Tractors 6110R, 6120R and 6130R (MY18-)

(Serial No. 4-cylinder Engines 4045U -)

JOHN DEERE

OPERATOR'S MANUAL

Tractors 6110R, 6120R and 6130R (MY18-)

OMAL225932 ISSUE L1 (ENGLISH)

CALIFORNIA

Proposition 65 Warning

Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.

If this product contains a gasoline engine:

⚠ WARNING

The engine exhaust from this product contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm.

The State of California requires the above two warnings.

Additional Proposition 65 Warnings can be found in this manual.

John Deere GmbH & Co. KG
John Deere Werk Mannheim
North American Edition
PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Introduction

Foreword

READ THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or machine damage. This manual and the safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages (see your John Deere dealer[1] to order).

THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. units of measure. Use only correct replacement parts and mounting hardware. Metric and inch mounting hardware may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

The designations RIGHT and LEFT are relevant to the direction of forward travel of the tractor.

ENTER THE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (PIN) in the Specifications or Identification Numbers sections, at the corresponding point. Please note down all numbers exactly. In the event of a theft, they can be important for the police investigations. Your John Deere dealer also needs these numbers when you order spare parts. It is advisable to note down these numbers at a secure place away from the machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed an inspection.

THIS TRACTOR WAS BUILT ONLY for normal agricultural applications or similar tasks ("INTENDED USE"). Use in any other way is considered as contrary to the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user. Intended use also includes compliance with all operating, maintenance and servicing conditions specified by the manufacturer.

THIS TRACTOR MAY ONLY be used, serviced and repaired by persons who are familiar with it and who have been instructed in the corresponding safety provisions (accident prevention). The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this tractor will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

REGISTER USED PRODUCTS. If you purchased used John Deere products from an authorized John Deere dealer, the warranty registration information was updated by the dealer and requires no further information on your part.

If you purchased used John Deere products at an auction, through a trader or from a farmer, please register it now. John Deere and John Deere dealers value their customer's safety and satisfaction. Your local John Deere dealer is best-equipped to provide you with excellent support for your machine. Please enter your product details and your address online, using the John Deere website corresponding to your country. Then select the dealer of your choice and you will receive a voucher for a discount for purchasing John Deere parts.

OULXA64,00031CE-19-03DEC15

[1] or your authorized dealer

Emissions Performance and Tampering

Operation and Maintenance

The engine, including the emissions control system, shall be operated, used, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in this manual to maintain the emissions performance of the engine within the requirements applicable to the engine's category/ certification.

Tampering

No deliberate tampering with or misuse of the engine emissions control system shall take place; in particular with regard to deactivating or not maintaining an exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) or a DEF dosing system. Tampering with an engine's emissions control system will void the European Union (EU) type approval and applicable emissions-related warranties.

DX,EMISSIONS,PERFORM-19-12JAN18

Contents

Page

Glossary
Glossary 00-1
Trademarks 00-2

Safety
Recognize Safety Information 05-1
Understand Signal Words 05-1
Follow Safety Instructions 05-1
Prepare for Emergencies 05-1
Wear Protective Clothing 05-2
Protect Against Noise 05-2
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires 05-2
Handle Starting Fluid Safely 05-2
Fire Prevention 05-3
In Case of Fire 05-3
Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling 05-4
Keep ROPS Installed Properly 05-4
Use Foldable ROPS and Seat Belt Properly 05-4
Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines 05-5
Use Steps and Handholds Correctly 05-5
Read Operator's Manuals for ISOBUS Controllers 05-6
Use Seat Belt Properly 05-6
Operating the Tractor Safely 05-6
Avoid Backover Accidents 05-7
Limited Use in Forestry Operation 05-7
Operating the Loader Tractor Safely 05-8
Keep Riders Off Machine 05-8
Instructional Seat 05-8
Use Safety Lights and Devices 05-9
Use a Safety Chain 05-9
Transport Towed Equipment at Safe Speeds 05-9
Use Caution on Slopes, Uneven Terrain, and Rough Ground 05-10
Freeing a Mired Machine 05-10
Avoid Contact with Agricultural Chemicals 05-11
Handle Agricultural Chemicals Safely 05-11
Handling Batteries Safely 05-12
Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines 05-13
Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating 05-13
Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely 05-13
Practice Safe Maintenance 05-14
Avoid Hot Exhaust 05-14
Clean Exhaust Filter Safely 05-14
Work In Ventilated Area 05-15
Support Machine Properly 05-15
Prevent Machine Runaway 05-16
Park Machine Safely 05-16
Transport Tractor Safely 05-16
Service Cooling System Safely 05-16
Service Accumulator Systems Safely 05-17
Service Tires Safely 05-17
Service Front-Wheel Drive Tractor Safely 05-17
Tightening Wheel Retaining Bolts/Nuts 05-17
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids 05-18
Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System 05-18
Store Attachments Safely 05-18
Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components 05-18

Safety Signs
Do Not Modify ROPS 05A-1
Use of Instructional Seat (If Equipped) 05A-2
Operate the Tractor Safely 05A-3
Tow Trailer Safely (not on Tractors up to 30 km/h) 05A-4
Use the Seat Belt 05A-5
Caution When Operating Front Loader (on Tractors with Mechanical Selective Control Valves) 05A-6
Caution When Operating Front PTO 05A-6
Caution When Operating Rear PTO 05A-7
Pressure Accumulators (Front Hitch, for Tractors without Suspended Front-Wheel Drive Axle) 05A-7
Pressure Accumulators (Suspended Front-Wheel Drive Axle) 05A-8
Pressure Accumulators (Cab Suspension, If Equipped) 05A-9
Pressure Accumulator (Brake System) 05A-10
Electrical Coolant Heater of Engine (if Equipped) 05A-10
..... 05A-11

Vehicle Overview
Identification View 10-1

Operator's Manual – General Information
Scope of This Manual 10A-1
How to Use This Manual 10A-1
Comply with Operator's Manuals of Implement Manufacturers 10A-1

Operating the Engine
US EPA Qualified Emergency Use — SCR Derate Override Option 20-1
Important Engine Information 20-1
Engines with Turbocharger 20-2
Engine Protection 20-2
Required Machine Stop Warning 20-2
Intelligent Power Management (Power Boost) 20-3
Starting the Engine 20-4

Continued on next page

Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2021
John Deere GmbH & Co. KG Mannheim Regional Center
Zentralfunktionen
All rights reserved.
Previous Editions
Copyright © J1

Page

Engine Start with an Auxiliary Battery 20-5
Stopping the Engine 20-6
Battery Disconnect System (If Equipped) 20-6
Tow the Tractor 20-6
Fill the Fuel Tank 20-7
Filling the DEF Tank 20-7

Cold-Weather Operation
Cold Start Aids 20A-1
Coolant Heater 20A-1
Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) 20A-1

Aftertreatment
Exhaust Cleaning System, General Information 20B-1
Required Machine Stop Warning 20B-1
Aftertreatment Indicators Overview 20B-2
Access the Engine Menu 20B-4
AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning 20B-4
Parked exhaust filter cleaning 20B-5
Exhaust Filter, Service Cleaning 20B-6
Exhaust Cleaning System, Information for Operator 20B-7
DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) Level Gauge 20B-7
Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) System Overview 20B-9

Controls
Vehicle Controls with PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 30-1
Vehicle Controls of Tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission 30-2
Vehicle Controls of Tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission and CommandPro™ Joystick 30-3
Key Switch 30-4
Immobilizer 30-4
Creeper - Controls 30-5
PTO - Controls 30-5
Economy Front Hitch - Controls 30-5
Premium Front Hitch - Controls 30-6
Rear Hitch - Controls 30-7
Mechanical Selective Control Valves (SCV) - Controls 30-8
Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCV) - Controls 30-8
Mechanical Multi-Function Lever with Dampening 30-9
Multi-Function Lever, Electrical 30-9
Front-Wheel Drive - Controls 30-10
Differential Lock - Controls 30-10
Heating and Ventilation Controls 30-11
Radio A – Additional Controls for Telephone 30-11
Radio A – Additional Controls for the Radio 30-11
Radio B – Additional Controls for the Radio 30-12
iTEC™ — Intelligent Total Equipment Control - Controls 30-12
AutoTrac™ - Controls 30-12
ISOBUS Button (ISB) 30-13

Instrument Panel
Instrument Panel and Indicator Lights — PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 30A-1

Page

Instrument Panel and Indicator Lights — AutoPowr™ Transmission without CommandPRO™ Joystick 30A-3
Instrument Panel and Indicator Lights — AutoPowr™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick 30A-5
Level Indicator — Fuel Tank and DEF Tank 30A-6
Coolant Temperature Gauge 30A-7
Other Control Systems 30A-7
Software Update 30A-7

CommandARM™ Controls
Controls with Variable Functions 30C-1
Controls Setup - General Information (without CommandPRO™ Joystick) 30C-1
Controls Setup - General Information (with CommandPRO™ Joystick) 30C-4
Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions 30C-6
Controls Setup - Independent Mode for Toggle Switch 30C-8
Controls Setup - Resetting to Default 30C-9
Controls Setup - Custom Settings (Settings Manager) 30C-10
Lock Out the Button Functions with CommandPRO™ Joystick 30C-12

CommandCenter™
Generation 4 Display 30D-1
Machine Settings Overview 30D-1
Automation Status Overview 30D-2
Navigate Generation 4 CommandCenter™ 30D-2
Compatible Displays 30D-3
Power Display On and Off 30D-3
Shortcut Buttons 30D-4
Navigate to Display & Sound 30D-4
Navigate to the Section Multiple Displays 30D-5
Navigate to Date & Time 30D-5
Navigate to Language & Units 30D-6
Change Pages and Values 30D-6
Navigate to Software Manager 30D-7
Factory and Service ADVISOR™ Installed Onscreen Help 30D-7
Navigate to File Manager 30D-7
Navigate to Diagnostics Center 30D-7
Navigate to Users & Access 30D-8
Navigate to Layout Manager 30D-8
Navigate to Fields Page 30D-8
Navigate to Equipment Manager 30D-9
Navigate to Machine Monitor 30D-9
Navigate to Work Monitor 30D-10
Navigate to Maintenance & Calibrations 30D-10
Radar Calibration 30D-10
Wheel Slip Calibration 30D-11
Navigate to Controls Setup 30D-12
Controls 30D-13
Controls Setup 30D-13
Automation Status 30D-14
Read ISOBUS Controller's Operator's Manual 30D-15
Use Video Display Capability Properly 30D-15
Navigate to Video Application 30D-16

Radio A – Operation
Radio A - Controls 30E-1

Page

Radio A – Additional Controls for the Radio 30E-2
Radio A – Additional Controls for Telephone 30E-3
Radio A – Microphone for Bluetooth Applications 30E-3
Connection for External Audio Sources 30E-3
FM, MW, LW and DAB/DAB+-Compliant Radio Antenna (from MY19, for Europe only) 30E-3

Radio B – Operation
Radio B – Identification Views and Features 30F-1
Radio B - Controls 30F-2
Radio B – Additional Controls for the Radio 30F-3
Radio B – Microphone for Bluetooth Applications 30F-3
FM, MW, LW and DAB/DAB+-Compliant Radio Antenna (from MY19, for Europe only) 30F-3
External Sources – Using Premium Radio 30F-3
Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ 30F-4
FM, MW, LW Home Page 30F-5
Home Page Premium Radio CD (If Equipped) 30F-5
Home Page Premium Radio USB (If Equipped) 30F-6
Home Page Premium Bluetooth® (If Equipped) 30F-6
Auxiliary Home Page (Various Devices) 30F-6
Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™ 30F-7
Manage Paired Bluetooth® Devices (If Equipped) 30F-7
Operate Phone 30F-8
Phone Signal Strength and Battery Charge 30F-9
Contact List 30F-10
Recent Calls 30F-11
Clear Favorites and Call History 30F-11

Guidance
AutoTrac™ Steering System (if equipped) 40-1
Variable Ratio Steering (If Equipped) 40-1

Intelligent Total Equipment Control (iTEC™)
iTEC™ - Controls without CommandARM™ 40A-1
iTEC™ Controls and Functions (with CommandARM™) 40A-1
CommandCenter™ Pages Descriptions and Functions 40A-3
Status Area 40A-3
All Sequences Page 40A-3
Add New Sequence 40A-4
Sequence - Available Functions and Measures 40A-5
Sequence Step Status 40A-6
Edit or Remove Sequence 40A-7
Sequence Sets Page 40A-8
Perform Sequence 40A-8
Recommendations (AutoLearn) 40A-9

Tractor Implement Management (TIM and TIA™)
TIM and TIA™ - Tractor Implement Management, General 40B-1

Page

TIM/TIA™ Controls 40B-1
TIM/TIA™ - Activating the Implements 40B-1
TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for Rear Hitch 40B-3
TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for PTO 40B-3
TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCV) 40B-3
TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for Guidance 40B-4
TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for AutoPowr™ 40B-4
TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick 40B-5
TIM/TIA™ - Operating the Tractor-Implement Automation 40B-6

Drivetrain
Drive Systems - Overview 50-1

Front-wheel Drive
Front-Wheel Drive, Control Elements and Indicator Lights 50A-1
Front-Wheel Drive, Manual Engagement and Disengagement 50A-1
Front-wheel drive, engage and disengage automatically 50A-2
Front-Wheel Drive, Smart MFWD (Optional) 50A-2
Front-wheel drive, automatic disengagement depending on the steering angle (optional) ... 50A-2
Tractor Equipped With Front Suspension Option 50A-3

Differential Lock
Differential Lock, Controls and Indicator Lights 50B-1
Differential Lock, Engaging and Disengaging 50B-1
Differential lock, automatic switching off, depending on the steering angle (optional) ... 50B-2

Brakes
Hydraulic Foot Brakes 50C-1
Single-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake (If Equipped) 50C-2
Parking the Tractor with PowrQuad™ PLUS or AutoQuad™ PLUS 50C-2
Parking the Tractor with AutoPowr™ 50C-3
Parking the Tractor with AutoPowr™ and CommandPRO™ Joystick 50C-3

Transmission - General Information
Reduce Fuel Consumption 50D-1
Select Correct Ground Speed 50D-2
Notes on Changing to a Different Size of Tire ... 50D-2
Transmission - Information on Maximum Speed 50D-2
Engage Creeper Transmission 50D-2
Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (if available) 50D-3
Ground Speed Tables and SRI Values 50D-3
Ground Speeds, PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission 30 km/h (16/16) - Tires (SRI 700 and 725) 50D-4
Ground Speeds, PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission 30 km/h (16/16) - Tires (SRI 750 and 800) 50D-4

Page

Ground Speeds, PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission 30 km/h (16/16) - Tires (SRI 825 and 875) 50D-5
Travel Speeds (ex Factory with Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 700 and 725) 50D-6
Travel Speeds (ex Factory with Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 750 and 775) 50D-8
Travel Speeds (ex Factory with Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 800 and 825) 50D-9
Travel Speeds (ex Factory with Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 875 and 925) 50D-10
Travel Speeds (ex Factory without Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 700, 725, 750 and 775) 50D-11
Travel Speeds (ex Factory without Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 800, 825, 875 and 925) 50D-12
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 700 and 725) 50D-14
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 750 and 775) 50D-15
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 800 and 825) 50D-16
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 875) 50D-17
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 700 and 725) 50D-18
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 750 and 775) 50D-20
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 800 and 825) 50D-21
Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 875) 50D-22

PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission
Shift the PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50F-1
PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Come-Home Mode 50F-2
PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Settings 50F-3
PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Use Maximum Engine Speed 50F-3
PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission - PowrReverser™, Adjust Aggressiveness of Change in Direction 50F-4
Backup Alarm (If Equipped) 50F-4

Page

AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission
Shifting the AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50G-1
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Come-Home Mode 50G-3
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Settings 50G-4
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Use Maximum Engine Speed 50G-5
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission - PowrReverser™, Adjust Aggressiveness of Change in Direction 50G-5
Backup Alarm (If Equipped) 50G-6

AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Controls 50J-1
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Special Features when Maneuvering the Tractor 50J-3
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Cold-Weather Starting 50J-4
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Ground Speed 50J-4
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Use Maximum Engine Speed 50J-5
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Operating Mode 50J-6
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Engine Speed Reduction (Custom Setting) 50J-7
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting) 50J-8
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Adjust Engine Speed for the Additional Load Anticipation 50J-8
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio 50J-9
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — AutoClutch Sensitivity 50J-10
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Travel Set Speed, Guidelines and Examples 50J-11
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Operation on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions 50J-12
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Using Creeper Mode 50J-13
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Using Individual Brake Pedals 50J-13
AutoPowr™/IVT™ – Speed Control Pedal Mode 50J-14
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Stop and Park the Tractor 50J-15
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Come-Home Mode 50J-16
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Tow the Tractor 50J-16
Backup Alarm (If Equipped) 50J-16

AutoPowr™-IVT™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick
CommandPRO™ Joystick - Basic Functions 50K-1
CommandPRO™ Joystick - Park Lock 50K-2
CommandPRO™ Joystick - Starting to Drive 50K-3
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Increase and Reduce Travel Speed 50K-4
CommandPRO™ Joystick - Change Direction of Travel 50K-5
CommandPRO™ joystick – Change travel speed using the accelerator pedal 50K-6
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Comfort Function for Control Range Quick Stting of Speed Control Pedal 50K-7
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Slow Forward and Reverse Travel 50K-8
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Triggering the Travel Speed 50K-9

Page

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Maximum Speed / Stopping 50K-10
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed 50K-11
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set and Store Travel Speeds (Travel Set Speed) 50K-12
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Limit Maximum Speed for Forward and Reverse Travel 50K-14
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Target Travel Speed when Changing Direction of Travel .. 50K-14
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Engine Speed / Hand Throttle Module 50K-15
CommandPRO™ Joystick – PTO Operation / Engine Speed Setting 50K-16
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Operating Mode 50K-17
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Reset Custom Setting to Default 50K-17
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set Engine Speed Increase (Custom Setting) 50K-18
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting) 50K-19
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Operating on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions 50K-20
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Creeper Mode (Version 1) 50K-20
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Creeper Mode (Version 2) 50K-20
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Individual Brake Pedals 50K-21
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Stop and Park the Tractor 50K-21
CommandPRO™ Joystick - Cold-Weather Starting 50K-22
CommandPRO™ Joystick - Come-Home Mode 50K-22
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Towing the Tractor 50K-23
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Assignment of Functions 50K-23
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Lock Out Functions 50K-25
Backup Alarm (If Equipped) 50K-26

Power Take-Off, Hitch and Trailer Hitch
Hitch - Maximum Lifting Force 60-1

PTO Shaft - General Information
Front PTO — PTO Shield 60A-1
Rear PTO — PTO Shield 60A-1
Operating instructions 60A-2
PTO Speeds 60A-2
PTO Shaft – Options 60A-2

Front PTO
Front PTO 60B-1
Switching the Front PTO 60B-1
Operate PTO with CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 60B-2
Front PTO – PTO Automatic Shut-Off Function (If Available) 60B-3

Rear Power Take-Off
Engaging Rear PTO 60C-1

Page

Operate PTO with CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 60C-1
Rear PTO — Select Standard Speed (Shiftable PTO) 60C-2
Rear PTO — Fine Adjustment of PTO Speeds (Shiftable PTO) 60C-3
Rear PTO — Remote Control and Function 60C-3
Rear PTO – PTO Automatic Shut-Off Function (if available) 60C-5
Rear PTO — Change the PTO Stub Shaft 60C-6
Rear PTO — Connect an Implement 60C-6

Front Hitch
Economy Front Hitch 60D-2
Front Hitch (Premium) 60D-6
Premium Front Hitch - Set Transport Position and Operating Depth 60D-8
Front Hitch (Premium) - Set the Raise Height Limit 60D-9
Front Hitch (Premium) - Set Rate-of-Drop 60D-9
Front Hitch (Premium) - Set the Lift Rate 60D-10
Premium Front Hitch – Activate Single-Acting Mode 60D-10
Premium Front Hitch – Automatically Activate Float Position (with CommandPRO™ Joystick) 60D-10
Premium Front Hitch – Activate Float Position 60D-12
Premium Front Hitch – Activate Float Position Automatically 60D-13
Front Hitch - Center Link 60D-15
Front Hitch - Center Link Positions 60D-15
Front Hitch - Hook-Type Center Link 60D-15

Rear Hitch
Rear Hitch - Operation without CommandARM™ 60E-1
Rear Hitch - Operation with CommandARM™ 60E-1
Rear Hitch - Settings and Functions in CommandCenter™ 60E-2
Rear Hitches - General Information on Electronic Hitch Sensing 60E-3
Rear Hitch - Use the Depth Control Lever 60E-5
Rear Hitch - Set Operating Depth 60E-6
Rear Hitch - Use the Float Position 60E-7
Rear Hitch - Set the Raise Height Limit 60E-8
Rear Hitch - Adjust the Rate-of-Drop 60E-8
Rear Hitch - Set the Raise Rate 60E-9
Rear Hitch - Draft/Depth Control Adjustment ... 60E-10
Rear Hitch - Use the Depth Control 60E-11
Rear Hitch - Use Draft Control 60E-11
Rear Hitch - Adjust Slip Sensitivity (if equipped) 60E-12
Rear Hitch - Setting Locking Height of the Stabilizer Bar (If Equipped) 60E-13
Rear Hitch - Driving under Load with Mounted Implement 60E-13
Rear Hitch - Hitch Dampening 60E-14
Rear Hitch - Remote Control 60E-15
Rear Hitch - Direct Actuation 60E-16
Three-Point Hitch with Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Link 60E-16
Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Links 60E-16
Three-Point Hitch with Telescopic Draft Link ... 60E-18

Page

Telescopic Draft Links 60E-18
Attach Three-Point Hitch Mounted and Drawn Implements 60E-18
Implement, levelling 60E-19
Center Link 60E-19
Center Link Positions 60E-20
Hook-Type Center Link 60E-20
Hydraulic Center Link 60E-21
EasyGuide Center Link (if equipped) 60E-21
Hydraulic Center Link - Remote Control 60E-23
Adjust Lift Links 60E-23
Lift Links - Adjust for Vertical Float 60E-24
Sway Blocks, Category 2 (if Equipped) 60E-25
Stabilizer (If Equipped) 60E-25
Stabilizing System (If Equipped) 60E-25
Draft Links — Adjust Spread Dimension 60E-26
Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars (If Equipped) 60E-27
Adjust the Spreading Dimension on Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars 60E-27

Wagon Hitches
CAT II Drawbar 60F-1
Proper Use of Drawbar 60F-1
Lock the Hitch Pins 60F-1
Locking the Height-Adjustable Trailer Hitch 60F-2
Latch for Telescopic Draft Links 60F-3
Hitch Jaw 60F-3
Trailer Hitch with Piton Fix or Ball-Type, Rigid ... 60F-4
Ball-Type Hitch (Version 1), Height-Adjustable 60F-5
Ball-Type Hitch (Version 2), Height-Adjustable 60F-6
Height Adjustable Trailer Hitch 60F-7
Remote Control for Trailer Hitch (If Equipped) ... 60F-7

Hydraulic System
Selective Control Valves - Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal 70-1
Use of large-volume hydraulic cylinders 70-1

Hydraulic Connections
Selective Control Valves - Fittings 70A-1
Selective Control Valves - Connect Hydraulic Hoses 70A-1
Selective Control Valves - Disconnect Hydraulic Hoses 70A-2
Selective Control Valves - Connect or Disconnect Hydraulic Hoses at Front Hitch (If Equipped) 70A-3
Hydraulic Connections for Implements and Hydraulic Motors 70A-4
Connect Implements to Selective Control Valves 70A-6

Selective Control Valves (SCV) - Controls
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Control Levers (Side Console) 70B-1
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Transport Lock 70B-2
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Raise Rate 70B-2
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Set Feature Mode 70B-2

Page

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Pressure Settings for Series 450 ..... 70B-3
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Control Levers (Side Console) 70B-3
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Control Levers (CommandARM™) 70B-5
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Neutral Position 70B-6
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Extend and Extend Click Position 70B-7
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Retract and Retract Click Position 70B-7
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Float Position (Detent) 70B-8

Selective Control Valves (SCV) - Settings
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - SCV Main Page 70C-1
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Activate/De-Activate Independent Mode 70C-1
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic – Set Flow Time 70C-1
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic – Set Flow Rate 70C-2
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Set Responsiveness 70C-4
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Activating/De-Activating Loader Mode 70C-4
Operator Presence Sensor — For North America, Australia, and New Zealand Only ... 70C-5

Front Loader
Front Loader Mounting Frames for Loaders 620R/623R 70D-1
Front Loader Mounting Frames for Loaders 640R/643R, 660R/663R and 680R/683R 70D-2
Front Loader - Hydraulic Quick Release (if equipped) 70D-2
Front Loader – Influence of Engine Speed on Lifting Function 70D-3
Mechanical Multi-Function Lever with Front-Loader Dampening 70D-3
Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Controls 70D-4
Multi-Function Lever, Electrical – Layout and Functions 70D-5
Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Lock Function (Transport Lock) 70D-7
Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Controls Setup 70D-7
Multi-Function Lever, Electric - Assign an SCV to a Motion Axis of the Multi-function Lever 70D-9

Front Loader RTP – Return-to-Position Function
RTP - Front Loader with Return-to-Position Function 70E-2
RTP - Access the Return-to-Position Page 70E-2
RTP - Return-to-Position Page, Functions 70E-2
RTP - Shortcut Keys and Run Page 70E-4
RTP - Functions of the Multi-Function Lever 70E-5
RTP - Enable Use of the Function 70E-6
RTP - Preparing the Multi-Function Lever 70E-6
RTP - Operating the Boom 70E-7

Page

RTP - Operating the Bucket 70E-7
RTP - Select and Save an Implement 70E-8
RTP - Set the Return-to-Position Function 70E-9
RTP - Setting the Responsiveness 70E-11

Wheels and Tires
Tires and Wheels - Foreword 80-1
General Wheel, Tire, and Tread Guidelines 80-1
Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components 80-2
Changing to a Different Tire Size 80-2
Use of Dual Wheels (Easy-to-Attach) 80-3
Service Tires Safely 80-4
Change Wheels Safely 80-4
Wheel Exchange with Wheel Weights 80-5
Tire Combinations - 6110R 80-5
Tire Combinations - 6120R 80-9
Tire Combinations - 6130R 80-13
Calculate Tire Combinations (Graphic) 80-17
Calculate Tire Combinations, Two-Piece Front Axle 80-18
Calculating Tire Combinations, Three-Piece Front Axle 80-20
Tire Labeling, Ascertain the Load Capacity of Tires 80-22
Air Pressures and Load Capacities of VF Tires “Bridgestone VT-Tractor” 80-23
Air Pressures and Load Capacities of VF Tires “Michelin Xeobib” — 6130R 80-24
Tire Pressures 80-24
Tire Inflation Pressure Guidelines 80-24
Select Tire Inflation Pressure 80-26

Front Wheels, Tires, and Tread Widths
Tires and Wheels - Foreword 80A-1
Adjustable Front Axle - Check Toe-in 80A-1
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Adjust Toe-in ... 80A-1
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Tighten Axle Bolts and Wheel Bolts 80A-2
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Adjust the Wheel Treads 80A-2
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Tread Widths Without Axle Extensions 80A-4
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Tread Widths with Axle Extensions 80A-5
Adjustable Front Axle Typ B - Adjust Toe-in 80A-5
Adjustable Front Axle Type B - Tightening Axle Bolts and Wheels Bolts 80A-6
Adjustable Front Axle Typ B - Adjusting the Wheel Treads 80A-6
Adjustable Front Axle Type B – Tread Widths ... 80A-7
Front Tires with Front-Wheel Drive 80A-7
Front-Wheel Drive Axle — Toe-In Check and Adjustment 80A-8
Front-Wheel Drive Axle — Check Toe-In (Conventional Method) 80A-8
Front-Wheel Drive Axle — Adjust Toe-In 80A-8
Instructions on Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 2 and 16 Positions 80A-9
Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6110R 80A-10

Page

Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6120R 80A-11
Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6130R 80A-13
Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6110R 80A-14
Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6120R 80A-20
Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6130R 80A-25
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6110R 80A-29
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6120R 80A-31
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6130R 80A-32
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6110R 80A-33
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6120R 80A-39
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6130R 80A-45

Steering Stop and Fender — Settings
Adjust Fenders 80B-1
Notes on Adjusting the Fenders 80B-3
Two-Piece Front Axle — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop 80B-4
Two-Piece Front Axle – Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1) 80B-5
Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2) 80B-10
Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1) 80B-16
Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2) 80B-22
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 ..... 80B-28
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 ..... 80B-29
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 ..... 80B-38

Rear Wheels, Tires, and Tread Widths
Tires and Wheels - Foreword 80C-1

Page

Instructions for Rear Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 2 and 16 Positions - Flanged Axle 80C-1
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Flanged Axle (6110R) 80C-2
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Flanged Axle (6120R) 80C-3
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Flanged Axle (6130R) 80C-4
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - Flanged Axle (6110R) 80C-6
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - Flanged Axle (6120R) 80C-12
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - Flanged Axle (6130R) 80C-18
Steel Adjustable Wheels in Combination with Adjustable Rear Axles 80C-23
Notes on Rear Wheels at Rack-and-Pinion Axles 80C-24
Rear Wheel Tread Adjustment (with Rack-and-Pinion Axles) 80C-25
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Rack-and-Pinion Axle (6110R) 80C-26
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Rack-and-Pinion Axle (6120R) 80C-29
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Rack-and-Pinion Axle (6130R) 80C-31

Operator's Cab
Avoid Contact with Agricultural Chemicals 90-1
Clean Vehicle of Hazardous Pesticides 90-1
Emergency Exits 90-2
Roll-Over Protective Structure 90-2
Use the Seat Belt 90-2
Tractors with Cab Suspension 90-3

Seat Adjustment
Air Comfort Seat - MSG95G and MSG95GL 90A-1
Air Comfort Seat without CommandArm™ — MSG95AL and MSG95AL-DDS 90A-2
Air Comfort Seat with CommandArm™ (Ultimate Seat) — MSG95AL and MSG95AL-DDS 90A-3
Air Comfort Seat - MSG97AL 90A-4
Air Comfort Seat — MSG97EL-DDS 90A-5
CommandARM™ — Adjust Height 90A-6
Instructional Seat for Training Purposes 90A-7

Steering Column
Adjust the Steering Wheel 90B-1

Mirrors
External Mirrors, Manually Adjustable 90C-1
Electrically Adjustable Outside Mirrors 90C-1

Access Steps
Access Steps and Handrails 90D-1
Remove the Right Access Step 90D-1

Page

Wiper / Washer System
Wiper and Washer System 90E-1

HVAC
Heating and Ventilation 90F-1
Air Flow Distribution — Description 90F-2
Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System and Rear Window Heater 90F-2

Lights
Lighting System - Overview of the Lights 90G-1
Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn with Detent Position 90G-3
Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn without Detent Position 90G-3
Light Switch (Low/High-Beam Headlights/ Worklights) 90G-4
Select Headlights 90G-4
Select Worklights 90G-5
Worklights of ISOBUS Implement 90G-8
Worklights on Front Loader (if equipped) 90G-9
Select Egress Light 90G-9
Switch On the Hazard Warning Lights 90G-10
Beacon Light (Optional) 90G-10
Access-Step Light 90G-11
Dome Lights 90G-11
Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket 90G-11

Power Outlet Sockets
Sockets — Overview, Cab without CommandArm™ 90H-1
Sockets — Overview, Cab with CommandArm™ 90H-3
Socket for GreenStar™ Display 90H-4
Ethernet Socket for Universal Display 90H-4
USB Service Connection for CommandCenter™ 90H-4
Socket For Video Camera 90H-5
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket and 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V), (SAE) 90H-5
Socket for 2nd Monitor 90H-6
12-V Power Outlet Socket / Cigarette Lighter ... 90H-6
ISOBUS Socket in Cab 90H-6
Signal Socket According to ISO Standard 11786 ..... 90H-7
230/115 Volt Power Outlet Socket (max. 150 Watt) 90H-7
USB Charging Sockets 90H-7
Diagnostic Connector (CAN Bus) 90H-8
12-V Socket on CommandArm 90H-8
Power sockets on Front Hitch 90H-8
Connection for External Audio Sources 90H-9
ISOBUS Socket (ISB) 90H-9

Accessories
Storage Tray 90I-1
Controls for Hydraulic Quick Release and Worklights on Front Loader (if Equipped) 90I-1
Install Monitor 90I-1
Mounting Rail for Additional Control Instruments or Monitors (if Available) 90I-2
Open Rear Window 90I-2
Rear Window - Cable Guides 90I-2

Page

Roof Hatch (If Equipped) 90I-3
Pull-Down Sunshade 90I-3
Lockable Tank Filler Cap 90I-3

Performance Ballast
Ballasting Information and Guidelines for Tractors with Single Tires 100-1
General Guidelines for Tractor Weight Based on Engine Horsepower (according to EC Directive 97/68, using PS as Unit of Measurement) 100-1
Selection of Weights 100-2
Load on Rear Wheels 100-2
Measure Rear Wheel Slip 100-2
Fill Tires with Water 100-3
Draining Tires 100-3
Rear Wheel Weights (Standard Version) 100-3
Change Wheel Weights Safely (Type A) 100-5
Change Wheel Weights Safely (Type B) 100-5
Weight in Three-Point Hitch 100-6
Attach Pickup Weight to the Front Hitch 100-6
Attach the Pickup Weight to the Rear Hitch 100-7
Attach Pickup Weight to the Basic Weight 100-8
Install Front Weights 100-9

Transporting
Transporting tractor 110-1
Lashing the tractor to transport trailers 110-1
Wash Machine After Unloading 110-3
Drive on Public Roads 110-4
Loads, Towing 110-4
Use Safety Chain 110-5
Freeing a Mired Machine 110-6
Tow the Tractor 110-6
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Towing the Tractor 110-6
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Release the Park Lock Manually 110-7

Fuel, Lubricants, and Coolant
Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ 200-1

Diesel Fuel
Diesel Fuel 200A-1
Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel 200A-1
Lubricity of Diesel Fuel 200A-2
Testing Diesel Fuel 200A-2
Biodiesel Fuel 200A-2
Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines 200A-3
Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives 200A-4

Diesel Exhaust Fluid
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines 200B-1
Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank 200B-1
Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) 200B-2
Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) 200B-2
Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) 200B-3

Page

Engine Oil - Only for Tractors with 4-Cylinder Final Tier 4 Engines
John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V 200CA-1
Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V 200CA-1
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines 200CA-2

Engine Coolant
Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners) 200D-1
Operating in Warm Temperature Climates 200D-1
John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender 200D-2
Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate 200D-2
Testing Coolant Freeze Point 200D-2

Other Lubricants
Transmission and Hydraulic Oil 200E-1
Oil for Front-Wheel Drive Axle 200E-1
Multipurpose Extreme Pressure (EP) Grease 200E-2
Grease for Automated Lubrication Systems 200E-2
Grease 200E-3
Multipurpose Grease 200E-3
Mixing of Lubricants 200E-4
Lubricant Storage 200E-4
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants 200E-4

Maintenance – General Information
Required Emission-Related Information 210-1
Safe Maintenance and Cleaning 210-1
Using High-Pressure Washers 210-1
Observe Service Intervals 210-1
Maintenance Intervals 210-2
Raise the Hood 210-2
Open Service Doors 210-2
Vent the Fuel System 210-3
Jack Up the Tractor - Lifting Points 210-4
General Instructions Regarding the Condition of the Tractor 210-6
Inspect/Replace Hydraulic Hoses 210-6
Important Instructions Regarding Alternator 210-6
Note on Wheels and Tires 210-6
Notes, Before Initial Start-Up and Daily Service 210-7
Note Regarding the Service Interval for Engine Coolant 210-7
Service Checks (if equipped) 210-7
Instructions for Starting up the Air-Conditioning System 210-8
Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values 210-9
Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values 210-10

Service Intervals — Only Tractors with 4-Cylinder Final Tier 4 Engines
Notes 210A-1
Service Daily or Every 10 Operating Hours 210A-1

Page

Service (As Required, Annually, Every 2 and 3 Years) - Only on Tractors with 4-Cylinder Final Tier 4 Engines 210A-1
Periodic Service - Only on Tractors with 4-Cylinder Final Tier 4 Engines 210A-2
Information on Changing Engine Oil - Only for 4-Cylinder Final Tier 4 Engines 210A-4
Engine Oil and Filter Change 210A-5
Engine Oil and Filter Change 210A-6
Engine Oil and Filter Change 210A-7
Engine Oil and Filter Change 210A-8
Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters, Service 210A-9
Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters, Service 210A-10
Servicing Cooling System 210A-11
Servicing Cooling System 210A-12
Service the DEF System 210A-13
Service the DEF System 210A-14
Annual Service 210A-15
Annual Service 210A-16
Service after 100 Operating Hours 210A-17
Service after 500 Operating Hours 210A-18
Service after 1000 Operating Hours 210A-19
Service after 1500 Operating Hours 210A-20
Service after 2000 Operating Hours 210A-21
Service after 2500 Operating Hours 210A-22
Service after 3000 Operating Hours 210A-24
Service after 3500 Operating Hours 210A-25
Service after 4000 Operating Hours 210A-26
4500 Hours Service 210A-27
Service after 5000 Operating Hours 210A-29
Service after 5500 Operating Hours 210A-30
Service after 6000 Operating Hours 210A-31
Service after 6500 Operating Hours 210A-32
Service after 7000 Operating Hours 210A-33
Service after 7500 Operating Hours 210A-35
Service after 8000 Operating Hours 210A-36
Service after 8500 Operating Hours 210A-37
Service after 9000 Operating Hours 210A-38
Service after 9500 Operating Hours 210A-40
Service after 10000 Operating Hours 210A-41
Information About Further Services 210A-42
Record For Further Services 210A-43

Service - Clean
Clean CommandCenter™ Screen 220A-1
Clean Radiator, Viscous Fan, Condenser, and Engine Environment 220A-1
Clean Cab Air Filters 220A-1
Check the Fuel Filters 220A-2
Service Fuel Tank 220A-2
DEF Tank - Clean Screen on Filler Neck 220A-2
DEF Tank Ventilation - Check filter 220A-3
Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank 220A-4

Service – Electrical System
Battery — Disconnect the Electrical Circuit 220B-1
Access to the Battery 220B-1
Access to Fuses 220B-2
Fuse and Relay of Electrical Starting Aid 220B-2
Fuse and Relay Box (PLB) 220B-3
Fuses and Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission 220B-5

Page

Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission 220B-8
Check the Movement Inhibitor — PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 220B-11
Check the Movement Inhibitor - on AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission 220B-12
Check the Movement Inhibitor - on AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission with CommandPro™ Joystick 220B-12
PTO Actuation - Check Safety Device 220B-12
Starter Motor 220B-12
Check Engine Ground Connection - 4-Cylinder Engines 220B-13
Light Test 220B-13
Handling Halogen Lamps Safely 220B-13
Safe Maintenance and Cleaning 220B-13
Headlight in the Engine Hood, Low-Beam Headlight - Exchange Lamps 220B-14
Headlight in the Engine Hood, High-Beam Headlight - Exchange Lamps 220B-14
Worklight in the Engine Hood - Exchange Lamps 220B-14
Worklights on Cab Frame, Cab Roof, or Rear Fender - Exchange Lamps 220B-15
Turn Signal and Clearance Lights on Cab Frame - Exchange Lamps 220B-15
Headlights on Cab Frame - Change Lamp 220B-16
Tail Brake Light/Turn Signal on Fender - Change Lamp 220B-16
License Plate Light - Change Bulb 220B-17
Beacon Light, Bulb Change 220B-18
Cab Lighting - Change Bulb 220B-19
Lighting of the Transmission Shift Unit - Change Bulb 220B-19

Maintenance - Checking Hardware Torques
Tighten Axle Bolts - Adjustable Front Axle, Type A 220C-1
Tighten axle bolts - adjustable front axle, type B 220C-1
Tighten wheel bolts of front wheels, with adjustable front axle type A 220C-1
Tighten Wheel Bolts of the Front Wheels, on Vehicles with Adjustable Front Axle Type B 220C-1
Tighten Front-Wheel Bolts, on Vehicles with Front-Wheel Drive Axles with 8-Bolt Circle 220C-1
Tighten Wheel Bolts of Rear Wheels, for Flanged Axles with 8-Bolt Circle 220C-2
Tighten wheel bolts of the rear wheels, with rack-and-pinion axles 220C-2
Wheel Weights - Tighten Screws 220C-3
Front Hitch - Check Hardware Torque 220C-3
Front Loader Mounting Frame - Maintenance 220C-4
CAT II Drawbar - Tighten the Screws 220C-4
Trailer Hitch, Guide Rails - Tighten Screws 220C-4
Ball-Type Hitch with Attached Arms for Forced Steering - Tighten Screws 220C-5

Service - Check
Check the engine oil level 220D-1
Engine - Check Drive Belt for Wear 220D-1
Cooling System - Check Viscous Fan 220D-1

Page

Check Coolant Level 220D-1
Use Coolant Test Strips to Check Engine Coolant 220D-2
Check Air Intake Hoses 220D-2
Front-Wheel Drive Axle - Axle Housing, Check Oil Level 220D-2
Front-Wheel Drive Axle (730, 733 and 735) - Final Drives without Brakes, Check Oil Level 220D-3
Front-Axle Suspension - Accumulator Check ... 220D-4
Check Transmission/Hydraulic System - Oil Level 220D-4
Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped) 220D-4
Inspect Hydraulic Hoses 220D-4
Cab — Check Closing Mechanisms and Rubber Seals of the Doors, Windows, and Roof Hatches 220D-4
Cab - Check Dust Pre-Filter 220D-5
Inspect Seat Belt 220D-5
Check Brakes 220D-5
Bleed and Check the Brake System 220D-5
Check the Manually-Operated Hitch for Wear .. 220D-5
Check Trailer Hitch CUNA (Manually Operated) for Wear 220D-6
Check Trailer Hitch (Remotely Operated) for Wear 220D-6
Trailer Hitch, Check the Guide Rails 220D-8
Check Piton Fix Trailer Hitch for Wear 220D-8
Check Ball-Type Hitch for Wear 220D-8
Check Drawbar for Wear 220D-9

Service – Change
Replace Bulbs 220E-1
Change Engine Oil Filter 220E-1
Change Engine Oil 220E-1
Engine - Change Filter of Oil Separator in Crankcase Vent (If Equipped) 220E-2
Change the Fuel Filters 220E-2
Change the Engine Air Cleaner 220E-3
Engine Air Cleaner - Change Secondary Element 220E-3
Change Cab Air Filters and Recirculation Air Filters 220E-4
Cab air filter – Change activated carbon filter (if equipped) 220E-4
Cab Suspension - Fill Pressure Accumulator ... 220E-4
Coolant Change 220E-5
Changing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter 220E-6
Replace Suction Screen on DEF Tank Header (Only for Tractors without In-Line DEF Filter) 220E-7
In-Line DEF Filter (If Equipped) - Installation Position 220E-12
Change Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter 220E-12
Change Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) 220E-14
Front-Wheel Drive Axle - Instructions on Changing Oil (Axle Housing and Final Drives) 220E-14
Front-Wheel Drive Axle (730, 733 and 735) - Final Drives with Brake, Oil Change 220E-15
Front-Wheel Drive Axle (730, 733 and 735) - Final Drives without Brake, Oil Change 220E-16

Page

Front-Wheel Drive Axle - Axle Housing, Oil Change 220E-16
Transmission/Hydraulic Oil Filters, Replace ... 220E-17
Change Transmission/Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens — PowrQuad™ PLUS or AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission . 220E-18
Change Transmission/Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens — AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission 220E-19
Front PTO - Change Oil Filter (If Equipped) ... 220E-20
Front PTO - Change Oil (If Equipped) 220E-21

Service - Lubrication
Lubrication - General information 220F-1
Unscheduled Lubrication 220F-1
Lubricate Tractor - Lubrication Points 220F-2
Rear PTO - Lubricate PTO Stub Shaft Support 220F-4
Lubricate Rear Axle Bearings 220F-4
Windshield - Grease Hinges (Not with Glued Windshields) 220F-4
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Lubricate the Grease Fittings 220F-5
Adjustable Front Axle Type B - Lubricate the Grease Fittings 220F-5

Troubleshooting
Transmission 300A-1
Hydraulic System 300A-1
Selective Control Valves 300A-2
Engine 300A-3
Electrical System 300A-4
Operator's Cab 300A-5
Premium Radio 300A-5

Troubleshooting - Diagnostic Trouble Codes and Settings
STOP, Service Alert, and Information Indicators 300B-1
Access diagnostic trouble codes 300B-2
Access Diagnostic Addresses 300B-2

Storage
Shutting Down for an Extended Period 400-1
Remove from Storage 400-1

Specifications
Note on Specifications 500A-1
Dimensions - 6110R to 6130R, With Front-Wheel Drive Axle 500A-1
Dimensions - 6110R to 6130R, Without Front-Wheel Drive Axle 500A-3
Engine - 6110R to 6130R 500A-5
PTO Power Output - 6110R to 6130R 500A-6
Transmission 500A-6
Hitch - 6110R to 6130R 500A-7
Hydraulic System 500A-8
Capacities - 6110R to 6130R 500A-8
Oil Quantity that Can Be Removed - 6110R to 6130R 500A-9
Use of large-volume hydraulic cylinders 500A-9
Operating the Tractor in an Inclined Position .. 500A-10

Page

Loads and Weights - Part 1 (6110R to 6130R) 500A-11
Loads and Weights - Part 2, from MY19 ..... 500A-13
Electrical System - 6110R to 6130R 500A-14
Vibration 500A-15
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - Front Axles without Front-Wheel Drive, Type A 500A-15
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - Front Axles without Front-Wheel Drive, Type A ... 500A-15
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - Front Axles without Front-Wheel Drive, Type B 500A-16
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - Front Axles without Front-Wheel Drive, Type B ... 500A-17
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - 6110R 500A-17
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - 6110R 500A-19
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - 6120R 500A-22
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - 6120R 500A-24
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - 6130R 500A-26
Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - 6130R 500A-29
Permissible Rear Axle Load in Relation to Tires - 6110R 500A-31
Permissible Rear Axle Load in Relation to Tires - 6120R 500A-33
Permissible Rear Axle Load in Relation to Tires - 6130R 500A-35
Air Pressures and Load Capacities of VF Tires “Bridgestone VT-Tractor” 500A-38
Air Pressures and Load Capacities of VF Tires “Michelin Xeobib” — 6130R 500A-39
Identification of Air-Conditioning Systems 500A-39
Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components 500A-39
Carbon Dioxide Emissions (CO_2) 500A-40
Limited Battery Warranty 500A-40
Warranty on Tires 500A-41
Emissions Control System Certification Label .500A-42
EPA Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition 500A-42
CARB Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition 500A-44

Serial Numbers
Type Plates 500B-1
Plate for Product Identification and Serial Numbers of Components 500B-1
Plate for Product Identification Number 500B-1
Engine serial number 500B-1
Transmission Serial Number 500B-2
Differential with Final Drive Serial Number 500B-3
Front-Wheel Drive Serial Number 500B-3
Operator’s Cab Serial Number 500B-3
Serial Number of Operator's Seat 500B-4
Subassembly Serial Numbers 500B-4

Page

Change of Ownership
Record of Changes of Ownership 600-1

Pre-delivery Inspection
Notes on Pre-Delivery Inspection 700-1
Service Procedure 700-2
..... 700-4
Copy for Owner 700-5
..... 700-7
Copy for Dealer 700-9
..... 700-10

Glossary

	O	Medium speed
	++	Fastest speed
Revolutions per Minute	rpm	Abbreviation
Air-Conditioning System	A/C	System used for conditioning the air in the operator's cab
Alternating Current	AC	Electrical current that reverses its direction at regularly recurring intervals
Accessories	ACC	Secondary electrical system
Armrest Control Unit	ACU	Armrest control for operating the tractor functions
AutoQuad Plus Transmission	AQ+	Partial power-shiftable transmission
Air Quality System	AQS	System used to control conditioned air in the operator's cab
Automatic Temperature Control	ATC	Abbreviation
Cold Cranking Amperes	CCA	Refers to a battery's capability to perform during cold weather operation
CommandCenter™	CC	Computerized system for tractor monitoring
Component Technical Manual	CTM	Technical manual for component maintenance
Diesel Exhaust Fluid	DEF	**D**iesel **E**xhaust **F**luid
Direct Current	DC	Electrical current flowing in one direction only
Diesel particulate filter	DPF	Abbreviation
Dynamic Weighing System	DWS	System for recording weights and quantities (front loader)
Engine control unit	ECU	Computerized system used to govern engine speed
Electric-Hydraulic:	EH	Electrically controlled hydraulic valve functions
Electrohydraulic Depth Control	EHDC	Abbreviation
Electro-Hydraulic Selective Control Valve	EH-SCV	Selective control valve driven with electrical magnetic switches
Electronics	ELX	Abbreviation
Electronic Self-Leveling	ESL	Electronic self-leveling of the loader tool (front loader)
Forward Set Speed	FSS	Speed control for Infinitely Variable Transmission
Gallons per Minute	gpm	Volume flow, measured for the period of one minute
Hitch Control Center	HCU	Computerized system used to control hitch functions
Heavy-Duty Type	HD	Abbreviation
High Intensity Discharge	HID	A specific type of Xenon worklights that are used for front lighting
Hitch Slip Command	HSC	Computer supported system for supporting the draft response control of the hitch
Instrument Control Unit	ICU	Computerized system controlling tractor warning functions
Ignition	IGN	Control for starting and stopping the engine
Implement System	IMS	System used to control functions when turning at end of a field
International Standards Organization	ISO	Abbreviation
Electronic Operator Support	iTEC	Abbreviation for **I**ntelligent **T**otal **E**quipment **C**ontrol
Liters per Minute	l/min	Volume flow, measured for the period of one minute
Leveling to Horizon	LTH	Automatic alignment of the loader tool when changing driving conditions (inclination/slope), (front loader)
Mechanical front-wheel drive	MFWD	Mechanically powered front axle
PowrQuad-Plus Transmission	PQ+	Partial power-shiftable transmission
Pressure Control Valve	PCV	Device to regulate pressure in a system
Product ID number	PIN	Serial number for product identification
Power Take-Off	PTO	Abbreviation
Return-to-Position	RTP	Bring loader boom and loader tool automatically to preselected position (front loader)
SCV Controller	SCU	Computerized system used to control selective control valve functions
Selective Control Valve	SCV	Device used to control remote hydraulic functions
Slow Moving Vehicle	SMV	Warning sign on the rear of the tractor
Tractor-Implement Automation	TIA	Abbreviation for **T**ractor **I**mplement **A**utomation Included in TIM.
Tractor Implement Management	TIM	Abbreviation for **T**ractor **I**mplement **M**anagement ISOBUS application
Front axle suspension	TLS	Abbreviation for **T**riple **L**ink **S**uspension

ZX09263,00000F9-19-08OCT20

Trademarks

Trademarks		Trademarks	
AutoPowr™	Trademark of Deere and Company	iTEC™ Basic	Trademark of Deere and Company
AutoPowr™/IVT™	Trademark of Deere and Company	iTEC™ Pro	Trademark of Deere and Company
AutoQuad™ II	Trademark of Deere and Company	IVT™	Trademark of Deere and Company
AutoQuad™ PLUS	Trademark of Deere and Company	IVT Selector™	Trademark of Deere and Company
AutoTrac™	Trademark of Deere and Company	JDLink™	Trademark of Deere and Company
Bio Hy-Gard ™	Trademark of Deere and Company	JDOffice™	Trademark of Deere and Company
ClimaTrak™	Trademark of Deere and Company	John Deere	Trademark of Deere and Company
ComfortGard™	Trademark of Deere and Company	Oilscan™	Trademark of Deere and Company
ComfortGard Deluxe™	Trademark of Deere and Company	Parallel Tracking™	Trademark of Deere and Company
CommandARM™	Trademark of Deere and Company	Plus-50™	Trademark of Deere and Company
CommandCenter™	Trademark of Deere and Company	PowerTech™	Trademark of Deere and Company
CommandPRO™	Trademark of Deere and Company	PowerTech™ Plus	Trademark of Deere and Company
CommandQuad™	Trademark of Deere and Company	PowerZero™	Trademark of Deere and Company
COOL-GARD™	Trademark of Deere and Company	PowrQuad™	Trademark of Deere and Company
COOL-GARD II™	Trademark of Deere and Company	PowrQuad™ PLUS	Trademark of Deere and Company
CoolScan™	Trademark of Deere and Company	PowrReverser™	Trademark of Deere and Company
CoolScan PLUS™	Trademark of Deere and Company	Service ADVISOR™	Trademark of Deere and Company
Deere™	Trademark of Deere and Company	SERVICEGARD™	Trademark of Deere and Company
DieselScan™	Trademark of Deere and Company	StarFire™	Trademark of Deere and Company
FieldCruise™	Trademark of Deere and Company	StarFire™ iTC	Trademark of Deere and Company
Field Doc™	Trademark of Deere and Company	StellarSupport™	Trademark of Deere and Company
Field Office™	Trademark of Deere and Company	SyncroPlus™	Trademark of Deere and Company
GreenStar™	Trademark of Deere and Company	TLS™	Trademark of Deere and Company
Hy-Gard™	Trademark of Deere and Company	Tractor-Implement Automation™	Trademark of Deere and Company
ILS™	Trademark of Deere and Company	Triple Link Suspension™	Trademark of Deere and Company
iTEC™	Trademark of Deere and Company		

OULXA64,0003F82-19-17OCT18

Recognize Safety Information



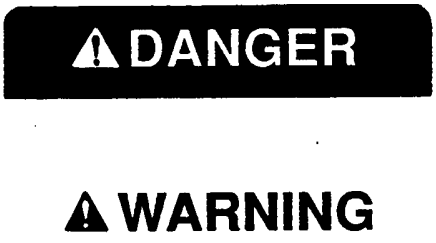
T81389—UN—28JUN13

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.

DX,ALERT-19-29SEP98

Understand Signal Words



TS187—19—30SEP88

DANGER; The signal word DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

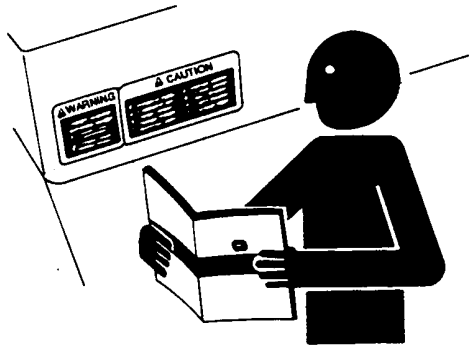
WARNING; The signal word WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION; The signal word CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. CAUTION may also be used to alert against unsafe practices associated with events which could lead to personal injury.

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards. DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.

DX,SIGNAL-19-05OCT16

Follow Safety Instructions



TS201—UN—15APR13

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

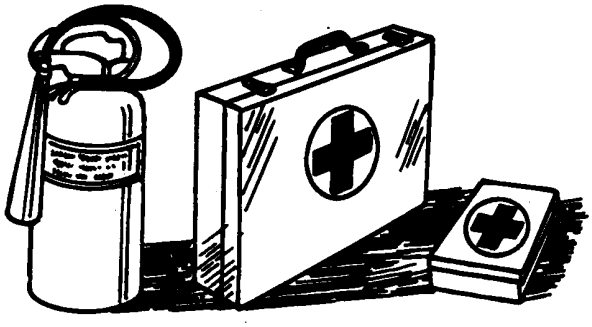
Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,READ-19-16JUN09

Prepare for Emergencies



TS291—UN—15APR13

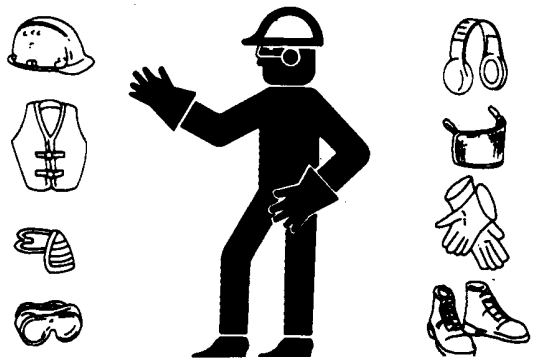
Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.

DX,FIRE2-19-03MAR93

Wear Protective Clothing



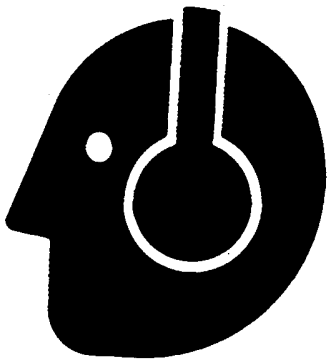
TS206—UN—15APR13

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.

DX,WEAR2-19-03MAR93

Protect Against Noise



TS207—UN—23AUG88

There are many variables that affect the sound level range, including machine configuration, condition and maintenance level of the machine, ground surface, operating environmental, duty cycles, ambient noise, and attachments.

Exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

Always wear hearing protection. Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.

DX,NOISE-19-03OCT17

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires



TS202—UN—23AUG88

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

DX,FIRE1-19-12OCT11

Handle Starting Fluid Safely



TS1356—UN—18MAR92

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.

DX,FIRE3-19-14MAR14

Fire Prevention

To reduce the risk of fire, your tractor should be regularly inspected and cleaned.

- Birds and other animals may build nests or bring other flammable materials into the engine compartment or onto the exhaust system. The tractor should be inspected and cleaned prior to the first use each day.
- A build up of grass, crop material and other debris may occur during normal operation. This is especially true when operating in very dry conditions or conditions where airborne crop material or crop dust is present. Any such build up must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire. The tractor must be inspected and cleaned periodically throughout the day.
- Regular and thorough cleaning of the tractor combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduce the risk of fire and the chance of costly downtime.
- Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.
- Check fuel lines, tank, cap, and fittings frequently for damage, cracks or leaks. Replace if necessary.

Follow all operational and safety procedures posted on the machine and the Operator's Manual. Be careful of hot engine and exhaust components during inspection and cleaning. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF the engine, place the transmission in PARK or set parking brake, and remove the key. Removal of the key will prevent others from starting the tractor during inspection and cleaning.

DX,WW,TRACTOR,FIRE,PREVENTION-19-12OCT11

In Case of Fire



TS227—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:

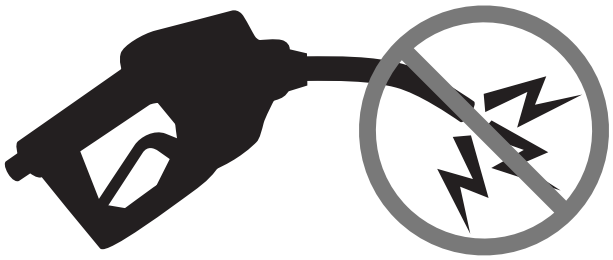
1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.

DX,FIRE4-19-22AUG13

Avoid Static Electricity Risk When Refueling



RG22142—UN—17MAR14



RG21992—UN—21AUG13

The removal of sulfur and other compounds in Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel decreases its conductivity and increases its ability to store a static charge.

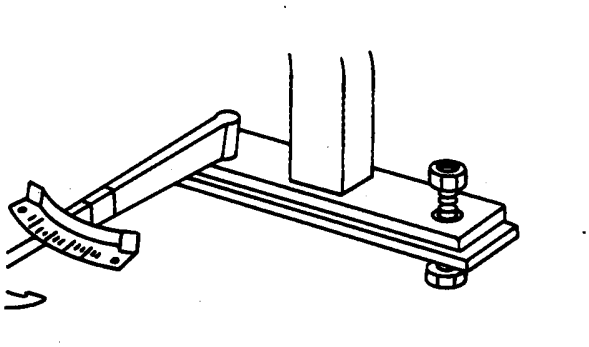
Refineries may have treated the fuel with a static dissipating additive. However, there are many factors that can reduce the effectiveness of the additive over time.

Static charges can build up in ULSD fuel while it is flowing through fuel delivery systems. Static electricity discharge when combustible vapors are present could result in a fire or explosion.

Therefore, it is important to ensure that the entire system used to refuel your machine (fuel supply tank, transfer pump, transfer hose, nozzle, and others) is properly grounded and bonded. Consult with your fuel or fuel system supplier to ensure that the delivery system is in compliance with fueling standards for proper grounding and bonding practices.

DX,FUEL,STATIC,ELEC-19-12JUL13

Keep ROPS Installed Properly



TS212—UN—23AUG88

Make certain all parts are reinstalled correctly if the roll-over protective structure (ROPS) is loosened or removed for any reason. Tighten mounting bolts to proper torque.

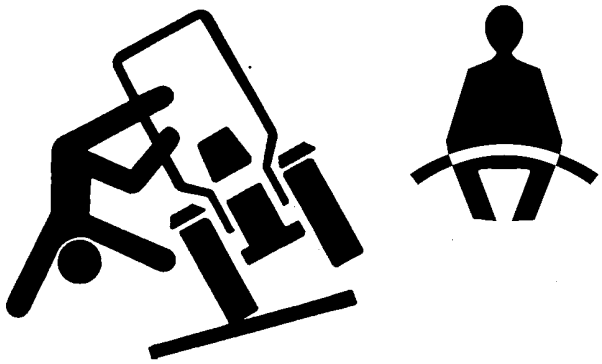
The protection offered by ROPS will be impaired if ROPS is subjected to structural damage, is involved in an overturn incident, or is in any way altered by welding, bending, drilling, or cutting. A damaged ROPS should be replaced, not reused.

The seat is part of the ROPS safety zone. Replace only with John Deere seat approved for your tractor.

Any alteration of the ROPS must be approved by the manufacturer.

DX,ROPS3-19-12OCT11

Use Foldable ROPS and Seat Belt Properly



TS1729—UN—24MAY13

Avoid crushing injury or death during rollover.

- If this machine is equipped with a foldable rollover protective structure (ROPS), keep the ROPS in the fully extended and locked position. USE a seat belt when you operate with a ROPS in the fully extended position.
  - Hold the latch and pull the seat belt across the body.
  - Insert the latch into the buckle. Listen for a click.
  - Tug on the seat belt to make sure that the belt is securely fastened.

- Snug the seat belt across the hips.

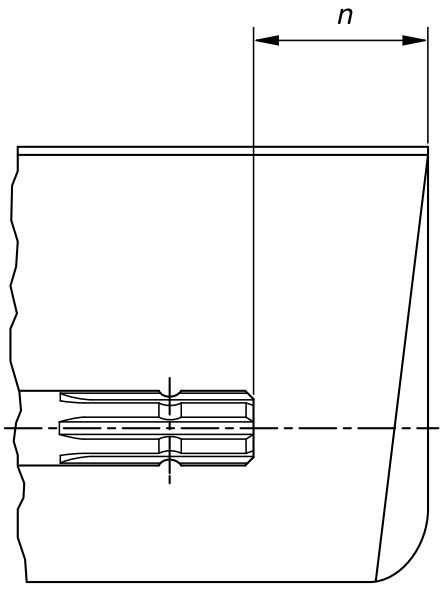
- If this machine is operated with the ROPS folded (for example, to enter a low building), drive with extreme caution. DO NOT USE a seat belt with the ROPS folded.
- Return the ROPS to the raised, fully extended position as soon as the machine is operated under normal conditions.

DX,FOLDROPS-19-22AUG13

Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines



TS1644—UN—22AUG95



H96219—UN—29APR10

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep tractor master shield and driveline shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Only use power take-off driveshafts with adequate guards and shields.

Wear close fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that PTO driveline is stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning out PTO driven equipment.

Do not install any adapter device between the tractor and the primary implement PTO driveshaft that will allow a 1000 rpm tractor shaft to power a 540 rpm implement at speeds higher than 540 rpm.

Do not install any adapter device that results in a portion of the rotating implement shaft, tractor shaft, or the adapter to be unguarded. The tractor master shield shall overlap the end of the splined shaft and the added adaptor device as outlined in the table.

The angle at which the primary implement PTO driveshaft can be inclined may be reduced depending on the shape and size of the tractor master shield and the shape and size of the guard of the primary implement PTO driveshaft.

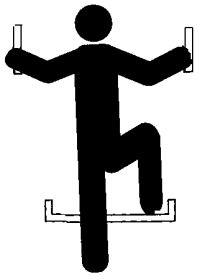
Do not raise implements high enough to damage the tractor master shield or guard of primary implement PTO driveshaft. Detach the PTO driveline shaft if it is necessary to increase implement height. (See Attching/ Detaching PTO Driveline)

When using Type 3/4 PTO, inclination and turning angles may be reduced depending on type of PTO master shield and coupling rails.

PTO Type	Diameter	Splines	n ± 5 mm (0.20 in.)
1	35 mm (1.378 in.)	6	85 mm (3.35 in.)
2	35 mm (1.378 in.)	21	85 mm (3.35 in.)
3	45 mm (1.772 in.)	20	100 mm (4.00 in.)
4	57.5 mm (2.264 in.)	22	100 mm (4.00 in.)

DX,PTO-19-28FEB17

Use Steps and Handholds Correctly



T133468—UN—15APR13

Prevent falls by facing the machine when getting on and off. Maintain 3-point contact with steps, handholds, and handrails.

Use extra care when mud, snow, or moisture present slippery conditions. Keep steps clean and free of grease

or oil. Never jump when exiting machine. Never mount or dismount a moving machine.

DX,WW,MOUNT-19-12OCT11

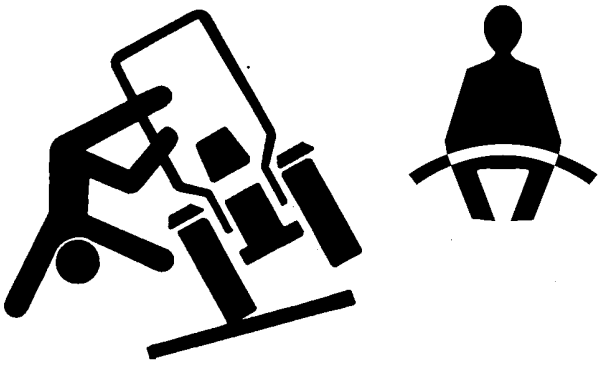
Read Operator's Manuals for ISOBUS Controllers

In addition to GreenStar™ Applications, this display can be used as a display device for any ISOBUS Controller that meets ISO 11783 standard. This includes capability to control ISOBUS implements. When used in this manner, information and control functions placed on the display are provided by the ISOBUS Controller and are the responsibility of the ISOBUS Controller manufacturer. Some of these functions could pose a hazard to either the operator or a bystander. Read the Operator's Manual provided by the ISOBUS Controller manufacturer and observe all safety messages in manual and on ISOBUS Controller product prior to use.

NOTE: ISOBUS refers to the ISO Standard 11783

DX,WW,ISOBUS-19-15JUL15

Use Seat Belt Properly



TS1729—UN—24MAY13

Avoid crushing injury or death during rollover.

This machine is equipped with a rollover protective structure (ROPS). USE a seat belt when you operate with a ROPS.

- Hold the latch and pull the seat belt across the body.
- Insert the latch into the buckle. Listen for a click.
- Tug on the seat belt latch to make sure that the belt is securely fastened.
- Snug the seat belt across the hips.

Replace entire seat belt if mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor show signs of damage.

Inspect seat belt and mounting hardware at least once a year. Look for signs of loose hardware or belt damage, such as cuts, fraying, extreme or unusual wear, discoloration, or abrasion. Replace only with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer.

DX,ROPS1-19-22AUG13

Operating the Tractor Safely

You can reduce the risk of accidents by following these simple precautions:

- Use your tractor only for jobs it was designed to perform, for example, pushing, pulling, towing, actuating, and carrying a variety of interchangeable equipment designed to conduct agricultural work.
- Operators must be mentally and physically capable of accessing the operator's station and/or controls, and operating the machine properly and safely.
- Never operate machine when distracted, fatigued, or impaired. Proper machine operation requires the operator's full attention and awareness.
- This tractor is not intended to be used as a recreational vehicle.
- Read this operator's manual before operating the tractor and follow operating and safety instructions in the manual and on the tractor.
- Follow operation and ballasting instructions found in the operator's manual for your implements/ attachments, such as front loaders.
- Follow the instructions outlined in the operator's manual of any mounted or trailed machinery or trailer. Do not operate a combination of tractor-machine or tractor-trailer unless all instructions have been followed.
- Make sure that everyone is clear of machine, attached equipment, and work area before starting engine or operation.
- Stay clear of the three-point linkage and pickup hitch (if equipped) when controlling them.
- Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Driving Concerns

- Never get on or off a moving tractor.
- Complete any required training prior to operating vehicle.
- Keep all children and nonessential personnel off tractors and all equipment.
- Never ride on a tractor unless seated on a John Deere approved seat with a seat belt.
- Keep all shields/guards in place.
- Use appropriate visual and audible signals when operating on public roads.
- Move to side of road before stopping.
- Reduce speed when turning, applying individual

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

brakes, or operating around hazards on rough ground or steep slopes.

- Stability degrades when attached implements are at high position.
- Couple brake pedals together for road travel.
- Pump brakes when stopping on slippery surfaces.
- Regularly clean fenders and fender valances (mud flaps) if installed. Remove dirt before driving on public roadways.

Heated and Ventilated Operator's Seat

- An overheated seat heater can cause a burn injury or damage to the seat. To reduce the risk of burns, use caution when using the seat heater for extended periods of time, especially if the operator cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin. Do not place objects on the seat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item, which can cause the seat heater to overheat.

Towing Loads

- Be careful when towing and stopping heavy loads. Stopping distance increases with speed and weight of towed loads, and on slopes. Towed loads with or without brakes that are too heavy for the tractor or are towed too fast can cause loss of control.
- Consider the total weight of the equipment and its load.
- Hitch towed loads only to approved couplings to avoid rearward upset.

Parking and Leaving the Tractor

- Before dismounting, shut off SCVs, disengage PTO, stop engine, lower implements/attachments to ground, place implement/attachment control devices in neutral, and securely engage park mechanism, including the park pawl and park brake. In addition, if the tractor is left unattended, remove key.
- Leaving transmission in gear with engine off will NOT prevent the tractor from moving.
- Never go near an operating PTO or an operating implement.
- Wait for all movement to stop before servicing machinery.

Common Accidents

Unsafe operation or misuse of the tractor can result in accidents. Be alert to hazards of tractor operation.

The most common accidents involving tractors are:

- Tractor rollover
- Collisions with motor vehicles
- Improper starting procedures
- Entanglement in PTO shafts
- Falling from tractor
- Crushing and pinching during hitching

DX,WW,TRACTOR-19-08MAY19

Avoid Backover Accidents



PC10857XW—UN—15APR13

Before moving machine, be sure that all persons are clear of machine path. Turn around and look directly for best visibility. Use a signal person when backing if view is obstructed or when in close quarters.

Do not rely on a camera to determine if personnel or obstacles are behind the machine. The system can be limited by many factors including maintenance practices, environmental conditions, and operating range.

DX,AVOID,BACKOVER,ACCIDENTS-19-30AUG10

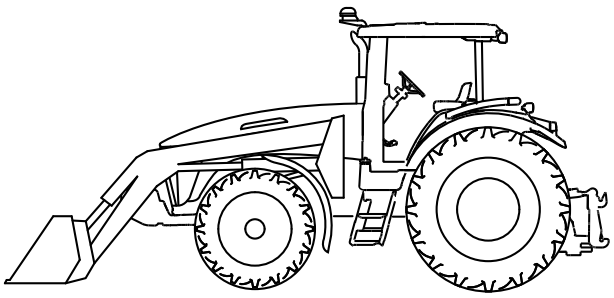
Limited Use in Forestry Operation

The intended use of John Deere tractors when used in forestry operations is limited to tractor-specific applications like transport, stationary work such as log splitting, propulsion, or operating implements with PTO, hydraulic, or electrical systems.

These are applications where normal operation does not present a risk of falling or penetrating objects. Any forestry applications beyond these applications, such as forwarding and loading, requires fitment of application-specific components including Falling Object Protective Structure (FOPS) and/or Operative Protective Structures (OPS). Contact John Deere dealer for special components.

DX,WW,FORESTRY-19-12OCT11

Operating the Loader Tractor Safely



TS1692—UN—09NOV09

When operating a machine with a loader application, reduce speed as required to ensure good tractor and loader stability.

To avoid tractor rollover and damage to front tires and tractor, do not carry load with your loader at a speed over 10 km/h (6 mph).

To avoid tractor damage do not use a front loader or a sprayer tank if the tractor is equipped with a 3 Meter Front Axle.

Never allow anyone to walk or work under a raised loader.

Do not use loader as a work platform.

Do not lift or carry anyone on loader, in bucket, or on implement or attachment.

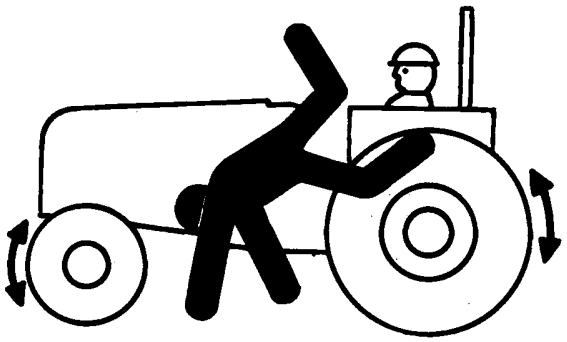
Lower loader to ground before leaving operators station.

The Rollover Protective Structure (ROPS) or cab roof, if equipped, may not provide sufficient protection from load falling onto the operators station. To prevent loads from falling onto the operators station, always use appropriate implements for specific applications (that is, manure forks, round bale forks, round bale grippers, and clampers).

Ballast tractor in accordance to Ballast Recommendations in PREPARE TRACTOR section.

DX,WW,LOADER-19-18SEP12

Keep Riders Off Machine



TS290—UN—23AUG88

Only allow the operator on the machine. Keep riders off.

Riders on machine are subject to injury such as being struck by foreign objects and being thrown off of the machine. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the machine being operated in an unsafe manner.

DX,RIDER-19-03MAR93

Instructional Seat

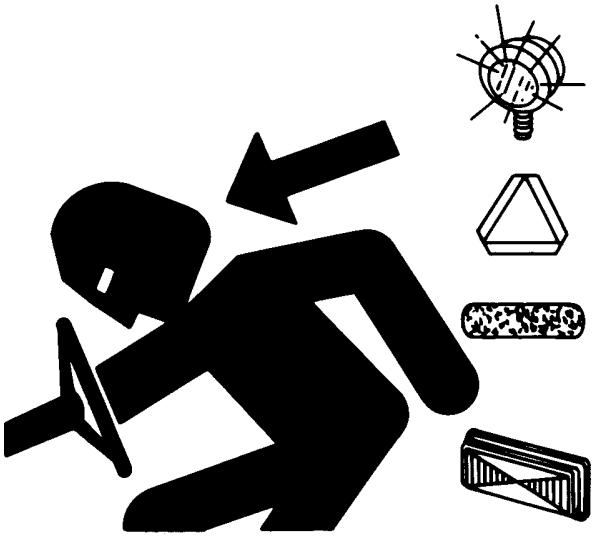


TS1730—UN—24MAY13

The instructional seat, if so equipped, has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems.

DX,SEAT,NA-19-22AUG13

Use Safety Lights and Devices



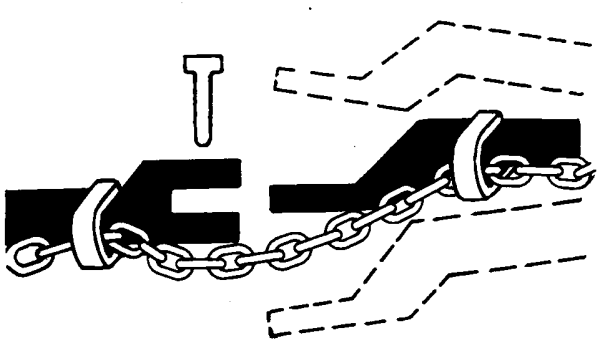
TS951—UN—12APR90

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean, and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost. An implement safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.

DX,FLASH-19-07JUL99

Use a Safety Chain



TS217—UN—23AUG88

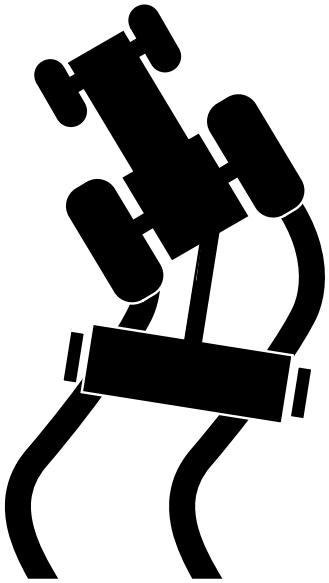
A safety chain will help control drawn equipment should it accidentally separate from the drawbar.

Using the appropriate adapter parts, attach the chain to the tractor drawbar support or other specified anchor location. Provide only enough slack in the chain to permit turning.

See your John Deere dealer for a chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of the towed machine. Do not use safety chain for towing.

DX,CHAIN-19-03MAR93

Transport Towed Equipment at Safe Speeds



TS1686—UN—27SEP06

Do not exceed the maximum transport speed. This towing unit may be capable of operating at transport speeds that exceed the maximum allowable transport speed for towed implements.

Before transporting a towed implement, determine from signs on the implement or information provided in the implement's operator manual the maximum transport speed. Never transport at speeds that exceed the implement's maximum transport speed. Exceeding the implement's maximum transport speed can result in:

- Loss of control of the towing unit/implement combination
- Reduced or no ability to stop during braking
- Implement tire failure
- Damage to the implement structure or its components

Implements shall be equipped with brakes if the maximum fully loaded weight is greater than 1500 kg (3307 lbs) and greater than 1.5 times the weight of the towing unit.

Example: Implement mass is 1600 kg (3527 lbs) and towing unit mass is 1600 kg (3527 lbs), example implement is not required to have brakes.

Implements without brakes: Do not transport at speeds greater than 32 km/h (20 mph).

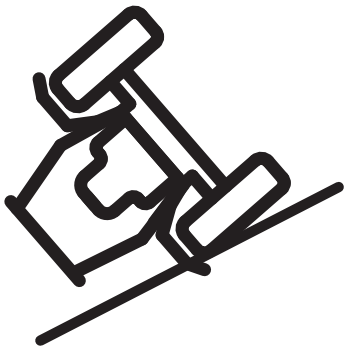
Implements with brakes:

- If the manufacturer does not specify a maximum transport speed, do not tow at speeds greater than 40 km/h (25 mph).
- When transporting at speeds up to 40 km/h (25 mph) the fully loaded implement must weigh less than 4.5 times the towing unit weight.
- When transporting at speeds between 40—50 km/h (25—31 mph) the fully loaded implement must weigh less than 3.0 times the towing unit weight.

When towing a trailer, become familiar with the braking characteristics and ensure the compatibility of the tractor/trailer combination in regard to the deceleration rate.

DX,TOW1-19-28FEB17

Use Caution on Slopes, Uneven Terrain, and Rough Ground



RXA0103437—UN—01JUL09

Avoid holes, ditches, and obstructions which cause the tractor to tip, especially on slopes. Avoid sharp uphill turns.

Driving forward out of a ditch, mired condition, or up a steep slope could cause the tractor to tip over rearward. Back out of these situations if possible.

Danger of overturn increases greatly with narrow tread setting, at high speed.

Not all conditions that can cause a tractor to overturn are listed. Be alert for any situation in which stability may be compromised.

Slopes are a major factor related to loss-of-control and tip-over accidents, which can result in severe injury or death. Operation on all slopes requires extra caution.

Uneven terrain or rough ground can cause loss-of-control and tip-over accidents, which can result in severe injury or death. Operation on uneven terrain or rough ground requires extra caution.

Never drive near the edge of a gully, drop-off, ditch, steep embankment, or a body of water. The machine could suddenly roll over if a wheel goes over the edge or the ground caves in

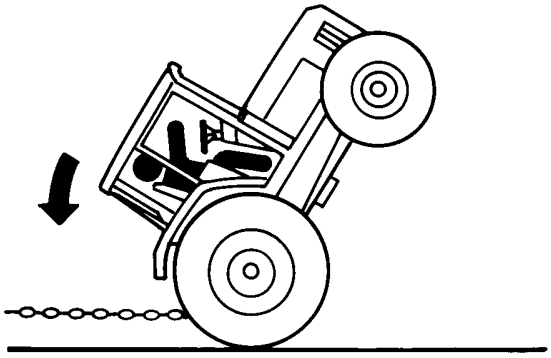
Choose a low ground speed so you will not have to stop or shift while on a slope.

Avoid starting, stopping, or turning on a slope. If the tires lose traction, disengage the PTO and proceed slowly, straight down the slope.

Keep all movement on slopes slow and gradual. Do not make sudden changes in speed or direction, which could cause the machine to roll over.

DX,WW,SLOPE-19-28FEB17

Freeing a Mired Machine



TS1645—UN—15SEP95



TS263—UN—23AUG88

Attempting to free a mired machine can involve safety hazards such as the mired tractor tipping rearward, the towing tractor overturning, and the tow chain or tow bar (a cable is not recommended) failing and recoiling from its stretched condition.

Back your tractor out if it gets mired down in mud. Unhitch any towed implements. Dig mud from behind the rear wheels. Place boards behind the wheels to provide a solid base and try to back out slowly. If necessary, dig mud from the front of all wheels and drive slowly ahead.

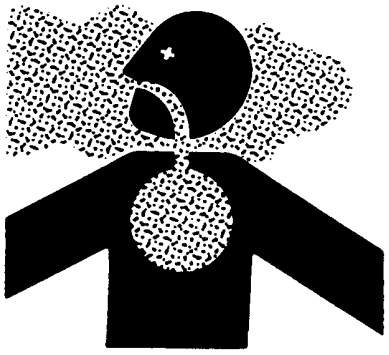
If necessary to tow with another unit, use a tow bar or a long chain (a cable is not recommended). Inspect the chain for flaws. Make sure all parts of towing devices are of adequate size and strong enough to handle the load.

Always hitch to the drawbar of the towing unit. Do not

hitch to the front pushbar attachment point. Before moving, clear the area of people. Apply power smoothly to take up the slack: a sudden pull could snap any towing device causing it to whip or recoil dangerously.

DX,MIRED-19-07JUL99

Avoid Contact with Agricultural Chemicals



TS220—UN—15APR13



TS272—UN—23AUG88

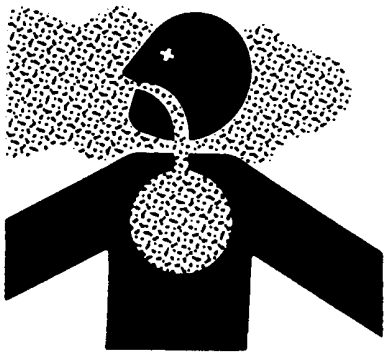
This enclosed cab does not protect against inhaling vapor, aerosol or dust. If pesticide use instructions require respiratory protection, wear an appropriate respirator inside the cab.

Before leaving the cab, wear personal protective equipment as required by the pesticide use instructions. When re-entering the cab, remove protective equipment and store either outside the cab in a closed box or some other type of sealable container or inside the cab in a pesticide resistant container, such as a plastic bag.

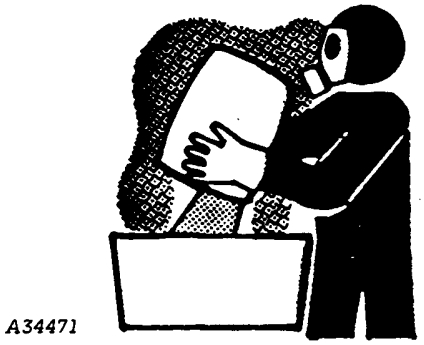
Clean your shoes or boots to remove soil or other contaminated particles prior to entering the cab.

DX,CABS-19-25MAR09

Handle Agricultural Chemicals Safely



TS220—UN—15APR13



A34471—UN—11OCT88

Chemicals used in agricultural applications such as fungicides, herbicides, insecticides, pesticides, rodenticides, and fertilizers can be harmful to your health or the environment if not used carefully.

Always follow all label directions for effective, safe, and legal use of agricultural chemicals.

Reduce risk of exposure and injury:

- Wear appropriate personal protective equipment as recommended by the manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer's instructions, follow these general guidelines:
  - Chemicals labeled **'Danger'**: Most toxic. Generally require use of goggles, respirator, gloves, and skin protection.
  - Chemicals labeled **'Warning'**: Less toxic. Generally require use of goggles, gloves, and skin protections.
  - Chemicals labeled **'Caution'**: Least toxic. Generally require use of gloves and skin protection.
- Avoid inhaling vapor, aerosol or dust.
- Always have soap, water, and towel available when working with chemicals. If chemical contacts skin, hands, or face, wash immediately with soap and water. If chemical gets into eyes, flush immediately with water.
- Wash hands and face after using chemicals and before eating, drinking, smoking, or urination.

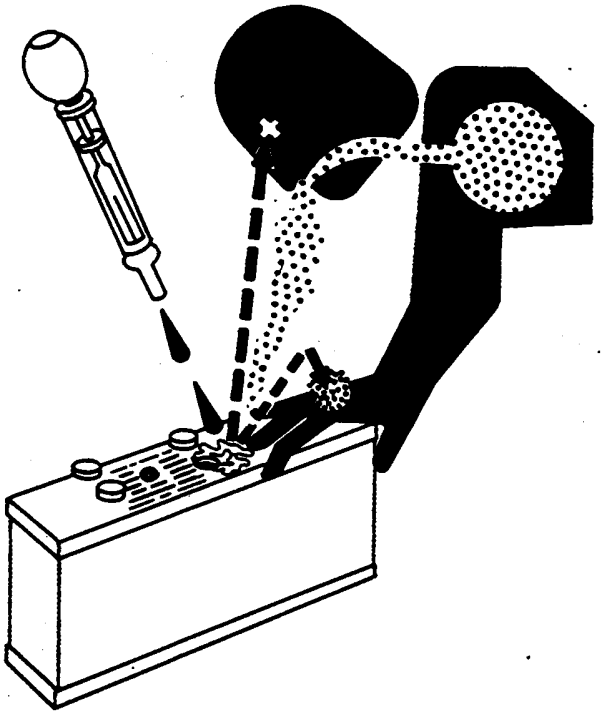
- Do not smoke or eat while applying chemicals.
- After handling chemicals, always bathe or shower and change clothes. Wash clothing before wearing again.
- Seek medical attention immediately if illness occurs during or shortly after use of chemicals.
- Keep chemicals in original containers. Do not transfer chemicals to unmarked containers or to containers used for food or drink.
- Store chemicals in a secure, locked area away from human or livestock food. Keep children away.
- Always dispose of containers properly. Triple rinse empty containers and puncture or crush containers and dispose of properly.

DX,WW,CHEM01-19-24AUG10

Handling Batteries Safely



TS204—UN—15APR13



TS203—UN—23AUG88

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid hazards by:

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:

1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**

DX,WW,BATTERIES-19-02DEC10

Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

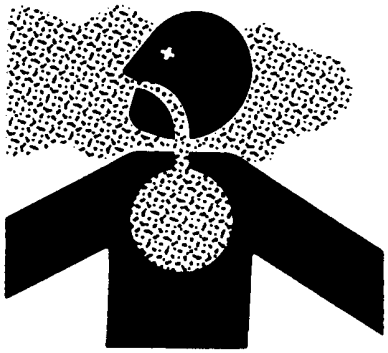


TS953—UN—15MAY90

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.

DX,TORCH-19-10DEC04

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating



TS220—UN—15APR13

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX,PAINT-19-24JUL02

Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely



TS249—UN—23AUG88

Falling while installing or removing electronic components mounted on equipment can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each mounting location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds. Do not install or remove components in wet or icy conditions.

If installing or servicing a RTK base station on a tower or other tall structure, use a certified climber.

If installing or servicing a global positioning receiver mast used on an implement, use proper lifting techniques and wear proper protective equipment. The mast is heavy and can be awkward to handle. Two people are required when mounting locations are not accessible from the ground or from a service platform.

DX,WW,RECEIVER-19-24AUG10

Practice Safe Maintenance



TS218—UN—23AUG88

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

Falling while cleaning or working at height can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds.

DX,SERV-19-28FEB17

Avoid Hot Exhaust



RG17488—UN—21AUG09

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

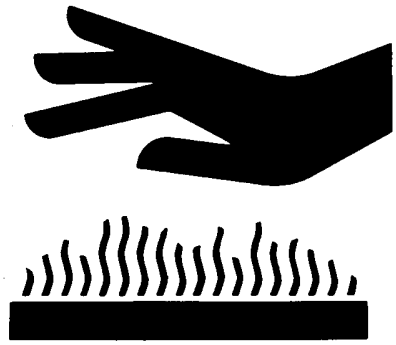
Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.

DX,EXHAUST-19-20AUG09

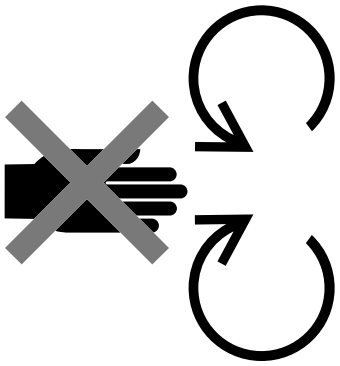
Clean Exhaust Filter Safely



TS227—UN—15APR13



TS271—UN—23AUG88



TS1693—UN—09DEC09



TS1695—UN—07DEC09

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

If service procedure requires engine to be running:

- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.

DX,EXHAUST,FILTER-19-12JAN11

Work In Ventilated Area



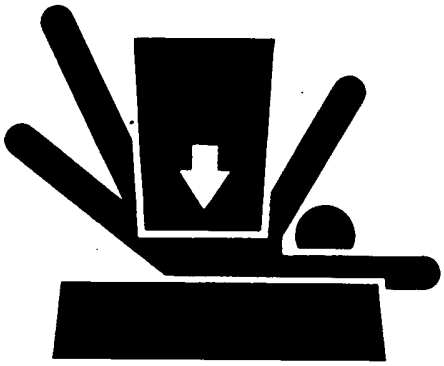
TS220—UN—15APR13

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open the doors and get outside air into the area.

DX,AIR-19-17FEB99

Support Machine Properly



TS229—UN—23AUG88

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If the work requires that the machine or attachment be lifted, provide secure support for them. If left in a raised position, hydraulically supported devices can settle or leak down.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load.

Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.

When implements or attachments are used with a machine, always follow safety precautions listed in the implement or attachment operator's manual.

DX,LOWER-19-24FEB00

Prevent Machine Runaway



TS177—UN—11JAN89

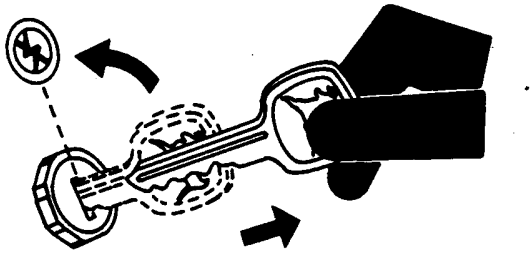
Avoid possible injury or death from machinery runaway.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine will start in gear if normal circuitry is bypassed.

NEVER start engine while standing on ground. Start engine only from operator’s seat, with transmission in neutral or park.

DX,BYPAS1-19-29SEP98

Park Machine Safely



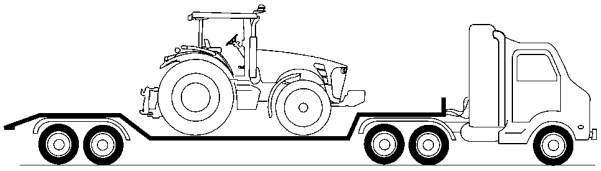
TS230—UN—24MAY89

Before working on the machine:

- Lower all equipment to the ground.
- Stop the engine and remove the key.
- Disconnect the battery ground strap.
- Hang a "DO NOT OPERATE" tag in operator station.

DX,PARK-19-04JUN90

Transport Tractor Safely



RXA0103709—UN—01JUL09

A disabled tractor is best transported on a flatbed carrier. Use chains to secure the tractor to the carrier. The axles and tractor frame are suitable attachment points.

Before transporting the tractor on a low-loader truck or flatbed rail wagon, make sure that the hood is secured over the tractor engine and that doors, roof hatch (if equipped) and windows are properly closed.

Never tow a tractor at a speed greater than 10 km/h (6 mph). An operator must steer and brake the tractor under tow.

DX,WW,TRANSPORT-19-19AUG09

Service Cooling System Safely



TS281—UN—15APR13

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

Shut off engine. Only remove filler cap when cool enough to touch with bare hands. Slowly loosen cap to first stop to relieve pressure before removing completely.

DX,WW,COOLING-19-19AUG09

Service Accumulator Systems Safely



TS281—UN—15APR13

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.

DX,WW,ACCLA2-19-22AUG03

Service Tires Safely



RXA0103438—UN—11JUN09

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

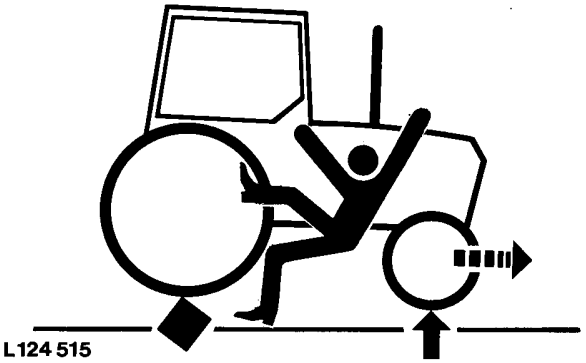
When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.

Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS-19-28FEB17

Service Front-Wheel Drive Tractor Safely

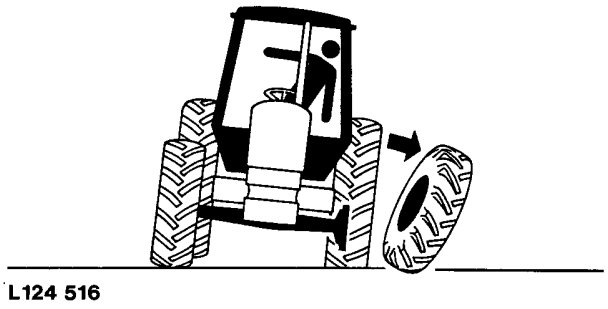


L124515—UN—06AUG94

When servicing front-wheel drive tractor with the rear wheels supported off the ground and rotating wheels by engine power, always support front wheels in a similar manner. Loss of electrical power or transmission hydraulic system pressure will engage the front driving wheels, pulling the rear wheels off the support if front wheels are not raised. Under these conditions, front drive wheels can engage even with switch in disengaged position.

DX,WW,MFWD-19-19AUG09

Tightening Wheel Retaining Bolts/Nuts

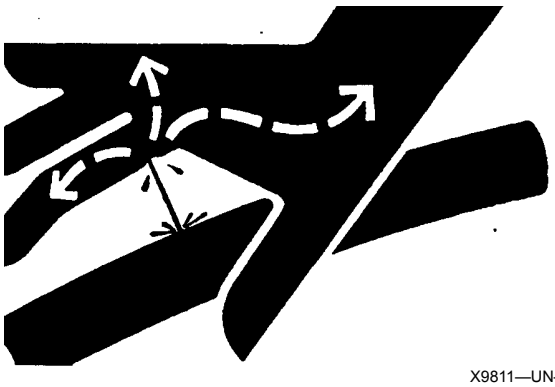


L124516—UN—03JAN95

Torque wheel retaining bolts/nuts at the intervals specified in section Break-In Period and Service.

DX,WW,WHEEL-19-12OCT11

Avoid High-Pressure Fluids



X9811—UN—23AUG88

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.

DX,FLUID-19-12OCT11

Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System



TS1343—UN—18MAR92

High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Do not disconnect or attempt repair of fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system.

Only technicians familiar with this type of system can perform repairs. (See your John Deere dealer.)

DX,WW,HPCR1-19-07JAN03

Store Attachments Safely



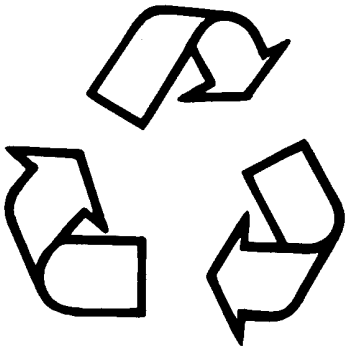
TS219—UN—23AUG88

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.

DX,STORE-19-03MAR93

Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components



TS1133—UN—15APR13

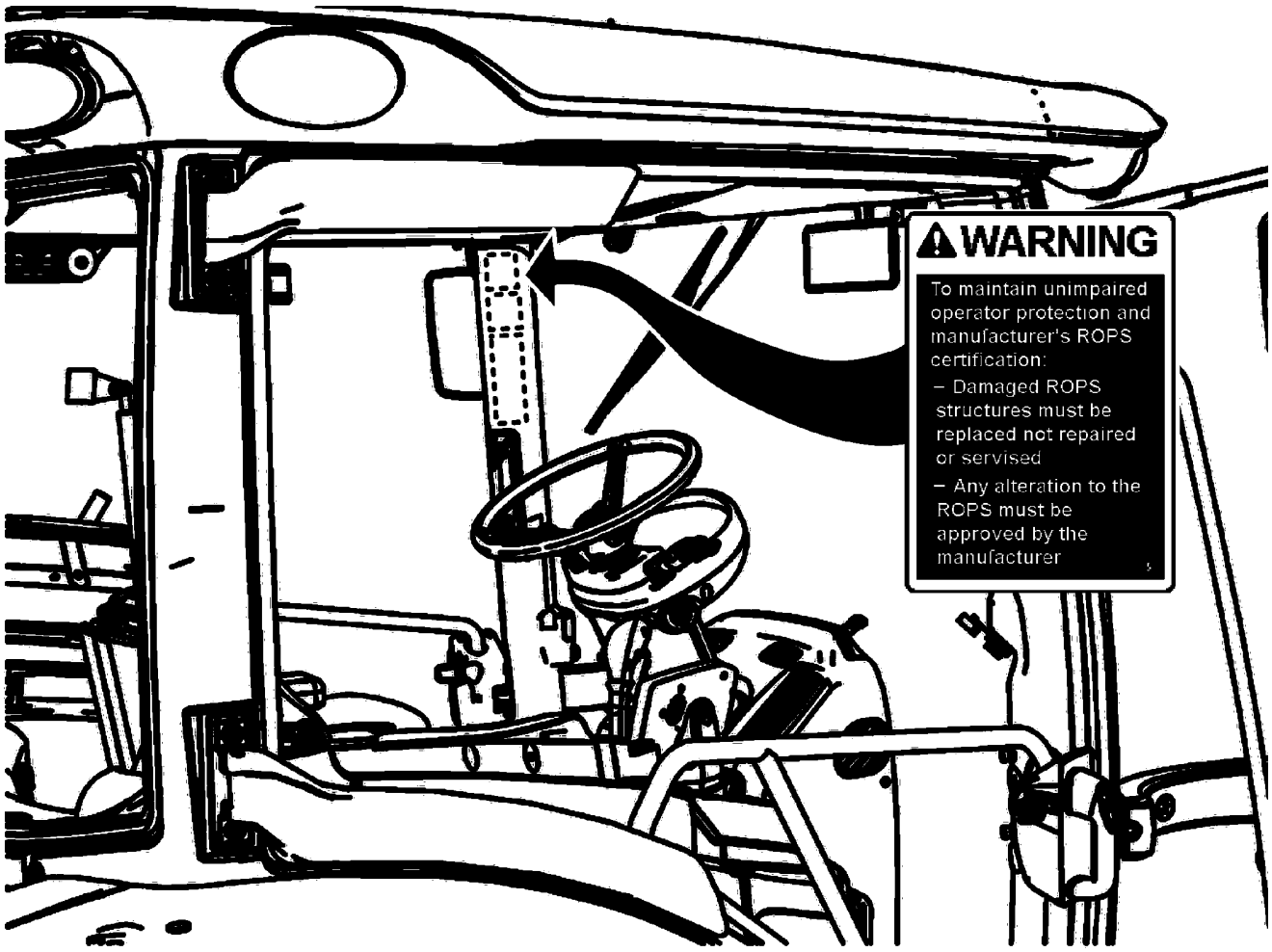
Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.

- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid); filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.
- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
- Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
- Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.

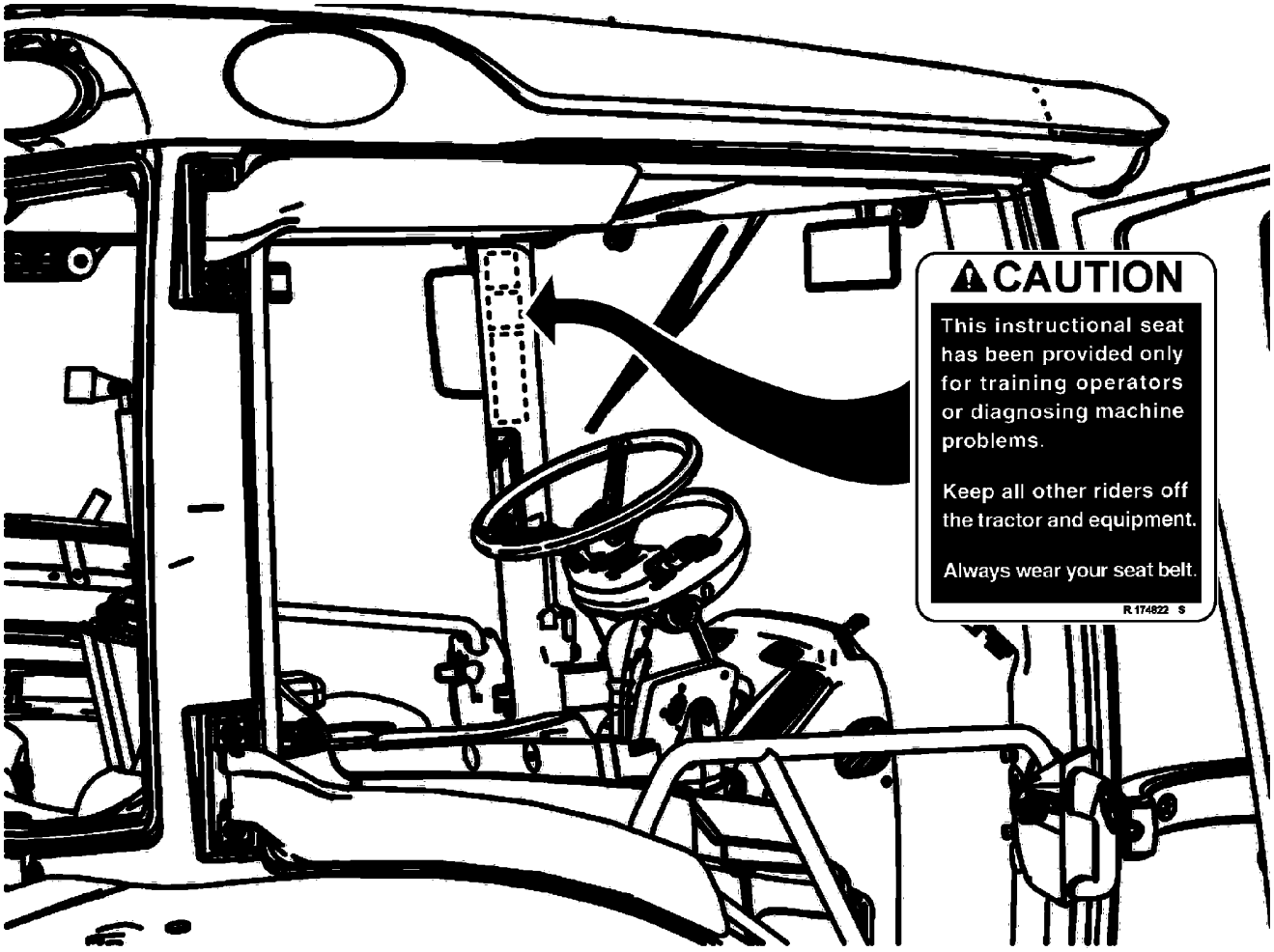
DX,DRAIN-19-01JUN15

Do Not Modify ROPS



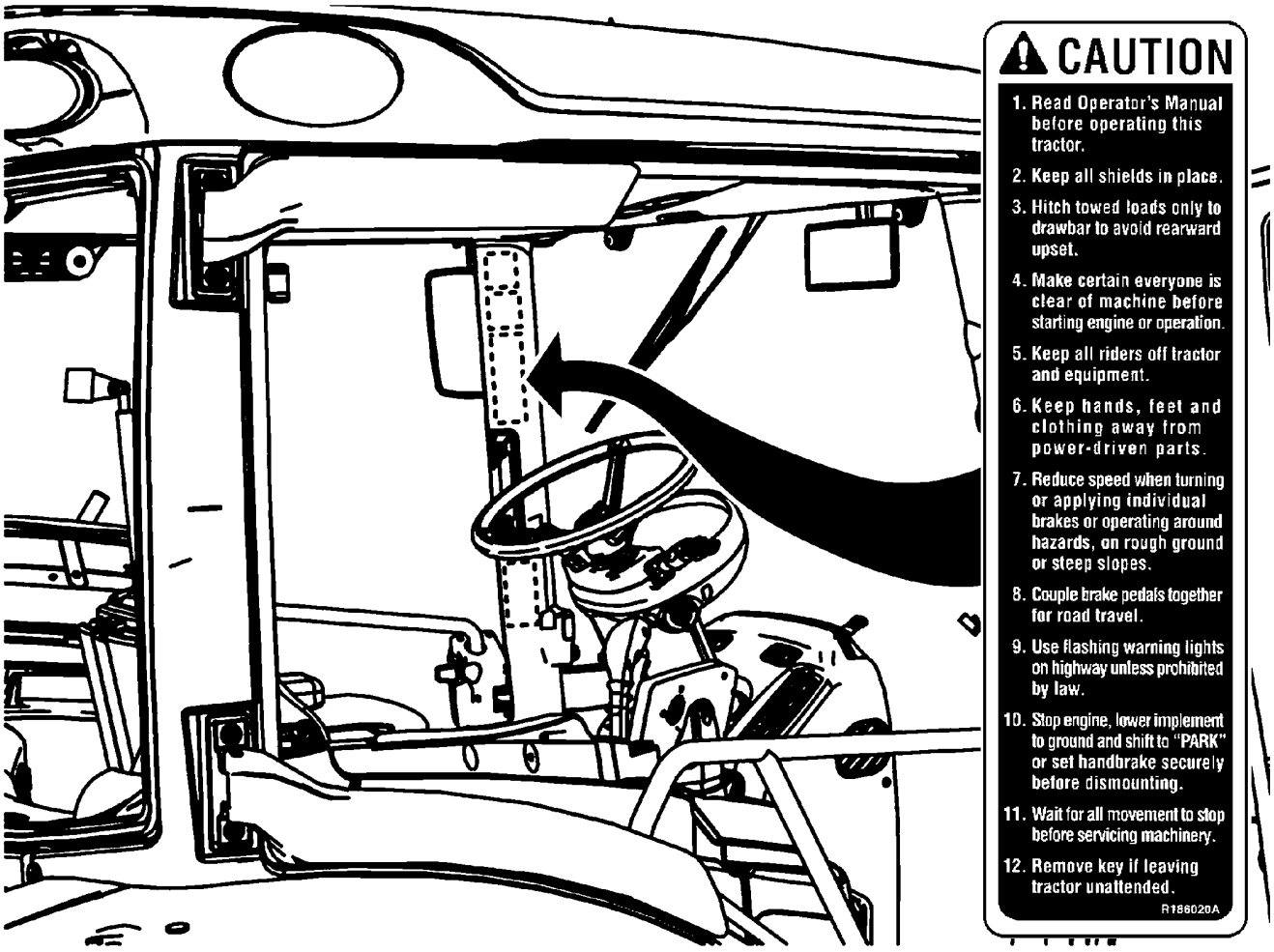
LX1054604—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,000434F-19-19JUN17

Use of Instructional Seat (If Equipped)



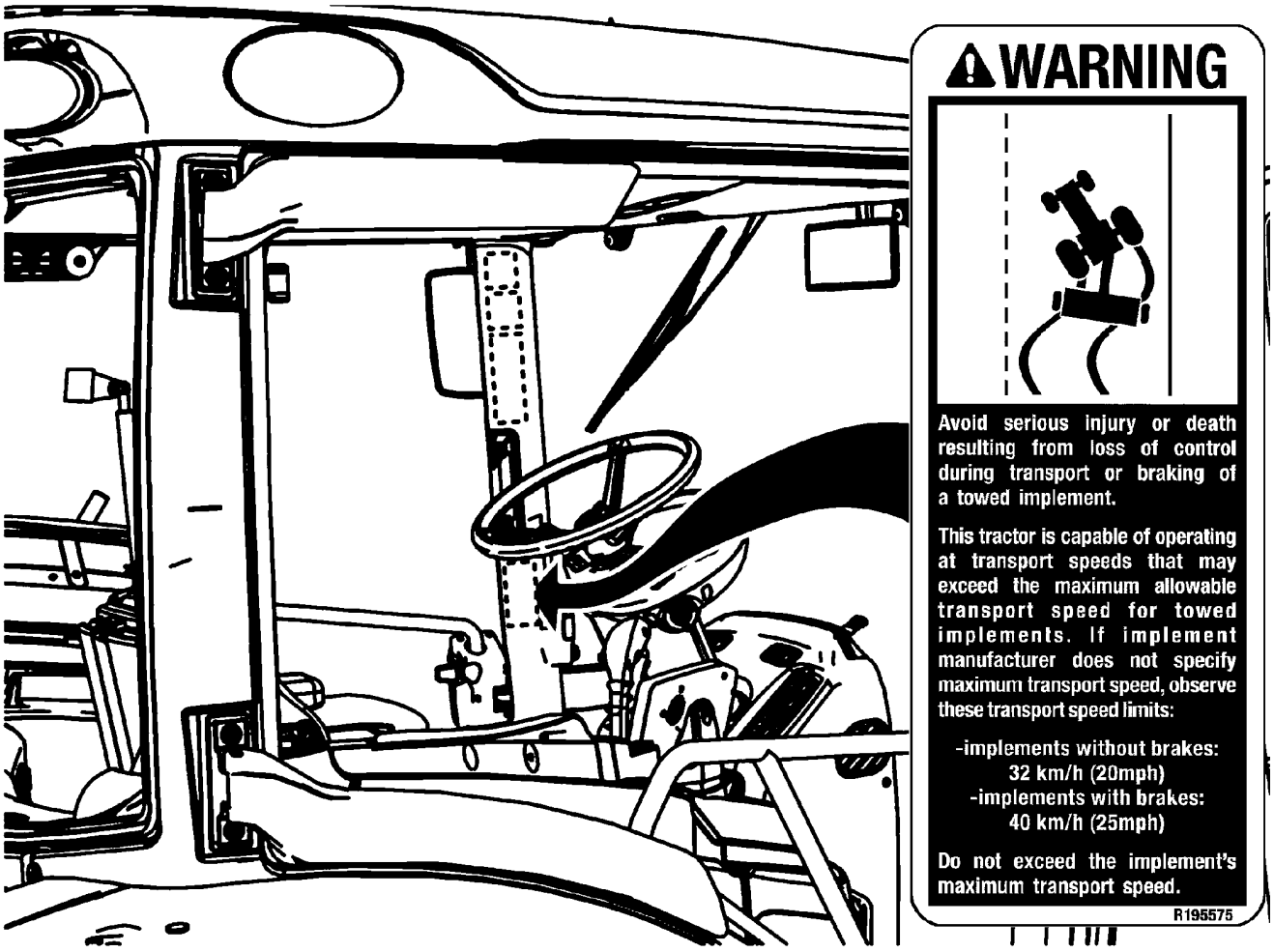
LX1054603—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,0004350-19-19JUN17

Operate the Tractor Safely



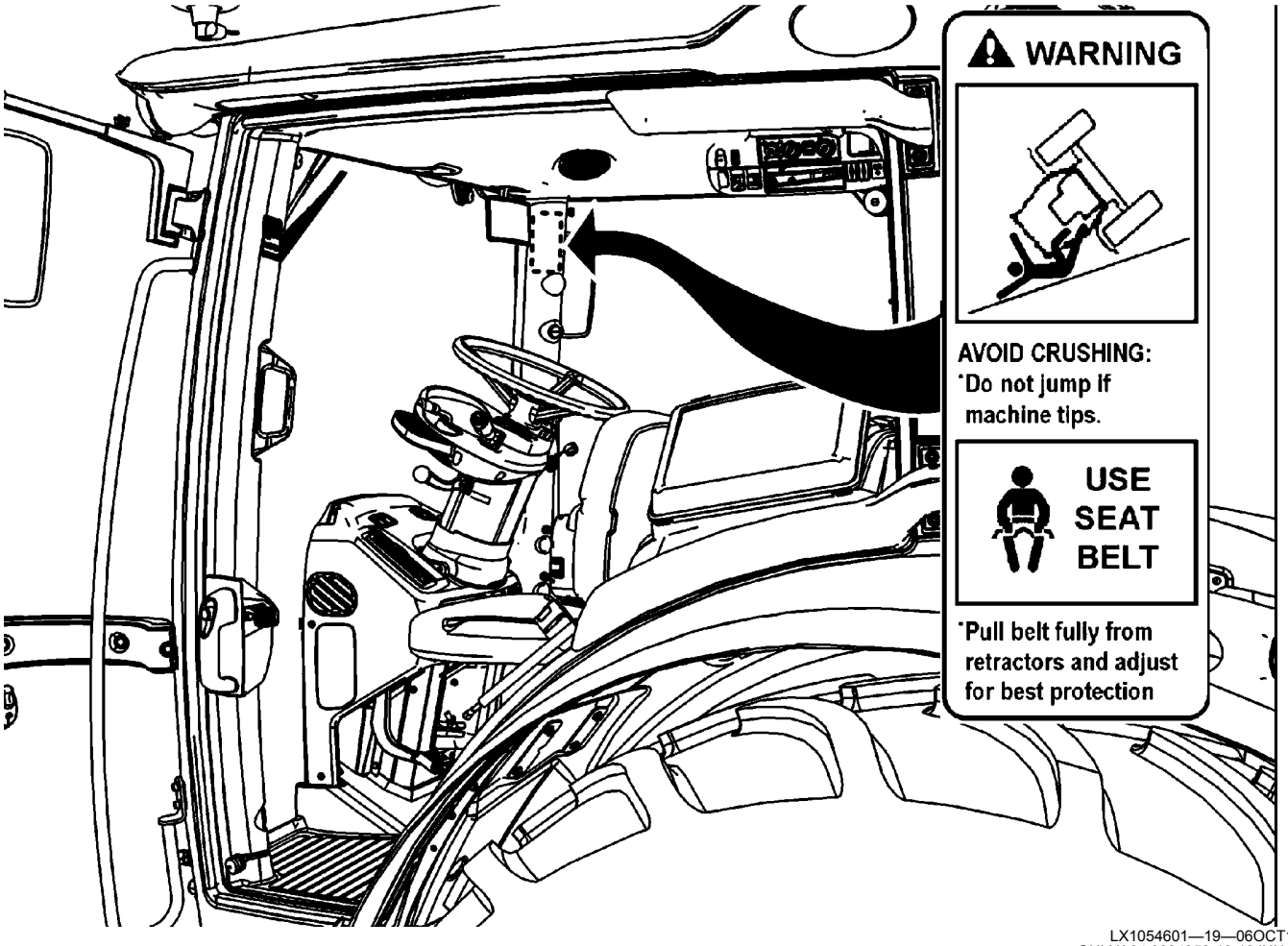
LX1054607—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,0004351-19-19JUN17

Tow Trailer Safely (not on Tractors up to 30 km/h)



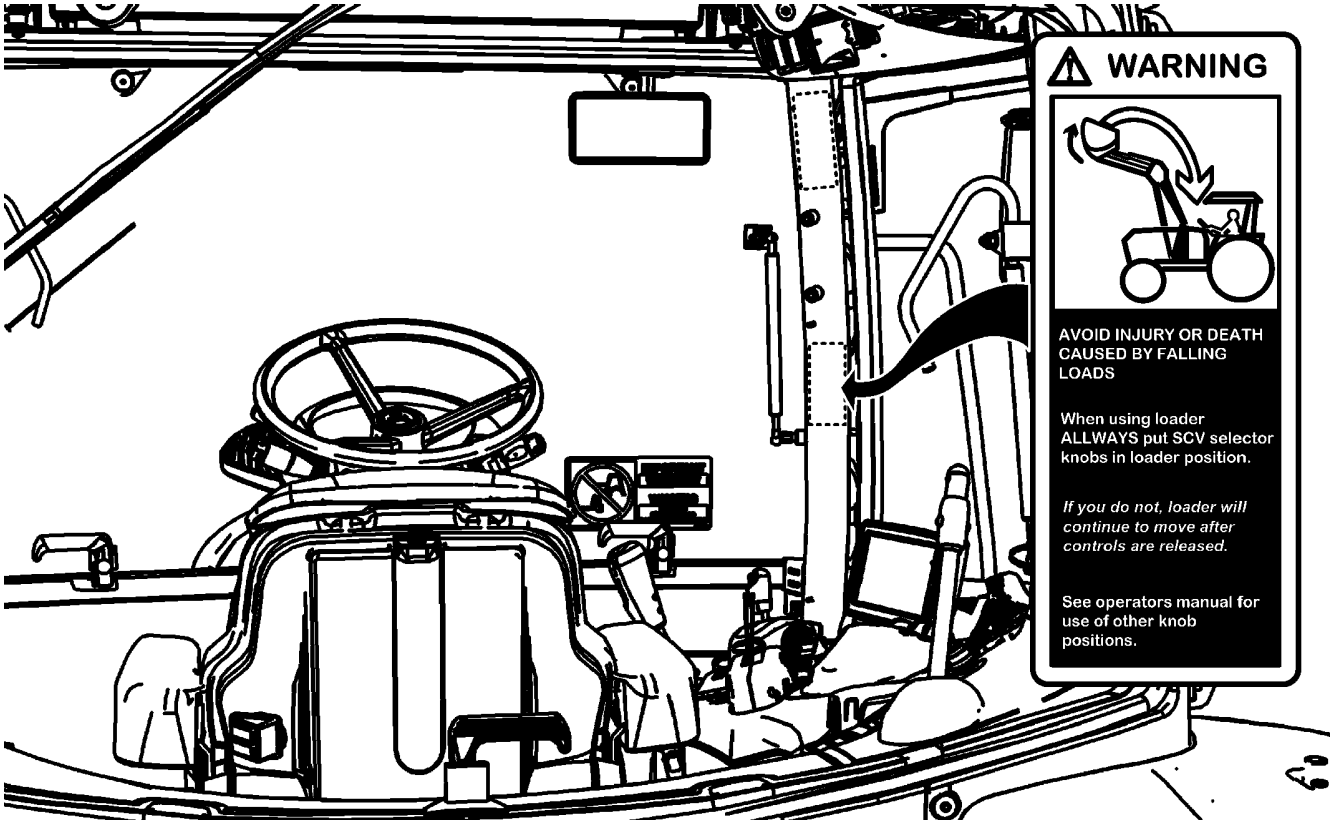
LX1054606—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,0004352-19-19JUN17

Use the Seat Belt



LX1054601—19—06OCT11
OULXA64,0004353-19-19JUN17

Caution When Operating Front Loader (on Tractors with Mechanical Selective Control Valves)



LX1050016—19—07MAY12
OULXA64,0004354-19-19JUN17

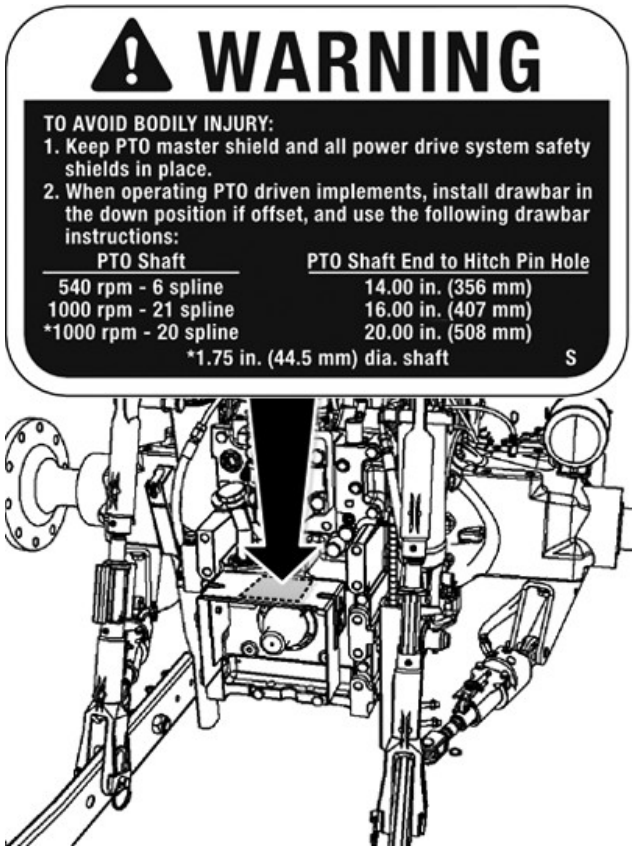
Caution When Operating Front PTO



LX364339—19—17MAY19
OULXBER,0001B49-19-19JUN19

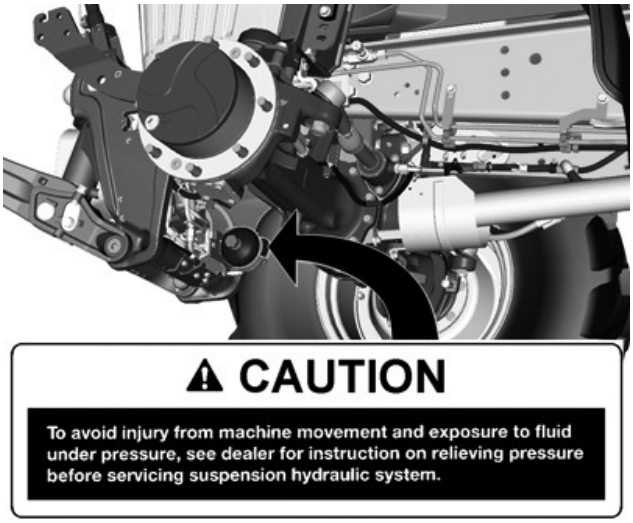
Caution When Operating Rear PTO

OULXA64,0004355-19-19OCT18



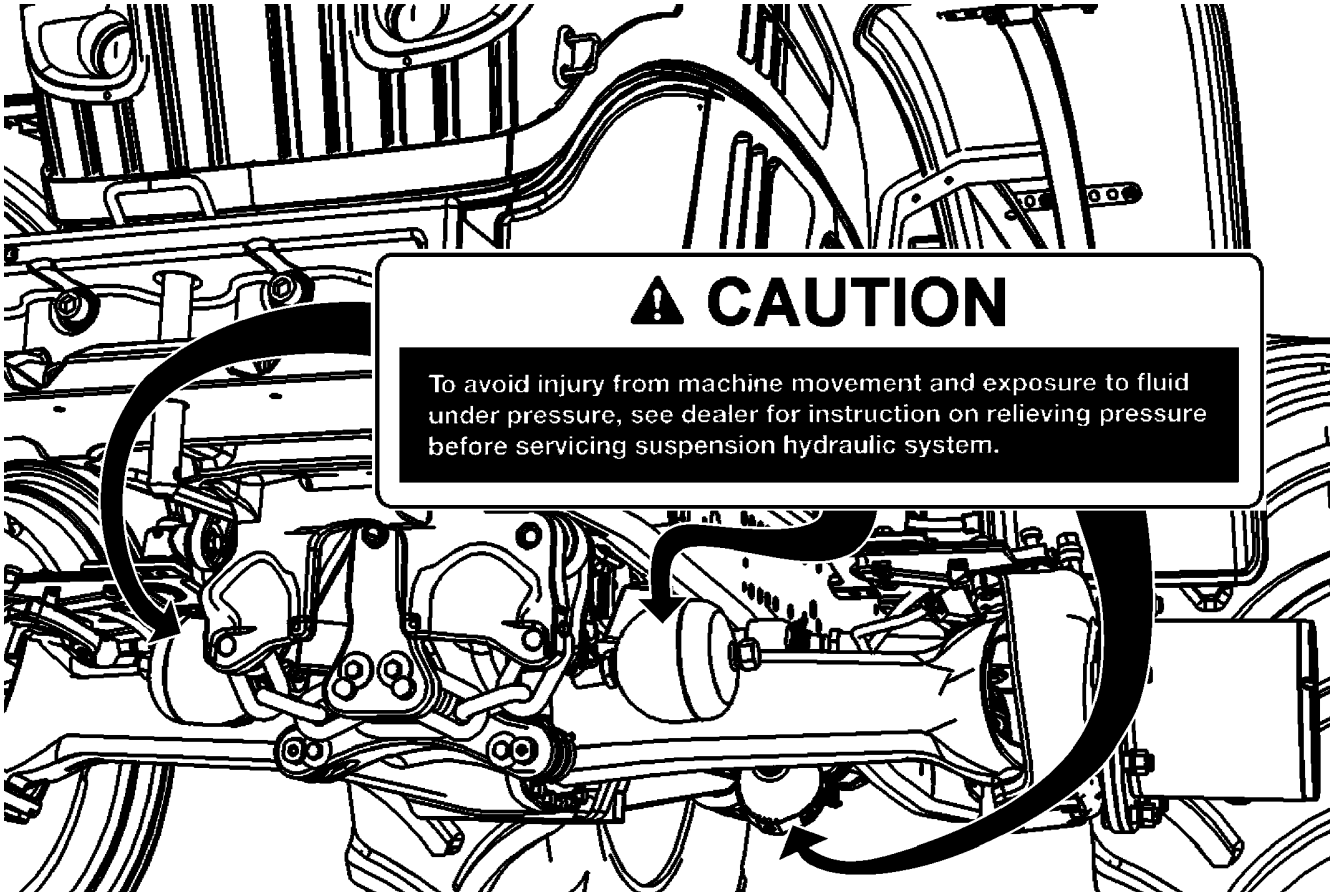
LX364065—19—25OCT18

Pressure Accumulators (Front Hitch, for Tractors without Suspended Front-Wheel Drive Axle)



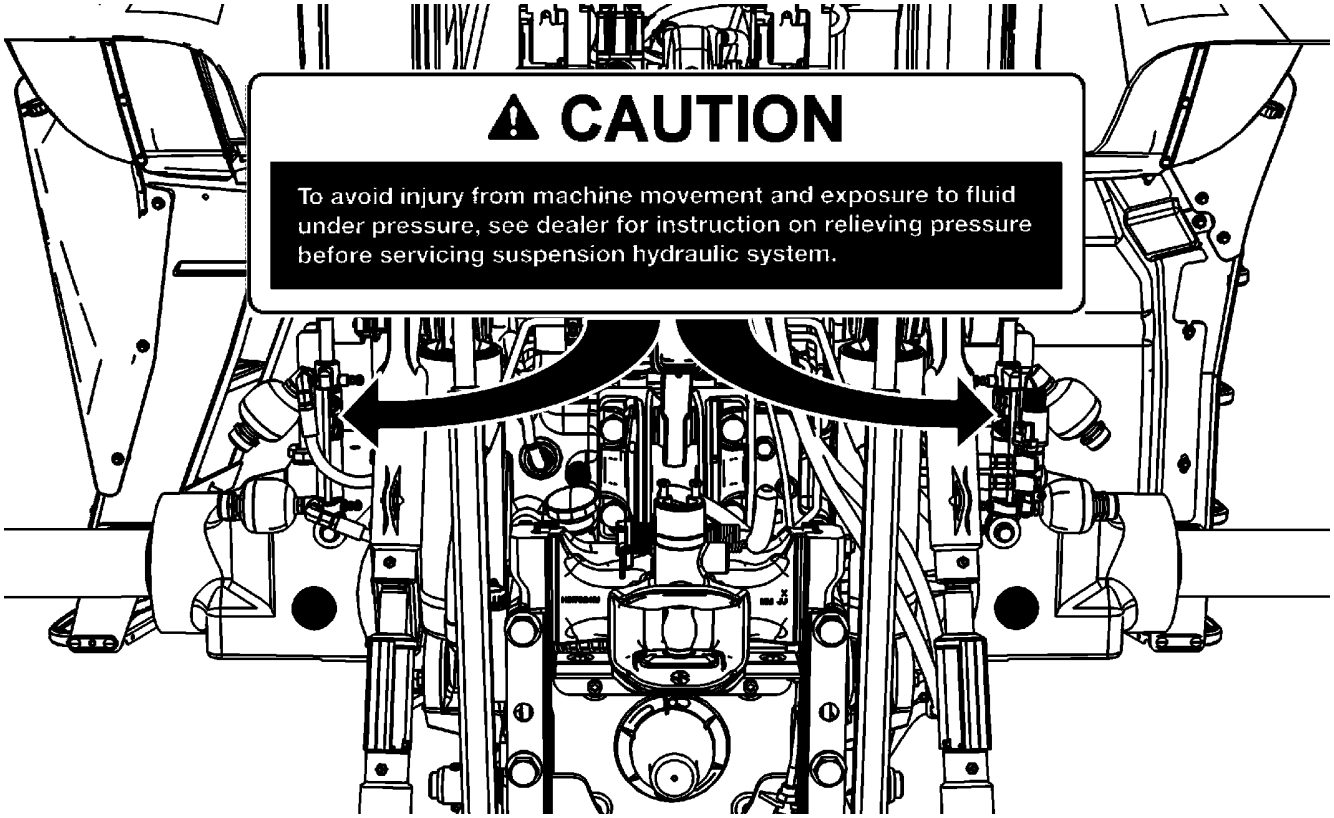
LX364397—19—28MAY19
OULXA64,NA,0004C2C-19-28MAY19

Pressure Accumulators (Suspended Front-Wheel Drive Axle)



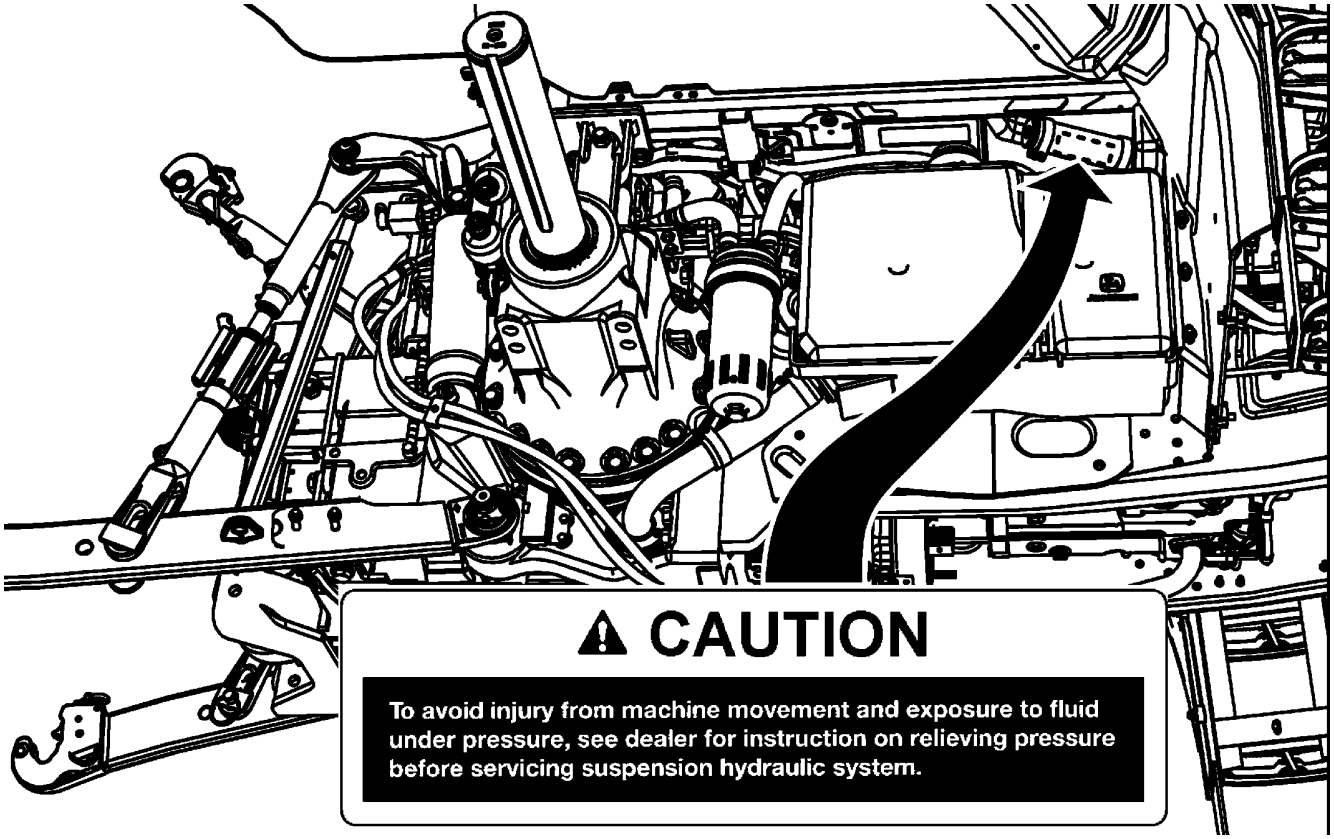
LX1053436—19—04APR12
OULXA64,0004356-19-19JUN17

Pressure Accumulators (Cab Suspension, If Equipped)



LX1054655—19—03FEB12
OULXA64,0004357-19-19JUN17

Pressure Accumulator (Brake System)



LX1054613—19—07OCT11
OULXA64,0004358-19-19JUN17

Electrical Coolant Heater of Engine (if Equipped)



LX364342—19—21MAR19

Safety Decal on Connection Cable / Older Version Shown

OULXA64,000435A-19-20MAR19

.

OULXA64,0003F66-19-01DEC21

Identification View



LX1053437—UN—04APR12

Tractor Shown with Optional Equipment

OULXA64,000434E-19-19JUN17

Operator's Manual – General Information

Scope of This Manual

This publication is not a detailed service manual. It contains information meant primarily for machine operation and routine maintenance. For more detailed service information, order a Technical Manual through your authorized John Deere dealer.

OULXA64,0003F84-19-17MAR17

How to Use This Manual

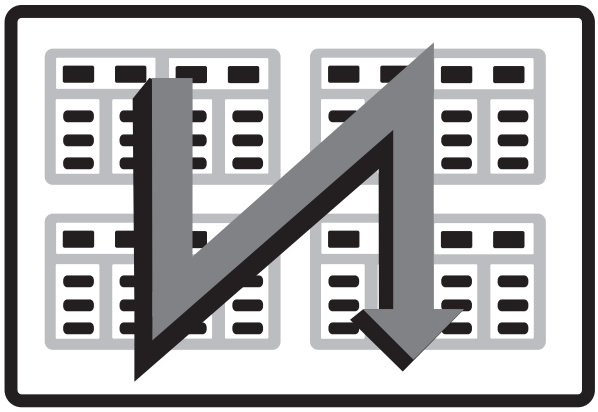
The information in this operator's manual is divided into sections. The sections are organized with the typical machine features or functional systems together (Engine, Electrical, Hydraulic, Transmission, and so forth). These sections are identified at the top of each page. Specific information within each section is organized into modules. These modules are enclosed in boxes and the main modules are identified with a heading at the top left. Page numbers identify the section as well as the number of the page in the section.

By reviewing this manual frequently you learn which section to turn to for specific information. For example:

- Safety information is covered at the beginning.
- Operation of all features and systems is covered in the first half of the manual.
- Maintenance Intervals are in the middle of the manual.
- Maintenance of all the features and systems is covered in the second half of the manual.
- Specifications are covered at the end.

A detailed table of contents appears before safety information and there is an alphabetical index at the very end of the manual.

The contents of the operator's manual are displayed column by column from left to right.

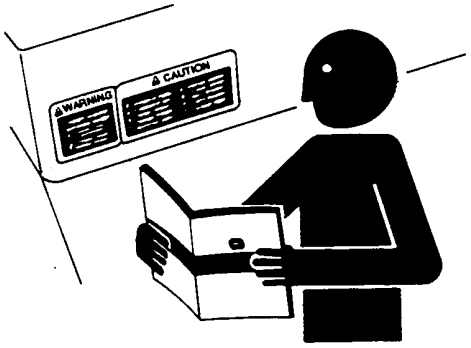


W28329—UN—18OCT17

The texts and graphs are displayed in the columns as shown sequentially from top to bottom.

OULXA64,0004993-19-25FEB19

Comply with Operator's Manuals of Implement Manufacturers



TS201—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Disregarding the manufacturer's specifications on implements and trailers, as well as the relevant operator's manuals, poses the risk of severe or fatal injury.

Before operating the tractor in conjunction with a mounted implement or trailer, it is the responsibility of the operator to become familiar with the relevant operator's manuals. Operator errors may have serious consequences.

Operator's manuals and the safety decals on mounted implements and trailers provide important information on how to operate them safely. For this reason, it is important to make yourself familiar with them before starting work. Operator's manuals must made be available to all operators of the tractor.

OULXA64,0003F85-19-25FEB19

US EPA Qualified Emergency Use — SCR Derate Override Option

NOTE: This is a US EPA only option.

IMPORTANT: Operating the engine without emissions related derates could damage the aftertreatment system.

Description: US EPA Qualified Emergency Use – SCR Derate Override Option

Under the US EPA's regulations the Qualified Emergency SCR Derate Override Option (Emergency SCR Derate Override) is considered an Auxiliary Emission Control Device (AECD), which is only permitted during qualified emergency situations. To ensure compliance with US EPA regulations governing this type of AECD it is important that operators read the following information and comply with the requirements.

Emergency SCR Derate Override enables a Selective Catalyst Reduction (SCR) equipped application to operate without emissions-related derates for a specified period of time during qualified emergency situations. A qualified emergency situation is one in which the condition of an engine's emission controls poses a significant direct or indirect risk to human life. An example of a direct risk is an emission control condition that inhibits the performance of an engine being used to rescue a person from a life-threatening situation. An example of an indirect risk is an emission control condition that inhibits the performance of an engine being used to provide electrical power to a data center that routes ''911'' emergency response telecommunications.

Emergency SCR Derate Override Activation / Reporting

The operator can activate the Emergency SCR Derate Override through the operator interface. Once activated, the engine can operate free of emissions-related derates for 120 hours. If the derate condition is corrected during the 120 hours, the Emergency SCR Derate Override can be paused in order to preserve the remainder of time for future use. The option expires along with any remaining time 240 hours after the Emergency SCR Derate Override is activated.

When the Emergency SCR Derate Override has expired, the engine informational Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is displayed to the operator upon every engine start and every hour until acknowledged by the operator. To clear the DTC and reset the Emergency SCR Derate Override timer for future use, the operator (or other person responsible for the engine/equipment) must submit a report to the John Deere Dealer Technical Assistance Center, which must include the following:

- Contact name, mail and email addresses, and telephone number for responsible company or entity
- Description of the emergency situation, the location of the engine during the emergency, and the contact information for an official who can verify the emergency situation (such as a county sheriff, fire marshal, or hospital administrator)
- Reason for the Emergency SCR Derate Override activation during the emergency situation, such as the lack of diesel exhaust fluid, or the failure of an emission-related sensor when the engine was needed to respond to an emergency situation
- Engine's serial number
- Description of the extent and duration of the engine operation while the Emergency SCR Derate Override was active, including a statement describing whether or not the Override was manually deactivated after the emergency situation ended

In no event may this report be submitted to John Deere or other qualified service provide later than 60 calendar days after the Emergency SCR Derate Override is activated.

LEGAL Notification

The following actions by the operator are an improper use of the Emergency SCR Derate Override and are prohibited by the Clean Air Act and US EPA regulations:

- Activating the Emergency SCR Derate Override for something other than a qualified emergency situation;
- Failing to disable the Emergency SCR Derate Override after a qualified emergency situation ends; and,
- Failing to notify John Deere and send it reports as required in this Operators Manual and federal regulations. Note: John Deere is required to report to the US EPA the operator's failure to report to it any Emergency SCR Derate Override event (to the extent it becomes aware of such event).

The maximum civil penalty the US EPA may assess under 40 CFR 1068.101 is $4,454 for each day an engine or piece of equipment is operated in violation of the requirements associated with the Emergency SCR Derate Override.

US EPA regulations governing the Emergency SCR Derate Override can be found at 40 CFR §1039.665, as may be amended.

DX,SCR,EMRGNCY,OVERIDE,US-19-24JAN18

Important Engine Information

The guarantee does not apply to engine and drivetrain damage caused by impermissible engine settings.

Manipulations violate the emission regulations that apply for this engine and may be subject to prosecution.

OULXA64,0003FF5-19-21MAR17

Engines with Turbocharger

Most damage to the turbocharger is caused by not following the correct procedure when starting and shutting off the engine. After starting and before shutting off, idle the engine without load for at least 30 seconds.

IMPORTANT: If the engine stalls when in operation, restart it IMMEDIATELY. This will prevent the turbocharger from overheating.

OULXA64,0003FF7-19-21MAR17

Engine Protection

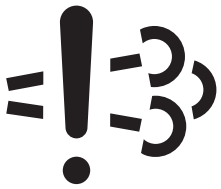
Malfunctions in the fuel system and engine are indicated by the red STOP light, yellow CAUTION light and blue INFO light coming on. In addition, a message appears on the CommandCenter.

NOTE: For more information on possible errors and trouble codes, see the component manual for the fuel system.

OULXA64,0003FF8-19-21MAR17

Required Machine Stop Warning

Machine Stop Mandate Occurs



RG22491—UN—21AUG13

IMPORTANT: In some situations, machine engine power may be reduced as described. On notification, immediately place the machine in a safe state and or move it to a safe location. A mandated machine stop can only be removed by a service technician.

Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator illuminates when an emission-related fault occurs.



RG22492—UN—21AUG13

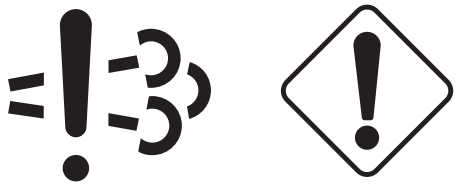
Warning Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires operator action.



RG22493—UN—21AUG13

Engine Stop Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires immediate operator action and service.

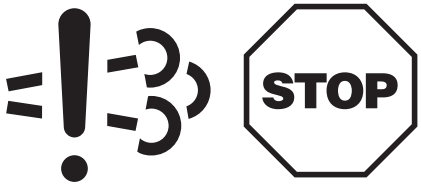
Emission System Fault Has Occurred



RG26361—UN—04SEP14

30 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Warning Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 30 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with display.

- Engine power is normal.
- Machine operation is normal.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.



RG26972—UN—26MAR15

20 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 20 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power and torque are reduced.
- Key Off - Key On will temporarily provide full power.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.



RG26972—UN—26MAR15

2 minutes or less remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault which has not been corrected. “Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power is idle only.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG-19-02OCT15

Intelligent Power Management (Power Boost)

Deactivate or activate power boost

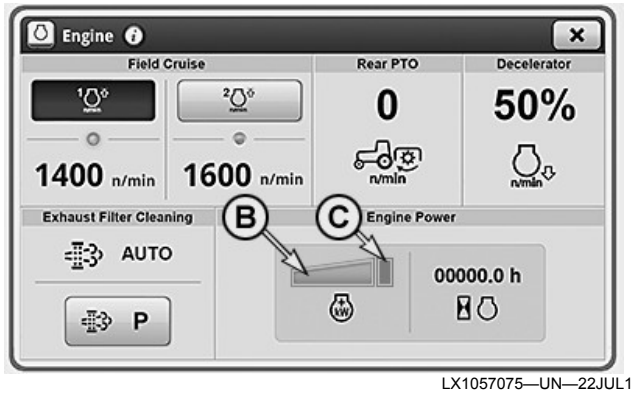
NOTE: Power boost is activated automatically when starting the engine.

1. Press engine button (A).



LX364494—UN—15OCT19

2. Press icon (B).

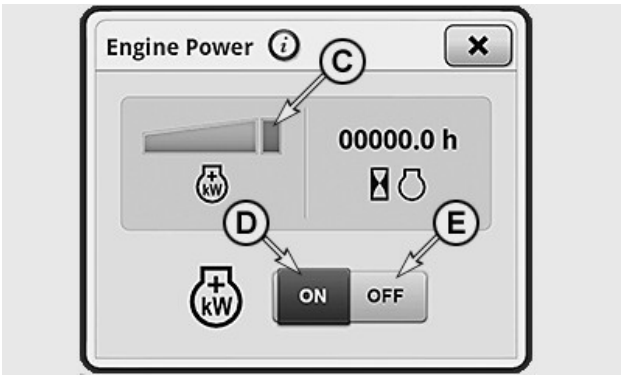


LX1057075—UN—22JUL13

Power Boost

B—Engine Power below Rated Power
C—Power above Rated Power

3. Make selection with buttons (D) or (E).

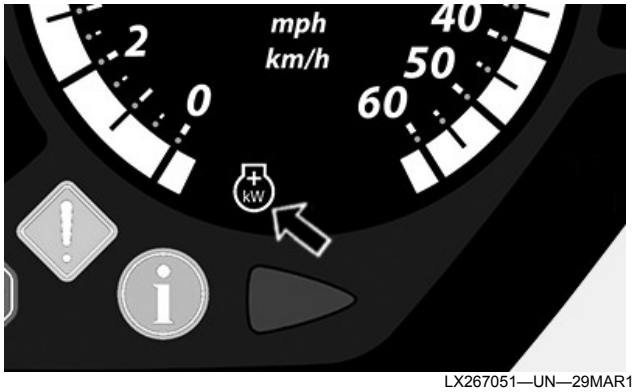


LX1057076—UN—31JUL13

Power Boost

C—Power above Rated Power
D—Enable IPM Button
E—Deactivate IPM Button

4. The indicator light (see arrow) lights up while power boost is active.



LX267051—UN—29MAR17

Engine power display

Fields (B) and (C) display the current engine power (light green or dark green color).

- Field (B) represents the power range up to rated engine power.
- Field (C) represents the John Deere power bulge (above rated power).

  The power boost achieved by the Intelligent Power Management system for PTO operation and transport work is displayed (dark green color).
- In addition, a **+** sign appears in the engine icon in the corner post display.

If power boost is activated at the CommandCenter™, then the following applies:

a) Transport work
The power boost is provided automatically when ground speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph). Maximum power boost becomes available from a speed of 20 km/h (12.4 mph). This power boost persists until the ground speed drops below 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

b) When work is performed with the rear PTO
When work is performed with PTO-powered devices,

the power boost is provided stepless starting from a ground speed of 1 km/h (0.6 mph). The power boost is provided only if the electronics of the tractor detects a significant power need at the rear PTO. A maximum power boost first becomes available from a speed of 2,5 km/h (1.5 mph). Here too the condition is that the load on the rear PTO has to be correspondingly high.

NOTE: When working with the PTO, the power boost is done basically only if there is a significant power need at the rear PTO.

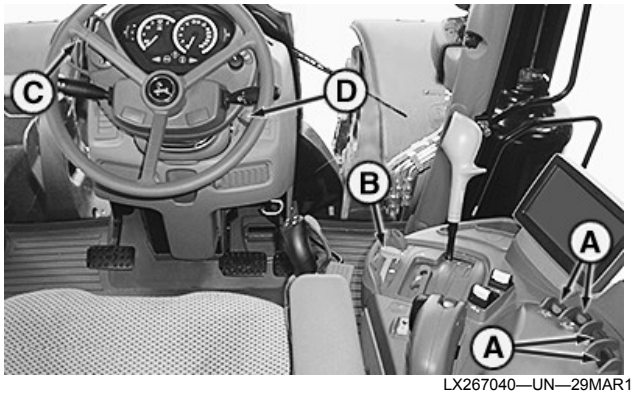
The power boost depending on the PTO is not available for working with the front PTO.

OULXA64,0004038-19-19MAR21

Starting the Engine

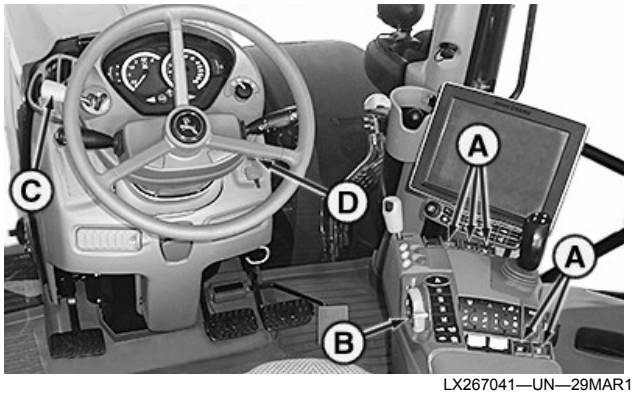
CAUTION: Never operate the engine in a closed building. Danger of poisoning!

Before starting the engine, close the hood and side panels.



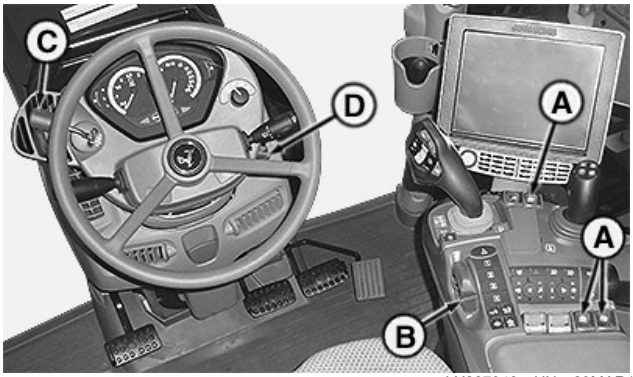
LX267040—UN—29MAR17

Tractor with Side Console



LX267041—UN—29MAR17

Tractor with CommandARM™

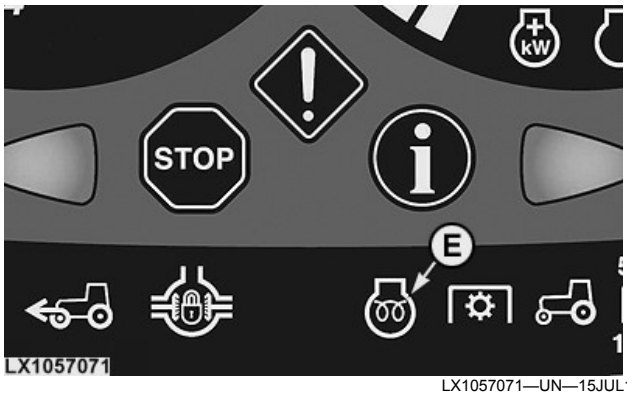


LX267043—UN—29MAR17

Tractor with CommandARM™ and CommandPRO™ Joystick

A—SCV Control Levers
B—Hand Throttle
C—Reverse Drive Lever
D—Key Switch

1. Set SCV levers (A) to neutral position.
2. Move reverse drive lever (C) to neutral or park position.
3. Turn key in key switch (D) one position to the right. Wait until light (E) goes out.



LX1057071—UN—15JUL13

E—Glow-Plug Indicator Light

4. Turn key in key switch clockwise to end position. As soon as engine starts, release key.

Do not operate the starter motor for more than 30 seconds. Turn key in key switch to “zero”. Wait at least one minute before attempting to start again.

After starting the engine, wait 2 seconds before operating switches or controls since the electronic system of the tractor is checked.

IMPORTANT: During the warm-up phase, operate the tractor at moderate load only. Once operating temperature has been reached (see temperature indicator), full power becomes available.

NOTE: Until a coolant temperature of 20 °C (68 °F) is reached, the engine will rotate at an increased lower idle speed (at least 1050 rpm). Engine speed depends on the transmission type.

Please note:

When the engine is stopped and restarted, various functions are reset to their default settings.

Functions that are reset to the default when restarted. Some functions depend on the equipment of the tractor	
Feature	Reset to default
User-defined assignment of functions to operating elements	Upon restart, observe the driver information, e.g. of the CommandCenter™.
Vibration damping of the front loader	OFF
AutoTrac™	OFF
Power take-off	OFF
Remote control of the PTO	OFF
Differential lock	OFF (the selection "AUTO" remains)
Reverse drive lever	If forward or backward was selected last, the system will reset to park lock or NEUTRAL after restart.
In CommandPRO, setting the slow forward and reverse (joystick in the left shift gate)	0 to 2 km/h (0 - 1 mph)
Travel set speed (if a travel set speed was used last)	OFF (disabled), the settings are retained.
Motor, speed memory (if a speed memory was used last)	OFF (disabled), the settings are retained.
For IVT transmission, AutoClutch mode	If the last setting was AutoClutch ON, ON will remain after restart. If the last setting was AutoClutch OFF, there will be reset to ON after restart.
Multi-function lever, electrical	Locked
E-SCVs	Locked
iTEC™	OFF

OULXA64,0003FF4-19-27JUL18

Engine Start with an Auxiliary Battery

CAUTION: Starting the tractor with an auxiliary battery is only permissible if this tractor is equipped for jump starting with connections approved by John Deere. If a tractor is not equipped with connections for jump-starting, the discharged or defective battery must be replaced by a battery with sufficient charge. Have this work done by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION: Danger of injury, danger of explosion! Safety measures must be observed. See *"Handling Batteries Safely"* in section 05 and *"Battery – Disconnecting the Battery Circuit"* in section 220B.

CAUTION: Always connect the batteries with the correct polarity.

CONNECTING: Connect positive terminal (+) first and then negative terminal (-)! DISCONNECTING: Disconnect the negative terminal (-) first and then the positive terminal (+)! Incorrect connection will result in serious damage to electrical system.

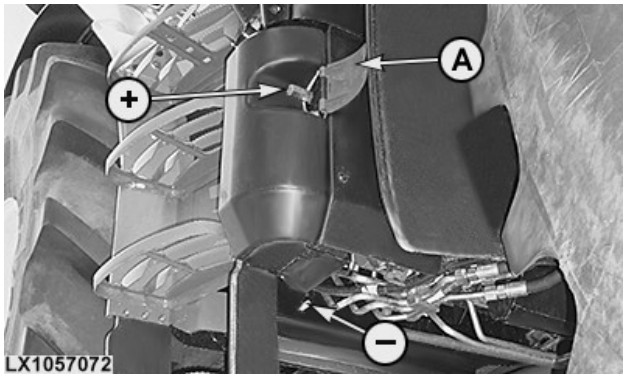
IMPORTANT: The cables used for jump-starting may only be connected to the (+) and (-) terminals provided for this purpose.

For jump-starting, use cables that cannot be incorrectly connected (to avoid reversed polarity) and have an approx. 70 mm² cross-section; in addition, the terminals must be insulated.

IMPORTANT: If the engine is to be started using an auxiliary battery or run for a short time without battery, do not raise engine speed above 1000 rpm. Furthermore, use additional current (lights) while engine is running.

IMPORTANT: With battery disconnected, insulate the positive battery cable (+) properly to protect the alternator from damage. See also "Important Instructions Regarding Alternator" in Section 210.

Most of the tractors are equipped with connections for jump-starting.[1]



LX1057072—UN—15JUL13

To jump-start, fold the cover (A) up, then connect the positive poles (+) first, following this connect the negative poles (-).

[1] *If there are no jumper connections, the discharged battery needs to be replaced with a charged battery.*

Once work is finished, first disconnect negative terminal (-) and then positive terminal (+). Close cover (A) again.

OULXA64,0003FF6-19-18FEB21

Stopping the Engine

CAUTION: Do NOT shut off the engine while the tractor is moving (not even when it is rolling to a stop). To do so could damage the electronics as well as the transmission.

CAUTION: After heavy-duty work or driving at high engine speeds, do not shut off the engine immediately; wait for a few minutes with the engine running at low idle speed. This prevents the engine compartment from becoming too hot.

CAUTION: Lower mounted implement(s) or equipment to the ground before leaving the tractor. Pull the key out of the main switch.

1. Stop the tractor.
2. Engage park lock.
3. Turn the key switch to the left (STOP position A) to shut off the engine.



LX1057077—UN—16JUL13

Key Switch

IMPORTANT: Before leaving the tractor, confirm that the key switch is in the STOP position (A). If the key switch is *not* in the STOP position, the battery may discharge.

OULXA64,0003FFA-19-20APR17

Battery Disconnect System (If Equipped)

The battery disconnect system switches the on-board voltage on or off automatically.

On-board voltage can be switched on by:

- opening the door,
- switching on the hazard warning lights, or
- switching on the ignition with the key switch.

NOTE: If the on-board voltage has been switched on and no other electrical consumers have been switched on, the on-board voltage will be disconnected automatically after 5 minutes.



LX1057077—UN—16JUL13

After the ignition is switched off (key switch in position (A)), the on-board voltage is switched off automatically after 4 minutes at the latest when the door is closed.

IMPORTANT: When shutting off the engine (key switch in position (A)), wait 4 minutes until disconnecting or removing the battery.

Switching off may be delayed by the following:

- The door has not been closed
  - ► switched off automatically after 5 minutes
- Egress light is active
  - ► switched off automatically after the duration of lighting has elapsed, 5 minutes max.
- Vehicle lights have not been switched off
  - ► automatically switched off after 5 minutes
- Hazard warning lights are on
  - ► automatically switched off when battery protection voltage is reached

OULXA64,0003FFB-19-31MAY17

Tow the Tractor

IMPORTANT: The tractor cannot be towed.

In case of start problems, see "Starting the Engine With a Slave Battery" in this section.

A disabled tractor is best transported on a flatbed carrier.

IMPORTANT: Observe information given in Section 110 "Transport".

OULXA64,0003FF9-19-19MAY17

Fill the Fuel Tank

CAUTION: Handle fuel with care: It is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.



TS202—UN—23AUG88

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to tractor fuel injection system and other components, never put Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) into fuel tank or fuel system.

NOTE: If the fuel level indicator begins to flash, then the level of the fuel is in the reserve range.

Fill the tank!

NOTE: Never run the tank completely dry, otherwise you will have to bleed the fuel system.



LX1057435—UN—18AUG14

A—Fuel tank

Fill fuel tank (A) at the end of each day using only fuel recommended by John Deere. See Section 80. This prevents condensation in tank as moist air cools.

Each time the fuel tank is filled, screw the cap back onto the filler neck.

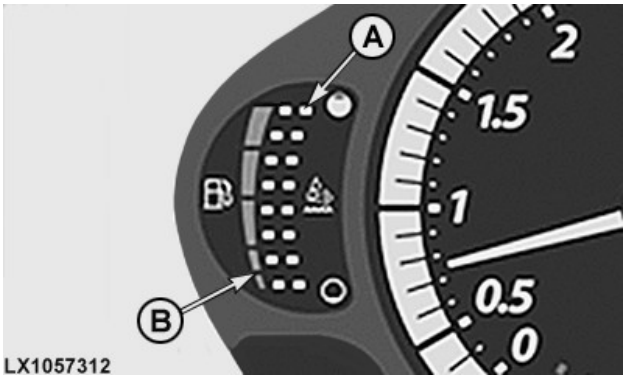
OULXA64,4ZyI,000423E-19-09JUN17

Filling the DEF Tank

CAUTION: DEF contains urea. Do not get the substance in eyes. In case of contact, immediately rinse eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Do not take internally. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: Never put DEF in diesel fuel tank, or diesel fuel in DEF tank.

If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.



LX1057312—UN—16SEP13

A—DEF Tank Fluid Level Indicator
B—Topmost Red Mark

Fill DEF tank every time tractor is refueled. If this cannot be done, monitor DEF level on the instrument unit and refill as necessary. To avoid drastic changes in tractor performance, always keep DEF level above topmost red mark (B) on the instrument unit.

NOTE: Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves white residues. Aside from cosmetic issues, an improperly cleaned DEF spill may interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

Fill DEF tank (C):



LX1057436—UN—18AUG14

1. Before using containers, funnels, etc. to dispense DEF, wash and rinse items thoroughly with distilled water to remove contaminants.
2. Wipe DEF tank cap (C) and area around cap and filler neck to reduce chance of contaminating DEF.
3. Remove DEF tank cap (C).
4. Using funnel, carefully pour DEF into tank, watching level through filler neck.
5. Securely tighten DEF tank cap (C).
6. Carefully clean any spills, using distilled water only.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel, or engine coolant is added to vehicle DEF tank, drain tank and rinse with distilled water, then refill tank.

OULXA64,000423F-19-09JUN17

Cold-Weather Operation

Cold Start Aids



LX1045750—UN—03DEC10

Depending on tractor equipment, various cold-weather starting aids are available to assist in starting the engine at temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F).

These include e. g. coolant preheater, transmission oil preheater or charge pump preheater.

OULXA64,0003FFE-19-21MAR17

Coolant Heater

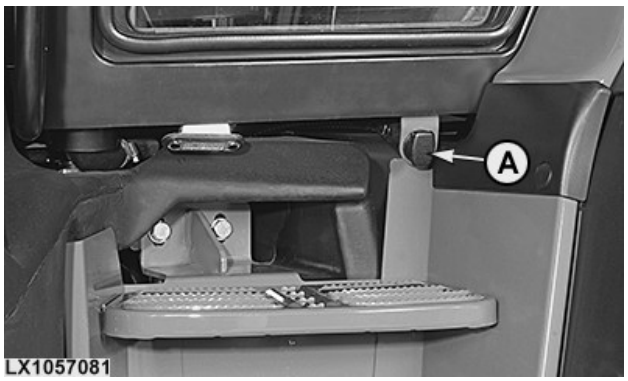
CAUTION: Tripping hazard resulting in serious injury.

Obstacles in the area of the access step lead to tripping and thus to falling off the machine.

Remove all obstacles before getting on or off. These include in particular compressed-air hose, electrical lines of coolant heater, and ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI).

IMPORTANT: Observe the electrical voltage of the local power mains.

The coolant heater needs to be suitable for the regional power grid. Depending on the coolant heater, an operating voltage of either 230 V or 110 V is permissible; never for both. Connector (A) allows only the connection to the appropriate power grid.



LX1057081—UN—16JUL13

NOTE: If equipped, the transmission oil preheater and charge pump preheater are also operated by means of connector (A).

At an ambient temperature of -15 °C (5 °F), the heating process takes about 2 hours. Extend the heating period if ambient temperature is lower.

OULXA64,0003FFF-19-18JUN19

Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)

CAUTION: A short circuit to ground can lead to a fatal electric shock.

Damaged, energized cables and electric components can cause tractor components to carry live voltage without this being noticed. Touching these components can lead to a fatal electric shock. Additionally it can cause damage, e.g. a cable fire.

When a coolant heater is connected to the power network, a ground fault circuit interrupter (CFCI) has to be used.



LX211137—19—09JUL14

Older Version of the Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Shown - AL214182

Cold start aid:

Operation with older version - AL214182

Every time the coolant heater is switched on (regardless of timer), the reset knob at the ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) must be pressed before it is used again.

Operation with newer version - AL221662

On the newer version of the ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI), no reset button needs to be pressed.

** GFCI = Ground Fault Circuit Interruptor*

OULXBER,NA,0002DD3-19-30AUG18

Exhaust Cleaning System, General Information

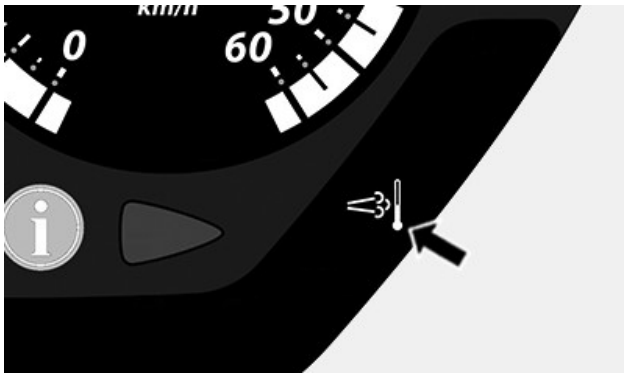
The tractor is equipped with an efficient exhaust filter system. Sensors monitor the condition of the exhaust system and initiate the cleaning process when load on exhaust filter becomes excessive.

1. **Passive exhaust filter cleaning** always takes place in phases when the engine is at medium or high load.
2. **Automatic exhaust filter cleaning** is started when soot in the exhaust filter reaches a certain level.
3. Manually initiated **Parked Filter Cleaning** enables the operator to start the cleaning process manually when a corresponding message appears on CommandCenter™.
4. For the **service cleaning**, it is necessary to contact an authorized dealer.

More information on exhaust filter cleaning can be found on the following pages.

IMPORTANT: Recommended practice is to keep automatic exhaust filter cleaning activated. See relevant text in this section.

Comply with safety instructions; see *"Clean Exhaust Filter Safely"* in Section 05.



LX267052—UN—29MAR17

An indicator light comes on to show that the exhaust filter is currently being cleaned (see arrow).

Tips for avoiding the service cleaning or filter cleaning with tractor parked:

- Activate automatic exhaust filter cleaning.
- Avoid unnecessary idling.
- Do not interrupt cleaning processes unless it is absolutely necessary.
- If possible, do not shut off the engine while the exhaust filter cleaning indicator light is still on.
- Only use fuels with very low sulfur content.
- Take note of the information displayed for the operator, and act accordingly.

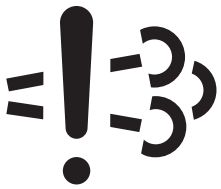
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company.

NOTE: It is important to use high-quality consumables. Use only consumables that are specified in Sections 200A to 200E

OULXA64,0003FA4-19-31AUG18

Required Machine Stop Warning

Machine Stop Mandate Occurs



RG22491—UN—21AUG13

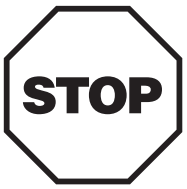
IMPORTANT: In some situations, machine engine power may be reduced as described. On notification, immediately place the machine in a safe state and or move it to a safe location. A mandated machine stop can only be removed by a service technician.

Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator illuminates when an emission-related fault occurs.



RG22492—UN—21AUG13

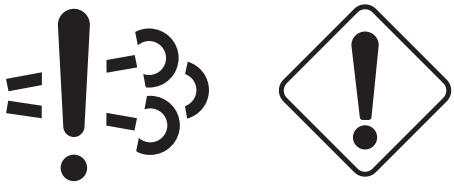
Warning Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires operator action.



RG22493—UN—21AUG13

Engine Stop Indicator illuminates when a condition exists which requires immediate operator action and service.

Emission System Fault Has Occurred



RG26361—UN—04SEP14

30 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Warning Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related

fault. “Less than 30 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with display.

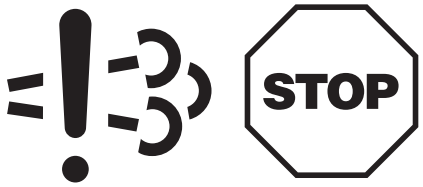
- Engine power is normal.
- Machine operation is normal.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.



RG26972—UN—26MAR15

20 minutes remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault. “Less than 20 minutes to Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power and torque are reduced.
- Key Off - Key On will temporarily provide full power.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.



RG26972—UN—26MAR15

2 minutes or less remaining, Engine Emissions System Malfunction and Engine Stop Indicators are illuminated and alarm sounds to warn operator of emissions-related fault which has not been corrected. “Power Restriction” displayed on machines with displays.

- Engine power is idle only.
- Place machine in a safe state.
- Contact service provider.

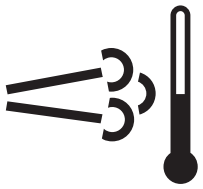
DX,MACHSTOPWARN,AG-19-02OCT15

Aftertreatment Indicators Overview



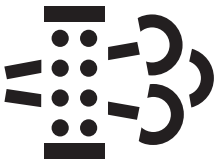
RG22487—UN—21AUG13

Diesel Exhaust Fluid Indicator



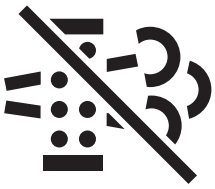
RG22488—UN—21AUG13

Engine Emissions Temperature Indicator



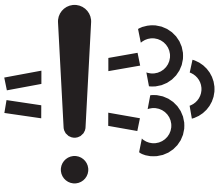
RG22489—UN—21AUG13

Exhaust Filter Indicator



RG22490—UN—21AUG13

Auto Cleaning Disabled Indicator



RG22491—UN—21AUG13

Engine Emissions System Malfunction Indicator



RG22492—UN—21AUG13

Warning Indicator



RG22493—UN—21AUG13

Engine Stop Indicator

IMPORTANT: The operator will be informed by the operator warning system when the emission control system does not function correctly and/or an engine malfunction is detected by the engine control unit. Ignoring the operator warning signals will lead to an emission related derate, resulting in an effective disablement of non-road mobile machinery operation.

It is essential to take prompt action to rectify any incorrect operation, use or maintenance of the emissions control system in accordance with the rectification measures indicated by the warnings referenced below.

The Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) indicator illuminates when the DEF is low. Fill DEF tank.

When the DEF indicator is combined with the warning indicator or engine stop indicator engine performance is reduced by the Engine Control Unit (ECU) because the DEF is below a measurable level. Fill DEF tank.

When engine emissions temperature indicator illuminates exhaust gas temperature is high, elevated idle is active, or exhaust filter cleaning is in process. The machine can be operated as normal unless the operator determines the machine is not in a safe location for high exhaust temperatures and disables auto cleaning.

When engine emissions temperature indicator is combined with the warning indicator or engine stop indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because the exhaust gas temperature is higher than expected. Follow Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

When the exhaust filter indicator illuminates the exhaust filter cleaning is in process, aftertreatment system has a fault, or the exhaust filter is in need of cleaning and the operator has disabled auto exhaust filter cleaning. If conditions are safe, the operator should enable the auto exhaust filter clean setting or perform manual service regeneration or follow DTC procedure.

When the exhaust filter indicator is combined with the warning indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because there is an aftertreatment system fault or the soot level of the exhaust filter is moderately high. If conditions are safe, the operator should enable the auto exhaust filter clean function. If conditions are not safe, the operator should move the machine to a safe location and engage the auto exhaust filter cleaning mode. Perform manual service regeneration or follow DTC procedure.

When the exhaust filter indicator is combined with the engine stop indicator engine performance is further reduced by the ECU because there is an aftertreatment system fault or the soot level of the exhaust filter is extremely high. If this combination is present, see your authorized servicing dealer.

The auto cleaning disabled indicator illuminates when the operator has engaged the request to disable the auto exhaust filter cleaning function. This icon remains illuminated until the operator re-engages automatic exhaust filter cleaning from the diagnostic gauge. Disabling auto mode is not recommended for any situation unless it is safety-related or if the fuel tank lacks the required fuel to complete the cleaning process.

The engine emissions system malfunction indicator illuminates when engine emissions are outside of normal operating range or engine emissions system fault. Follow DTC procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

When the engine emissions system malfunction indicator is combined with the warning indicator engine performance is reduced by the ECU because the engine emissions are outside of normal operating range or engine emissions system fault. Follow DTC procedure or see your authorized servicing dealer.

DX,AFTRTREAT,INDCATRS-19-12FEB18

Access the Engine Menu

Option I

Press (A) to call up the engine menu.



LX267091—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

Option II

1. Select **"Menu"**button.



RXA0127004—UN—20JUL12

"Menu" Button → "Tractor Settings" Tab → "Engine" Button

2. Select **"Tractor Settings"** tab.
3. Select **"Engine"**button.

OULXA64,0003FA5-19-20APR17

AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning

Automatic exhaust filter cleaning can be activated or deactivated. To change the setting, proceed as follows:

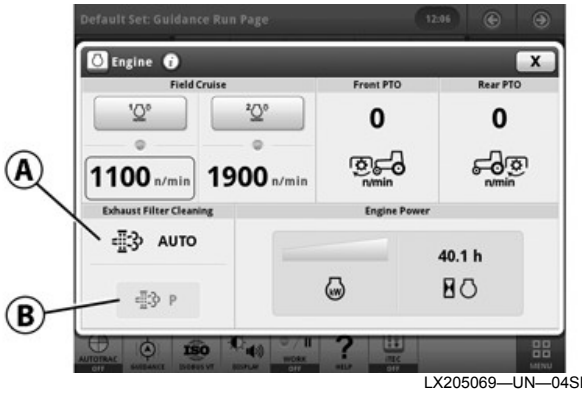
1. Press button (A).



LX267091—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

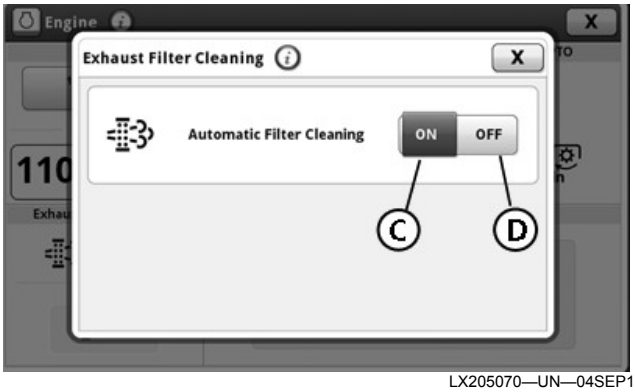
2. Select **automatic exhaust filter cleaning (A)**.



LX205069—UN—04SEP13

A—Access "AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning"
B*—Access "Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning"

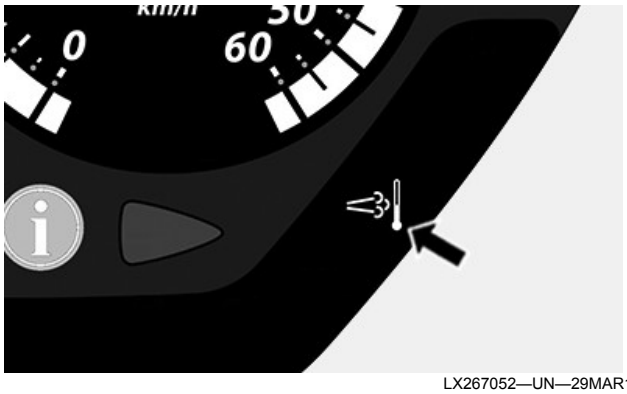
3. Select **button (C)**** to activate automatic exhaust filter cleaning.



LX205070—UN—04SEP13

4. Select **button (D)**** to deactivate automatic exhaust filter cleaning.

The indicator light (see arrow) comes on when exhaust filter system is performing exhaust filter cleaning.The indicator light (see arrow) comes on when exhaust filter system is performing exhaust filter cleaning.



LX267052—UN—29MAR17

Auto mode allows Exhaust Filter System to perform exhaust filter cleaning whenever required. The indicator light (see arrow) on the instrument panel and the CommandCenter™ prompts provide operator information related to exhaust filter system activity.

IMPORTANT: Deactivate automatic exhaust filter cleaning (D) when the tractor is temporarily connected to an indoor ducted exhaust system for diagnostic and repair activities.**

IMPORTANT: Recommended practice is to select automatic exhaust filter cleaning. Repeatedly interrupting an exhaust filter cleaning process and ignoring prompts to carry out exhaust filter cleaning will result in a reduction in engine performance and may make it necessary to carry out service-cleaning at your John Deere dealer.

Comply with safety instructions; see *Clean Exhaust Filter Safely* in Section 05.

IMPORTANT: During exhaust filter cleaning operation, there may be higher exhaust gas temperatures and engine may operate at elevated idle.

**Depending on exhaust filter soot level, the display for parked filter cleaning (B) may be active or inactive (grayed out).*

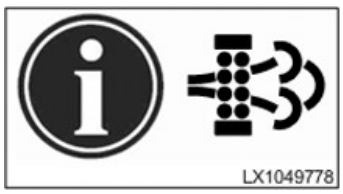
***In all languages other than English, "1" is used here for activate and "0" for deactivate.*

OULXA64,0003FA6-19-31MAY17

Parked exhaust filter cleaning

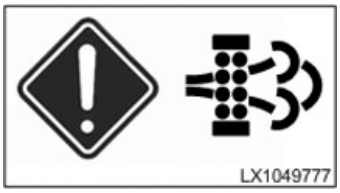
Preparation and general information:

Parked Filter Cleaning cannot be performed unless the engine control unit registers a rising soot level at the exhaust filter. In such a case, the relevant information is displayed to the operator, and this information must noted. See points 1 and 2 at *Exhaust Cleaning System, Information for Operator* in this Section. Time required for Parked Filter Cleaning is dependent upon the exhaust filter soot level, ambient temperature and current exhaust gas temperature. Parked Filter Cleaning may take up to 40 minutes.



LX1049778—UN—22JUL10

Exhaust filter cleaning with tractor parked can be performed



LX1049777—UN—22JUL10

Exhaust filter cleaning with tractor parked has to be performed

IMPORTANT: Select a suitable space to park the tractor and lower any implements all the way down to the ground.

No other tractor functions may be used while Parked Filter Cleaning is taking place. Excluded from this are functions that may be required for an emergency shut-down of the tractor.

Do not start exhaust filter cleaning if the fuel gauge has been showing a low fuel level for a long time.

NOTE: Parked Filter Cleaning cannot be initiated if automatic exhaust filter cleaning is already active.

During exhaust filter cleaning, the engine control unit assumes control of the engine functions. It is normal for engine speed to change during the cleaning process.

Initiate Parked Filter Cleaning:

CAUTION: Comply with *"Clean Exhaust Filter Safely"* in Section 05.

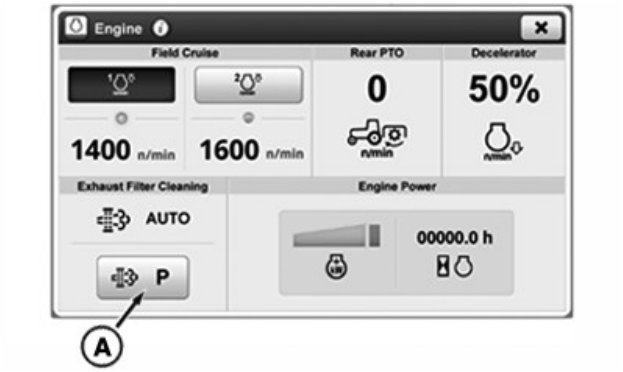
Exhaust filter cleaning can be interrupted at any time by accelerating, engaging a gear, pressing the cancel button or shutting down the engine.

1. Press button (A).



LX267091—UN—10APR17

2. Select button (A) **"Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning"**.

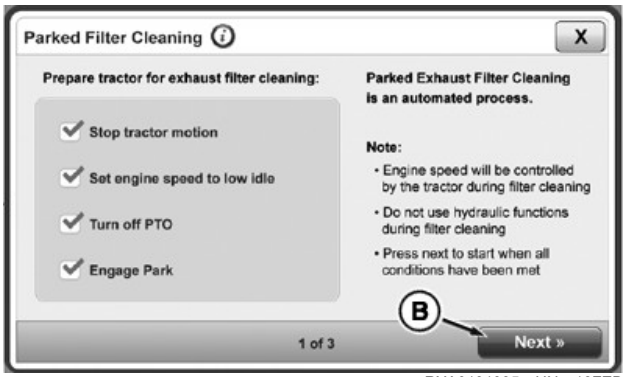


RXA0130120—UN—02JAN13

Preconditions for Parked Filter Cleaning:

- Stop Tractor Motion
- Set engine speed to low idle.
- Turn off PTO.
- Engage park lock.

3. If any of these preconditions are not met, Parked Filter Cleaning will not start.
4. Select **"Next"** button (B) once conditions are met.



RXA0131035—UN—18FEB13

Preconditions for Parked Filter Cleaning

5. Once process is started, a status screen is displayed.

   Parked Filter Cleaning take place in two stages, **Preparation** and **Cleaning**. During the preparation stage, the engine control unit controls engine speed to increase exhaust temperature. During cleaning, a bar graph is to show progress.
6. As soon as exhaust filter cleaning is completed, press the **"OK"** button (C).



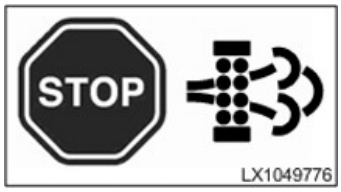
RXA0127501—UN—09AUG12

Parked Filter Cleaning completed

IMPORTANT: Do not shut off the engine immediately after exhaust filter cleaning. Run the engine for a few minutes at low idle to allow the exhaust system to cool down sufficiently. This is not necessary if tractor operation is resumed immediately after exhaust filter cleaning.

OULXA64,0003FA7-19-21APR17

Exhaust Filter, Service Cleaning



LX1049776—UN—22JUL10

If level of soot at exhaust filter is extreme, the icon shown opposite appears and engine power is reduced. In this case, contact a dealer authorized by John Deere to perform a service cleaning.

Automatic exhaust filter cleaning and parked filter cleaning are no longer possible at this time.

*NOTE: If the tractor is switched off after this icon appears, it will not reappear immediately if the engine is restarted, and the tractor is **briefly** capable of operating, albeit with reduced power. In this situation, contact your dealer.*

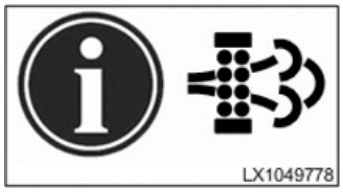
Tips for avoiding service cleaning:

- Deactivate automatic filter cleaning only if necessary.
- Avoid unnecessary idling.
- Do not interrupt cleaning processes unless it is absolutely necessary.

- If possible, do not shut off the engine while the exhaust filter cleaning indicator light is on.
- Take note of the information displayed for the operator, and act accordingly.

OULXA64,0003FA8-19-02MAY17

Exhaust Cleaning System, Information for Operator



LX1049778—UN—22JUL10

Description	Recommended procedure
High level of soot at exhaust filter, the exhaust filter requires cleaning. Note: Engine power is reduced if no exhaust cleaning is carried out.	Activate automatic exhaust filter cleaning, see **Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning** in this Section. Increase engine speed or engine load to allow exhaust filter cleaning. Alternatively, **Parked Filter Cleaning** may be carried out; see relevant text in this Section. If more messages appear on the CommandCenter™, comply with these where practicable.



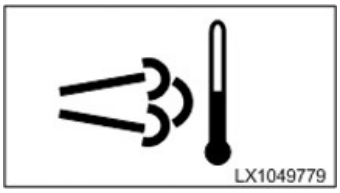
LX1049777—UN—22JUL10

Description	Recommended procedure
Very high level of soot at exhaust filter, the exhaust filter requires cleaning. Note: Engine power is reduced.	Perform **Exhaust Filter Cleaning with Tractor Parked**; see relevant text in this Section.



LX1049776—UN—22JUL10

Description	Recommended procedure
Extreme level of soot in exhaust filter. When this level of contamination is reached, service cleaning must be performed. Note: Engine power is reduced.	Contact your John Deere dealer and get the dealer to service-clean the exhaust filter. See **Service Cleaning** in this Section.



LX1049779—UN—22JUL10

4.

Description	Recommended procedure
This icon lights up when exhaust filter cleaning is taking place. Engine may run at increased idle speed, exhaust temperature may be high.	Do not interrupt automatic exhaust filter cleaning unless absolutely necessary; see **Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning** in this Section. If more messages appear on the CommandCenter™, comply with these where practicable.

OULXA64,0003FA9-19-20MAR17

DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) Level Gauge

IMPORTANT: It is unlawful to tamper with or remove any component of the aftertreatment system. It is also unlawful to use Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) that does not meet the specifications provided.

IMPORTANT: Using incorrect or unapproved replacement parts can cause damage to vehicle's aftertreatment system and impair its proper functioning. When repairing the exhaust system, never interchange aftertreatment components between Interim Tier 4/Stage III B and Final Tier 4/Stage IV equipped vehicles.

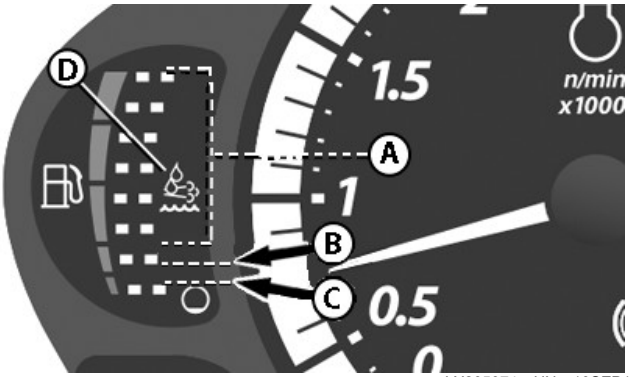
NOTE: SCR system monitors the quality of the DEF. If an incorrect urea concentration is detected in the DEF, system will display a diagnostic trouble code.

The SCR exhaust aftertreatment process is a system that uses DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) and other components in the exhaust cleaning system to reduce exhaust emissions.

Tractor electronic systems monitor DEF level to assure proper performance. The operator is informed by indicator lights and diagnostic trouble codes when the DEF level becomes critical. To maintain unrestricted tractor performance, it is recommended practice to fill up the DEF tank every time the tractor is refueled. See “Filling the DEF Tank” in Section 20 in this operator's manual.

For more information, see Section 200B of this Operator’s Manual.

Normal DEF level:



LX205074—UN—10SEP13

A—Normal DEF Level
B—Low DEF Level 1
C—Low DEF Level 2
D—DEF Symbol

When DEF level is within this range (A), the DEF symbol (D) is on and the tractor operates normally. Always try to keep the level within this range.

Low DEF level 1:

When DEF level drops below 10% (B), the lowest bar of the DEF level gauge flashes and a diagnostic trouble code is displayed. This has no effect on tractor operation, but it is urgently recommended that the DEF tank be refilled.

Low DEF level 2:

When DEF level approaches zero (C), DEF symbol (D) flashes also. Engine power is reduced and a diagnostic trouble code is displayed. The DEF tank must be refilled to make tractor operate normally again.

DEF at low temperatures:

The freeze point of DEF is approx. -11°C (12°F). At this temperature or colder, DEF cannot be used in the aftertreatment system. The tractor systems detect that the temperature is too cold and permit the engine to be operated despite the shortage of fluid DEF. This operational state is flagged up by a diagnostic trouble code.

To thaw the DEF, heat is fed into DEF tank from the engine cooling system. Once the DEF has thawed, the SCR system functions as normal. However, if the DEF does not thaw within 40 minutes, another diagnostic trouble code is displayed and engine power is reduced.

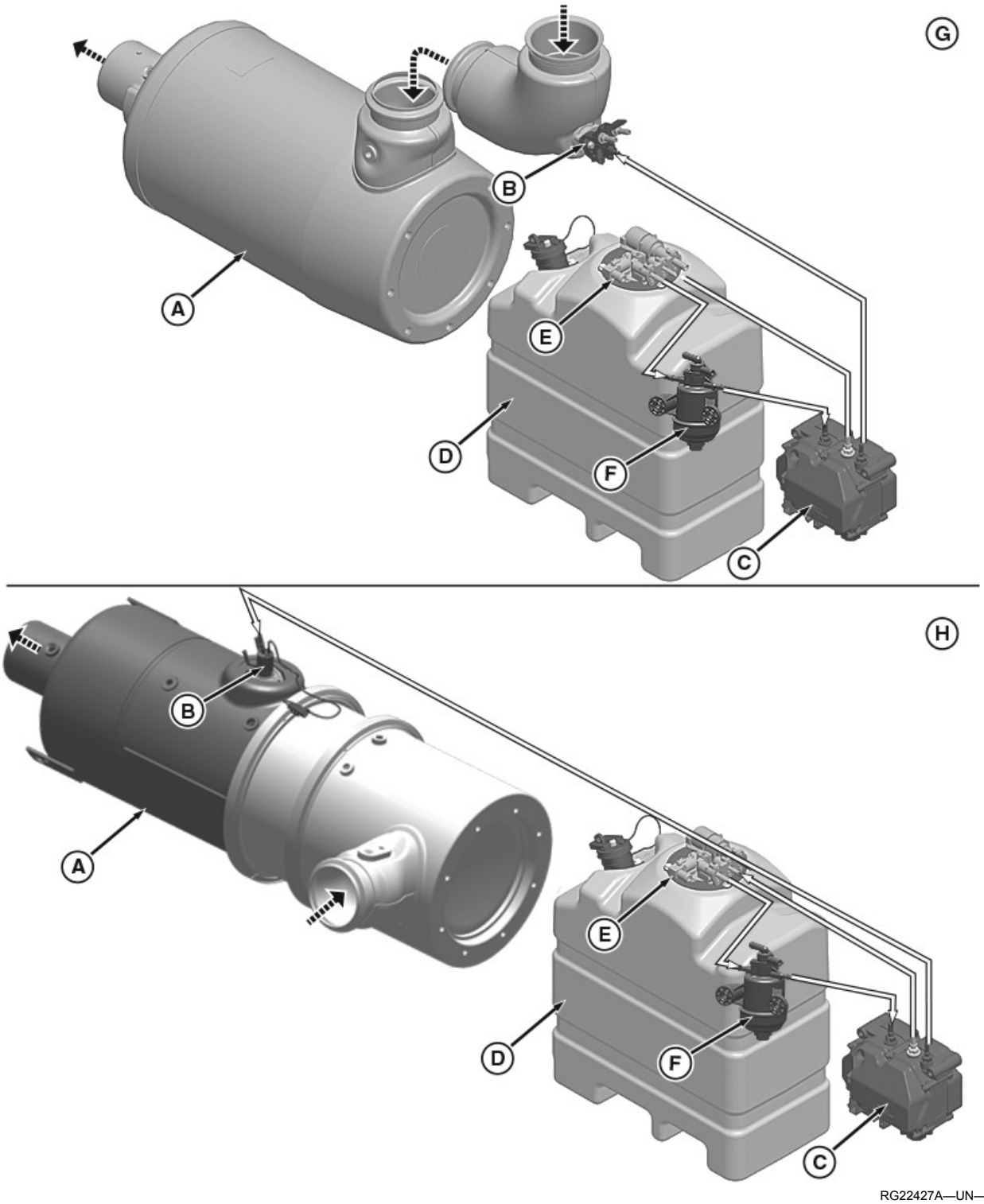
NOTE: The quality of the DEF is not degraded by freezing and thawing.

If desired, a lockable cap can be ordered for the DEF tank as a John Deere accessory.

* DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) = A urea-based fluid used in exhaust aftertreatment systems.

OULXA64,0003FAA-19-02MAY17

Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) System Overview



RG22427A—UN—07JAN20

SCR System

A—SCR Catalyst
B—DEF Dosing Injector
C—DEF Dosing Unit
D—DEF Tank
E—DEF Tank Header Assembly
F—Inline DEF Filter (If Equipped)
G—Modular Canning Configuration
H—Inline Canning Configuration

IMPORTANT: Do not remove battery leads for at least 4 minutes after engine stops. The SCR system automatically purges itself of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) immediately after the engine is stopped. If adequate time is not allowed for lines to be purged, residual DEF can freeze and possibly damage components of the SCR system during cold-weather exposure.

In order to comply with national and local emission requirements, this engine series contains a Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system. The main components of the SCR system include the SCR catalyst (A), DEF dosing injector (B), DEF dosing unit (C), DEF tank (D), and DEF tank header assembly (E). The SCR system is effective at reducing the nitrogen oxides (NOx) emissions. NOx is a major component of smog and acid rain.

During combustion, NOx molecules are formed in the exhaust. DEF is injected into the exhaust stream before the SCR catalyst. Through a chemical reaction in the SCR, NOx is converted into nitrogen and water.

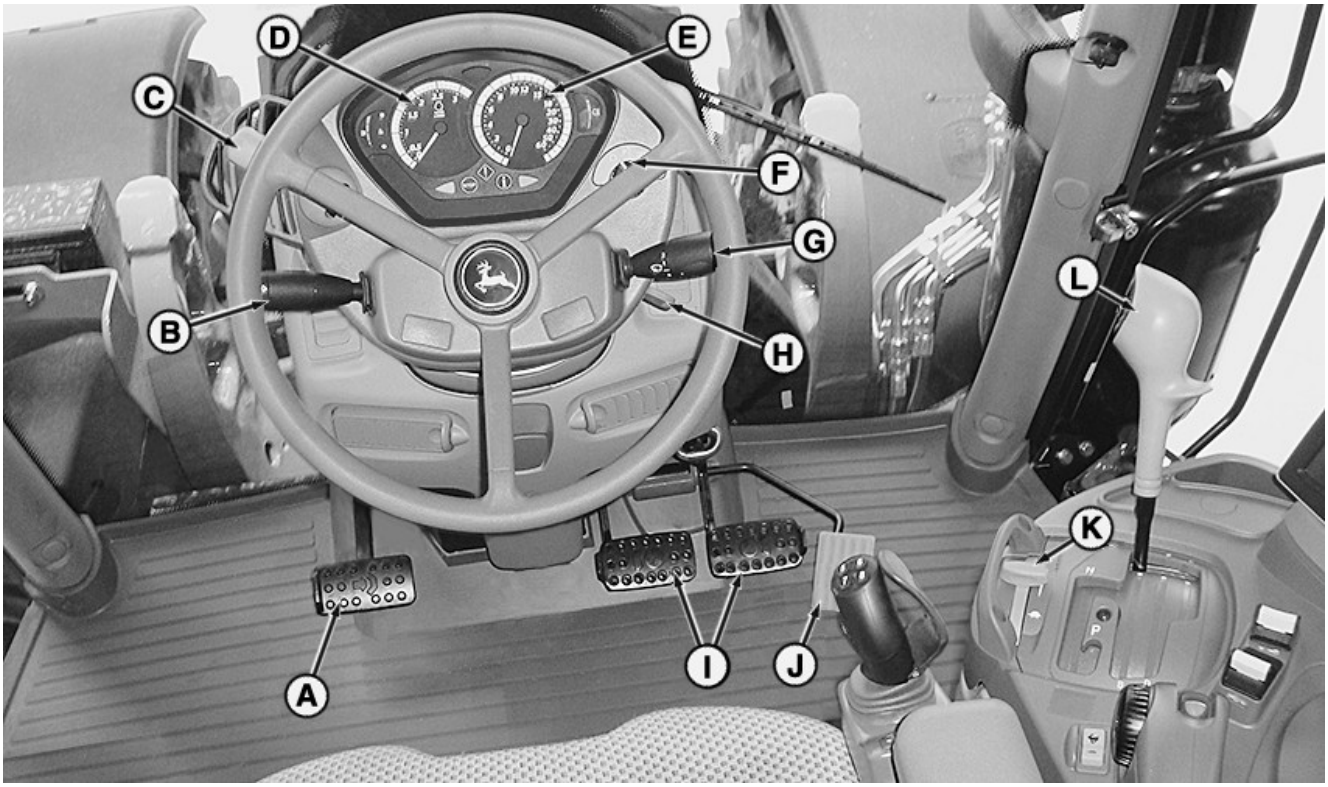
Water vapor is a normal by-product of combustion. During cold-weather operation at low exhaust temperatures, this water vapor can condense and resemble white smoke from the exhaust. This will dissipate as operating temperature increases and the water is further vaporized. This situation is considered normal.

A DEF solution begins to crystallize and freeze at -11 °C (12 °F). With climate temperatures that can range much colder than this, DEF is expected to freeze in the DEF tank. For this reason, the DEF tank contains a heating element that provides rapid thawing of DEF upon start-up. The heating element cycles to maintain fluidity during operation as needed. DEF is not dosed upon initial start-up, therefore it is not necessary to have liquid DEF at cold start-up.

If DEF quality deteriorates and it is no longer within specifications, the engine can derate. DEF should be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification.

DX,SCR,OVERVIEW-19-30MAR20

Vehicle Controls with PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions



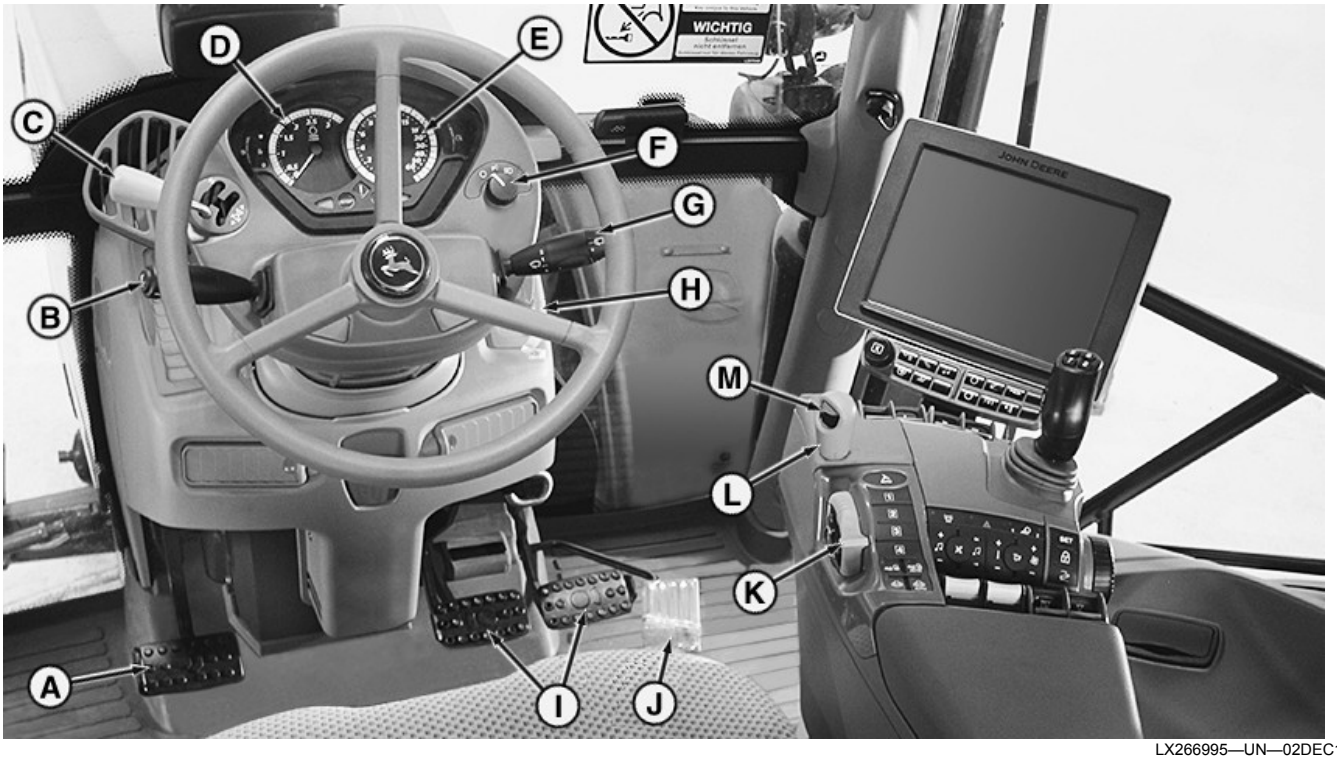
LX267028—UN—28MAR17

Vehicle Controls with PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions

A—Clutch Pedal
B—Turn Signal Lever/Horn
C—Reverse Drive Lever
D—Tachometer rpm
E—Speedometer, km/h or mph
F—Light Switch
G—Wiper Switch
H—Key Switch
I—Left and Right Brake Pedals
J—Accelerator Pedal
K—Hand Throttle
L—Range-Shift Lever with Gear-Shift Buttons and Clutch Button on Range-Shift Lever

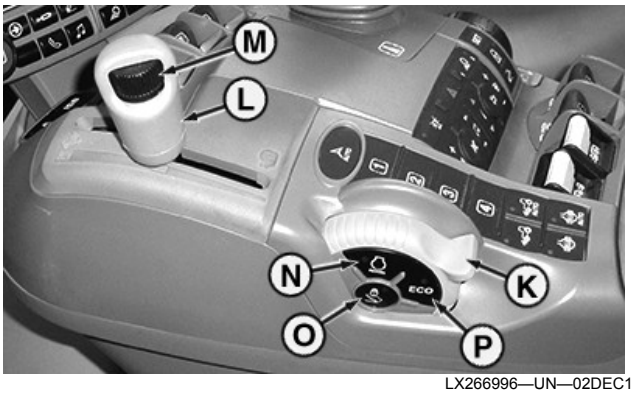
OULXA64,0004166-19-20APR17

Vehicle Controls of Tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission



LX266995—UN—02DEC16

Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission

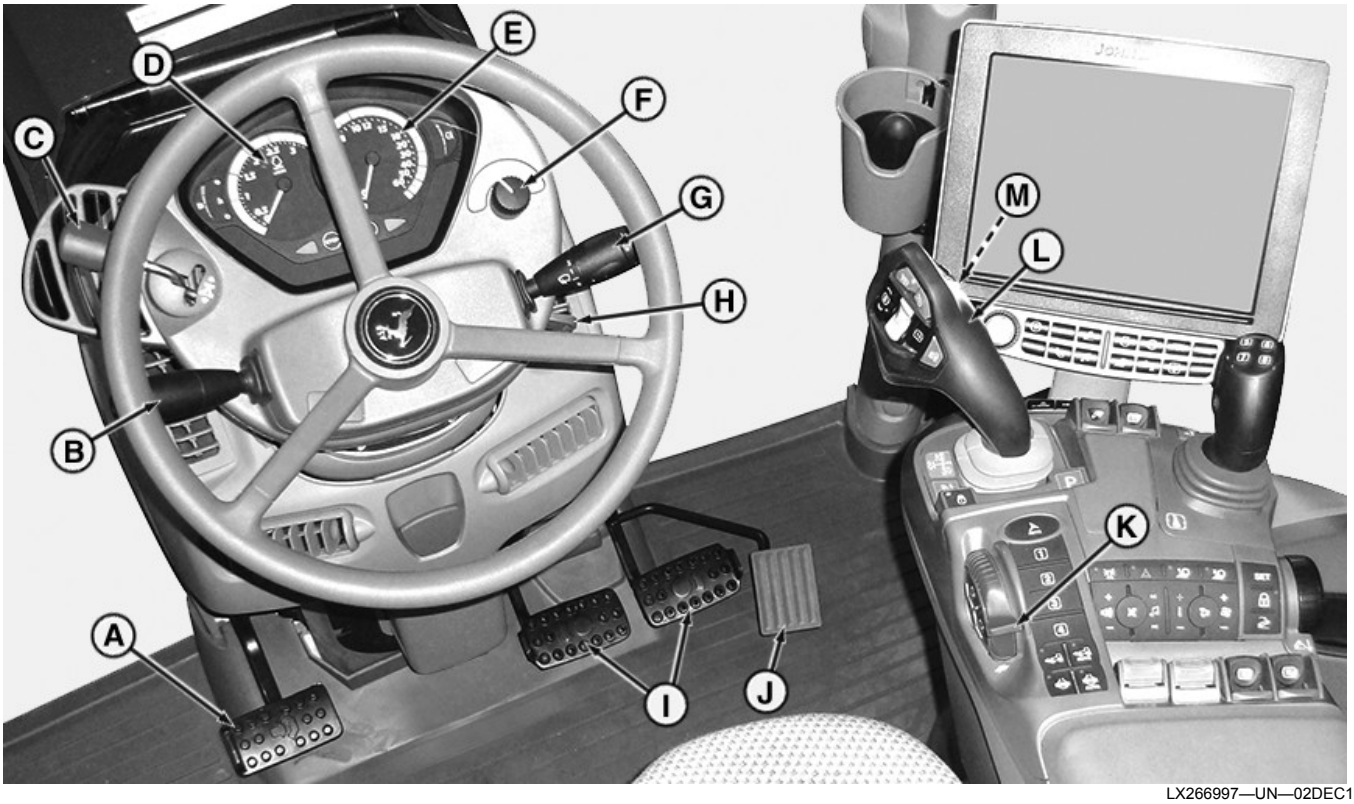


LX266996—UN—02DEC16

A—Clutch Pedal
B—Turn Signal Lever/Horn
C—Reverse Drive Lever
D—Revolution Counter (rpm)
E—Speedometer (km/h or mph)
F—Light Switch
G—Wiper Switch
H—Key Switch
I—Left and Right Brake Pedals
J—Speed Control Pedal
K—Throttle
L—Speed Control Lever
M—Speed Wheel
N—Cruise Control, ON/OFF
O—Speed Control Pedal, Save/Delete Speed
P—ECO Mode, Minimum Engine Speed ECO, ON/OFF

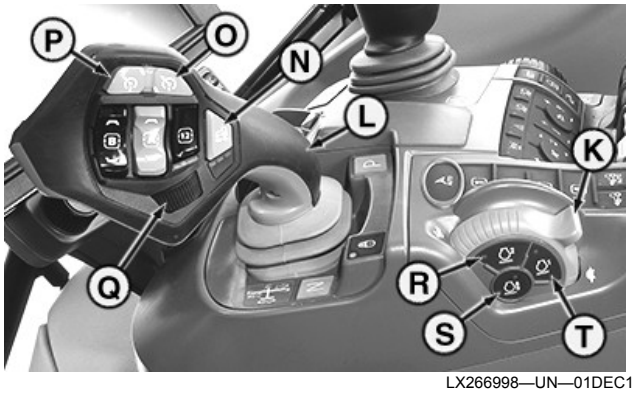
OULXA64,0003EB5-19-02MAY17

Vehicle Controls of Tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission and CommandPro™ Joystick



LX266997—UN—02DEC16

Vehicle Controls with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission and CommandPro™ Joystick



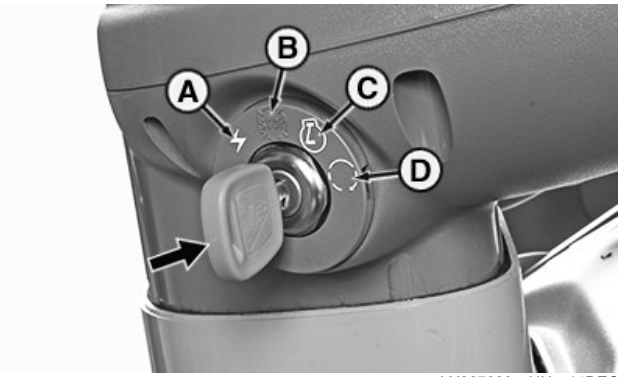
LX266998—UN—01DEC16

A—Clutch Pedal
B—Turn Signal Lever/Horn
C—Reverse Drive Lever
D—Revolution Counter (rpm)
E—Speedometer (km/h or mph)
F—Light Switch
G—Wiper Switch
H—Key Switch
I—Left and Right Brake Pedals
J—Speed control pedal (ground speed)
K—Hand Throttle Module (Engine Speed)
L—CommandPro™ Joystick (Direction of Travel and Ground Speed)
M—Activation Button on CommandPro™ Joystick
N—Characteristic for Change in Travel Speed (Gentle/Normal/Hard)
O—Travel set speed ground speed 1
P—Travel set speed ground speed 2
Q—Adjustment Wheel for Maximum Travel Speed
R—Minimum Engine Speed 2, ON/OFF
S—Engine Speed Automatic Mode/Constant
T—Minimum Engine Speed 1, ON/OFF

OULXA64,0003D5F-19-02DEC16

Key Switch

IMPORTANT: Before leaving the tractor, confirm that the key switch is in the STOP position (B). If the key switch is *not* in the STOP position, the battery may discharge.



LX267009—UN—14DEC16

Key Switch, Positions

Position		Consumer	Supplier
A	ACC	Operator's Seat 12-volt Power Outlet Socket / Cigarette Lighter Radio[a] Cooling Compartment[a]	Battery
B	STOP	On-board circuit OFF Engine OFF	—
C	IGN	On-board circuit ON Engine OFF	Battery
	RUN	On-board circuit ON Engine is running Battery is charging	Alternator
D	START	On-board circuit ON Consumers of ACC position OFF Starting motor is activated and engine is started	Battery

[a] *If equipped*

OULXA64,0003F8A-19-10MAY17

Immobilizer



RXA0108294—UN—24JUN10

A—Key with Chip and Transponder for Communication with the Immobilizer
B—Customary Key without Additional Function

A tractor with immobilizer can only be operated with a special key (A) that has an integrated chip with valid activation code. Customary keys (B) or keys that have a code unknown to the immobilizer cannot be used. The engine will start, but will be automatically shut off again after a short period. Additional attempts to start the engine will turn during the start attempt, but will not start.

After accidental start attempt with incorrect key: Insert a valid key into the ignition switch and turn on the ignition >DO NOT START<. Wait at least 3 seconds and then start the engine.

NOTE: Immobilizer keys (A) can be identified because they are slightly thicker than a normal ignition key (B). Immobilizer keys only work on the tractors for which they have been programmed.

Ex works, two keys are provided for tractors with immobilizer. Up to three additional keys can be ordered through a dealer authorized by John Deere.

IMPORTANT: In the event of losing a key, immediately contact a dealer authorized by John Deere. The dealer can deactivate the lost key by programming the immobilizer accordingly. This prevents the tractor from unauthorized operation by the potential finder of the key.

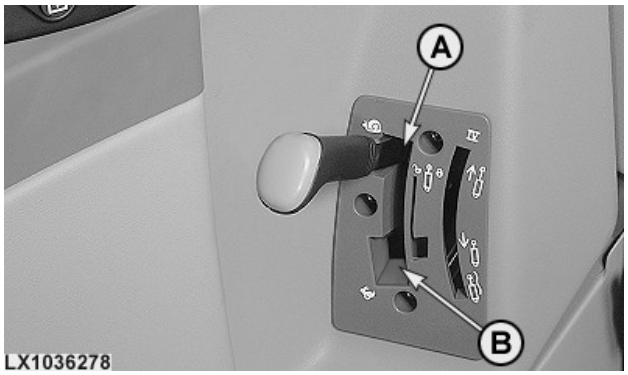
NOTE: To ensure uninterrupted tractor productivity, it is recommended to replace lost keys as quickly as possible.

OULXA64,0003F8B-19-02MAY17

Creeper - Controls

IMPORTANT: Do not use creeper transmission when working with implements that penetrate the soil and require high tractive force.

Use the creeper only in the ranges A, B, and C, otherwise mechanical malfunctions may occur.



LX1036278—UN—24NOV06

A—Creeper
B—High Speed

For more information, see Section 50D.

OULXA64,0003F8D-19-20MAR17

PTO - Controls



LX1057004—UN—23JAN14

PTO - Side Console



LX1057005—UN—23JAN14

PTO - CommandARM™



LX314987—UN—15AUG17

Remote Control Button

A—Rear PTO Switch
B—Front PTO Switch[1]
C—Button for Setting Rear PTO Speed
D—Remote Control Button

For more Information see:

- Front PTO, Section 60B (If equipped)
- Rear PTO, Section 60C

OULXA64,0003F8E-19-16AUG17

Economy Front Hitch - Controls

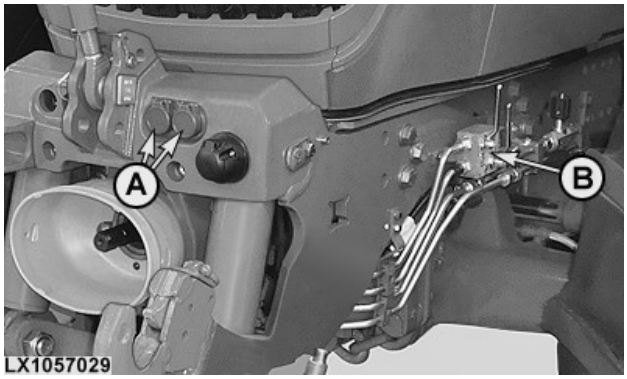
CAUTION: Crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences.

When working in the area of the hitches, unexpected movements can be triggered. This can cause serious crushing injuries.

Always lower implements first and depressurise the hydraulic system before any repair or maintenance work. Shut down the motor and secure it against being switched on again.

Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!

[1] *European version only*



LX1057029—UN—08JUL13



LX1057403—UN—06MAY14

Economy Front Hitch - Side Console



LX1057404—UN—06MAY14

Economy Front Hitch - CommandARM™

A—Couplers SCV II
B—Front Hitch, Shutoff Valve
C—Lock Button, SCVs ON/OFF
D—Front Hitch (Raise/Lower), Control Through SCV I
E—Front Hitch Couplers, Control Through SCV II

For more information, see Section 60D.

OULXA64,0003F90-19-20APR17

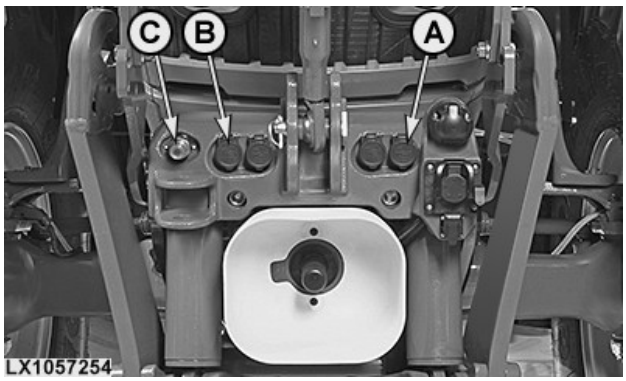
Premium Front Hitch - Controls

CAUTION: Crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences.

When working in the area of the hitches, unexpected movements can be triggered. This can cause serious crushing injuries.

Always lower implements first and depressurise the hydraulic system before any repair or maintenance work. Shut down the motor and secure it against being switched on again.

Always lock unneeded control elements so that they cannot be actuated unintentionally!

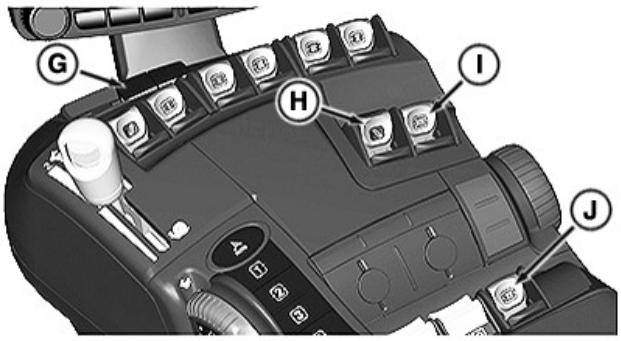


LX1057254—UN—10SEP13



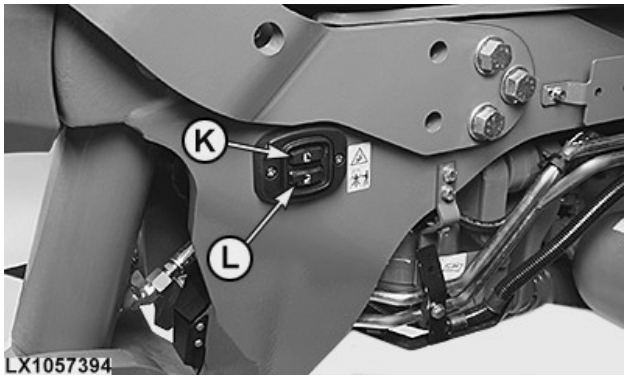
LX1057392—UN—18DEC13

Operation with Multi-Function Lever



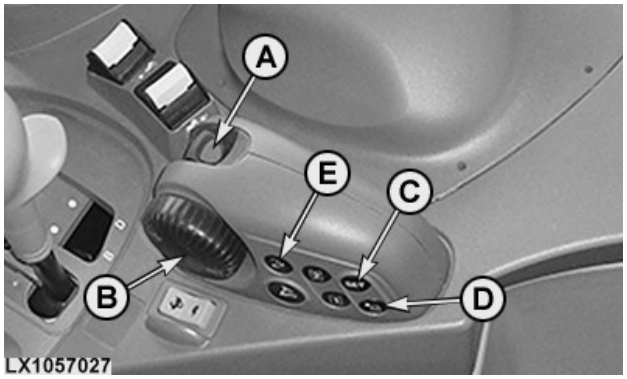
LX266796—UN—18MAR16

Operation without Multi-Function Lever



LX1057394—UN—15JAN14

Remote Control, Lift/Lower



LX1057027—UN—06SEP13

Hitch - Controls on Side Console

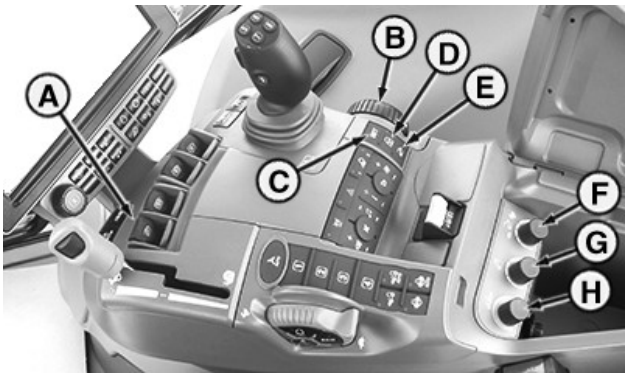
A—Couplers SCV XIV
B—Couplers SCV XV (Option)
C—Pressure-Free Oil Return Circuit
D—Multi-Function Lever
E—Lock Button, Multi-Function Lever ON/OFF
F—Indicator Light, Multi-Function Lever Enabled
G—Lock Button, SCVs ON/OFF
H—Control Lever, Lift/Lower Front Hitch and Float Position
I—Control Lever SCV XIV
J—Control Lever SCV XV (Optional)
K—Switch, Lift Front Hitch
L—Switch, Lower Front Hitch

For more information, see Section 60D.

NOTE: The remote control overrides the control lever in the cab.

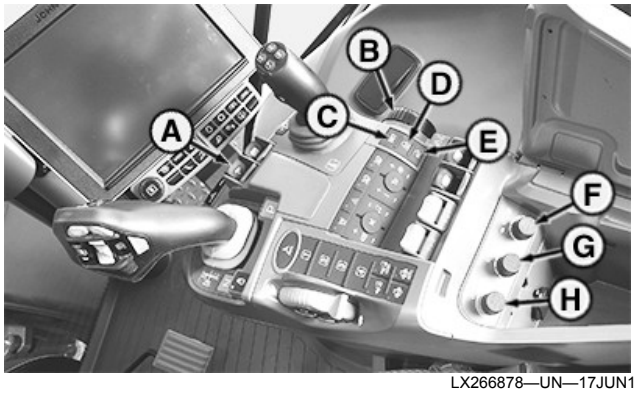
SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used at the same time. Corresponding functions can only be carried out one after the other but not at the same time. This is particularly important with iTEC™sequences.

OULXA64,0003F91-19-29MAR21



LX266898—UN—14NOV16

Hitch - Controls without CommandPro™ Joystick



LX266878—UN—17JUN16

Hitch - Controls with CommandPro™ Joystick

Rear Hitch - Controls

CAUTION: Crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences.

When working in the area of the hitches, unexpected movements can be triggered. This can cause serious crushing injuries.

Always lower implements first and depressurize the hydraulic system before any repair or maintenance work. Shut down the motor and secure it against being switched on again.

Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!



LX314986—UN—15AUG17

Hitch - Remote Control

A—Depth Control Lever (Raise/Lower/Float Position)

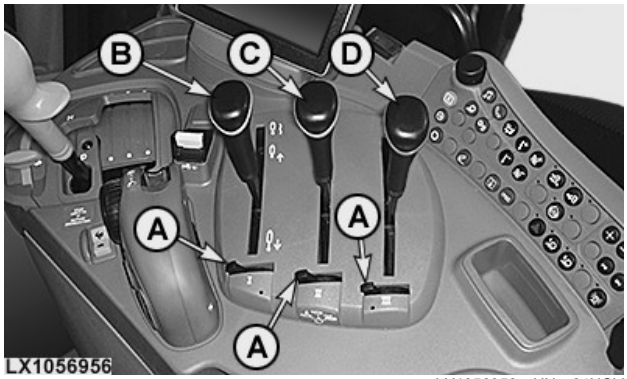
B—Control Knob, Depth Control (Raise/Lower)
C—SET Button, Saving the Selected Operating Depth
D—Button, Transport Lock/Dampening
E—Button for Moving to Saved Operating Depth, or Quick Lowering
F—Control Knob, Rate of Drop[2]
G—Control Knob, Raise Height Limit[2]
H—Control Knob, Load/Depth Control[2]
I—Hitch, Remote Control

For more information, see Section 60E.

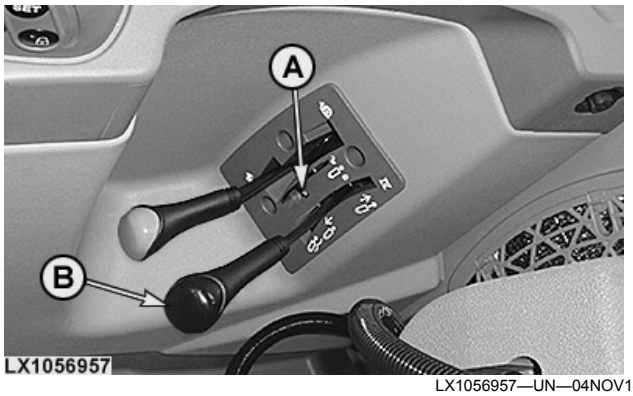
OULXA64,0003F8F-19-27MAR18

Mechanical Selective Control Valves (SCV) - Controls

CAUTION: Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!



LX1056956—UN—04NOV14



LX1056957—UN—04NOV14

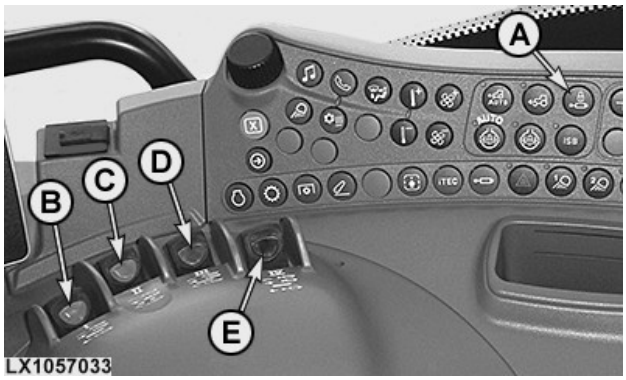
A—Lever for Locking the Control Levers
B—SCV I Control Lever
C—SCV II Control Lever
D—SCV III Control Lever
E—SCV IV Control Lever

For more information, see Section 70B.

OULXA64,0003F92-19-12APR17

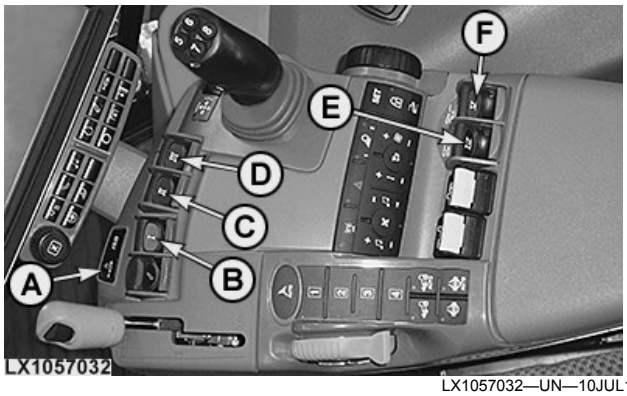
Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCV) - Controls

CAUTION: Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!



LX1057033—UN—22JAN14

Side Console



LX1057032—UN—10JUL13

CommandARM™



LX314985—UN—15AUG17

Remote Control for SCV III Only

A—Lock Button of SCV Control Lever
B—SCV I Control Lever
C—SCV II Control Lever
D—SCV III Control Lever
E—SCV IV Control Lever
F—SCV V Control Lever[3]
G—Remote Control for SCV III Only

[2] Option, with CommandARM™ only

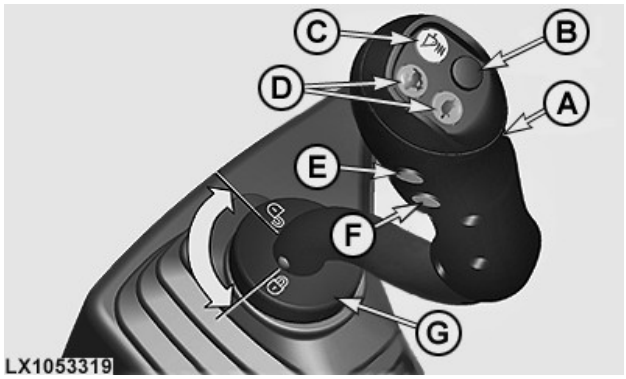
[3] With CommandARM™ only

For more information, see Section 70B.

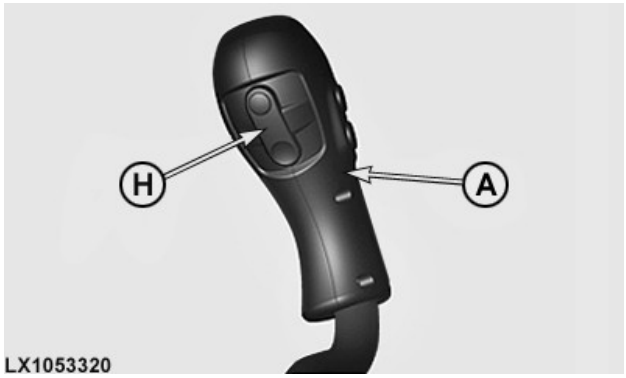
OULXA64,0003F93-19-18AUG17

Mechanical Multi-Function Lever with Dampening

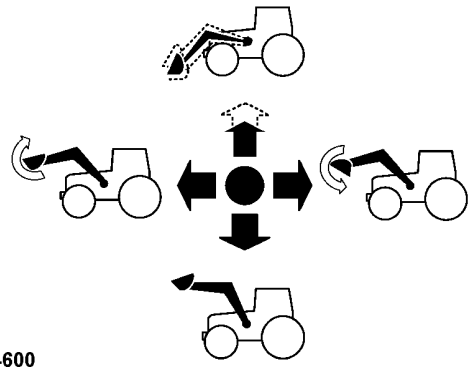
CAUTION: Always lock unneeded control elements against being actuated unintentionally!



LX1053319—UN—10OCT11



LX1053320—UN—10OCT11



LX1054600

LX1054600—UN—10OCT11

A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Not used
C—Button for Activating Front-Loader Dampening
D—Gear-Shift Buttons
E—Button, Diverter Valve 1 on Front Implement (not for North America)
F—Button, Diverter Valve 2 on Front Implement (not for North America)
G—Locking Ring (Transport Lock)
H—Raise/Lower Rocker Switch

For more information, see Section 70D.

NOTE: The displayed multi-function lever is equipped with optional controls.

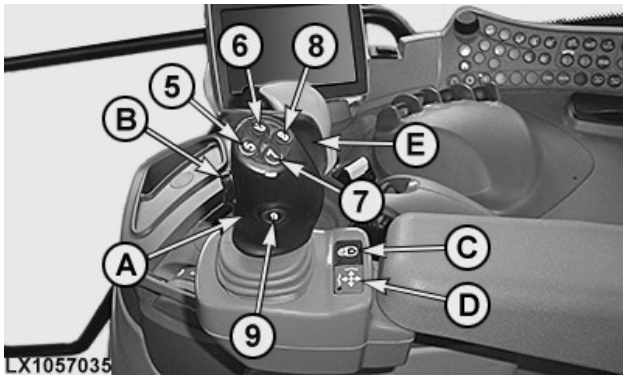
OULXA64,0003F94-19-23MAR17

Multi-Function Lever, Electrical

CAUTION: Danger of fatal accidents.

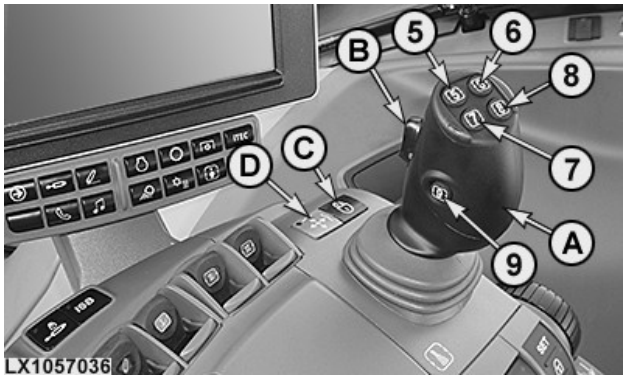
Operating errors can trigger unforeseen movements of implements and the front loader.

- **Always work carefully and concentrated.**
- **Press button (F) to display an overview of how the buttons are currently assigned.**
- **Avoid a simultaneous use of front loader and iTEC™.**
- **Note the status of the diverter valves.**
- **Be sure to block controls such as the multi-function lever, controls of the hitch and the SCV controls when they are not needed.**



LX1057035—UN—23JUL13

Multi-Function Lever, without CommandARM™



LX1057036—UN—21JAN14

Multi-Function Lever, on CommandARM™



LX266811—UN—29APR16

Button for Requesting Current Status of Button Assignment

5—Gear-Shift Button, Change Up (Default Assignment)
6—Button for Enabling Front-Loader Dampening (Default Assignment)[4]
7—Gear-Shift Button, Change Down (Default Assignment)
8—Button for Diverter Valve 2 (Default Assignment)[4] [5]
9—Button for Diverter Valve 1 (Default Assignment)[4]
A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Rocker Switch, Raise/Lower (Default Assignment)
C—Lock Button, Multi-Function Lever ON/OFF
D—Indicator Light, Multi-Function Lever Enabled
E—Hand Flap[6] for Activating the Multi-Function Lever
F—Button for Setting Up the Controls

On tractors with electrically actuated multi-function lever, activate or deactivate buttons (5) to (9) and rocker switch (B).

Return-to-Position (RTP):[7]

Toggle the setpoint range with button (8).

For more information, see Section 70D.

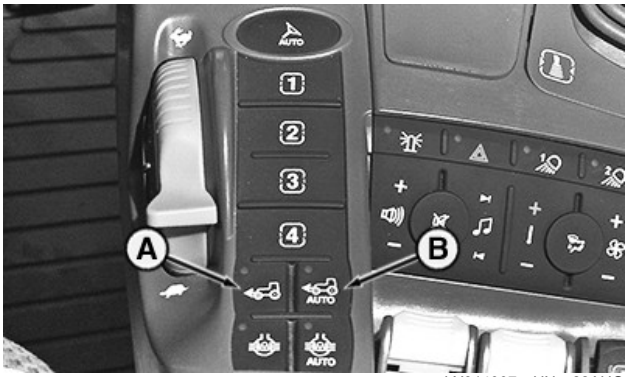
OULXA64,0003F95-19-31JUL18

Front-Wheel Drive - Controls



LX1057037—UN—23JAN14

Front-Wheel Drive - Side Console



LX314997—UN—22AUG17

Front-Wheel Drive - CommandARM™

A—Button for Manual Selection of Front-Wheel Drive
B—Button for Automatic Selection of Front-Wheel Drive

For more information, see Section 50A.

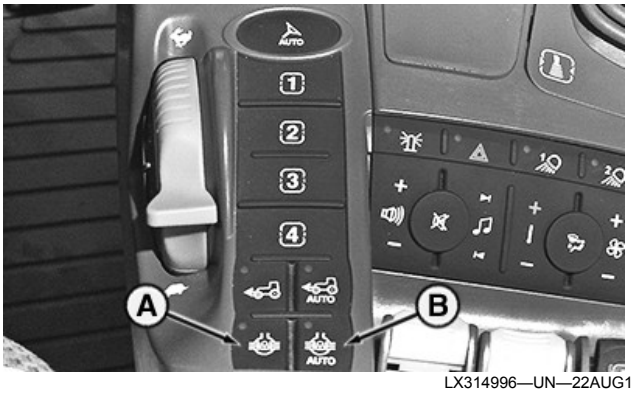
OULXA64,0003F96-19-18OCT17

Differential Lock - Controls



LX1057039—UN—23JAN14

Differential Lock - Side Console



LX314996—UN—22AUG17

Differential Lock - CommandARM™

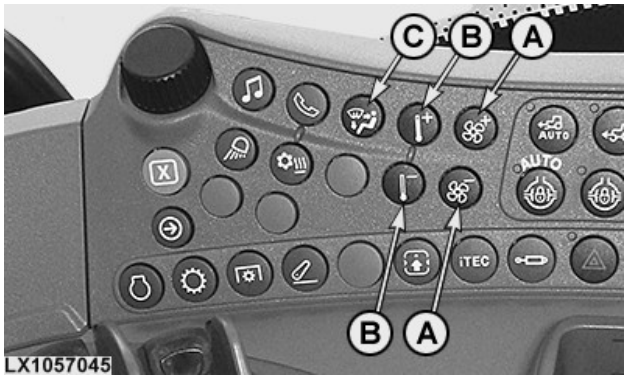
A—Button for Switching the Differential Lock On and Off Manually
B—Button for Switching the Differential Lock On and Off Automatically

For more information, see Section 50B.

OULXA64,0004167-19-18OCT17

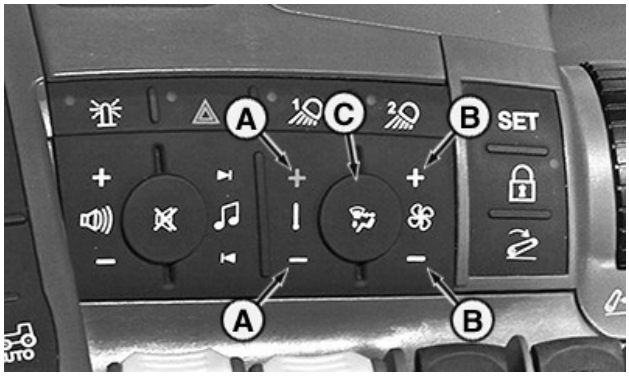
[4] European version only
[5] On front loaders with return-to -position (RTP), this button is used to toggle the setpoint range.
[6] Without CommandARM™ only
[7] Not on CommandARM™ with electric multi-function lever on European tractors.

Heating and Ventilation Controls



LX1057045—UN—22JAN14

Heating and Ventilation - Side Console



LX314998—UN—22AUG17

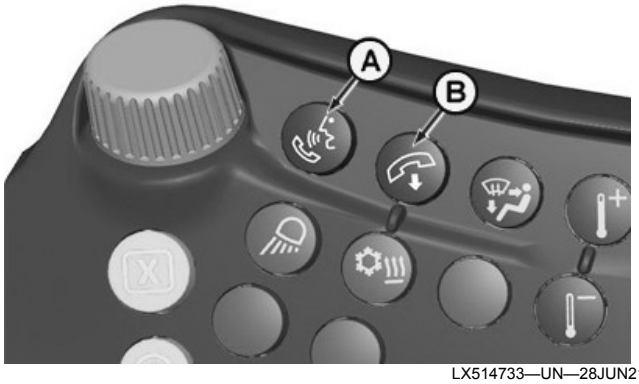
Heating and Ventilation - CommandARM™

A—Fan Control Button, +/-
B—Temperature Control Button, +/-
C—Air Circulation Button

For more information, see Section 90F.

OULXA64,0003F98-19-18OCT17

Radio A – Additional Controls for Telephone



LX514733—UN—28JUN21

Radio A, Controls for Telephone - Side Console



LX514734—UN—28JUN21

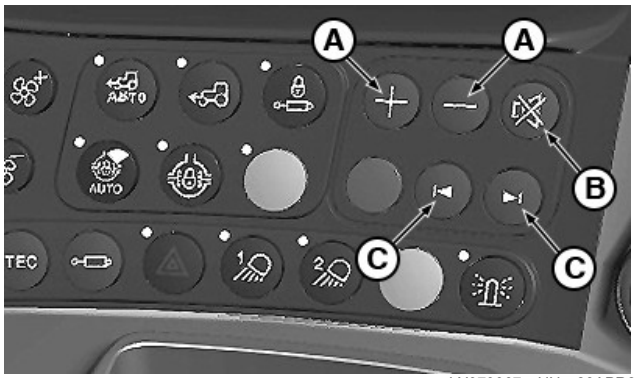
Radio A, Controls for Telephone - CommandARM™

A—Buttons for Answering/Calling
B—End Call Button

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

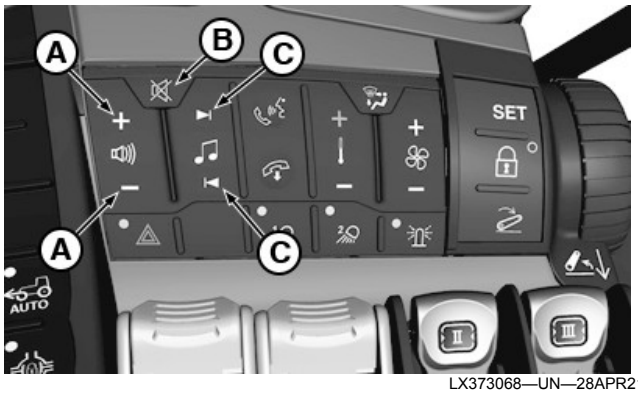
OULXA64,6R,0005DF2-19-05JUL21

Radio A – Additional Controls for the Radio



LX373067—UN—28APR21

Controls for Radio A - Side Console



LX373068—UN—28APR21

Controls for Radio A – CommandARM™

A—Volume Control Buttons, +/-
B—Mute Button
C—Button for Station and Track Control

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005DF1-19-05JUL21

Radio B – Additional Controls for the Radio



LX1057047—UN—23JAN14

Controls for Radio B - Side Console



LX314999—UN—22AUG17

Controls for Radio B – CommandARM™

A—Volume Control Buttons, +/-
B—Mute Button
C—Button for Station and Track Control

For more information, see section 30F.

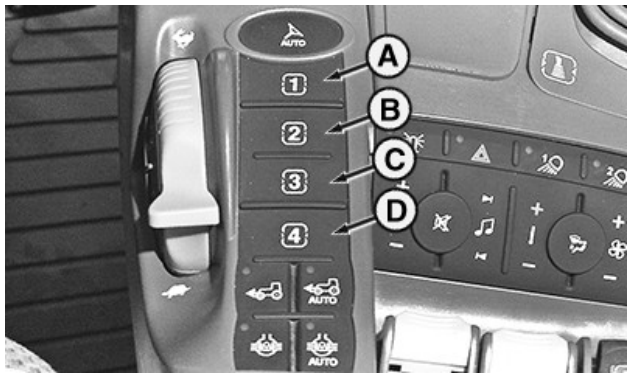
OULXA64,6R,0003F99-19-05JUL21

iTEC™ — Intelligent Total Equipment Control - Controls



LX1057041—UN—06SEP13

iTEC™ - Side Console



LX314994—UN—25AUG17

iTEC™ - CommandARM™

A—Button for iTEC™ Sequence Number 1
B—Button for iTEC™ Sequence Number 2
C—Button for iTEC™ Sequence Number 3[8]
D—Button for iTEC™ Sequence Number 4[8]

For more information, see Section 40A.

OULXA64,0003F9A-19-18OCT17

AutoTrac™ - Controls



LX1057043—UN—06SEP13

AutoTrac™ - Side Console

[8] With CommandARM™ only



LX314995—UN—25AUG17

AutoTrac™ - CommandARM™

A—AutoTrac™ Resume Button

The resume button (A) activates the AutoTrac™ steering system.

NOTE: To use the AutoTrac™ steering system, the following additional equipment is required:

- *StarFire™*
- *GreenStar™ activation*

Refer to the operator's manual of the AutoTrac™ steering system for more information.

OULXA64,0003F9B-19-18OCT17

ISOBUS Button (ISB)

IMPORTANT: Before using ISOBUS implements, check whether the signal from the ISOBUS button can be used by the implement.

Press button (A) to put an ISOBUS implement into a safe operating condition specified by the manufacturer.



LX1057049—UN—22JAN14

ISOBUS button (ISB) - side console



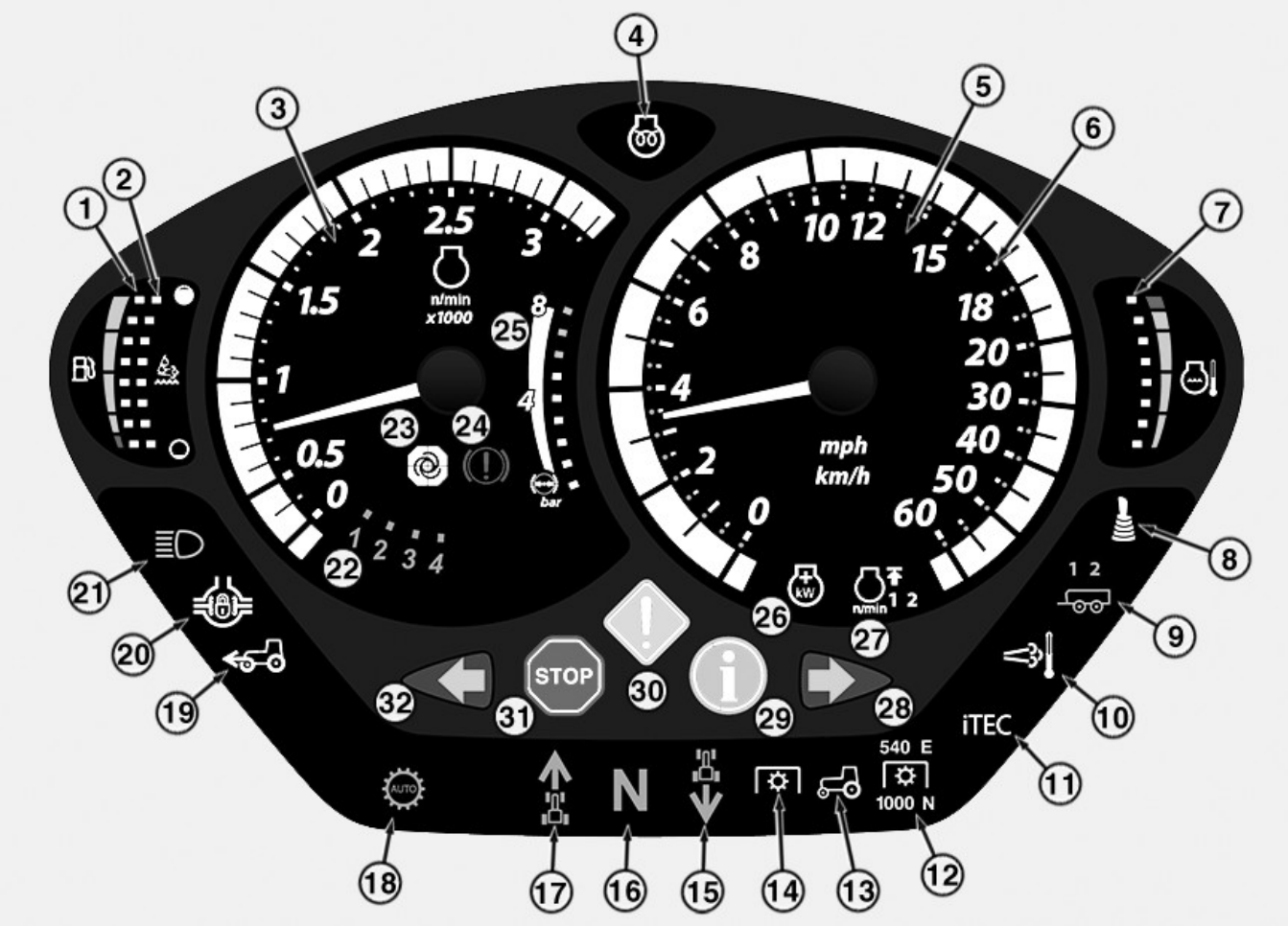
LX1057050—UN—22JAN14

ISOBUS button (ISB) - CommandARM™

A—ISOBUS Button (ISB)

OULXA64,0003F9C-19-20APR17

Instrument Panel and Indicator Lights — PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions



LX267038—UN—28MAR17

1 - Level gauge, fuel

2 - Level gauge, DEF

3 - Revolution counter - crankshaft speed

4 - Preheater indicator light - Lights up when the key switch is set to the first position to the right "IGN". Do not start the engine before the light has turned off.

5 - Speedometer - ground speed in mph or km/h.

6 - LEDs on the circumference of the speedometer show the travel set speed range.

7 - Temperature gauge, coolant

8 - Indicator light for ISO Aux function - Lights up when ISOBUS control is activated.

9 - Trailer turn-signal indicator light - Flashes if one or two trailer(s) is/are attached to the tractor. The indicator light starts flashing when turn-signal lights or hazard warning lights are switched on.

10 - Indicator light, exhaust filter cleaning

11 - iTEC™ indicator light - Comes on when iTEC™ is switched on.

12 - Indicator light, rear PTO - Lights up with light (13) and the selected speed

13 - This light comes on with (12) or (14) when the rear or front PTO is engaged

14 - Indicator light, front PTO - Lights up with light (13)

15 - Indicator light, reverse - Lights up if the reverse drive lever is in the reverse position

16 - Indicator light, “**N**” - Reverse drive lever in neutral position

17 - Indicator light, forward - Lights up if the reverse drive lever is in the forward position

18 - Indicator light, automatic shifting (AutoQuad™ PLUS only)

19 - Indicator light, front-wheel drive

20 - Indicator light, differential lock

21 - Indicator light, high-beam headlights

22 - Gear indicator - Indicates which gear is selected (1-4).

23 - Indicator light for AEF TIM implement - Lights up when an AEF TIM implement goes to automatic mode (if equipped).

24 - Warning light, brake system:

- Shines red, until the trailer air brake has reached operating pressure.

- Shines red whenever a serious fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.
- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, rectify the fault; otherwise, get in touch with a dealer.

- Flashes red when park lock cannot be engaged. Note the following:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, rectify the fault; otherwise, get in touch with a dealer.

- Shines yellow whenever a fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, rectify the fault; otherwise, get in touch with a dealer.

25 - Indicator light, indicates current air pressure in trailer air brake

26 - Indicator light for IPM (Intelligent Power Management). The icon lights up when IPM is active.

27 - Indicator light, engine set speed - The icon and the relevant figure light up when engine set speed **1** or **2** is activated.

28 - Right turn signal indicator

29 - Blue INFO light - Lights up when there is a fault in an electrical component associated with the hydraulic system or transmission. Review the error message in the CommandCenter™ and eliminate the cause. If necessary, see an authorized John Deere™ dealer.

30 - Yellow CAUTION light - Flashes when a malfunction occurs (review the error message in the CommandCenter™). This light also flashes if the emergency brake is applied with the engine running and the reverse drive lever set to any position other than neutral.

31 - Red STOP light - Flashes when a serious fault occurs. Shut off the engine IMMEDIATELY. Review the error message in the CommandCenter™ and eliminate the cause.

32 - Left turn signal indicator

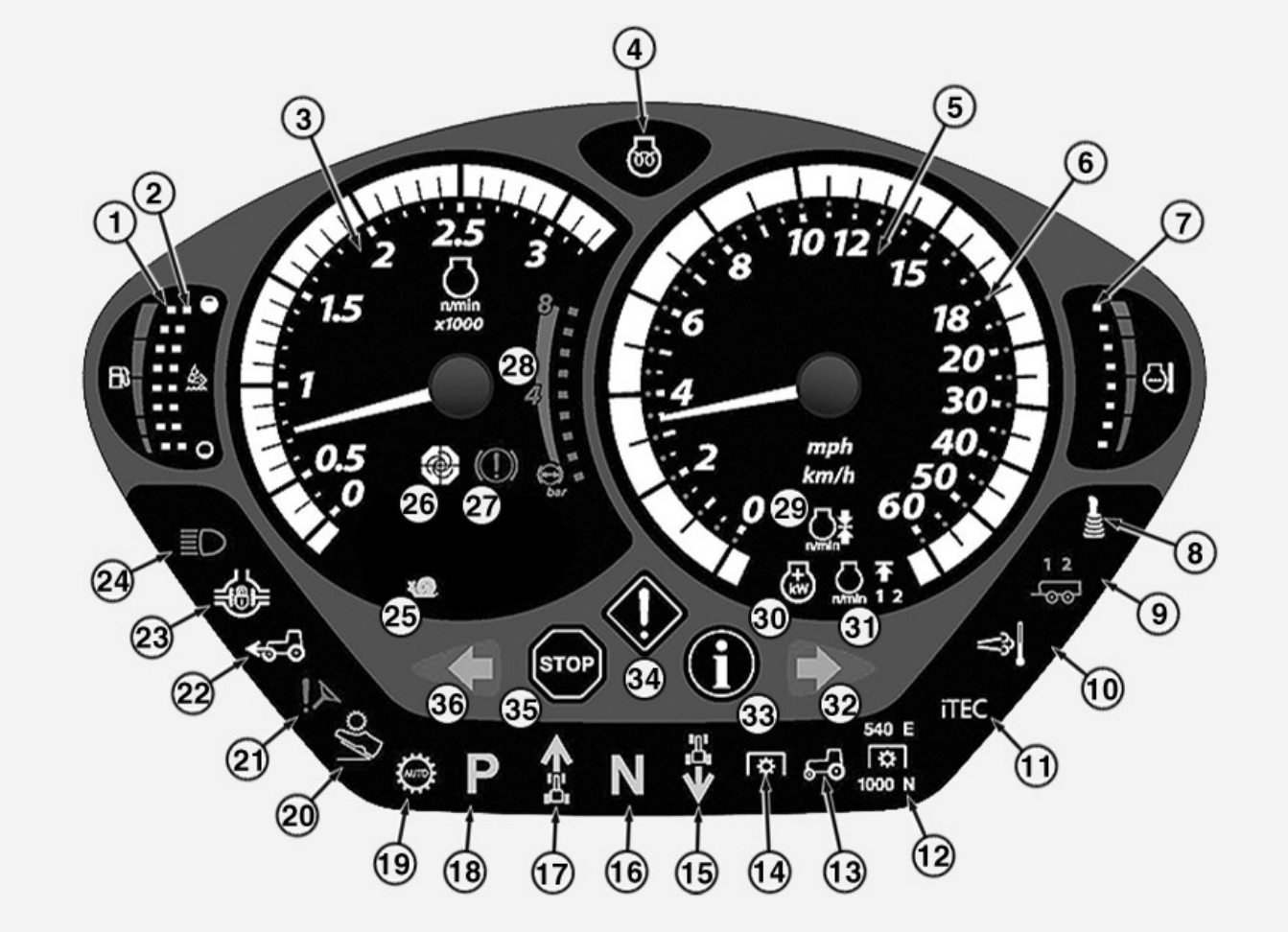
Bulb test: Turn key switch into first position to the right "IGN" and all lights (icons) light up for about 1 second. If not, a defective LED or blown fuse may be the cause. Replace part.

NOTE: Only those icons light up that have available functions.

NOTE: The ground speed can be displayed in km/h or mph. Carry out setting under "Navigate to Language & Units". See Section 30D.

OULXA64,0003F9D-19-19MAY17

Instrument Panel and Indicator Lights — AutoPowr™ Transmission without CommandPRO™ Joystick



LX266930—UN—11AUG16

1 - Level gauge, fuel

2 - Level gauge, DEF

3 - Revolution counter - crankshaft speed

4 - Preheater indicator light - Lights up when the key switch is set to the first position to the right "IGN". Do not start the engine before the light goes out.

5 - Speedometer - ground speed in mph or km/h.

6 - LEDs on the circumference of the speedometer show the travel set speed range.

7 - Temperature gauge, coolant

8 - Indicator light for ISO Aux function - Lights up when ISOBUS control is activated.

9 - Trailer turn-signal indicator light - Flashes if one or two trailer(s) is/are attached to the tractor. The indicator light starts flashing when turn-signal lights or hazard warning lights are switched on.

10 - Indicator light, exhaust filter cleaning

11 - iTEC™ indicator light - Comes on when iTEC™ is switched on.

12 - Indicator light, rear PTO - Lights up with light (13) and the selected speed

13 - This light comes on with (12) or (14) when the rear or front PTO is engaged

14 - Indicator light, front PTO - Lights up with light (13)

15 - Indicator light, reverse - Lights up if the reverse drive lever is in the reverse position

16 - Indicator light, “**N**” - Reverse drive lever in neutral position

17 - Indicator light, forward - Lights up if the reverse drive lever is in the forward position

18 - Indicator light, park position - reverse drive lever in park position

19 - Indicator light, automatic shifting

20 - Indicator light, speed control pedal mode

21 - Warning light, steering system - Shines red

whenever a serious fault occurs in the steering system (6230R and 6250R only). Note the following:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.
- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.

22 - Indicator light, front-wheel drive

23 - Indicator light, differential lock

24 - Indicator light, high-beam headlights

25 - Indicator light, creeper mode

26 - Indicator light for AEF TIM implement - Lights up when an AEF TIM implement goes to automatic mode (if equipped).

27 - Warning light, brake system:

- Shines red, until the trailer air brake has reached operating pressure.

- Shines red whenever a serious fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.
- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.

- Flashes red when park lock cannot be engaged. Note the following:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.

- Shines yellow whenever a fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent it from rolling away by applying chock blocks.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.

28 - Indicator light, indicates current air pressure in trailer air brake

29 - Indicator light, manual engine speed control. The icon lights up when manual engine speed control is activated.

30 - Indicator light for IPM (Intelligent Power Management). The icon lights up when IPM is active.

31 - Indicator light, engine set speed - The icon and the relevant figure light up when engine set speed **1** or **2** is activated.

32 - Right turn signal indicator

33 - Blue INFO light - Lights up when there is a fault in an electrical component associated with the hydraulic system or transmission. Review the error message in the CommandCenter™ and eliminate the cause. If necessary, see an authorized John Deere dealer.

34 - Yellow CAUTION light - Flashes when a malfunction occurs (review the error message in the CommandCenter™). This light also flashes if the emergency brake is applied with the engine running and the reverse drive lever set to any position other than neutral.

35 - Red STOP light - Flashes when a serious fault occurs. Shut off the engine IMMEDIATELY. Review the error message in the CommandCenter™ and eliminate the cause.

36 - Left turn signal indicator

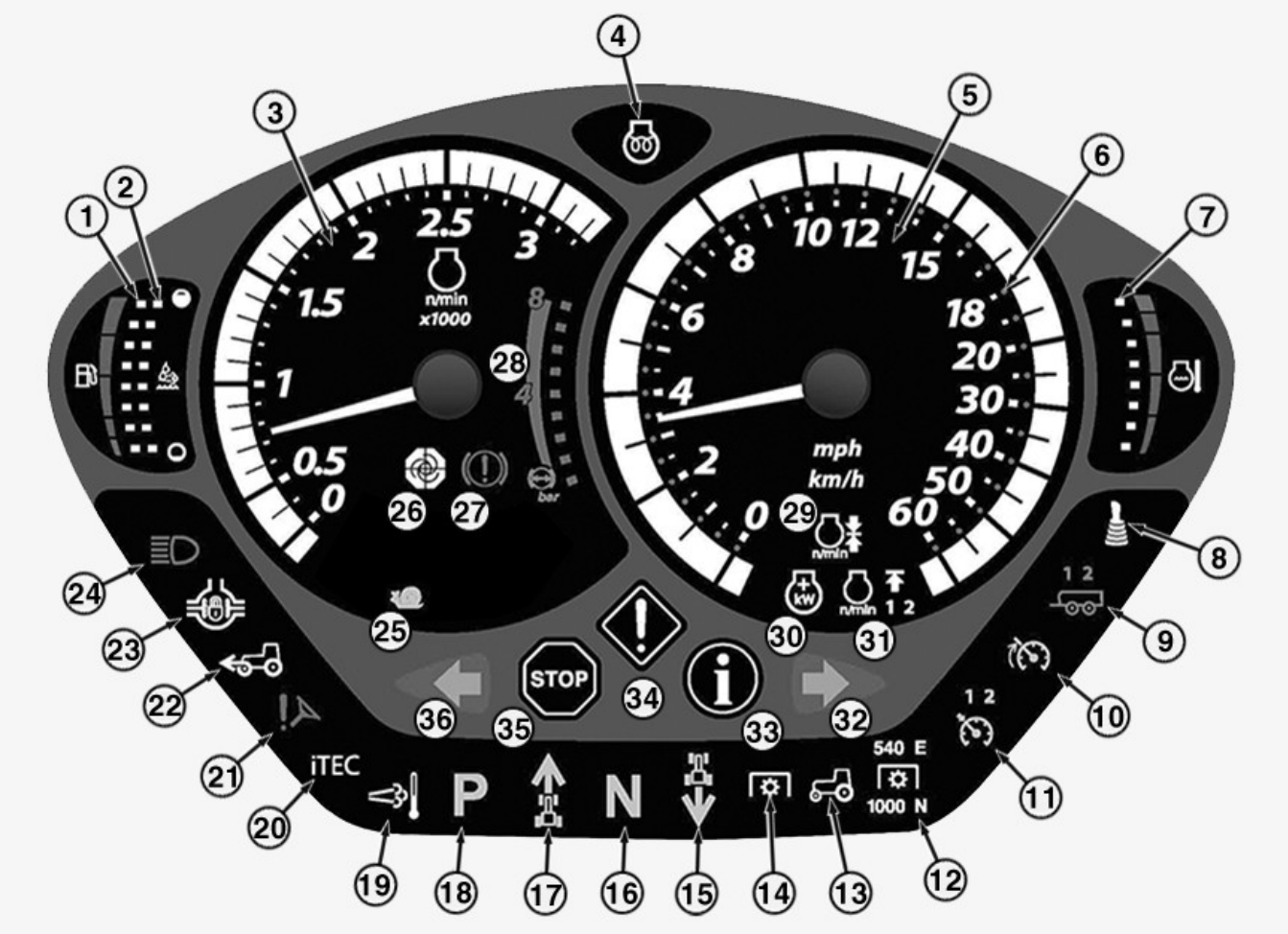
Bulb test: Turn key switch into first position to the right "IGN" and all lights (icons) light up for about 1 second. If not, a defective LED or blown fuse may be the cause. Replace part.

NOTE: Only those icons light up that have available functions.

NOTE: The ground speed can be displayed in km/h or mph. Carry out setting under "Navigate to Language & Units". See Section 30D.

OULXA64,0003E08-19-30AUG18

Instrument Panel and Indicator Lights — AutoPowr™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick



LX266931—UN—11AUG16

1 - Level gauge, fuel

2 - Level gauge, DEF

3 - Revolution counter - crankshaft speed

4 - Preheater indicator light - Lights up when the key switch is set to the first position to the right "IGN". Do not start the engine before the light goes out.

5 - Speedometer - ground speed in mph or km/h.

6 - LEDs on the circumference of the speedometer show the travel set speed range.

7 - Temperature gauge, coolant

8 - Indicator light for ISO Aux function - Lights up when ISOBUS control is activated.

9 - Trailer turn-signal indicator light - Flashes if one or two trailer(s) is/are attached to the tractor. The indicator light starts flashing when turn-signal lights or hazard warning lights are switched on.

10 - Indicator light for maximal travel set speed - Lights up when the maximum travel set speed is activated

11 - Indicator light for travel set speed - Symbol and corresponding numeral light up when the travel set speed 1 or 2 are activated

12 - Indicator light, rear PTO - Lights up with light (13) and the selected speed

13 - This light comes on with (12) or (14) when the rear or front PTO is engaged

14 - Indicator light, front PTO - Lights up with light (13)

15 - Indicator light, reverse - Lights up if the reverse drive lever is in the reverse position

16 - Indicator light, “**N**” - Reverse drive lever in neutral position

17 - Indicator light, forward - Lights up if the reverse drive lever is in the forward position

18 - Indicator light, park position - reverse drive lever in park position

19 - Indicator light, exhaust filter cleaning

20 - iTEC™ indicator light - Comes on when iTEC™ is switched on.

21 - Warning light, steering system - Shines red whenever a serious fault occurs in the steering system (6230R and 6250R only). Note the following:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.
- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, rectify the fault; otherwise, contact dealer.

22 - Indicator light, front-wheel drive

23 - Indicator light, differential lock

24 - Indicator light, high-beam headlights

25 - Indicator light, creeper mode

26 - Indicator light for AEF TIM implement - Lights up when an AEF TIM implement goes to automatic mode (if equipped).

27 - Warning light, brake system:

- Lights up red until the air trailer brake has reached operating pressure.

- Shines red whenever a serious fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.
- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, rectify the fault; otherwise, contact dealer.

- Flashes red when park lock cannot be engaged. Note the following:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, rectify the fault; otherwise, contact dealer.

- Shines yellow whenever a fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and take precautions to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.
- Follow commands on CommandCenter™.
- If possible, rectify the fault; otherwise, contact dealer.

28 - Indicator light, indicates current air pressure in trailer air brake

29 - Indicator light, manual engine speed control - Lights up when manual engine speed control is activated.

30 - Indicator light for IPM (Intelligent Power Management) - Lights up when IPM is activated.

31 - Indicator light, engine set speed - The icon and the relevant figure light up when engine set speed **1** or **2** is activated.

32 - Right turn signal indicator

33 - Blue INFO light - Lights up when there is a fault in an electrical component associated with the hydraulic system or transmission. Review the error message in the CommandCenter™ and eliminate the cause. If necessary, see an authorized John Deere™ dealer.

34 - Yellow CAUTION light - Flashes when a malfunction occurs (review the error message in the CommandCenter™). This light also flashes if the emergency brake is applied with the engine running and the reverse drive lever set to any position other than neutral.

35 - Red STOP light - Flashes when a serious fault occurs. Shut off the engine IMMEDIATELY. Review the error message in the CommandCenter™ and eliminate the cause.

36 - Left turn signal indicator

Bulb test: As the engine is started, all the lights (icons) should glow for approx. 1 second. If not, a defective LED or blown fuse may be the cause. Replace part.

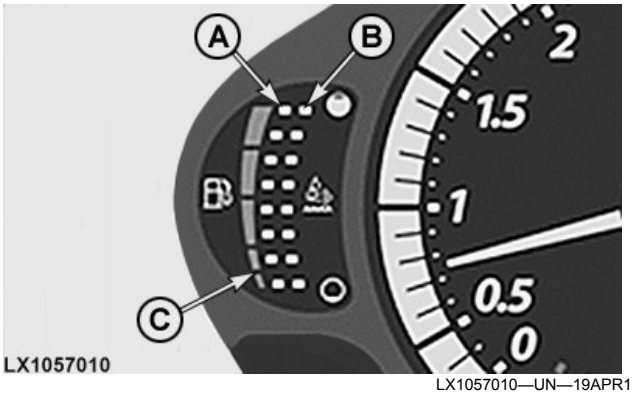
Bulb test: Turn key switch into first position to the right "IGN" and all lights (icons) light up for about 1 second. If not, a defective LED or blown fuse may be the cause. Replace part.

NOTE: Only those icons light up that have available functions.

NOTE: The ground speed can be displayed in km/h or mph. Carry out setting under "Navigate to Language & Units". See Section 30D.

OULXA64,0003E09-19-30AUG18

Level Indicator — Fuel Tank and DEF Tank



LX1057010—UN—19APR13

Fuel level gauge (A) and DEF level gauge (B) indicate the tank content, from full to empty (end of red zone).

NOTE: If the fuel level indicator begins to flash, then the level of the fuel is in the reserve range (C). Refuel the vehicle soon.

Never run the tank completely dry, otherwise you will have to bleed the fuel system.

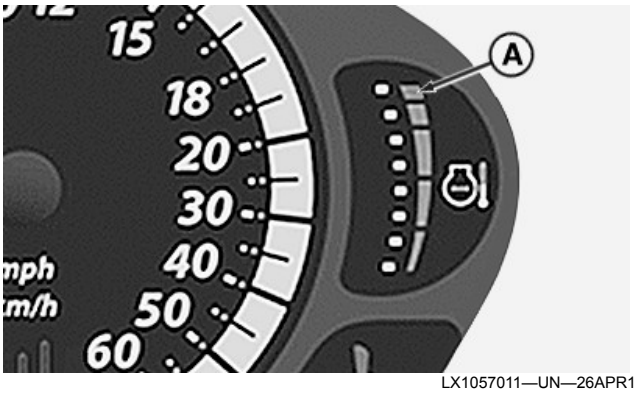
In the CommandCenter™, you can have the remaining fuel supply shown by going to the menu > Machine Monitor > **Fuel & Pressure** window. If necessary, a run page module can be set up on the run page.



LX299230—UN—12JUN17

OULXA64,0003FA0-19-12JUN17

Coolant Temperature Gauge

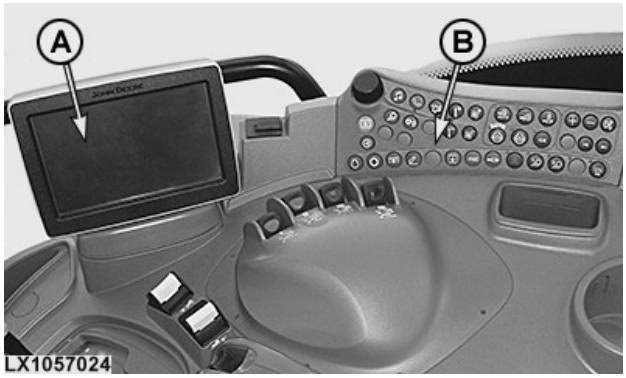


LX1057011—UN—26APR18

If the indicator of this instrument lights up in the red warning zone (A), the engine is overheating. Immediately reduce load or shift to a lower gear. If the gauge does not go back immediately, stop the tractor and run the engine at low idle. If that does not help, shut off the engine, determine the cause of overheating (coolant level low, dirty radiator or dirty radiator screen), and rectify.

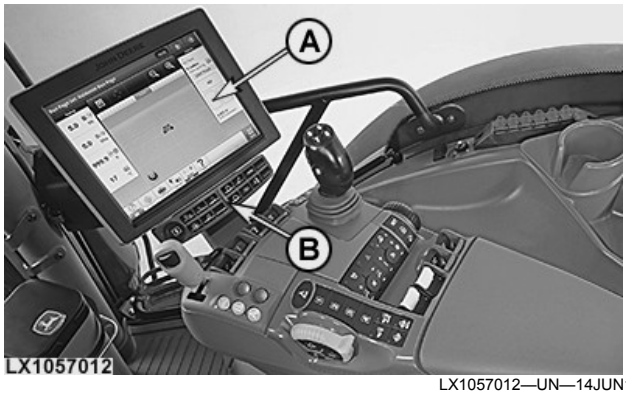
OULXA64,0003FA1-19-20MAR17

Other Control Systems



LX1057024—UN—22JAN14

Side Console



LX1057012—UN—14JUN13

CommandArm™

A—CommandCenter™
B—CommandCenter™ Control Panel

Optional (not shown)

- GreenStar™ Monitor
- AutoTrac™

NOTE: See descriptions on operation of the following options:

- *CommandCenter™, see in Section 30D*
- *GreenStar™, see in Section 30D*
- *AutoTrac™, see in Section 40.*

OULXA64,0003FA2-19-21APR17

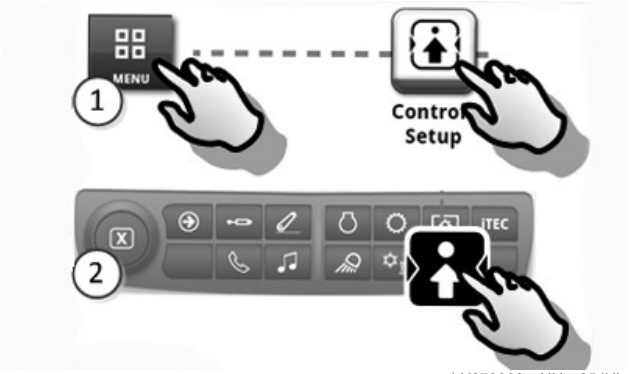
Software Update

After a software or hardware update, new or additional functions that are not described in this operator's manual might be available. Ask your authorized dealer.

OULXA64,0003FA3-19-21APR17

CommandCenter™ is a trademark of Deere & Company

Controls with Variable Functions



LX279003—UN—25JUL16

The machine can be equipped with variable-function controls

CAUTION: High risk of injury with severe consequences and possible machine damage through malfunction.

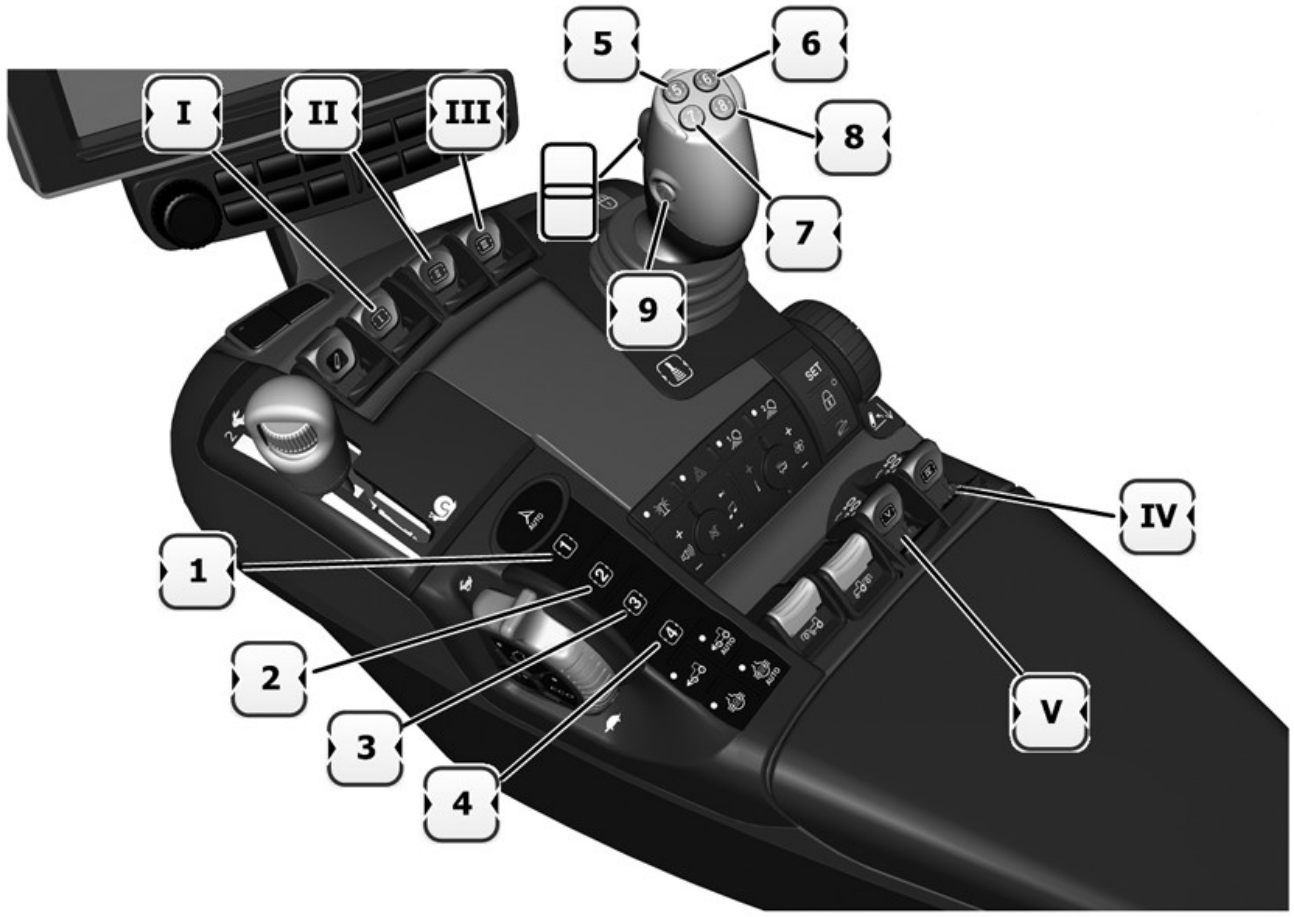
Lack of knowledge about the current functions of control elements can cause unintended actions.

To prevent incorrect operation, all operator must familiarize themselves with the machine settings before operating the machine. All operators of the machine must be kept up to date with the machine settings, especially when the settings have been changed. • Do not change operators at short notice (operator changeover without shutting down engine). New drivers must familiarize themselves with the current settings. After each restart of the machine, the display informs about the fact that the functions of control elements can change. Use this notice to familiarize yourself with changed functions. The current settings can be viewed in the Machine Settings menu. Access with (1) or (2).

OULXBER,0002BBF-19-30MAY17

Controls Setup - General Information (without CommandPRO™ Joystick)

Overview of buttons and switches with variable function



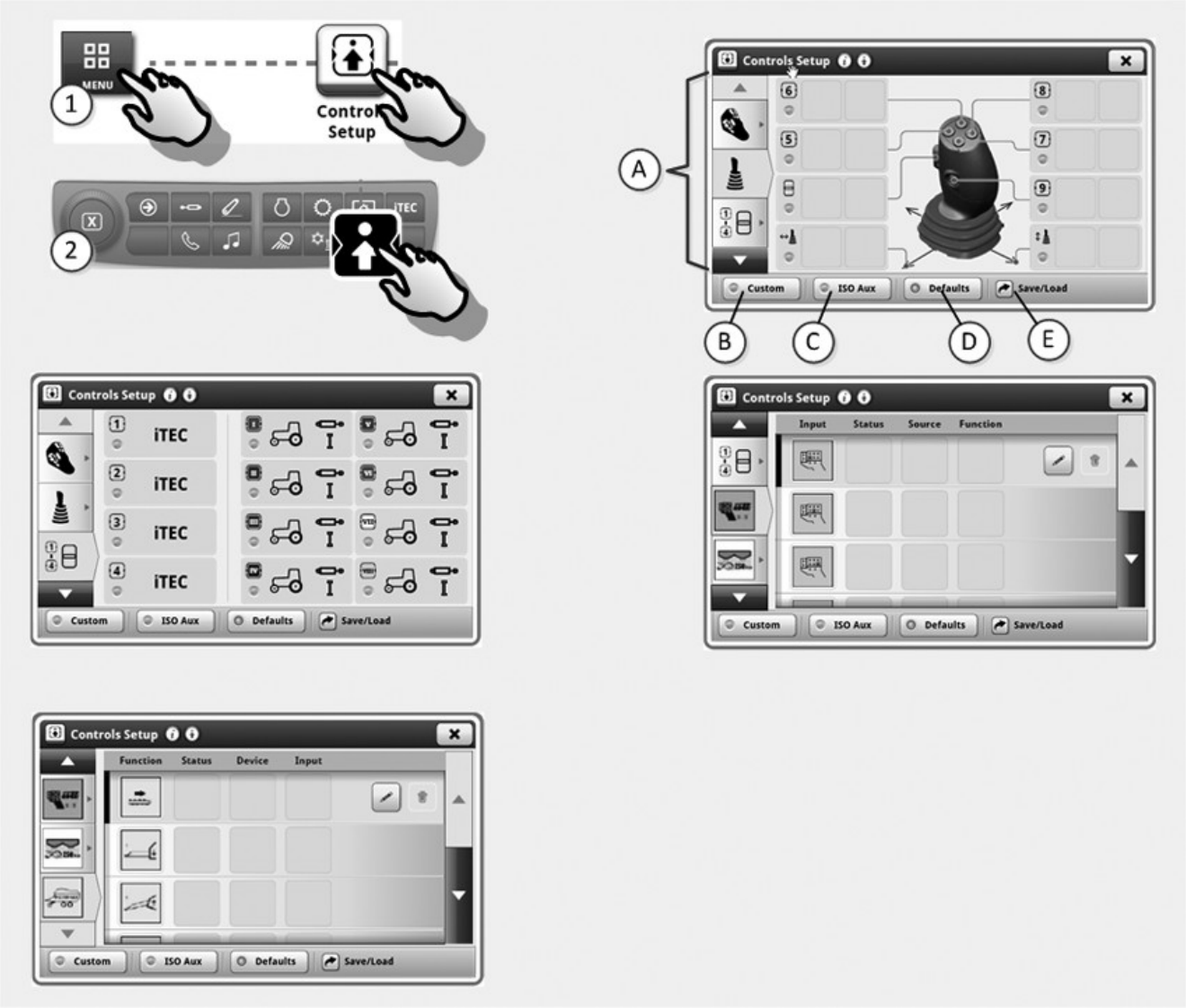
LX299224—UN—29MAY17

The illustration also shows special equipment like the electrical multi-function lever, on which the functions of the axes of movement can also be assigned different functions.

IMPORTANT: For more information on setting up the controls, refer to the text under specific subjects. For example, see Sections 30 and 70.

Switches, CommandARM™	Default Setting	Electrical multi-function lever	Default Setting
[1]	iTEC™ sequence 1	Function of axes of movement	Control valves XI, XII and XIII. See text regarding multi-function lever.
[2]	iTEC™ sequence 2	[5]	No function assigned if equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission.
[3]	iTEC™ sequence 3	[6]	Front loader, dampening
[4]	iTEC™ sequence 4	[7]	No function assigned if equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission.
SCV Control		[8]	Front loader, diverter valve 2
e.g. [I], [II], [III] etc.	Function assigned as indicated on the switches (control valve numbers).	[9]	Front loader, diverter valve 1
NOTE: SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used at the same time. This is particularly important when setting up iTEC™ sequences.			

Access to Controls Settings



LX299225—UN—29MAY17

The illustration at top left shows two methods of opening the dialogue for setting up controls.

Access the control by selecting the relevant tab on the left edge (A) of the touchscreen.

Custom Settings can be saved in the "Settings Manager" and retrieved from there.

- See "Controls Setup - Activating Edit".
- See "Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions".
- See "Controls Setup - Custom Settings (Settings Manager)".

More information on setting up controls can be found in Sections 30 and 70.

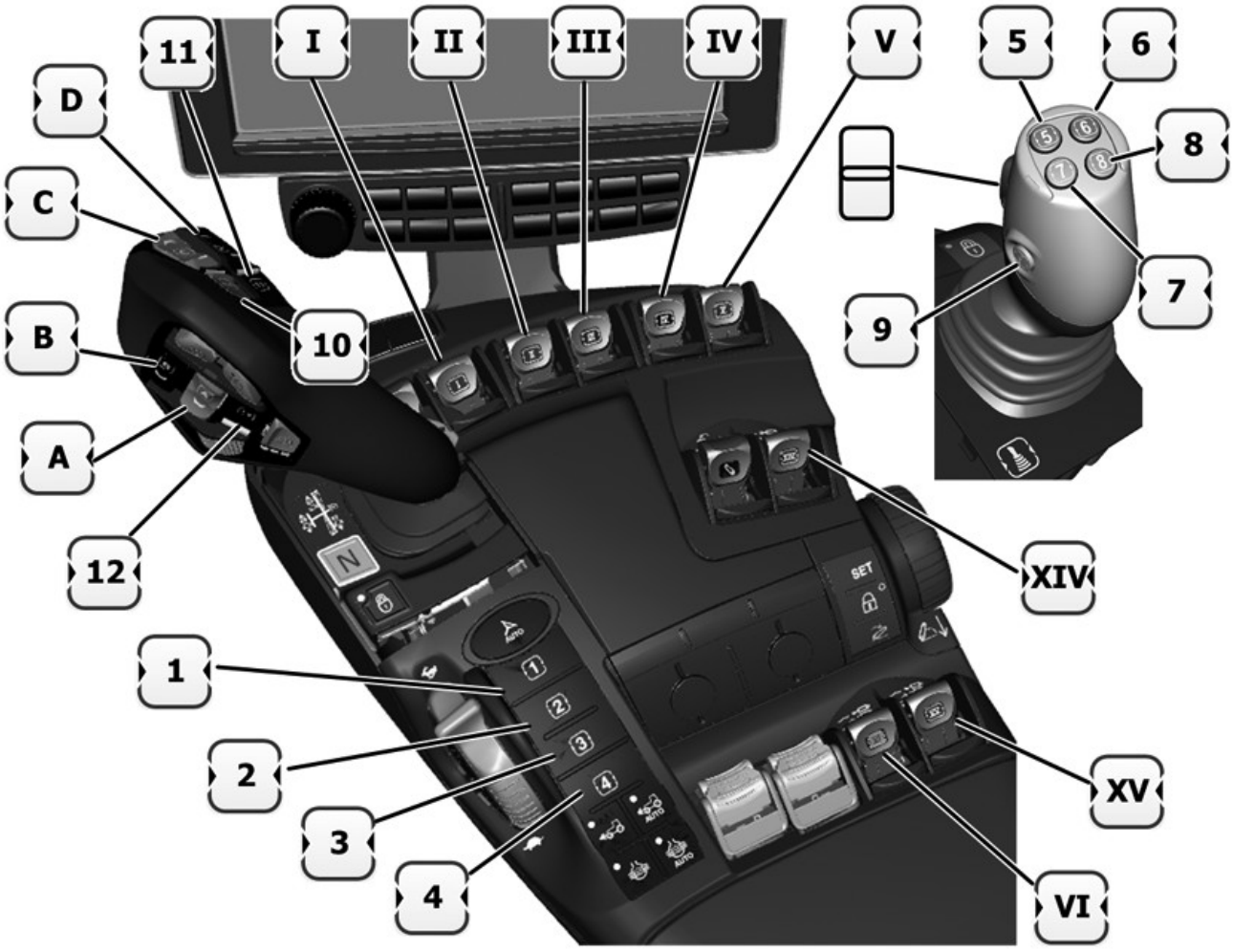
Bottom line in box:

B—Activates the Custom Settings (green indicator light = activated)
C—Switch ISO Aux on and off (green indicator light = On)
D—Activates the Default Settings (green indicator light = activated)
E—Save or Retrieve Machine Settings

OULXBER,0002D98-19-29MAR21

Controls Setup - General Information (with CommandPRO™ Joystick)

Overview of buttons and switches with variable function



LX279029—UN—26JUL16

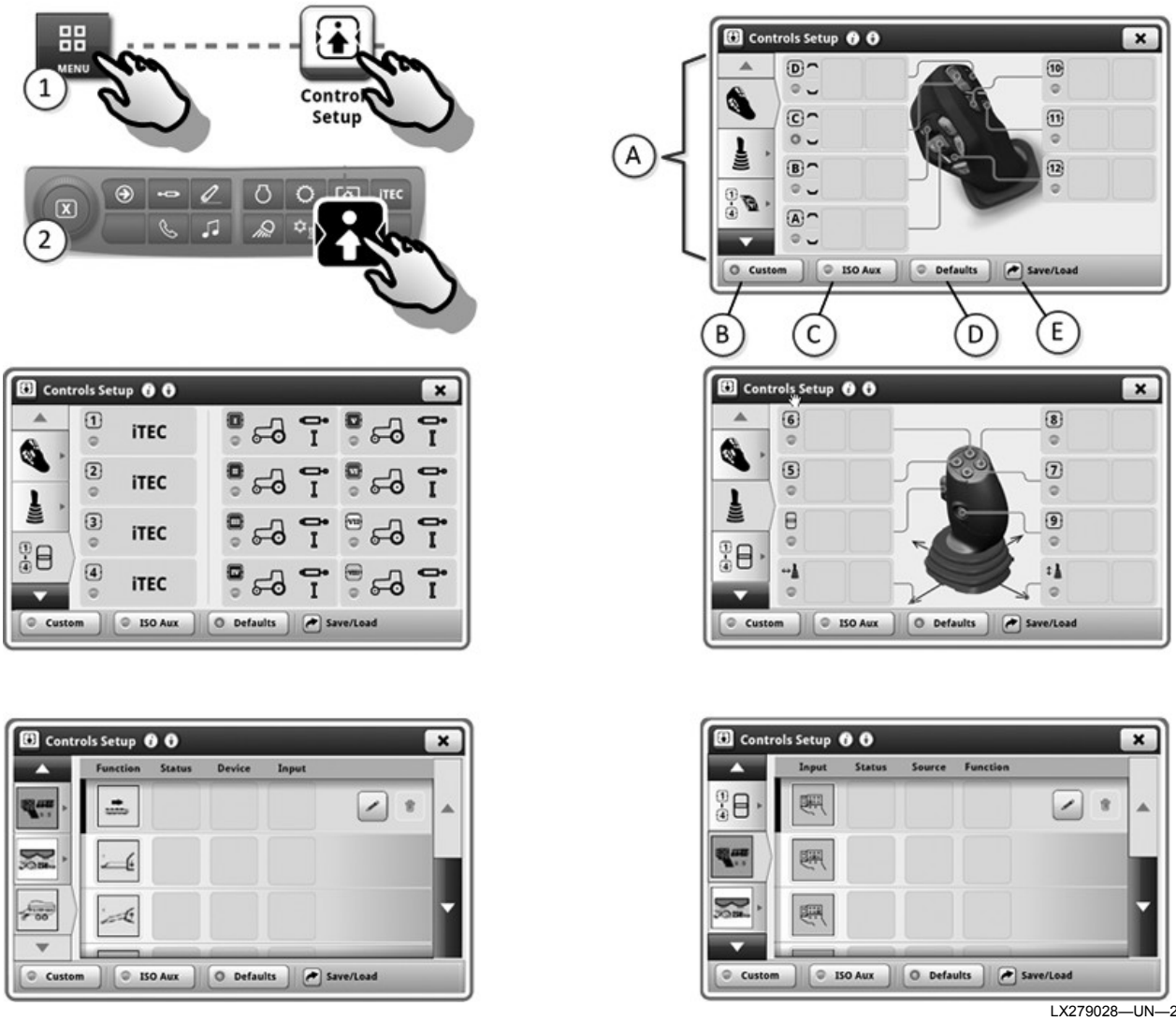
The illustration also shows special equipment such as the electrical multi-function lever and the CommandPRO™ joystick. On the electrical multi-function lever, the axes of movement can also be assigned different functions.

IMPORTANT: For more information on setting up the controls, refer to the text under specific subjects. For example, see Sections 30 and 70.

CommandPRO™ joystick	Default Setting	Electrical multi-function lever	Default Setting
[A]	Rear hitch	Function of axes of movement	Control valves XI, XII and XIII. See text regarding multi-function lever.
[B]	Front Hitch	[5]	No function assigned if equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission.
[C]	SCV I	[6]	Front loader, dampening
[D]	SCV II	[7]	No function assigned if equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission.
[10]	Engine set speed 1	[8]	Front loader, diverter valve 2
[11]	Engine set speed 2	[9]	Front loader, diverter valve 1
[12]	AutoTrac™		

iTEC™	Default Setting	SCV Control	Default Setting
[1]	iTEC™ sequence 1	All switches	Function assigned as indicated on the switches (control valve numbers).
[2]	iTEC™ sequence 2		
[3]	iTEC™ sequence 3		
[4]	iTEC™ sequence 4		
NOTE: SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used at the same time. This is particularly important when setting up iTEC™ sequences.			

Access to Controls Settings



LX279028—UN—20JAN17

The illustration at top left shows two methods of opening the dialogue for setting up controls.

Access the control by selecting the relevant tab on the left edge (A) of the touchscreen.

Custom Settings can be saved in the "Settings Manager" and retrieved from there.

- See "Controls Setup - Activating Edit".
- See "Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions".
- See "Controls Setup - Custom Settings (Settings Manager)".

More information on setting up controls can be found in Sections 30 and 70.

Bottom line in box:

B—Activates the Custom Settings (green indicator light = activated)

C—Switch ISO Aux on and off (green indicator light = On)

D—Activates the Default Settings (green indicator light = activated)

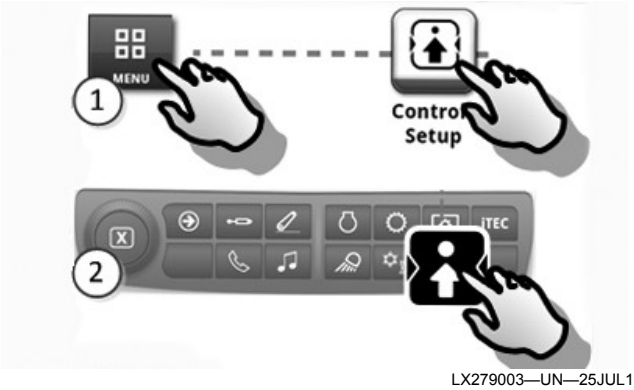
E—Save or Retrieve Machine Settings

OULXBER,0002BBD-19-29MAR21

Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions

- See “Controls Setup - General Information”.
- See "Controls Setup - Custom Settings (Settings Manager)".

Settings for different operating conditions can be saved and retrieved as Custom Settings in the "Settings Manager".

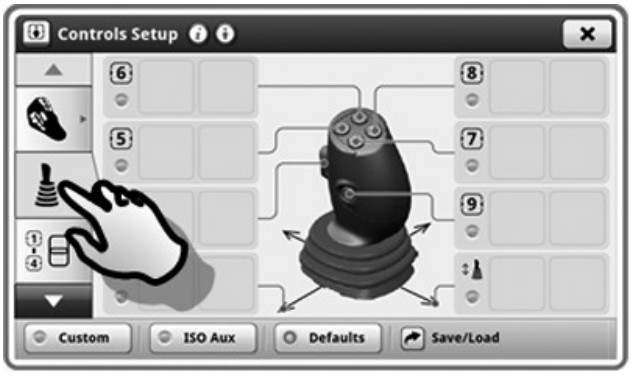


LX279003—UN—25JUL16

Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls

Open the dialog for setting up the controls, with (1) or (2).

The procedure described here uses the electrical multi-function lever as an example.

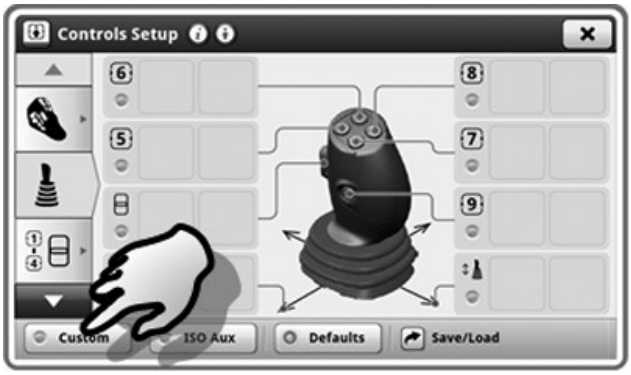


LX279004—UN—12AUG16

Access the control by selecting the relevant tab on the left edge (A) of the touchscreen.

If no selection is possible (boxes greyed out), editing must be activated first, see “Controls Setup - Activating Edit”.

- If desired, a button can remain without any function assigned to it.
- Change an existing assignment by selecting it again for a new assignment.
- See also "Controls Setup - Resetting to Default".



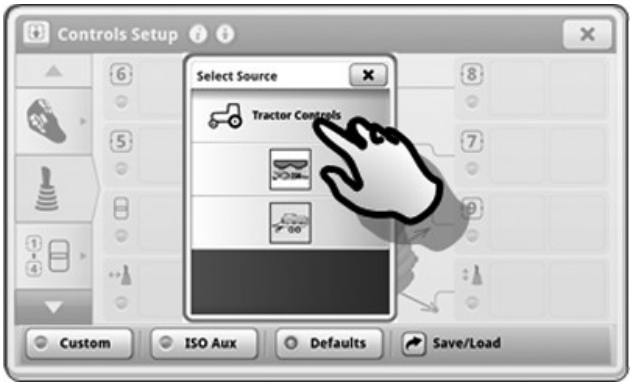
LX279046—UN—23SEP16

Press Custom Settings button; the indicator light in the button shines green.



LX279005—UN—12AUG16

Select a button (or one of the axes of movement) to assign a function to it. The example shows button **[6]**.



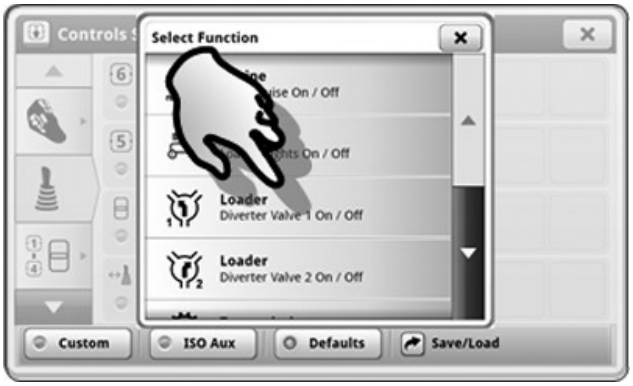
LX279006—UN—12AUG16

Functions are arranged in groups, and the groups are listed in a box from which they can be selected. Display varies depending on how tractor is equipped. Select the desired group, e.g. **“Tractor Functions”**.

Other groups shown in the example:

Group - ISO Aux functions

Group - Implement functions



LX279007—UN—12SEP16

Select one of the listed functions. The example shows **"Diverter Valve 1"**.



LX279008—UN—12SEP16

Once a function has been selected, it is assigned to button **[6]** and the function is displayed on the touchscreen.

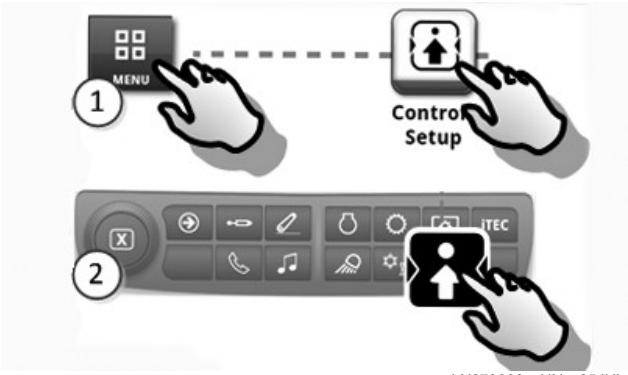
When the tractor is operated, pressing button [6] activates diverter valve 1.

Repeat this procedure to assign functions to other buttons.

OULXBER,0002BB6-19-20JAN17

Controls Setup - Independent Mode for Toggle Switch

- The independent mode applies for toggle switches **[A], [B], [C]** and **[D]** of the **CommandPRO™ joystick** .
- In independent mode, a different function can be assigned to each switch position of the toggle switch.



LX279003—UN—25JUL16

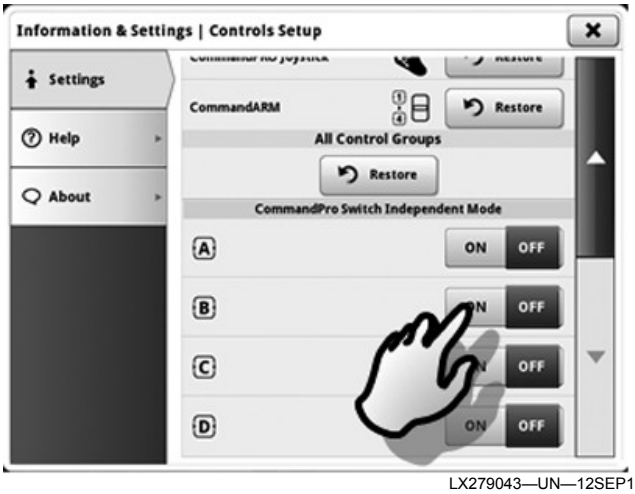
Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls

Open the dialog for setting up the controls, see (1) or (2).



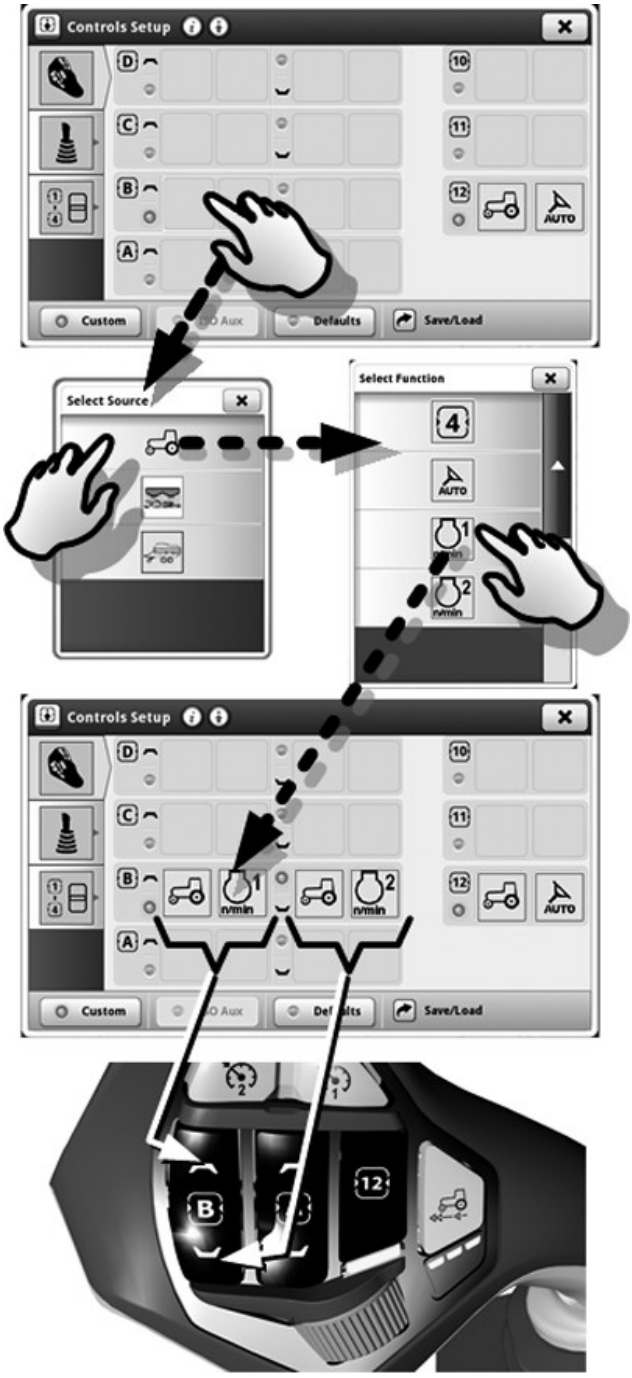
LX299194—UN—19JAN17

1. Access the tab for the CommandPRO™ joystick.
2. Activate Custom.
3. Open Advanced Settings.



LX279043—UN—12SEP16

Turn on independent mode for toggle switches **[A], [B], [C]** or **[D]**. **[B]** is shown in the example.



LX299195—UN—19JAN17

Return to the page for configuring controls and select the toggle switch. Successively assign a function to each switch position.

If the independent mode is on, this is indicated by a green indicator light on the display.

1. Select desired group (e.g. tractor functions).
2. In the next step, select the function to be assigned (e. g. engine set speed 1).

Repeat the step to assign a function to the second switch position.

Once assignment has been completed, each position of the toggle switch appears with the relevant function.

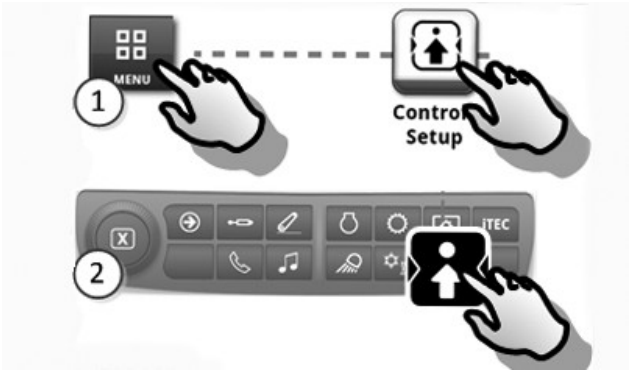
Assignment shown as an example:	
Press top end of toggle switch **[B]**.	Engine set speed 1
Press bottom end of toggle switch **[B]**.	Engine set speed 2

OULXBER,0002C39-19-20JAN17

Controls Setup - Resetting to Default

NOTE: Reset to Default is described here.

An alternative method is to toggle between Custom Setting and Default Setting. See below.



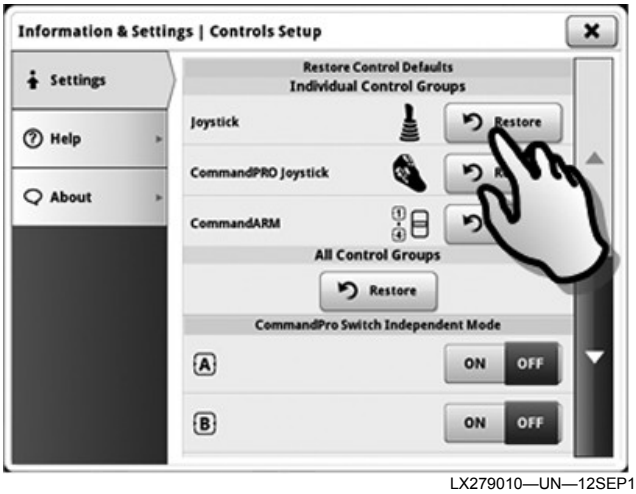
LX279003—UN—25JUL16

The illustration shows two methods of opening the dialogue for setting up controls.



LX279009—UN—12AUG16

Open Advanced Settings.



LX279010—UN—12SEP16

Select the desired control from the list of controls and press the Restore button.

Then an information box opens, and when it is confirmed, the procedure is closed.

NOTE: The button at the bottom edge of the screen allows all the controls to be reset to the factory setting at once.

Then the control is displayed with the default setting.



LX279038—UN—12AUG16

A quick change from Custom Setting to Default Setting can be made by pressing the button shown. As confirmation, the indicator light in the button shines green.

NOTE: Press the bottom left button to change back to the previous Custom Setting. The indicator lights in the buttons shine green to show which settings are currently activated.

OULXBER,0002BB9-19-14SEP16

Controls Setup - Custom Settings (Settings Manager)



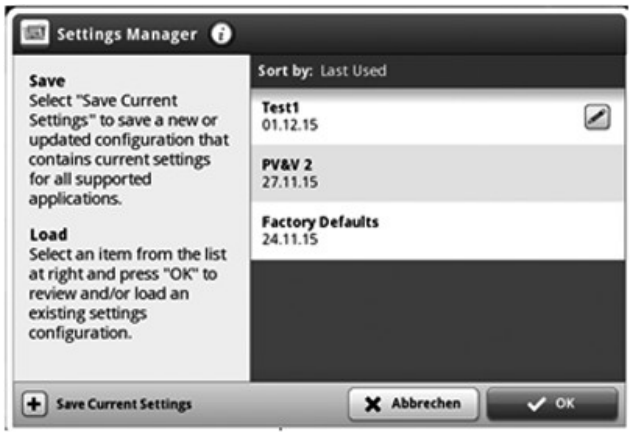
LX279013—UN—25JUL16



LX279014—UN—25JUL16

NOTE: The current machine setting can be saved and retrieved again later if required. The Settings Manager permits the saving and retrieval of all or only some machine settings.

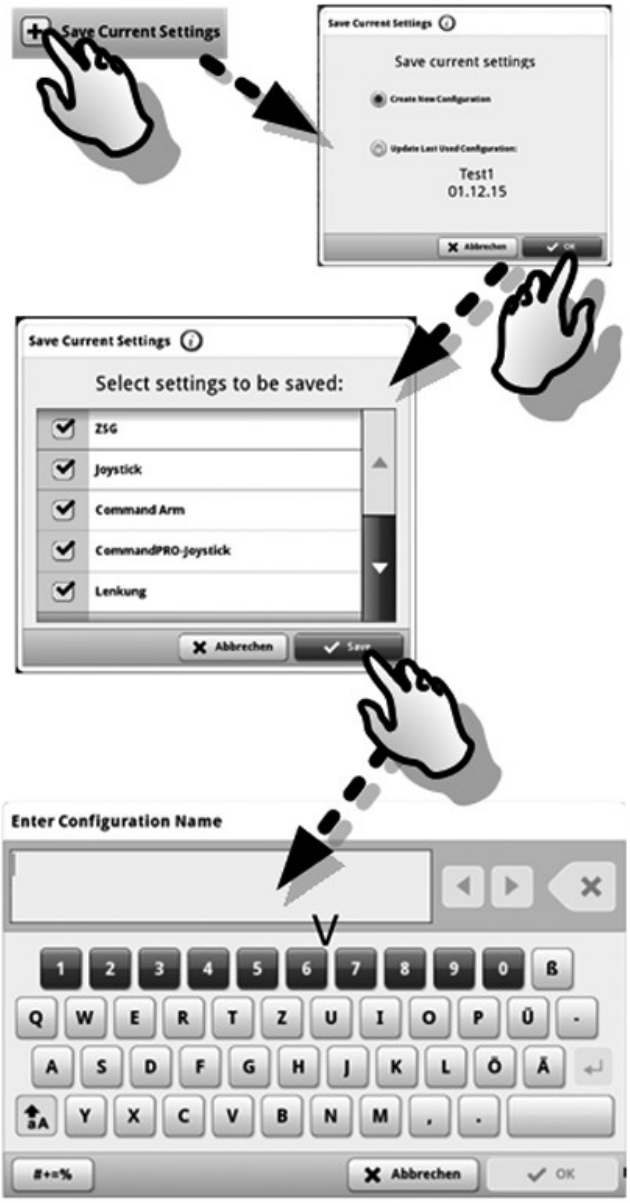
Press Menu button and retrieve Custom Settings (Settings Manager).



LX279015—UN—25JUL16

All the available Custom Settings are displayed in the “Settings Manager”.

Retrieve Settings	Select a Custom Setting and press “**OK**”.
Save Settings	Press the **[+]** button.
Edit the entry.	Pressing the Pencil Icon
Cancel	Pressing **[x]**.



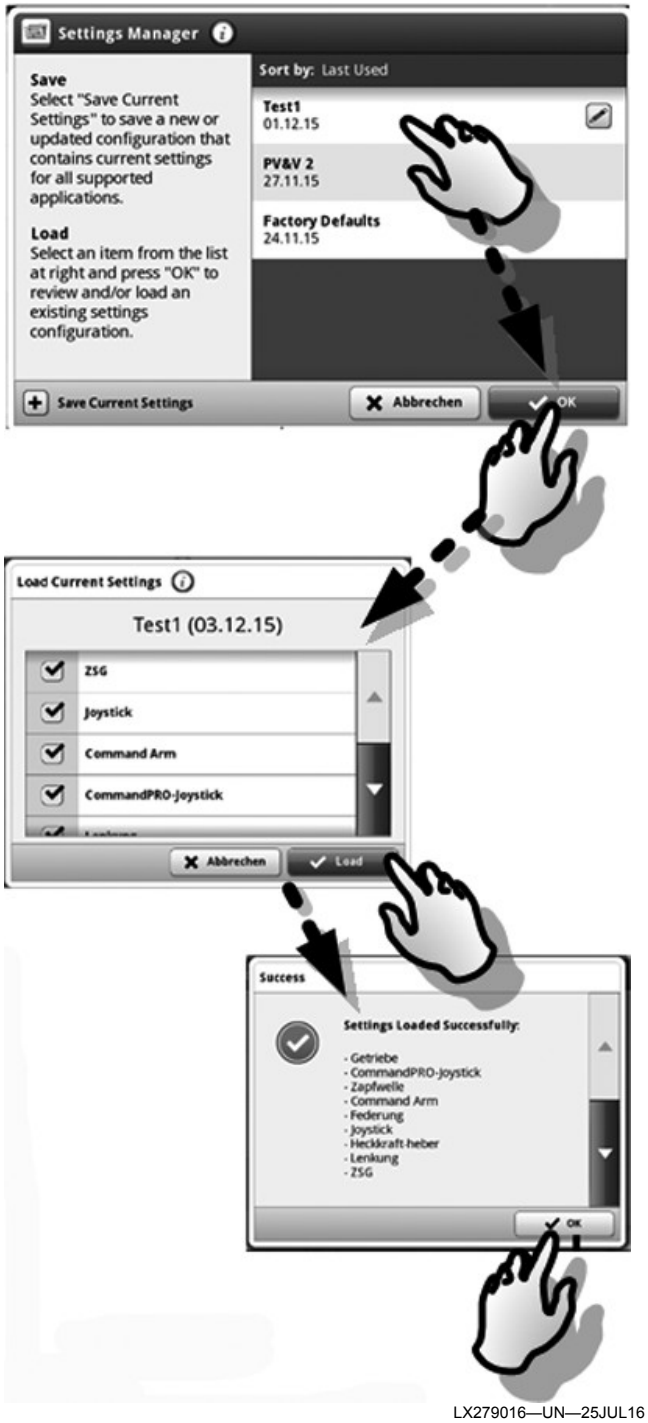
LX279017—UN—25JUL16

Save Current Settings:

1. Before accessing the Settings Manager, all the settings must be completed.
2. Access Custom Settings (Settings Manager).
3. Pressing button **[+]** opens a box where two options may be selected.
   - Compile a new Custom Setting.
   - Replace existing Custom Setting.

   Make a selection and press “**OK**”.
4. In the next box, select the machine settings that are to be saved.

   Place a check mark (tick) at the selection and press the “**Save**” button.
5. Key in the name of the Custom Setting and then confirm it with “**OK**”.



LX279016—UN—25JUL16

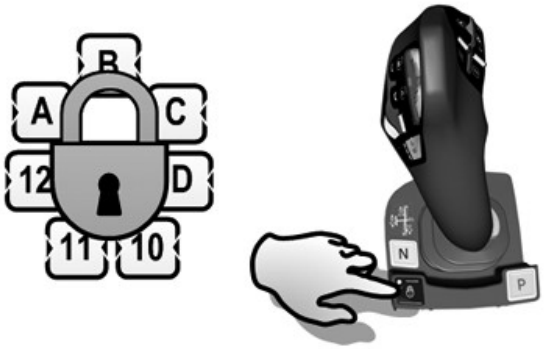
Retrieve and activate settings:

1. Access Custom Settings (Settings Manager).
2. Select the desired custom setting.
3. In the next box, select the desired machine settings and then restore them at the “**load**” button.
4. Confirm the message about successful loading of the Custom Setting with “**OK**”.

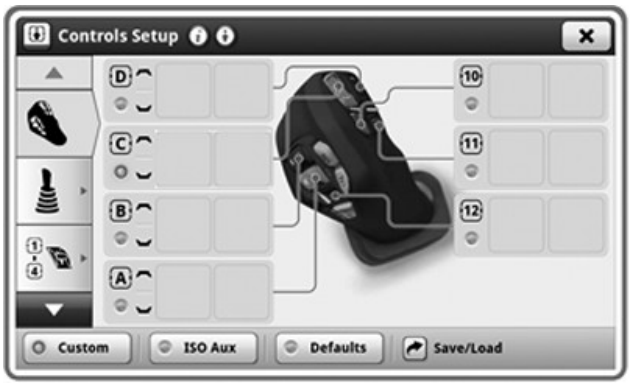
CAUTION: To prevent incorrect operation, operators must familiarize themselves with the machine settings. Make sure that all operators of the machine familiarize themselves with the current machine settings.

OULXBER,0002BBA-19-09AUG16

Lock Out the Button Functions with CommandPRO™ Joystick



LX279018—UN—12AUG16



LX279036—UN—20JAN17

Lock Out the Function of the Buttons Shown.

CAUTION: Lock out the button functions if they are not required for the task in hand.

Press the button with the lock symbol to switch the button functions on and off.

- An illuminated LED in the lock button means "locked out".
- Pressing the lock button in the normal way releases the lock and the LED goes out.

CommandPRO™ Joystick - List of Buttons Affected
[A]
[B]
[C]
[D]
[10]
[11]
[12]

OULXBER,0002BBB-19-12AUG16

Generation 4 Display

For additional information on Generation 4 Display hardware and software functionality, reference the Generation 4 Display Operator's Manual and the Help Center application on the display. To obtain a copy of the Operator's Manual, contact your dealer, use the Help Center application on the display, or visit techpubs.deere.com.

DX,PC,DISPLAY,REFERENCE-19-21MAY20

Machine Settings Overview

Machine Settings tab allows selection of application main pages. Available applications vary depending on tractor configuration.



RXA0147924—UN—13APR15

Audio



RXA0134978—UN—07AUG13

Audio

- Use Audio application to adjust audio settings.
- For more information, see Operate the Radio section of this Operator's Manual.

Engine



RXA0134955—UN—07AUG13

Engine

- Use engine application to adjust exhaust filter system settings or engine speed.
- For more information, see the "Aftertreatment" and "Transmission - General Information" sections in this Operator's Manual.

Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System



RXA0134979—UN—07AUG13

Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System

- Use HVAC application to adjust heater, ventilation, and air-conditioning settings.
- For more information, see HVAC section of this Operator's Manual.

Lights



RXA0134956—UN—07AUG13

Lights

- Use Lights application to adjust lights settings.
- For more information, see the "Lights" Section of this Operator's Manual.

Maintenance & Calibrations



RXA0134981—UN—07AUG13

Maintenance & Calibrations

- Use Maintenance and Calibrations application to add/edit service intervals and perform ground radar and wheel slip calibrations.

Phone



RXA0134982—UN—07AUG13

Phone

- Use Phone application to make/receive calls through CommandCenter™.
- For more information, see Operate the Radio section of this Operator's Manual.

Power Take-Off

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



RXA0134957—UN—07AUG13

PTO Driveline

- Use PTO application to adjust PTO settings.
- For more information, see the “Front PTO” and “Rear PTO” sections in this Operator’s Manual.

Rear hitch



RXA0134958—UN—07AUG13

Rear Hitch

- Use Rear Hitch application to adjust rear hitch settings.
- For more information, see the “Rear Hitch” section of this Operator’s Manual.

SCV



RXA0134983—UN—07AUG13

SCV

- Use SCV application to adjust SCV settings.
- For more information, see the “Selective Control Valves - Settings” section of this Operator’s Manual.

Spring Assembly



RXA0134976—UN—07AUG13

Spring Assembly

- Use Suspension application to adjust suspension settings.
- For more information, see the “Front-Wheel Drive” and “Operator's Cab” sections in this Operator’s Manual.

Transmission



RXA0134984—UN—07AUG13

Transmission

- Use the Transmission application to adjust the transmission settings.
- For more information, see appropriate transmission section of this Operator’s Manual.

OULXA64,0003F67-19-17AUG17

Automation Status Overview



RXA0135012—UN—12AUG13

- Use Automation Status application to see which tractor functions are being controlled and their current status.
- It can be found on Applications tab of the display menu.

OULXA64,0003F68-19-17MAR17

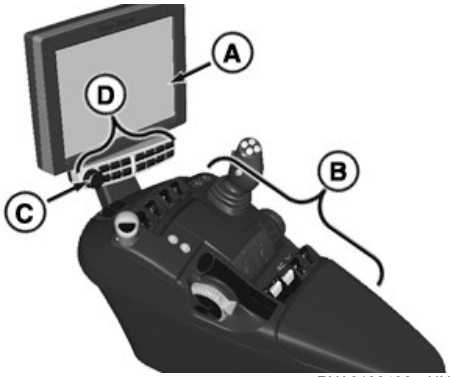
Navigate Generation 4 CommandCenter™

NOTE: Images are reference and may differ by tractor configuration or operator settings. As operator pages through CommandCenter™, more in- depth information is presented, allowing operator to fine tune tractor functions.

Navigate in the CommandCenter™ pages

Use Touch Screen CommandCenter™ buttons or icons to make selection. For input boxes use either key pad, or select input box and scroll adjustment dial (C) to desired value. Yellow highlight box appears around selected input box and indicates adjustment dial is active.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



RXA0130496—UN—09APR13

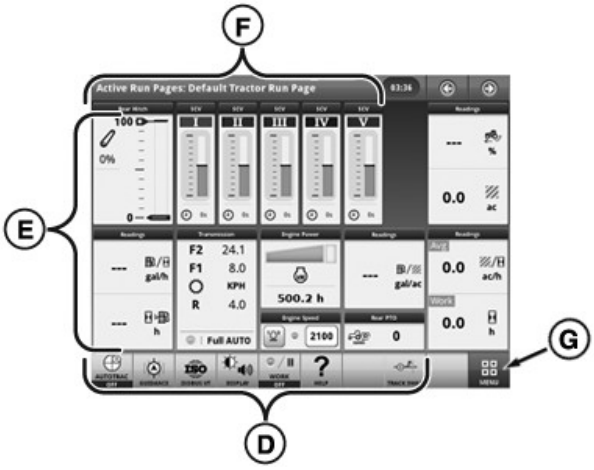
CommandCenter™ and CommandARM™

A—CommandCenter™ is attached to the CommandARM™ (B) and allows the operator to display selected pages that are necessary for operating the tractor. Display is Touch Screen, allowing operator to touch options on screen to move through pages and access tractor functions.

B—CommandARM™ consists of buttons, a multi-function lever (if equipped), switches, and shortcut buttons with which the operator can manage tractor and implement functions.

C—Adjusting Dial/Close Button allows the operator to change values in input boxes. Rotating adjustment dial clockwise raises input box values. Rotating adjustment dial counterclockwise lowers input box values. Push button one time to close window. Push and hold to close all open windows.

D—Shortcut Keys allow the operator to access specific functions without going through CommandCenter™ menu.



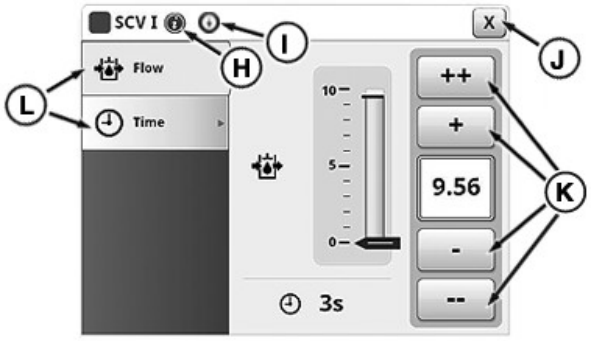
RXA0134342—UN—01AUG13

Run Page

E—Modules of the run pages are areas in which functions can be called up quickly.

F—Title bar can be selected on any run page to change the run page in the drop-down slat.

G—Menu lists all applications installed on display and machine. Select left-hand tabs to view different groups of applications.



RXA0126052—UN—23APR13

Module Functions

H—Help Button is accessed by pressing title bar to view help for page when available.

I—Advanced Settings Button is accessed by pressing title bar to edit additional settings when available.

J—Close Button is pressed to close current page.

K—Increase/Decrease Value Buttons are used to change value within input boxes. Use ++ and - - buttons to make larger incremental changes when adjusting value, rather than touching + or - buttons. For areas that require tighter adjustments, only + and - buttons are available.

L—Tabs allow operator to change to different section topic.

OULXA64,0003F69-19-12MAY17

Compatible Displays

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ may be configured to run with the following John Deere displays connected at corner post.

- GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display
- 4640 Universal Display

OULXA64,00052FF-19-14JUL20

Power Display On and Off

The Generation 4 CommandCenter™ display is switched on and off by the tractor's key switch.

- **Warm start** occurs if the CommandCenter™ display was running in the last 24 hours. Display rests in

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

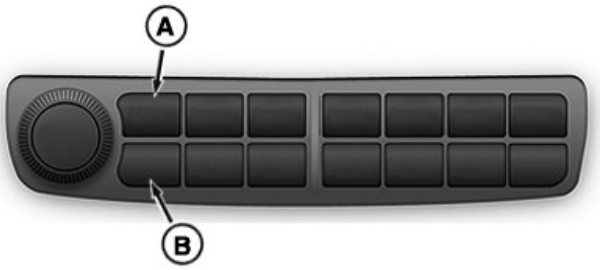
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

hibernation state for that time. Display powers up quickly (approx. 10 seconds).

- **Cold boot** occurs if display is not operated for 24 hours or more, or if unswitched power has been disconnected. During this period, display shuts down completely to conserve battery power. Next power up will take approximately 60 seconds.

NOTE: After turning off engine, avoid turning key switch back on until display screen has gone black.

- **Hard reset** is required when display is unresponsive for more than a few minutes under normal operating conditions.



RXA0148512—UN—25JUN15

Navigation Bar

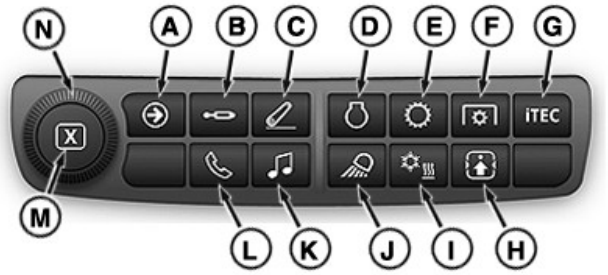
A—Upper Button
B—Bottom Button

Perform hard reset by pressing left-most upper and lower buttons (A and B) on the navigation bar simultaneously for 5 seconds. If the display is not reset, remove fuses F02/15_LCS and F02/15_PLB in the LCS and PLB fuse boxes and re-insert them after 5 seconds. For more information, see “Fuse Box” in Section 220B. If the problem continues, see an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,0003F6A-19-18JAN18

Shortcut Buttons

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ navigation bar shortcut buttons allow operator direct access to specific applications.



RXA0132501—UN—15MAY13

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ Navigation Bar

A—Next Run Page
B—SCV
C—Rear Hitch
D—Engine
E—Transmission
F—PTO
G—iTEC™
H—Setting Up the Controls
I—Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System
J—Lights
K—Audio
L—Phone
M—Close Button
N—Adjusting Dial

NOTE: If the CommandCenter™ is unresponsive for more than a few minutes under normal operating conditions, then reset the display. To reset the display, refer to “Turn Display On and Off” in this section of the Operator's Manual.

OULXA64,0003F6B-19-17MAR17

Navigate to Display & Sound

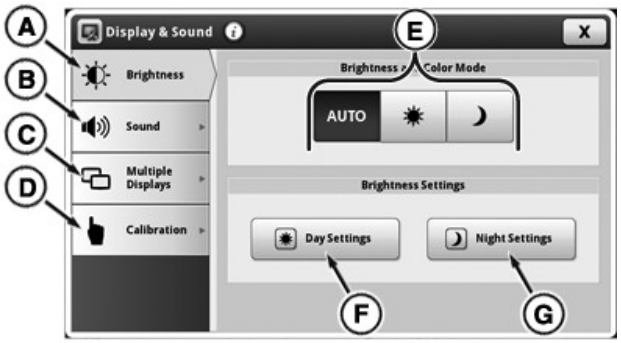
1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0135345—UN—30AUG13

Menu → System Tab → Display & Sound Icon

2. Select **“System”** tab.
3. Select the **Display & Sound** icon.



RXA0137085—UN—19NOV13

Display & Sound Page

A—Brightness Tab
B—Sound Tab
C—Multiple Displays Tab
D—Display Calibration Tab
E—Day / Night Mode Buttons
F—Day Settings
G—Night Settings

OULXA64,0003F6C-19-14JUL20

Navigate to the Section Multiple Displays

CAUTION: Implement Detected

Improper operation can cause unintended implement movement.

To avoid death or serious injury to a bystander, understand how this display operates the functions of the implement.

Read and understand the implement Operator's Manual.

Message occurs when system detects an ISOBUS implement. For more information, read Operator Manuals for ISOBUS Implements.

In some cases it may be necessary to operate with more than one ISO terminal display. Configure the CommandCenter™ so that it recognizes a second ISO display and functions together with it.

1. Select **Menu**.



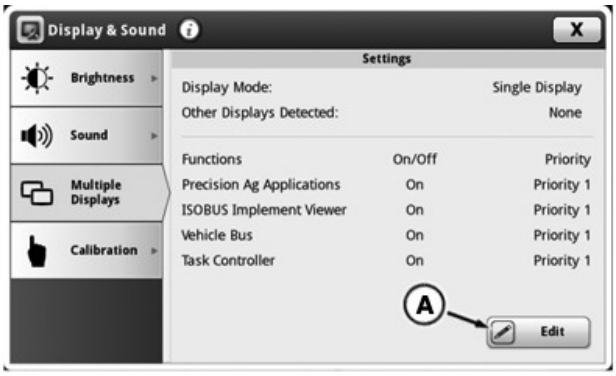
RXA0130611—UN—21FEB13

Menu → System Tab → Display & Sound Icon → Multiple Displays Tab

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select **Display and Sound** icon.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

4. Select **Multiple Displays** tab.



RXA0134343—UN—01AUG13

Multiple Displays Page

A—Edit Button

OULXA64,0003F6D-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Date & Time

1. Select **Menu.**



RXA0126215—UN—11JUN12

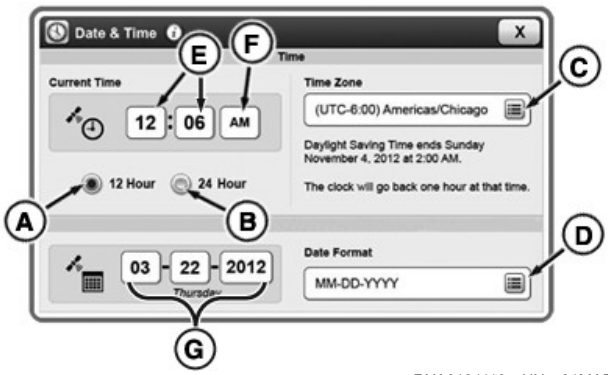
Menu → System Tab → Date & Time Icon

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select **Date and Time** icon.



RXA0131038—UN—25FEB13

Date & Time Page with GPS Sync Enabled



RXA0131113—UN—01MAR13

Date & Time Page with GPS Sync Disabled

A—12 Hour Time Format Radio Button
B—24 Hour Time Format Radio Button
C—Time Zone Input Box
D—Date Format Input Field
E—Time Input Boxes
F—AM/PM Input Box
G—Date Input Boxes

OULXA64,0003131-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Language & Units

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0126213—UN—17MAY12

Menu → System Tab → Language & Units Icon

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select **Language & Units** icon.



RXA0132009—UN—23APR13

Language & Units Page

A—Language Button
B—Numeric Format Button
C—Units of Measurement Button
D—Cancel Button
E—Save Button

OULXA64,0003F6E-19-12MAY17

Change Pages and Values

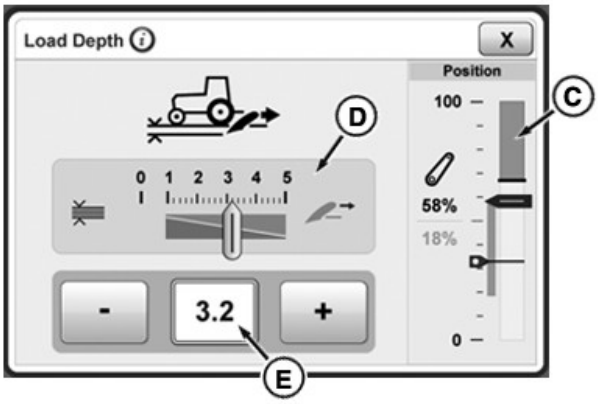
Various methods are provided to allow selection and modification of CommandCenter™ pages and values.



LX1057487—UN—05DEC14

Input Boxes

- **A – Section Tab:** To switch to a different section, click on the tab for the desired section.
- **B—Icons:**Select to open application.



RXA0130123—UN—23APR13

menu

- **C—Bar Graph:** To change a value, use the increase (+) or decrease (-) buttons.
- **D—Slider Bar:** To change value, select slider bar module and use increase (+) or decrease (-) button.
- **E – Input Box:** Use increase (+) or decrease (-) buttons to adjust value. To enter new values or text, select desired input box.

NOTE: When changing values using the adjusting dial, increasing the speed of the adjusting dial rotation also increases the speed of value changes.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

If a large range of values is available, a numeric keypad appears, allowing direct input of desired value.

OULXA64,0003F6F-19-12MAY17

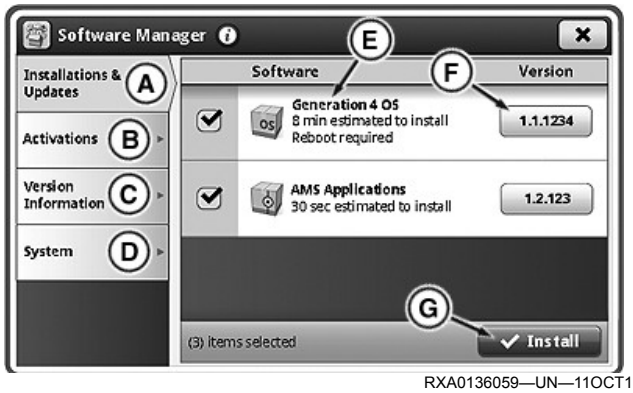
Navigate to Software Manager

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0136061—UN—11OCT13

2. Select **System** tab.
3. Select **Software Manager Icon**.



RXA0136059—UN—11OCT13

A—Installations & Updates Tab
B—Activations Tab
C—Version Information Tab
D—System Information Tab
E—Software Type
F—Software Version
G—Install Button

OULXA64,0003F70-19-12MAY17

Factory and Service ADVISOR™ Installed Onscreen Help

Tractor Application Help Package is installed at factory and with Service ADVISOR™ or Service ADVISOR™ Remote for eight languages listed below:

- Chinese
- English
- French
- German
- Italian
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Spanish

Generation 4 Operating System Help Package is installed for all languages at factory.

For instructions on how to install and update onscreen help packages, see Update Display Software in this section of this Operator's Manual.

OULXA64,0003F71-19-17MAR17

Service ADVISOR™ is a trademark of Deere & Company

Navigate to File Manager

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0136064—UN—11OCT13

Menu → System Tab → File Manger Icon

2. Select **System tab.**
3. Select **File Manager** icon.



RXA0136062—UN—11OCT13

File Manager Page

A—Import Data Tab
B—Export Data Tab
C—Data Type
D—Scroll Bar
E—Import Button

OULXA64,0003F72-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Diagnostics Center

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0127110—UN—11JUL12

Menu → System Tab → Diagnostics Center Icon

2. Select **System tab.**
3. Select **Diagnostics Center** icon.



RXA0130617—UN—31JAN13

Diagnostic

A—Application Diagnostics
B—Controller Diagnostics
C—Diagnostic Trouble Codes
D—Display
E—CAN Bus Info

OULXA64,0003F73-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Users & Access

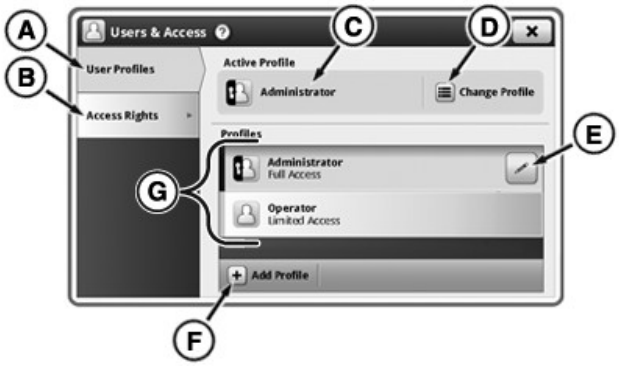
1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0129658—UN—16NOV12

Menu → System Tab → User & Access Icon

2. Select **System tab.**
3. Select **Users & Access** icon.



RXA0142766—UN—19JUN14

Users & Access Page

A—Tab, User Profiles
B—Access Groups Tab
C—Active Profile
D—Change Profile Button
E—Edit Button
F—Add Profile Button
G—Profile List

OULXA64,0003F74-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Layout Manager

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0126688—UN—07JUN12

Menu → Applications Tab → Layout Manager Icon

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Layout Manager** icon.



RXA0143562—UN—10JUL14

Layout Manager Page

A—Tab, Active Group
B—Tab, Shortcut Bars
C—Tab, All Run Pages

NOTE: Layout Manager opens in last used run page.

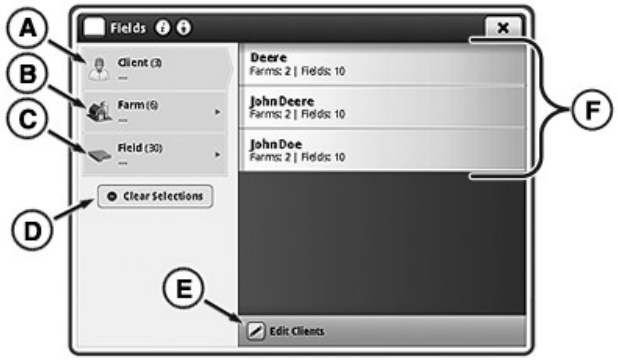
OULXA64,0003154-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Fields Page



RXA0142762—UN—19JUN14

Menu → Applications Tab → Fields Icon



RXA0142620—UN—19JUN14

Fields Page

A—Client Tab
B—Farm Tab
C—Field Tab
D—Clear Selections Button
E—Edit Clients Button
F—Client/Farm/Field List

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Application tab.**
3. Select **Fields Icon**.

OULXA64,0003362-19-24JUN14

Navigate to Equipment Manager

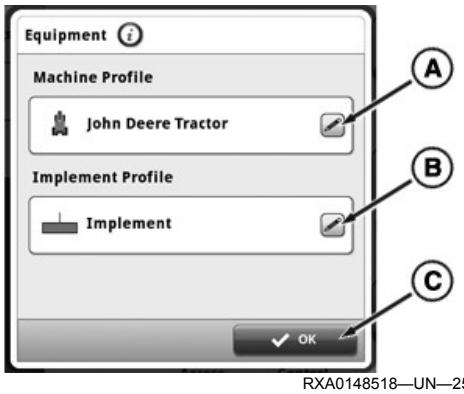
1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0135344—UN—30AUG13

Menu → Applications Tab → Equipment Manager Icon

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Equipment Manager** icon.
4. Press Machine Profile (A) or Implement Profile (B) Selection button.

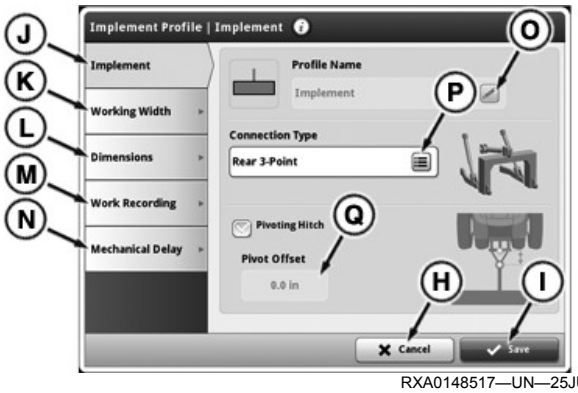


RXA0148518—UN—25JUN15



RXA0148519—UN—25JUN15

Machine Profile Page



RXA0148517—UN—25JUN15

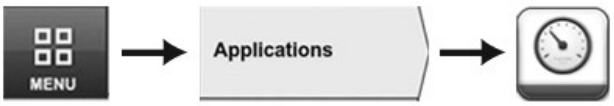
Implement Profile Page

A—Machine Profile Choice Box
B—Implement Profile Choice box
C—OK Button
D—General Tab
E—Tab, GPS Offsets
F—Tabs, Connection Offsets
G—Machine Profile Name Input Box
H—Cancel Button
I—Save Button
J—Tab "Implement"
K—Tab, Working Width
L—Tab, Dimensions
M—Tab, Work Recording
N—Tab, Mechanical Delay
O—Implement Profile Name Input Box
P—Connection Type Choice Box
Q—Pivot Offset Input Field

OULXA64,0003F76-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Machine Monitor

1. Select **Menu**.

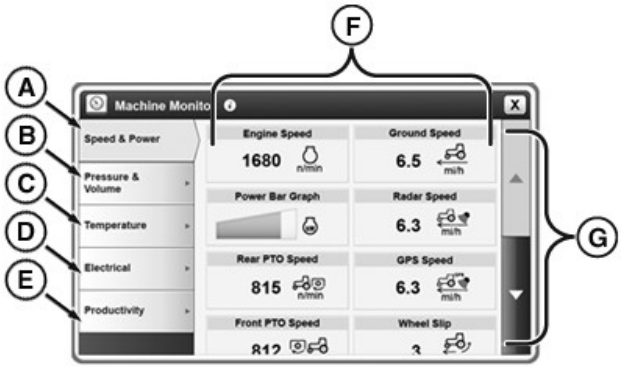


RXA0126813—UN—12JUN12

Menu → Applications Tab → Machine Monitor Icon

2. Select **Applications** tab.

3. Select **Machine Monitor** icon.



RXA0126814—UN—12JUN12

Machine Monitor Page

A—Tab, Speed & Power
B—Tab, Pressure & Volume
C—Tab, Temperature
D—Tab, Electrical System
E—Tab, Productivity
F—Machine Monitor Measurement Display
G—Scroll Bar

OULXA64,0003F77-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Work Monitor

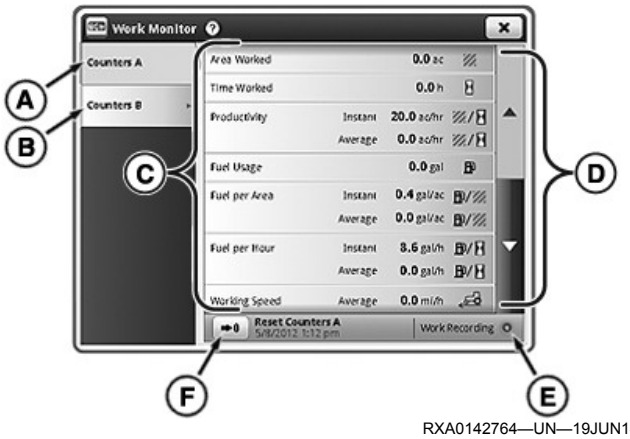
1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0135359—UN—03SEP13

Menu → Applications Tab → Work Monitor Icon

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Work Monitor** icon.



RXA0142764—UN—19JUN14

Work Monitor Page

A—Counters A Tab
B—Counters B Tab
C—Work Monitor List
D—Scroll Bar
E—Work Recording Light
F—Reset Counters Button

OULXA64,0003F78-19-19JAN18

Navigate to Maintenance & Calibrations

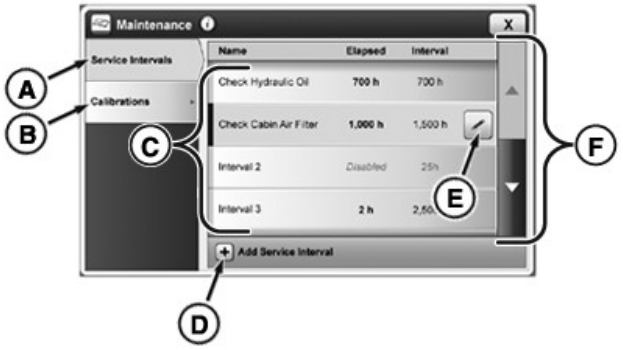
1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0147925—UN—13APR15

Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Maintenance & Calibrations Icon

2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select icon for **Maintenance & Calibrations**.



RXA0135274—UN—26AUG13

Maintenance & Calibrations Page

A—Service Intervals Tab
B—Tab, Calibrations
C—Service Intervals List
D—Add Service Interval Button
E—Edit Service Interval Button
F—Scroll Bar

OULXA64,0003F79-19-12MAY17

Radar Calibration

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Perform calibration in safe and open area that is clear of objects and bystanders.

Perform radar calibration if:

- Radar speed and wheel speed are not equal even though wheel slip is not present.
- Radar device was installed/replaced.
- Tire size was changed.
- Ballast of tractor was changed.

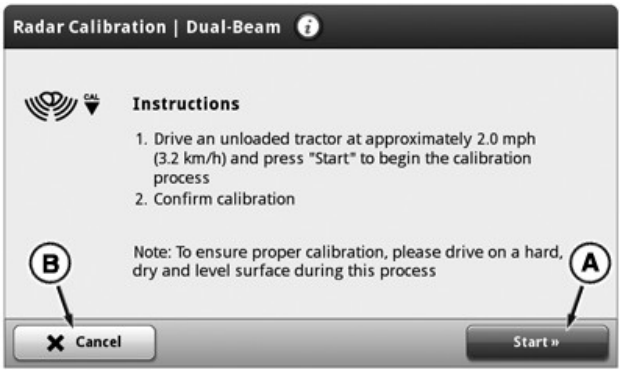
1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0147926—UN—13APR15

Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Maintenance & Calibrations Icon → Calibrations Tab → Radar Calibration Icon

2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select icon for **Maintenance & Calibrations**.
4. Select **Calibration**tab.
5. Select **Radar Calibration**icon.
6. Drive the non-loaded tractor onto a hard, dry and level surface at about 3,2 km/h (2,0 mph).
7. Select Start button (A) to begin radar calibration process.

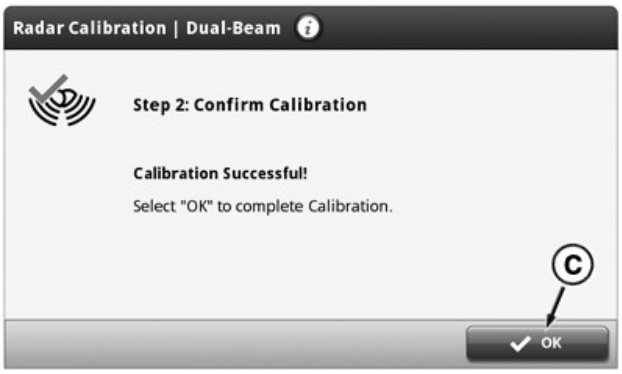


RXA0147580—UN—10MAR15

A—Start Key
B—Cancel Button

NOTE: Radar calibration can be canceled by selecting cancel button (B).

8. Select OK button (C) to complete radar calibration.



RXA0147581—UN—10MAR15

If radar calibration is unsuccessful after three attempts, see a dealer authrorized by John Deere™.

OULXA64,0003F7A-19-12MAY17

Wheel Slip Calibration

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Perform calibration in safe and open area that is clear of objects and bystanders.

Perform wheel slip calibration if:

- Radar calibration has been performed.
- Wheel slip is displayed when wheel slip should not be present.
- Tire size was changed.
- Ballast of tractor was changed.

1. Select **Menu**.



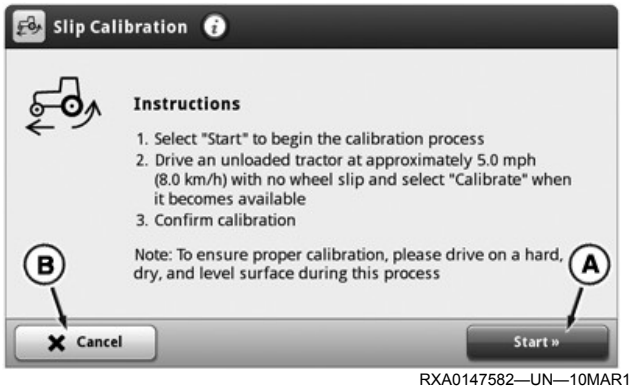
RXA0147928—UN—13APR15

Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Maintenance & Calibrations Icon → Calibrations Tab → Wheel Slip Calibration Icon

2. Select **Machine Settings** tab.
3. Select **Maintenance & Calibrations**.
4. Select **Calibration** tab.

NOTE: Tractor must be in motion for slip calibration icon to appear.

5. Select **Wheel Slip Calibration** icon.
6. Drive the non-loaded tractor onto a hard, dry and level surface at least 8 km/h (5 mph).
7. Select Start button (A) to begin wheel slip calibration process.



RXA0147582—UN—10MAR15

A—Start Button
B—Cancel Button

NOTE: Slip calibration can be canceled by selecting cancel button (B).

8. Select Calibrate button (C).



RXA0147584—UN—10MAR15

C—Calibrate Button
D—OK Button

9. Select OK button (D) to complete wheel slip calibration.

If wheel slip calibration is unsuccessful after three attempts, see a dealer authorized by John Deere™.

OULXA64,0003F7B-19-12MAY17

Navigate to Controls Setup

The Controls Setup page allows user to assign various controls with various tractor and implement functions. Once completed, function may be performed by activating assigned device.

Improper operation can cause unintended machine and/or implement movements.

NOTE: Some ISOBUS multi-function levers may not be able to be assigned to tractor and implements functions.

CAUTION: Injury hazard with possibly fatal consequences!

Bystanders can be caught by the machine and/or the implement and get trapped.

- **Do not stand in the danger zone of the machine and the implement.**
- **Read the operator's manual for the ISOBUS control unit.**
- **The users must know which function is mapped to each control.**
- **Check if the controls are properly labeled.**

IMPORTANT: ISOBUS functions can only be assigned to an ISOBUS multi-function lever.

The message above is displayed when the ISOBUS control unit or ISO AUX is enabled. If necessary, check or modify the assignment for the ISOBUS multi-function lever. Immediately after message, operator can decline or accept by pressing appropriate buttons. If “Cancel” is selected, all ISOBUS multi-function levers are disabled. If “Accept” is selected, all ISOBUS multi-function levers are enabled.

Example:

Two ISOBUS-compliant multi-function levers are used to control a towed sprayer with an ISOBUS control unit. The sprayer has two controlled functions: pump on/off and boom on/off. Using the Controls Setup feature, each function may be assigned to one of the ISOBUS multi-function lever switches.

Open page for Controls Setup.

Option 1:
Press Controls Setup shortcut button on navigation bar.



RXA0133715—UN—16JUL13

Controls Setup Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar



RXA0156213—UN—16DEC16

Assignment of the controls of the multi-function lever shown.

A—Multi-Function Lever Mode Icon
B—Select Controls and Functions of the Multi-Function Lever

Option 2

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0130061—UN—01AUG13

Menu → Applications Tab → Controls Setup Icon

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Controls Setup** icon.



RXA0156213—UN—16DEC16

Assignment of the controls of the multi-function lever shown.

A—Multi-Function Lever Mode Icon
B—Select Controls and Functions of the Multi-Function Lever

OULXA64,0003F7C-19-14JUL20

Controls



PC15329—UN—08JUL13

Enable or Disable Controls

From the left-hand side of the Controls Setup page, select one of the following controls:

- Tractor joystick
- ISOBUS joystick
- Tractor Functions
- ISOBUS implement

Assignments

NOTE: Certain functions are assigned automatically by implement to specific joystick buttons and cannot be modified by operator.

Depending on the selected control, the following combinations (assignments) are possible:

Tractor Joystick

- Input + Source + Function

ISOBUS joystick

- Input + Attachment + Function

Tractor functions

- Functions + Implement + Input

ISOBUS implement

- Function + Implement + Input



PC17393—UN—28MAY14

A—Add or Edit Assignment
B—Remove Assignment

Setup and manage the assignments

To add or edit any assignment, select the desired control, select Input or Function, and press either Edit or tap anywhere in the selectable area. Once assignment is completed, a status icon is shown.



PC17280—UN—10SEP13

On/Off Toggle

ISO Aux

ISO Aux toggle enables ISOBUS multi-function lever messages to be sent to the implement.

Set ISO Aux to OFF to disable the implement functions. Set to ON to activate implement functions and store them in implement.

These functions are stored until operator edits corresponding assignment.



LX314896—UN—30MAY17

Loader Mode

In this mode, joystick is set up for operating front loader. For more information, refer to SCV advanced settings.

OULXA64,DX,PC,CONTROLS,ASSIGN-19-30MAY17

Controls Setup



PC15326—UN—08JUL13

Controls Setup configures integrated tractor joystick, CommandARM™ levers, 1—4 buttons, and third-party devices to control tractor or implement functions. ISO Aux implements configure to tractor joystick or third-party device.

Set up assignments:

1. Select Menu.

2. Select Applications tab.
3. Select Controls Setup application.
4. Select from following tabs on left-hand side of page:

NOTE: Unlock tractor joystick to activate default and custom (manually set) assignments. See CommandARM™ Joystick-Custom Setup in Selective Control Valves section of this Operator's Manual.

- **CommandPRO™ Joystick:** Assign to control tractor and implement functions (for example: rear hitch).
- **Integrated Tractor Joystick:** Assign to control tractor and implement functions (e.g. front hitch).
- **CommandARM™ Levers and 1—4 Buttons:** Assign to control tractor and implement functions (for example: rear hitch)
- **Third-Party Devices:** Any mechanism, John Deere, or non-John Deere, attached to ISOBUS. Once attached, assign to control tractor and implement functions (for example: trailer)
- **ISO Aux Implements:** Assign implement function (e.g. trailer) to a specific button on the tractor joystick.

5. Select reconfigurable assignment module.

Depending on selected source, the following combinations (assignments) are possible

- **Integrated Tractor Joystick, CommandARM™ Levers, 1—4 buttons, and Third-Party Devices:** Input + Source + Function
- **ISO Aux Implements:** Function + Device + Input

Manage Assignments:

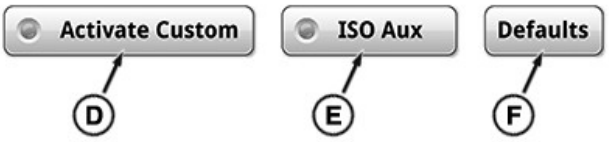


RXA0156706—UN—11JAN17

To edit assignments for tractor joystick, CommandARM™ levers, or 1—4 buttons, select desired reconfigurable assignment module. To remove assignment, select remove button (A) (in source overlay).

To edit assignments for third-party devices or ISO Aux implements, select edit button (B) in desired reconfigurable assignment module. To remove assignment, select trash button (C).

Activate Custom, ISO Aux, and Defaults:



RXA0166821—UN—05MAR19

Select the "Activate Custom" and "ISO Aux" buttons to enable custom assignments for ISO Aux implements.

Activate Custom: Enables all customized assignments across all groups.

ISO Aux (E): Determines if messages from tractor joystick are sent to ISO Aux implement. Select to enable implement functions. Select again to disable. Functions are stored until operator edits corresponding assignment.

Defaults (F): Clears and restores any custom control assignments to factory default settings.

OULXA64,0005300-19-14JUL20

Automation Status

Automation Status gives operator the ability to control tractor functions externally. Automation Status displays which tractor functions are being controlled and their current status.

SCV Function Example: SCV status set to AUTO. Implement actively controls SCV 1. Implement requests SCV flow to be set at 32% in extend direction.

1. **Menu**

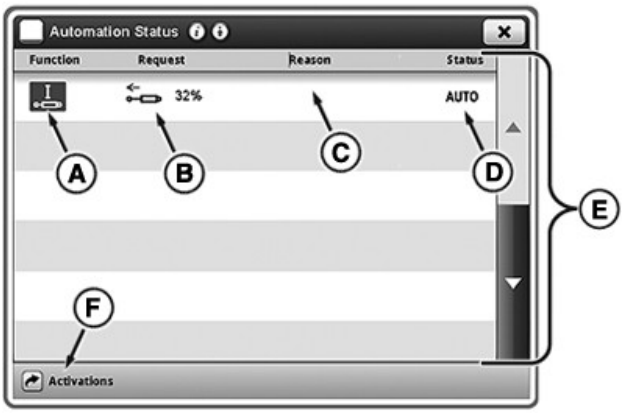


RXA0135014—UN—12AUG13

Menu → Applications Tab → Automation Status Icon

Select

2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Automation Status icon**.



RXA0135016—UN—12AUG13

Automation Status Page

A—Function
B—Request
C—Reason
D—Status
E—Scroll Bar
F—Activations Button

Press Activations button (F) to navigate to Software Manager application.

OULXA64,0003F7D-19-12MAY17

Read ISOBUS Controller's Operator's Manual

CAUTION: ISOBUS Controller detected

Improper operation can cause unintended machine movement.

To avoid death or serious injury to a bystander, understand how this display operates the functions of the machine.

Read ISOBUS Controller's Operator's Manual.

Message shown above displays when system detects ISOBUS controller. For more information, read the operator's manual for the ISOBUS control unit.

Generation 4 CommandCenter™ display can be used as display device for any control unit meeting ISO 11783 (ISOBUS) standard. This includes capability to control ISOBUS controllers. When used in this manner, information and control unit functions placed on the display are provided by control unit and are responsibility of control unit manufacturer. Some of these control unit functions could represent a hazard either to operator or bystander. Read operator's manual provided by control unit manufacturer and observe all safety instructions in the manual and on control unit prior to use.

OULXA64,0003F7E-19-12MAY17

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

Use Video Display Capability Properly

Avoid Backover Accidents



RXA0109491—UN—05AUG10

Avoid Backover Accidents

CAUTION: Before moving machine, be sure that all persons are clear of machine path. Give audible warning by sounding horn. The driver has to turn around and look straight for best possible visibility. Use mirrors to assist in checking all around machine. Keep windows and mirrors clean, adjusted, and in good condition. Use a signal person when backing if view is obstructed or when in close quarters.

Do not rely on a camera to determine if personnel or obstacles are behind the machine. The system can be limited by many factors including maintenance practices, environmental conditions, and operating range.

CAUTION: Read and understand "Avoid Backover Accidents" in this section.

IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to equipment. Correctly understand whether the camera is "mirrored" and whether the video application is mirrored.

- **Mount camera in a sturdy and secure location.**
- **Understand camera's field of view.**
- **Keep camera properly serviced.**
- **Keep camera lens clean.**

OULXA64,0003F7F-19-14JUL20

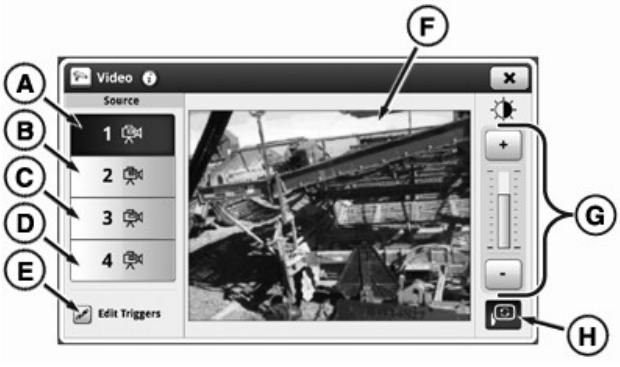
Navigate to Video Application



RXA0144375—UN—06AUG14

Menu → Applications Tab → Video Icon

1. Select **Menu**.
2. Select **Applications** tab.
3. Select **Video** icon.



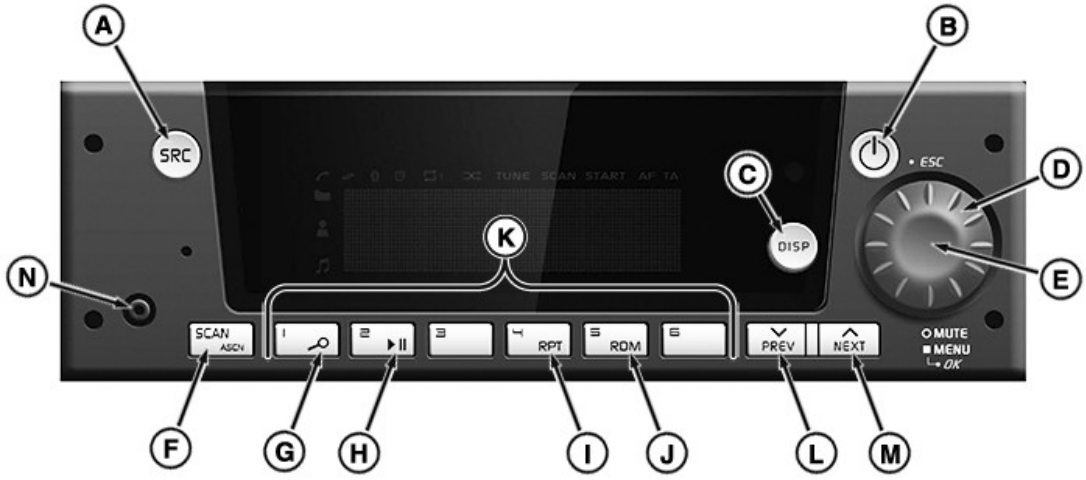
RXA0131114—UN—03SEP13

Video Applications Settings Page

A—Input 1 Button
B—Input 2 Button
C—Input 3 Button
D—Input 4 Button
E—Edit Actuator Button
F—Video Display Screen
G—Brightness Adjustment Bar
H—Mirror Image Button

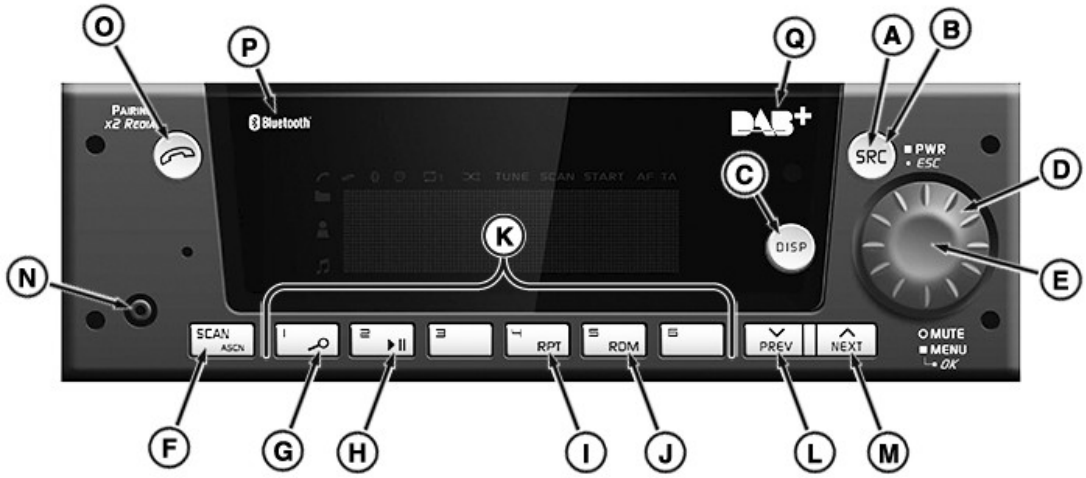
OULXA64,0003F80-19-14JUL20

Radio A - Controls



RXA0169547—UN—09JUL19

Option 1



RXA0169555—UN—09JUL19

Option 2

Option	AM/FM Radio	Auxiliary	USB	Bluetooth	DAB+
1	X	X	—	—	—
2	X	X	X	X[a]	X[b]

[a] *Bluetooth® may not be available in all locations.*
[b] *Not available in North America*

A—SRC: Press the key to change radio source (FM, AM, WX/LW, DAB, USB/iPod®, front AUX input, or rear AUX input). Available sources depend on radio option and location.

B—PWR/ESC:

- **On/Off Key**: Press key to turn on radio. Press and hold to switch the radio off.
- **Escape**: In menu, press key to exit one level. In Bluetooth®, press to reject or cancel call.

C—DISP:

- **Display Source**: With ignition on, select to choose or change display source.
- **Display Clock**: With ignition off, press for a few seconds to display clock.

D—Volume: Turn clockwise to increase volume or counterclockwise to decrease volume.

E—MUTE/MENU/OK:

- **Mute**: Short press (less than two seconds) to mute the volume. Press again to unmute.
- **Menu**: Long press (four seconds or more) to access the menu.
- **OK**: Press to make a selection while in menu.

F—SCAN/ASCN:

- **Seek**: Short press (less than two seconds) to scan stations/tracks. Press again to stop scanning.
- **AutoScan**: Long press (four seconds or more) to store the strongest six stations of current bandwidth. See Scan and AutoScan in Radio Operation - AM/FM Radios A section of this Operator's Manual.

G—Browse: Press to initiate a search for a track on a USB drive.

H—Play/Pause: Press to play or pause media.

I—RPT: Press to repeat current track playing. Press again to repeat track list. Press a third time to disable repeat.

J—RDM: -Press to play tracks in a random order. Press again to disable random play.

K—Presets:

- **Select Preset**: Press a button with a number (1 through 6) to go to stored station.
- **Save Preset**: Press and hold to store a station on a selected numbered button (1 through 6). See Presets in Radio Operation - AM/FM Radios A section of this Operator's Manual.

L—PREV:

NOTE: Button configuration for tuner can be changed. See Tuner Configuration in Radio Operation - AM/FM Radios A section of this Operator's Manual.

- **Previous Track/Station**: Press to go to previous track/station.
- **Rewind**: Press and hold to rewind the track.

M—NEXT:

NOTE: Button configuration for tuner can be changed. See Tuner Configuration in Radio Operation - AM/FM Radios A section of this Operator's Manual.

- **Next Track/Station**: Press button to change to next station.
- **Fast Forward**: Press and hold to fast forward the track.

N—Front AUX Input: Insert connector for auxiliary (AUX) device. Displays as F AUX in sources only when connected.

O—Phone (Bluetooth® required):

- **Bluetooth® Menu**: When no device is connected, press to display Bluetooth® menu.
- **Incoming Phone Call**: When a device is connected, short press (less than two seconds) to answer call.
- **Dial Menu**: When a device is connected, long press (four seconds or more) to display the dial menu.

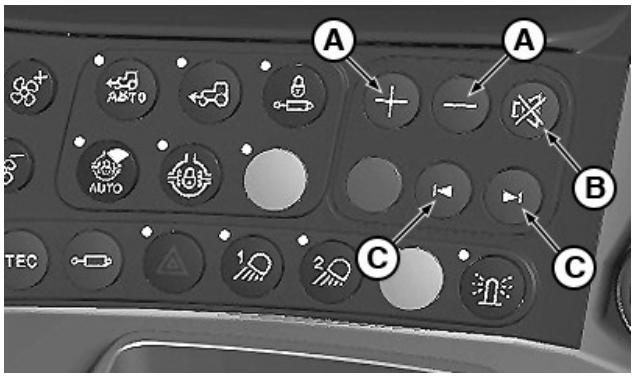
P—Bluetooth®: Indicates that radio is Bluetooth® ready.

Q—DAB+: Indicates that radio is DAB+ (Digital Audio Broadcasting) ready.

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

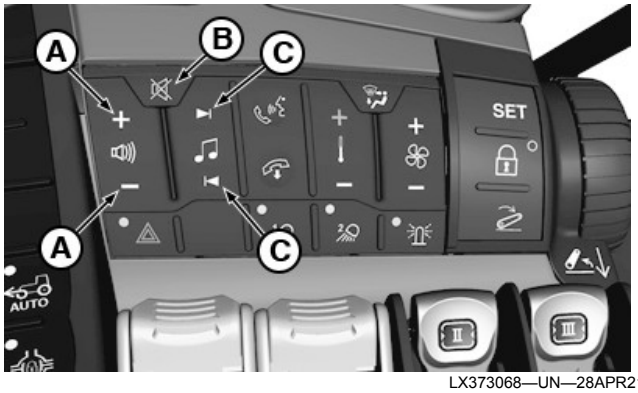
OULXA64,0005DEE-19-29JUN21

Radio A – Additional Controls for the Radio



LX373067—UN—28APR21

Controls for Radio A - Side Console



LX373068—UN—28APR21

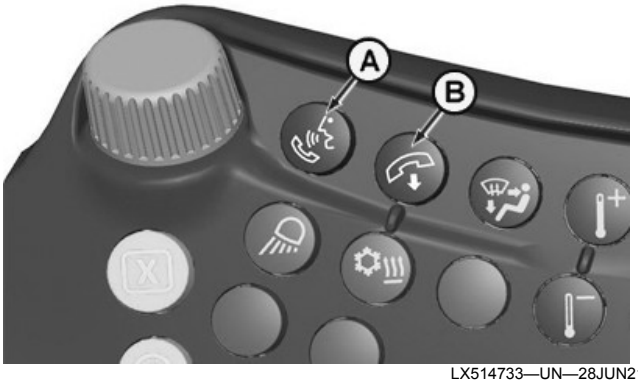
Controls for Radio A – CommandARM™

A—Volume Control Buttons, +/-
B—Mute Button
C—Button for Station and Track Control

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005DF1-19-05JUL21

Radio A – Additional Controls for Telephone



LX514733—UN—28JUN21

Radio A, Controls for Telephone - Side Console



LX514734—UN—28JUN21

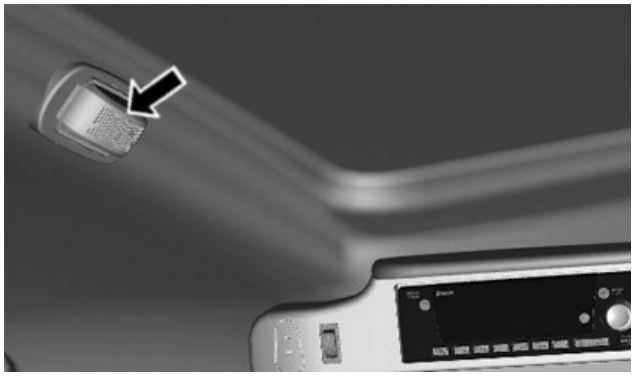
Radio A, Controls for Telephone - CommandARM™

A—Buttons for Answering/Calling
B—End Call Button

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005DF2-19-05JUL21

Radio A – Microphone for Bluetooth Applications



LX514732—UN—30JUN21

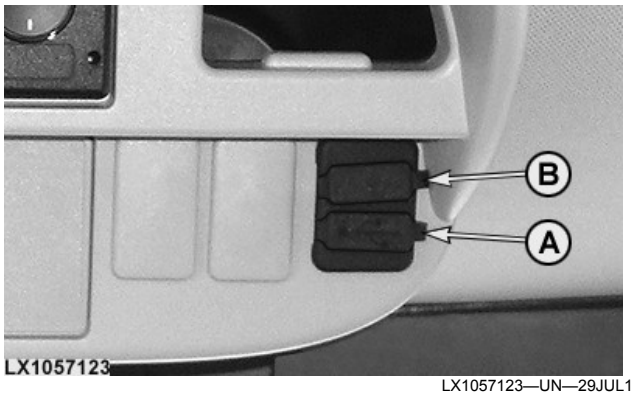
Radio A – Microphone

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,6R,0005DFA-19-02JUL21

Connection for External Audio Sources

A — USB Input for External Audio Sources



LX1057123—UN—29JUL13

B — AUX Input (3.5 mm Stereo Jack) for External Audio Sources

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,6R,0003FE8-19-25JUN21

FM, MW, LW and DAB/DAB+-Compliant Radio Antenna (from MY19, for Europe only)

The tractor is equipped with an antenna that supports the frequency ranges FM, MW, LW, and DAB/DAB+.

When connecting a radio, make sure that the radio provides a 12-volt connection for the antenna (ISO 10487).

OULXA64,EUONLY,00048D0-19-25JUN21

Radio B – Operation

Radio B – Identification Views and Features



LX299208—UN—26APR17

Option 1



LX299207—UN—13JUN17

Option 2

Main features:	Radio	Connection of External Devices	USB	Bluetooth	SiriusXM® Ready
Option 1	X	X	—	—	—
Option 2	X	X	X	X[a]	X[b]

[a] Bluetooth® may not be available in all locations.
[b] Only available for regions where SAT radio is provided. XM radio kit must be installed and service activated to start using SiriusXM® radio. To order kit, see your John Deere dealer. Kit is not available for all machines.

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,0005DED-19-29JUN21

Radio B - Controls



RXA0170332—UN—05SEP19

Installation position	Description	Feature
1	Volume control	
2	BND	Short press = selects memory level or wave band
		Press and hold = starts the “Travelstore” function
	With Bluetooth®, if a phone is currently paired	Accept phone call
3	On-Off Key	Short press = switches the radio on
		Press briefly during operation to mute the radio.
		Press and hold = turns the radio off
4	Display	Change the display
5	Menu	Access the menus for the basic settings.
	With Bluetooth®, if a phone is currently paired	Reject or end a call
6	Multi-function rocker switch	Navigate within the display and switch functions.
7	AUD key	Press briefly to open the audio menu to set bass, mid-range, and treble tone controls, balance, fade* and loudness
		Press and hold to restore factory sound settings (treble and bass for the currently used audio source only)
8	Radio mode, 1 - 6 key block. . . Playback mode, key 1 . . . . . . Playback mode, key 2 . . . . . . Playback mode, key 3 . . . . . . Playback mode, key 4 . . . . . . Playback mode, key 5	preset station keys pause/play repeat track random (mix tracks) scan tracks turn scrolling track information on display on or off
9a	TA key	Switch back from user and audio menus to current source. Exit the radio scan functions. Switch the priority for traffic announcements on/off. Cancel a traffic announcement while in process (Europe only).
9b	Bluetooth® key	Turn Bluetooth® function on or off
10	SRC key	Source selection between radio and AUX (depending on model also USB, BT audio, and XM) provided that a device is connected and turned on.
11	Bluetooth® and SiriusXM® Ready (SAT receiver)	Branding on the face plate of radio option 2

*Fade is only possible if front as well as rear loudspeakers are connected.

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,0005DEF-19-29JUN21

Radio B – Additional Controls for the Radio



LX1057047—UN—23JAN14

Controls for Radio B - Side Console



LX314999—UN—22AUG17

Controls for Radio B – CommandARM™

A—Volume Control Buttons, +/-
B—Mute Button
C—Button for Station and Track Control

For more information, see section 30F.

OULXA64,6R,0003F99-19-05JUL21

Radio B – Microphone for Bluetooth Applications



LX364057—UN—12OCT18

Radio B – Microphone

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,6R,0003FD2-19-29JUN21

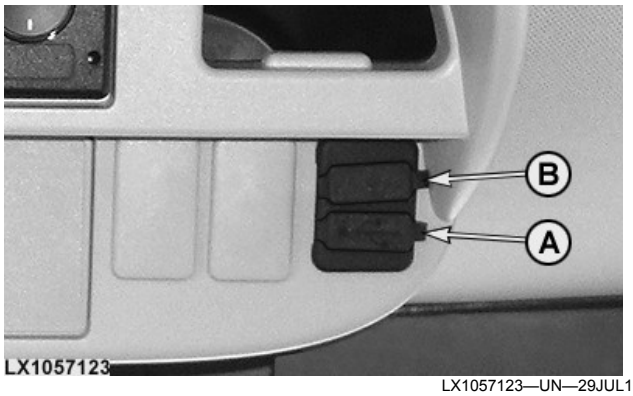
FM, MW, LW and DAB/DAB+-Compliant Radio Antenna (from MY19, for Europe only)

The tractor is equipped with an antenna that supports the frequency ranges FM, MW, LW, and DAB/DAB+.

When connecting a radio, make sure that the radio provides a 12-volt connection for the antenna (ISO 10487).

OULXA64,EUONLY,00048D0-19-25JUN21

External Sources – Using Premium Radio



LX1057123—UN—29JUL13

Auxiliary and USB Inputs

A—USB Input
B—AUX Input

External audio sources can be connected using AUX1REAR port at the rear of the radio system or using the practical port located near the operator/stowage compartments. Sources can be connected using

Bluetooth® functions. The operator may use the ports to charge certain external audio sources. Examples of external audio sources include portable CD players, Mini Disc players, or MP3 players.

NOTE: Some external audio sources are not supported. For example, iPhone and iPad exceed the current limits and shut off the driver.

Activate AUX Input

Connect external audio source and press the SRC button several times until AUX1REAR is displayed.

NOTE: The external audio source can only be selected if an audio device is connected to the external AUX input.

Adjust AUX input volume

The volume for a connected external audio source can be adjusted to the volume in radio mode.

NOTE: The AUX input volume can only be adjusted after selecting the input as an audio source using the SRC button.

1. Press the SRC button several times until the desired audio source is displayed.
2. Press the MENU key. GAIN and the current setting are displayed.
3. Turn the volume regulator counterclockwise or clockwise to adjust the column from -9 to +9, and 0 corresponds to the column setting selected in radio mode.
4. Press the MENU key several times to exit the menu.

Set up Bluetooth®

Before Bluetooth® can be used, the following steps must be performed:

NOTE: For further instructions on how to pair cell phone/audio source and to transfer data, see this section.

1. Turn Bluetooth® function on.
2. Select connection type (phone/audio).
3. Pair cell phone/external audio source.
4. Select paired cell phone/external audio source to be connected.
5. Transfer data from mobile phone/external audio source.

As soon as cell phone/external audio source has been paired successfully, phone calls/audio can be received and accepted via the radio system.

NOTE: The Bluetooth® connection is only relevant for cell phones/external audio sources which are Bluetooth® enabled.

Listen to audio using headphones

To play audio from external audio devices using headphones, the operator can enable the Bluetooth® connection to transmit audio signals or directly plug the headphone output of the implement into the AUX input located on the cab port.

OULXA64,0003FAC-19-29JUN21

Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™

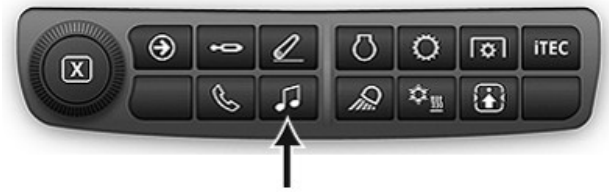
Use radio source tabs on Generation 4 CommandCenter™ to select radio source.

When radio is on, radio page navigates to home page of current source selected. When radio is off, content blocker displays.

NOTE: Selecting radio source will not turn radio on. Turn radio on by pressing ON/OFF button on radio faceplate.

Access main audio page

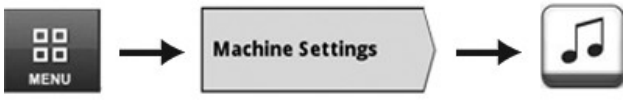
Option 1
Press audio shortcut button.



RXA0133718—UN—16JUL13
Audio Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

Option 2

1. Select **Menu**.

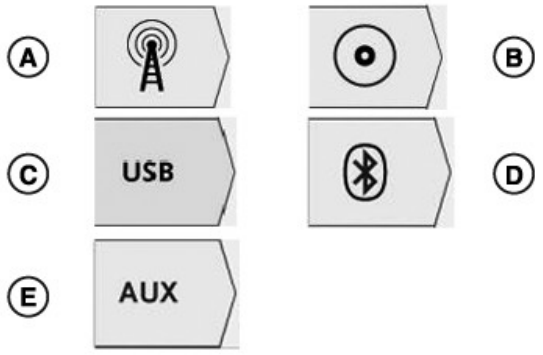


RXA0147929—UN—13APR15
Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Radio Icon

2. Select **Machine Settings tab**.
3. Select **Audio icon**.

Select radio source

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



RXA0132527—UN—17MAY13

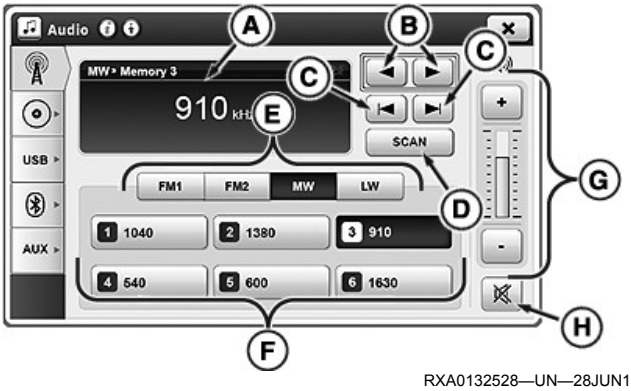
Source Select Tabs

A—FM, MW, and LW Tab
B—CD/MP3 Tab (Premium Radio Only)
C—USB Tab (Premium Radio Only)
D—Bluetooth® Audio Tab (Premium Radio Only)
E—AUX Tab

OULXA64,0003FAD-19-09MAY17

FM, MW, LW Home Page

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to FM/MW/LW home page.



RXA0132528—UN—28JUN13

FM, MW, LW Home Page

A—Display Area: Displays the current radio activity/ information.

B—Manually Seek Forward/Back: Select to manually seek to next available station. Each time button is pressed, radio frequency increases or decreases by standard increment.

C—Next/Previous Station: Select to find the next available station before or after the current station.

D – "Scan" Button: Select to scan through all available stations. Each station is played for 5 seconds before the radio switches to the next station. Cycle will end if returns to original station or by selecting button again.

E—FM/LW/MW Button Bar: Cycle through channel presets using toggle bar (FM1, FM2, MW, LW).

F—Presets: Six presets can be programmed to FM1, FM2, MW and LW banks. To change FM1, FM2, MW and LW presets, press preset for 3 seconds, while on desired station, until "beep" sounds. Press again to tune radio to saved station.

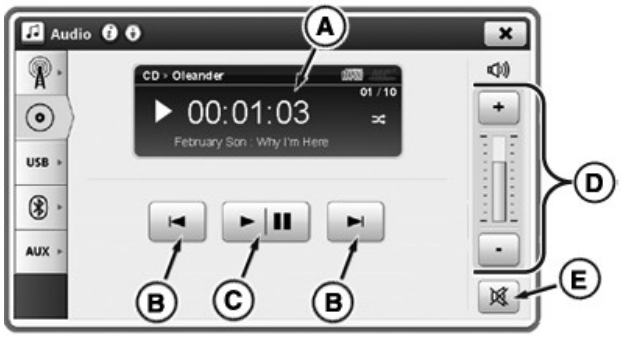
G—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

H—Mute: Mute sound.

OULXA64,0003FAE-19-20MAR17

Home Page Premium Radio CD (If Equipped)

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to CD home page.



RXA0132529—UN—28JUN13

CD Home Page

A—Display Area: Displays current CD activity/ information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Select to skip back to beginning of current track or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track.

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

D—Volume Controls: Adjust volume.

E—Mute: Mute sound.

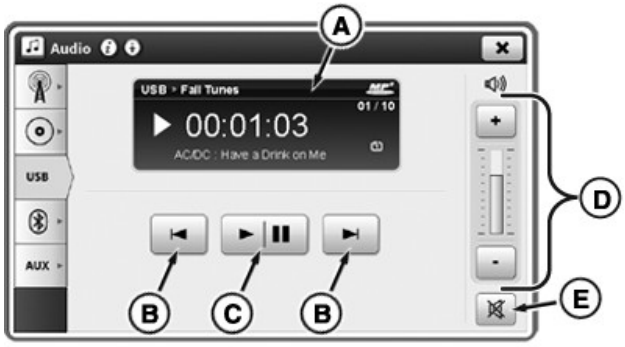
OULXA64,0003FAF-19-20MAR17

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

Home Page Premium Radio USB (If Equipped)

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to USB home page.

Connect USB using USB input, located on right-hand console/storage tray, to play stored music. For more information, refer to External Sources—Using Premium Radio page in that section of this Operator's Manual.



RXA0132530—UN—28JUN13

USB Home Page

A—Display Area: Displays current USB activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Skip back to beginning or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track.

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

D—Volume Controls: Adjust volume.

E—Mute: Mute sound.

OULXA64,0003FB0-19-20MAR17

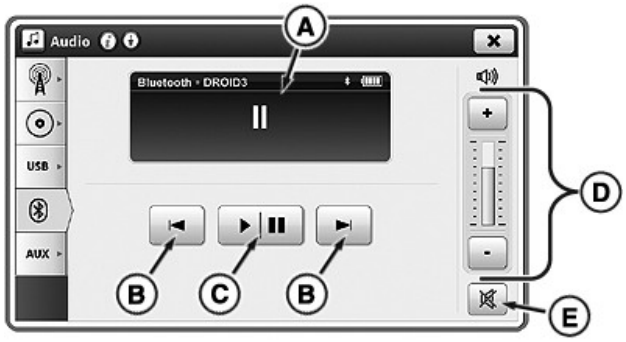
Home Page Premium Bluetooth® (If Equipped)

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ page, in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to Bluetooth® home page.

Connect Bluetooth® enabled device to play stored music.

Radio system is equipped with Bluetooth®, which allows data transfer between radio system and paired close-range Bluetooth® device such as cell phone. Music stored on device does not transfer to CommandCenter™

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company
Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG



RXA0132549—UN—28JUN13

Bluetooth® Home Page

A—Display Area: Displays current Bluetooth® activity/information.

B—Next/Previous Track: Skip back to beginning or ahead to beginning of next track. Press previous button twice to skip to previous track.

C—Play/Pause: Play or pause track.

NOTE: Not all devices support pause function. Devices may mute sound, but not pause play.

D—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

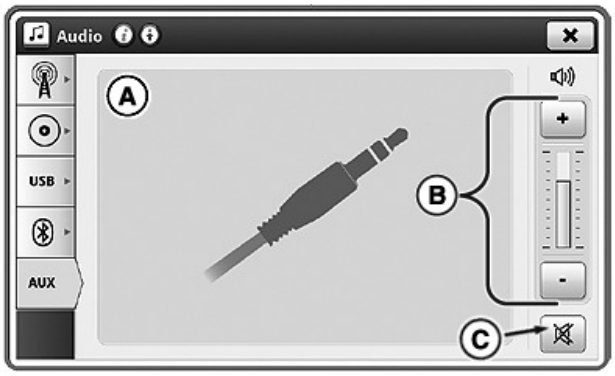
E—Mute: Mute sound.

OULXA64,0003FB1-19-20MAR17

Auxiliary Home Page (Various Devices)

NOTE: Refer to Select Radio Source with Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual, to learn how to navigate to Auxiliary home page.

Connect USB using USB input, located on right-hand console/storage tray, to play stored music. For more information, refer to External Sources (Premium Radio) page in this section of this Operator's Manual.



RXA0132550—UN—28JUN13

Auxiliary Home Page

A—Display Area: Displays image shown. Activity/

Information displays on external device only, not on CommandCenter™ display.

B—Volume Adjustment: Adjust volume.

C—Mute: Mute sound.

OULXA64,0003FB2-19-20MAR17

Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™

Radio system is equipped with integrated Bluetooth®, which allows data transfer between the radio system and a paired close-range Bluetooth® device such as a cell phone.

NOTE: Enable Bluetooth® mode on device before trying to pair device to radio. Not ALL devices are able to use Bluetooth® feature on radio.

NOTE: The pairing process of the Bluetooth® device and the radio is interrupted when changes are made to the radio (e.g.: change of the source or frequency).

Access main telephone page

Option 1
Press telephone shortcut button.



RXA0133719—UN—16JUL13
Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

Option 1

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0147930—UN—13APR15
Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon

2. Select **Machine Settings tab**.
3. Select **Phone Icon**.

Pair device

1. Enable Bluetooth® mode on device.
2. Select Pair Device button (A) to start pairing process.



RXA0132157—UN—28JUN13
Pair Device Page

3. Enter pairing code displayed in Pairing Code box (B) into device. Pairing process begins immediately.



RXA0137741—UN—13DEC13
Pairing Code Page

Once device is connected successfully, **"Pairing Complete"** is displayed. Up to five device pairings can be stored in radio's Bluetooth® feature. To learn about managing stored devices, see Manage Bluetooth® Devices in this section of this Operator's Manual.

Phone book does not appear on CommandCenter™ display.

OULXA64,0003FB3-19-09MAY17

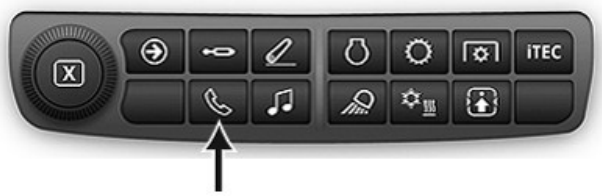
Manage Paired Bluetooth® Devices (If Equipped)

Use phone advanced settings to connect devices paired to the radio or add new devices to paired list.

1. Select **Phone Shortcut button on Navigation Bar**.

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



RXA0133719—UN—16JUL13

Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

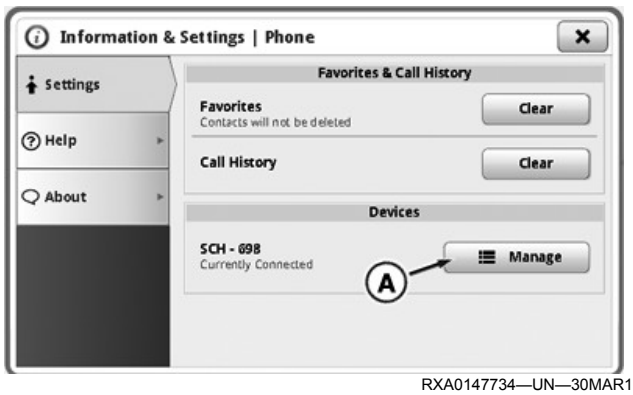
2. Select **Advanced Settings icon.**



RXA0147944—UN—13APR15

Advanced Settings Icon → Settings tab

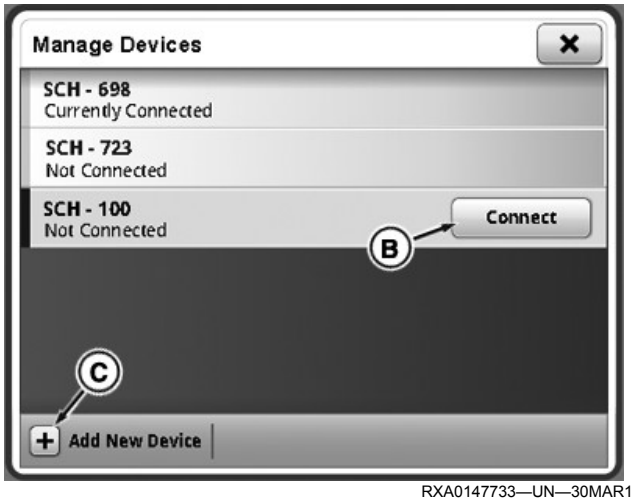
3. Select **Settings tab.**
4. Select Manage Devices button (A).



RXA0147734—UN—30MAR15

Phone Information & Settings Page

5. Choose the desired device from the list of paired devices and select Connect Device button (B).



RXA0147733—UN—30MAR15

Manage Devices Page

6. Select Add New Device button (C) to pair a new Bluetooth® device.

Up to 5 devices pairings can be stored in radio's Bluetooth® feature. To learn more about pairing devices, see Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual.

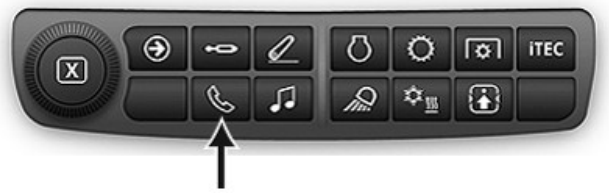
OULXA64,0003FB4-19-09MAY17

Operate Phone

Use Bluetooth® capability to make or receive phone calls from a paired Bluetooth® enabled cell phone. For more information on how to pair Bluetooth® enabled device see Pair Bluetooth® Device to Generation 4 CommandCenter™ in this section of this Operator's Manual.

Access main telephone page

Option 1
Press telephone shortcut button.



RXA0133719—UN—16JUL13

Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

Option 2

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0147930—UN—13APR15

Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon

2. Select **Machine Settings tab**.
3. Select **Phone Icon**.

NOTE: Phone options A, B, C and E are not available during call. Use cell phone if another number is needed.

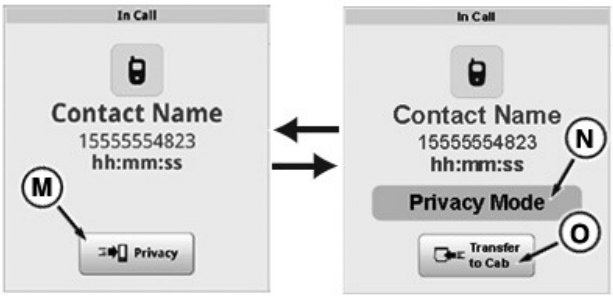
Phone controls on this page are disabled while device is syncing with radio.

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



RXA0137742—UN—11DEC13

Phone Home Page



RXA0147774—UN—30MAR15

Privacy Mode

A—Input Box: Displays typed digits.

B—Back arrow button: Cancel typed digit. Press and hold to cancel multiple digits.

C—Dial Pad: Enter phone number using number buttons.

D—Dial Pad Tab: Press to display dial pad during phone call.

NOTE: Favorites are stored permanently and can be viewed by any operator. Save favorites before leaving tractor, if necessary. For more information, see Clear Favorites and Call History in this section of this Operator's Manual.

E—Favorites Button: View/Edit favorites contacts.

F—Recent Button: Review previous missed calls, incoming calls, or outgoing calls.

G—Volume Control: Adjust volume.

H—Mute Button: Mutes microphone.

I—Battery Icon: Displays battery life.

J—Signal Icon: Displays current phone signal strength.

K—Bluetooth® Icon: If blue, Bluetooth® device is connected. If grayed out, Bluetooth® device is not connected.

L—Call Button: After dialing or selecting a number, press to begin call.

M—Privacy Mode Button: Transfers the phone audio from the cab speakers to phone speakers during call.

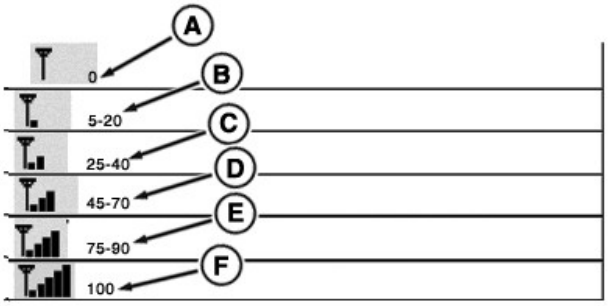
N—Privacy Mode Message: Displays when call has entered privacy mode.

O—Transfer to Cab Button: Exits privacy mode and transfers phone audio from phone speakers to cab speakers

OULXA64,0003FB5-19-09MAY17

Phone Signal Strength and Battery Charge

Cell phone signal strength is represented by phone signal strength bars (A-F).

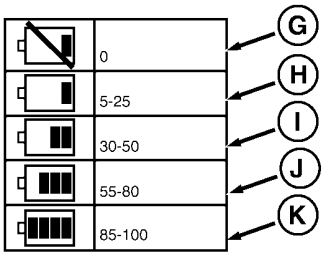


RXA0121552—UN—31OCT11

Signal Strength Display

A—No Signal
B—5-20 Percent Signal Strength
C—25-40 Percent Signal Strength
D—45-70 Percent Signal Strength
E—75-90 Percent Signal Strength
F—100 Percent Signal Strength

Cell phone battery charge is represented by phone battery charge bars (G-K).



RXA0121554—UN—31OCT11

Battery Charge Displays

G—No Battery Charge
H—5-25 Percent Battery Charge
I—30-50 Percent Battery Charge
J—55-80 Percent Battery Charge
K—85-100 Percent Battery Charge

OULXA64,0003FB6-19-09MAY17

Contact List

1. Select **Menu.**



RXA0147931—UN—13APR15

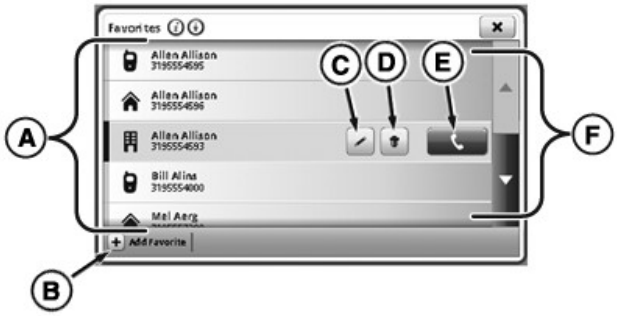
Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon → Favorites Button

2. Select **Machine Settings tab**.
3. Select **Phone Icon**.
4. Select **Favorites button.**

NOTE: Device's phone book synchronizes with radio, not CommandCenter™. Contacts must be added and edited manually on display.

Maximum number of phone numbers that can be stored in CommandCenter™ is 25. Maximum number of characters in a phone number is 21.

NOTE: Favorites are stored permanently and can be viewed by any operator. Save favorites before leaving tractor, if necessary. For more information, see Clear Favorites and Call History is this section of this Operator's Manual.



RXA0132498—UN—28JUN13

Phone Favorites Page

A—Favorite List: List of available contacts.

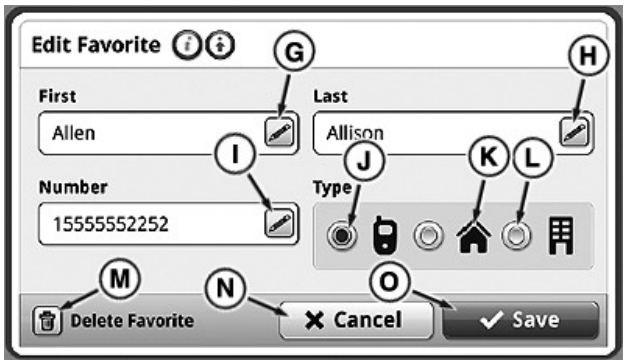
B—Add Favorite Button: Select to add contact manually.

C—Edit Favorite Button: Select to edit current contact.

D—Delete Button: Select to delete contact from favorites.

E—Call Button: Select to call currently selected contact.

F—Scroll Bar: Select to scroll up or down.



RXA0132499—UN—28JUN13

Edit Favorite Page

G—Edit Favorite First Name: Select to edit first name.

H—Edit Favorite Last Name: Select to edit last name.

I—Edit Favorite Phone Number: Select to edit phone number.

J—Mobile Phone Button: Select to list contact information with mobile phone numbers.

K—Home Phone Button: Select to list contact information under home phone.

L—Work Phone Button: Select to list contact information under work phone.

M—Delete Favorite Button: Select to delete contact.

N—Cancel Button: Select to cancel edits.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

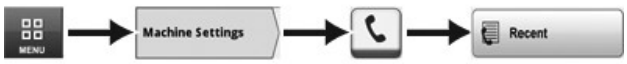
O—Save Button: Select to save edits.

OULXA64,0003FB7-19-09MAY17

Recent Calls

Review previously missed, incoming, or outgoing calls placed or received through CommandCenter™.

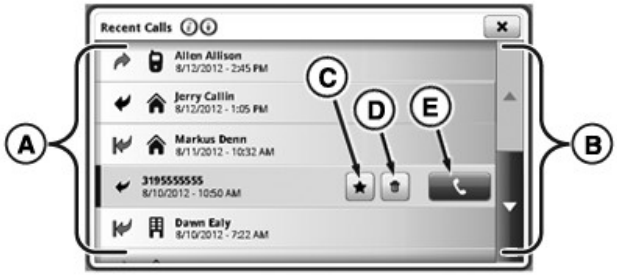
1. Select **Menu.**



RXA0147933—UN—13APR15

Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Phone Icon → Recent Button

2. Select **Machine Settings tab**.
3. Select **Phone Icon**.
4. Select **Recent Calls button.**



RXA0132556—UN—28JUN13

Recent Calls Page

A—Recent Calls Contact List: List of recently called contacts.

B—Scroll Bars: Use to scroll up or down through recent calls contact list.

C—Add Favorite Button: Select to add contact to favorites.

D—Delete Button: Select to delete contact from favorites.

E—Call Button: Select to call currently selected contact.

OULXA64,0003FB8-19-09MAY17

Clear Favorites and Call History

Use phone advanced settings to clear favorites and call history. Contacts will be cleared on CommandCenter™ display only, not on phone.

1. Select **Phone Shortcut button on Navigation Bar.**



RXA0133719—UN—16JUL13

Phone Shortcut Button on Navigation Bar

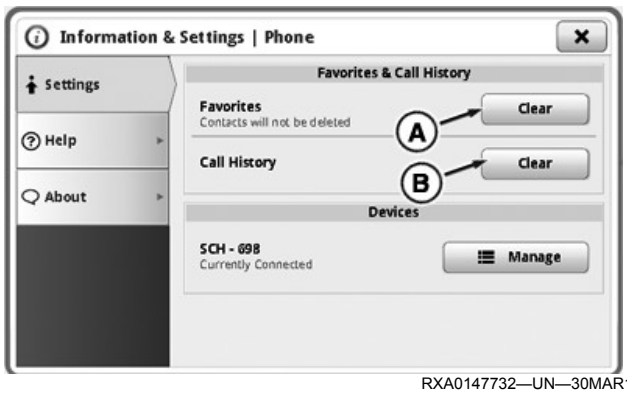
2. Select **Advanced Settings** icon.



RXA0147944—UN—13APR15

Advanced Settings Icon → Settings tab

3. Select **Settings** tab.
4. Press clear favorites button (A) to delete favorites. Phone contacts will not be deleted.



RXA0147732—UN—30MAR15

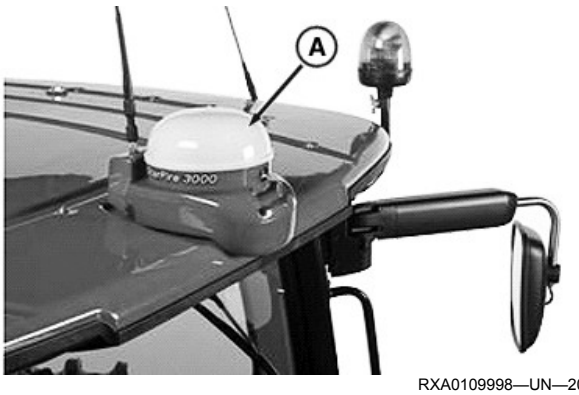
Phone Information & Settings Page

5. Press clear call history button (B) to delete call history.

OULXA64,0003FB9-19-09MAY17

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

AutoTrac™ Steering System (if equipped)



RXA0109998—UN—20AUG10



LX1057426—UN—29JUL14

A—Position Receiver
B—GreenStar display in the CommandCenter™
C—Marker

NOTE: Electro-hydraulic steering is required for AutoTrac™ to function. Refer to AutoTrac™ Operator's Manual for detailed instructions.

- The AutoTrac™ steering system uses the StarFire position receiver (A) and the GreenStar display (B) in the CommandCenter™ to support the operator during steering the tractor.
- The operator has to enter the width of the implement minus the desired track overlap into the GreenStar™ display.

  The operator has to drive the track in a straight line in the first pass to enter the start and end points of the desired stretch. For further variations of the track guidance of the steering system, refer to the AutoTrac™ Operator's Manual.
- To activate AutoTrac™, press the AutoTrac™ button on the CommandARM™ or on the side-console after GreenStar display has been enabled. Marker (C) represents the current position of the tractor on the display. By referring to the other information shown on the display, the operator can compare the current position of the tractor with the set track.
- AutoTrac™ is a straight-line guidance system. The operator can take control of the tractor at any time by actively turning the steering wheel. Travel speed is controlled exclusively by the operator, who used the brake or actuates the accelerator pedal or hand throttle. Operator has to turn the vehicle back at end of each pass and to go around any field obstacles.

NOTE: When using AutoTrac™, achievable travel speeds are 0.5 to 30 km/h (forward) and 0.5 to 10 km/h (reverse).

NOTE: If required, minimum speed may be reduced to 0.1 km/h. Contact a dealer authorized by John Deere.

OULXA64,000404A-19-02MAY17

Variable Ratio Steering (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: The function can only be activated if the oil temperature is above 0 °C.

At travel speeds below 15 km/h (9 mph), the "variable ratio steering" function increases the steering angle of the front wheels in proportion to the turning of the steering wheel. With a relatively small turn of the steering wheel, a greater steering angle can be achieved at the front wheels. If the engine is switched off and restarted, the last setting is retained.

CAUTION: When the tractor is moving at the threshold of approx. 15 km/h (9 mph), the operator must be aware that the steering characteristics may change. To avoid irritation, switch off "variable ratio steering".



LX279030—UN—04AUG16

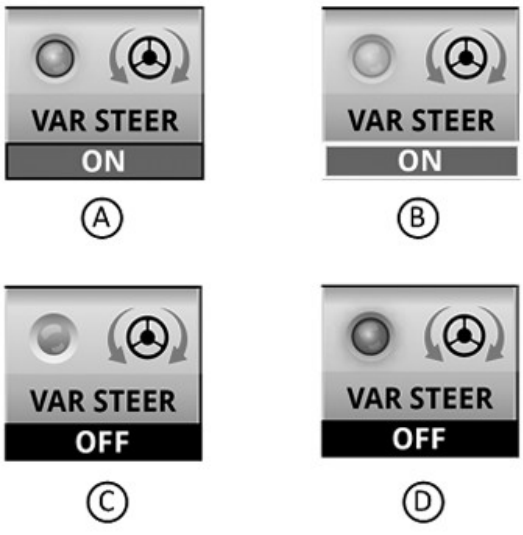


LX279031—UN—04AUG16

Switch function on or off:

1. Press menu button on touchscreen.
2. Press button for steering settings.
3. Press ON or OFF button.

NOTE: Current status is indicated by a message and an indicator light with variable color. If the engine is switched off and restarted, the last setting is retained.



LX279032—UN—04AUG16

The layout manager allows the status display to be shown at the bottom edge of the touchscreen.

A – Green indicator light, system switched on and active (provided that travel speed remains below 15 km/h (9 mph)).

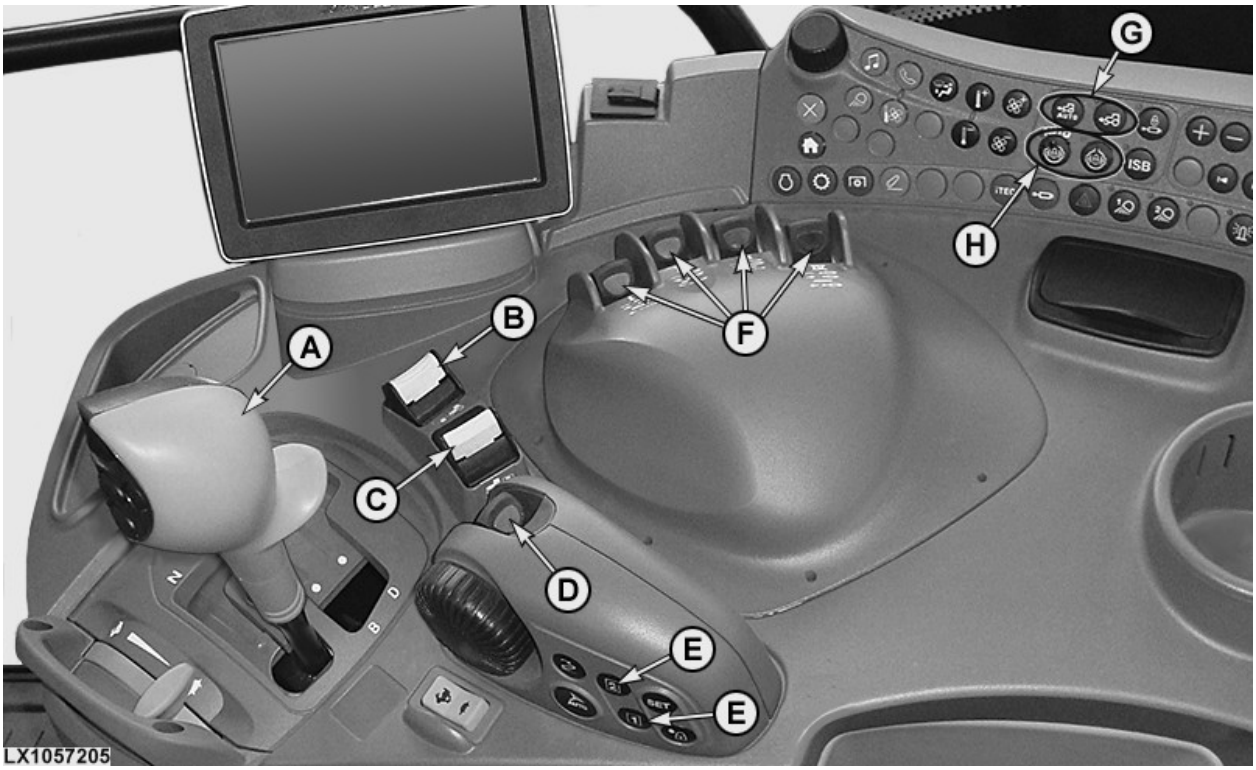
B – Orange indicator light, system switched on, but not active, because travel speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

C – Indicator light off, system switched off.

D – Red indicator light, system switched off due to a fault. Contact a dealer authorized by John Deere.

OULXA64,0004049-19-06APR18

iTEC™ - Controls without CommandARM™



LX1057205—UN—06SEP13

Intelligent Total Equipment Control, iTEC™, allows multiple recurring tasks to be performed with touch of one button.

One sequence, consisting of a series of functions, operations and distances can be used for example when entering a field, and a second sequence may be used at water obstacle in the middle of the field. Each sequence can have up to 20 functions. Sequences remain in memory until deleted or overwritten, even if electrical current is switched off.

A sequence is course of events from start of first function to completion of last function that the operator can start by pressing one of the sequence buttons.

iTEC™ Functionality		
	Component	**Function(s)**
A	Shift Lever, PowrQuad™	Shift up or down in forward gear
	Shift Lever, AutoQuad™	Shift up or down in forward gear Changing gear automatically when driving forward Selecting highest possible gear
B	Front PTO (If equipped)[a]	On/Off
C	Rear PTO (if equipped)	On/Off
D	Rear hitch (if equipped)	Lift, lower, and lower fast
E	Sequence Buttons	1/2
F	SCVs	Extend, retract, float, and cancel
G	Front-wheel drive	On/Off/Auto
H	Differential Lock	On/Off/Auto

[a] *European version only*

iTEC™ pages are accessed through CommandCenter™.

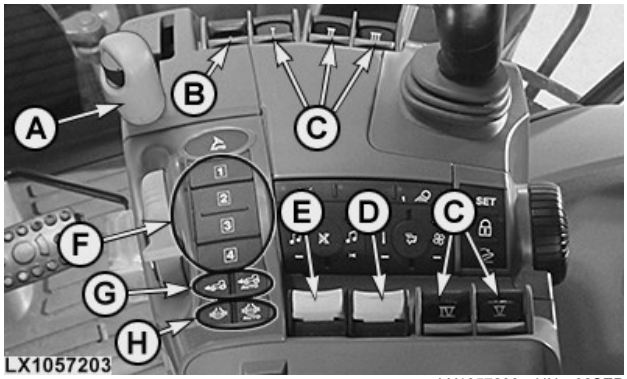
OULXA64,0004193-19-03MAY17

iTEC™ Controls and Functions (with CommandARM™)

Intelligent Total Equipment Control, iTEC™, allows multiple recurring tasks to be performed with touch of one button.

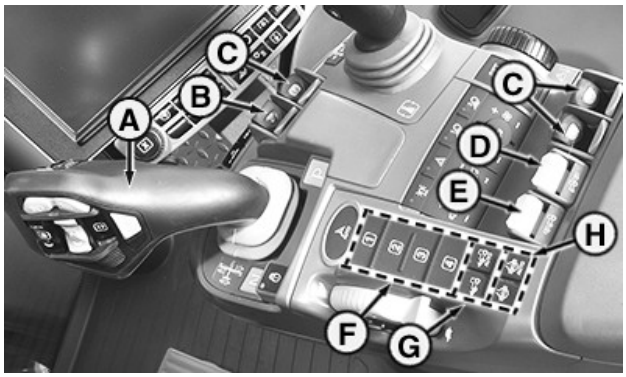
One sequence, consisting of a series of functions, operations and distances can be used for example when entering a field, and a second sequence may be used at water obstacle in the middle of the field. Each sequence can have up to 20 functions. Independent of the power supply, sequences are saved until they are deleted or overwritten.

A sequence is course of events from start of first function to completion of last function that the operator can start by pressing one of the sequence buttons.



LX1057203—UN—02SEP13

AutoPowr™/IVT™ without CommandPRO™ Joystick



LX266821—UN—20JUN16

AutoPowr™/IVT™ with CommandPRO™ Joystick

iTEC™ functionality		
	Component	**Function(s)**
A	Speed Control Lever, AutoPowr™/IVT™	Change the travel set speed
	CommandPRO™ joystick	Activate travel set speed
B	Rear Hitch (If Equipped)	Lift, lower, and lower fast
C	SCVs (CommandARM™)	Extend, retract, float, and cancel
D	Rear PTO (if equipped)	On/Off
E	Front PTO (if equipped)[a]	On/Off
F	Sequence Buttons	1/2/3/4
G	Front-wheel drive	On/Off/Auto
H	Differential Lock	On/Off/Auto

[a] *European edition only*

iTEC™ pages are accessed through CommandCenter™.

OULXA64,0003D6E-19-22MAY18

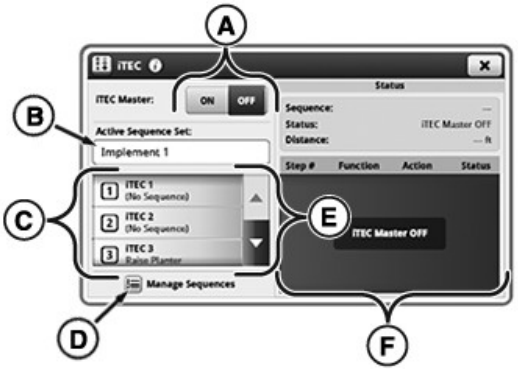
CommandCenter™ Pages Descriptions and Functions

To access the iTEC™ main page, press the iTEC™ button.



RXA0133714—UN—16JUL13

iTEC™ Button



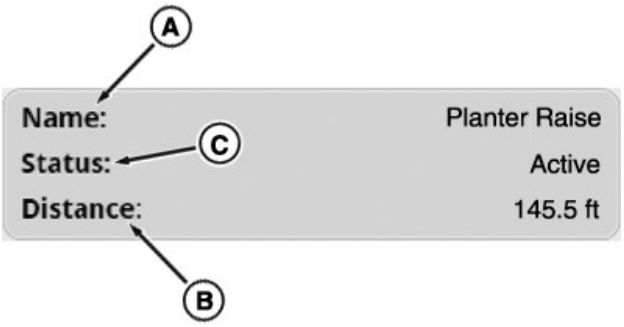
RXA0158043—UN—02MAR17

iTEC™ Main Page

- **A — iTEC™ Master ON/OFF Toggle:** Toggle iTEC™ Master ON/OFF.
- **B — Active Sequence Set:** Select or create sequence set.
- **C — Assignments List:** List of sequences assigned to iTEC™ buttons.
- **D — Manage Sequences:** Edit sequence and assign buttons.
- **E — Scroll Bar:** Scroll up or down.
- **F — Status Area:** Shows status of each iTEC™ sequence step as sequence progresses.

OULXA64,000418A-19-17AUG17

Status Area



RXA0131243—UN—08MAR13

Status Area on Main Page

- **A — Name:** Name of sequence that is currently running.
- **B — Distance:** Displays accumulated distance while iTEC™ sequence is running.
- **C— Status:** Indicator of current iTEC™ status.
  - **Off** - No sequence execution possible.
  - **Ready** - Waiting for iTEC™ button to which a sequence is assigned to be pressed.
  - **Active** - iTEC™ sequence execution active.
  - **RPM Limit** - Engine speed is out of range [1]
  - **Park** - Transmission indicates that park lock is engaged [1]
  - **Operator Presence** - No operator presence, no iTEC™ execution allowed. Operator returns to seat [1]
  - **Wheel Speed Low** - Wheel speed < 0.5 km/h (0.3 MPH), execution is paused.
  - **Complete** - Sequence successfully completed.
  - **Aborted** - Sequence execution aborted by operator or active abort condition.
  - **Error** - One or more sequence steps did not execute.

OULXA64,000418B-19-29MAY17

All Sequences Page

Select **Manage Sequences button** on iTEC™ main page.

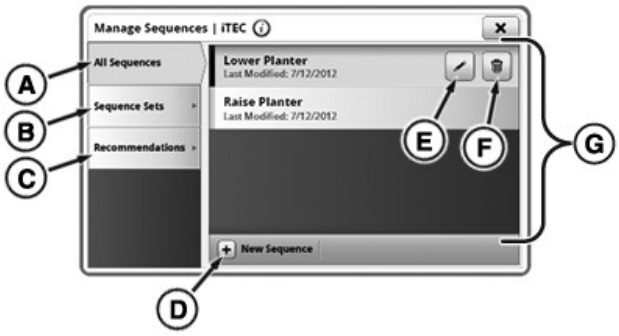


RXA0129723—UN—06MAR13

"Manage Sequences" Button

iTEC is a trademark of Deere & Company

[1] *Sequence pauses or cannot start if this condition exists. Correct condition to resume sequence.*



RXA0158044—UN—02MAR17

iTEC

- **A—All Sequences Tab:** View available, delete saved, edit saved, or add new sequences.
- **B—Sequence Sets Tab:** View assigned sequences or give sequence assignment.
- **C—Recommendations (AutoLearn):** View and edit learned sequences.
- **D—New Sequence Button:** Manually program new sequence.
- **E — Edit Button:** Edit saved sequence.
- **F— Trash Button:** Delete saved sequence.
- **G— Sequence List:** List of saved sequences.

OULXA64,000418C-19-30MAY17

Add New Sequence

NOTE: For complete list of functions available, see CommandCenter™ Pages Descriptions and Functions in this section of this Operators Manual.

From iTEC™ main page, use following steps:

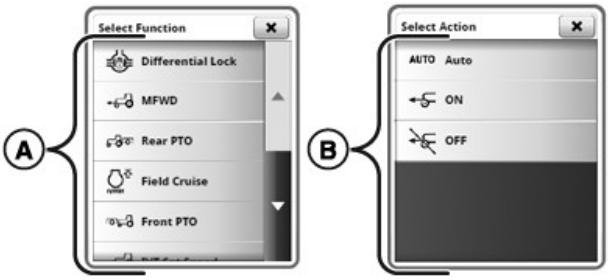
1. Select “Manage Sequences” button.



RXA0158059—UN—02MAR17

Enter Step Distance Page

2. Select All Sequence tab.
3. Select New Sequence button.
4. Select Add Step button.
5. Select from list of functions (A).

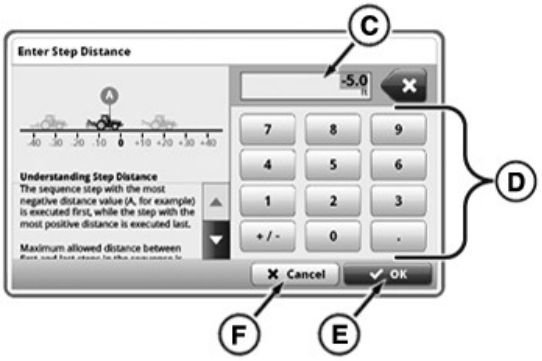


RXA0158057—UN—02MAR17

Select Function and Action Pages

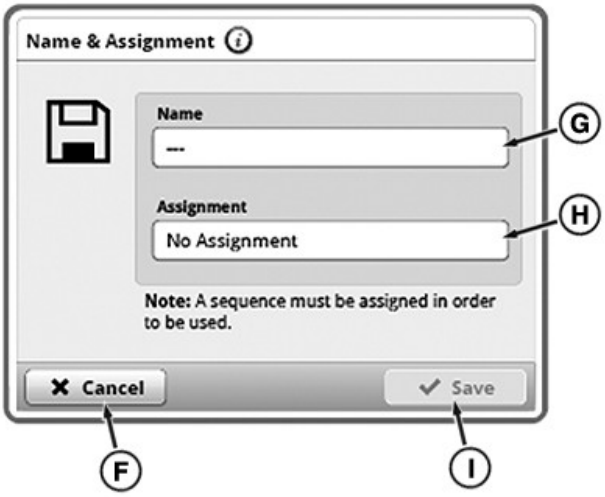
A—Select Functions List
B—Select Action List

6. Select from the list of actions (B).
7. On Step Distance page, use keypad (D) to enter distance into Step Distance box (C).



RXA0158047—UN—02MAR17

Enter Step Distance Page



RXA0158048—UN—02MAR17

Name & Assignments Page

C—Step Distance Box
D—Keypad
E—OK Button

iTEC is a trademark of Deere & Company

F—Cancel Button
G—Sequence Name Box
H—Sequence Assignment Box
I—Save Button

NOTE: Select Cancel button (F) to exit editing process without saving changes.

8. Select OK Button (E).
9. Repeat steps 4-8 to add steps to sequence.
10. Press Next button to continue.
11. Select the Sequence Name input box (G). Type name of sequence. Select OK/Save button when complete.

NOTE: A sequence must be assigned in order to be used.

12. Select input box (C) for assigning a sequence. If desired, select assignment. Select OK/Save button when complete.
13. Select Save button (I) to save sequence.

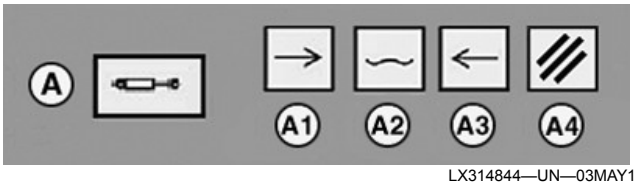
OULXA64,000418D-19-31MAY17

Sequence - Available Functions and Measures

NOTE: Within a sequence, SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used at the same time. Corresponding functions can only be carried out one after the other but not at the same time.

A — SCVs (I to XV)

A-1 Extend
A-2 Float
A-3 Retract
A-4 Cancel



LX314844—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

B — Rear Hitch

B-1 Raise to Lift Limit
B-2 Lower to Lower Set Point
B-3 Lower Fast



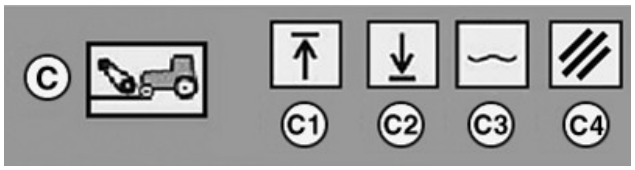
LX314845—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

C — Front Hitch[a]

C-1 Raise
C-2 Lower
C-3 Float
C-4 Cancel

[a]*European edition only*



LX314846—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

D — Transmission

D-1 Gear - Preselect gear



LX314847—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

E — Automatic Transmission (If Equipped)

E-1 Depending on transmission type: Shift to highest pre-selected gear or resume automatic shifting.

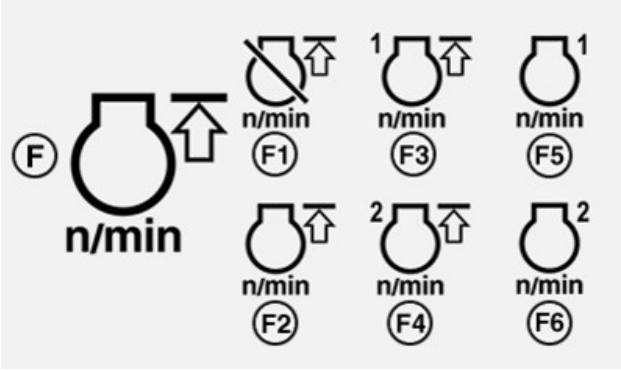


LX314848—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

F - Limiting the engine speed

F-1 Engine Speed Limit OFF
F-2 Engine Speed Limit ON (PowrQuad™ or AutoQuad™)
F-3 Engine Speed Limit 1 ON (AutoPowr™/IVT™ without CommandPRO™ or DirectDrive)
F-4 Engine Speed Limit 2 ON (AutoPowr™/IVT™ without CommandPRO™ or DirectDrive)
F-5 Engine Speed Limit 1 ON (AutoPowr™/IVT™ with CommandPRO™)
F-6 Engine Speed Limit 2 ON (AutoPowr™/IVT™ with CommandPRO™)



LX315099—UN—28MAR18

Function / Action

G — Travel Set Speed (AutoPowr™/IVT™ or DirectDrive)

G-1 Set to Maximum Travel Speed

NOTE: PTO speed has priority.



LX314850—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

H — Activate Travel Set Speed (only with CommandPRO™)

H-1 Travel Set Speed 1
H-2 Travel Set Speed 2
H-3 Maximum Travel Set Speed



LX314851—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

I — Rear PTO ON/OFF



LX314852—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

J — Front PTO[a] ON/OFF

[a] *European edition only*



LX314853—UN—29MAY17

Function / Action

K — Differential Lock ON/OFF/AUTO



LX314854—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

L — Front-Wheel Drive ON/OFF/AUTO



LX314855—UN—03MAY17

Function / Action

OULXA64,00041DC-19-05JUL21

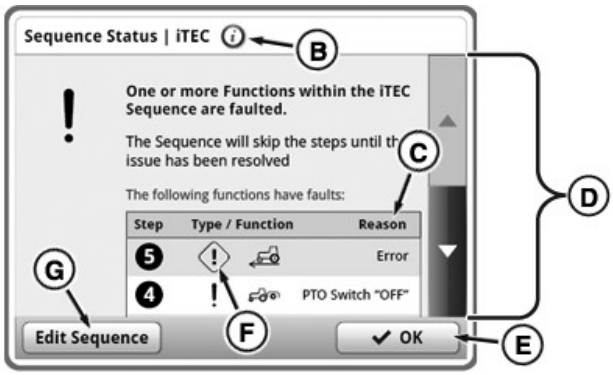
Sequence Step Status

NOTE: To view status page, on any iTEC™ page, press Information Button (B). General status page lists all functions that are part of the sequences of current selected implement (assignment set).



RXA0131170—UN—05MAR13

Sequence Bar



RXA0131609—UN—25JUL13

Sequence Status Page

A— Information Alert
B— Information Button
C— Reason (Text Description)
D— Scroll Bar
E— OK Button
F— Fault Alert
G— Edit Sequence Button

Whenever sequence execution is not possible or is interrupted, iTEC™ system displays Information Alert (A) or Fault Alert (F) next to sequence or sequence step. To access sequence status page (to read the steps with errors), press ***Alert Symbol*** next to a sequence (in assignment area or sequence assignment tab). Use scroll bars (D) to scroll up and down list. To edit sequence, select Edit Sequence button (G). Press ***Alert Symbol*** next to a sequence step (while in EDIT) for information about the issue dealing with specific step. Both views show a short reason (C) for the issue.

OULXA64,000418E-19-30MAY17

Edit or Remove Sequence

From iTEC™ main page, use following steps:

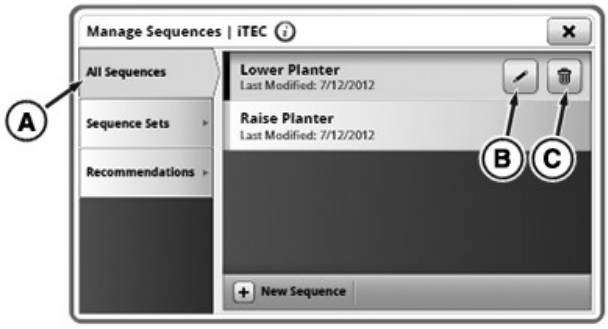
1. Select “Manage Sequences” button.



RXA0129723—UN—06MAR13

“Manage Sequences” Button

2. Select “All Sequences” tab.



RXA0158049—UN—02MAR17

All Sequences Page

A—All Sequences Tab
B—Edit Button
C—Trash Button

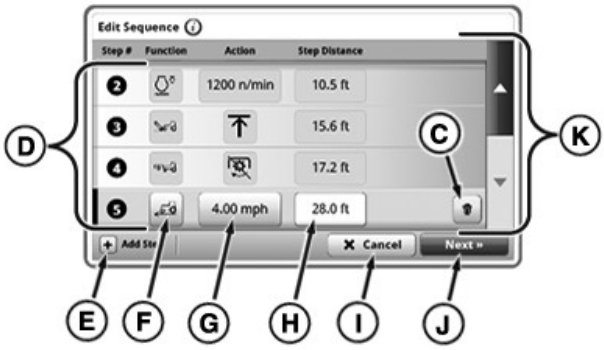
3. Select desired sequence.

NOTE: Trash button (C) removes sequence or step within sequence.

4. To update sequence steps, select Edit button (B).

iTEC is a trademark of Deere & Company

5. Select the desired step that is to be edited. If needed, use scroll bar (K) to locate step.



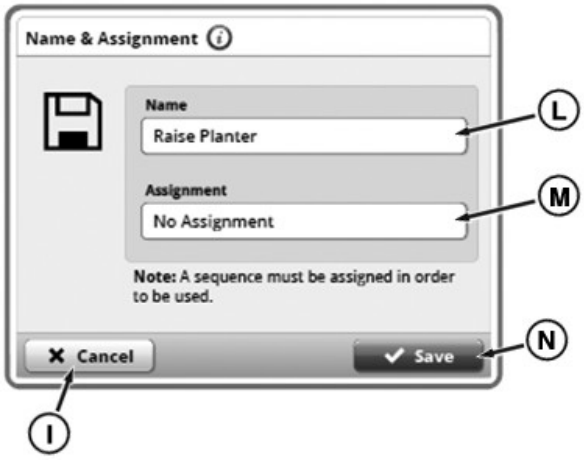
RXA0158050—UN—02MAR17

Edit Sequence Page

D—Sequence Step List
E—Add Step Button
F—Step Function Button
G—Step Action Button
H—Step Distance Box
I—Cancel button
J—Next Button
K—Scroll Bar

NOTE: To exit editing process without saving changes, select Cancel button (I).

6. To edit the step, press buttons for Edit Step (E), Step Function (F) or Measure (G) or select the Step Distance input box (H).
7. Select Next button (J).
8. If needed, edit sequence name (L) or sequence assignment (M).



RXA0158051—UN—02MAR17

Name and Assignment Page

I—Cancel button
L—Sequence Name Box
M—Sequence Assignment List
N—Save Button

9. Select Save button.

OULXA64,000418F-19-30MAY17

Sequence Sets Page

From iTEC™ main page, use following steps:

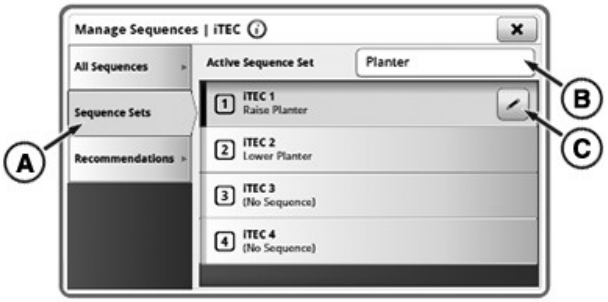
1. Select **Manage Sequence** button.



RXA0129723—UN—06MAR13

"Manage Sequences" Button

2. Select Sequence Sets tab (A).



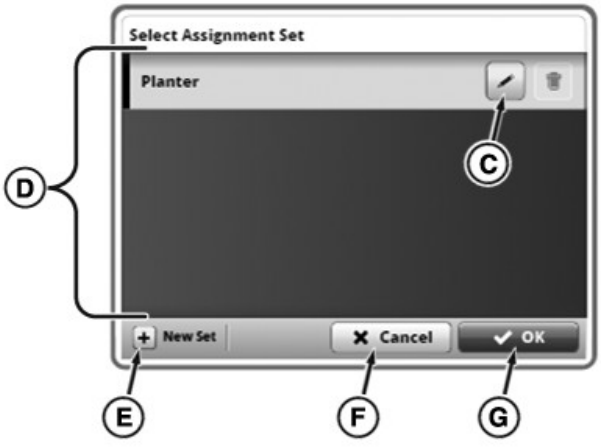
RXA0158311—UN—15MAR17

A—Sequence Sets Tab
B—Active Sequence Set Input Box
C—Edit Button

3. If needed, select Active Sequence Set (B) and follow steps 4-6. If not, got step 7.

NOTE: To exit page without saving changes, select Cancel (F) or Close (I) button.

4. Select sequence set from Sequence Set list (D).
5. If necessary, select the Edit (C) or New Sequence Set (E) buttons.

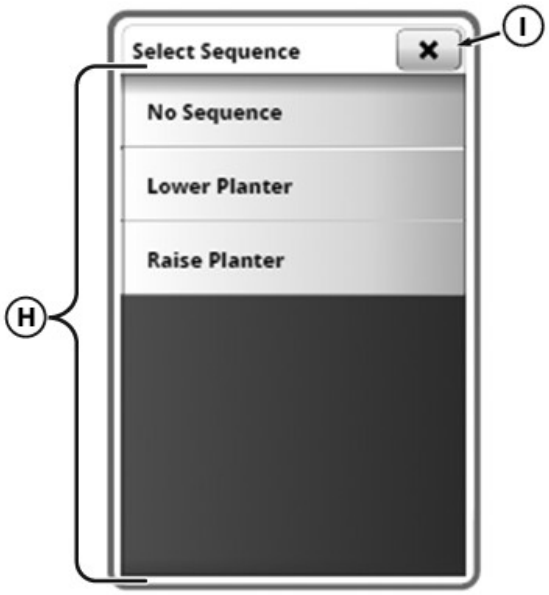


RXA0158312—UN—15MAR17

Active Sequence Set Page

D—Sequence Set List
E—New Sequence Set Button
F—Cancel Button
G—OK Button

6. Press OK (G).
7. Select the desired iTEC™ button to assign the sequence set.
8. Select Edit button (C).
9. Select sequence from list of sequences (H).



RXA0158313—UN—15MAR17

H—Sequence List
I—Close Button

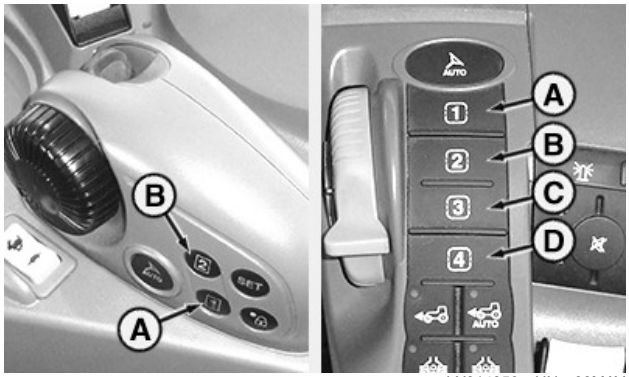
OULXA64,0004190-19-04MAY17

Perform Sequence

The iTEC™ sequence execution requires certain tractor controls be operated in a particular way. The sequence is NOT executed if the tractor is in park position. Shift lever must be in forward position when executing set speeds, gears, or Automatic Gear Shift. Tractor ground speed must be at least 0.5 km/h (0.31 mph).

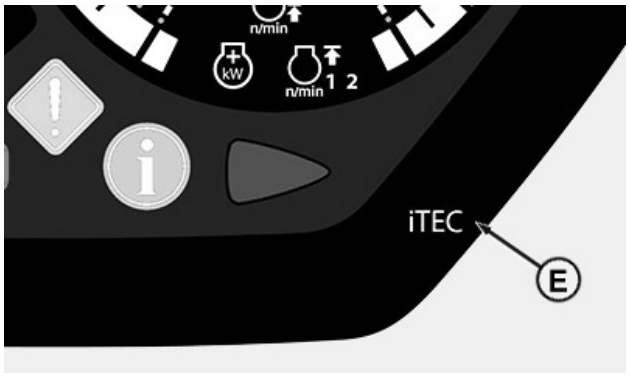
If a PTO function is included in sequence, PTO must be engaged manually, using PTO switch, for initial engagement. Before performing sequence using SCV functions, relevant SCV levers must be in neutral position.

iTEC is a trademark of Deere & Company

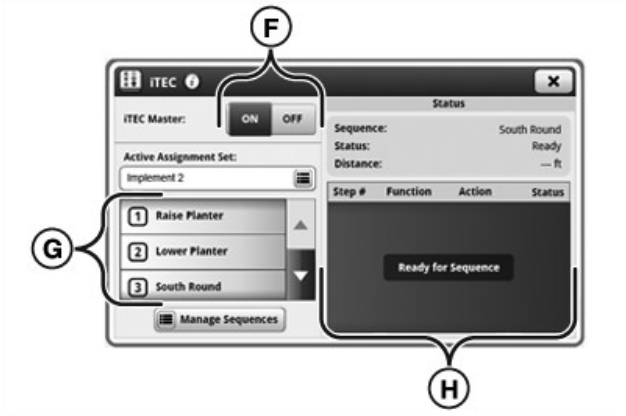


LX314859—UN—03MAY17

Side Console / CommandArm™



LX314858—UN—03MAY17



RXA0131608—UN—26MAR13

iTEC™ Main Page

A—Sequence Button 1
B—Sequence Button 2
C—Sequence Button 3
D—Sequence Button 4
E—iTEC™ Indicator
F—Master Toggle
G—Assignment List
H—Status Area

Abort current sequence at any time by again pressing same **iTEC™ Sequence Button (A-D)** used for starting sequence. Currently active commanded functions are canceled (for example, hitch motion or SCV flow stops if previously initiated as part of sequence).

During sequence execution, a function can be inputted manually at any time without execution of sequence being interrupted. iTEC™ ignores manually inputted functions for the rest of sequence. Relevant alert icon for this function appears in Status Area (H).

1. Turn iTEC™ Master Toggle (F) to ON position.
2. On CommandARM™, select the iTEC™ sequence button (A–D).
3. Sequence appears in Status Area (H) and shows progression of steps.

OULXA64,0004191-19-10MAY17

Recommendations (AutoLearn)

When AutoLearn is ON, system learns every action tractor completes in the background. When the same patterns, actions, or steps are recognized, AutoLearn creates a new sequence and recommends assignment to iTEC™ button.

From iTEC™ main page, use following steps:

1. Select “Manage Sequences” button.

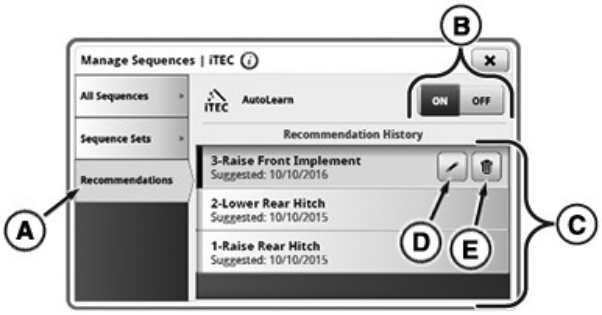


RXA0129723—UN—06MAR13

“Manage Sequences” Button

NOTE: AutoLearn is ON by default. To turn AutoLearn OFF, use AutoLearn ON/OFF toggle (B).

2. Select Recommendations (AutoLearn) tab (A).



RXA0158056—UN—02MAR17

Recommendations (AutoLearn) Page

A—Recommendations (AutoLearn) Tab
B—AutoLearn ON/OFF Toggle
C—Recommendations History
D—Edit Button
E—Trash Button

3. Review recommendation history (C).
4. To edit or assign recommended sequence, select Edit button (D).

iTEC is a trademark of Deere & Company

To remove sequence from list, select Trash button (E).

OULXA64,0004192-19-31MAY17

Tractor Implement Management (TIM and TIA™)

TIM and TIA™ - Tractor Implement Management, General

TIM or TIA™: ISOBUS applications for the automation of functions and for the interaction between the tractor and the implement. Note: The speed control function only applies to tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission. For TIM and TIA™, the descriptions in this section must be observed.

TIM *(Tractor Implement Management)*: Automation of the tractor based on the industrial policy of the AEF[1]. Compatible implements are listed in the AEF ISOBUS database, see www.aef-online.org.

TIA™ *(Tractor Implement Automation)*: Is a John Deere-specific name for a device automation system and continues to be supported. ISOBUS-compatible implements that are compatible and approved by John Deere can request and control tractor functions.

CAUTION: The user is responsible for the safe use of the Tractor Implement Management.

CAUTION: Although the phrases *transfer control* and *withdraw control* are commonly used with TIM or TIA™, at *NO time is the implement in total control* of an operation.

The operator can take control of the automated functions *AT ANY TIME*.

The operator is responsible for ensuring that the operation of the implement does not result in personal injury or property damage. Observe the Operator's Manual from the implement manufacturer for operating the implement.

Do not use automated functions if they pose a danger to public transport or to people in the danger zone.

If you have any questions, contact a dealer authorized by John Deere.

OULXA64,0004057-19-28FEB20

TIM/TIA™ Controls

AutoTrac™ Button (A)



LX267084—UN—20APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

NOTE: The implement prescribes exactly how it is to be operated in TIM.

Follow implement Operator's Manual instructions to operate implement.

OULXA64,000467B-19-02MAR20

TIM/TIA™ - Activating the Implements

1. Before the authorized dealer can request the activation code from Stellar Support, find and note the following data on the type plates:
   a. Full tractor serial number
   b. Brand of implement
   c. Model of implement
   d. Full serial number of implement
2. Send the noted data to the dealer.
3. Wait until the dealer provides the 24- or 26-digit activation code.
4. Use one of the following options to access the page for entering the code:

   Option I

   a. Access CommandCenter menu and select tab (A).



LX1057492—UN—05DEC14

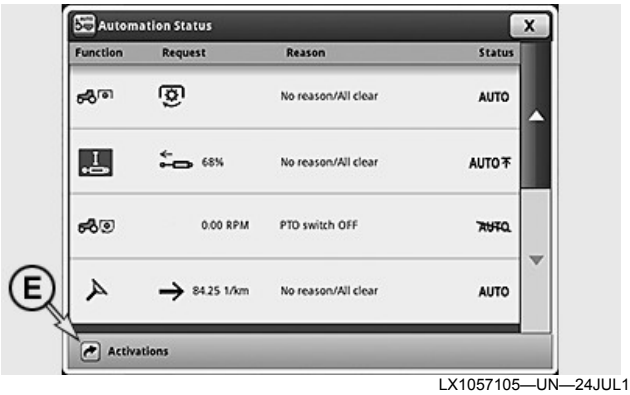
CommandCenter™ Menu

[1] *Agricultural Industry Electronics Foundation*

A—System Tab
B—Software Manager

b. Press button (B).

Option II
Select button (E) on the status page.



LX1057105—UN—24JUL13

TIM/TIA™ Status Page

5. Select tab (C).



LX1057104—UN—23JUL13

Page for Entering Code

6. Select Enter Code button (D).
7. Select input box (F) and use the keyboard to enter the activation code.



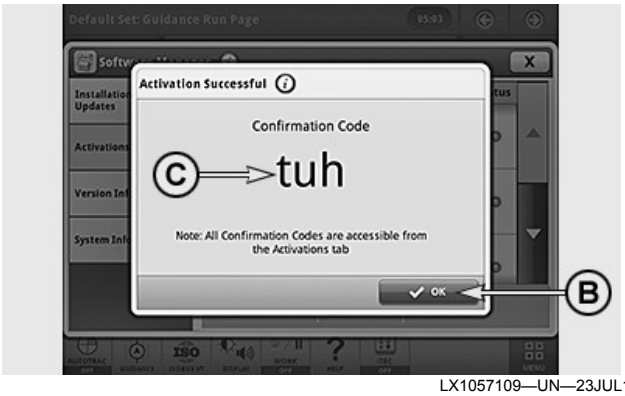
LX1057106—UN—23JUL13

NOTE: When activating the Tractor-Implement Automation, some keyboard characters on the keyboard are grayed out and are not used in activation codes. If the received activation code includes any characters that are grayed out on the Tractor-Implement Automation Activation page keyboard, request that the dealer reconfirm the activation code.

8. Confirm entry with button (G).
9. If the activation code has been keyed in correctly, a page appears with the functions that are enabled for the currently activated implement.



LX1057108—UN—23JUL13



LX1057109—UN—23JUL13

A—Confirm Code
B—Complete Procedure
C—Confirmation Code

10. Confirm code with button (A).
11. The confirmation code appears, indicating that the code has been accepted.

NOTE: If any response codes not covered in the table are received after entering an Activation Code, double check the code, retry entering it, and if that does not work, contact the dealer.

12. Press button (B) to close the procedure.
13. If the activation code is wrong, an error code appears. See also the table of frequently-encountered error codes and text descriptions.

Error Codes, Text Descriptions, and Corrective Actions		
Frequently-encountered error codes	Text displayed	Corrective action
0	Code Accepted	Not needed
5	Implement Already Activated	N/R (not required), implement should work as expected
6 and 11	Space Unavailable for Activation	Contact your dealer for assistance
17	Demonstration Activation Replaced With Permanent Activation	Not needed

*NOTE: An **unknown implement no.** is displayed on the TIM/TIA™ page in the component list (E) until the implement is connected to the tractor for the 1st time.*

OULXA64,000405A-19-27FEB20

TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for Rear Hitch

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to control hitch depth.

NOTE: Operator sets raise limit using tractor CommandCenter™. This limit cannot be exceeded by implement.

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- No faults present at the hitch.
- Hitch is not locked.
- Do not touch any hitch control buttons.

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see implement operator's manual).

NOTE: On a tractor that is standing still, only the implements authorized by John Deere can control the hitch depth.

To withdraw control:

- Press hitch control button.
- Lock hitch (transport lock).
- Actuate fender switch (if equipped).

OULXA64,000405B-19-27FEB20

TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for PTO

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to engage/disengage PTO and change PTO speed.

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- No PTO system faults.
- PTO remote control off.
- The PTO is on (only in the case of PTO switches with detent position).

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see implement operator's manual).

NOTE: On a tractor that is standing still, only the implements authorized by John Deere can turn on the PTO. However, all implements approved by John Deere can turn off the PTO.

To withdraw control, turn PTO switch off.

OULXA64,000405C-19-27FEB20

TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for Electronic Selective Control Valves (SCV)

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to:

- Control selective control valves (SCVs) as followings during operations:
  - Retract SCV
  - Extend SCV
  - SCV in neutral position
  - SCV float position
- Change SCV flow rate up to operator set limit.

NOTE: Using tractor's CommandCenter™, operator sets SCV flow limit which cannot be exceeded by implement.

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- SCVs are without faults.
- The SCV control levers are in neutral position.
- The SCVs are not locked (lock button for SCVs).

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company.

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see implement operator's manual).

NOTE: On a tractor that is standing still, only the implements authorized by John Deere can control the SCV flow. However, all implements approved by John Deere can stop the oil flow.

To withdraw control:

- Actuate corresponding SCV control lever.
- SCV locked (lock button for SCVs).
- Actuate SCV fender remote control switch (if equipped).

OULXA64,000405D-19-27FEB20

TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for Guidance

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to automatically steer tractor.

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- Steering system must be functional.
- AutoTrac™ is **OFF.**
- Steering wheel is not moving.
- Ground speed is below the maximum automated speed.
- Transmission is not in park position.

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see implement operator's manual).

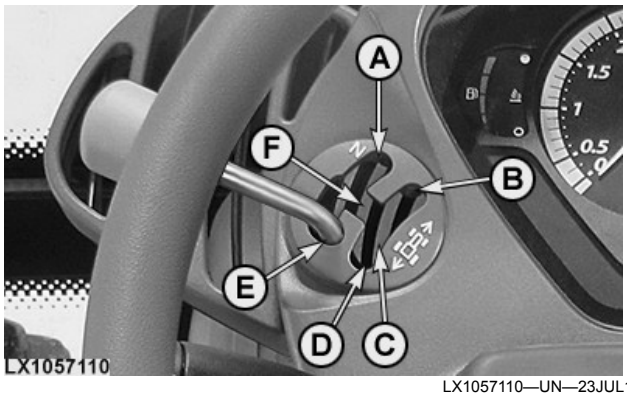
To withdraw control:

- Turn steering wheel left or right.
- Shift reverse drive lever to park position.

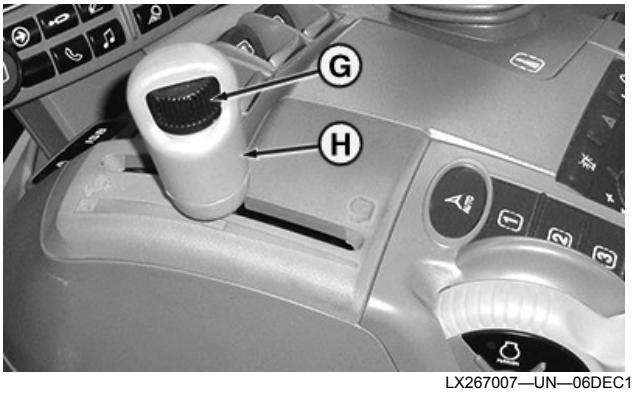
OULXA64,000405E-19-27FEB20

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for AutoPowr™



LX1057110—UN—23JUL13



LX267007—UN—06DEC16

A—Neutral Position
B—Forward Position
C—Power Zero Position
D—Reverse Position
E—Corner Park Position
F—Center Park Position
G—Speed Wheel
H—Speed Control Lever

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to:

- Accelerate the tractor up to the speed limit set by the operator.
- Stop the tractor.
- Start to drive the tractor again, with the approval of the operator.

NOTE: The maximum speed for each speed range is adjusted by the operator using the speed wheel (G) and speed control lever (H), and is dependent directly on engine speed.

In speed control pedal mode, maximum speed is also affected by the speed control pedal.

To drive faster than the safe creeper speed of about 0.6 – 2 km/h while in speed control pedal mode, the operator has to move the speed control pedal to the desired position. For more information, see also ***AutoPowr™/IVT™ – Speed Control Pedal Mode*** *in Section 50J.*

*The implement **cannot** command a maximum ground speed higher than the preset maximum speed.*

Approval to start driving the tractor again after stopping:

- Move the reverse drive lever from Forward Position (B) to Center Park Position (F), and then move the reverse drive lever back through Power Zero (C) to Forward Position (B).
- Actuate clutch pedal or brake pedal while the tractor rolls to a stop and hold the pedal while the tractor is stationary. Releasing the pedal causes the tractor to start moving.

NOTE: An example of when it would be necessary to give approval for tractor movement is after a round baler stops the tractor from ejecting a full bale.

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- No faults present at the AutoPowr™.
- Reverse drive lever must be in Center Park (F), Power Zero Position (C), or Forward Position (B).

Transfer control using the AutoTrac™ resume switch (see implement operator's manual).

To withdraw control using the reverse drive lever:

- When driving: Move lever out of Forward Position (B).
- During stopping: Move lever to reverse position (D), neutral position (A) or corner park position (E).

To withdraw control using the speed control lever or the speed wheel:

- Increasing the speed if the implement commands stopping the tractor will end the ground speed Auto Mode.
- Increasing the speed **can** end the Auto Mode. The implement has all information to inform the operator that this intervention will end the travel speed Auto Mode (see implement Operator's Manual).

NOTE: Reducing the speed is always allowed.

It is allowed to increase the limit set by the operator within 2 seconds after starting the travel speed Auto Mode.

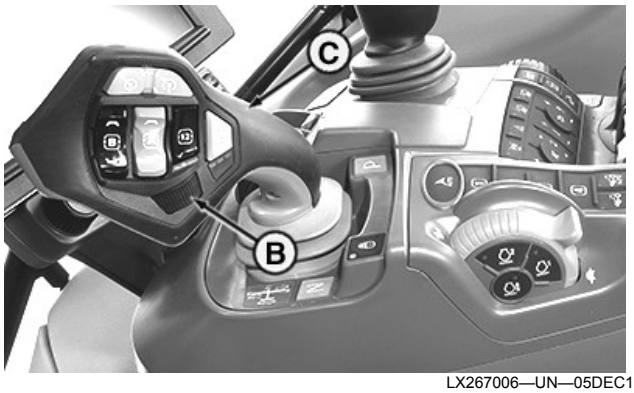
The current travel speed can be limited by other processes (e.g. iTEC). This limit will be observed, however, it will not be considered as an intervention by the operator.

OULXA64,000405F-19-27FEB20

TIM/TIA™ - Requirements for AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick



LX315097—UN—15FEB18



LX267006—UN—05DEC16

A—Reverse Drive Lever in Neutral Position
B—Ground Speed Adjustment Wheel
C—CommandPro™ Joystick (Direction of Travel and Ground Speed)

Before transferring control to the implement, perform all necessary steps to prepare the implement as indicated in the Operator's Manual of the implement.

While operating, implement has ability to:

- Accelerate the tractor up to the speed limit set by the operator.
- Stop the tractor.
- Start to drive the tractor again, with the approval of the operator.

NOTE: Maximum travel speed is regulated by the operator with speed wheel (B). While the automation is active, the implement can accelerate the vehicle up to the set maximum ground speed.

To grant permission for starting to drive, operate one of the following controls (while the tractor is not moving):

- Move the reverse drive lever (A) forward, to the position for forward travel, and release it.
- CommandPro™ joystick (C):
  - With the activation button pressed, move the

joystick forward to set it to forward travel, and release it.
- Move joystick to the front left for forward travel and release it.

- Briefly depress speed control pedal and release. Releasing the pedal causes the tractor to start moving.

NOTE: An example of when it would be necessary to give approval for tractor movement is after a round baler stops the tractor from ejecting a full bale.

The following preconditions have to be met before transferring implement control:

- Operator is sitting on seat.
- No faults present at the AutoPowr™.
- Transfer with reverse drive lever (A) or CommandPro™ joystick (C).
  - Move the reverse drive lever forward, to the position for forward travel, and release it.
  - With the activation button pressed, move the joystick forward to set it to forward travel, and release it.

Transfer control using AutoTrac™ resume switch (see implement Operator's Manual).

To cancel the control function (stop auto mode), operate one of the following controls:

- Operate the brake pedal.
- Reverse drive lever (A)
  - When driving:
    Move the lever to the reverse position.
  - During stopping:
    Move the lever to the reverse position.
- CommandPro™ joystick (C):
  - Any movement of the joystick.
- Speed control pedal or speed wheel (B):
  - During driving:
    If the speed increases further, beyond the speed requested by the implement, the auto mode ends.

NOTE: Some implements inform the operator which actions will stop the auto mode for the ground speed (see Operator's Manual of the implement).

NOTE: Reducing the speed is always allowed.

It is allowed to increase the limit set by the operator within 2 seconds after starting the travel speed Auto Mode.

The current travel speed can be limited by other processes (e.g. iTEC). This limit will be observed, however, it will not be considered as an intervention by the operator.

OULXA64,0003EB3-19-27FEB20

TIM/TIA™ - Operating the Tractor-Implement Automation

1. Connect the TIM/TIA™-compatible implement(s) to the tractor using the ISOBUS connection.
2. Configure TIM/TIA™-compatible implement(s) for operation with TIM/TIA™. See Operator's Manual of implement manufacturer.
3. Press **AutoTrac™ button (A)**.



LX267084—UN—20APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

NOTE: The implement prescribes exactly how it is to be operated in TIM/TIA™.

4. Follow implement Operator's Manual instructions to operate implement.

OULXA64,0004061-19-02MAR20

Drive Systems - Overview

- Front-Wheel Drive
- Differential Lock
- Brakes
- Transmission - General Information
- PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission
- AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission
- AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
- AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission with CommandPRO™ Joystick

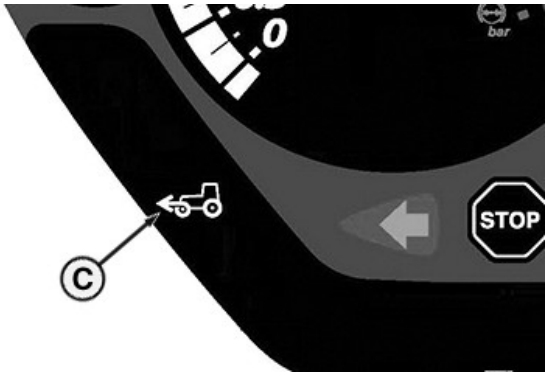
OULXA64,00041CA-19-03APR18

Front-Wheel Drive, Control Elements and Indicator Lights



LX267085—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™



LX266955—UN—25AUG16

A—Button for Switching Front-Wheel Drive On and Off Manually
B—Button for Switching Front-Wheel Drive On and Off Automatically
C—Indicator Light Comes On when Front-Wheel Drive is Engaged

OULXBER,0002D88-19-09MAY17

Front-Wheel Drive, Manual Engagement and Disengagement

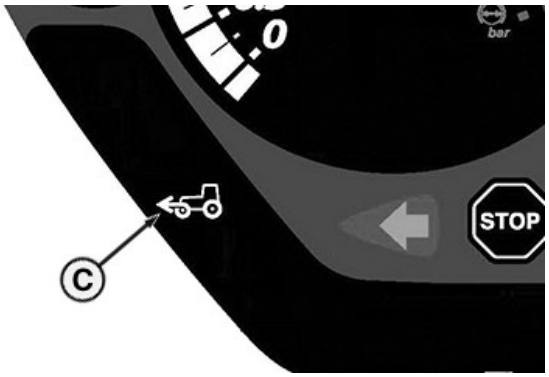
The front-wheel drive can be engaged and disengaged in all forward and reverse gears, even on-the-go and under load.

Switch front-wheel drive on and off with button (A).



LX267085—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™



LX266955—UN—25AUG16

A—Button for Switching Front-Wheel Drive On and Off Manually
B—Button for Switching Front-Wheel Drive On and Off Automatically
C—Indicator Light Comes On when Front-Wheel Drive is Engaged

Information on engaging the front-wheel drive during braking:

On tractors up to serial number:

1L0xxxxxxx937675 or

1RWxxxxxxxx037021

- When braking, the front-wheel drive is always switched on at a ground speed of more than 5 km/h (3.1 mph) when the brake pedals are coupled together. For the duration of the automatic activation of the front-wheel drive, the indicator lights on buttons (A) and (C) will light up.
- After the braking process, the front-wheel drive returns to the last operating condition (remains ON or switches OFF).
- At ground speed of less than 5 km/h (3.1 mph) the front-wheel drive is **not** engaged when the brakes are applied.
- Disengage front-wheel drive for driving on public roads at speeds above 23 km/h (14.3 mph).

On tractors from serial number:

1L0xxxxxxx937676 or

1RWxxxxxxxx037022

- When braking, the front-wheel drive is always engaged when the brake pedals are coupled together. For the duration of the automatic activation of the front-wheel drive, the indicator lights on buttons (A) and (C) will light up.
- After the braking process, the front-wheel drive returns to the last operating condition (remains ON or switches OFF).
- Disengage front-wheel drive for driving on public roads at speeds above 23 km/h (14.3 mph).

The dealer can activate or deactivate the "Automatic Selection of Front-Wheel Drive at 5 km/h (3.1 mph)" feature via diagnostic address CCU046.

Feature

Checked	*When braking, the front-wheel drive will be engaged as of a speed of 5 km/h (3.1 mph).*
Deactivated	*Front-wheel drive is always engaged during braking.*

OULXBER,0002D89-19-25JUN19

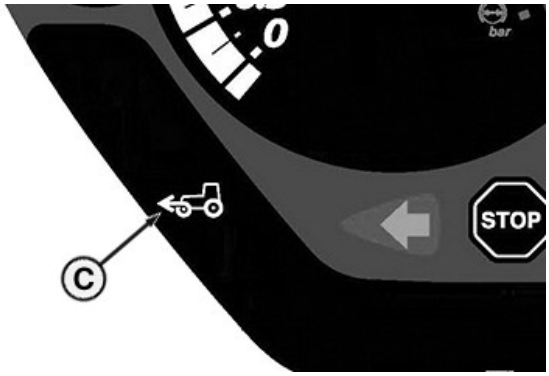
Front-wheel drive, engage and disengage automatically

Activate automatic engaging and disengaging with button (B). The icon in the button lights up to confirm.



LX267085—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™



LX266955—UN—25AUG16

A—Button for Switching Front-Wheel Drive On and Off Manually
B—Button for Switching Front-Wheel Drive On and Off Automatically
C—Indicator Light Comes On when Front-Wheel Drive is Engaged

NOTE: The indicator light (C) on the instrument panel lights up for the duration of the automatic engaging.

The following driving situations cause front-wheel drive to switch on or off automatically:

Driving situation	Front-Wheel Drive
Vehicle speed is less than 19 km/h (11.8 mph)	ON
Steering angle less than custom shut-off angle[a].	ON
Travel speed is greater than 23 km/h (14.3 mph)	OFF
Steering angle greater than custom shut-off angle[a] . . .	OFF

[a]*See custom settings*

OULXBER,0002D8A-19-19MAY17

Front-Wheel Drive, Smart MFWD (Optional)

The smart MFWD automatically engages and disengages the front-wheel drive depending on the rear wheel slip. The smart MFWD reduces stress for the operator, saves fuel and reduces wear.

OULXBER,0002D8B-19-10MAY17

Front-wheel drive, automatic disengagement depending on the steering angle (optional)

This function switches the front-wheel drive off automatically once a predefined steering angle is reached. This improves the steering capability of the tractor.

Activate and change settings:

1. Press transmission button (A).



LX267086—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

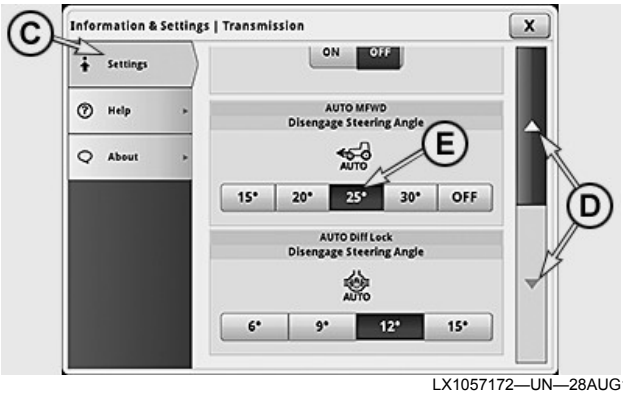
2. Press icon for Advanced Settings (B).



LX1057170—UN—28AUG13

AutoPowr™ Illustrated

3. Press tab (C).



LX1057172—UN—28AUG13

4. Navigate to automatic shut-off with the arrow buttons (D).
5. Switch the automatic shut-off on or off.
6. Select the desired value (E) for the steering angle at which there should be an automatic shut-off. *The maximum possible shut-off angle depends on the tire type, tread width, and steering stop and can be less than the angle that can be selected on the display.*
7. The settings are saved when leaving the transmission page.

IMPORTANT: As a result of tolerances in the set steering angle stop, it is possible that the set steering angle is not reached on one or both of the steering sides. To ensure that shut-off occurs on both sides, the next smaller steering angle must be selected in (E).

OULXBER,0002D8C-19-19MAY17

Tractor Equipped With Front Suspension Option

IMPORTANT: If faults occur in the regulating system, the yellow CAUTION light on the instrument panel lights up and a message appears at the CommandCenter™. In this case, operation of the suspension system is impaired or the system does not operate at all. Drive slowly so as not to inhibit safety or damage components. See an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

1. Press button (A) to access the CommandCenter™ menu.



LX267087—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select suspension systems (B).



LX1057490—UN—05DEC14

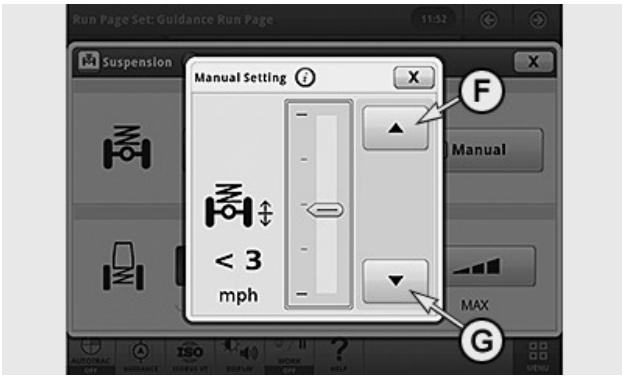
3. Select operating modes AUTO (C), MAX (D) or MANUAL (E).



LX1057085—UN—17JUL13

NOTE: The active mode is displayed on a dark background.

4. In manual mode, the front of the tractor can be raised with button (F) and lowered with button (G).



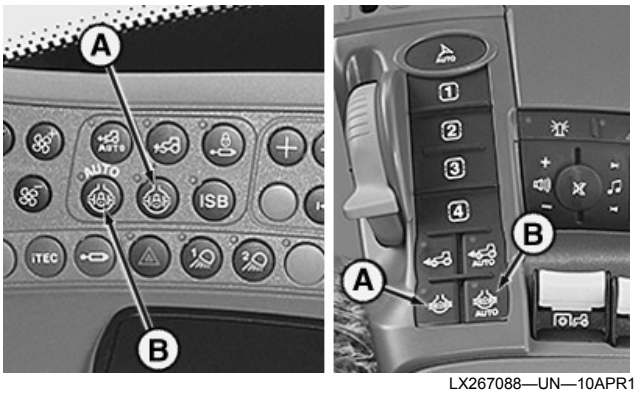
LX1057086—UN—17JUL13

AUTO (C)	MAX (D)	MANUAL (E)
The suspension reacts automatically in response to conditions.	Suspension is set to maximum hardness (e.g. for operation with front loader).	The “Manual Settings” page is accessed and the axle settles in its mid-position.
Travel speed, surface characteristics, tractor load and heavy implements at the rear are all taken into account.	Level control of the axle is active at a travel speed of 0.5 km/h (0.3 mph) and above. Additionally there is a delay when starting up from standstill: Control does not become active until the tractor has moved a distance of 5 m (16 ft).	The tractor front part can be raised or lowered manually by pressing buttons (F) or (G) (e.g. to attach implements). The bar graph shows the current position. Close the page to exit.
	When the speed exceeds 35 km/h (22 mph), the hardness of the suspension is reduced below MAX to provide more comfort.	The manual setting is overridden as soon as travel speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph). The system returns to its previous setting (**AUTO** or **MAX**).
	When speed drops below 25 km/h (15 mph), the MAX setting is re-activated.	

OULXA64,000403A-19-10MAY17

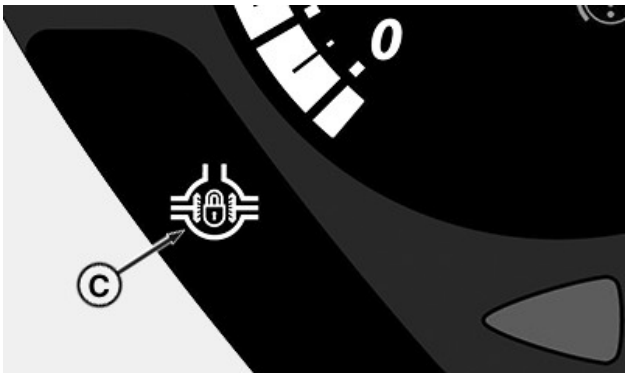
Differential Lock, Controls and Indicator Lights

The differential lock levels out rotational differences between the wheels of one axle. If there is an unequally strong slippage, the traction can be improved.



LX267088—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™



LX267044—UN—29MAR17

A—Switching the Differential Lock On or Off Manually
B—Switching the Differential Lock On or Off Automatically
C—Indicator Light

NOTE: When the differential lock is switched on, indicator lights on button (A) and icon (C) light up.

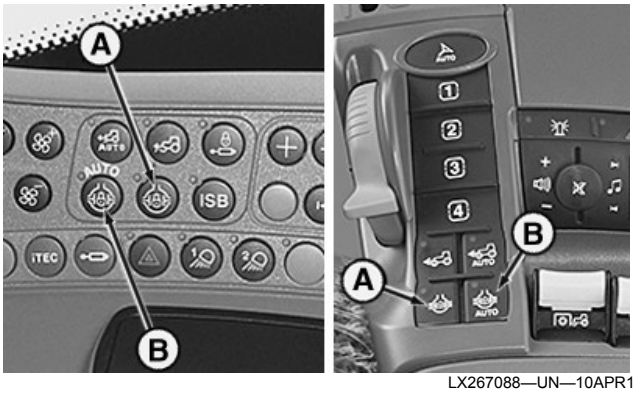
OULXA64,00041B7-19-19MAY17

Differential Lock, Engaging and Disengaging

The differential lock levels out rotational differences between the wheels of one axle. If there is an unequally strong slippage, the traction can be improved.

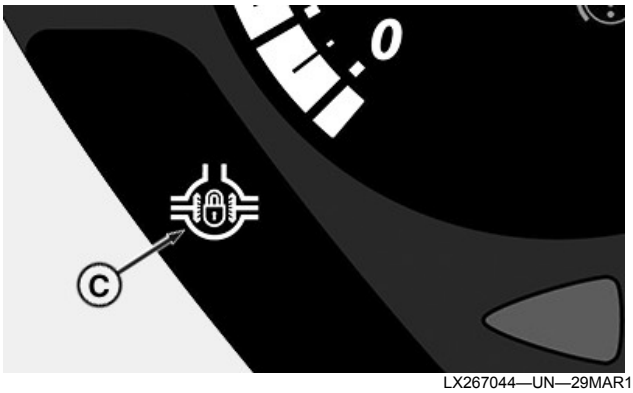
Differential lock, engaging and disengaging manually

NOTE: When the differential lock is on, indicator lights (A) on the button and (C) on the instrument panel light up.



LX267088—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™



LX267044—UN—29MAR17

A—Switching the Differential Lock On or Off Manually
B—Switching the Differential Lock On or Off Automatically
C—Indicator Light

To engage differential lock:

- Press button (A).
- Do not switch on when there is a great speed difference or while turning.

To disengage differential lock:

- Press button (A) again.
- Depress one or both of the brake pedals.

It is the responsibility of the operator to switch the differential lock back on again.

Differential lock, engaging and disengaging automatically

Automatic engagement and disengagement of the differential lock are available only on tractors equipped with a front-wheel drive axle.

- Button (B) switches the automatic mode on and off. The indicator light of button (B) indicates whether automatic mode is active.
- The differential lock automatically switches on or off, depending on the driving situation.
- Indicator light (C) is lit for the duration the differential lock is switched on automatically.

The following driving situations cause the differential lock to switch on or off automatically:

Driving situation	Differential Lock
• Travel speed below 19 km/h (11.8 mph) + Neither of the two brake pedals depressed + Steering angle less than custom shut-off angle[a] . . .	ON
• Travel speed is greater than 23 km/h (14.3 mph). . .	OFF
• One or both brake pedals pressed	OFF
• Steering angle greater than custom shut-off angle[a] .	OFF

[a] *See custom settings*

OULXA64,00041B8-19-30MAY17

Differential lock, automatic switching off, depending on the steering angle (optional)

This function switches the differential lock drive off automatically once a predefined steering angle is reached.

Activate and change settings:

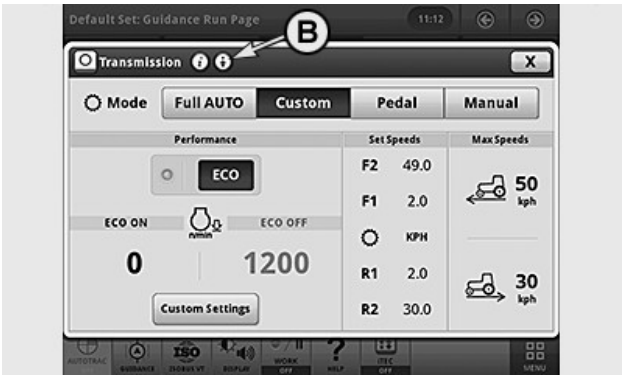
1. Press transmission button (A).



LX267086—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

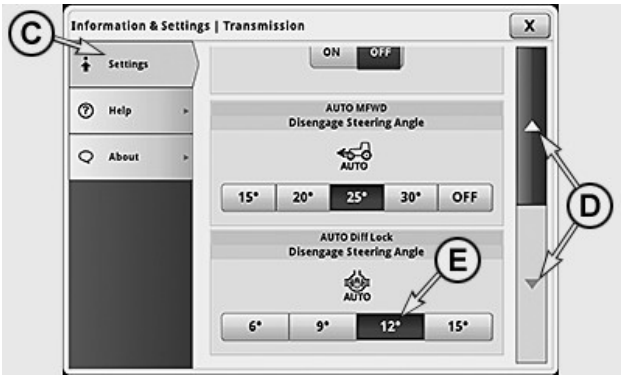
2. Press button (B) for advanced settings.



LX1057170—UN—28AUG13

AutoPowr™ Illustrated

3. Press tab (C).

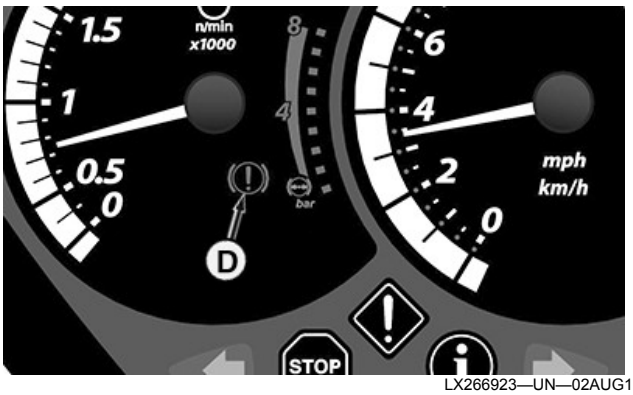


LX1057171—UN—28AUG13

4. Navigate to automatic shut-off with the arrow buttons (D).
5. Switch the automatic shut-off on or off.
6. Select the desired value (E) for the steering angle at which there should be an automatic shut-off. *The maximum possible shut-off angle depends on the tire type, tread width, and steering stop and can be less than the angle that can be selected on the display.*
7. The settings are saved when leaving the transmission page.

OULXA64,00041BA-19-19MAY17

Hydraulic Foot Brakes



LX266923—UN—02AUG16

Brake System Warning Light

IMPORTANT: Brake system warning light (D) lights up or flashes when one of the following situations occurs:

- Shines red, until the trailer air brake has reached operating pressure.

- **Do not drive the vehicle until operating pressure has been reached.**

- Shines red whenever a serious fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- **Bring the vehicle to a standstill immediately.**
- **Park the vehicle on level ground and use chock blocks to prevent it from rolling away.**
- **Follow commands on CommandCenter™.**
- **If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.**

- Flashes red when park lock cannot be engaged. Note the following:

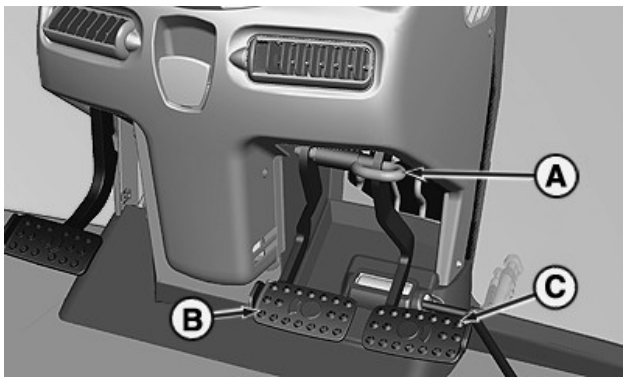
- **Park the vehicle on level ground and use chock blocks to prevent it from rolling away.**
- **Follow commands on CommandCenter™.**
- **If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.**

- Shines yellow whenever a fault occurs in the brake system. Note the following:

- **Park the vehicle on level ground and use chock blocks to prevent it from rolling away.**
- **Follow commands on CommandCenter™.**
- **If possible, resolve cause, otherwise contact dealer.**

The tractor's service brake is hydraulically assisted, ensuring great braking power with relatively little foot force. To actuate, press both brake pedals, using whatever force is required. If required, the service brake can be applied independently from the right and left tractor side (single-wheel brake). Depending on application conditions, certain special conditions affect usage.

Driving on Roads



LX267034—UN—28MAR17

Driving on Public Roads - Brake Pedals Locked Together

A—Brake pedal latching pins
B—Left brake pedal
C—Right brake pedal

When driving on public roads and other hardened back roads, the two pedals should always be kept coupled together. As a general rule, do not uncouple the brake pedals unless circumstances dictate otherwise. If only one of the two pedals is depressed accidentally, there is a danger of the vehicle skidding. With brake pedals not coupled together, vehicle speed is restricted electronically.

NOTE: If the brake pedals are not latched, the maximum permissible top speed is reduced to 40 km/h (25 mph). Not for North America.

Field Operation



LX267035—UN—28MAR17

Field Operation - Brake Pedals Uncoupled

When operating in the field, the pedals may be uncoupled if necessary.

- Uncouple the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt upwards for 1/4 turn, pull it out and then turn it downwards.
- Couple the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt upwards for 1/4 turn, press it in and then turn it downwards.

This allows steering corrections to be made by depressing one of the pedals.

- Press left brake pedal ► tractor moves to the left
- Press right brake pedal ► tractor moves to the right

The single-wheel brake can be used as a steering aid when driving tight bends. This is only permissible when driving very slowly.

IMPORTANT: On tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission, pay attention to the special features when using individual brake pedals.

- **See AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Using Individual Brake Pedals in Section 50J.**
- **See CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Individual Brake Pedals in Section 50K.**

After field use, make sure to couple the brake pedals together again.

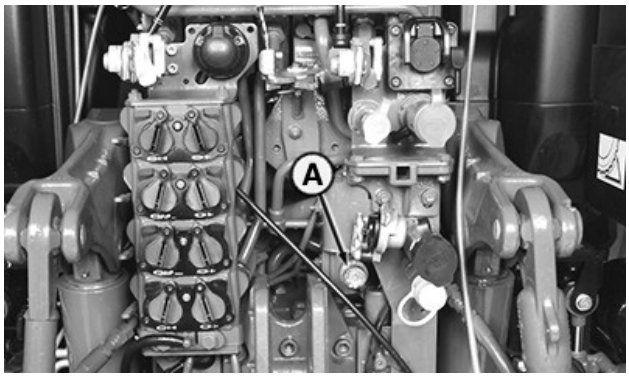
CAUTION: When the engine is running, make sure that the pedals cannot be pushed all the way to the stop, even when great force is applied. If the brake pedals reach the stop during braking, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

NOTE: When braking with both pedals simultaneously, the front-wheel drive engages automatically to produce an additional braking effect on the front wheels. In this case the front-wheel drive indicator light comes on.

On tractors with AutoClutch function: the clutch automatically separates when the brakes are actuated and engages when the brakes are released. AutoClutch is, however, deactivated if the single-wheel brake is actuated and engine speed simultaneously is higher than approx. 900 rpm. This means: When the single-wheel brake is actuated, e.g. to make a correction in direction, the clutch is not activated as long as the engine speed is greater than 900 rpm.

OULXA64,0003E36-19-28SEP21

Single-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake (If Equipped)



LX314897—UN—06JUN17

CAUTION: Never exceed a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) when traveling with hydraulically braked trailers.

1. Pull dust cover off coupler (A).
2. Make sure the connections are absolutely clean.
3. Connect hydraulic hose.
4. After uncoupling, seal coupler (A) with a dust cap.

Press down on foot brake to operate hydraulic trailer brake. The braking effect depends on the force with which the brake pedal is pressed.

IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following::

- **Make sure that the hydraulic hose is connected.**
- **When driving downhill, select the same gear used for driving uphill.**
- **Make sure that the hydraulic trailer brake has been checked and is operating properly.**
- **Before uncoupling and when parking the tractor, always engage the park lock.**
- **The single-line hydraulic trailer brake is *NOT* activated when the park lock is engaged.**

IMPORTANT: Operate the trailer in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. This is particularly important when operating the park brake of the trailer.

OULXA64,6R,4ZYL,00041E0-19-19OCT17

Parking the Tractor with PowrQuad™ PLUS or AutoQuad™ PLUS

IMPORTANT: Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.

IMPORTANT: When the parking lock is engaged, the single-line hydraulic trailer brake is NOT activated.

Engage park lock when parked or when operating the tractor in stationary position.



LX1057130—UN—31JUL13

NOTE: When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the brake pedals as well.

OULXA64,NA,0004899-19-03APR18

Parking the Tractor with AutoPowr™

IMPORTANT: Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.

IMPORTANT: When the parking lock is engaged, the single-line hydraulic trailer brake is NOT activated.

Engage park lock when parked or when operating the tractor in stationary position.



LX1057131—UN—21AUG13

NOTE: In extremely cold temperatures, it may take up to 20 seconds for park to engage.

When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the brake pedals as well.

OULXA64,NA,000489A-19-03APR18

Parking the Tractor with AutoPowr™ and CommandPRO™ Joystick

IMPORTANT: Engage park lock only when the tractor is stationary.

IMPORTANT: When the parking lock is engaged, the single-line hydraulic trailer brake is NOT activated.

Engage park lock when parked or when operating the tractor in stationary position.



LX266829—UN—20JUN16

NOTE: In extremely cold temperatures, it may take up to 20 seconds for park to engage.

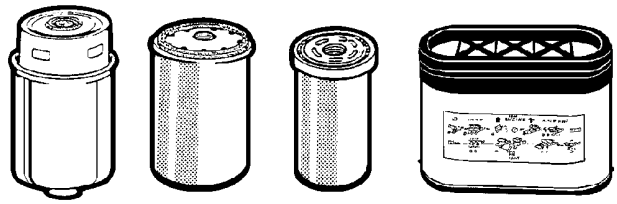
When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the brake pedals as well.

OULXA64,NA,000489B-19-03APR18

Reduce Fuel Consumption

Proper maintenance

Replace air cleaner element, fuel, engine oil and transmission/hydraulic oil filters on time (refer to Section 210 ff).

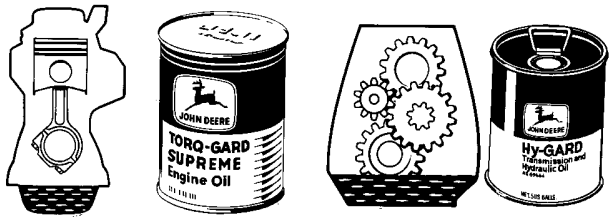


LX1031683

LX1031683—UN—27MAR03

Use only John Deere filters.

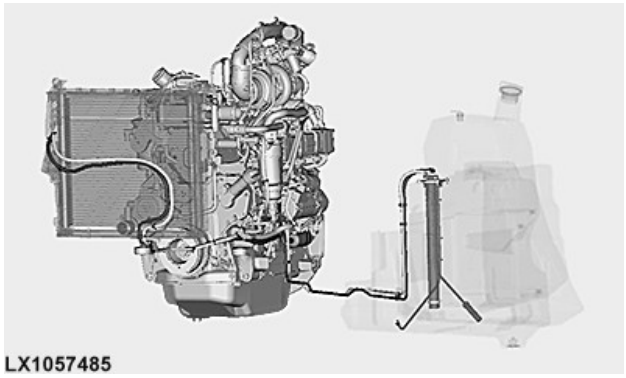
Use recommended oils and lubricants only (see Section 200 ff).



L103 642

L103642—UN—15AUG94

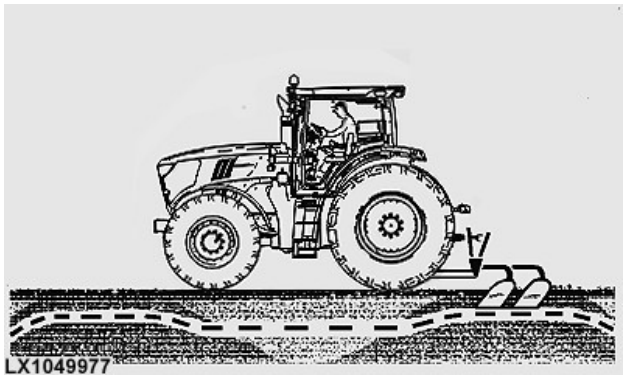
Have the fuel system checked regularly by an authorized dealer.



LX1057485

LX1057485—UN—04DEC14

Have the function of the hitch's draft link control checked regularly by an authorized dealer.

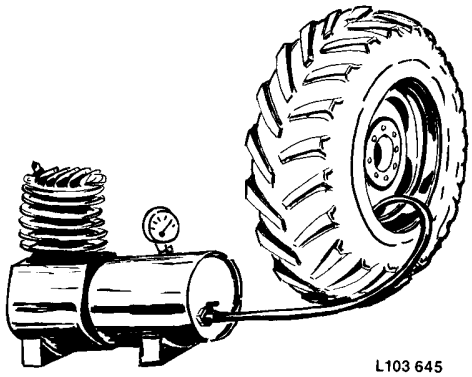


LX1049977

LX1049977—UN—18MAY11

Drive with the correct tire pressure

Adjust tire pressure to the workload (refer to dealers authorized by John Deere or tire manufacturer).

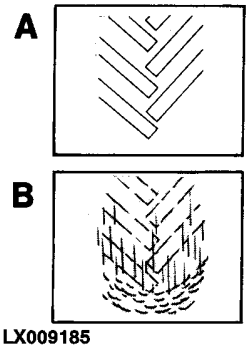


L103 645

L103645—UN—15AUG94

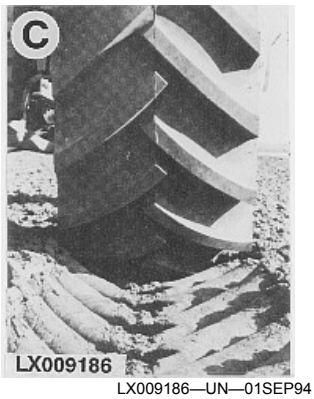
Choose Correct Ballast

Select ballast sot that there is 10-15 % slippage. Reduce ballast is the workload is light.



LX009185

LX009185—UN—01SEP94



LX009186

LX009186—UN—01SEP94

A—Too Much Ballast
B—Too Little Ballast
C—Correct Ballast

Select correct gear

Always drive in highest possible gear with reduced engine speed.



LX1045851—UN—07FEB11

Select the gear so that the speed (A) of the unloaded motor is reduced by 150-250 rpm (B) during operation.

NOTE: Reduce the speed to less than 2000 rpm for light workloads. Select the gear so that the speed is reduced by 200-300 rpm.

OULXA64,00041D8-19-18AUG17

Select Correct Ground Speed

Number of gears on:

PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission (30 km/h; 18 mph):

- 16 forward gears, 16 reverse gears

PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission (40 km/h; 25 mph):

- 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears

AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission (40 km/h; 25 mph)*:

- 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears

AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission Eco (40 km/h; 25 mph)*:

- 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears

AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission (50 km/h; 31 mph):

- 24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears

* Depending on legal requirements, maximum speed may be limited to 35 km/h (21 mph)

AutoQuad™ PLUS transmissions have the same number of gears and the same ground speeds as the corresponding PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission.

Gears should be selected in such a way that prolonged overloading of the engine is avoided. Ground speeds with engine running at rated speed are shown on the following tables.

OULXA64,0004399-19-19MAR20

Notes on Changing to a Different Size of Tire

IMPORTANT: Before changing to a different size of tire, see the notes in Section 80.

OULXA64,0004027-19-19APR17

Transmission - Information on Maximum Speed

Tractors authorized for a top speed of 50 km/h can be permanently downrated to 40 km/h. This may be advisable, if particular legal requirements for 50 km/h tractors cannot be met. Examples include a different class of driver's license, or similar restrictions. If top speed is changed, this must be recorded in the vehicle documents.

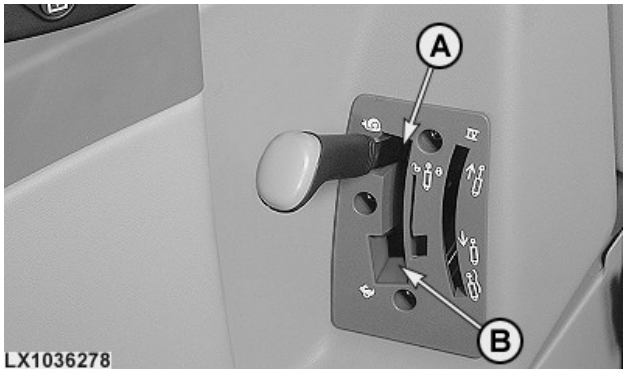
For more information, refer this issue to an authorized John Deere dealer.

NOTE: It is only possible to uprate the tractor from 40 km/h to 50 km/h if the tractor was equipped for 50 km/h before leaving the factory.

For tractors that have been equipped for a top speed of 50 km/h ex works and whose top speed has been reduced to 40 km/h, no declaration of conformity can be issued, for legal reasons.

OULXA64,0004028-19-02MAY17

Engage Creeper Transmission



LX1036278—UN—24NOV06

A—Creeper Speed
B—High Speed

To engage or disengage creeper transmission, depress clutch pedal.

Select creeper as follows:

1. Select range.
2. Engage creeper.

Never engage creeper transmission with engine speed higher than 1000 rpm.

IMPORTANT: Do not use creeper transmission when working with implements that penetrate the soil and require high tractive force.

Never use the creeper transmission in range D or higher. Using the creeper transmission under any of these circumstances may lead to mechanical failure.

OULXA64,000403B-19-21MAR17

Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (if available)

Use of the backup alarm serves to prevent accidents and may be required by regional legislation. When the backup alarm is activated, an audible warning signal sounds when the direction of travel is commanded to reverse. The warning signal alerts people in the area to the tractor driving in reverse.

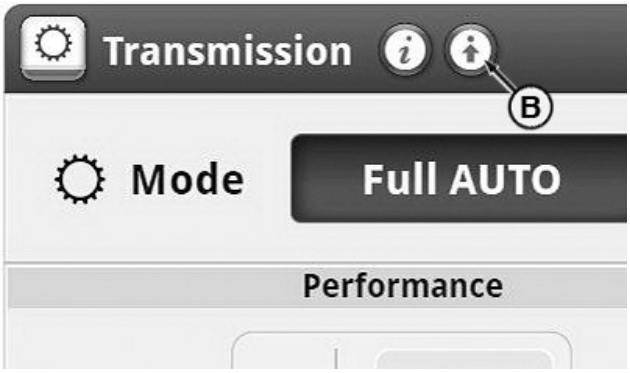
1. Press transmission button (A).



LX267086—UN—10APR17

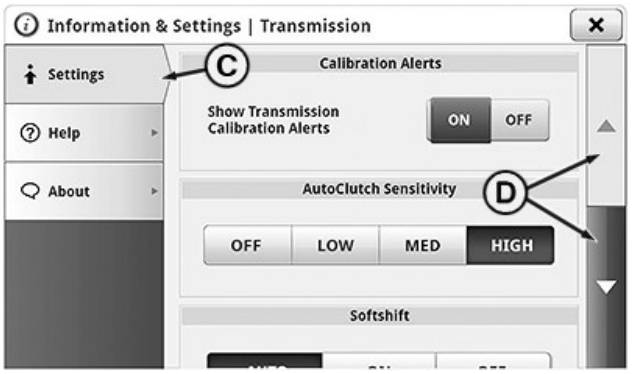
Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select icon (B).



LX364620—UN—11FEB20

3. Select tab (C).



LX364621—UN—11FEB20

4. Navigate to the backup alarm with the arrow buttons (D).



LX364622—UN—11FEB20

5. Switch the backup alarm (E) on or off.

   The settings are saved when you leave the page.

OULXA64,6R,50D,0005174-19-26FEB20

Ground Speed Tables and SRI Values

NOTE: The ground speeds shown in the following tables are theoretical. The exact speeds depend on the rolling circumference, load, tire pressure, tire brand, slippage, etc. If the exact ground speed is needed for specific applications, it must be determined by measurement.

NOTE: You can find the corresponding "tire sizes" to the SRI values in the table of "Tire Combinations". See Section 80 "Wheels and Tires".

SRI is a standardized value for labeling the dynamic tire radius. This value is important for calculating the ground speed.

OULXA64,0004029-19-19MAY17

Ground Speeds, PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission 30 km/h (16/16) - Tires (SRI 700 and 725)

30 km/h (19 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
						Additional gears with creeper transmission					
SRI in mm		700		725		SRI in mm		700		725	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	2.4	1.5	2.5	1.5	A	1	0.24	0.15	0.25	0.15
	2	2.9	1.8	3.0	1.9		2	0.29	0.18	0.30	0.19
	3	3.5	2.1	3.6	2.2		3	0.35	0.22	0.36	0.22
	4	4.2	2.6	4.4	2.7		4	0.43	0.26	0.44	0.27
B	1	4.8	3.0	5.0	3.1	B	1	0.48	0.30	0.50	0.31
	2	5.8	3.6	6.0	3.7		2	0.58	0.36	0.60	0.37
	3	6.9	4.3	7.2	4.5		3	0.70	0.43	0.72	0.45
	4	8.5	5.3	8.8	5.5		4	0.85	0.53	0.88	0.55
C	1	7.9	4.9	8.2	5.1	C	1	0.79	0.49	0.82	0.51
	2	9.5	5.9	9.9	6.1		2	0.96	0.59	0.99	0.62
	3	11.4	7.1	11.8	7.3		3	1.14	0.71	1.19	0.74
	4	14.0	8.7	14.5	9.0		4	1.40	0.87	1.45	0.90
D	1	16.3	10.1	16.9	10.5						
	2	19.6	12.2	20.3	12.6						
	3	23.5	14.6	24.3	15.1						
	4	28.7	17.9	29.8	18.5						
A	R1	2.5	1.6	2.6	1.6	A	R1	0.25	0.16	0.26	0.16
	R2	3.0	1.9	3.1	1.9		R2	0.30	0.19	0.31	0.19
	R3	3.6	2.2	3.7	2.3		R3	0.36	0.23	0.38	0.23
	R4	4.4	2.7	4.6	2.8		R4	0.44	0.28	0.46	0.29
B	R1	5.0	3.1	5.2	3.2	B	R1	0.50	0.31	0.52	0.32
	R2	6.0	3.8	6.3	3.9		R2	0.61	0.38	0.63	0.39
	R3	7.2	4.5	7.5	4.7		R3	0.73	0.45	0.75	0.47
	R4	8.9	5.5	9.2	5.7		R4	0.89	0.55	0.92	0.57
C	R1	8.2	5.1	-8.5	-5.3	C	R1	0.83	0.51	0.86	0.53
	R2	9.9	6.2	10.3	6.4		R2	1.00	0.62	1.03	0.64
	R3	11.9	7.4	12.3	7.7		R3	1.19	0.74	1.24	0.77
	R4	14.6	9.1	15.1	9.4		R4	1.46	0.91	1.52	0.94
D	R1	17.0	10.6	17.6	10.9						
	R2	20.4	12.7	21.2	13.2						
	R3	24.5	15.2	25.4	15.8						
	R4	30*	19*	30*	19*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 30 km/h (19 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,0004396-19-22JUN17

Ground Speeds, PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission 30 km/h (16/16) - Tires (SRI 750 and 800)

30 km/h (19 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		750		800		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		750		800	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	2.3	1.4	2.4	1.5	A	1	0.23	0.14	0.24	0.15
	2	2.7	1.7	2.9	1.8		2	0.28	0.17	0.29	0.18

30 km/h (19 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		750		800		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		750		800	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
	3	3.3	2.0	3.5	2.2		3	0.33	0.21	0.35	0.22
	4	4.0	2.5	4.3	2.7		4	0.40	0.25	0.43	0.27
B	1	4.6	2.8	4.9	3.0	B	1	0.46	0.28	0.49	0.30
	2	5.5	3.4	5.9	3.6		2	0.55	0.34	0.59	0.37
	3	6.6	4.1	7.0	4.4		3	0.66	0.41	0.71	0.44
	4	8.1	5.0	8.6	5.3		4	0.81	0.50	0.86	0.54
C	1	7.5	4.7	8.0	5.0	C	1	0.75	0.47	0.80	0.50
	2	9.0	5.6	9.6	6.0		2	0.91	0.56	0.97	0.60
	3	10.8	6.7	11.5	7.2		3	1.09	0.68	1.16	0.72
	4	13.3	8.2	14.1	8.8		4	1.33	0.83	1.42	0.88
D	1	15.5	9.6	16.5	10.2						
	2	18.6	11.6	19.9	12.3						
	3	22.3	13.9	23.8	14.8						
	4	27.3	17.0	29.1	18.1						
A	R1	2.4	1.5	2.5	1.6	A	R1	0.24	0.15	0.25	0.16
	R2	2.9	1.8	3.1	1.9		R2	0.29	0.18	0.31	0.19
	R3	3.4	2.1	3.7	2.3		R3	0.34	0.21	0.37	0.23
	R4	4.2	2.6	4.5	2.8		R4	0.42	0.26	0.45	0.28
B	R1	4.8	3.0	5.1	3.2	B	R1	0.48	0.30	0.51	0.32
	R2	5.7	3.6	6.1	3.8		R2	0.58	0.36	0.61	0.38
	R3	6.9	4.3	7.3	4.6		R3	0.69	0.43	0.74	0.46
	R4	8.4	5.2	9.0	5.6		R4	0.85	0.53	0.90	0.56
C	R1	7.8	4.9	8.4	5.2	C	R1	0.79	0.49	0.84	0.52
	R2	9.4	5.9	10.1	6.3		R2	0.95	0.59	1.01	0.63
	R3	11.3	7.0	12.1	7.5		R3	1.14	0.71	1.21	0.75
	R4	13.8	8.6	14.8	9.2		R4	1.39	0.86	1.48	0.92
D	R1	16.1	10.0	17.2	10.7						
	R2	19.4	12.1	20.7	12.9						
	R3	23.3	14.5	24.8	15.4						
	R4	28.5	17.7	30*	19*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 30 km/h (19 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,0004397-19-22JUN17

Ground Speeds, PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission 30 km/h (16/16) - Tires (SRI 825 and 875)

30 km/h (19 mph)*; rated engine speed 2100 rpm (Speeds over 30 km/h (19 mph) are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm)											
SRI in mm		825		875		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		825		875	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	2.5	1.6	2.4	1.5	A	1	0.25	0.16	0.24	0.15
	2	3.0	1.9	2.9	1.8		2	0.30	0.19	0.29	0.18
	3	3.6	2.2	3.5	2.1		3	0.36	0.23	0.35	0.22
	4	4.4	2.8	4.2	2.6		4	0.44	0.28	0.43	0.26
B	1	5.0	3.1	4.8	3.0	B	1	0.50	0.31	0.48	0.30
	2	6.0	3.8	5.8	3.6		2	0.61	0.38	0.58	0.36

30 km/h (19 mph)*; rated engine speed 2100 rpm (Speeds over 30 km/h (19 mph) are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm)											
SRI in mm		825		875		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		825		875	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
	3	7.2	4.5	6.9	4.3		3	0.73	0.45	0.70	0.43
	4	8.9	5.5	8.5	5.3		4	0.89	0.55	0.85	0.53
C	1	8.3	5.1	7.9	4.9	C	1	0.83	0.52	0.79	0.49
	2	9.9	6.2	9.5	5.9		2	1.00	0.62	0.96	0.59
	3	11.9	7.4	11.4	7.1		3	1.20	0.74	1.14	0.71
	4	14.6	9.1	14.0	8.7		4	1.47	0.91	1.40	0.87
D	1	17.0	10.6	16.3	10.1						
	2	20.5	12.7	19.6	12.2						
	3	24.5	15.2	23.5	14.6						
	4	30*	19*	28.7	17.9						
A	R1	2.6	1.6	2.5	1.6	A	R1	0.26	0.16	0.25	0.16
	R2	3.1	2.0	3.0	1.9		R2	0.32	0.20	0.30	0.19
	R3	3.8	2.3	3.6	2.2		R3	0.38	0.24	0.36	0.23
	R4	4.6	2.9	4.4	2.7		R4	0.46	0.29	0.44	0.28
B	R1	5.2	3.3	5.0	3.1	B	R1	0.53	0.33	0.50	0.31
	R2	6.3	3.9	6.0	3.8		R2	0.63	0.39	0.61	0.38
	R3	7.6	4.7	7.2	4.5		R3	0.76	0.47	0.73	0.45
	R4	9.3	5.8	8.9	5.5		R4	0.93	0.58	0.89	0.55
C	R1	8.6	5.4	8.2	5.1	C	R1	0.87	0.54	0.83	0.51
	R2	10.4	6.4	9.9	6.2		R2	1.04	0.65	1.00	0.62
	R3	12.4	7.7	11.9	7.4		R3	1.25	0.78	1.19	0.74
	R4	15.2	9.5	14.6	9.1		R4	1.53	0.95	1.46	0.91
D	R1	17.7	11.0	17.0	10.6						
	R2	21.4	13.3	20.4	12.7						
	R3	25.6	15.9	24.5	15.2						
	R4	30*	19*	30*	19*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 30 km/h (19 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,0004398-19-22JUN17

Travel Speeds (ex Factory with Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 700 and 725)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		700		725		Creeper Transmission					
						SRI in mm		700		725	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.5	0.9	1.5	1.0	A	1	0.15	0.09	0.15	0.10
	2	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.1		2	0.18	0.11	0.19	0.12
	3	2.1	1.3	2.2	1.4		3	0.21	0.13	0.22	0.14
	4	2.6	1.6	2.7	1.7		4	0.26	0.16	0.27	0.17
B	1	3.6	2.2	3.7	2.3	B	1	0.36	0.23	0.38	0.23
	2	4.4	2.7	4.5	2.8		2	0.44	0.27	0.45	0.28
	3	5.2	3.2	5.4	3.4		3	0.52	0.33	0.54	0.34
	4	6.4	4.0	6.6	4.1		4	0.64	0.40	0.67	0.41
C	1	5.9	3.7	6.1	3.8	C	1	0.59	0.37	0.61	0.38

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		700		725		Creeper Transmission					
						SRI in mm		700		725	
	2	7.1	4.4	7.4	4.6		2	0.71	0.44	0.74	0.46
	3	8.5	5.3	8.8	5.5		3	0.85	0.53	0.89	0.55
	4	10.4	6.5	10.8	6.7		4	1.05	0.65	1.08	0.67
D	1	9.7	6.0	10.0	6.2						
	2	11.7	7.2	12.1	7.5						
	3	14.0	8.7	14.5	9.0						
	4	17.1	10.6	17.7	11.0						
E	1	15.7	9.8	16.3	10.1						
	2	18.9	11.8	19.6	12.2						
	3	22.7	14.1	23.5	14.6						
	4	27.8	17.3	28.8	17.9						
F	1	21.2	13.2	22.0	13.7						
	2	25.6	15.9	26.5	16.5						
	3	30.6	19.0	31.7	19.7						
	4	37.5*	23.3**	38.9*	24.1*						
A	R1	1.5	1.0	1.6	1.0	A	R1	0.16	0.10	0.16	0.10
	R2	1.9	1.2	1.9	1.2		R2	0.19	0.12	0.19	0.12
	R3	2.2	1.4	2.3	1.4		R3	0.22	0.14	0.23	0.14
	R4	2.7	1.7	2.8	1.8		R4	0.27	0.17	0.28	0.18
B	R1	3.8	2.3	3.9	2.4	B	R1	0.38	0.24	0.39	0.24
	R2	4.5	2.8	4.7	2.9		R2	0.46	0.28	0.47	0.29
	R3	5.4	3.4	5.6	3.5		R3	0.55	0.34	0.57	0.35
	R4	6.7	4.1	6.9	4.3		R4	0.67	0.42	0.69	0.43
C	R1	6.2	3.8	6.4	4.0	C	R1	0.62	0.38	0.64	0.40
	R2	7.4	4.6	7.7	4.8		R2	0.74	0.46	0.77	0.48
	R3	8.9	5.5	9.2	5.7		R3	0.89	0.55	0.92	0.57
	R4	10.9	6.8	11.3	7.0		R4	1.09	0.68	1.13	0.70
D	R1	10.1	6.3	10.5	6.5						
	R2	12.2	7.6	12.6	7.8						
	R3	14.6	9.1	15.1	9.4						
	R4	17.8	11.1	18.5	11.5						
E	R1	16.4	10.2	17.0	10.6						
	R2	19.8	12.3	20.5	12.7						
	R3	23.7	14.7	24.5	15.2						
	R4	29.0	18.0	30.0	18.7						
F	R1	22.2	13.8	23.0	14.3						
	R2	26.7	16.6	27.6	17.2						
	R3	32.0	19.9	33.1	20.6						
	R4	39.1*	24.3*	40*.**	25*.**						

*** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)**

**** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,00041CC-19-05APR18

Travel Speeds (ex Factory with Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 750 and 775)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		750		775		Creeper Transmission					
						SRI in mm		750		775	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.4	0.9	1.5	0.9	A	1	0.14	0.09	0.15	0.09
	2	1.7	1.1	1.8	1.1		2	0.17	0.11	0.18	0.11
	3	2.0	1.3	2.1	1.3		3	0.20	0.13	0.21	0.13
	4	2.5	1.5	2.6	1.6		4	0.25	0.16	0.26	0.16
B	1	3.4	2.1	3.6	2.2	B	1	0.35	0.21	0.36	0.22
	2	4.1	2.6	4.3	2.7		2	0.42	0.26	0.43	0.27
	3	5.0	3.1	5.1	3.2		3	0.50	0.31	0.51	0.32
	4	6.1	3.8	6.3	3.9		4	0.61	0.38	0.63	0.39
C	1	5.6	3.5	5.8	3.6	C	1	0.56	0.35	0.58	0.36
	2	6.7	4.2	7.0	4.3		2	0.68	0.42	0.70	0.44
	3	8.1	5.0	8.4	5.2		3	0.81	0.50	0.84	0.52
	4	9.9	6.2	10.2	6.4		4	0.99	0.62	1.03	0.64
D	1	9.2	5.7	9.5	5.9						
	2	11.1	6.9	11.4	7.1						
	3	13.3	8.2	13.7	8.5						
	4	16.2	10.1	16.8	10.4						
E	1	14.9	9.3	15.4	9.6						
	2	18.0	11.2	18.6	11.6						
	3	21.6	13.4	22.3	13.8						
	4	26.4	16.4	27.3	17.0						
F	1	21.4	13.3	22.2	13.8						
	2	25.8	16.0	26.7	16.6						
	3	30.9	19.2	32.0	19.9						
	4	37.9*	23.5*	39.1*	24.3*						
A	R1	1.5	0.9	1.5	0.9	A	R1	0.15	0.09	0.15	0.09
	R2	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.1		R2	0.18	0.11	0.18	0.11
	R3	2.1	1.3	2.2	1.4		R3	0.21	0.13	0.22	0.14
	R4	2.6	1.6	2.7	1.7		R4	0.26	0.16	0.27	0.17
B	R1	3.6	2.2	3.7	2.3	B	R1	0.36	0.22	0.37	0.23
	R2	4.3	2.7	4.5	2.8		R2	0.43	0.27	0.45	0.28
	R3	5.2	3.2	5.3	3.3		R3	0.52	0.32	0.54	0.33
	R4	6.3	3.9	6.5	4.1		R4	0.64	0.40	0.66	0.41
C	R1	5.8	3.6	6.0	3.8	C	R1	0.59	0.37	0.61	0.38
	R2	7.0	4.4	7.3	4.5		R2	0.71	0.44	0.73	0.45
	R3	8.4	5.2	8.7	5.4		R3	0.85	0.53	0.88	0.54
	R4	10.3	6.4	10.7	6.6		R4	1.04	0.64	1.07	0.67
D	R1	9.6	6.0	9.9	6.2						
	R2	11.6	7.2	11.9	7.4						
	R3	13.8	8.6	14.3	8.9						
	R4	17.0	10.5	17.5	10.9						
E	R1	15.6	9.7	16.1	10.0						
	R2	18.8	11.7	19.4	12.1						
	R3	22.5	14.0	23.2	14.4						
	R4	27.6	17.1	28.5	17.7						
F	R1	22.4	13.9	23.1	14.4						
	R2	26.9	16.7	27.8	17.3						
	R3	32.3	20.1	33.3	20.7						

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm								
SRI in mm		750		775		Creeper Transmission		
						SRI in mm	750	775
	R4	39.5*	24.6*	40*,**	25*,**			

*** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)**

**** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,00041CD-19-05APR18

Travel Speeds (ex Factory with Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 800 and 825)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		800		825		Creeper Transmission					
						SRI in mm		800		825	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.5	0.9	1.5	1.0	A	1	0.15	0.09	0.16	0.10
	2	1.8	1.1	1.9	1.2		2	0.18	0.11	0.19	0.12
	3	2.2	1.3	2.2	1.4		3	0.22	0.14	0.22	0.14
	4	2.7	1.6	2.7	1.7		4	0.27	0.17	0.27	0.17
B	1	3.7	2.3	3.8	2.3	B	1	0.37	0.23	0.38	0.24
	2	4.4	2.7	4.6	2.8		2	0.44	0.28	0.46	0.28
	3	5.3	3.3	5.5	3.4		3	0.53	0.33	0.55	0.34
	4	6.5	4.0	6.7	4.2		4	0.65	0.40	0.67	0.42
C	1	6.0	3.7	6.2	3.8	C	1	0.60	0.37	0.62	0.38
	2	7.2	4.5	7.4	4.6		2	0.72	0.45	0.75	0.46
	3	8.6	5.4	8.9	5.5		3	0.87	0.54	0.89	0.56
	4	10.6	6.6	10.9	6.8		4	1.06	0.66	1.09	0.68
D	1	9.8	6.1	10.1	6.3						
	2	11.8	7.3	12.2	7.6						
	3	14.1	8.8	14.6	9.1						
	4	17.3	10.8	17.9	11.1						
E	1	15.9	9.9	16.4	10.2						
	2	19.2	11.9	19.8	12.3						
	3	23.0	14.3	23.7	14.7						
	4	28.2	17.5	29.0	18.0						
F	1	21.5	13.4	22.2	13.8						
	2	25.9	16.1	26.7	16.6						
	3	31.0	19.3	32.0	19.9						
	4	38.0*	23.6*	39.2*	24.4*						
A	R1	1.6	1.0	1.6	1.0	A	R1	0.16	0.10	0.16	0.10
	R2	1.9	1.2	1.9	1.2		R2	0.19	0.12	0.20	0.12
	R3	2.3	1.4	2.3	1.4		R3	0.23	0.14	0.23	0.15
	R4	2.8	1.7	2.9	1.8		R4	0.28	0.17	0.29	0.18
B	R1	3.8	2.4	3.9	2.5	B	R1	0.38	0.24	0.40	0.25
	R2	4.6	2.9	4.8	3.0		R2	0.46	0.29	0.48	0.30
	R3	5.5	3.4	5.7	3.5		R3	0.55	0.34	0.57	0.36
	R4	6.8	4.2	7.0	4.3		R4	0.68	0.42	0.70	0.44
C	R1	6.2	3.9	6.4	4.0	C	R1	0.63	0.39	0.65	0.40
	R2	7.5	4.7	7.7	4.8		R2	0.75	0.47	0.78	0.48
	R3	9.0	5.6	9.3	5.8		R3	0.90	0.56	0.93	0.58
	R4	11.0	6.8	11.4	7.1		R4	1.11	0.69	1.14	0.71

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		800		825		Creeper Transmission					
						SRI in mm		800		825	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
D	R1	10.2	6.4	10.6	6.6						
	R2	12.3	7.7	12.7	7.9						
	R3	14.8	9.2	15.2	9.5						
	R4	18.1	11.2	18.7	11.6						
E	R1	16.6	10.3	17.2	10.7						
	R2	20.0	12.4	20.7	12.8						
	R3	24.0	14.9	24.7	15.4						
	R4	29.4	18.3	30.3	18.8						
F	R1	22.5	14.0	23.2	14.4						
	R2	27.0	16.8	27.9	17.3						
	R3	32.4	20.1	33.4	20.8						
	R4	39.7*	24.7*	40*, **	25*, **						

*** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)**

**** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,00041CE-19-06APR18

Travel Speeds (ex Factory with Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 875 and 925)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		875		925		Creeper Transmission					
						SRI in mm		875		925	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.5	0.9	1.6	1.0	A	1	0.15	0.09	0.16	0.10
	2	1.8	1.1	1.9	1.2		2	0.18	0.11	0.19	0.12
	3	2.1	1.3	2.3	1.4		3	0.21	0.13	0.23	0.14
	4	2.6	1.6	2.8	1.7		4	0.26	0.16	0.28	0.17
B	1	3.6	2.2	3.8	2.4	B	1	0.36	0.23	0.38	0.24
	2	4.4	2.7	4.6	2.9		2	0.44	0.27	0.46	0.29
	3	5.2	3.2	5.5	3.4		3	0.52	0.33	0.55	0.34
	4	6.4	4.0	6.8	4.2		4	0.64	0.40	0.68	0.42
C	1	5.9	3.7	6.2	3.9	C	1	0.59	0.37	0.63	0.39
	2	7.1	4.4	7.5	4.7		2	0.71	0.44	0.75	0.47
	3	8.5	5.3	9.0	5.6		3	0.85	0.53	0.90	0.56
	4	10.4	6.5	11.0	6.8		4	1.05	0.65	1.11	0.69
D	1	9.7	6.0	10.2	6.4						
	2	11.7	7.2	12.3	7.7						
	3	14.0	8.7	14.8	9.2						
	4	17.1	10.6	18.1	11.2						
E	1	15.7	9.8	16.6	10.3						
	2	18.9	11.8	20.0	12.4						
	3	22.7	14.1	24.0	14.9						
	4	27.8	17.3	29.4	18.3						
F	1	22.6	14.0	22.4	13.9						
	2	27.2	16.9	27.0	16.8						
	3	32.5	20.2	32.4	20.1						
	4	39.9*	24.8*	39.7*	24.6*						

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		875		925		Creeper Transmission					
						SRI in mm		875		925	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	R1	1.5	1.0	1.6	1.0	A	R1	0.16	0.10	0.16	0.10
	R2	1.9	1.2	2.0	1.2		R2	0.19	0.12	0.20	0.12
	R3	2.2	1.4	2.4	1.5		R3	0.22	0.14	0.24	0.15
	R4	2.7	1.7	2.9	1.8		R4	0.27	0.17	0.29	0.18
B	R1	3.8	2.3	4.0	2.5	B	R1	0.38	0.24	0.40	0.25
	R2	4.5	2.8	4.8	3.0		R2	0.46	0.28	0.48	0.30
	R3	5.4	3.4	5.8	3.6		R3	0.55	0.34	0.58	0.36
	R4	6.7	4.1	7.1	4.4		R4	0.67	0.42	0.71	0.44
C	R1	6.2	3.8	6.5	4.0	C	R1	0.62	0.38	0.65	0.41
	R2	7.4	4.6	7.8	4.9		R2	0.74	0.46	0.79	0.49
	R3	8.9	5.5	9.4	5.8		R3	0.89	0.55	0.94	0.59
	R4	10.9	6.8	11.5	7.1		R4	1.09	0.68	1.15	0.72
D	R1	10.1	6.3	10.7	6.6						
	R2	12.2	7.6	12.9	8.0						
	R3	14.6	9.1	15.4	9.6						
	R4	17.8	11.1	18.9	11.7						
E	R1	16.4	10.2	17.4	10.8						
	R2	19.8	12.3	20.9	13.0						
	R3	23.7	14.7	25.0	15.5						
	R4	29.0	18.0	30.7	19.0						
F	R1	23.6	14.6	23.4	14.6						
	R2	28.4	17.6	28.2	17.5						
	R3	34.0	21.1	33.8	21.0						
	R4	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **						

*** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)**

**** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,00041CF-19-05APR18

Travel Speeds (ex Factory without Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 700, 725, 750 and 775)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm									
SRI in mm		700		725		750		775	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.6	1.0	1.6	1.0	1.6	1.0	1.6	1.0
	2	1.9	1.2	2.0	1.2	1.9	1.2	2.0	1.2
	3	2.3	1.4	2.3	1.5	2.3	1.4	2.4	1.5
	4	2.8	1.7	2.9	1.8	2.8	1.7	2.9	1.8
B	1	3.8	2.4	4.0	2.5	3.9	2.4	4.0	2.5
	2	4.6	2.9	4.8	3.0	4.7	2.9	4.8	3.0
	3	5.5	3.4	5.7	3.5	5.6	3.5	5.8	3.6
	4	6.7	4.2	7.0	4.3	6.8	4.3	7.1	4.4
C	1	6.2	3.9	6.4	4.0	6.3	3.9	6.5	4.1
	2	7.5	4.7	7.8	4.8	7.6	4.7	7.9	4.9
	3	9.0	5.6	9.3	5.8	9.1	5.7	9.4	5.9
	4	11.0	6.8	11.4	7.1	11.2	6.9	11.5	7.2
D	1	10.2	6.3	10.6	6.6	10.4	6.4	10.7	6.7

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm									
SRI in mm		700		725		750		775	
	2	12.3	7.6	12.7	7.9	12.5	7.8	12.9	8.0
	3	14.7	9.2	15.3	9.5	15.0	9.3	15.5	9.6
	4	18.0	11.2	18.7	11.6	18.3	11.4	18.9	11.8
E	1	16.6	10.3	17.2	10.7	16.9	10.5	17.4	10.8
	2	20.0	12.4	20.7	12.9	20.3	12.6	21.0	13.0
	3	23.9	14.9	24.8	15.4	24.3	15.1	25.1	15.6
	4	29.3	18.2	30.4	18.9	29.8	18.5	30.8	19.1
F	1	23.8	14.8	24.7	15.3	24.2	15.0	25.0	15.5
	2	28.7	17.8	29.7	18.5	29.1	18.1	30.1	18.7
	3	34.3	21.3	35.6*	22.1*	34.9	21.7	36.0*	22.4*
	4	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **
A	R1	1.6	1.0	1.7	1.1	1.7	1.0	1.7	1.1
	R2	2.0	1.2	2.0	1.3	2.0	1.2	2.1	1.3
	R3	2.4	1.5	2.4	1.5	2.4	1.5	2.5	1.5
	R4	2.9	1.8	3.0	1.9	2.9	1.8	3.0	1.9
B	R1	4.0	2.5	4.1	2.6	4.0	2.5	4.2	2.6
	R2	4.8	3.0	5.0	3.1	4.9	3.0	5.0	3.1
	R3	5.7	3.6	5.9	3.7	5.8	3.6	6.0	3.7
	R4	7.0	4.4	7.3	4.5	7.1	4.4	7.4	4.6
C	R1	6.5	4.0	6.7	4.2	6.6	4.1	6.8	4.2
	R2	7.8	4.9	8.1	5.0	7.9	4.9	8.2	5.1
	R3	9.4	5.8	9.7	6.0	9.5	5.9	9.8	6.1
	R4	11.5	7.1	11.9	7.4	11.7	7.2	12.0	7.5
D	R1	10.7	6.6	11.0	6.9	10.8	6.7	11.2	6.9
	R2	12.8	8.0	13.3	8.3	13.0	8.1	13.5	8.4
	R3	15.4	9.6	15.9	9.9	15.6	9.7	16.1	10.0
	R4	18.8	11.7	19.5	12.1	19.1	11.9	19.8	12.3
E	R1	17.3	10.8	17.9	11.1	17.6	10.9	18.2	11.3
	R2	20.9	13.0	21.6	13.4	21.2	13.2	21.9	13.6
	R3	25.0	15.5	25.9	16.1	25.4	15.8	26.2	16.3
	R4	30.6	19.0	31.7	19.7	31.1	19.3	32.1	19.9
F	R1	24.8	15.4	25.7	16.0	25.2	15.7	26.1	16.2
	R2	29.9	18.6	31.0	19.3	30.4	18.9	31.4	19.5
	R3	35.8*	22.3*	37.1*	23.1*	36.4*	22.6*	37.6*	23.4*
	R4	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **

*** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)**

**** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,000489D-19-05APR18

Travel Speeds (ex Factory without Creeper Transmission), PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmissions 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 800, 825, 875 and 925)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm									
SRI in mm		800		825		875		925	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.7	1.1	1.7	1.1	1.6	1.0	1.7	1.1
	2	2.0	1.3	2.1	1.3	2.0	1.2	2.1	1.3
	3	2.4	1.5	2.5	1.6	2.4	1.5	2.5	1.6
	4	3.0	1.9	3.1	1.9	2.9	1.8	3.1	1.9

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm									
SRI in mm		**800**		**825**		**875**		**925**	
B	1	4.1	2.6	4.3	2.6	4.0	2.5	4.2	2.6
	2	5.0	3.1	5.1	3.2	4.8	3.0	5.1	3.2
	3	6.0	3.7	6.1	3.8	5.8	3.6	6.1	3.8
	4	7.3	4.5	7.5	4.7	7.1	4.4	7.5	4.7
C	1	6.7	4.2	7.0	4.3	6.5	4.1	6.9	4.3
	2	8.1	5.0	8.4	5.2	7.9	4.9	8.3	5.2
	3	9.7	6.0	10.0	6.2	9.4	5.9	10.0	6.2
	4	11.9	7.4	12.3	7.6	11.6	7.2	12.2	7.6
D	1	11.1	6.9	11.4	7.1	10.7	6.7	11.3	7.0
	2	13.3	8.3	13.7	8.5	12.9	8.0	13.7	8.5
	3	16.0	9.9	16.5	10.2	15.5	9.6	16.4	10.2
	4	19.5	12.1	20.2	12.5	19.0	11.8	20.0	12.5
E	1	18.0	11.2	18.5	11.5	17.4	10.8	18.4	11.5
	2	21.6	13.5	22.3	13.9	21.0	13.0	22.2	13.8
	3	25.9	16.1	26.7	16.6	25.1	15.6	26.6	16.5
	4	31.8	19.7	32.8	20.4	30.8	19.1	32.6	20.2
F	1	25.8	16.0	25.0	15.6	25.0	15.5	24.9	15.5
	2	31.1	19.3	30.1	18.7	30.1	18.7	30.0	18.6
	3	37.2*	23.1*	36.1*	22.4*	36.1*	22.4*	35.9*	22.3*
	4	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **
A	R1	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.1	1.7	1.1	1.8	1.1
	R2	2.1	1.3	2.2	1.4	2.1	1.3	2.2	1.4
	R3	2.5	1.6	2.6	1.6	2.5	1.5	2.6	1.6
	R4	3.1	1.9	3.2	2.0	3.0	1.9	3.2	2.0
B	R1	4.3	2.7	4.4	2.8	4.2	2.6	4.4	2.7
	R2	5.2	3.2	5.4	3.3	5.0	3.1	5.3	3.3
	R3	6.2	3.9	6.4	4.0	6.0	3.8	6.4	4.0
	R4	7.6	4.7	7.9	4.9	7.4	4.6	7.8	4.9
C	R1	7.0	4.4	7.3	4.5	6.8	4.2	7.2	4.5
	R2	8.5	5.3	8.7	5.4	8.2	5.1	8.7	5.4
	R3	10.1	6.3	10.5	6.5	9.8	6.1	10.4	6.5
	R4	12.4	7.7	12.8	8.0	12.1	7.5	12.7	7.9
D	R1	11.5	7.2	11.9	7.4	11.2	7.0	11.8	7.4
	R2	13.9	8.6	14.3	8.9	13.5	8.4	14.3	8.9
	R3	16.6	10.3	17.2	10.7	16.1	10.0	17.1	10.6
	R4	20.4	12.7	21.0	13.1	19.8	12.3	20.9	13.0
E	R1	18.8	11.7	19.3	12.0	18.2	11.3	19.2	12.0
	R2	22.6	14.0	23.3	14.5	21.9	13.6	23.2	14.4
	R3	27.1	16.8	27.9	17.3	26.2	16.3	27.7	17.2
	R4	33.1	20.6	34.2	21.2	32.1	20.0	34.0	21.1
F	R1	26.9	16.7	26.1	16.2	26.1	16.2	26.0	16.1
	R2	32.4	20.1	31.4	19.5	31.4	19.5	31.3	19.4
	R3	38.8*	24.1*	37.7*	23.4*	37.6*	23.4*	37.4*	23.3*
	R4	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **	40*, **	25*, **

*** For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (22 mph)**

**** Speed limited to maximum design speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,000489E-19-05APR18

Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 700 and 725)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		700		725		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		700		725	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.1	A	1	0.18	0.11	0.19	0.11
	2	2.1	1.3	2.2	1.4		2	0.22	0.13	0.22	0.14
	3	2.6	1.6	2.7	1.7		3	0.26	0.16	0.27	0.17
	4	3.1	2.0	3.3	2.0		4	0.32	0.20	0.33	0.20
B	1	4.3	2.7	4.5	2.8	B	1	0.44	0.27	0.45	0.28
	2	5.2	3.2	5.4	3.4		2	0.53	0.33	0.54	0.34
	3	6.3	3.9	6.5	4.0		3	0.63	0.39	0.65	0.40
	4	7.7	4.8	7.9	4.9		4	0.77	0.48	0.80	0.50
C	1	7.1	4.4	7.3	4.6	C	1	0.71	0.44	0.74	0.46
	2	8.5	5.3	8.8	5.5		2	0.86	0.53	0.89	0.55
	3	10.2	6.3	10.6	6.6		3	1.03	0.64	1.06	0.66
	4	12.5	7.8	13.0	8.0		4	1.26	0.78	1.30	0.81
D	1	11.6	7.2	12.0	7.5						
	2	14.0	8.7	14.5	9.0						
	3	16.8	10.4	17.4	10.8						
	4	20.5	12.8	21.3	13.2						
E	1	18.9	11.7	19.6	12.1						
	2	22.7	14.1	23.5	14.6						
	3	27.2	16.9	28.2	17.5						
	4	33.3	20.7	34.5	21.5						
F	1	27.1	16.8	28.1	17.4						
	2	32.6	20.3	33.8	21.0						
	3	39.1	24.3	40*	25*						
	4	40*	25*	40*	25*						
A	R1	1.9	1.2	1.9	1.2	A	R1	0.19	0.12	0.19	0.12
	R2	2.2	1.4	2.3	1.4		R2	0.22	0.14	0.23	0.14
	R3	2.7	1.7	2.8	1.7		R3	0.27	0.17	0.28	0.17
	R4	3.3	2.0	3.4	2.1		R4	0.33	0.20	0.34	0.21
B	R1	4.5	2.8	4.7	2.9	B	R1	0.46	0.28	0.47	0.29
	R2	5.5	3.4	5.6	3.5		R2	0.55	0.34	0.57	0.35
	R3	6.5	4.1	6.8	4.2		R3	0.66	0.41	0.68	0.42
	R4	8.0	5.0	8.3	5.2		R4	0.80	0.50	0.83	0.52
C	R1	7.4	4.6	7.7	4.8	C	R1	0.74	0.46	0.77	0.48
	R2	8.9	5.5	9.2	5.7		R2	0.89	0.56	0.93	0.58
	R3	10.7	6.6	11.0	6.9		R3	1.07	0.66	1.11	0.69
	R4	13.0	8.1	13.5	8.4		R4	1.31	0.81	1.36	0.84
D	R1	12.1	7.5	12.6	7.8						
	R2	14.6	9.1	15.1	9.4						
	R3	17.5	10.9	18.1	11.3						
	R4	21.4	13.3	22.2	13.8						
E	R1	19.7	12.2	20.4	12.7						
	R2	23.7	14.7	24.6	15.3						
	R3	28.4	17.7	29.4	18.3						
	R4	34.8	21.6	36.0	22.4						
F	R1	28.3	17.6	29.3	18.2						
	R2	34.0	21.1	35.2	21.9						
	R3	40*	25*	40*	25*						

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		700		725		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		700		725	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
	R4	40*	25*	40*	25*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,00041D0-19-18MAY18

Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 750 and 775)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		750		775		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		750		775	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.9	1.2	2.0	1.2	A	1	0.19	0.12	0.20	0.12
	2	2.3	1.4	2.4	1.5		2	0.23	0.14	0.24	0.15
	3	2.7	1.7	2.8	1.8		3	0.28	0.17	0.29	0.18
	4	3.4	2.1	3.5	2.2		4	0.34	0.21	0.35	0.22
B	1	4.7	2.9	4.8	3.0	B	1	0.47	0.29	0.48	0.30
	2	5.6	3.5	5.8	3.6		2	0.56	0.35	0.58	0.36
	3	6.7	4.2	6.9	4.3		3	0.67	0.42	0.70	0.43
	4	8.2	5.1	8.5	5.3		4	0.83	0.51	0.85	0.53
C	1	7.6	4.7	7.8	4.9	C	1	0.76	0.47	0.79	0.49
	2	9.1	5.7	9.4	5.9		2	0.92	0.57	0.95	0.59
	3	10.9	6.8	11.3	7.0		3	1.10	0.68	1.14	0.71
	4	13.4	8.3	13.8	8.6		4	1.35	0.84	1.39	0.86
D	1	12.4	7.7	12.9	8.0						
	2	15.0	9.3	15.5	9.6						
	3	17.9	11.2	18.5	11.5						
	4	22.0	13.7	22.7	14.1						
E	1	20.2	12.6	20.9	13.0						
	2	24.4	15.1	25.2	15.6						
	3	29.2	18.1	30.1	18.7						
	4	35.7	22.2	36.9	22.9						
F	1	27.3	17.0	28.2	17.5						
	2	32.9	20.4	34.0	21.1						
	3	39.4	24.5	40*	25*						
	4	40*	25*	40*	25*						
A	R1	2.0	1.2	2.1	1.3	A	R1	0.20	0.12	0.21	0.13
	R2	2.4	1.5	2.5	1.5		R2	0.24	0.15	0.25	0.15
	R3	2.9	1.8	3.0	1.8		R3	0.29	0.18	0.30	0.18
	R4	3.5	2.2	3.6	2.3		R4	0.35	0.22	0.36	0.23
B	R1	4.9	3.0	5.0	3.1	B	R1	0.49	0.30	0.50	0.31
	R2	5.8	3.6	6.0	3.8		R2	0.59	0.36	0.61	0.38
	R3	7.0	4.3	7.2	4.5		R3	0.70	0.44	0.73	0.45
	R4	8.6	5.3	8.9	5.5		R4	0.86	0.54	0.89	0.55
C	R1	7.9	4.9	8.2	5.1	C	R1	0.80	0.49	0.82	0.51
	R2	9.5	5.9	9.8	6.1		R2	0.96	0.59	0.99	0.61
	R3	11.4	7.1	11.8	7.3		R3	1.15	0.71	1.18	0.74
	R4	14.0	8.7	14.4	9.0		R4	1.40	0.87	1.45	0.90

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		750		775		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		750		775	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
D	R1	13.0	8.1	13.4	8.3						
	R2	15.6	9.7	16.2	10.0						
	R3	18.7	11.6	19.4	12.0						
	R4	22.9	14.3	23.7	14.7						
E	R1	21.1	13.1	21.8	13.6						
	R2	25.4	15.8	26.3	16.3						
	R3	30.4	18.9	31.5	19.5						
	R4	37.3	23.2	38.5	23.9						
F	R1	28.5	17.7	29.4	18.3						
	R2	34.3	21.3	35.4	22.0						
	R3	40*	25*	40*	25*						
	R4	40*	25*	40*	25*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

(Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm)

OULXA64,00041D1-19-07JUN17

Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 800 and 825)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		800		825		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		800		825	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.1	A	1	0.18	0.11	0.19	0.12
	2	2.2	1.3	2.2	1.4		2	0.22	0.13	0.22	0.14
	3	2.6	1.6	2.7	1.7		3	0.26	0.16	0.27	0.17
	4	3.2	2.0	3.3	2.0		4	0.32	0.20	0.33	0.20
B	1	4.4	2.7	4.5	2.8	B	1	0.44	0.27	0.45	0.28
	2	5.3	3.3	5.4	3.4		2	0.53	0.33	0.54	0.34
	3	6.3	3.9	6.5	4.0		3	0.63	0.39	0.65	0.41
	4	7.7	4.8	7.9	4.9		4	0.77	0.48	0.80	0.50
C	1	7.1	4.4	7.3	4.6	C	1	0.71	0.44	0.74	0.46
	2	8.6	5.3	8.8	5.5		2	0.86	0.53	0.89	0.55
	3	10.3	6.4	10.6	6.6		3	1.03	0.64	1.06	0.66
	4	12.6	7.8	13.0	8.1		4	1.26	0.78	1.30	0.81
D	1	11.7	7.3	12.0	7.5						
	2	14.1	8.7	14.5	9.0						
	3	16.8	10.5	17.4	10.8						
	4	20.6	12.8	21.3	13.2						
E	1	19.0	11.8	19.6	12.2						
	2	22.8	14.2	23.6	14.6						
	3	27.4	17.0	28.2	17.5						
	4	33.5	20.8	34.6	21.5						
F	1	27.2	16.9	28.1	17.4						
	2	32.8	20.4	33.8	21.0						
	3	39.2	24.4	40*	25*						
	4	40*	25*	40*	25*						
A	R1	1.9	1.2	1.9	1.2	A	R1	0.19	0.12	0.19	0.12

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		800		825		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		800		825	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
	R2	2.2	1.4	2.3	1.4		R2	0.23	0.14	0.23	0.14
	R3	2.7	1.7	2.8	1.7		R3	0.27	0.17	0.28	0.17
	R4	3.3	2.0	3.4	2.1		R4	0.33	0.21	0.34	0.21
B	R1	4.6	2.8	4.7	2.9	B	R1	0.46	0.28	0.47	0.29
	R2	5.5	3.4	5.7	3.5		R2	0.55	0.34	0.57	0.35
	R3	6.6	4.1	6.8	4.2		R3	0.66	0.41	0.68	0.42
	R4	8.0	5.0	8.3	5.2		R4	0.81	0.50	0.83	0.52
C	R1	7.4	4.6	7.7	4.8	C	R1	0.75	0.46	0.77	0.48
	R2	8.9	5.6	9.2	5.7		R2	0.90	0.56	0.93	0.58
	R3	10.7	6.7	11.0	6.9		R3	1.08	0.67	1.11	0.69
	R4	13.1	8.1	13.5	8.4		R4	1.32	0.82	1.36	0.84
D	R1	12.2	7.6	12.6	7.8						
	R2	14.7	9.1	15.1	9.4						
	R3	17.6	10.9	18.1	11.3						
	R4	21.5	13.4	22.2	13.8						
E	R1	19.8	12.3	20.4	12.7						
	R2	23.8	14.8	24.6	15.3						
	R3	28.5	17.7	29.4	18.3						
	R4	35.0	21.7	36.1	22.4						
F	R1	28.4	17.6	29.3	18.2						
	R2	34.2	21.2	35.3	21.9						
	R3	40*	25*	40*	25*						
	R4	40*	25*	40*	25*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

(Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm)

OULXA64,00041D2-19-07JUN17

Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission with EcoShift 40 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 875)

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm							
SRI in mm		875		Additional gears with creeper transmission			
				SRI in mm		875	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph
A	1	1.9	1.2	A	1	0.19	0.12
	2	2.2	1.4		2	0.22	0.14
	3	2.7	1.7		3	0.27	0.17
	4	3.3	2.0		4	0.33	0.20
B	1	4.5	2.8	B	1	0.45	0.28
	2	5.4	3.4		2	0.55	0.34
	3	6.5	4.1		3	0.66	0.41
	4	8.0	5.0		4	0.80	0.50
C	1	7.4	4.6	C	1	0.74	0.46
	2	8.9	5.5		2	0.89	0.55
	3	10.6	6.6		3	1.07	0.66
	4	13.0	8.1		4	1.31	0.81
D	1	12.1	7.5				

40 km/h (25 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm							
SRI in mm		875		Additional gears with creeper transmission			
				SRI in mm		875	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph
	2	14.6	9.1				
	3	17.5	10.8				
	4	21.4	13.3				
E	1	19.7	12.2				
	2	23.7	14.7				
	3	28.4	17.6				
	4	34.7	21.6				
F	1	28.2	17.5				
	2	34.0	21.1				
	3	40*	25*				
	4	40*	25*				
A	R1	1.9	1.2	A	R1	0.19	0.12
	R2	2.3	1.4		R2	0.23	0.15
	R3	2.8	1.7		R3	0.28	0.17
	R4	3.4	2.1		R4	0.34	0.21
B	R1	4.7	2.9	B	R1	0.47	0.29
	R2	5.7	3.5		R2	0.57	0.35
	R3	6.8	4.2		R3	0.68	0.42
	R4	8.3	5.2		R4	0.84	0.52
C	R1	7.7	4.8	C	R1	0.77	0.48
	R2	9.3	5.8		R2	0.93	0.58
	R3	11.1	6.9		R3	1.11	0.69
	R4	13.6	8.4		R4	1.37	0.85
D	R1	12.6	7.8				
	R2	15.2	9.4				
	R3	18.2	11.3				
	R4	22.3	13.9				
E	R1	20.5	12.7				
	R2	24.7	15.4				
	R3	29.6	18.4				
	R4	36.2	22.5				
F	R1	29.4	18.3				
	R2	35.4	22.0				
	R3	40*	25*				
	R4	40*	25*				

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 40 km/h (25 mph)**

(Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm)

OULXA64,00041D3-19-07JUN17

Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 700 and 725)

50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		700		725		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		700		725	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.1	A	1	0.18	0.11	0.19	0.11
	2	2.1	1.3	2.2	1.4		2	0.22	0.13	0.22	0.14

50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		700		725		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		700		725	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
	3	2.6	1.6	2.7	1.7		3	0.26	0.16	0.27	0.17
	4	3.1	2.0	3.3	2.0		4	0.32	0.20	0.33	0.20
B	1	4.3	2.7	4.5	2.8	B	1	0.44	0.27	0.45	0.28
	2	5.2	3.2	5.4	3.4		2	0.53	0.33	0.54	0.34
	3	6.3	3.9	6.5	4.0		3	0.63	0.39	0.65	0.40
	4	7.7	4.8	7.9	4.9		4	0.77	0.48	0.80	0.50
C	1	7.1	4.4	7.3	4.6	C	1	0.71	0.44	0.74	0.46
	2	8.5	5.3	8.8	5.5		2	0.86	0.53	0.89	0.55
	3	10.2	6.3	10.6	6.6		3	1.03	0.64	1.06	0.66
	4	12.5	7.8	13.0	8.0		4	1.26	0.78	1.30	0.81
D	1	11.6	7.2	12.0	7.5						
	2	14.0	8.7	14.5	9.0						
	3	16.8	10.4	17.4	10.8						
	4	20.5	12.8	21.3	13.2						
E	1	18.9	11.7	19.6	12.1						
	2	22.7	14.1	23.5	14.6						
	3	27.2	16.9	28.2	17.5						
	4	33.3	20.7	34.5	21.5						
F	1	27.1	16.8	28.1	17.4						
	2	32.6	20.3	33.8	21.0						
	3	39.1	24.3	40.5	25.1						
	4	47.8	29.7	49.6	30.8						
A	R1	1.9	1.2	1.9	1.2	A	R1	0.19	0.12	0.19	0.12
	R2	2.2	1.4	2.3	1.4		R2	0.22	0.14	0.23	0.14
	R3	2.7	1.7	2.8	1.7		R3	0.27	0.17	0.28	0.17
	R4	3.3	2.0	3.4	2.1		R4	0.33	0.20	0.34	0.21
B	R1	4.5	2.8	4.7	2.9	B	R1	0.46	0.28	0.47	0.29
	R2	5.5	3.4	5.6	3.5		R2	0.55	0.34	0.57	0.35
	R3	6.5	4.1	6.8	4.2		R3	0.66	0.41	0.68	0.42
	R4	8.0	5.0	8.3	5.2		R4	0.80	0.50	0.83	0.52
C	R1	7.4	4.6	7.7	4.8	C	R1	0.74	0.46	0.77	0.48
	R2	8.9	5.5	9.2	5.7		R2	0.89	0.56	0.93	0.58
	R3	10.7	6.6	11.0	6.9		R3	1.07	0.66	1.11	0.69
	R4	13.0	8.1	13.5	8.4		R4	1.31	0.81	1.36	0.84
D	R1	12.1	7.5	12.6	7.8						
	R2	14.6	9.1	15.1	9.4						
	R3	17.5	10.9	18.1	11.3						
	R4	21.4	13.3	22.2	13.8						
E	R1	19.7	12.2	20.4	12.7						
	R2	23.7	14.7	24.6	15.3						
	R3	28.4	17.7	29.4	18.3						
	R4	34.8	21.6	36.0	22.4						
F	R1	28.3	17.6	29.3	18.2						
	R2	34.0	21.1	35.2	21.9						
	R3	40.8	25.3	42.2	26.2						
	R4	49.9	31.0	50*	31*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)**

Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm

OULXA64,00041D4-19-18MAY18

Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 750 and 775)

50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		750		775		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		750		775	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.9	1.2	2.0	1.2	A	1	0.19	0.12	0.20	0.12
	2	2.3	1.4	2.4	1.5		2	0.23	0.14	0.24	0.15
	3	2.7	1.7	2.8	1.8		3	0.28	0.17	0.29	0.18
	4	3.4	2.1	3.5	2.2		4	0.34	0.21	0.35	0.22
B	1	4.7	2.9	4.8	3.0	B	1	0.47	0.29	0.48	0.30
	2	5.6	3.5	5.8	3.6		2	0.56	0.35	0.58	0.36
	3	6.7	4.2	6.9	4.3		3	0.67	0.42	0.70	0.43
	4	8.2	5.1	8.5	5.3		4	0.83	0.51	0.85	0.53
C	1	7.6	4.7	7.8	4.9	C	1	0.76	0.47	0.79	0.49
	2	9.1	5.7	9.4	5.9		2	0.92	0.57	0.95	0.59
	3	10.9	6.8	11.3	7.0		3	1.10	0.68	1.14	0.71
	4	13.4	8.3	13.8	8.6		4	1.35	0.84	1.39	0.86
D	1	12.4	7.7	12.9	8.0						
	2	15.0	9.3	15.5	9.6						
	3	17.9	11.2	18.5	11.5						
	4	22.0	13.7	22.7	14.1						
E	1	20.2	12.6	20.9	13.0						
	2	24.4	15.1	25.2	15.6						
	3	29.2	18.1	30.1	18.7						
	4	35.7	22.2	36.9	22.9						
F	1	27.3	17.0	28.2	17.5						
	2	32.9	20.4	34.0	21.1						
	3	39.4	24.5	40.7	25.3						
	4	48.2	30.0	49.8	31.0						
A	R1	2.0	1.2	2.1	1.3	A	R1	0.20	0.12	0.21	0.13
	R2	2.4	1.5	2.5	1.5		R2	0.24	0.15	0.25	0.15
	R3	2.9	1.8	3.0	1.8		R3	0.29	0.18	0.30	0.18
	R4	3.5	2.2	3.6	2.3		R4	0.35	0.22	0.36	0.23
B	R1	4.9	3.0	5.0	3.1	B	R1	0.49	0.30	0.50	0.31
	R2	5.8	3.6	6.0	3.8		R2	0.59	0.36	0.61	0.38
	R3	7.0	4.3	7.2	4.5		R3	0.70	0.44	0.73	0.45
	R4	8.6	5.3	8.9	5.5		R4	0.86	0.54	0.89	0.55
C	R1	7.9	4.9	8.2	5.1	C	R1	0.80	0.49	0.82	0.51
	R2	9.5	5.9	9.8	6.1		R2	0.96	0.59	0.99	0.61
	R3	11.4	7.1	11.8	7.3		R3	1.15	0.71	1.18	0.74
	R4	14.0	8.7	14.4	9.0		R4	1.40	0.87	1.45	0.90
D	R1	13.0	8.1	13.4	8.3						
	R2	15.6	9.7	16.2	10.0						
	R3	18.7	11.6	19.4	12.0						
	R4	22.9	14.3	23.7	14.7						
E	R1	21.1	13.1	21.8	13.6						
	R2	25.4	15.8	26.3	16.3						
	R3	30.4	18.9	31.5	19.5						

50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		750		775		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		750		775	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
	R4	37.3	23.2	38.5	23.9						
F	R1	28.5	17.7	29.4	18.3						
	R2	34.3	21.3	35.4	22.0						
	R3	41.1	25.5	42.5	26.4						
	R4	50*	31*	50*	31*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)**

(Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm)

OULXA64,00041D5-19-07JUN17

Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 800 and 825)

50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		800		825		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		800		825	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
A	1	1.8	1.1	1.8	1.1	A	1	0.18	0.11	0.19	0.12
	2	2.2	1.3	2.2	1.4		2	0.22	0.13	0.22	0.14
	3	2.6	1.6	2.7	1.7		3	0.26	0.16	0.27	0.17
	4	3.2	2.0	3.3	2.0		4	0.32	0.20	0.33	0.20
B	1	4.4	2.7	4.5	2.8	B	1	0.44	0.27	0.45	0.28
	2	5.3	3.3	5.4	3.4		2	0.53	0.33	0.54	0.34
	3	6.3	3.9	6.5	4.0		3	0.63	0.39	0.65	0.41
	4	7.7	4.8	7.9	4.9		4	0.77	0.48	0.80	0.50
C	1	7.1	4.4	7.3	4.6	C	1	0.71	0.44	0.74	0.46
	2	8.6	5.3	8.8	5.5		2	0.86	0.53	0.89	0.55
	3	10.3	6.4	10.6	6.6		3	1.03	0.64	1.06	0.66
	4	12.6	7.8	13.0	8.1		4	1.26	0.78	1.30	0.81
D	1	11.7	7.3	12.0	7.5						
	2	14.1	8.7	14.5	9.0						
	3	16.8	10.5	17.4	10.8						
	4	20.6	12.8	21.3	13.2						
E	1	19.0	11.8	19.6	12.2						
	2	22.8	14.2	23.6	14.6						
	3	27.4	17.0	28.2	17.5						
	4	33.5	20.8	34.6	21.5						
F	1	27.2	16.9	28.1	17.4						
	2	32.8	20.4	33.8	21.0						
	3	39.2	24.4	40.5	25.2						
	4	48.1	29.9	49.6	30.8						
A	R1	1.9	1.2	1.9	1.2	A	R1	0.19	0.12	0.19	0.12
	R2	2.2	1.4	2.3	1.4		R2	0.23	0.14	0.23	0.14
	R3	2.7	1.7	2.8	1.7		R3	0.27	0.17	0.28	0.17
	R4	3.3	2.0	3.4	2.1		R4	0.33	0.21	0.34	0.21
B	R1	4.6	2.8	4.7	2.9	B	R1	0.46	0.28	0.47	0.29
	R2	5.5	3.4	5.7	3.5		R2	0.55	0.34	0.57	0.35
	R3	6.6	4.1	6.8	4.2		R3	0.66	0.41	0.68	0.42
	R4	8.0	5.0	8.3	5.2		R4	0.81	0.50	0.83	0.52
C	R1	7.4	4.6	7.7	4.8	C	R1	0.75	0.46	0.77	0.48

50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm											
SRI in mm		800		825		Additional gears with creeper transmission					
						SRI in mm		800		825	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
	R2	8.9	5.6	9.2	5.7		R2	0.90	0.56	0.93	0.58
	R3	10.7	6.7	11.0	6.9		R3	1.08	0.67	1.11	0.69
	R4	13.1	8.1	13.5	8.4		R4	1.32	0.82	1.36	0.84
D	R1	12.2	7.6	12.6	7.8						
	R2	14.7	9.1	15.1	9.4						
	R3	17.6	10.9	18.1	11.3						
	R4	21.5	13.4	22.2	13.8						
E	R1	19.8	12.3	20.4	12.7						
	R2	23.8	14.8	24.6	15.3						
	R3	28.5	17.7	29.4	18.3						
	R4	35.0	21.7	36.1	22.4						
F	R1	28.4	17.6	29.3	18.2						
	R2	34.2	21.2	35.3	21.9						
	R3	41.0	25.4	42.2	26.2						
	R4	50*	31*	50*	31*						

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)**

(Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm)

OULXA64,00041D6-19-07JUN17

Travel Speeds, AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50 km/h (24/24) - Tires (SRI 875)

50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm							
SRI in mm		875		Additional gears with creeper transmission			
				SRI in mm		875	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph
A	1	1.9	1.2	A	1	0.19	0.12
	2	2.2	1.4		2	0.22	0.14
	3	2.7	1.7		3	0.27	0.17
	4	3.3	2.0		4	0.33	0.20
B	1	4.5	2.8	B	1	0.45	0.28
	2	5.4	3.4		2	0.55	0.34
	3	6.5	4.1		3	0.66	0.41
	4	8.0	5.0		4	0.80	0.50
C	1	7.4	4.6	C	1	0.74	0.46
	2	8.9	5.5		2	0.89	0.55
	3	10.6	6.6		3	1.07	0.66
	4	13.0	8.1		4	1.31	0.81
D	1	12.1	7.5				
	2	14.6	9.1				
	3	17.5	10.8				
	4	21.4	13.3				
E	1	19.7	12.2				
	2	23.7	14.7				
	3	28.4	17.6				
	4	34.7	21.6				
F	1	28.2	17.5				
	2	34.0	21.1				
	3	40.7	25.3				

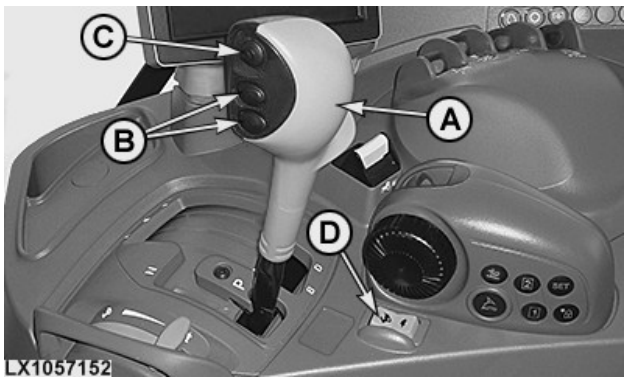
50 km/h (31 mph); rated engine speed 2100 rpm							
SRI in mm		875		Additional gears with creeper transmission			
				SRI in mm		875	
Range	Gear	km/h	mph	Range	Gear	km/h	mph
	4	49.8	31.0				
A	R1	1.9	1.2	A	R1	0.19	0.12
	R2	2.3	1.4		R2	0.23	0.15
	R3	2.8	1.7		R3	0.28	0.17
	R4	3.4	2.1		R4	0.34	0.21
B	R1	4.7	2.9	B	R1	0.47	0.29
	R2	5.7	3.5		R2	0.57	0.35
	R3	6.8	4.2		R3	0.68	0.42
	R4	8.3	5.2		R4	0.84	0.52
C	R1	7.7	4.8	C	R1	0.77	0.48
	R2	9.3	5.8		R2	0.93	0.58
	R3	11.1	6.9		R3	1.11	0.69
	R4	13.6	8.4		R4	1.37	0.85
D	R1	12.6	7.8				
	R2	15.2	9.4				
	R3	18.2	11.3				
	R4	22.3	13.9				
E	R1	20.5	12.7				
	R2	24.7	15.4				
	R3	29.6	18.4				
	R4	36.2	22.5				
F	R1	29.4	18.3				
	R2	35.4	22.0				
	R3	42.5	26.4				
	R4	50*	31*				

*** Speed limited to maximum speed of 50 km/h (31 mph)**

(Limited speeds are achieved at engine speeds lower than 2100 rpm)

OULXA64,00041D7-19-06JUN17

Shift the PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission



LX1057152—UN—06SEP13



LX1057153—UN—21AUG13

A—Range-Shift Lever
B—Gearshift Buttons
C—Clutch Button
D—Gearshift Button (Additional)
E—Reverse Drive Lever

The transmission is shifted by means of the range-shift lever (A), gearshift buttons (B) or (D) and the reverse drive lever (E).

When the backup alarm is activated, an audible warning signal sounds when the direction of travel is commanded to "reverse". See "Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped)" in Section 50D.

The clutch is operated with the clutch button (C) at the range-shift lever or with the clutch pedal.

Before starting the engine, move reverse drive lever (E) to its neutral position. To start driving, **first** move range-shift lever (A) to the desired range and then move the reverse drive lever to the desired direction of travel.

⚠ CAUTION: If the engine is running and a range has been selected, actuating the reverse drive lever will cause the tractor to start moving.

To change the ranges, the clutch pedal or clutch button on the range-shift lever must be actuated. There is no need to actuate the clutch to shift gears or to change the direction of travel.

To park the tractor, move reverse drive lever (E) to its neutral position, then engage park lock at the range-shift lever (A).

IMPORTANT: Engage the park lock only when the tractor is stationary.

NOTE: If shift lever (A) is moved to park and reverse drive lever (E) is not in neutral, an audible alarm is triggered and the blue INFO light comes on. When the engine shuts off, the reverse drive lever remains in its selected position, but the transmission shifts into neutral.

If the reverse drive lever is not in neutral when the engine is started, an audible alarm is triggered and the relevant message appears on the CommandCenter™ to alert the operator.

If the reverse drive lever is moved out of neutral while park lock is engaged, an audible alarm is triggered and the blue INFO light comes on. To make the tractor move, first put the range-shift lever in a range and then move the reverse drive lever from neutral to the desired position.

Clutch button on gear-shift lever

Press clutch button (C), the clutch disengages and the ranges can be shifted or the tractor can be stopped by applying the brake.

Release clutch button (C); the clutch engages with modulation.

On tractors equipped with a seat switch (operator presence switch), the following applies:

If, within the last 3 seconds before the clutch button is released, there was no weight on the seat and no actuation of the clutch pedal or brake pedal, the tractor does not move, even though the reverse drive lever is in the forward or reverse position. A message appears on the CommandCenter™. To make the tractor move, set the reverse drive lever to neutral and then back into the desired direction.

NOTE: The clutch button on the range-shift lever is e.g. not suitable for creeping the tractor up to an implement or similar.

The clutch button on the range-shift lever can be activated or deactivated in address TIQ167. See **Customization** in **Operation and Entering Diagnostic Addresses Using CommandCenter (Customer Level)**, Section "Diagnostic Trouble Codes and Customization" in Section 300B.

Optimal gear-shifting for driving under load (transport) with speed matching disabled:

1. Select a range suitable for driving under load.
2. Engage the first gear.
3. Drive and shift up through the ranges until the top range is reached.
4. Shift up through the gears.

Optimal gear-shifting for driving under load (transport) with speed matching enabled:

1. Select a range suitable for driving under load.
2. Engage the first gear.
3. Drive and shift up through the gears until the top gear is reached.
4. Select the next range; speed matching automatically selects the gear that corresponds to ground speed.
5. Shift up through the gears and change ranges until desired ground speed is obtained.

Cold-weather operation

If the oil is cold (0°C, 32°F) it may affect how the reverse drive lever operates. At temperatures below -10 °C (14 ° F), it may take longer to change the direction of travel. Below +5 °C (41 °F), SoftShift is disabled.

In certain circumstances, the reverse drive lever may have to be actuated several times before the tractor starts to move. When the oil has had time to warm up, operation becomes normal again.

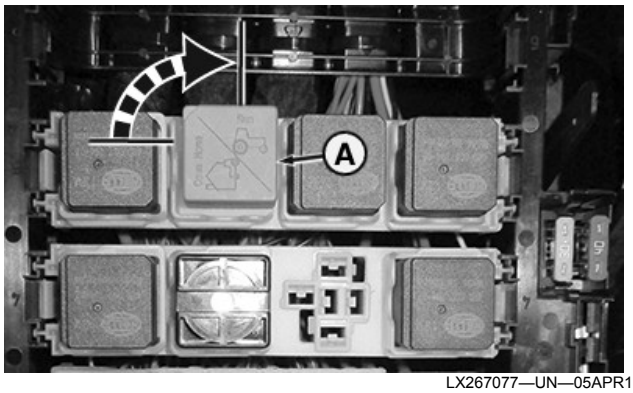
Restriction in the event of a missing speed signal

If the control unit notices that the speed signal is missing, only the first three gears in each range are available.

OULXA64,000400B-19-12MAR20

PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Come-Home Mode

If there is an electrical fault in the transmission, the tractor can possibly still be driven in come-home mode.



LX267077—UN—05APR17

Connector Rotated 90° Clockwise

To do this, stop the engine, pull the yellow plug (A), turn it 90° clockwise, and re-insert it as shown. Then restart the engine.

Refer also to fuses and relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ transmission in Section 220B.

In Come-Home Mode:

1. Engine speed is limited to 1500 rpm.
2. Only the first gear is available in each speed range.
3. Clutch button on gear-shift lever is deactivated.
4. Changing direction is possible only when the machine is stopped and the clutch pedal is pressed.

To start, proceed as follows:

1. Comply with instructions on the instrument panel.
2. Press the clutch pedal and hold it down.
3. Select the desired range.
4. Use the reverse drive lever to select direction of travel.
5. Start by releasing the clutch pedal.

OULXA64,0004187-19-03AUG17

PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Settings

1. Press button (A) to access the transmission page.
2. Select the desired option and make changes:

C / D / E — SoftShift, when shifting gears

If this option is activated, engine speed is matched temporarily by the electronics to achieve a smoother shift.

C — SoftShift switched on, but off when PTO is operating

D — SoftShift switched on all the time

E — SoftShift switched off all the time

F — Select reverse/forward speed ratio

This function allows a different travel speed to be selected automatically when direction of travel is changed. The speed ratio between forward and reverse travel can be set between +3 and -3.

Access the menu for setting the “Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio” from display box (F). Set the desired ratio and save or discard the change.

The relationship remains in effect when AutoShift is switched off and is stored after ignition is switched off.

If **Independent** is selected, the electronic system will learn the forward and reverse gear manually selected by the operator and will shift into the relevant gear when the direction of travel is changed.

G / H — Speed matching when changing range

If this option is activated, when changing ranges at travel speeds at or above approx. 7 km/h (4.4 mph), the transmission is automatically shifted into a gear that matches the travel speed. This automatic function can be overridden by pressing a gear shift switch during the change of range.

Select speed matching ON (G) or OFF (H).

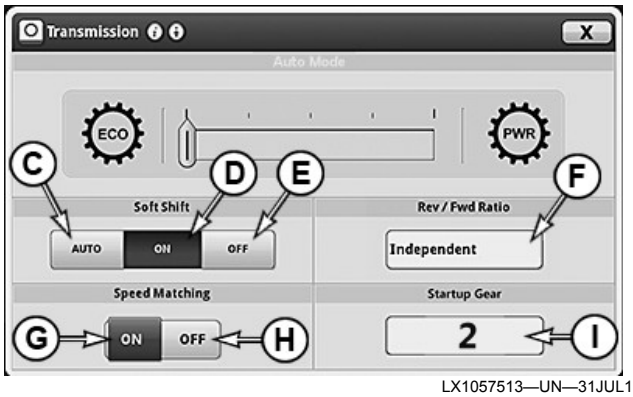
I — Gear at start

The figure in display box (I) determines which gear will be automatically selected at the transmission immediately after the engine is started.



LX1057154—UN—22JAN14

Transmission Button



LX1057513—UN—31JUL15



LX1057164—UN—22AUG13

Set Reverse/Forward Gear Ratio

OULXA64,0004185-19-30MAY17

PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Use Maximum Engine Speed

By means of the maximum engine speed, engine speed can be limited to a range from 1050 to 2100 rpm.

Changes to cruise control take effect immediately.

Limiting engine speed in light load situations may improve fuel economy.

Maximum engine speed can be employed for certain applications, for example for operating the power take-off when bales are pressed.

Two different maximum engine speeds can be set,

enabling operator to toggle quickly from one to the other.

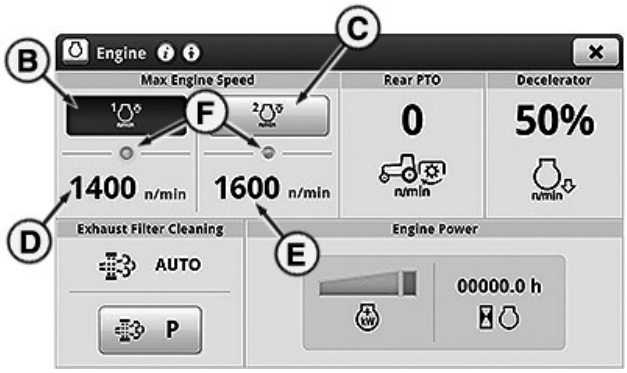
Adjust maximum engine speed

1. Press engine button (A).



LX1057156—UN—22JAN14

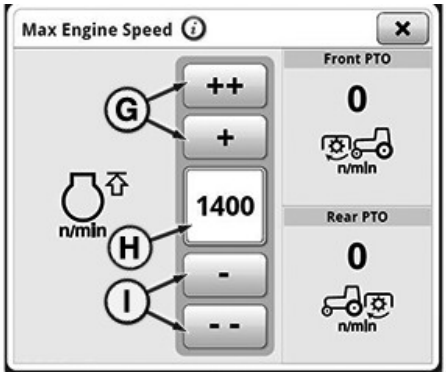
2. Press button (D) or (E).



LX266978—UN—27SEP16

B—Cruise Control 1 On/Off
C—Cruise Control 2 On/Off
D—Maximum Engine Speed 1 (Status: Activated)
E—Maximum Engine Speed 2
F—Indicator Light - Maximum Engine Speed Switched On

3. Use button (G) or (I) to set the desired speed.

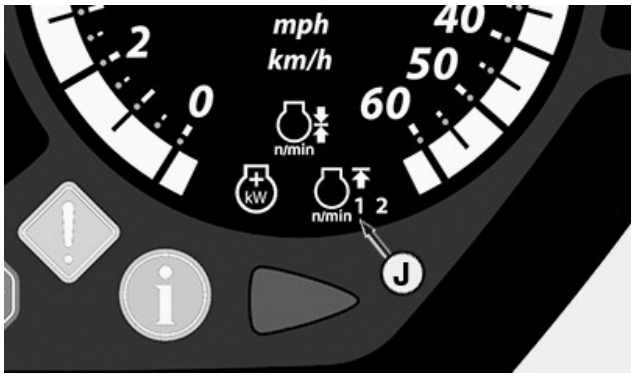


LX266979—UN—27SEP16

G—Increase speed
H—Speed Setting
I—Decrease Speed

Switch maximum engine speed on or off

1. Press engine button (A).
2. Press button (B) or (C) to switch maximum engine speed 1 or maximum engine speed 2 on or off.



LX267053—UN—30MAR17

NOTE: If maximum engine speed has been activated, maximum engine speed remains active when the engine is restarted.

When maximum engine speed is switched on, indicator lights (F) and (J) light up together with the figures “1” or “2”.

OULXA64,0004184-19-20APR17

PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission - PowrReverser™, Adjust Aggressiveness of Change in Direction

PowrReverser™ modulation sets aggressiveness of change in direction. Modulation can be set 1—10.

The "1" setting is the least aggressive and is used in applications where a smooth change of direction is required. Setting “10” is the most aggressive and is used in high productivity applications where quick direction changes are required.

The aggressiveness of change in direction can be set in address PTQ005. See **Customization** in **Operation and Entering Diagnostic Addresses Using CommandCenter (Customer Level)** in Section 300B.

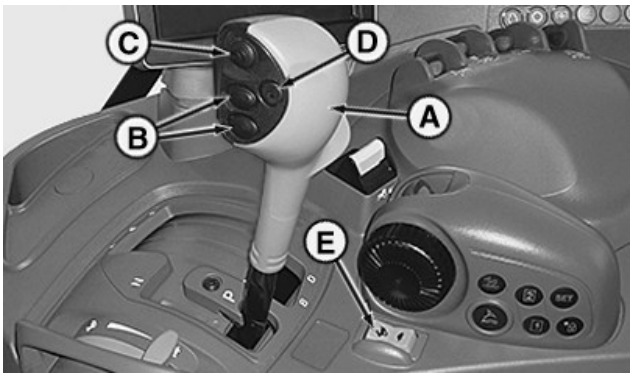
OULXA64,00051BA-19-13MAR20

Backup Alarm (If Equipped)

See "Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped)" in Section 50D.

OULXA64,0005173-19-26FEB20

Shifting the AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission



LX267135—UN—20APR17



LX1057159—UN—21AUG13

A—Range-Shift Lever
B—Gearshift Buttons
C—Clutch Button
D—Automatic Button
E—Gearshift Button (Additional)
F—Reverse Drive Lever

The transmission is shifted by means of the shift lever (A), gearshift buttons (B) or (E) and reverse drive lever (F).

When the backup alarm is activated, an audible warning signal sounds when the direction of travel is commanded to "reverse". See "Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped)" in Section 50D.

Automatic selection is activated and de-activated by means of button (D).

The clutch is operated with the clutch button (C) at the range-shift lever or with the clutch pedal.

Before starting the engine, move reverse drive lever (F) to its neutral position. To start driving, **first** move range-shift lever (A) to the desired range and then move the reverse drive lever to the desired direction of travel.

⚠ CAUTION: If the engine is running and a range has been selected, actuating the reverse drive lever will cause the tractor to start moving.

To change the ranges, the clutch pedal or clutch button on the range-shift lever must be actuated. There is no need to actuate the clutch to shift gears or to change the direction of travel.

To park the tractor, move reverse drive lever (F) to its neutral position and then engage park lock at the range-shift lever (A).

IMPORTANT: Engage the park lock only when the tractor is stationary.

NOTE: If range-shift lever (A) is moved to park and reverse drive lever (F) is not in neutral, an audible alarm is triggered and the blue INFO light comes on. When the engine shuts off, the reverse drive lever remains in its selected position, but the transmission shifts into neutral.

If the reverse drive lever is not in neutral when the engine is started, an audible alarm is triggered and the relevant message appears on the CommandCenter™ to alert the operator.

If the reverse drive lever is moved out of neutral while park lock is engaged, an audible alarm is triggered and the blue INFO light comes on. To make the tractor move, first put the range-shift lever in a range and then move the reverse drive lever from neutral to the desired position.

Clutch button on gear-shift lever

Press clutch button (C), the clutch disengages and the ranges can be shifted or the tractor can be stopped by applying the brake.

Release clutch button (C); the clutch engages with modulation.

On tractors equipped with a seat switch (operator presence switch), the following applies:

If, within the last 3 seconds before the clutch button is released, there was no weight on the seat and no actuation of the clutch pedal or brake pedal, the tractor does not move, even though the reverse drive lever is in the forward or reverse position. A message appears on the CommandCenter™. To make the tractor move, set the reverse drive lever to neutral and then back into the desired direction.

NOTE: The clutch button on the range-shift lever is e.g. not suitable for creeping the tractor up to an implement or similar.

The clutch button on the range-shift lever can be activated or deactivated in address TIQ167. See **Customization** in **Operation and Entering Diagnostic Addresses Using CommandCenter (Customer Level)**, Section "Diagnostic Trouble Codes and Customization" in Section 300B.

Optimum gear-shifting for driving under load (transport) with speed-matching and AutoShift both disabled:

1. Select a range suitable for driving under load.
2. Engage the first gear.
3. Drive and shift up through the ranges until the top range is reached.
4. Shift up through the gears.

Optimum gear-shifting for driving under load (transport) with speed-matching enabled and AutoShift disabled:

1. Select a range suitable for driving under load.
2. Engage the first gear.
3. Drive and shift up through the gears until the top gear is reached.
4. Select the next range; speed matching automatically selects the gear that corresponds to ground speed.
5. Shift up through the gears and change ranges until desired ground speed is obtained.

Optimum gear-shifting for driving under load (transport) with AutoShift enabled:

1. Select a range suitable for driving under load.
2. Drive the tractor and increase travel speed. Automatic gear-shifting shifts up through the gears in relation to travel speed until the highest gear is reached.
3. Keep changing to the next range until desired travel speed is obtained.

Cold-weather operation

If the oil is cold (0°C, 32°F) it may affect how the reverse drive lever operates. At temperatures below -10 °C (14 ° F), it may take longer to change the direction of travel. Below +5 °C (41 °F), SoftShift is disabled.

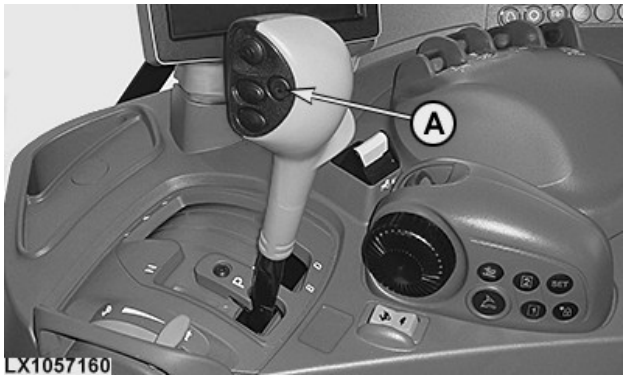
In certain circumstances, the reverse drive lever may have to be actuated several times before the tractor starts to move. When the oil has had time to warm up, operation becomes normal again.

Restriction in the event of a missing speed signal

If the control unit notices that the speed signal is missing, only the first three gears in each range are available.

Automatic Gear Shifting

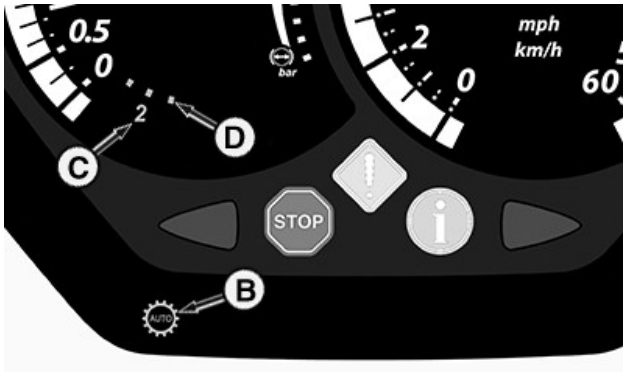
This automatic function is activated by pressing button (A) once.



LX1057160—UN—06SEP13

A—Automatic Button

Icons (B) and (D) appear on the display together with the current gear (C).



LX267054—UN—29MAR17

B—Automatic Icon
C—Gear Indicator
D—Sector Icon for Highest Gear

The gears in each range are shifted in relation to the position of the hand throttle or speed control pedal as soon as engine speed reaches a maximum or minimum value. These values can be set at the CommandCenter™ (see AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission - Settings on the following pages).

The automatic function can be deactivated by pressing the Automatic button once again or by selecting a gear manually.

IMPORTANT: Eco mode is suitable ONLY for light work in the field and for driving on roads when the load being pulled is not heavy.

Eco mode: Hand/Foot throttle more than 60% towards top speed and engine speed above 1700 rpm: transmission shifts up.
Hand/Foot throttle more than 55% towards top speed and engine running at under 1220 rpm: transmission shifts down.
Hand/foot throttle less than 55% towards top speed and engine running at under 1100 rpm: transmission shifts down.

Power mode: Hand/Foot throttle more than 85% towards top speed and engine speed above 2052 rpm:

transmission shifts up.
Hand/Foot throttle more than 55% towards top speed and engine running at under 1600 rpm: transmission shifts down.
Hand/foot throttle less than 55% towards top speed and engine running at under 1100 rpm: transmission shifts down.

Intermediate settings: The engine speeds at which the transmission shifts can be customized at the CommandCenter™ to change the shift point to an intermediate level between Eco mode and Power mode.

Programmable highest gear in automatic gear shifting

NOTE: For programming, AutoShift has to be switched off.

In addition to activating the AutoShift function, button (A) may be used to determine the highest possible gear. The following applies:

Press button (D)	Highest gear	Sector icon
1x	4th gear	4 sectors
2x briefly in succession	3rd gear	3 sectors
3x briefly in succession	2nd gear	2 sectors

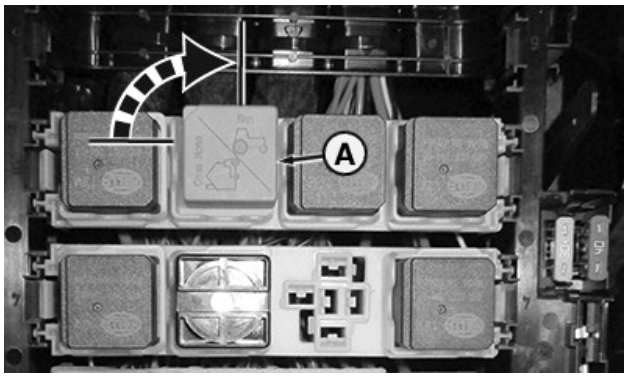
This setting is lost as soon as AutoShift is switched off or the range is changed.

In the illustration, the highest gear (D) is 3rd (three sectors light up).

OULXA64,000400D-19-12MAR20

AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Come-Home Mode

If there is an electrical fault in the transmission, the tractor can possibly still be driven in come-home mode.



LX267077—UN—05APR17

Connector Rotated 90° to the Right

To do this, stop the engine, pull the yellow plug (A), turn it 90° clockwise, and re-insert it as shown. Then restart the engine.

Refer also to fuses and relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ transmission in the section 220B.

In Come-Home Mode:

1. Engine speed is limited to 1500 rpm.
2. Only the first gear is available in each speed range.
3. The clutch button on the range-shift lever is disabled.
4. Changing direction is possible only when the machine is stopped and the clutch pedal is pressed.

To start, proceed as follows:

1. Comply with instructions on the instrument panel.
2. Press the clutch pedal and hold it down.
3. Select the desired range.
4. Use the reverse drive lever to select direction of travel.
5. Start by releasing the clutch pedal.

OULXA64,0004188-19-07JUN17

AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Settings

1. Press button (A) to access the transmission page.
2. Select the desired option and make changes:

B — Set Auto mode

Access the menu for automatic mode from display box (B). Use the +/- buttons (J) to make the setting and close the page. The setting is saved automatically.

C / D / E — SoftShift, when shifting gears

If this option is activated, engine speed is matched temporarily by the electronics to achieve a smoother shift.

C — SoftShift switched on, but off when PTO is operating

D — SoftShift switched on all the time

E — SoftShift switched off all the time

F — Select reverse/forward speed ratio

This function allows a different travel speed to be selected automatically when direction of travel is changed. The speed ratio between forward and reverse travel can be set between +3 and -3.

Access the menu for setting the “Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio” from display box (F). Set the desired ratio and save or discard the change.

The relationship remains in effect when AutoShift is switched off and is stored after ignition is switched off.

If **Independent** is selected, the electronic system will learn the forward and reverse gear manually selected by the operator and will shift into the relevant gear when the direction of travel is changed.

G / H — Speed matching when changing range

If this option is activated, when changing ranges at travel speeds at or above approx. 7 km/h (4.4 mph), the transmission is automatically shifted into a gear that matches the travel speed. This automatic function can be overridden by pressing a gear shift switch during the change of range.

Select speed matching ON (G) or OFF (H).

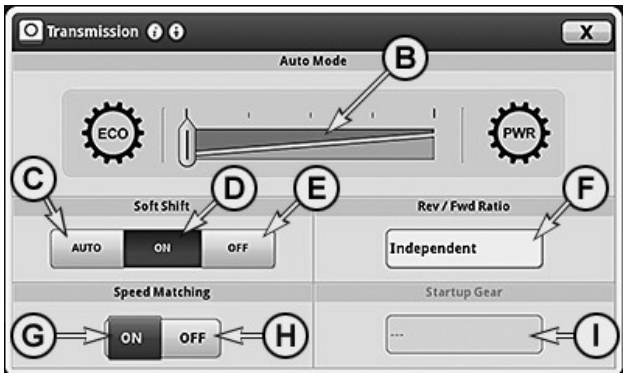
I — Gear at start

The figure in display box (I) determines which gear will be automatically selected at the transmission immediately after the engine is started.

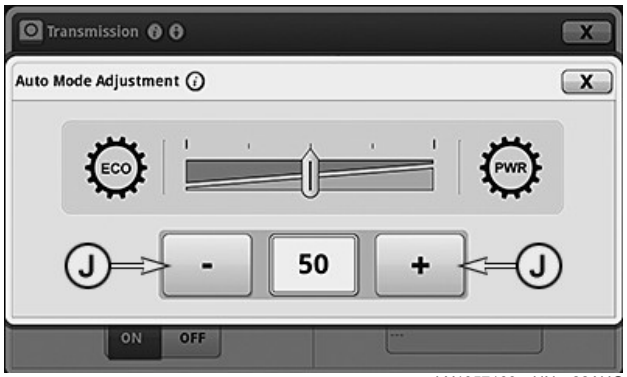


LX1057154—UN—22JAN14

Transmission Button

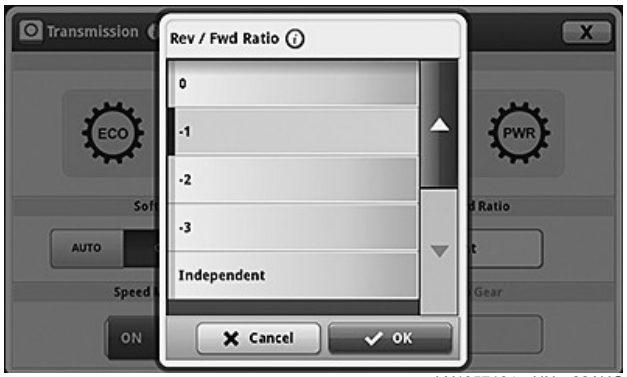


LX1057162—UN—22AUG13



LX1057163—UN—22AUG13

Set Auto Mode



LX1057164—UN—22AUG13

Set Reverse/Forward Gear Ratio

OULXA64,000400E-19-10MAY17

AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission — Use Maximum Engine Speed

By means of the maximum engine speed, engine speed can be limited to a range from 1050 to 2100 rpm.

Changes to cruise control take effect immediately.

Limiting engine speed in light load situations may improve fuel economy.

Maximum engine speed can be employed for certain applications, for example for operating the power take-off when bales are pressed.

Two different maximum engine speeds can be set, enabling operator to toggle quickly from one to the other.

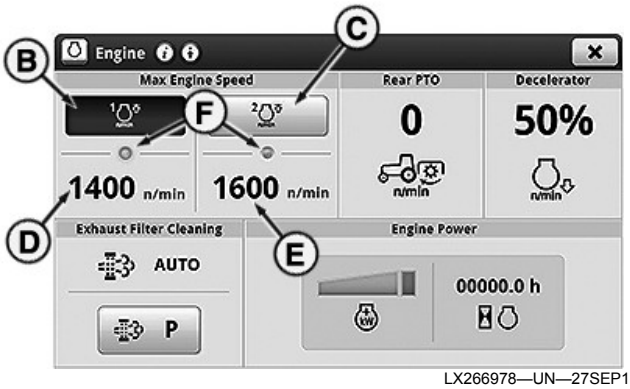
Adjust maximum engine speed

1. Press engine button (A).



LX1057156—UN—22JAN14

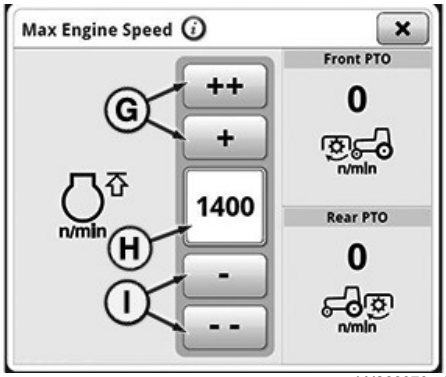
2. Press button (D) or (E).



LX266978—UN—27SEP16

B—Cruise Control 1 On/Off
C—Cruise Control 2 On/Off
D—Maximum Engine Speed 1 (Status: Activated)
E—Maximum Engine Speed 2
F—Indicator Light - Maximum Engine Speed Switched On

3. Use button (G) or (I) to set the desired speed.

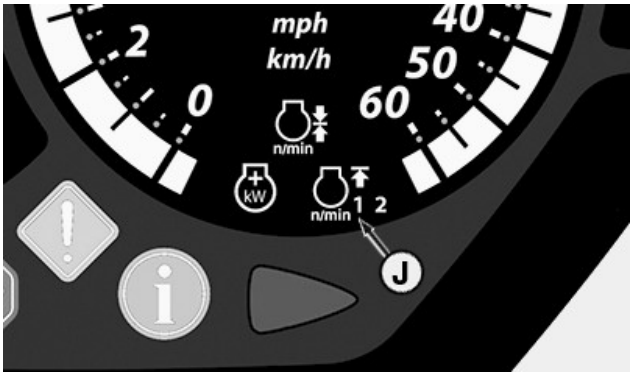


LX266979—UN—27SEP16

G—Increase speed
H—Speed Setting
I—Decrease Speed

Switch maximum engine speed on or off

1. Press engine button (A).
2. Press button (B) or (C) to switch maximum engine speed 1 or maximum engine speed 2 on or off.



LX267053—UN—30MAR17

NOTE: If maximum engine speed has been activated, maximum engine speed remains active when the engine is restarted.

When maximum engine speed is switched on, indicator lights (F) and (J) light up together with the figures “1” or “2”.

OULXA64,0004186-19-20APR17

AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission - PowrReverser™, Adjust Aggressiveness of Change in Direction

PowrReverser™ modulation sets aggressiveness of change in direction. Modulation can be set 1—10.

The "1" setting is the least aggressive and is used in applications where a smooth change of direction is required. Setting “10” is the most aggressive and is used in high productivity applications where quick direction changes are required.

The aggressiveness of change in direction can be set in address PTQ005. See **Customization** in **Operation**

and Entering Diagnostic Addresses Using CommandCenter (Customer Level) in Section 300B.

OULXA64,00051BB-19-13MAR20

Backup Alarm (If Equipped)

See "Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped)" in Section 50D.

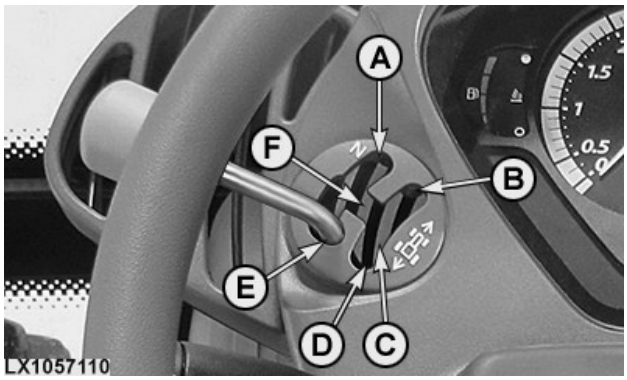
OULXA64,0005173-19-26FEB20

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Controls

The AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission enables infinitely variable ground speeds. Maximum speeds may vary slightly due to tire size.

- Forward travel: 30 m/h (10 ft/h) up to 50 km/h (31 mph).
- Reverse travel: 30 m/h (10 ft/h) and 30 km/h (18,6 mph).

Reverse drive lever



LX1057110—UN—23JUL13

A — Neutral Position
Disengages park lock allowing tractor to roll, but does not transmit power to the wheels. N appears on the instrument panel.

B — Forward Travel
In this position, power is transmitted to the wheels to allow forward travel. F appears on the instrument panel.

C — Power Zero
Hand-held zero position is used to temporarily hold tractor stationary on a relatively flat surface.

D — Reverse Travel
In this position, power is transmitted to the wheels to allow reverse travel. R appears on the instrument panel.

When the backup alarm is activated, an audible warning signal sounds when the direction of travel is commanded to "reverse". See "Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped)" in Section 50D.

E — Park
In this position, park lock is applied to hold the tractor stationary and prevent it from rolling away. P appears on the instrument panel.

NOTE: Engaging the park lock also activates the trailer brake.

F — Center Park Position

To drive the tractor, move the lever to forward (B) or reverse (D). If the lever is moved from forward or reverse to center park (F) the tractor will continue to roll, but will not be braked by the transmission. When stationary, the transmission goes to *Power Zero* mode.

Ten seconds after the tractor stops rolling, park will automatically engage. If the lever is moved from Forward or Reverse directly to Park position (E), the tractor will brake to a stop using the transmission. Park will then engage. Remember to actuate the brake pedals as well when driving downhill.

If the lever is moved from Forward or Reverse to the *Power Zero* position (C), the transmission brakes the tractor until it is stationary. When the tractor is stationary, power remains at the transmission. For *Power Zero*, the lever must be held firmly in this position. If the lever is released from the *Power Zero* position, it will automatically go to the center park position (F).

When the tractor is stopped, move the lever back to the corner park position (E). If the lever is moved to neutral (A), the direction clutches are opened and there will be no power in the transmission. The tractor can roll away.

Speed Control Lever



LX1057166—UN—23SEP13

A—Speed Control Lever
B—Speed Wheel
1—Speed Band 1
2—Speed Band 2

Ground speed is regulated using the speed control lever. Two speed ranges are available, (1) and (2):

Speed range	Travel set speed	
	Forward Min.	Forward Max.
(1)	2 km/h (1 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)
(2)	10 km/h (6 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph) Optional 40 km/h (25 mph)
	Creeper min.	Creeper max.
(1)	30 m/h (10 ft/h)	2 km/h (1 mph)
(2)	40 m/h (130 ft/h)	10 km/h (6 mph)

The highest speed of speed range (1) determines the lowest speed of speed range (2). The transition from range (1) to range (2) is smooth.

The maximum achievable speeds (travel set speed) of the speed ranges are set with adjustable wheel (B). See

AutoPowr™/IVT™ Settings on the following pages for details.

Creeper mode:

- Activates when (1) is set to a value lower than 2 km/h (1.2 mph).
- Deactivates when (1) is set to a value higher than 2 km/h (1.2 mph) or (2) is set to a value higher than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

Reverse speeds depend on the setting for the ratio to the forward speeds. See relevant text in this Section.

The travel set speed (max. achievable speed in speed range 1 or 2) is reached when:

- Hand throttle or speed control pedal is pressed down fully.
- Speed control lever is at the end of its travel in speed range 1 or 2.
- Tire size setting is correct (calibrated).

If the speed control pedal or hand throttle is not at the end of its travel, the tractor will move at a corresponding speed (not proportional). If the speed control lever is not at the end of its travel in a speed range, the tractor will similarly operate at a corresponding speed.

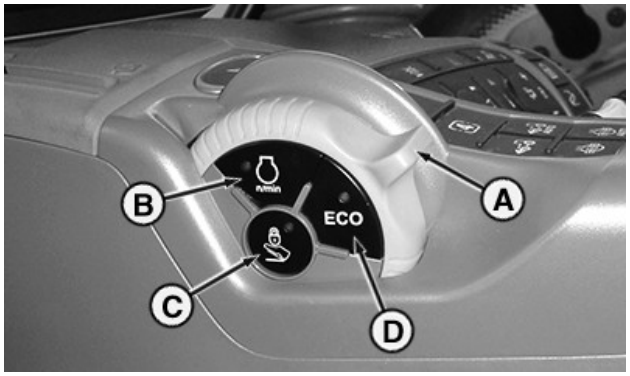
Speed wheel (B) does not have a stop and can be *infinitely* adjusted. It makes a change in relation to the previous setting. If the travel set speed is changed with speed wheel (B) while the tractor is moving, the change is always based on the last setting. Turning the speed wheel will directly increase or decrease the last travel set speed (maximum achievable speed). Any changes are stored in the tractor's electronics.

Speed control pedal and hand throttle

NOTE: In manual mode, automatic engine speed reduction at low loads is not active.

Speed is controlled by the position of the hand throttle and speed control pedal. The signal used for control is always the signal that commands the higher engine speed.

Set the desired engine speed with hand throttle (A).



LX266999—UN—02DEC16

A—Hand Throttle
B—Engine Speed Limitation, ON/OFF
C—Speed Control Pedal, Save/Delete Speed
D—ECO Mode, Minimum Engine Speed ECO ON or ECO OFF

Button (C) allows the speed control pedal position to be saved. To save position of speed control pedal, proceed as follows:

1. Set desired pedal position.
2. Press button (C), then release.
3. Release the pedal within two seconds. If a pedal position is stored, the indicator light in button (C) lights up.

NOTE: Pedal position cannot be saved if one of the following applies:

- *Reverse drive lever in park position*
- *Reverse drive lever in neutral*
- *Reverse drive lever between forward and reverse (Power Zero)*
- *Clutch pedal pressed*

To delete the saved pedal position, do one of the following:

- Press button (C) again
- Apply brake
- Move the reverse drive lever to park position
- Set the speed control pedal position to the saved position once again

Once the saved pedal position has been deleted, indicator light in button (C) goes out.

If the speed control pedal or hand throttle is moved to command a higher engine speed, the engine speed increases. When load-dependent engine speed reduction is active, once the set ground speed has been reached, engine speed is adjusted automatically as required.

Button (D) allows the operator to toggle between the minimum engine speeds ECO ON and ECO OFF.

NOTE: Button (D) is active in custom mode only.

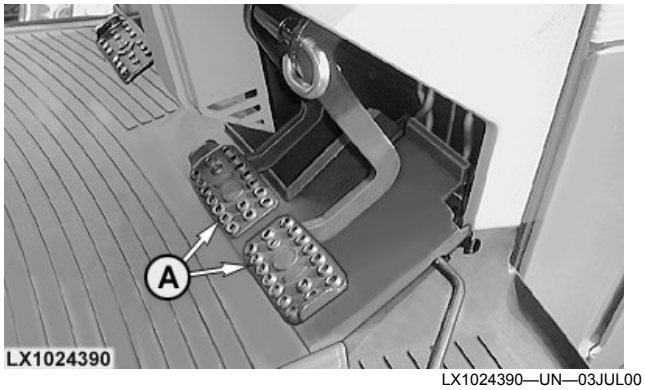
If the reverse drive lever is in forward or reverse, the tractor can be accelerated up to the set speed using the speed control pedal or hand throttle. The current ground speed of the vehicle depends directly on the position of the speed control pedal or hand throttle. Engine speed is directly affected by the position of the speed control pedal only in Manual mode.

Whenever the speed control pedal or the hand throttle is actuated, the values set in the CommandCenter™ for automatic control and maximum engine speed are taken into account. This means, for instance, that even at full throttle, the value for the maximum engine speed will

not be exceeded. In AUTO mode, the engine turns only as fast as needed, even at full throttle. As long as the speed control pedal and the hand throttle are actuated at full throttle at the same time, the load dependent cruise control is not active.

Button (B) allows maximum engine speed to be switched on and off directly.

Brake pedals



LX1024390—UN—03JUL00

A—Brake Pedals

If **both** brake pedals are depressed when driving the tractor, the speed will be reduced or the tractor stops. Thanks to the automatic clutch function, there is no need to depress the clutch pedal when braking.

When the brakes are released again, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the speed currently commanded by the speed control pedal or hand throttle.

Clutch pedal

Thanks to the AutoClutch (automatic clutch) function, there is no need to press the clutch pedal when stopping the tractor.

IMPORTANT: When AutoClutch is switched off, the clutch pedal needs to be pressed to stop the tractor.

OULXA64,0004019-19-10MAR20

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Special Features when Maneuvering the Tractor



LX1031618—UN—23JAN06

The brake pedals are equipped with an automatic clutch function (AutoClutch). Partially pressing **both** of the brake pedals allows the tractor to *creep* - this makes it easier to back up to an implement, for example. Fully depressing the two brake pedals stops the tractor with power still at the transmission. There is no need to depress the clutch pedal. However, be aware that:

- Full torque remains available even at very slow speeds. In certain conditions, even obstacles will not bring the tractor to a standstill.
- After the brakes are released, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the ground speed currently commanded by the hand throttle or speed control pedal.
- If you go back to a tractor with a conventional transmission again, remember that the transmission is **not** disconnected when the brake pedals are depressed.

NOTE: When engaging park lock on slopes, remember to actuate the brake pedals as well.

Also depress the brake pedals when turning on a downhill slope, as this will make the tractor change direction faster.

IMPORTANT: With the speed control lever it is possible to preset large speed reductions in a very short time. For safety reasons, the speed is moderately reduced by the AutoPowr™/IVT™ drive unit, e.g. to avoid the break-out of attached traction loads. Always use the brake pedals to brake quickly.

OULXA64,000401A-19-21MAR17

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Cold-Weather Starting



LX1045750—UN—03DEC10



LX1057131—UN—21AUG13

Oil temperatures below freeze point can cause inadequate lubrication and problems with hydraulic valves.

If the tractor is started at such climatic conditions, an automatic function prevents the drive system from engaging too soon. The diagnostic trouble code TIA 524193.14 (INFORMATION FOR OPERATOR: Transmission Warm-up Routine is Active) is displayed.

Start warm-up routine:

1. Start the engine.
2. Move reverse drive lever to park position.

   If the reverse drive lever is not in park position, code TIA 524193.31 (INFORMATION FOR OPERATOR: Transmission Warm-up Routine cannot be Activated, Park Lock must be Engaged is displayed.
3. The warm-up routine starts automatically. Refer to the table.
4. The tractor can only be driven after the specified duration has passed.

Duration of the warm-up routine, depending on the temperature:

Temperature Range	Warm-up time
above -7° C (19.4° F)	None
between -8° C (17.6° F) and -15° C (5° F)	approx. 95 seconds
between -16° C (3.2° F) and -20° C (-4° F)	approx. 155 seconds

Duration of the warm-up routine, depending on the temperature:

Temperature Range	Warm-up time
between -21° C (-5.8° F) and -30° C (-22° F)	approx. 245 seconds

NOTE: At temperatures below -30° C (-22° F) only the transmission input shaft is turned. The warm-up phase starts as soon as the transmission oil temperature has reached -30° C (-22° F). During the warm-up routine, engine speed may rise to 1200 rpm.

OULXA64,000401B-19-21MAR17

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Ground Speed

The maximum speed in a speed range is adjusted using speed wheel (A) and speed control lever (B).



LX1057255—UN—23SEP13



LX302094—UN—20APR17

A—Speed Wheel
B—Speed Control Lever
C—Speed Range Marker
D—Maximum Forward Speed
E—Maximum Reverse Speed

NOTE: The maximum speed setting is shown on the instrument panel by means of the LEDs on the circumference of the speed display.

On the transmission page, a frame appears round the speed range (D) that is currently activated, and the set maximum speed is displayed.

To set a forward speed range only, switch on the ignition and move the reverse drive lever to forward. Use speed control lever (B) to select the desired band and set the desired ground speed with adjustable wheel (A).

To set a reverse speed band only, switch on the ignition and move the reverse drive lever to reverse. Use speed control lever (B) to select the desired band and set the desired ground speed with adjustable wheel (A).

To set a forward and a reverse speed range, shift the reverse drive lever to center park position with the engine running. Range (C) alternates every 2 seconds between the forward and reverse speed ranges. Use speed control lever (B) to select the desired band and set the desired ground speed with adjustable wheel (A).

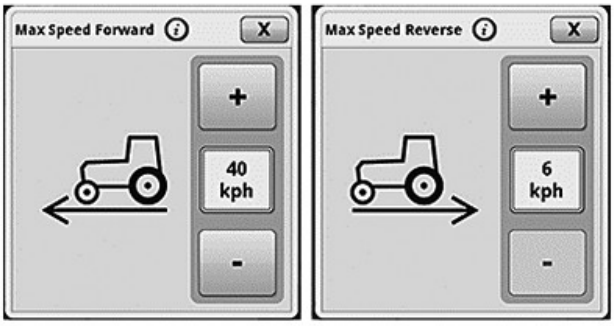
Limit maximum speed for forward and reverse travel

Maximum speed for forward and reverse can always be limited on the transmission page. These set maximum ground speeds ***cannot*** be changed using speed wheel (A) or overridden using the speed control pedal or hand throttle.

To adjust, press the transmission button and access the transmission page.

Actuate the display field for forward travel (D) or reverse travel (E).

Use the +/- buttons to set the desired travel speed.



LX267078—UN—05APR17

Max Speed: Forward/Reverse

Increasing the speeds does not change the dynamic behavior of the tractor.

The maximum speed set in boxes (D) and (E) always takes utmost priority, even if a higher speed has been selected in another setting.

OULXA64,0004183-19-16FEB18

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Use Maximum Engine Speed

By means of the maximum engine speed, engine speed can be limited to a range from 1050 to 2100 rpm.

Changes to cruise control take effect immediately.

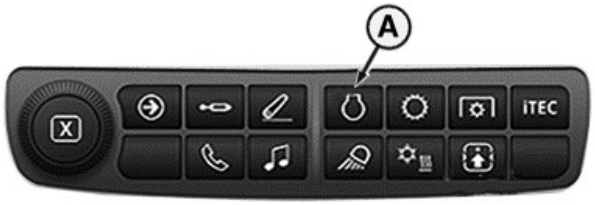
Limiting engine speed in light load situations may improve fuel economy.

Maximum engine speed can be employed for certain applications, for example for operating the power take-off when bales are pressed.

Two different maximum engine speeds can be set, enabling operator to toggle quickly from one to the other.

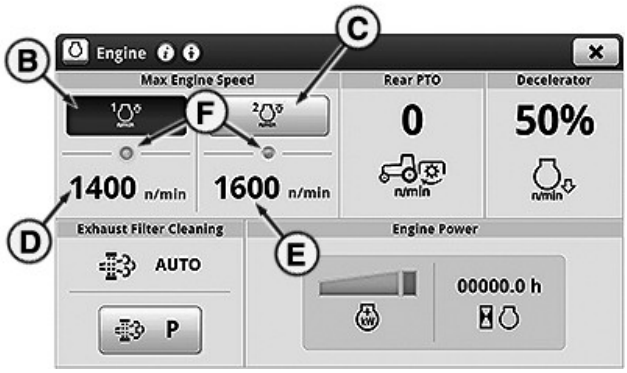
Adjust maximum engine speed

1. Press engine button (A).

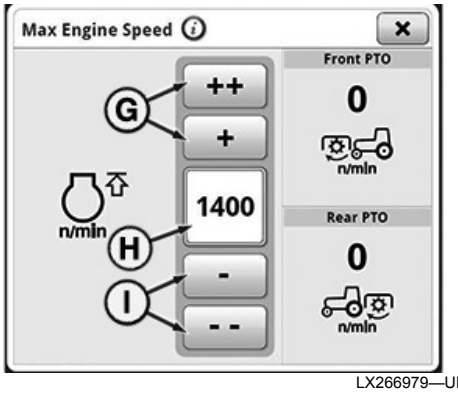


LX266830—UN—20JUN16

2. Press button (D) or (E).



LX266978—UN—27SEP16



LX266979—UN—27SEP16

B—Button, Maximum Engine Speed 1 On/Off
C—Button, Maximum Engine Speed 2 On/Off
D—Maximum Engine Speed 1 (Status: Activated)
E—Maximum Engine Speed 2
F—Indicator Lights, Maximum Engine Speed Switched On
G—RPM Increase Buttons
H—Speed Setting
I—RPM Decrease Buttons

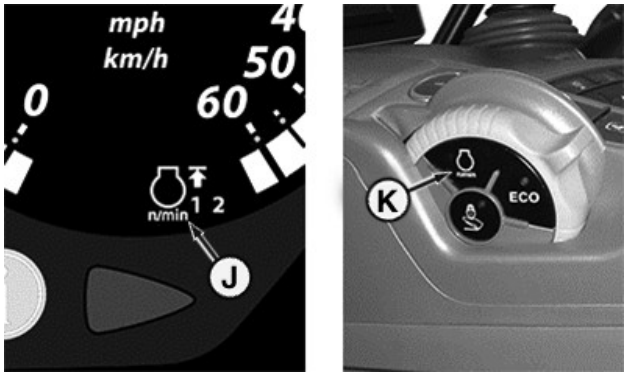
3. Use button (G) or (I) to set the desired speed.

Switch maximum engine speed on or off

1. Press engine button.
2. Press button (B) or (C) to switch maximum engine speed 1 or maximum engine speed 2 on or off.

NOTE: If maximum engine speed has been activated, maximum engine speed remains active when the engine is restarted.

When maximum engine speed is switched on, indicator lights (F) and (J) light up together with the figures “1” or “2”. On the CommandARM™, the indicator light in button (K) also lights up.



LX267081—UN—05APR17

J—Indicator Light, Maximum Engine Speed 1 or 2
K—Button, Maximum Engine Speed ON/OFF

Button (K) allows maximum engine speed to be switched on and off directly. When maximum engine speed is switched off, the previously used engine speed appears on the display and is highlighted. This engine speed is automatically reselected whenever maximum engine speed is switched on again at button (K) on the CommandARM™.

OULXA64,000417B-19-30MAY17

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Operating Mode

The transmission offers four operating modes to get the most fuel efficiency and load control from your tractor. Press the gear button and the desired operating modes can be set on the page shown.

Operating mode, setting

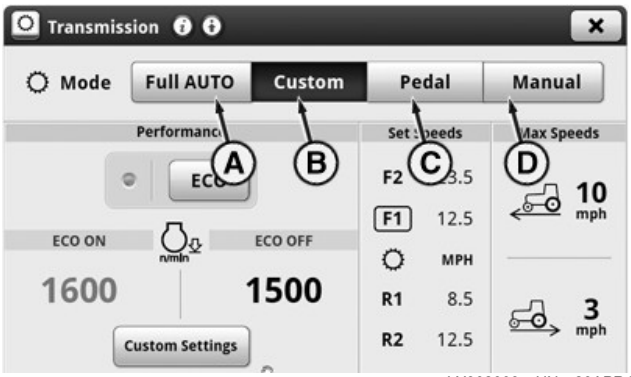
1. Press transmission button.



LX267048—UN—29MAR17

Transmission Button

2. Select desired operating mode (A) or (B).



LX302093—UN—20APR17

A—Full Auto
B—Custom
C—Speed Control Pedal Mode
D—Manual

NOTE: The active mode is displayed on a dark background.

A — Full Auto.
The minimum engine speed for best fuel economy when operating the tractor under light load is automatically set.
The engine speed droop of the auto shift is automatically set for use of full power when the tractor is operated under full load.

B — Custom
Operator can choose the Fuel Economy Minimum Engine Speed, Auto Shift Engine Speed Droop, and Load Anticipation reaction.

C – Speed control pedal mode
Operator can control wheel speed independently of engine speed by using the speed control pedal. This uses the hand throttle to maintain a constant engine speed. This is important for certain jobs where the engine speed should be kept constant regardless of the wheel speed (e.g. mowing).

D — Manual
Tractor performs as though equipped with a normal transmission and reacts to controls. In this moder there are no Fuel Economy or Load Control functions active.

A — Full Auto	B — Custom
• Automatic load control ON. • Fuel Economy Feature ON. • Load anticipation for hitch ON. • Load anticipation for selective control valves ON. • Load anticipation for front and rear PTO ON.	• Automatic load control ON. • Engine Speed Droop with PTO On is Adjustable. • Engine Speed Droop with PTO Off is Adjustable. • Engine speed reduction ECO ON and ECO OFF are adjustable. • Load anticipation for front and rear hitch is adjustable. • Load anticipation for front and rear PTO is adjustable. • Load anticipation for SCVs is adjustable.

C – Speed control pedal mode	D – Manual
• Control driving speed independently of engine speed • Hand throttle to MINIMAL automatically switches on AUTO operating mode. • Hand throttle above MINIMAL automatically switches off AUTO operating mode.	• Automatic load control OFF. • Fuel Economy Feature OFF. • Use if the application causes unwanted load steering. • Use when operating on steep and/or slippery slopes.[a]

[a] *(See AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Operation on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions in this section.)*

OULXA64,000417C-19-15FEB18

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Engine Speed Reduction (Custom Setting)

This function allows fuel economy to be improved.

If the speed commanded by the speed control pedal or hand throttle has been reached, the engine speed that is required to maintain ground speed will be reduced automatically.

Input boxes ECO ON (C) and ECO OFF (D) allow a minimum engine speed to be selected which will not be reduced any further by the engine speed reduction function. Selecting ECO (B) allows the operator to toggle between the minimum engine speeds in ECO ON (C) and ECO OFF (D).

NOTE: The value can be incrementally configured from 1200 rpm to 2100 rpm.

NOTE: In ECO mode, the driving behavior becomes more sluggish due to the particularly fuel-efficient engine and transmission control.

Minimum Engine Speed, Adjusting

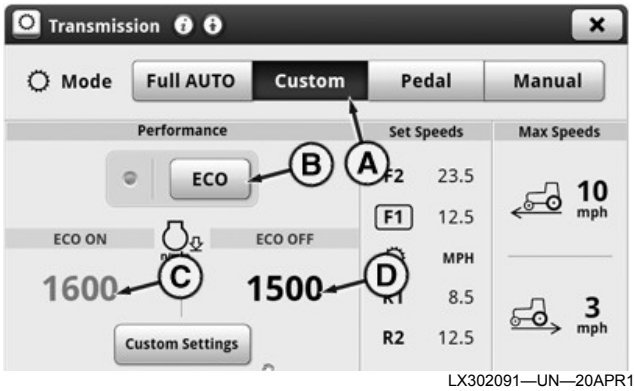
1. Press transmission button.



LX267048—UN—29MAR17

Transmission Button

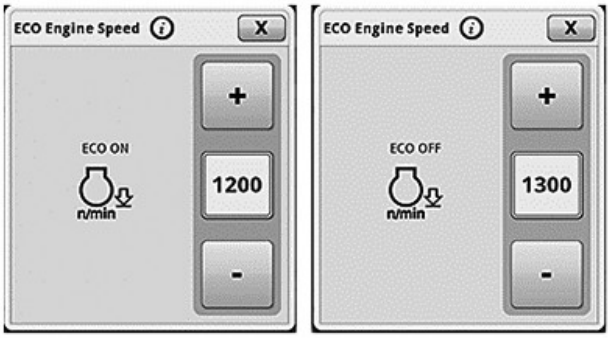
2. Select tab (A).



LX302091—UN—20APR17

A—Tab
B—ECO
C—ECO ON
D—ECO OFF

3. If desired, switch on ECO with button (B).
4. Select input box (C) or (D).
5. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired engine speed.



LX267079—UN—05APR17

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,000417E-19-15FEB18

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting)

This function reduces engine speed fluctuations when working with the PTO.

If engine speed is reduced under load, an adjustable automatic control ensures that e.g. a lower gear is selected to keep engine speed at a constant level when operating a rear PTO.

Engine droop intensity depends on the setting, which corresponds to a percentage of the set speed.

Example:

With a preselected engine speed of about 1930 rpm, the setting of the engine droop to 10% means that the gear ratio is reduced when the speed drops to about 1740 rpm.

This would correspond to a drop in PTO speed from 540 to about 490 rpm accordingly.

Engine Speed Droop also influences the shifting behavior when upshifting in Auto mode. The higher the value set for engine speed droop, the sooner the tractor will shift up.

Set Engine Droop

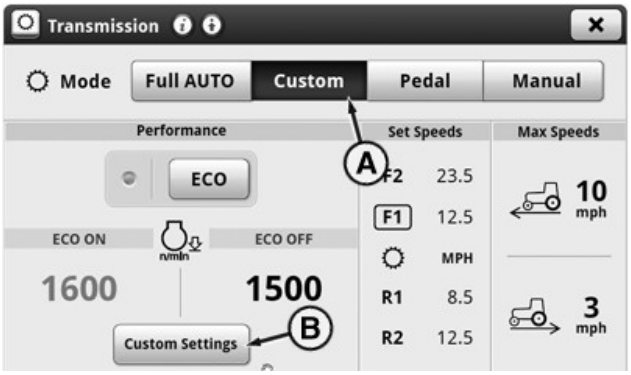
1. Press transmission button.



LX267048—UN—29MAR17

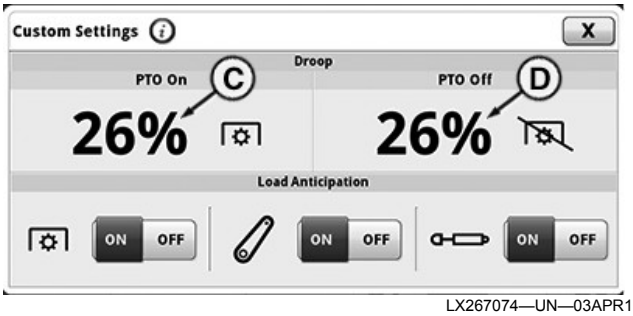
Transmission Button

2. Select tab (A).



LX302092—UN—20APR17

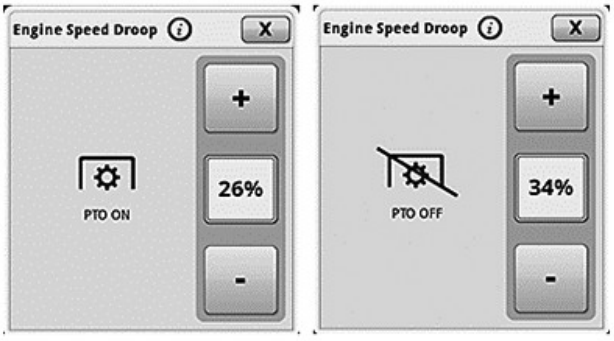
3. Select custom settings (B).
4. Select engine droop for when PTO operation is ON (C) or OFF (D).



LX267074—UN—03APR17

NOTE: Engine speed droop percentage can be set from 4% to 30%.

5. With the +/- buttons, set the desired % values.



LX267080—UN—05APR17

6. To save, close page.

OULXA64,000417F-19-12JAN21

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Adjust Engine Speed for the Additional Load Anticipation

If the engine speed has been reduced depending on the load, the engine speed can be adjusted if additional load is anticipated.

Adapt engine speed

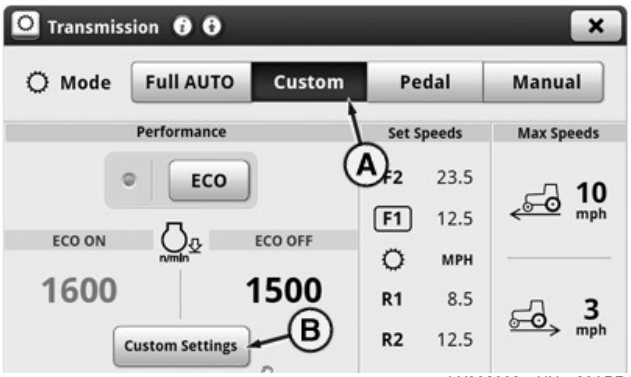
1. Press transmission button.



LX267048—UN—29MAR17

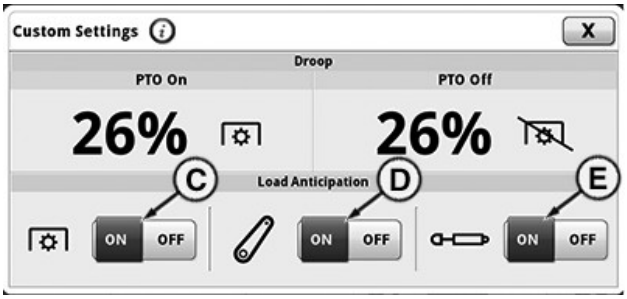
Transmission Button

2. Select tab (A).



LX302092—UN—20APR17

3. Select custom settings (B).
4. Switch corresponding load ON or OFF.



LX267075—UN—03APR17

Additional load anticipations

(C) - Front and rear PTO

For work with the front or rear PTO, the engine speed is permanently increased.

(D) - Rear hitch

When operating the hitch, the engine speed is increased briefly.

(E) - SCVs

When operating the selective control valves, the engine speed is increased briefly.

5. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0004180-19-15FEB18

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Set Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio

This function allows a different travel speed to be selected automatically when direction of travel is changed.

Maximum reverse speed is to 30 km/h (18 mph) regardless of ratio.

A setting that causes the vehicle speed to drop to less than 2 km/h (1.24 mph) when changing direction will automatically activate creeper mode.

Set ratio

1. Press transmission button.



LX267048—UN—29MAR17

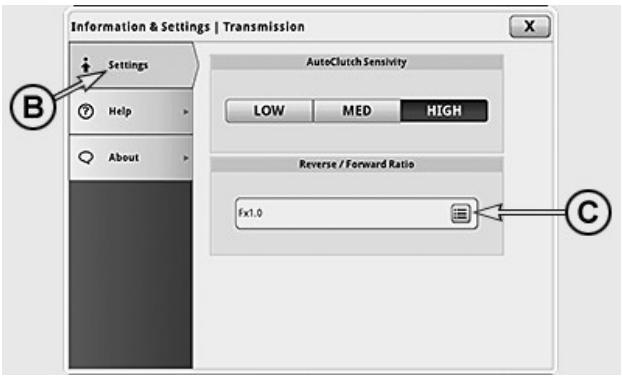
Transmission Button

2. Select advanced settings icon (A).



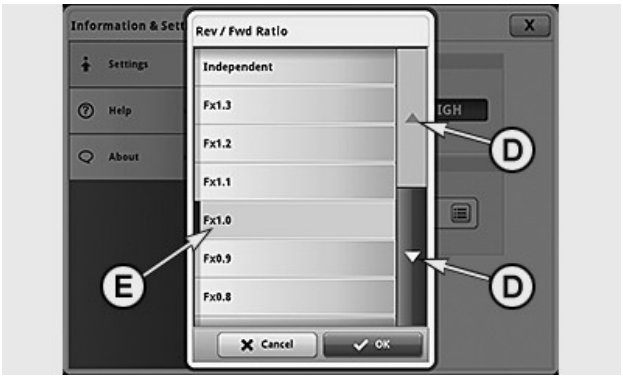
LX1057305—UN—24SEP13

3. Select tab (B).



LX1057306—UN—24SEP13

4. Select input box (C) for forward/reverse speed.
5. Use arrow buttons (D) to set the desired ratio.



LX1057307—UN—24SEP13

D—Arrow Buttons
E—Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio

6. To save, press the OK button.

- In speed range 1, reverse speeds can be set to a maximum of 30 % higher (select 1,3) and 70 % (select 0,3) lower than forward speeds. A setting such as this only takes effect if the maximum speed in a speed range is adjusted using the speed wheel.

  In speed range 2, the forward to reverse speed ratio is 1:1 up to 22 km/h (14 mph). Above that speed, it changes automatically to 40:30 or 50:30.

- If **independent** is selected, any speed can be set in speed ranges 1 and 2 for each direction of travel. This does not apply to creeper mode.

OULXA64,0004181-19-23JUL19

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — AutoClutch Sensitivity

AutoClutch is an automatic clutch function. When AutoClutch is switched on, the clutch pedal does not need to be pressed to stop the tractor.

If both brake pedals are depressed when driving the tractor, the speed will be reduced or the tractor stops. When the brakes are released again, the tractor automatically accelerates up to the speed currently commanded by the speed control pedal or hand throttle.

CAUTION: When AutoClutch is switched off, the clutch pedal needs to be pressed to stop the tractor.

IMPORTANT: The AutoClutch function operates only when the brake pedals are coupled together. Actuating a pedal individually (e.g. to steer) does NOT actuate the automatic clutch function.

NOTE: For driving maneuvers using the steering brake (only one brake pedal is depressed), engine speed must not drop below 900 rpm, otherwise the AutoClutch function becomes active again.

Switch AutoClutch on and set sensitivity:

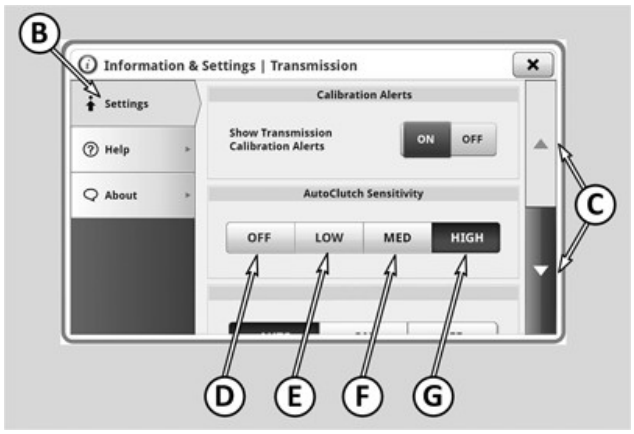
1. Press the transmission button and actuate icon (A) for advanced settings in the first line of the transmission page.



LX1057305—UN—24SEP13

Transmission button → Transmission page

2. Select tab (B) and use arrow buttons (C) to select the AutoClutch input box.



LX203981—UN—14MAR14

B—Settings Tab
C—Arrow Keys
D—Select/Deselect AutoClutch[1]
E—Low Sensitivity
F—Medium Sensitivity
G—High Sensitivity

3. Various possible selections (D) to (G) are displayed.
4. Make the desired selection by pressing the button.
5. To save, close page.

IMPORTANT: AutoClutch remains switched on after start-up. If AutoClutch is switched off by the operator, it switches on again automatically the next time the tractor is started.

NOTE: If desired, the sensitivity setting can be displayed directly on the CommandCenter™ status monitor.

Meaning of buttons (D) to (G)	
(D)	Switch off the auto coupling function by pressing the **OFF**[a] button. When "OFF" is marked (dark background) then AutoClutch is switched off. It can be switched off only if the brake pedals are NOT pressed.

[1] *if function present*

(E)	Low: is recommended for driving downhill with a trailer, particularly if ground conditions are difficult.
(F)	Medium: is primarily for driving with a trailer in moderately hilly terrain.
(G)	High: is primarily for driving without a trailer or with a trailer on level ground.

[a] *if function present*

*NOTE: When **Medium** and **Low** settings are selected, more force is required to press the brake pedal.*

OULXA64,0004182-19-15FEB18

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Travel Set Speed, Guidelines and Examples

Definitions for the following terms:

- Travel set speed F1 = Speed that can be selected and saved by the operator. Highest speed of speed band 1 or start speed of speed band 2.
- Travel set speed F2 = Speed that can be selected and saved by the operator. Highest speed of speed band 2.
- Speed band 1 = Ground speeds from 0 to speed of F1. Rear section of the shift gate of the speed control lever.
- Speed band 2 = Ground speeds from F1 to speed of F2. Front section of the shift gate of the speed control lever.

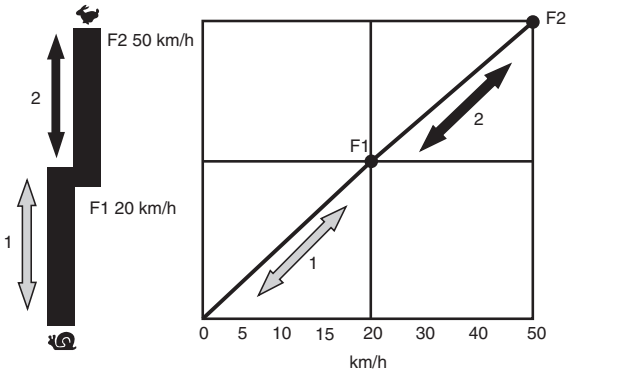
The highest speed of speed band 1 determines the lowest speed of speed band 2.

The transition from band 1 to band 2 is smooth.

NOTE: The difference between the start and end speed of a speed range has to be 10-12.5 %. If a setting drops below this value, F1 or F2 is adapted automatically.

NOTE: F1 stands for forward mode, travel set speed in speed band 1.

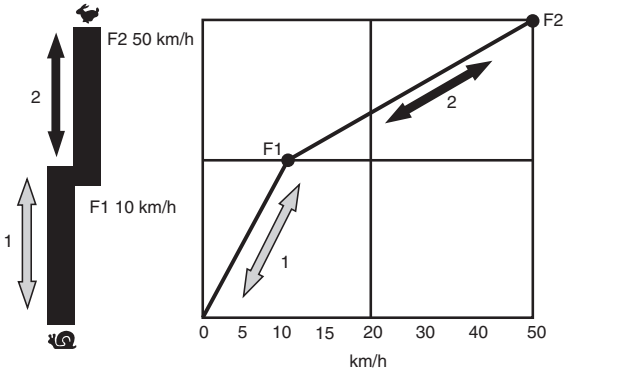
F2 stands for forward mode, travel set speed in speed band 2.



RXA0053043—UN—26APR01

Example 1

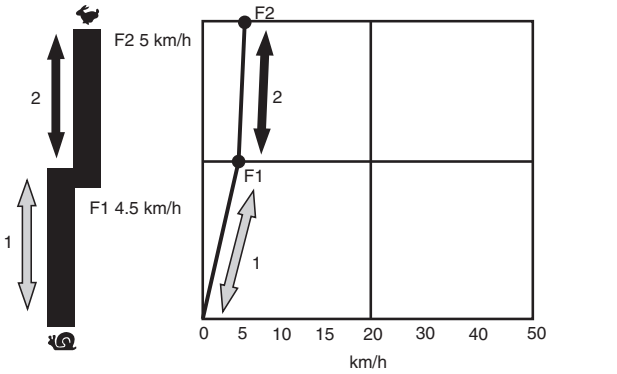
Example 1: Travel set speeds F1 and F2 are separately set to two different values. F1 to 20 km/h (12.5 mph) and F2 to 50 km/h (31 mph).



RXA0053045—UN—26APR01

Example 2

Example 2: The value of travel set speed F1 is changed to 10 km/h (6 mph). The value of F2 is not changed. When F1 is shifted, the start speed of speed band 2 is adapted automatically. In the example shown, F1 changes to 10 km/h (6 mph) and the start of speed band 2 is adapted automatically. F2 remains unchanged, with 50 km/h (31 mph).

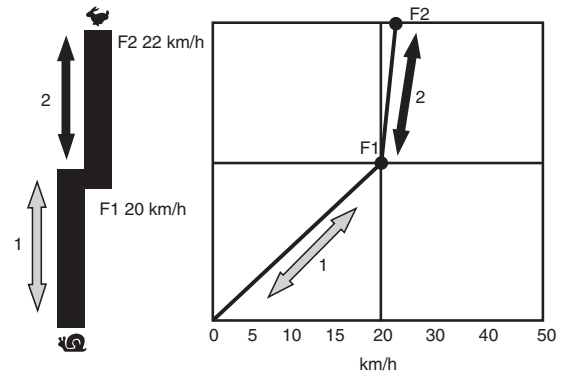


RXA0053049—UN—26APR01

Example 3

Example 3: Travel set speed F2 is decreased to 5 km/h (3 mph). Travel set speed F1 is automatically adapted to 4,5-4,3 km/h (2.8-2.7 mph). This automatic adaptation

ensures that a difference of at least 10-12,5% to the new value of travel set speed F2 is maintained.



RXA0053047—UN—26APR01

Example 4

Example 4: Travel set speed F1 is increased to 20 km/h (12.5 mph) and now exceeds the value of travel set speed F2. The automatic adaptation of travel set speed F2 to 22-22,5 km/h (13.7-14.0 mph) again ensures that F2 remains 10-12,5 % higher than the new value of travel set speed F1.

NOTE: When using AutoTrac™, achievable ground speeds are 0.5 to 30 km/h (forward) and 0.5 to 10 km/h (reverse).

If required, minimum speed may be reduced to 0.1 km/h. Contact your authorized dealer.

OULXA64,000401D-19-02MAY17

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Operation on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions

1. Press the transmission button to access the transmission page.



LX267048—UN—29MAR17

Transmission Button

2. Press button (A) to activate the **Manual** operating mode.



LX1057309—UN—24SEP13

NOTE: AutoClutch sensitivity should be set to low.

The tractor performs as though equipped with a normal transmission and reacts to controls. No Fuel Economy or Load Control functions are active in this mode.

CAUTION: Risk of accident with severe or fatal injury.

On slopes with slippery ground, the tractor wheels can lose traction. A vehicle with wheels that are blocked or sliding sideways is uncontrollable.

Observe the following precautions:

Always pay attention to the ground conditions and inclines and drive in a cautious, anticipatory way. Reduce the speed before reaching a hazardous area.

Always reduce speed gradually, never abruptly. This applies to both reducing the engine speed and to speed reduction by means of the transmission. Couple the brake pedals together and gently operate them.

Be aware that strong steering movements can result in loss of control over vehicle.

Braking of tractor and trailer (in particular when driving downhill)[2]:

IMPORTANT: It is essential to set AutoClutch sensitivity correctly; see "AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Settings" in this Section.

To brake a hitched-up unit (tractor plus trailer) under control, a stretching of the hitch-up is necessary for stable driving characteristics.

When there are speed reductions that are commanded by the driver, there may be strong braking characteristics by the tractor. These braking characteristics may be caused by the gear transmission

[2] *Valid for tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission and pneumatic and hydraulic trailer brake system.*

and the engine and may be quite intensive at slow ground speeds.

To keep the hitched-up unit stretched in this situation, be sure to increase the engine speed to 1200 rpm at least and that the braking is primarily done by the tractor's main brake. As an alternative, the clutch pedal can be pressed at the same time as the service brake is pressed. In both cases, the trailer brake is actuated sufficiently to stretch the hitched unit. This provides the best possible driving stability during stopping or when slowing down for changing directions.

OULXA64,000401E-19-19MAY17

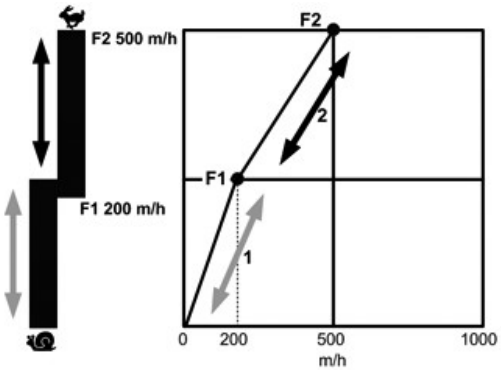
AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Using Creeper Mode

- Speed band 1 = Rear section of the shift gate of the speed control lever.
- Speed band 2 = Front section of the shift gate of the speed control lever.

Activate creeper mode:

Creeper mode is entered automatically when a travel set speed of less than 2 km/h (1 mph) is selected in speed band 1.

Default ratio between speed bands 1 and 2 is 1:2.5 in creeper mode. This is done to eliminate rapid acceleration when speed control lever is moved into speed band 2.



LX299198—UN—23FEB17

Example: Travel set speed F1 is set to 200 m/h (656 ft/h). This means that travel set speed F2 is automatically adjusted to 500 m/h (1640 ft/h).

The default ratio may be temporarily overridden (such as when making headland turns) by moving the speed control lever in speed band 2 to a maximum of 10 km/h (6 mph). Moving the lever back to speed band 1 resets the values to the previous setting.

Exit creeper mode:

Set value for travel set speed F1 to above 2 km/h (1 mph) or value for travel set speed F2 to above 10 km/h (6 mph).

OULXA64,000401F-19-19MAY17

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Using Individual Brake Pedals

CAUTION: Severe personal injury and property damage.

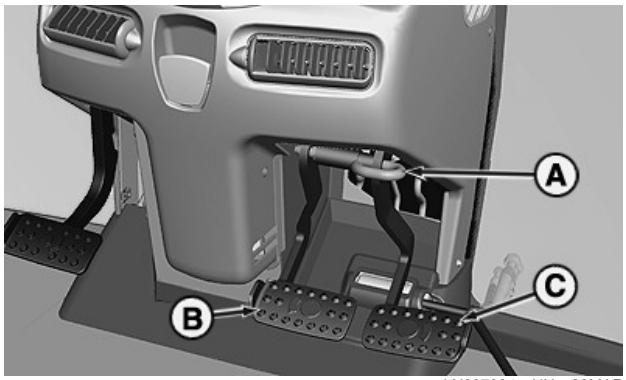
The single wheel brake is only intended for field work with slow travel.

Braking the tractor at high engine speed requires greater brake pedal force.

Avoid injury due to sudden or unexpected acceleration.

When the brake pedals are released, the tractor automatically accelerates to the driving speed currently set by the speed control pedal and speed control lever.

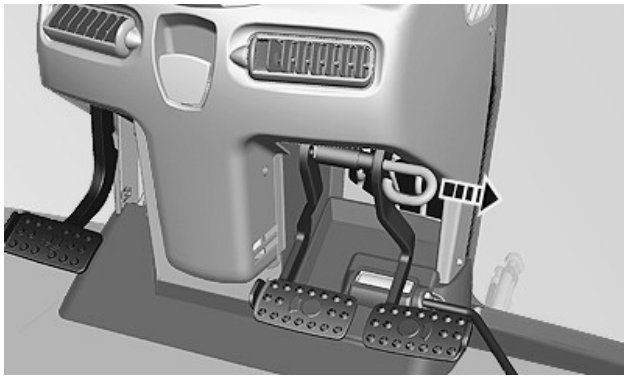
IMPORTANT: This description does not apply to tractors with CommandPRO™ joystick. See CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Individual Brake Pedals, in Section 50K.



LX267034—UN—28MAR17

Locked brake pedals

A—Brake Pedal Latching Pins
B—Left Brake Pedal
C—Right Brake Pedal



LX267035—UN—28MAR17

Unlocked brake pedals

Driving along curves during field work

Unlock and lock the brake pedals.

- Uncouple the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt (A) upwards for 1/4 turn, pull it out and then turn it downwards.
- Lock the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt (A) upwards for 1/4 turn, press it in and then turn it downwards.

Use brake pedals individually to initiate directional corrections at low speed.

- Press left brake pedal (B) ► tractor moves to the left
- Press right brake pedal (C) ► tractor moves to the right

At low idle, AutoClutch feature stops tractor if operator depresses only one brake pedal. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO DEPRESS THE CLUTCH PEDAL.

IMPORTANT: When AutoClutch is switched off, the clutch pedal needs to be pressed to stop the tractor.

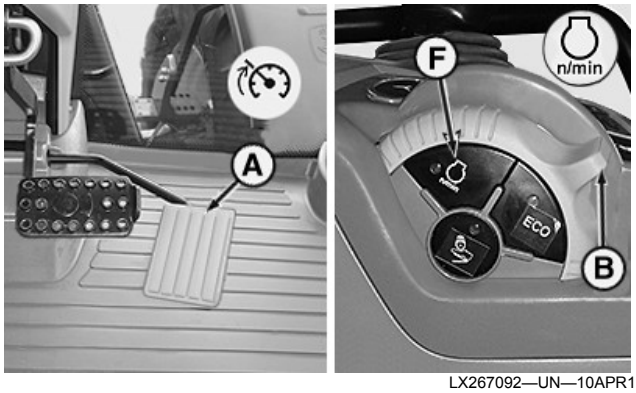
Directional corrections when attaching implements or trailers:

To assist in hooking up implement, depress either brake pedal while slowly increasing engine speed until desired turn is achieved. Returning engine speed to low idle while continuing to depress a brake pedal slows tractor to stop.

OULXA64,0004020-19-01JUL21

AutoPowr™/IVT™ – Speed Control Pedal Mode

Speed control pedal mode is a function that allows the operator to control wheel speed independently of engine speed using the speed control pedal (A). This uses the hand throttle (B) to maintain a constant engine speed.



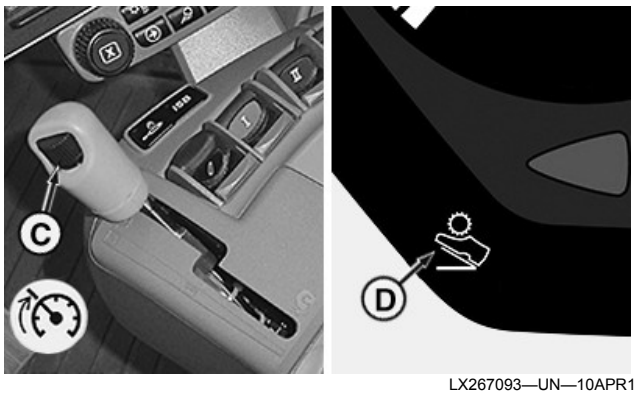
LX267092—UN—10APR17

A—Speed Control Pedal
B—Hand Throttle
F—Save Engine Speed

When the speed control pedal is released, the vehicle is slowed down to a safe creeper speed of 0.6 km/h. To come to a complete stop, brake pedal with auto clutch function must be used.

To cover transport applications with speed control pedal (A) only, the operator can leave hand throttle (B) in its lowest position; engine speed is increased or decreased from the drive strategy based on fuel economy settings. When hand throttle (B) is not at its lowest position, engine speed is controlled directly by hand throttle (B) while the speed control pedal (A) controls wheel speed only.

This means that the vehicle might not reach the wheel speed commanded by speed wheel (C), if the operator is holding the engine speed at low rpm via the hand throttle.



LX267093—UN—10APR17

Adjustable Wheel / Indicator Light



LX1057318—UN—24SEP13

C—Speed Wheel
D—Indicator Light
E—PEDAL Operating Mode (Accelerator Pedal Mode)

IMPORTANT: In speed control pedal mode, the maximum engine speed of the engine is not available. If the button (F) is pressed, the set engine speed is approached promptly regardless of the hand throttle position.

Speed Control Pedal Mode is intended for applications where it is important to keep the engine speed at a constant rpm independent from wheel speed (mowing for example).

NOTE: When accelerator pedal mode (E) is active, indicator light (D) comes on; when the accelerator pedal mode is disabled, light (D) goes out.

Activate the speed control pedal mode

Before speed control pedal mode can be activated, the reverse drive lever must be in park. To do this, press the transmission button to call up the transmission page. On the transmission page, press PEDAL button (E) to activate the speed control pedal mode.

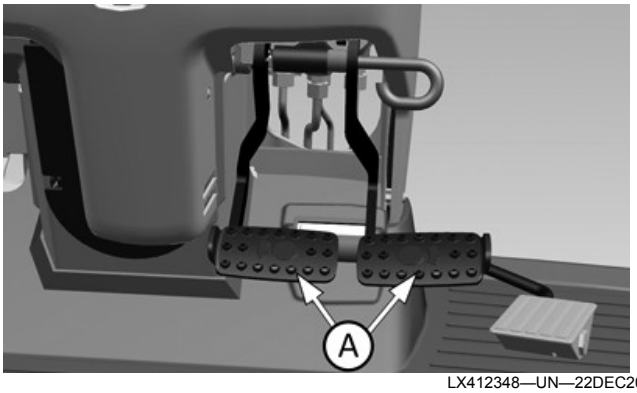
To deactivate the speed control pedal mode, move the reverse drive lever to park and activate a different mode on the transmission page.

OULXA64,0004021-19-12JAN21

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Stop and Park the Tractor

CAUTION: Severe injuries and material damage.

Avoid injury due to losing control of tractor. Couple brake pedals (A) together when driving on roads.



LX412348—UN—22DEC20

A—Brake pedals

1. Reduce throttle to low engine speed.
2. Actuate both brake pedals (A). **It is not necessary to depress clutch.** Brakes activate AutoClutch (automatic clutch function within transmission) to stop tractor.
3. Move speed control lever to slowest position.
4. Shift reverse drive lever to PARK position.
5. Lower implements and shut off PTO.
6. Shut off engine and withdraw ignition key.

Stop tractor with AutoClutch

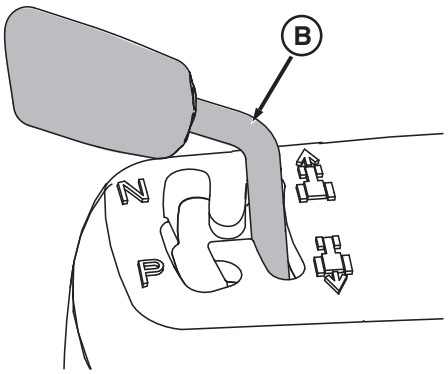
Actuate both brake pedals. **It is not necessary to press clutch, reduce throttle, or move speed control lever.** Brakes will activate AutoClutch. When brakes are released, tractor accelerates to currently commanded speed.

CAUTION: AVOID PERSONAL INJURY. Braking tractor while commanding a high engine speed will require higher brake pedal force.

Avoid injury due to sudden or unexpected acceleration. When brake pedals are released, tractor will automatically accelerate to speed currently commanded by throttle and speed control lever.

Using Power Zero

Hold reverse drive lever in Power Zero position (B) to temporarily hold tractor stationary.



RXA0089425—UN—09JUN06

Reverse Drive Lever Shown In Power Zero

B—Power Zero Position

NOTE: Depending on speed and load, Power Zero may not bring tractor to a stop if already in motion.

Using neutral position

Using NEUTRAL Position Transmission NEUTRAL position is obtained (with engine running) by shifting reverser to NEUTRAL position. Tractor will roll freely in neutral position.

Use PARK Position

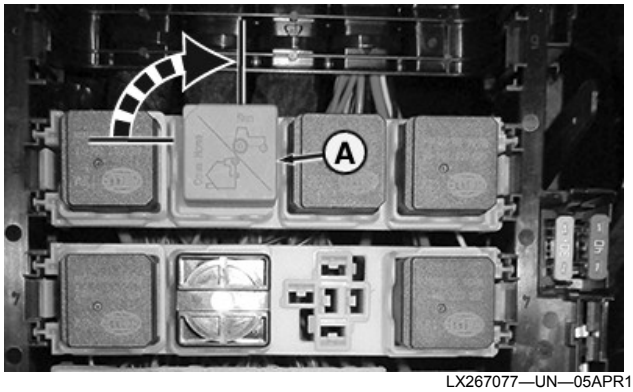
⚠ CAUTION: Before leaving the tractor, always move reverse drive lever (B) to park position.

Transmission PARK position holds tractor stationary.

OULXA64,0004022-19-13JAN21

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Come-Home Mode

If there is an electrical fault in the transmission, the tractor can possibly still be driven in come-home mode.



LX267077—UN—05APR17

Connector Rotated 90° Clockwise

To do this, stop the engine, pull out connector (A), turn it 90° clockwise, and re-insert it as shown. Then restart the engine.

See also “Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission” in Section 220B.

.

In Come Home Mode:

1. Maximum speed 9 km/h (5.6 mph).
2. The AutoClutch function is disabled.
3. Changing direction is possible only when the machine is stopped and the clutch pedal is pressed.

To start, proceed as follows:

1. Comply with instructions on CommandCenter screen.
2. Press the clutch pedal and hold it down.
3. Use the reverse drive lever to select direction of travel.
4. Start by releasing the clutch pedal.

OULXA64,0004023-19-19MAY17

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Tow the Tractor

If the tractor needs to be towed and park lock cannot be released, follow the instructions in Section 110:

1. "Towing the Tractor"
2. "Release the Park Lock Manually — AutoPowr™/IVT™"

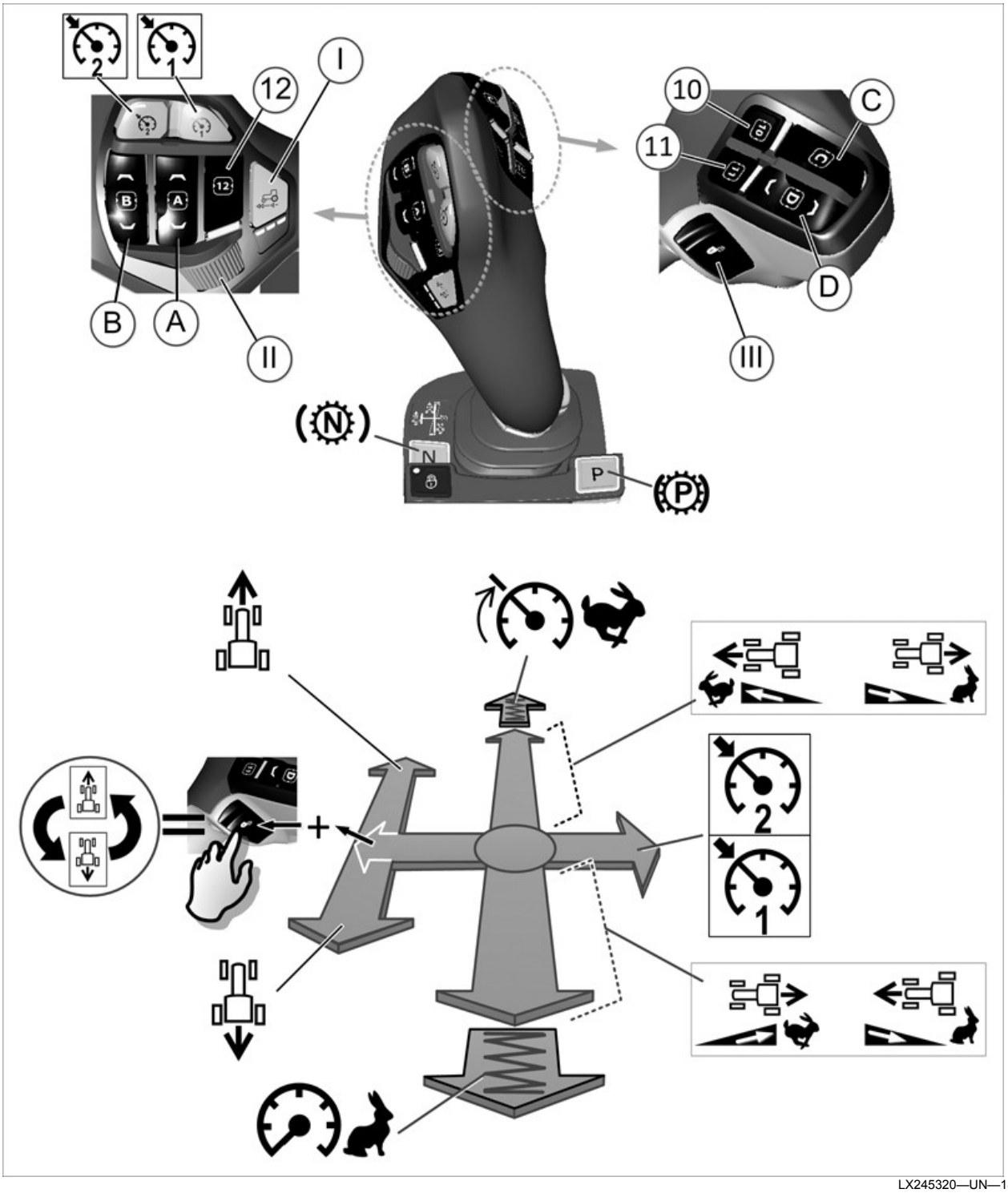
OULXA64,0004024-19-21APR17

Backup Alarm (If Equipped)

See "Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped)" in Section 50D.

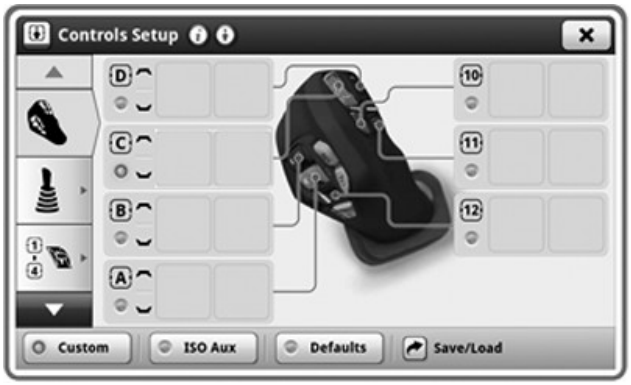
OULXA64,0005173-19-26FEB20

CommandPRO™ Joystick - Basic Functions



LX245320—UN—18SEP15

10—Custom Function
11—Custom Function
12—Custom Function
A—Custom Function
B—Custom Function
C—Custom Function
D—Custom Function
I—Acceleration Characteristics (Increase in Speed) Low/Medium/High
II—Travel Speed Adjustment Wheel
III—Activation Button



LX279036—UN—20JAN17

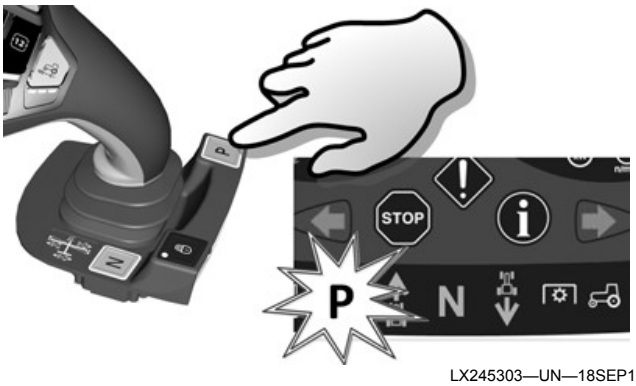
Buttons on the CommandPRO™ joystick to which customer-defined functions can be assigned. See "CommandPRO™ Joystick – Assignment of Functions" in this section.

OULXBER,00027BF-19-10AUG16

CommandPRO™ Joystick - Park Lock

CAUTION: Always engage the park lock before leaving the cab.

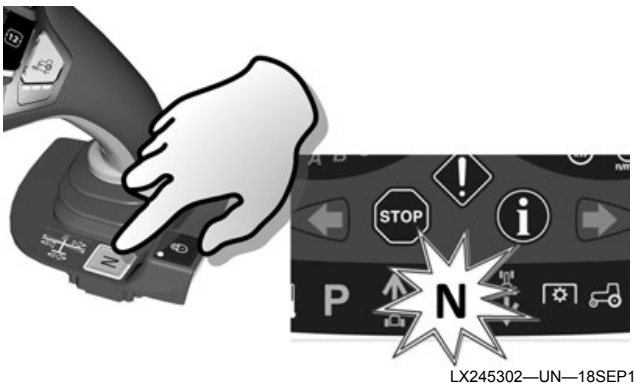
Engage park lock:



LX245303—UN—18SEP15

Press button **P**. Indicator light (P) will glow as long as the park lock is engaged.

Disengage park lock:



LX245302—UN—18SEP15

The park lock is disengaged automatically by commanding any direction of travel. The indicator light for the selected direction of travel will come on in the speedometer.

Alternatively, push button **N**. Indicator light (N) in the speedometer will glow as long as the transmission is in neutral (park lock disengaged).

OULXBER,00027C0-19-24NOV17

CommandPRO™ Joystick - Starting to Drive

Starting with the speed control pedal

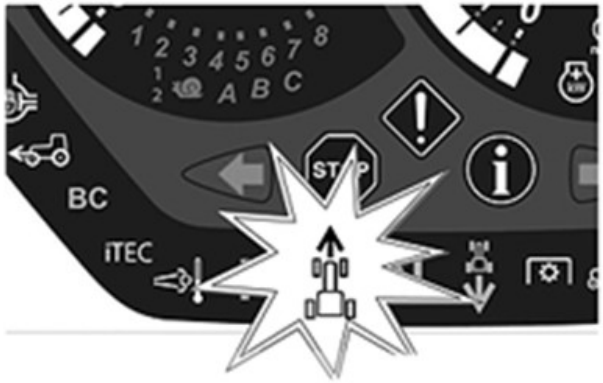
IMPORTANT: Whenever the icon for a direction of travel flashes, the tractor can be accelerated using the speed control pedal.

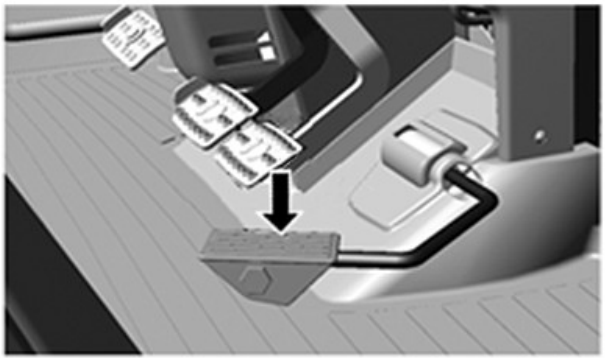
Move the reverse drive lever in the desired direction of travel and release it.



LX266945—UN—19AUG16

The icon for the chosen direction of travel flashes, but the tractor does not yet move.





LX266946—UN—19AUG16

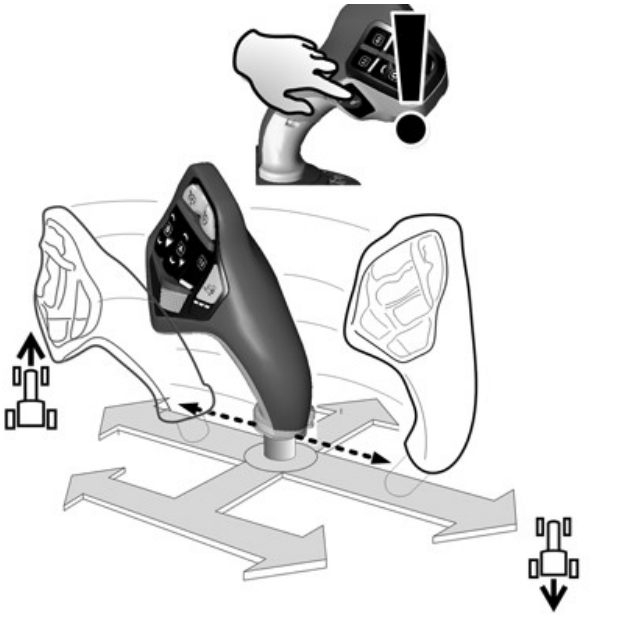
To start to drive and accelerate, press the speed control pedal.

The position of the speed control pedal dictates the speed of the vehicle.

NOTE: Starting to drive is shown and described in forward direction.

Starting to drive using the CommandPRO™ joystick with activation button pressed:

Press and hold the activation button and move the CommandPRO™ joystick in a direction of travel in the main lane.



LX245306—UN—18SEP15

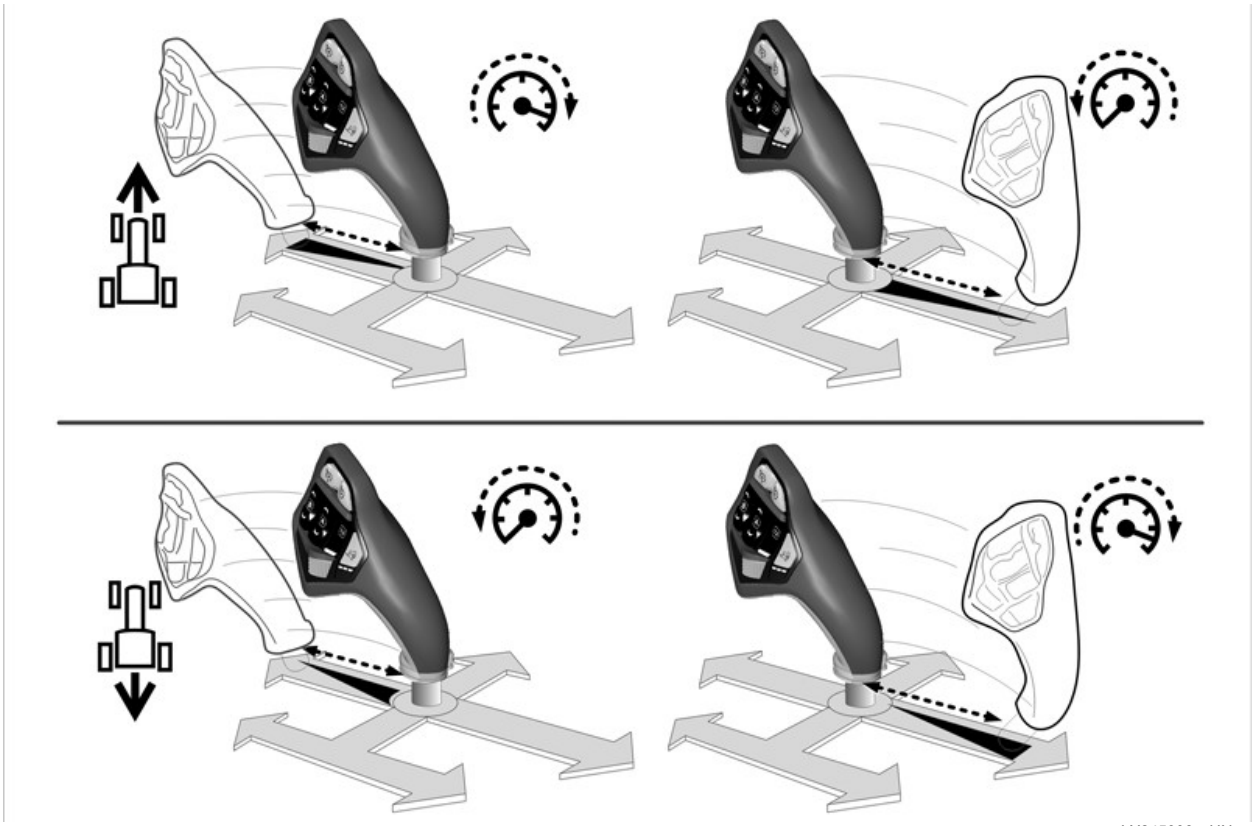
The icon for the chosen direction of travel lights up and the vehicle accelerates in the direction the joystick is moved.

The activation button may be released to continue accelerating. Move the joystick out of the center position in the direction of travel to increase travel speed.

OULXBER,00027B0-19-24NOV17

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Increase and Reduce Travel Speed

CAUTION: The lever functions differently depending on whether forward or reverse is selected.



LX245308—UN—18SEP15

Precondition: The vehicle is already moving. See "CommandPRO™ Joystick – Starting to Drive" in this section.

Forward travel:

- Push joystick forward ↑ to increase travel speed.
- Push joystick forward ↑ beyond the perceptible point of resistance to activate maximum travel set speed and automatically increase the set maximum speed.
- Pull joystick backward ↓ to reduce travel speed.
- Pull joystick backward ↓ beyond the perceptible point of resistance to reduce travel speed automatically to zero.

Reverse travel:

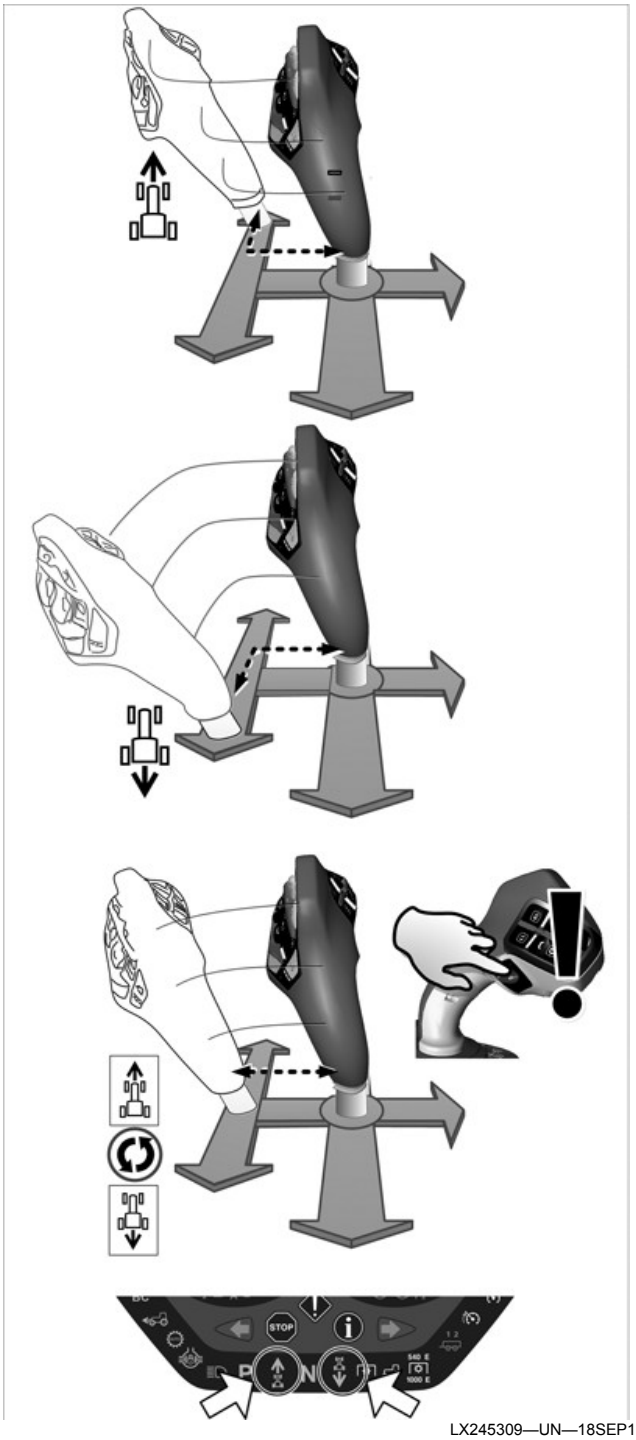
- Push joystick forward ↑ to reduce travel speed.
- Push joystick forward ↑ beyond the perceptible point of resistance to reduce travel speed automatically to zero.
- Pull joystick backward ↓ to increase travel speed.

Brakes:

- Actuating the brake pedal will decrease travel speed. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle coasts down.
- To resume driving, the joystick must be moved briefly out of the center position and into the direction of travel.

OULXBER,00027B4-19-24NOV17

CommandPRO™ Joystick - Change Direction of Travel



LX245309—UN—18SEP15

The indicator lights in the speedometer (see arrows) show the currently selected direction of travel.

NOTE: The valid command for changing direction is always the current (last) one. To accelerate, see "CommandPRO™ Joystick – Increasing and Reducing Travel Speed".

Change direction of travel:

- Move reverse drive lever to opposite direction of travel.
- Move joystick in opposite direction of travel to front left or rear and then back to center position.
- Press and hold the activation switch, move the joystick all the way to the left and release it.

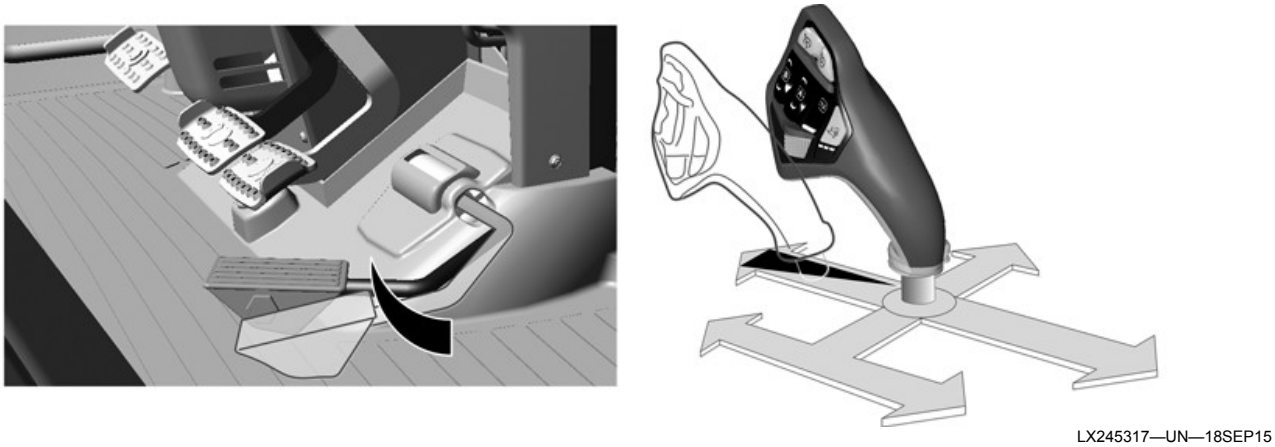
CAUTION: When changing direction of travel, a number of different settings affect how the tractor behaves. See in this section:

- **"CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed"**
- **"CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Characteristics for Changing Direction of Travel"**

When the backup alarm is activated, an audible warning signal sounds when the direction of travel is commanded to "reverse". See "Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped)" in Section 50D.

OULXBER,00027B3-19-09MAR20

CommandPRO™ joystick – Change travel speed using the accelerator pedal



LX245317—UN—18SEP15

NOTE: Travel speed is controlled by the speed control pedal or the CommandPRO™ joystick. It is possible to switch between these two controls at any time.

If a speed has been commanded with the joystick, travel speed control can be assumed by requesting a higher travel speed with the accelerator pedal.

Assume speed control with the accelerator pedal:

Actuate the speed control pedal until the position corresponding to current travel speed is reached (synchronize). After control has been assumed with the speed control pedal, travel speed changes according to the speed control pedal position. When the speed control pedal is released, the tractor decelerates to a stop. When the speed control pedal is actuated again, the tractor starts to move.

Assume speed control with the CommandPRO™ joystick

While briefly moving CommandPRO™ joystick in direction of travel, release the speed control pedal.

Influence of travel set speed on speed control using the speed control pedal:

The speed control pedal can be used to accelerate independently of an activated travel set speed.

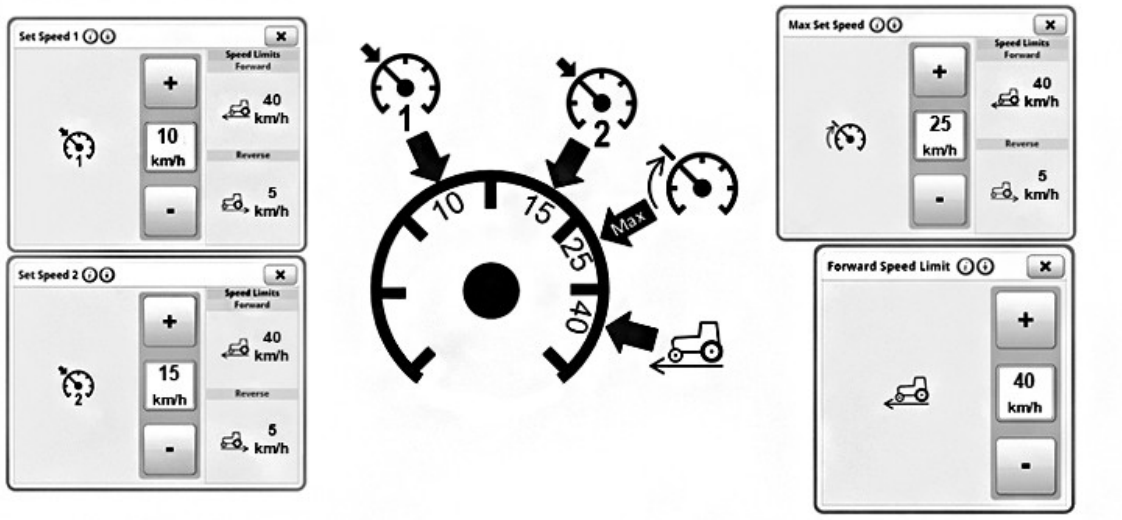
The maximum achievable top speed is dependent on the set maximum speed. The relevant travel speed is indicated by an LED in the speedometer.

OULXBER,00027BB-19-15AUG16

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Comfort Function for Control Range Quick Stting of Speed Control Pedal

NOTE: Description for Software Version from OCTOBER 2021 (6R_SG4_CIUEnd21_1) or later.

This function is only available if NO travel set speed is active, e.g. during speed control using the speed control pedal.



LX412386—UN—17MAY21

Overview, Travel Speed Setting Examples

Quick procedure to set the control range of the speed control pedal to the maximum value for forward travel:

- Turn the travel speed adjustment wheel quickly, a short distance in the direction of acceleration. From now on, the speed control pedal can be used to command the maximum speed set for forward travel. By default, the setting corresponds to the limit for the maximum speed of the tractor.



LX412388—UN—11AUG21

Change the pedal control range to the speed limit for forward travel.

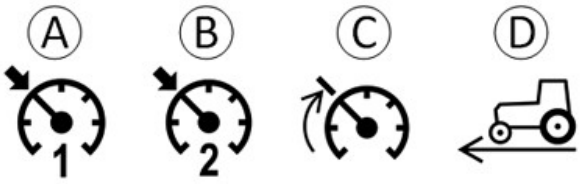
Quick procedure to limit the control range of the speed control pedal to a stored speed:

- Turn the travel speed adjustment wheel quickly, a short distance in the direction of deceleration. The travel speed returns to the value of travel set speed 1 or travel set speed 2 (depending on which travel set speed was preselected).



LX412389—UN—11AUG21

Change pedal control range to the preselected travel set speed.



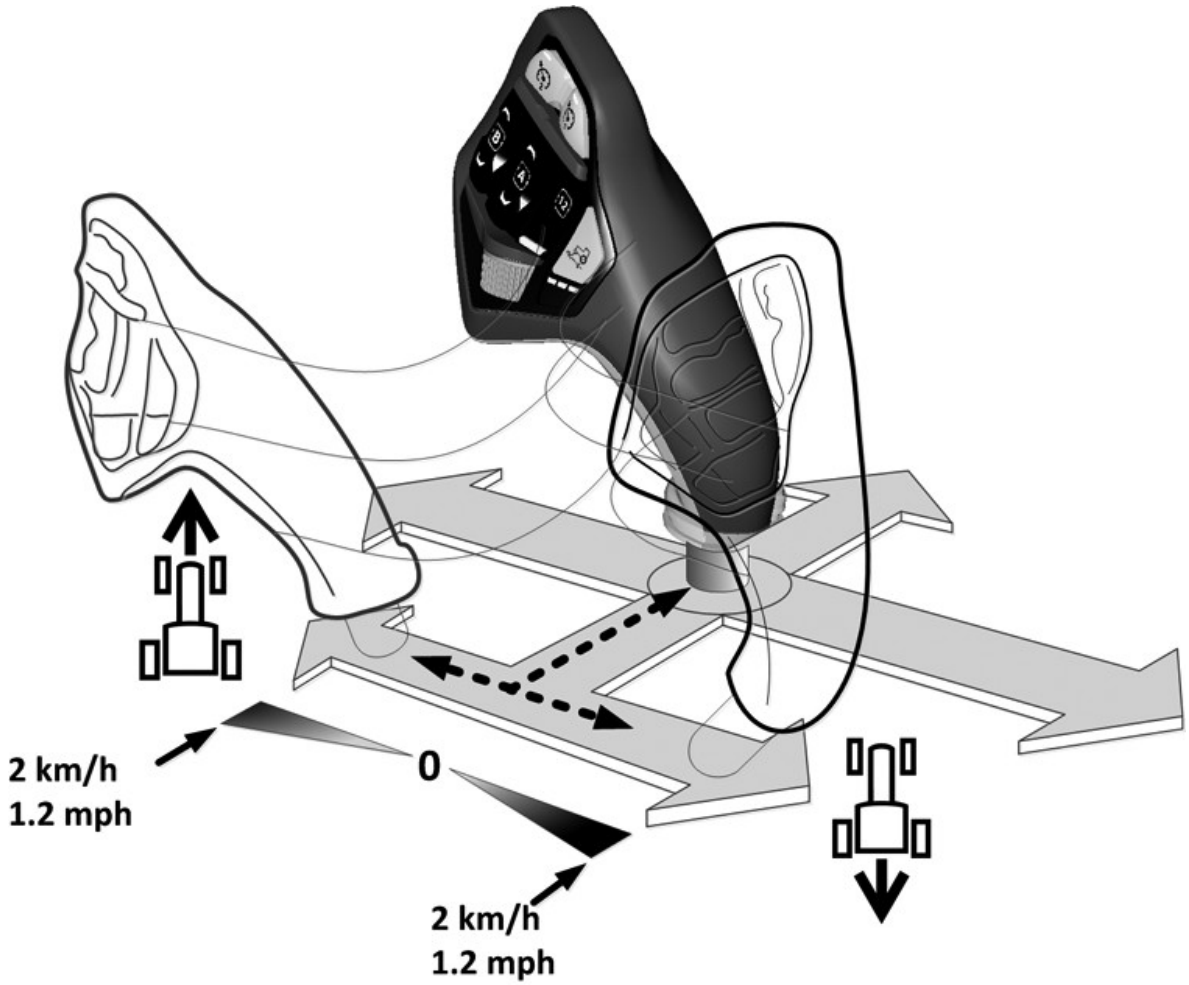
LX412387—UN—17MAY21

Set Speed Icons

A—Travel Set Speed 1
B—Travel Set Speed 2
C—Maximum travel speed for travel set speed
D—Speed limit for forward travel (maximum speed)

OULXBER,0003118-19-26JUL21

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Slow Forward and Reverse Travel



LX245307—UN—26JUL16

Functions in left shift gate of joystick:

Move CommandPRO™ joystick to left and forward or left and backward. The vehicle moves very slowly in the selected direction. Travel speed is dependent on the position of the joystick and can be set between 0 and 2 km/h (1 mph).

Travel speed can also be affected by pressing the two brake pedals. The tractor can be driven very slowly, in order to back up to an implement, for example.

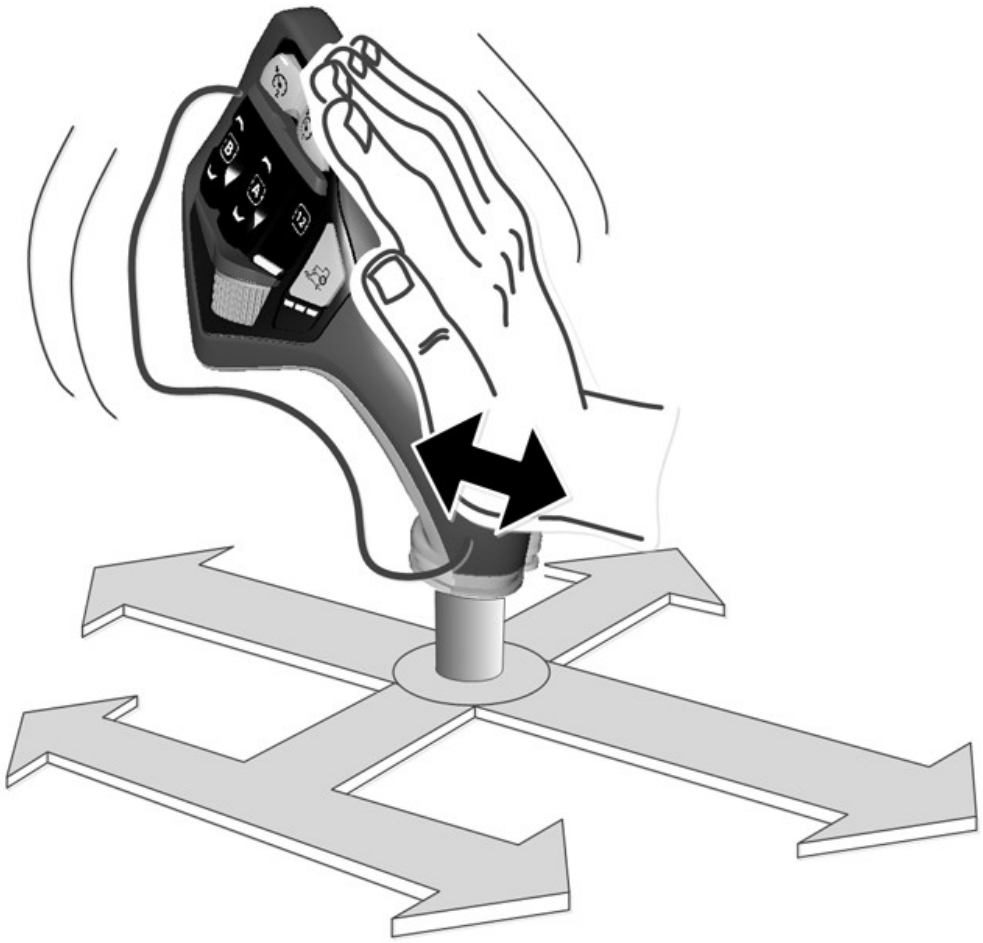
When the joystick is held in the left shift gate, the ground speed can be reduced to 0,6 km/h (0.4 mph) or increased up to 5 km/h (3 mph) by means of the speed wheel. *The set value is displayed in the CommandCenter™ for about 3 seconds.* The setting is lost every time the tractor is restarted.

If the joystick is moved backward to the center of the left lane, travel speed is reduced until the vehicle stops completely.

NOTE: Move the joystick back into the main lane, if travel speeds higher than 2 km/h (1 mph) are desired. Further acceleration can also be achieved by pressing the speed control pedal.

OULXBER,00027B1-19-05APR18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Triggering the Travel Speed



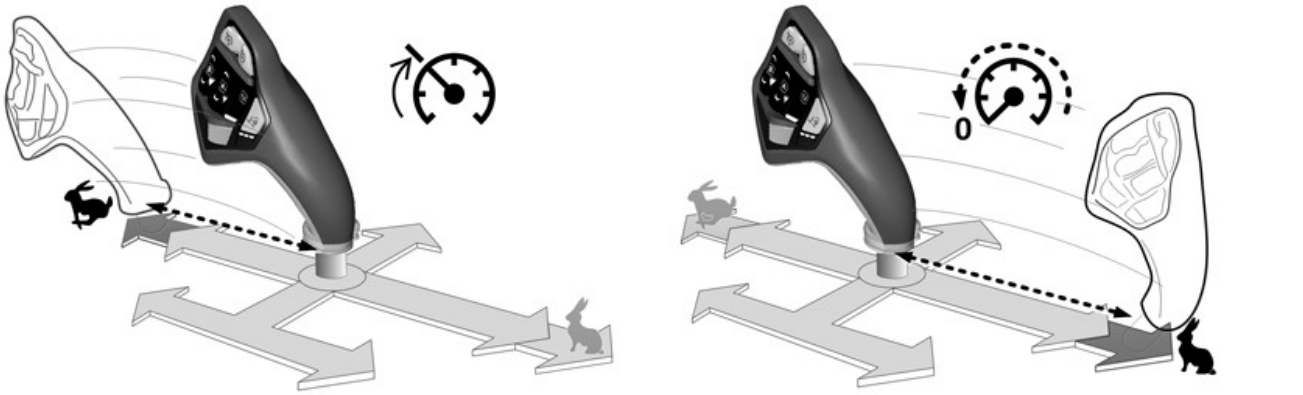
LX245310—UN—18SEP15

In this context, "triggering" means flicking the CommandPRO™ joystick forward or backward to command a change in speed. This changes the travel speed by a fixed value per pulse.

As a result, the slowest speed change possible is commanded. The extent of the change in speed depends on the currently active setting of the acceleration characteristics. See "CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed".

OULXBER,00027B5-19-28JUL16

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Maximum Speed / Stopping



LX245311—UN—18SEP15

Set a maximum speed (maximum travel set speed):

Maximum speed is set using the speed wheel in the CommandPRO™ joystick. The setting is indicated by an LED in the speedometer and is highlighted in the maximum travel set speed. See also "CommandPRO™ Joystick – Travel Set Speed".

Retrieve maximum travel set speed (forward travel only):

Move the joystick all the way forward beyond the perceptible point of resistance at the end of the shift gate. As a result, the vehicle accelerates automatically until the set maximum speed is reached (maximum travel set speed). Acceleration continues even if the joystick is moved into center position again.

During acceleration, the maximum travel set speed icon is shown in the display.

Stop / interrupt travel (when moving forward or reverse):

Move the joystick all the way back beyond the perceptible point of resistance at the end of the shift gate. As a result, the vehicle decelerates to a stop automatically. Travel speed is reduced even if the lever is moved into center position again. When the vehicle comes to a stop, the direction of travel icon in the display flashes.

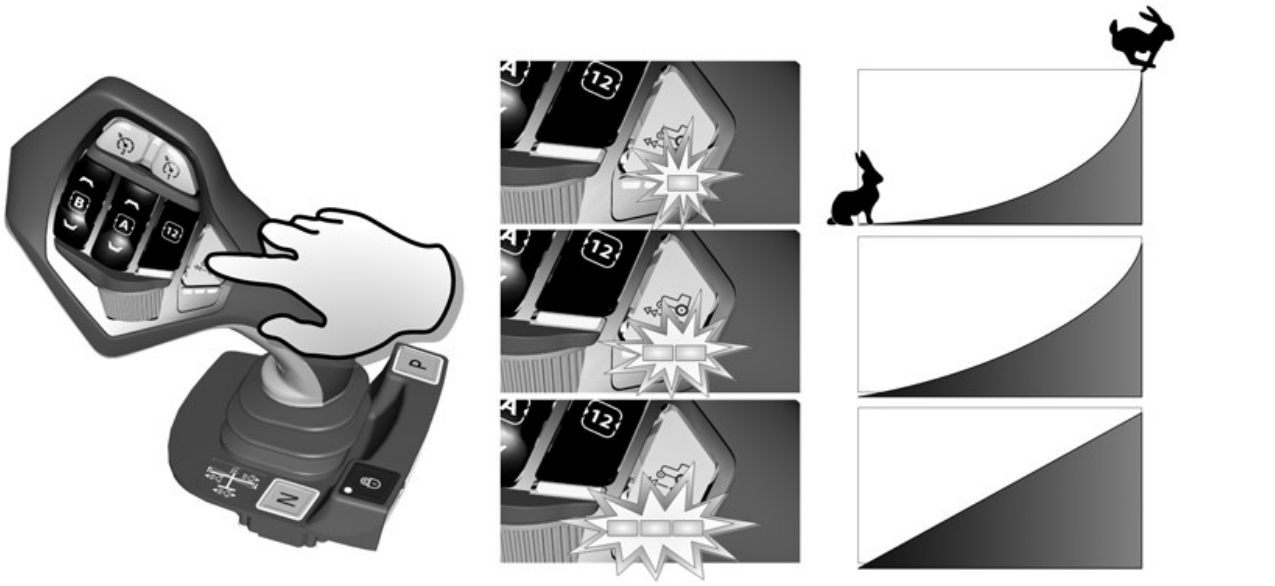
NOTE: Travel speed is also reduced by actuating the brake pedal. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle coasts down.

To resume driving, the joystick must be moved forward or backward out of the center position.

Acceleration and deceleration characteristics can be adjusted in three stages. See "CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed" in this Section.

OULXBER,00027B6-19-18AUG16

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed



LX245312—UN—18SEP15

Press the set button to change between three settings. Three LEDs next to the set button indicate the currently activated setting.

Characteristics for increasing and decreasing travel speed:

- Soft – One LED lights up
- Normal – Two LEDs light up
- Strong – Three LEDs light up

The setting influences the following:

- ☐ Characteristic for acceleration and deceleration when commanding a change in speed with the joystick.
- ☐ Characteristic for acceleration when commanding a change in speed with the accelerator pedal.
- ☐ Speed change value when flicking the joystick forward or backward (triggering).
- ☐ Vehicle behavior when commanding a change in direction of travel.
- ☐ Vehicle behavior when operating on hillsides and slippery conditions.

OULXBER,00027B7-19-15FEB18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set and Store Travel Speeds (Travel Set Speed)

Travel set speed

Saving and retrieving travel speeds and top speed limit.

Maximum travel set speed (forward travel only)



LX245314—UN—18SEP15

Maximum Travel Set Speed

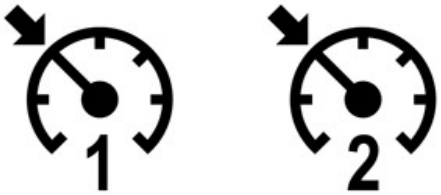
After a maximum travel set speed has been activated, travel speed is automatically adjusted to the value set by the speed wheel.

To activate, push the joystick forward beyond the perceptible point of resistance, and release.

To de-activate:

1. Move the joystick forward or backward to select a different travel speed.
2. Apply brakes.
3. Assume control with the speed control pedal.

Travel set speeds 1 and 2

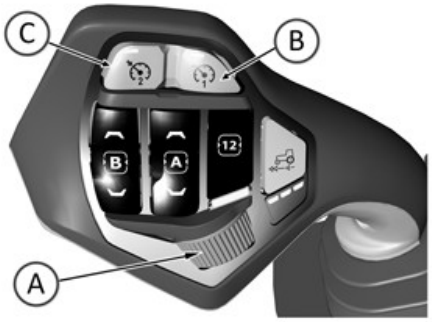


LX245313—UN—18SEP15

Travel Set Speeds 1 and 2

After a travel set speed has been activated, travel speed is automatically adjusted to the saved value.

Travel speed adjustment wheel



LX245315—UN—18SEP15

A—Travel Speed Adjustment Wheel
B—Travel Set Speed 1
C—Travel Set Speed 2

With the adjustable wheel (A), the travel speeds for the following travel set speeds can be changed (explained in more detail below):

- Maximum Travel Set Speed
- Travel Set Speed 1
- Travel Set Speed 2

Situation 1:

- Maximum travel set speed active or no travel set speed active

Effect: Turning speed wheel (A) will change the top speed which can be achieved (maximum travel set speed)

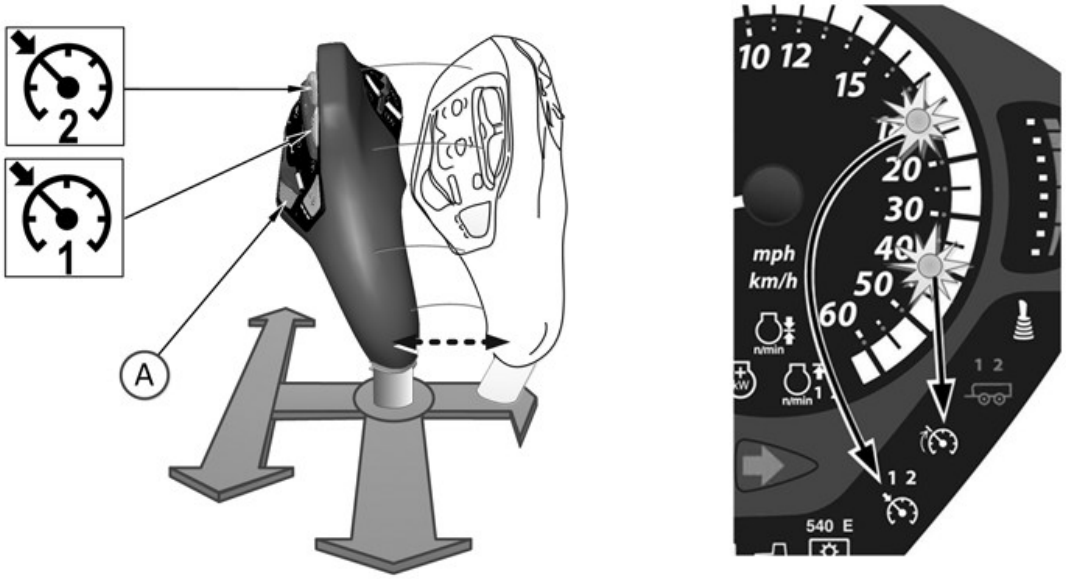
Situation 2

- Travel set speed 1 or 2 active

Effect: Turning speed wheel (A) will change the value of the active travel set speed.	
Travel set speed 1 active	Speed wheel changes travel set speed 1
Travel set speed 2 active	Speed wheel changes travel set speed 2

NOTE: In all other situations (maximum travel set speed active or not active, driving with joystick or with accelerator pedal) the speed wheel changes maximum travel set speed.

Select travel set speed 1 or 2 (at stand-by):



LX245316—UN—18SEP15

A—Travel Speed Adjustment Wheel
1—Travel Set Speed
2—Travel Set Speed

Selecting travel set speed 1 or 2 is achieved by pressing one of the two buttons shown. In the joystick, the relevant LED next to the buttons glows in acknowledgement.

NOTE: This procedure does not yet cause a change in travel speed, but brings one of the travel set speeds to stand-by.

Retrieve travel set speed 1 or 2 (activate):

NOTE: Only the selected travel set speed (LED on joystick on) can be retrieved.

1. Push the joystick to the right and release (in this case the activation button must NOT be pressed). This recalls and activates the selected travel set speed. The tractor accelerates or decelerates until the set travel speed is reached.
2. Toggling between travel set speeds 1 and 2 is possible on-the-go. Pressing button 1 or 2 makes the tractor accelerate or decelerate automatically to the speed setting in the activated travel set speed.
3. Press travel set speed button 1 or 2 for at least 2 seconds to accept the current travel speed as new value. An audible confirmation signal sounds.

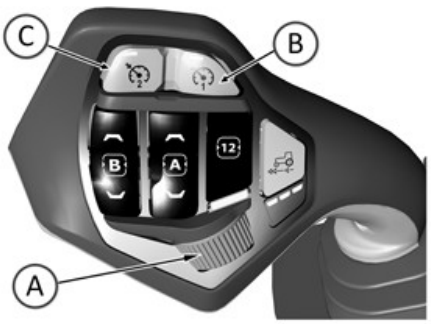
De-activate a travel set speed:

1. Move the joystick forward or backward to select a different travel speed.
2. Apply brakes.
3. Assume control with the speed control pedal.

Indicator lights:

- Two LEDs in the speedometer indicate the value for the selected travel set speeds 1 and 2 and the setting at the maximum travel set speed.
- The LEDs next to the buttons on the joystick indicate which travel set speed is preselected.
- Indicator lights 1 and 2 in the instrument panel indicate which travel set speed is activated.

Set the travel set speed



LX245315—UN—18SEP15

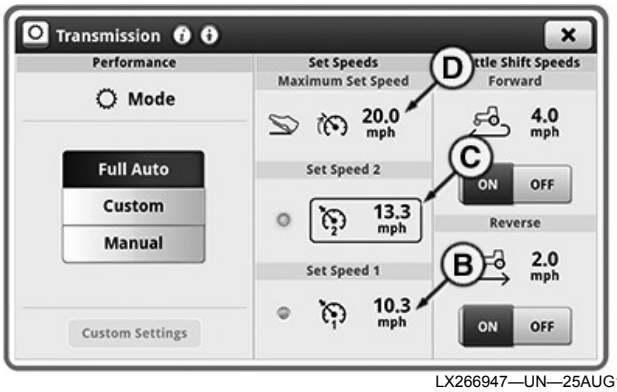
A—Travel Speed Adjustment Wheel
B—Travel Set Speed 1
C—Travel Set Speed 2

When a travel set speed is active, speed wheel (A) can be used to change the setting. Observe the LED in the speedometer.

NOTE: Travel speeds up to 2 km/h (1.2 mph) can be set only with the adjustable wheel (A).

The travel set speed can also be set using the CommandCenter™:

1. Access the Transmission page.

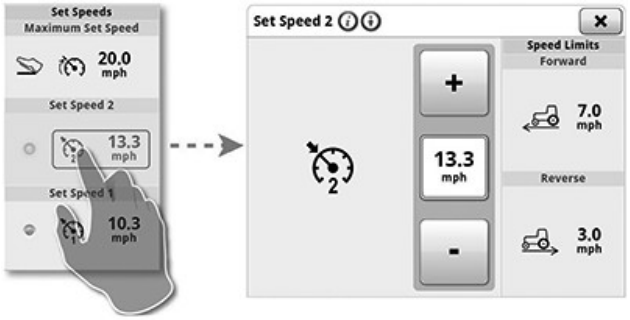


LX266947—UN—25AUG16

CommandCenter, Transmission Page

B—Travel Set Speed 1
C—Travel Set Speed 2
D—Maximum Travel Set Speed

2. Select the relevant travel set speed.



LX266929—UN—08AUG16

CommandCenter, Travel Set Speed

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired travel speed.
4. Changes will be saved automatically after exiting the page.

OULXBER,00027B9-19-16FEB18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Limit Maximum Speed for Forward and Reverse Travel

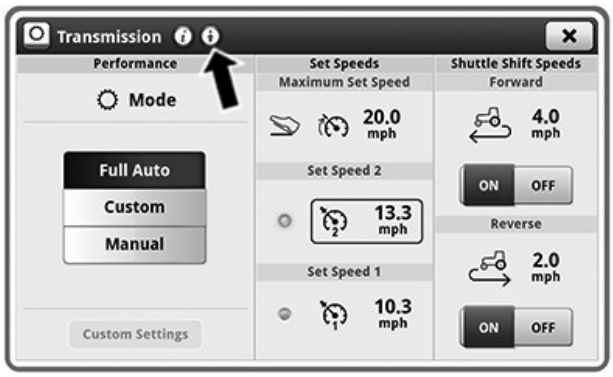
This function is used to put a rigid restriction on maximum travel speed in forward and reverse.

The set maximum travel speeds CANNOT be altered using the speed wheel or speed control pedal.

One maximum travel speed can be set in each direction of travel.

NOTE: Characteristics for increasing and decreasing travel speed are not affected by this.

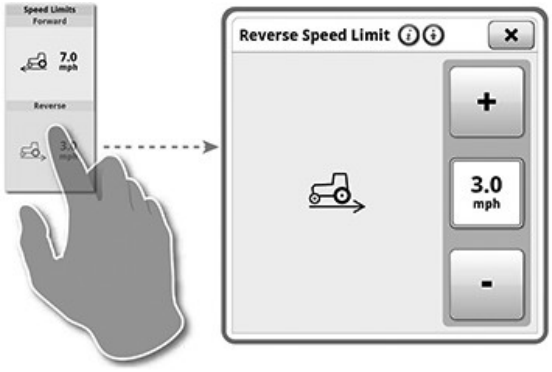
To make a setting, access the Transmission page and select Advanced Settings.



LX266933—UN—15AUG16

Transmission Page ⇒ Advanced Settings

Select a direction of travel and use the **+/-** buttons to set the desired travel speed.



LX266934—UN—11AUG16

Limit Travel Speed ⇒ +/- Buttons

Changes will be saved automatically after exiting the page.

OULXA64,0003E0D-19-24NOV17

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Target Travel Speed when Changing Direction of Travel

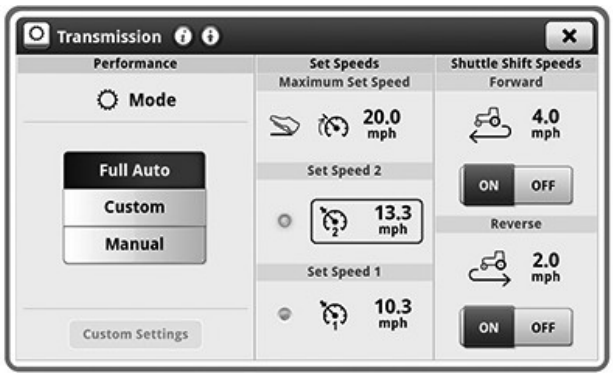
IMPORTANT: If this function is NOT activated, every time the tractor changes its direction of travel it automatically accelerates to the speed it was driven at previously. Restricted to 30 km/h in reverse.

This function is used to set (or activate) a travel speed to which the tractor accelerates when it changes direction of travel.

In each direction of travel, one desired travel speed may be set, activated or disabled.

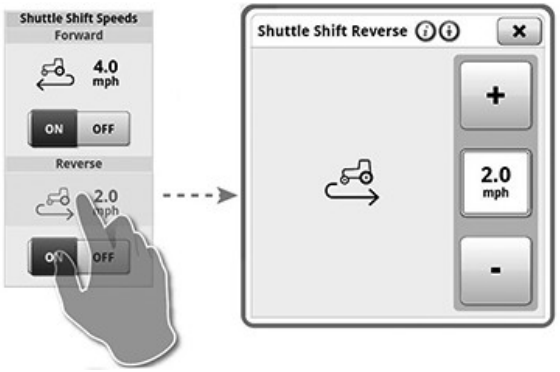
NOTE: At travel speeds below 2 km/h, after changing direction acceleration is restricted to 2.5 times.

To alter, access the Transmission page and press the relevant button.



LX266927—UN—05AUG16

Use the **+/-** buttons to set the desired travel speed.



LX266928—UN—05AUG16

Changes will be saved automatically after exiting the page.

NOTE: In addition, the characteristics for increasing and decreasing travel speed can be set. See "CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Characteristics for Increasing and Decreasing Travel Speed" in this Section.

OULXA64,0003DEF-19-15FEB18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Engine Speed / Hand Throttle Module

The hand throttle module on the CommandARM™ is used to control engine speed.

Integral to the hand throttle module are three buttons for constant engine speed:



LX266943—UN—15AUG16

- "**n/min 1**", engine set speed 1
  Used to activate, deactivate or store an engine speed, which is set automatically after activation.
- "**n/min 2**", engine set speed 2
  Used to activate, deactivate or store an engine speed, which is set automatically after activation.
- "**n/min**", mode for manual engine speed control
  Used to activate or de-activate the mode. After activation, engine speed is determined by the position of the hand throttle module.

Indicator lights:

- When one of the engine set speeds or manual engine speed control is activated, the LED in the corresponding button on the hand throttle module lights up.
- The corresponding indicator light in the speedometer and on the engine page light up to indicate constant engine speed.



LX266942—UN—15AUG16



LX267004—UN—05DEC16

Automatic mode:
In automatic mode, the position of the hand throttle module determines the lower engine speed threshold. In this mode, engine speed is automatically altered to suit the current driving condition.

Example: If lower engine speed is set to 1350 rpm using the hand throttle module, this means in automatic mode that engine speed may vary between 1350 rpm and rated engine speed depending on load.

- Automatic mode becomes active automatically every time the engine is started.
- Changing from automatic mode to constant engine speed mode is done by pressing one of the buttons on the hand throttle module:
  - "**n/min 1**", engine set speed 1
  - "**n/min 2**", engine set speed 2
  - "**n/min**", manual engine speed control
- Pressing the button again reengages the automatic mode.

Constant engine speed mode:
In this mode, automatic mode is de-activated and the automatic control is not active.

Changes in travel speed are possible only by using the speed control pedal or the joystick and have no effect on engine speed, regulating travel speed only.

In constant engine speed mode, engine speed remains constant. Engine speed is commanded solely by the settings in engine set speeds 1 or 2, and by the position of the hand throttle module.

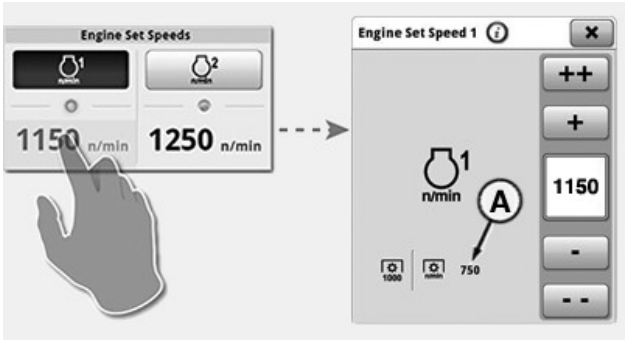
Constant engine speed mode is displayed by the corresponding icons in the display.

NOTE: To achieve higher travel speeds, the engine speed setting in constant speed mode must be increased.

Set and store the constant engine speed:

To store, set the desired engine speed with the hand throttle module and press button "**n/min 1**" or "**n/min 2**" until an acoustic alarm is heard. This procedure applies only to engine set speed "**n/min 1**" and "**n/min 2**".

Alternatively, the values can be set on the engine page in CommandCenter™.



LX315098—UN—19FEB18

Press the "**n/min**" button for manual engine speed control and set the desired engine speed with the hand throttle module.

When the engine speed is being set, the PTO speed (A) is converted as shown.

Retrieving (activating) engine set speed "n/min 1" or "n/min 2" or manual engine speed control "n/min":
After pressing one of the buttons, engine speed will be set to the set or stored value automatically. Engine control ensures that engine speed remains constant. There is an LED In each button, which lights up when activated.

Pressing the button again de-activates the constant engine speed mode and Auto mode becomes active again.

OULXBER,00027BA-19-19FEB18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – PTO Operation / Engine Speed Setting



LX266943—UN—15AUG16

Jobs requiring a constant PTO speed:

Enable engine set speed or manual engine speed control mode. See CommandPRO™ Joystick - Engine Speed / Hand Throttle Mode.

NOTE: During operation, engine speed commanded by the engine set speed can be increased at short notice by means of the hand throttle module.

In auto mode, the engine speed is automatically adjusted to the selected standard speed of the PTO

when the hand throttle module is brought forward into the limit stop. This function can be switched on and off via the diagnostic address TIN 137. See "Access Diagnostic Addresses," Section 300B.

Jobs requiring a minimum PTO speed:

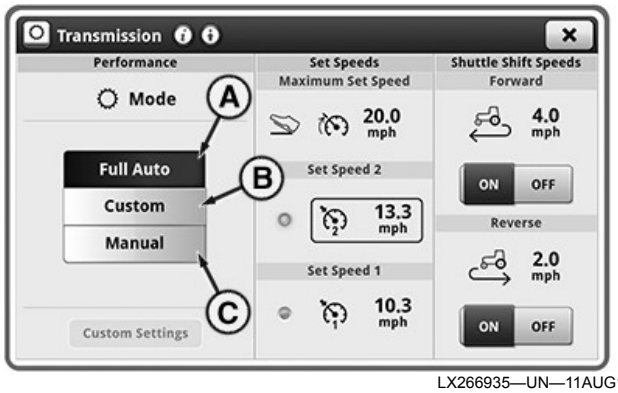
In Custom Mode, set minimum engine speed. See “CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set Engine Speed Increase (Custom Setting).”

Jobs requiring a linear ratio of PTO speed to travel speed:

See “Manual” operating mode in CommandPRO™ Joystick – Setting the Operating Mode on the following pages.

OULXA64,NA,0004ADD-19-13DEC18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set the Operating Mode



LX266935—UN—11AUG16

To set the relevant operating mode, press the Transmission button and select the desired operating mode on the page shown.

A — Full Auto

In Full Auto mode, settings are automatically adjusted to suit various driving conditions.

Engine speed is automatically reduced when there is a slight load.

The engine droop is automatically set for use of full power.

B — Custom

The following can be chosen by the operator:

- Minimum engine speed
- Type of tractor work for activating the minimum engine speed
- Engine droop

NOTE: Custom settings have no effect on the automatic mode.

C — Manual

In this mode, there is a linear relation between travel speed and PTO speed when the PTO is engaged.

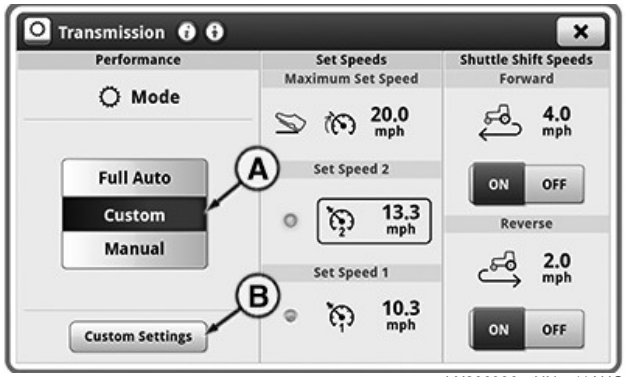
- When stationary, low idle speed is commanded.
- At maximum speed, rated engine speed is prescribed.
- Engine speed is not altered to suit load-dependent requirements.
- Under load, engine speed may drop below the set or stored value.

	A — Full Auto	B — Custom	C — Manual
• Automatic load control	ON	ON	OFF
• Function for increasing engine speed to anticipate load	Automatic (ON/OFF)	Adjustable	OFF
• Limiting engine speed droop while the front and/or rear PTO is switched on	ON	Adjustable	OFF
• Limiting engine speed droop while the front and rear PTOs are switched off	ON	Adjustable	OFF

OULXA64,0003DF2-19-19FEB18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Reset Custom Setting to Default

Press button (A) and then button (B).

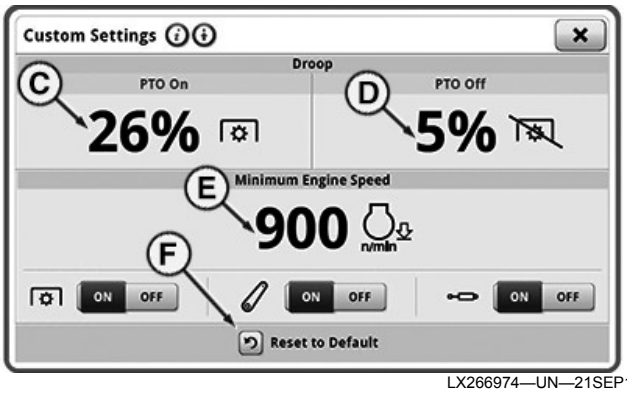


LX266936—UN—11AUG16

Page for Custom Settings, Accessing

A—Custom Mode
B—Custom Settings

Button (F) allows Custom Settings (C), (D) and (E) to be restored to the factory settings.



LX266974—UN—21SEP16

Reset to Factory Setting

C—Engine Droop with PTO ON
D—Engine Droop with PTO OFF
E—Minimum Engine Speed
F—Reset to Factory Setting

AUTO appears in the input boxes and the settings for Auto mode are active.

After a reset to factory defaults, the behavior in custom mode is the same as in auto mode.

OULXA64,0003E58-19-19FEB18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set Engine Speed Increase (Custom Setting)

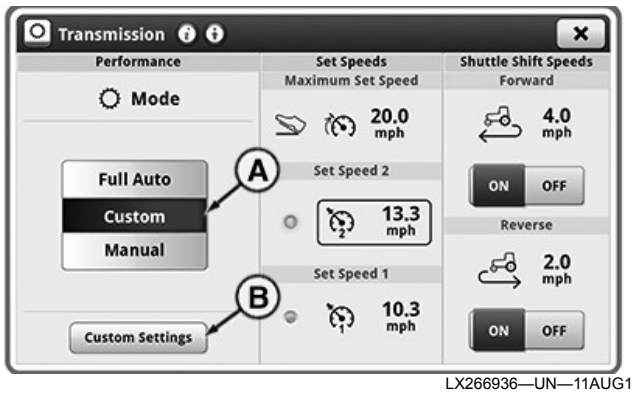
If engine speed must not drop below a threshold, a minimum engine speed may be set, dependent on the following tractor work:

- PTO operation
- Rear hitch operation
- SCV operation

NOTE: Custom settings have no effect on the automatic mode.

To set a minimum engine speed, access the Transmission page.

Press button (A) and then button (B).

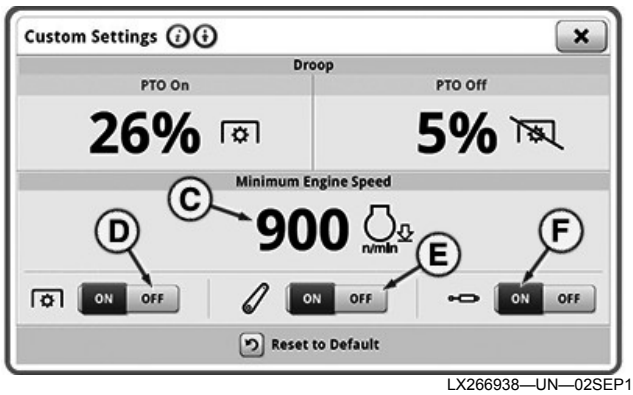


LX266936—UN—11AUG16

Page for Custom Settings, Accessing

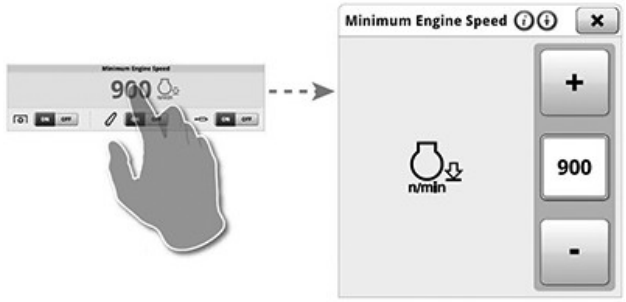
A—Custom Mode
B—Custom Settings

Select display field (C) and use the +/- buttons to set the desired minimum engine speed.



LX266938—UN—02SEP16

Minimum Engine Speed



LX266937—UN—11AUG16

C—Minimum Engine Speed
D—Speed Matching in PTO Operation (Front and/or Rear PTO)
E—Speed Matching for Operating Rear Hitch
F—Speed Matching when Operating SCVs

NOTE: The value can be incrementally configured from 900 rpm to 2100 rpm.

The custom setting can be reset to the factory setting.

See “CommandPRO™ Joystick - Reset Custom Setting to Default” in this section.

Automatic engine speed increase when activating PTO, hitch and/or SCVs (Custom)

NOTE: Custom settings have no effect on the automatic mode.

The automatic engine speed increase can be activated (*"ON"*) or deactivated (*"OFF"*) when one or more of the following functions is/are activated:

(D) PTO operation *"ON"* (front and/or rear PTO)
► Engine speed is permanently increased when the PTO shaft is engaged

(E) Rear hitch operation *"ON"*
► Engine speed is briefly increased when the hitch is lowered

(F) SCV operation *"ON"*
► Engine speed is increased temporarily or permanently depending on SCV usage
See also “Adjust Flow Time and Flow Rate” in “Electronic Selective Control Valves - Set Standard Mode” in Section 70C.

Enable or disable automatic engine speed increase

1. Set desired engine speed (C).
2. Select desired function and activate it with the *“ON”* button or deactivate it with the *“OFF”* button.
3. To save, close page.

OULXA64,0003E0E-19-19FEB18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Set Engine Droop (Custom Setting)

Set engine droop:
In order to keep engine speed as constant as possible when operating a rear PTO, the transmission is automatically downrated as load increases.

Engine droop intensity depends on the setting, which corresponds to a percentage of the set speed.

Example: In the case of a preselected engine speed of about 1930 rpm, setting the engine speed droop to 10 % means that the transmission is regulated down in the event of a speed decrease to about 1740 rpm. This would correspond to a drop in PTO speed from 540 to about 490 rpm accordingly.

Engine Speed Droop also influences the shifting behavior when upshifting in Auto mode. The higher the value set for engine droop, the sooner the tractor will shift up.

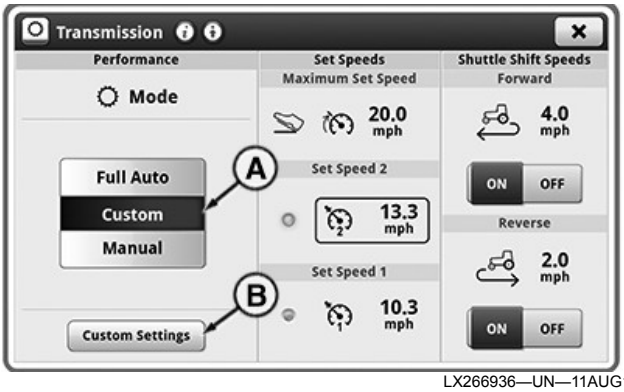
NOTE: With rear PTO switched on or off, engine droop percentage can be set as follows:

— Rear PTO ON, from 5% to 30%,

— Rear PTO OFF, from 5% to 30%

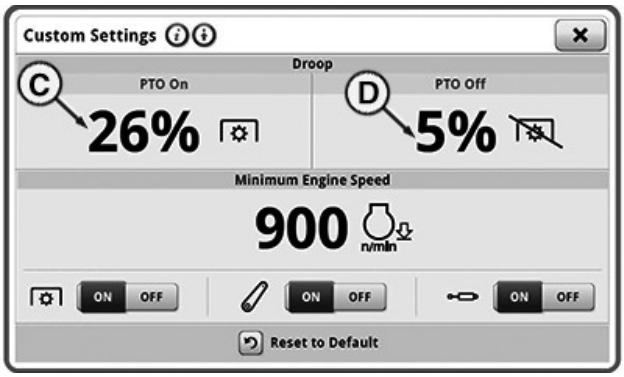
To set engine speed droop, access the Transmission page.

Press button (A) and then button (B).



LX266936—UN—11AUG16

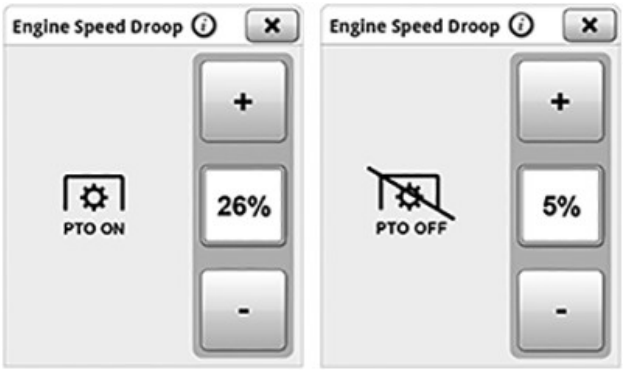
Select display field (C) or (D).



LX266939—UN—02SEP16

Set Engine Droop

Use the +/- buttons to set the desired engine droop with PTO ON or PTO OFF. To save, close page.



LX315049—UN—27NOV17

The custom settings can be restored to the factory settings.

See "CommandPRO™ Joystick – Reset Custom Setting to Default)" on the following pages.

OULXA64,0003E0F-19-15FEB18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Operating on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions

CAUTION: Personal injury may result if control of the tractor is lost while operating on hillsides. The tractor's wheels may lock on slippery slopes, causing skidding. Observe the following precautions:

- **Select a travel speed that ensures safe operation on hillsides.**
- **Do not use the speed control lever to decelerate too quickly.**
- **Set the characteristics for increasing and decreasing travel speed to *soft*.**

Braking of tractor and trailer (in particular when driving downhill)[1]:

To brake a hitched-up unit (tractor plus trailer) under control, a stretching of the hitch-up is necessary for stable driving characteristics.

When there is a travel speed reduction commanded by the driver using the speed control pedal or CommandPRO™ joystick, there may be strong braking characteristics by the tractor. These braking characteristics may be caused by the gear transmission and the engine and may be quite intensive at slow ground speeds.

To keep the hitched-up unit stretched in this situation, be sure that braking is primarily done by the tractor's main brake. As an alternative, the clutch pedal can be pressed at the same time as the service brake is pressed. In both cases, the trailer brake is actuated sufficiently to stretch the hitched unit. This provides the best possible driving stability during stopping or when slowing down for changing directions.

NOTE: If the joystick is pushed into a direction of travel and at the same time the two brake pedals are pressed, the tractor and trailer are stretched by the activated trailer brake while remaining at a constant speed. To accelerate, move the joystick beyond the perceptible point of resistance.

OULXA64,0003DF3-19-16AUG16

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Creeper Mode (Version 1)

IMPORTANT: Driving behavior changed if new software is installed!

The function depends on the software version installed:

- **Version 1 for software prior to OCTOBER 2021 (6R_SG4_CIUEnd21_ 1)**
- **Version 2 for software from OCTOBER 2021**

Creeper mode is activated automatically when a travel set speed is set to below 2 km/h (1 mph).

In creeper mode, the maximum difference between the currently activated and the highest travel set speed is 1:2.5.

The reason for this is to prevent sudden acceleration if a different travel set speed is activated.

Example: If travel set speed 1 is set to 100 m/h (300 ft/h) and is activated, the corresponding highest achievable speed in travel set speed 2 as well as the achievable maximum top speed is 250 m/h (750 ft/h).

The tractor exits creeper mode if all the travel set speeds are over 2 km/h (1 mph) or if a travel set speed is set higher than 10 km/h (6 mph).

Active creeper mode is indicated through the snail symbol on the instrument panel.



LX412384—UN—07MAY21

OULXA64,0003DF4-19-15JUL21

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Creeper Mode (Version 2)

IMPORTANT: Driving behavior changed!

The function depends on the software version installed:

- **Version 1 for software prior to OCTOBER 2021 (6R_SG4_CIUEnd21_ 1)**
- **Version 2 for software from OCTOBER 2021**

Creeper mode is activated automatically when a travel set speed is set to below 2 km/h (1 mph).

The tractor exits creeper mode if all the travel set speeds are over or equal to 2 km/h (1 mph) or if a travel set speed is set higher than 15 km/h (10 mph).

In creeper mode, the vehicle response to acceleration commands is reduced when travel speed is below 2 km/h (1 mph). This allows for fine tuning of the travel speed in creeper mode. When travel speed exceeds 2 km/h (1 mph), acceleration rate increases significantly.

[1] *Valid for tractors with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission and pneumatic and hydraulic trailer brake system.*

Active creeper mode is indicated through the snail symbol on the instrument panel.



LX412384—UN—07MAY21
OULXA64,6R,0005E2C-19-15JUL21

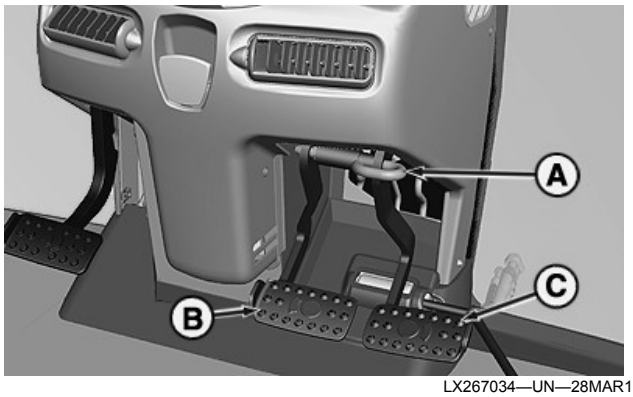
CommandPRO™ Joystick – Using Individual Brake Pedals

CAUTION: Severe injuries and material damage.

The single wheel brake is only intended for field work with slow travel.

Observe the following:

- **If only one brake pedal is pressed, travel speed will NOT be reduced.**
- **With the brake pedals unlocked, the clutch pedal and both brake pedals must be depressed simultaneously if emergency braking is required.**



LX267034—UN—28MAR17
Locked brake pedals

A—Brake pedal latching pins
B—Left Brake Pedal
C—Right Brake Pedal



LX267035—UN—28MAR17
Unlocked brake pedals

Driving along curves during field work

Unlock and lock the brake pedals.

- Uncouple the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt (A) upwards for 1/4 turn, pull it out and then turn it downwards.
- Lock the brake pedals: Turn the locking bolt (A) upwards for 1/4 turn, press it in and then turn it downwards.

Use brake pedals individually to initiate directional corrections at low speed.

- Press left brake pedal (B) ► tractor moves to the left
- Press right brake pedal (C) ► tractor moves to the right

AutoClutch Function:

CAUTION: Severe injuries and material damage.

If only one brake pedal is pressed, travel speed will NOT be reduced.

Observe the following:

- **Regardless of engine speed, the AutoClutch function is NOT activated on tractors with CommandPRO™ joystick when only one brake pedal is depressed.**
- **The brake pedals must be locked together to activate the AutoCluch function.**

OULXA64,0003DF5-19-15FEB21

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Stop and Park the Tractor

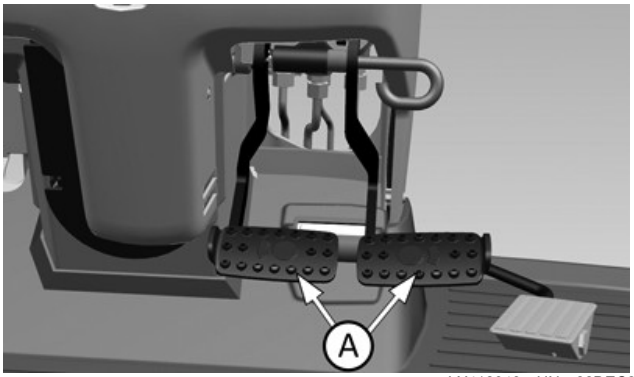
CAUTION: Severe injuries and material damage.

Avoid injury due to losing control of tractor.

Observe the following:

- **If only one brake pedal is pressed, travel speed will NOT be reduced.**
- **Regardless of engine speed, the AutoClutch function is NOT activated on tractors with CommandPRO™ joystick when only one brake pedal is depressed.**
- **Always lock the brake pedals together when driving on the road.**
- **Press both brake pedals to stop the tractor.**
- **Engage the park lock before leaving the cab.**

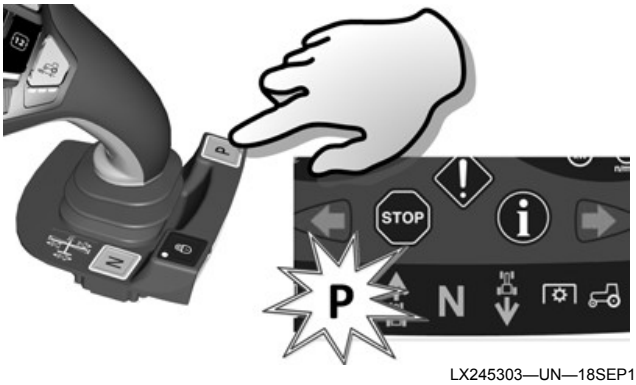
1. Press both brake pedals to stop the tractor. **It is not necessary to depress clutch.**



LX412348—UN—22DEC20

A—Brake pedals

2. Press button **P**. Indicator light (P) will glow as long as the park lock is engaged.



LX245303—UN—18SEP15

P—Park Lock

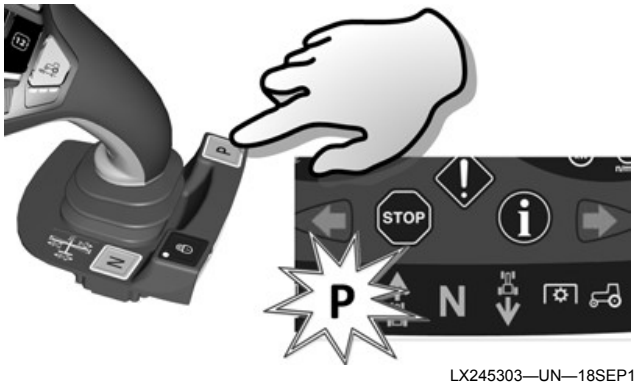
3. Lower implements and shut off PTO.
4. Shut off engine and withdraw ignition key.

OULXA64,0003DF6-19-13JAN21

CommandPRO™ Joystick - Cold-Weather Starting



LX1045750—UN—03DEC10



LX245303—UN—18SEP15

To avoid damage to components at temperatures below freezing, an automatic function prevents the drive system from engaging too soon.

After the engine has started, the warm-up routine starts automatically and *INFORMATION FOR OPERATOR: Transmission Warm-Up Routine is Active* is displayed.

Park lock cannot be disengaged until the tractor has reached its operating temperature.

The time required for the transmission to warm up will vary depending on temperature:

Temperature Range	Warm-up time
above -7° C (19.4° F)	None
between -8° C (17.6° F) and -15° C (5° F)	approx. 95 seconds
between -16° C (3.2° F) and -20° C (-4° F)	approx. 155 seconds
between -21° C (-5.8° F) and -30° C (-22° F)	approx. 245 seconds

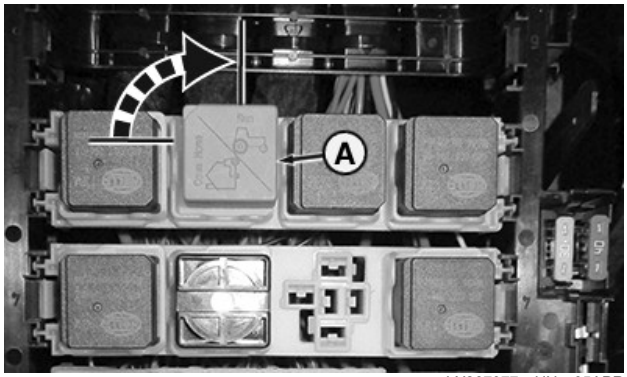
At temperatures below -30° C (-22° F) only the transmission input shaft is turned. The warm-up routine starts as soon as the transmission oil temperature has reached -30° C (-22° F).

NOTE: During the warm-up routine, engine speed may rise to 1200 rpm.

OULXA64,0003E06-19-02DEC16

CommandPRO™ Joystick - Come-Home Mode

If there is an electrical fault in the transmission, the tractor can possibly still be driven in come-home mode.



LX267077—UN—05APR17

Connector Rotated 90° Clockwise

To do this, stop the engine, pull out connector (A), turn it 90° clockwise, and reinsert it as shown. Then restart the engine.

See also “Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission” in Section 220B.

In Come Home Mode:

1. Maximum speed 9 km/h (5.6 mph).
2. Changing direction is possible only when the machine is stopped and the clutch pedal is pressed.
3. The clutch pedal and the brake pedal need to be applied to stop.
4. Travel speed can be matched only by changing engine speed (hand throttle or speed control pedal).

To start, proceed as follows:

1. Comply with instructions on CommandCenter screen.
2. Press the clutch pedal and hold it down.
3. Use the reverse drive lever to select direction of travel.
4. Start by releasing the clutch pedal.

OULXA64,0003DF7-19-22AUG17

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Towing the Tractor

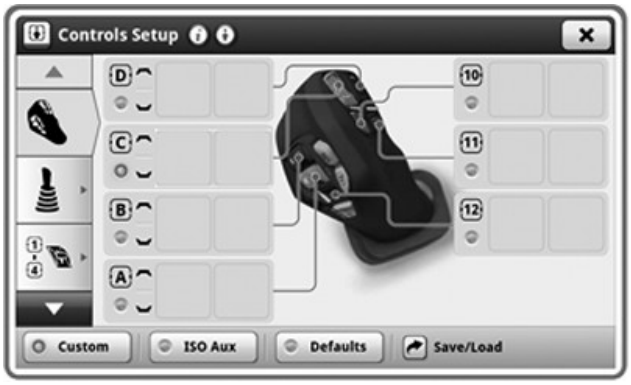
If the tractor needs to be towed and park lock cannot be released, follow the instructions in Section 110:

1. "Towing the Tractor"
2. "Release the Park Lock Manually — AutoPowr™/ IVT™"

OULXA64,0003DF8-19-24AUG17

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Assignment of Functions

Default assignments:



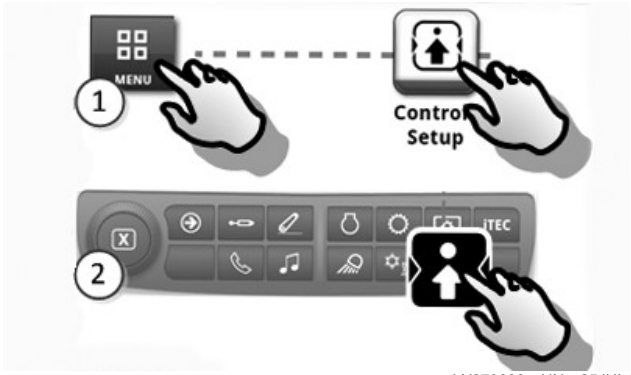
LX279036—UN—20JAN17

The illustration shows the buttons on the CommandPRO™ joystick to which functions can be assigned.

The table shows the default assignments.

CommandPRO™ joystick	Default assignment
[A]	Rear hitch
[B]	Front Hitch
[C]	SCV I
[D]	SCV II
[10]	Engine set speed 1
[11]	Engine set speed 2
[12]	AutoTrac™

Change the default assignments:



LX279003—UN—25JUL16

Select one of methods shown below to access the “Controls Setup” page.

1. Press menu button on touchscreen.
2. Press button at CommandCenter™.

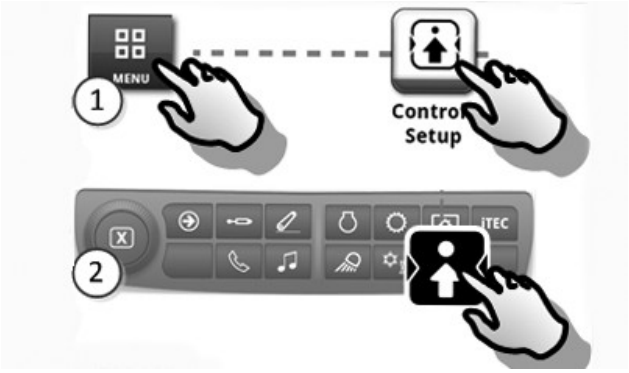
Instructions can be found in Section 30C of this Operator's Manual.

CommandCenter™ is a trademark of Deere & Company

- See "Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions”.
- See "Controls Setup - Assignment Wizard".
- See "Controls Setup - Custom Settings (Settings Manager)".

Toggle switches on CommandPRO™ joystick in independent mode

- The independent mode applies for toggle switches **[A], [B], [C]** and **[D]** of the **CommandPRO™ joystick** .
- In independent mode, a different function can be assigned to each switch position of the toggle switch.



LX279003—UN—25JUL16

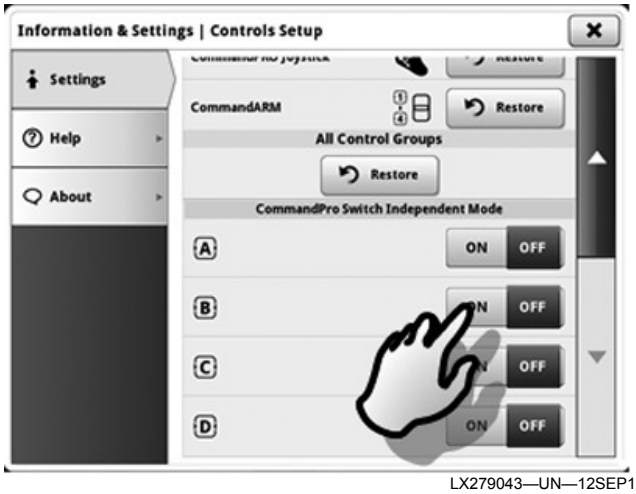
Open Dialog for Setting Up Controls

Open the dialog for setting up the controls, see (1) or (2).



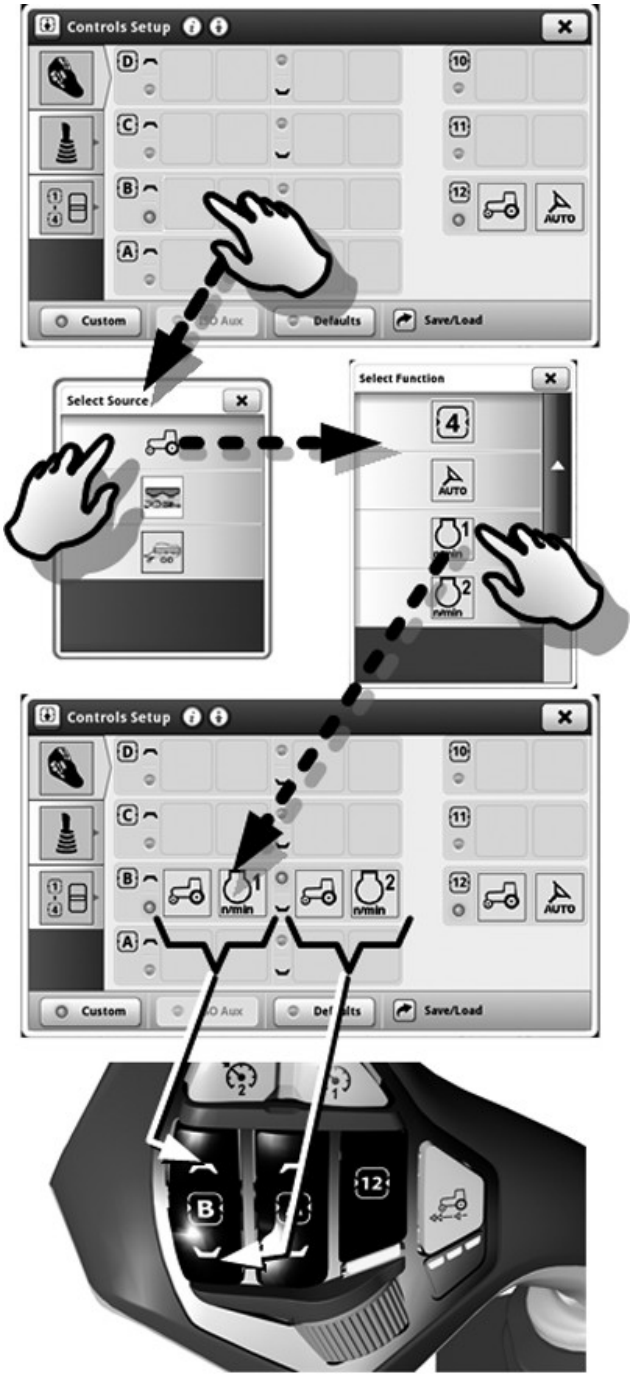
LX299194—UN—19JAN17

1. Access the tab for the CommandPRO™ joystick.
2. Activate Custom.
3. Open Advanced Settings.



LX279043—UN—12SEP16

Turn on independent mode for toggle switches **[A], [B], [C]** or **[D]**. **[B]** is shown in the example.



LX299195—UN—19JAN17

Return to the page for configuring controls and select the toggle switch. Successively assign a function to each switch position.

If the independent mode is on, this is indicated by a green indicator light on the display.

1. Select desired group (e.g. tractor functions).
2. In the next step, select the function to be assigned (e. g. engine set speed 1).

Repeat the step to assign a function to the second switch position.

Once assignment has been completed, each position of the toggle switch appears with the relevant function.

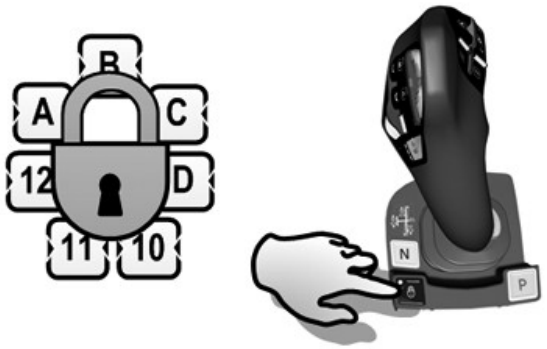
Assignment shown as an example:	
Press top end of toggle switch **[B]**.	Engine set speed 1
Press bottom end of toggle switch **[B]**.	Engine set speed 2

Control the float position of the front hitch with switch [A] or [B]:

The function for using the float position is explained in Section 60D.

OULXBER,0002BB1-19-23NOV18

CommandPRO™ Joystick – Lock Out Functions



LX279018—UN—12AUG16

CAUTION: Lock out the button functions if they are not required for the task in hand.

Press the button with the lock symbol to switch the button functions on and off.

- An illuminated LED in the lock button means "locked out".
- Pressing the lock button in the normal way releases the lock and the LED goes out.

CommandPRO™ Joystick - List of Buttons Affected
[A]
[B]
[C]
[D]
[10]
[11]
[12]

OULXBER,0002BB2-19-14SEP16

Backup Alarm (If Equipped)

See "Switch the Backup Alarm On or Off (If Equipped)" in Section 50D.

OULXA64,0005173-19-26FEB20

Hitch - Maximum Lifting Force

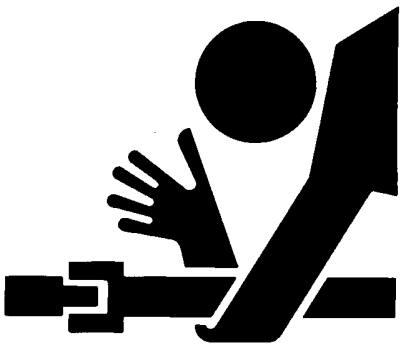
Information on maximum lifting force can be found in the Specifications section.

NOTE: Legal restrictions relating to axle loads and tire load capacity must be complied with. Due to such legal restrictions, the maximum permitted lifting force may be less than the specified value.

OULXA64,00052F6-19-02JUL20

PTO Shaft - General Information

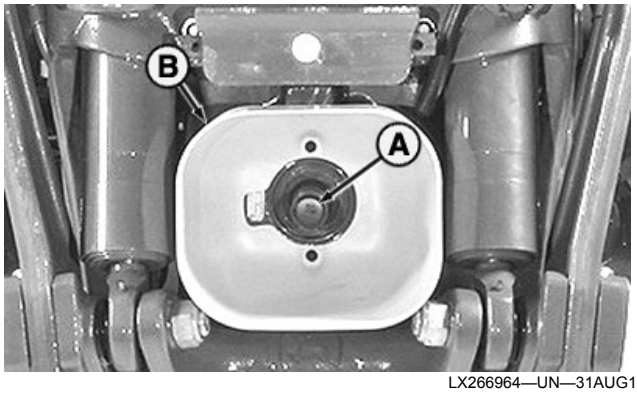
Front PTO — PTO Shield



TS276—UN—23AUG88

CAUTION: Remove protective cap (A) only when a PTO-driven implement is to be attached.

As soon as the implement is removed, re-install protective cap!



LX266964—UN—31AUG16

Protective Cap and PTO Shield

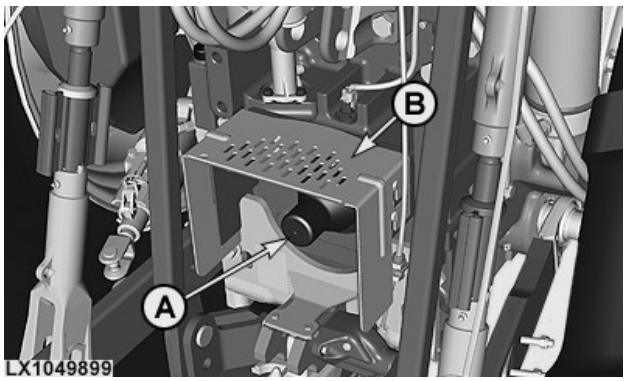
CAUTION: Operate the PTO shaft only if there is a PTO shield (B). Switch off the PTO before raising the implement.

CAUTION: Before using the PTO, the maximum permissible angle of articulation on the u.j. shaft must be determined. During operation, there must be no contact between the PTO guard and the u.j. shaft.

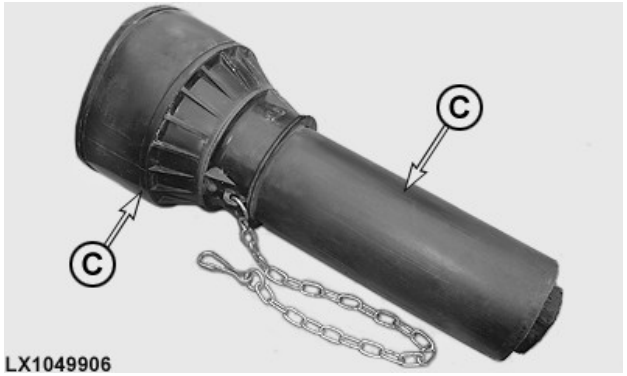
When connecting the PTO, wear gloves.

OULXA64,0003E49-19-21DEC17

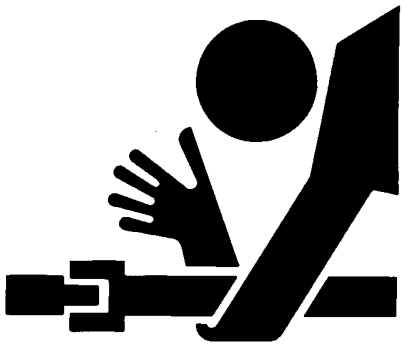
Rear PTO — PTO Shield



LX1049899—UN—15FEB11



LX1049906—UN—18FEB11



TS276—UN—23AUG88

CAUTION: Remove protective cap (A) only when a PTO-driven implement is to be attached.

As soon as the implement is removed, re-install protective cap.

The master shield (B) can be folded up to allow an implement to be connected, but it must be folded down again afterwards. *There are various versions of PTO guard that are not shown here.*

CAUTION: Never operate PTO unless the master shield is in the position shown. Switch off the PTO before raising the implement.

CAUTION: Before using the PTO, the maximum permissible angle of articulation on the u.j. shaft must be determined. During operation, there must be no contact between the PTO guard and the u.j. shaft. This is particularly important when turning corners.

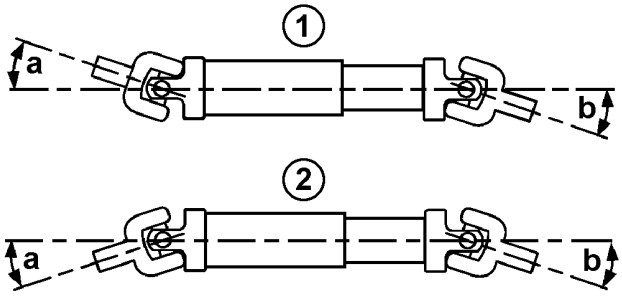
With Type 3 PTOs (dia. 45 mm, 20 splines), clearance in the area of the PTO shield may be restricted. Bear this in mind when operating; avoid unnecessary damage.

When connecting the PTO, wear gloves.

CAUTION: Always put a guard (C) on the u.j. shaft and take action to prevent it from turning with the shaft. Do not operate the u.j. shaft unless a guard is installed that covers the PTO shaft completely and does not turn with the shaft.

OULXBER,0002C8D-19-20MAR17

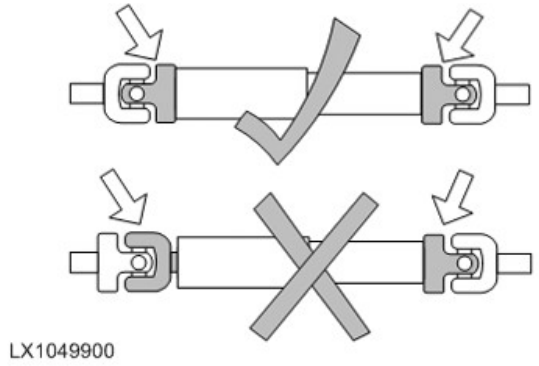
Operating instructions



LX1049749

LX1049749—UN—21MAY10

Observe angle of articulation of universal-jointed shaft.



LX1049900—UN—22FEB11

Correctly align the yokes of the joints to each other.

1—Z-shaped Layout
2—W-shaped layout

As far as possible, angles (a) and (b) at the universal joints should be the same at both ends of the universal-jointed shaft.

In applications where this is not the case (e.g. sharp turns with PTO engaged), it is recommended to use a continuous-velocity driveshaft.

NOTE: The two schematic drawings do not show any shields on the universal-jointed shaft. A shield is mandatory when using universal-jointed shafts.

IMPORTANT: Only operating conditions described in the Operator's Manuals of the various implements are permitted. This applies particularly to maximum permissible angle of articulation, to the use of freewheel clutches and overload clutches, and to the prescribed amount of overlap when shaped pipes are pushed together.

IMPORTANT: Before using a PTO-driven implement, ensure that the universal-jointed shaft is lubricated regularly. Comply with instructions in Operator's Manual provided by manufacturer.

IMPORTANT: On multi-component telescoping universal-jointed shafts, the yokes at each end must be aligned as shown. The yokes at each end must NOT be at 90° to one another (see arrows in illustration on the right).

OULXBER,0002C8E-19-20MAR17

PTO Speeds

The engine speeds at which standard PTO speeds are achieved are listed under Engine in the Specifications section.

OULXBER,0002C8F-19-20MAR17

PTO Shaft – Options

IMPORTANT: With the 540 series rear PTO, only implements may be operated whose power requirement does not exceed 70 kW (95 hp).

The tractor may be equipped with the following PTO versions:

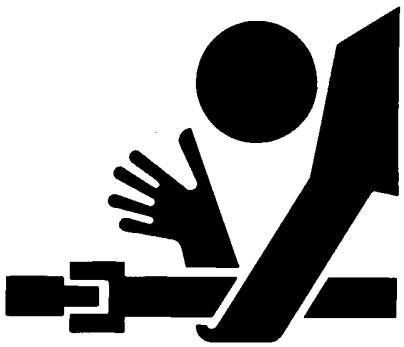
Rear PTO	Application
• Clockwise-rotating and reversible	540/1000
• Clockwise-rotating and shiftable	540/540E/1000

Front PTO	Application
• clockwise-rotating (as seen in direction of travel)	1000

IMPORTANT: The front PTO may drive implements only if their power input never exceeds 80 kW (109 PS; 107 hp).

OULXA64,00041DF-19-08MAR21

Front PTO



TS276—UN—23AUG88

CAUTION: Danger to life from rotating components.

Unsuitable components, missing protective equipment, or improper handling of the PTO shaft can lead to serious accidents.

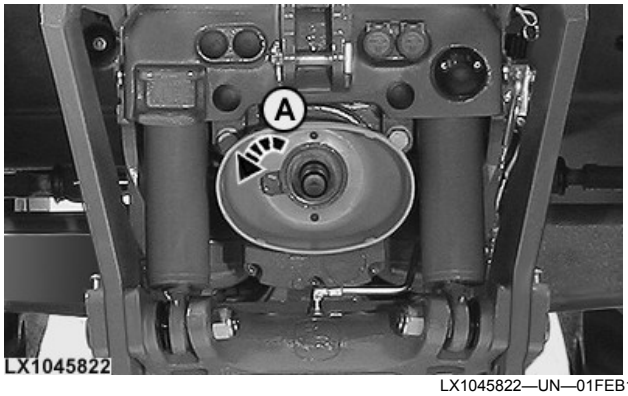
- **Only connect and disconnect and carry out all other work only when the engine is at standstill.**
- **Switch off the engine and secure it against unauthorized starting by removing the ignition key.**
- **Use only suitable PTO shafts recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Use only undamaged components.**
- **Install all guards properly before operating the PTO shaft.**
- **Only operate PTO shafts at permissible speeds; see also the specifications from the implement manufacturer.**
- **Switch the PTO on only after all persons have left the danger zone. See also Section 05 "Safety" and Section 60A "Operating Instructions" in this Operator's Manual.**

CAUTION: Remove protective cover only when a PTO-driven implement is to be attached.

As soon as the implement is removed, re-install the protective cover!

IMPORTANT: The clockwise-rotating front PTO (seen in the direction of travel) uses a PTO stub shaft with six splines and operates with a standard speed of 1000 rpm at an engine speed of 1969 rpm.

IMPORTANT: The front PTO may drive implements only if their power input never exceeds 80 kW (109 PS; 107 hp).



LX1045822—UN—01FEB11

Clockwise-rotating Front PTO (seen in direction of travel)

A—Direction of Rotation

NOTE: If the PTO switches off automatically and cannot be restarted immediately, comply with the relevant diagnostic trouble codes. If there is high resistance to starting or if the oil is very cold, this is registered by the control software and the PTO is switched off. The PTO cannot be restarted until 30 seconds have elapsed.

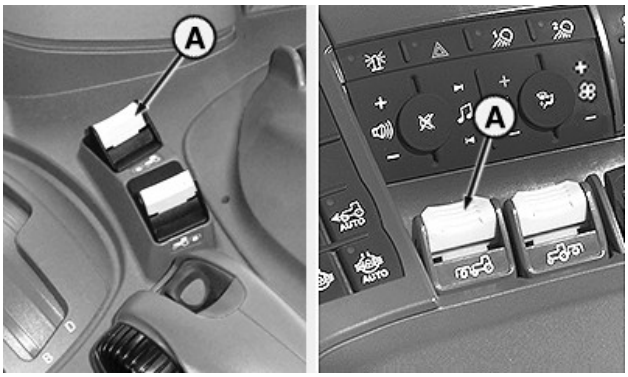
OULXBER,4U6ZYL,0002C8C-19-30JUN21

Switching the Front PTO

CAUTION: Always disengage the PTO when not in use.

CAUTION: High-inertia implements do not come to a standstill the moment a PTO is shifted to the disengaged position. Do NOT approach the implement while it is coasting down. Do not work on the implement until it has stopped.

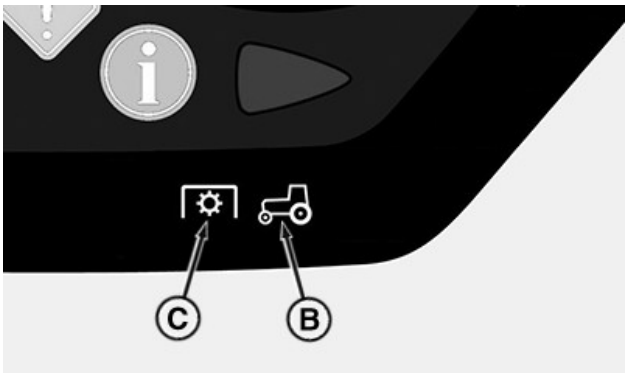
1. To switch on the PTOs, press switch (A) down and then forward. Depending on the equipment of the tractor, the switch remains in this position or returns to its home position.



LX302098—UN—25APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

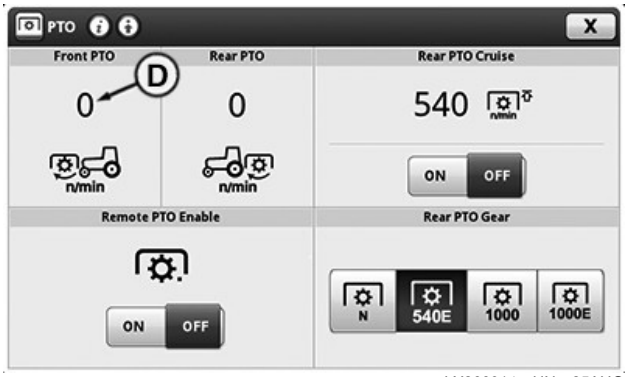
2. The PTO starts to rotate and indicator lights (B) and (C) light up.



LX267064—UN—31MAR17

B—PTO Indicator Light
C—Front PTO Indicator Light

3. The current speeds (D) of the PTO is displayed on the PTO page in the CommandCenter™.



LX266914—UN—25AUG16

4. To switch off the PTO, pull switch (A) back.
5. The indicator lights go out and **0** is displayed in the PTO speed window when the PTO stub shaft has stopped rotating.

NOTE: If the engine is shut off and then restarted while the PTO is running, the PTO will not operate.

The indicator light (C) goes out but indicator light (B) remains on.

To continue working, disengage the PTO and engage it again.

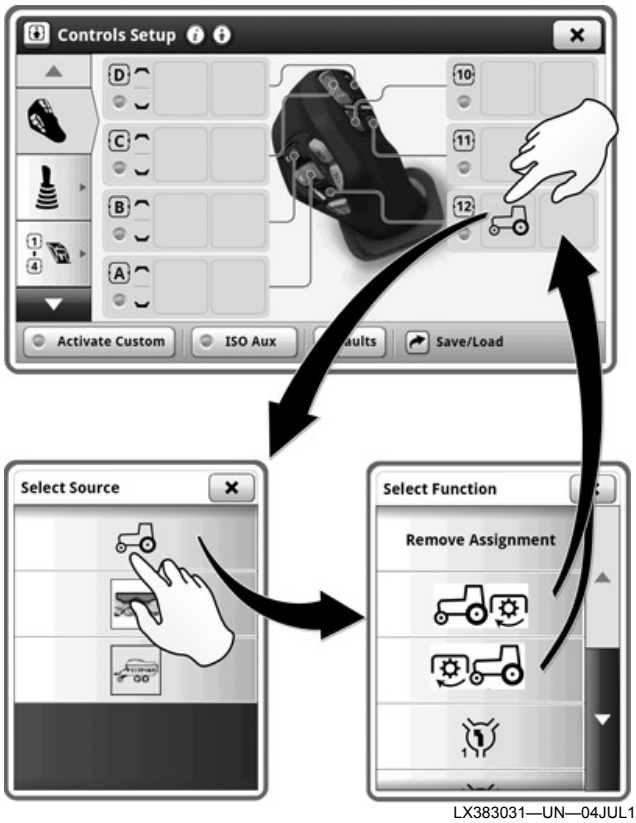
On tractors with AutoPowr™, an alarm sounds if the operator leaves the seat while the PTO is still running.

OULXA64,0004169-19-27APR17

Operate PTO with CommandPRO™ Joystick

CAUTION: Observe the safety regulations in this operator's manual regarding PTO operation.

Also see “Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions” in Section 30C.



LX383031—UN—04JUL19

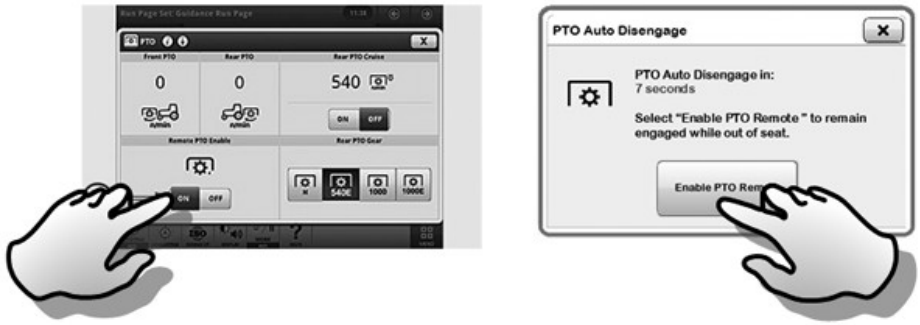
Front and rear PTO can be operated with buttons [10], [11] or [12]. To do so, the function must be assigned to the desired button. The image shows button [12], for example.

If a PTO assignment is active, the LED on the button lights up.

Engage and disengage the PTO	
Function:	**Operation:**
TURN ON	1. Select forward/reverse direction of travel (direction indicator is lit permanently or flashes). 2. Press assigned button.
TURN OFF	1. Press assigned button. The PTO can be disengaged in any situation via the assigned button.

OULXA64,0004CBC-19-04JUL19

Front PTO – PTO Automatic Shut-Off Function (If Available)



LX299228—UN—02JUN17

Remote Control Mode

CAUTION: Accidents can cause severe or fatal injuries. Clothing and body parts can get caught in rotating parts. Do not perform any service work with the engine running. Avoid danger area and only turn on the PTO when there are no people in the danger area. In some situations, the PTO is shut off automatically.

NOTE: An automatic shut-off function may be active under certain conditions when the PTO is in operation. Various scenarios are presented in the following.

Scenarios

The automatic PTO shut-off function activates if (scenario 1):

1. Tractor is standing still, PTO is on.
2. The operator gets off the seat.
3. Within the next 7 seconds, the PTO stays on and an acoustic alarm sounds.
4. Two possibilities:
   a. The operator sits down again within 7 seconds - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
   b. The operator remains standing - PTO turns OFF automatically after 7 seconds, acoustic alarm turns OFF.

PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 2):

With the software update as of 6R MY21, Scenario 2 is no longer available.

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator turns ON the PTO without being seated on the operator's seat.
3. The PTO activates and stays ON.

PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 3):

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the seat and turns ON the PTO.
3. In the CommandCenter™, the operator activates the remote control mode of the PTO.
4. When the operator leaves the seat, the PTO stays ON.

PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 4):

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the seat and turns ON the PTO.
3. When the operator leaves the seat, the PTO stays on, the acoustic alarm activates and information for the operator is displayed.
4. Different options:
   a. The operator sits down again within 7 seconds - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
   b. • The operator remains standing and confirms the information displayed (remote control mode ON) - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
      • *Alternatively, on tractors with CommandPRO™, the switch for turning on the PTO can be actuated again.*
   c. The operator remains standing and does NOT confirm the information displayed - PTO automatically disengages, acoustic alarm is switched off.

OULXA64,MFTC,0004892-19-26JUN20

CommandCenter™ is a trademark of Deere & Company

Engaging Rear PTO

CAUTION: Always disengage the PTO when not in use.

CAUTION: High-inertia implements do not come to a standstill the moment a PTO is shifted to the disengaged position. Do NOT approach the implement while it is coasting down. Do not work on the implement until it has stopped.

NOTE: On tractors with PowrQuad™ Plus and AutoQuad™ Plus transmissions, the electronic SoftShift has to be switched off during PTO operation.

*See **Settings**for the following transmissions:*

- *PowrQuad™ Plus transmission in Section 50F*
- *AutoQuad™ Plus transmission in Section 50G*

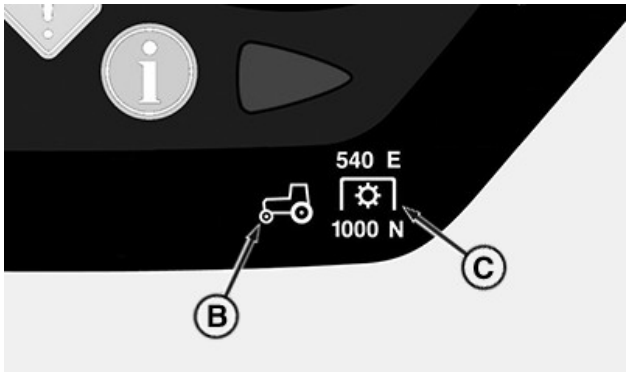
1. To switch on the PTO, press switch (A) down and then forward. Depending on the equipment of the tractor, the switch remains in this position or returns to its home position.



LX302097—UN—25APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

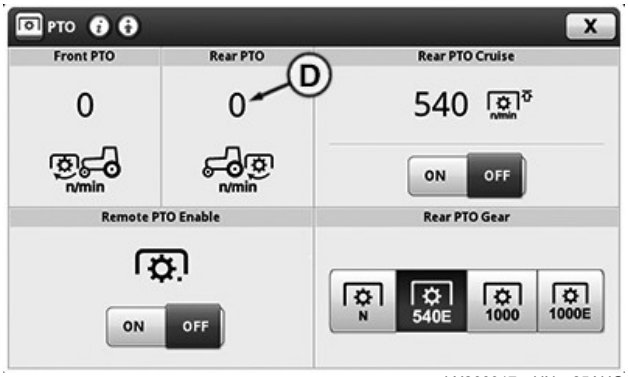
2. The PTO starts to rotate and indicator lights (B) and (C) light up.



LX267063—UN—31MAR17

B—PTO Indicator Light
C—Rear PTO Indicator Light

3. The current speeds (D) of the PTO is displayed on the PTO page in the CommandCenter™.



LX266917—UN—25AUG16

NOTE: The PTO speed limit can be activated for the rear PTO. For more information, see the following pages.

4. To switch off the PTOs, pull switch (A) back.
5. The indicator lights go out when the PTO stub shaft has stopped rotating and **0** is displayed on the PTO page.

NOTE: If the engine is shut off and then restarted while the PTO is running, the PTO will not operate.

Indicator lights (B) and (C) remain on.

To continue working, disengage the PTO and engage it again.

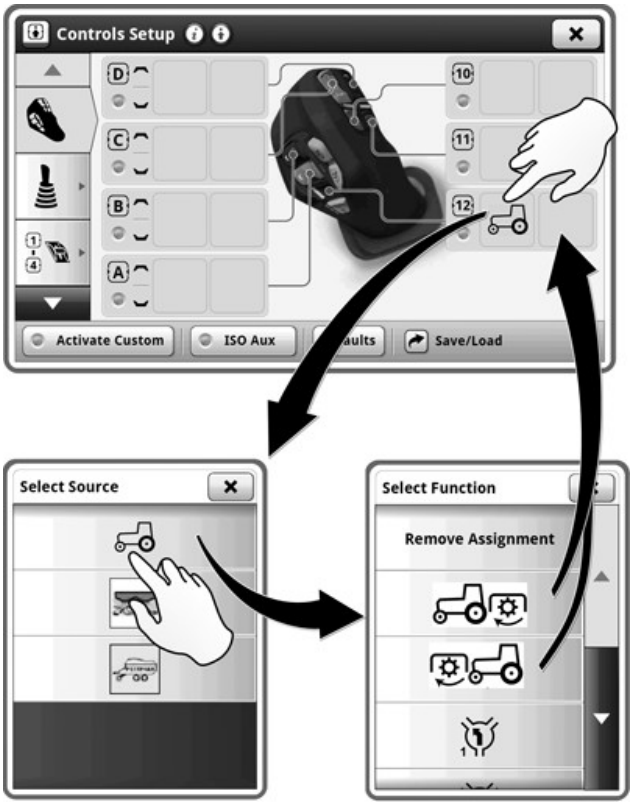
On tractors with AutoPowr™, an alarm sounds if the operator leaves the seat while the PTO is still running.

OULXA64,000416A-19-22AUG17

Operate PTO with CommandPRO™ Joystick

CAUTION: Observe the safety regulations in this operator's manual regarding PTO operation.

Also see “Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions” in Section 30C.



LX383031—UN—04JUL19

Front and rear PTO can be operated with buttons [10], [11] or [12]. To do so, the function must be assigned to the desired button. The image shows button [12], for example.

If a PTO assignment is active, the LED on the button lights up.

Engage and disengage the PTO	
Function:	**Operation:**
TURN ON	1. Select forward/reverse direction of travel (direction indicator is lit permanently or flashes). 2. Press assigned button.
TURN OFF	1. Press assigned button. The PTO can be disengaged in any situation via the assigned button.

OULXA64,0004CBC-19-04JUL19

Rear PTO — Select Standard Speed (Shiftable PTO)

CAUTION: Engine must be shut off when an implement is being connected.

CAUTION: Before engaging the PTO, make sure that selected PTO speed is correct for the implement attached. Incorrect speed could result in severe damage to the implement.

Danger of accidents!

The PTO is engaged and disengaged as described under *Engage Rear PTO*. The PTO must be disengaged to select standard PTO speed.

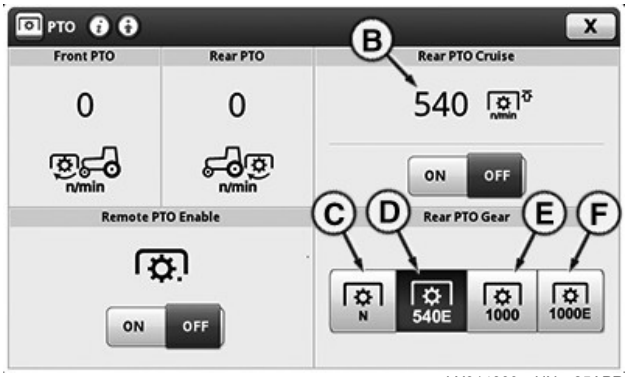
1. Press button (A).



LX267094—UN—28APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

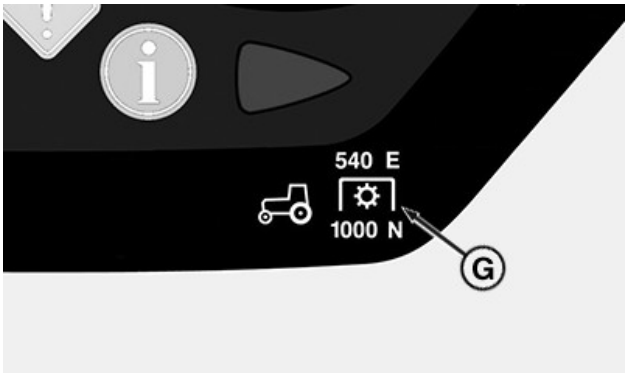
2. Select desired standard speed (C) to (F) (e.g. 540E).



LX314839—UN—25APR17

B—Selected PTO Speed
C—PTO Speed Neutral
D—PTO Speed 540E
E—PTO Speed 1000
F—PTO Speed 1000E

3. The selected PTO speed (B) appears in the display box.
4. Use the ON/OFF buttons to activate or deactivate the selected PTO speed.
5. When the PTO is on, the selected/active PTO speed is displayed by the indicator lights (G).

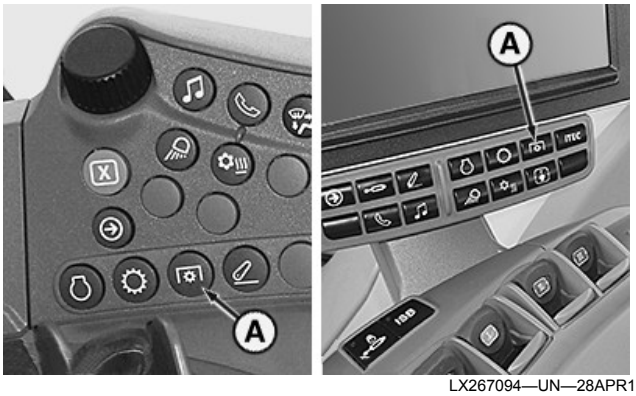


LX267061—UN—31MAR17

OULXBER,0002C87-19-15JAN18

Rear PTO — Fine Adjustment of PTO Speeds (Shiftable PTO)

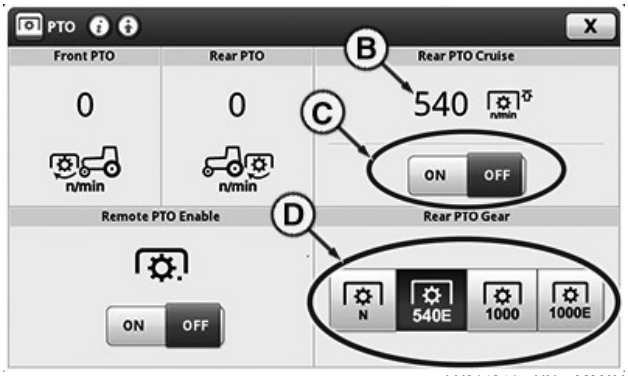
1. Press button (A).



LX267094—UN—28APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

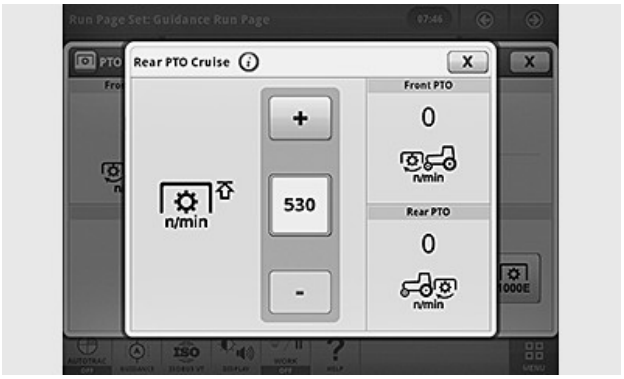
2. Select desired standard speed (D) (e.g. 540E).



LX314841—UN—08MAY17

B—Selected PTO Speed
C—Selected PTO Speed Active/Disabled
D—Standard Speed

3. The selected PTO speed (B) appears in the display box.
4. Select PTO speed (B).
5. With the +/-buttons, select the desired PTO speed.



LX1057272—UN—10SEP13

Adjust PTO Speed

6. To save, close page.
7. Use the ON/OFF buttons (C) to activate or deactivate the selected PTO speed.

When PTO speed (B) is activated, engine speed at is restricted so that the set PTO speed is not exceeded even at full throttle.

When the PTO is switched off, the engine can be operated over its full speed range again.

NOTE: When the PTO speed is changed, the newly selected maximum PTO speed is automatically activated.

*If an engine speed limit is set on the engine timing page, the lower setting applies. Additionally see "**Use Maximum Engine Speed**" in the section on the respective transmission.*

OULXBER,0002C88-19-30MAY17

Rear PTO — Remote Control and Function

The PTO is engaged and disengaged as described under *Engaging Rear PTO*. If the rear PTO is to be operated from the outside the cab, the remote control for the rear PTO has to be activated **first**.

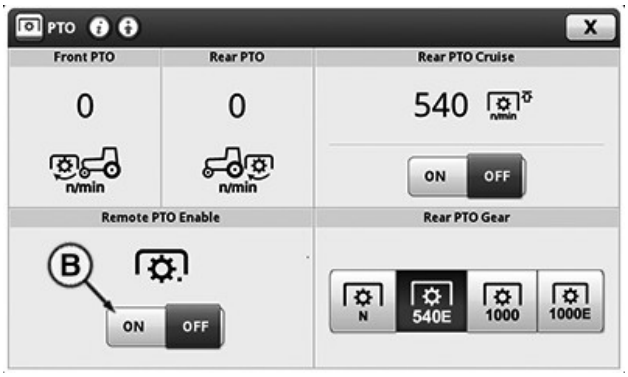
1. Press button (A).



LX267094—UN—28APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

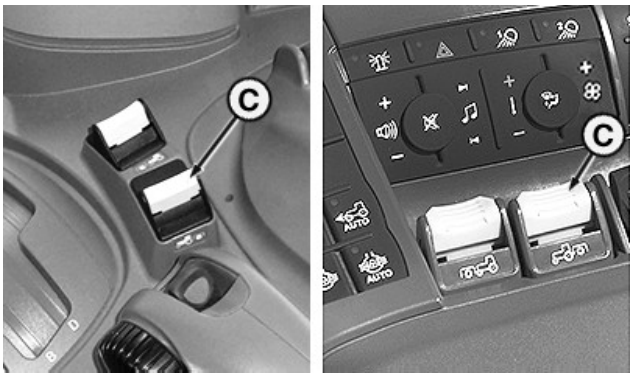
2. Press ON button (B).



LX314840—UN—25APR17

Switch On Remote Control

3. Engage the rear PTO with switch (C).



LX267095—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

- PTO has not started yet.
- Hazard warning lights are flashing.
- An audible warning will sound

Button (D) at the fender is activated for engaging the rear PTO.



LX314987—UN—15AUG17

Remote Control Button

4. The rear PTO can be switched on for test operation or continuous operation as follows, using button (D):

   a. **Test operation**

      Press button (D) and release it after less than 4 seconds (the hazard warning lights flash and there are audible warning signals).

      The rear PTO starts up for a short while and comes to a standstill again.

   b. **Run continuous**

      Press button (D) (approx. 4 seconds) until the hazard warning lights go out and there are no longer any audible warning signals.

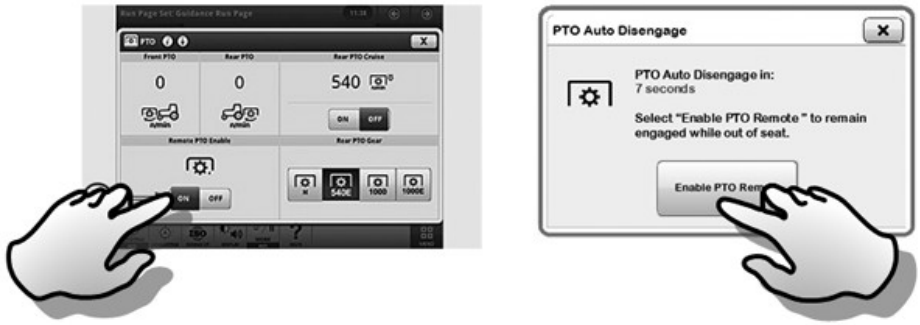
      The rear PTO constantly runs at the set PTO speed.

5. To switch off the rear PTO, actuate button (D) (the hazard warning lights flash and there are audible warning signals) or actuate switch (C) in the operator's cab.

NOTE: If the rear PTO was switched on with the switch in the operator's cab, the PTO can be switched off with button (D). It is not possible to use button (D) to switch it on again.

OULXBER,0002C89-19-15JAN18

Rear PTO – PTO Automatic Shut-Off Function (if available)



LX299228—UN—02JUN17

Remote Control Mode

CAUTION: Accidents can cause severe or fatal injuries. Clothing and body parts can get caught in rotating parts. Do not perform any service work with the engine running. Avoid danger area and only turn on the PTO when there are no people in the danger area. In some situations, the PTO is shut off automatically.

NOTE: An automatic shut-off function may be active under certain conditions when the PTO is in operation. Various scenarios are presented in the following.

Scenarios

The automatic PTO shut-off function activates if (scenario 1):

1. Tractor is standing still, PTO is on.
2. The operator gets off the seat.
3. Within the next 7 seconds, the PTO stays on and an acoustic alarm sounds.
4. Two possibilities:
   a. The operator sits down again within 7 seconds - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
   b. The operator remains standing - PTO turns OFF automatically after 7 seconds, acoustic alarm turns OFF.

PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 2):

With the software update as of 6R MY21, Scenario 2 is no longer available.

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator turns ON the PTO without being seated on the operator's seat.
3. The PTO activates and stays ON.

PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 3):

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the operator's seat and activates the remote control mode of the PTO in the CommandCenter™.
3. The operator can leave the seat and switch the PTO on/off by means of the remote control switch.

PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 4):

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the seat and turns ON the PTO.
3. In the CommandCenter™, the operator activates the remote control mode of the PTO.
4. If the operator leaves the seat, the PTO stays ON and can be controlled with the remote control switch.

PTO operation without operator on the operator's seat (scenario 5):

1. Tractor is standing still.
2. The operator is on the seat and turns ON the PTO.
3. When the operator leaves the seat, the PTO stays ON, the acoustic alarm turns ON and information for the operator is displayed.
4. Different options:
   a. The operator sits down again within 7 seconds - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF.
   b. • The operator remains standing and confirms the information displayed (remote control mode ON) - PTO stays ON, acoustic alarm turns OFF. The PTO can be controlled with the remote control switch.

      • *Alternatively, on tractors with CommandPRO™, the switch for turning on the PTO can be actuated again.*

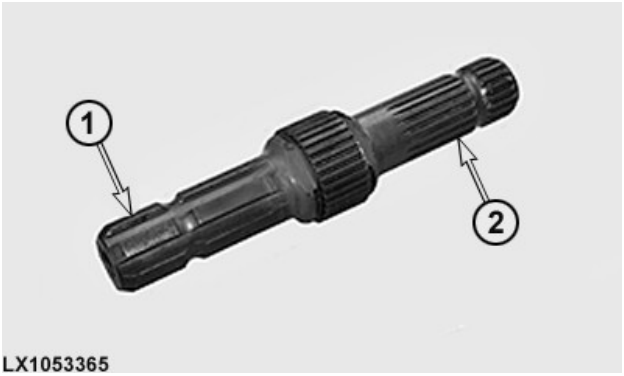
   c. The operator remains standing and does NOT confirm the information displayed - PTO automatically turns OFF, acoustic alarm turns OFF.

OULXBER,MFTC,0002C4B-19-26JUN20

Rear PTO — Change the PTO Stub Shaft

CAUTION: Engage park and shut off engine. Remove the ignition key to prevent unauthorized operation.

The rear PTO may be operated using different rear PTO stub shafts.

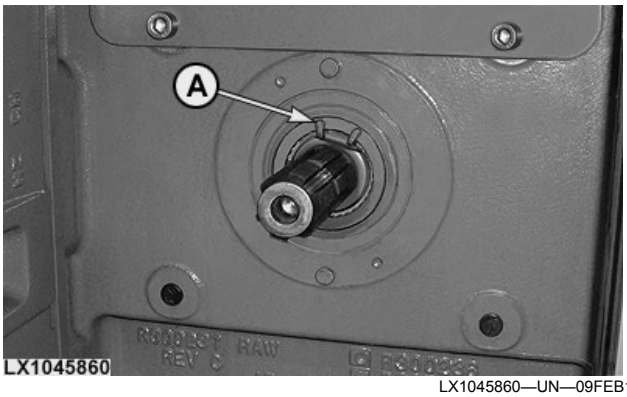


LX1053365—UN—16JAN12

1—Type 1 / 6 Splines
2—Type 2 / 21 Splines

PTO Stub Shaft	Rated output of implement
Type 1 / 6 splines at 540 rpm	up to 70 kW
Type 1 / 6 splines at 1000 rpm	up to 92 kW
Type 2 / 21 splines at 1000 rpm	up to 115 kW

To change the PTO stub shaft, switch off the engine and remove any impurities from the stub shaft.



LX1045860—UN—09FEB11

A—Retaining Ring

Use pliers to compress snap ring (A), and remove the PTO stub shaft together with the snap ring.

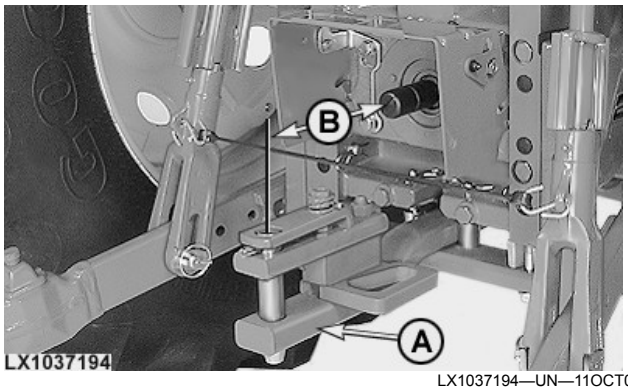
Before installing the PTO stub shaft, clean it and apply John Deere HD MOLY GREASE.

To install, place snap ring (A) in the groove of PTO stub shaft and compress it with pliers, then install the stub shaft in the PTO housing. Make sure snap ring (A) is seated correctly.

With the engine switched off, it must be possible to turn the PTO stub shaft by hand.

OULXA64,00041DD-19-30JUN20

Rear PTO — Connect an Implement



LX1037194—UN—11OCT05

CAUTION: Shut off engine and disengage PTO before attaching PTO-driven attachment.

CAUTION: High-inertia implements do not come to a standstill the moment the PTO is shifted to the disengaged position. Do NOT approach the implement while it is coasting down. Do not work on the implement until it has stopped.

CAUTION: Before attempting to clean, adjust or lubricate a PTO-driven machine, the three-point hitch or the universal-jointed shaft, always make sure the PTO is switched off, the tractor engine is shut off and the ignition key is removed.

IMPORTANT: See relevant operating instructions in this Section.

1. Align swinging drawbar (A) parallel to PTO shaft and lock it in position.
2. Distance (B) between the end of the PTO shaft and the hole in the drawbar end varies depending on which type of PTO stub shaft is used. The distance must be correct.

PTO Stub Shaft	CAT II
Type 1 / 6 Splines	350 mm (13.8 in.)
Type 2 / 21 Splines	400 mm (15.7 in.)*

* Not on tractors with AutoPowr™ or DirectDrive transmission

If PTO splines are not aligned with the grooves in the drive shaft, keep the engine shut off and select **N** window on the PTO page at the CommandCenter™.

Then turn the PTO shaft manually to the correct position.

OULXA64,4ZY,NA,000492D-19-15MAY18

Economy Front Hitch

Safety

CAUTION: It is important to observe the maximum permissible axle loads and the load capacity of the tires when using the front hitch.

CAUTION: A front-mounted implement adversely affects the driving characteristics of the tractor. Adjust vehicle handling to the change in driving dynamics of the tractor.

CAUTION: Always lower front-mounted implements to the ground when the tractor is left unattended.

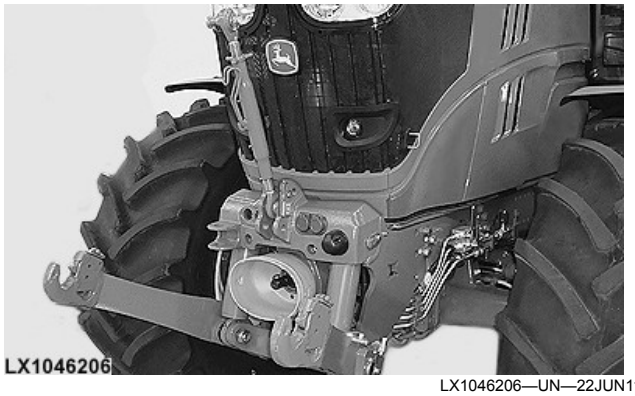
CAUTION: Lower front-mounted implement to the ground and stop the engine before connecting the implement to one of the front quick couplers.

CAUTION: Always bear in mind that the dimensions of the tractor front have changed, especially when leaving the farm or the fields and on roads and junctions. If in doubt, ask for a second person to assist.

CAUTION: Comply with lighting requirements. Headlights and turn signals may be concealed by the front-mounted implement. In this case, use additional lighting.

CAUTION: When the front hitch is not in use, always fold up the draft links (transport position) and lock them.

The front hitch can be operated using selective control valve **I**.

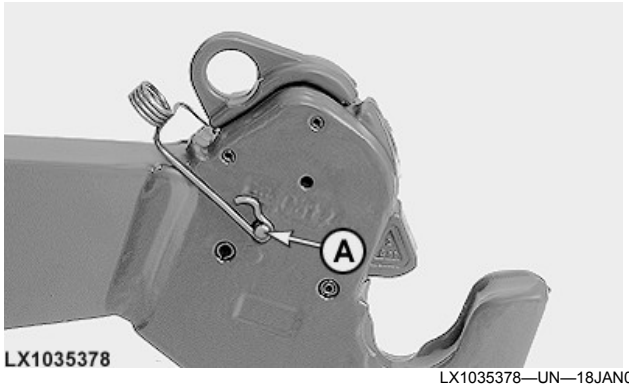


LX1046206—UN—22JUN11

Lock for Draft Link Hooks

CAUTION: When implements with asymmetrical load (e.g. side-mounted mowing units) are attached, or when driving through high-growing bushes and trees (e.g. when working in the forest), the draft link coupler hooks must be prevented from opening accidentally.

A — Lock Parts Kit AL165485



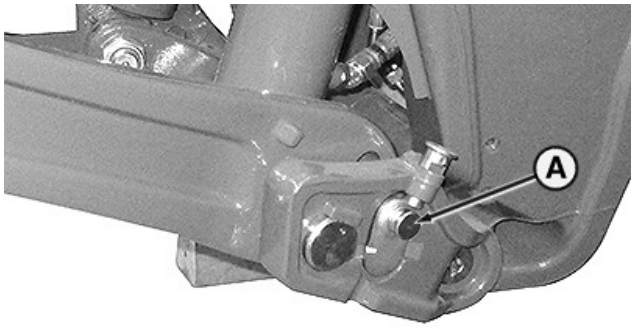
LX1035378—UN—18JAN05

Draft link, hook latch

Use John Deere AL165485 lock parts kit at both of the coupler hooks.

Draft link positions

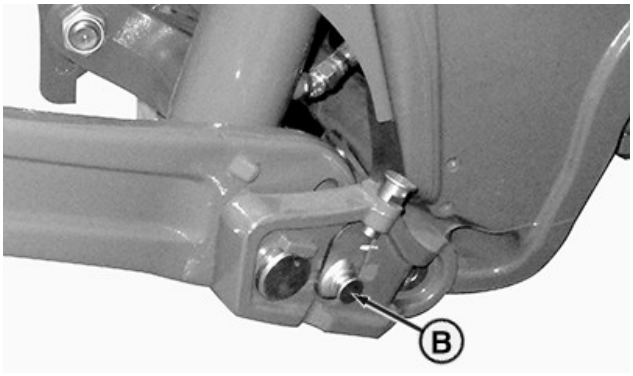
A — Draft links with vertical float



LX364166—UN—29NOV18

Vertical Float

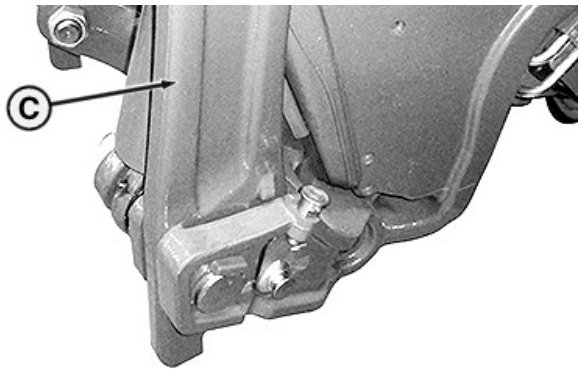
B — Draft links are locked



LX364167—UN—28NOV18

Draft Links Locked

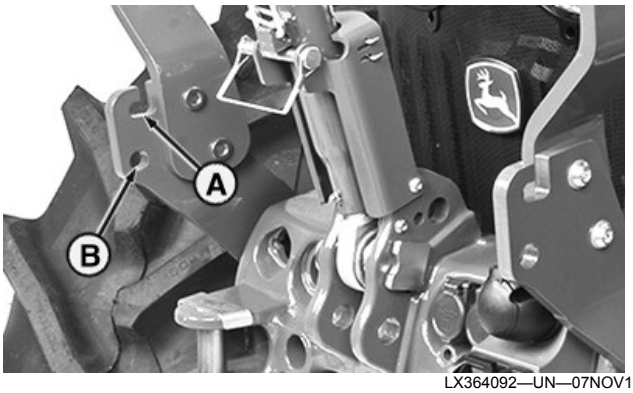
C — Draft links in transport position



LX364168—UN—28NOV18

Draft Links in Transport Position

Brackets for mower deck springs (if equipped)



LX364092—UN—07NOV18

Shut-off valve

The additional shut-off valve allows the following settings:

A - Opening for attaching a chain for the cutting height limit.

NOTE: To avoid damage to the mower deck when the chains are attached, select the following mode:

- *For shutoff valve version 1:*

a. Select single-acting mode. Raising with oil pressure and lowering without oil pressure.

b. Raise mower deck with control lever for SCV I.

c. Move control lever for SCV I to neutral position to lower the mower deck.

- *For shutoff valve version 2:*

a. Select dual-acting mode. Raising and lowering with oil pressure.

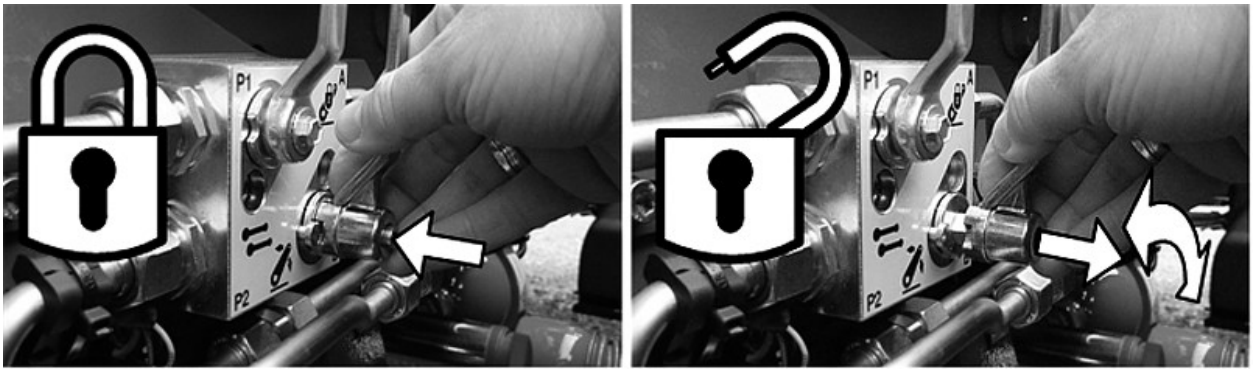
b. Raise mower deck with control lever for SCV I until chain is relaxed.

c. Push the SCV I control lever all the way forward into float position to lower the mower deck.

See also the following pages.

B - Hole for attaching a spring (dampening the up and down movements).

The spring for dampening can be hooked into bore (B).

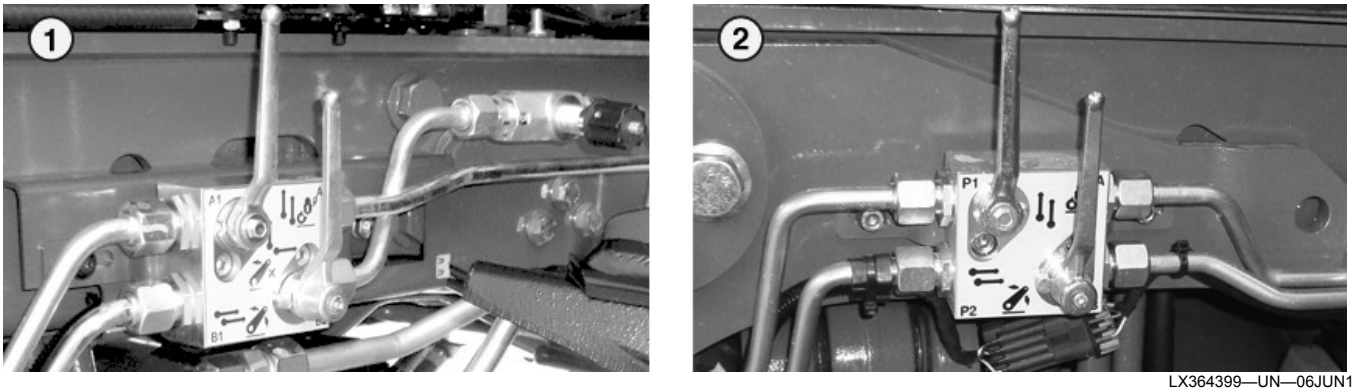


LX1054666—UN—10APR12

Operating the Levers

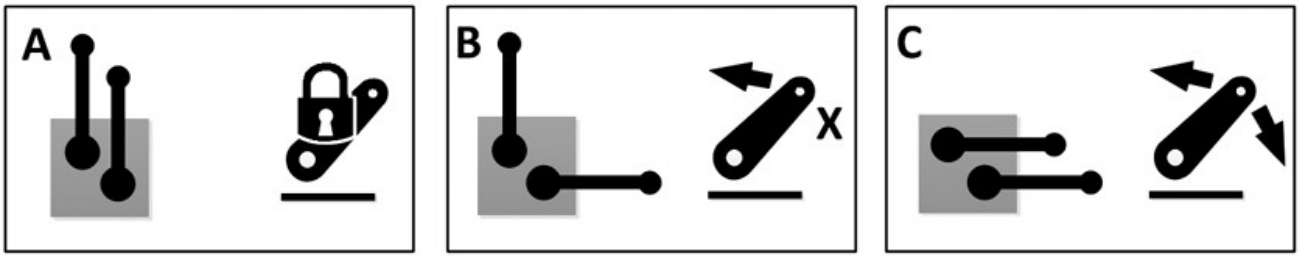
⚠ CAUTION: If SCV I is equipped with additional couplers towards the rear (for operation of rear implements), then shutoff valve (A) has to be blocked before rear implements are operated using SCV I.

During transporting or, if the front hitch is not used, always select transport position (A).



LX364399—UN—06JUN19

Shutoff valve version 1 / Shutoff valve version 2



LX364400—UN—06JUN19

Lever Positions

Lever positions / Theory of operation		Version 1	Version 2
A	Transport position - Oil flow blocked / No raising and lowering possible	X	X
B*	Lever position for single-acting mode - Raising with oil pressure / Lowering without oil pressure	X	—
C	Lever position for dual-acting mode - Raising and lowering with oil pressure	X	X
* Option available from MY19. Have the dealer check for availability			

NOTE: To avoid damage to the mower deck when the chains are attached, select the following mode:

- *For shutoff valve version 1:*

a. Select single-acting mode. Raising with oil pressure and lowering without oil pressure.

b. Raise mower deck with control lever for SCV I.

c. Move control lever for SCV I to neutral position to lower the mower deck.

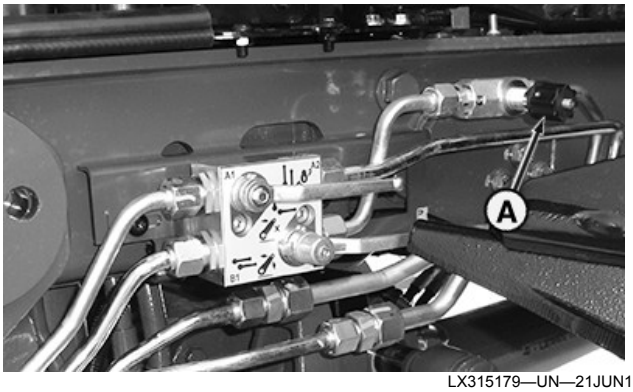
- *For shutoff valve version 2:*

a. Select dual-acting mode. Raising and lowering with oil pressure.

b. Raise mower deck with control lever for SCV I until chain is relaxed.

c. Push the SCV I control lever all the way forward into float position to lower the mower deck.

Drop restrictor



LX315179—UN—21JUN18

Drop restrictor (A) allows controlled lowering of the front hitch.

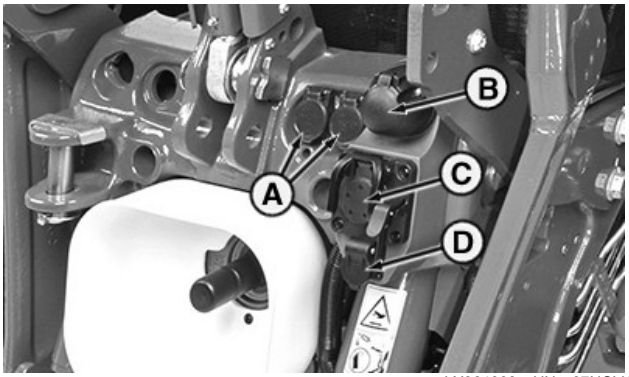
The drop restrictor can be infinitely adjusted by turning from open to fully closed (10 turns maximum).

- Drop restrictor open - turn counterclockwise until it stops.
- Drop restrictor completely closed - turn clockwise until it stops.

Rate of drop has been set to about 5-6 seconds at the factory (four turns counterclockwise).

Couplers and power sockets for front implements

CAUTION: The hydraulic system has a maximum pressure of 20000 kPa (200 bar) (2900 psi). For your own protection and to assure proper functioning of the system, use only genuine John Deere parts.



LX364093—UN—07NOV18

A — Couplers, oil supply via SCV II

CAUTION: When a front-mounted implement is connected, do not connect any other user/ implement to selective control valve II.

Couplers (A) allow the hydraulic hose to be connected and disconnected only if no pressure is present.

To connect the hose union, press it firmly into the coupler.

To disconnect the hose, give it a firm pull.

B — Seven-terminal trailer socket

Socket (B) is used to connect lights, flashers, and electrical devices installed on the implement. Always use auxiliary light on towed implement when tractor signals and other lights are obscured.

NOTE: Suitable connectors can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

C — ISOBUS socket (ISB)

An implement meeting ISO Standard 11783 may be connected at socket (C).

D — 3-terminal power outlet socket

Pin 15/30 of the 3-terminal power outlet socket provides a max. permanent direct current of 25 A. Terminal 82 provides a max. permanent direct current of 5 amps. Terminal 31 is ground.
Turn key in key switch to the right to supply power to terminal 82. Terminal 15/30 is supplied with power even when the ignition is switched off.

IMPORTANT: During operation of electrical consumers with high current consumption, the maximum permitted current load of the supply circuit (25 A) must not be exceeded.

OULXBER,0002C78-19-19JUN19

Front Hitch (Premium)

Safety

CAUTION: It is important to observe the maximum permissible axle loads and the load capacity of the tires when using the front hitch.

CAUTION: A front-mounted implement adversely affects the driving characteristics of the tractor. Adjust vehicle handling to the change in driving dynamics of the tractor.

CAUTION: Always lower front-mounted implements to the ground when the tractor is left unattended.

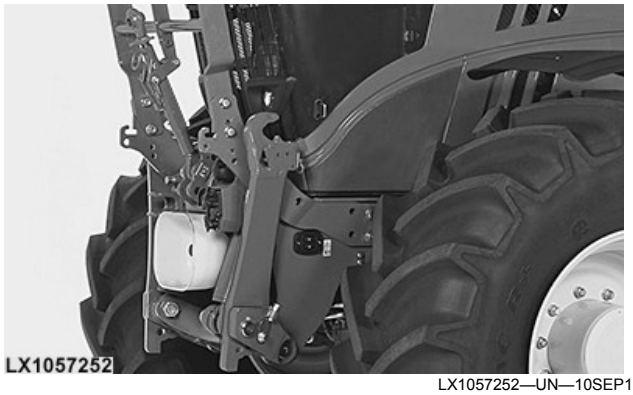
CAUTION: Lower front-mounted implement to the ground and stop the engine before connecting the implement to one of the front quick couplers.

CAUTION: When turning onto public roads from the farm or field and at intersections, always bear in mind that the dimensions of the tractor front have changed. If in doubt, ask for a second person to assist.

CAUTION: Comply with lighting requirements. Headlights and turn signals may be concealed by the front-mounted implement. In this case, use additional lighting.

CAUTION: When the front hitch is not in use, always fold up the draft links (transport position) and lock them.

Depending on how the tractor is equipped, the front hitch can be operated from a front-hitch control lever or from the multi-function lever.

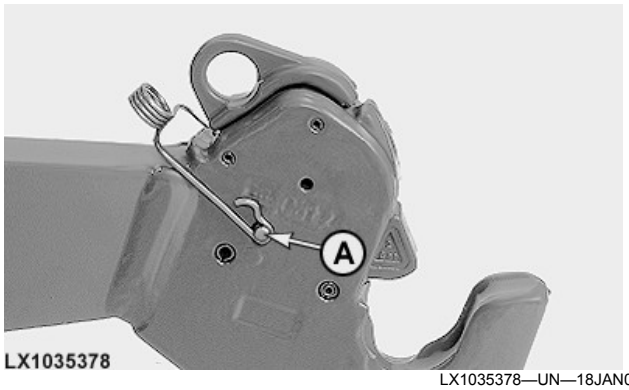


LX1057252—UN—10SEP13

Draft link, hook latch

CAUTION: When installing devices with asymmetrical loads (e.g. side boom mower decks) or when driving through high vegetation, or carrying out forest work, the draft link hook must be secured against being opened unintentionally.

A — Lock Parts Kit AL165485

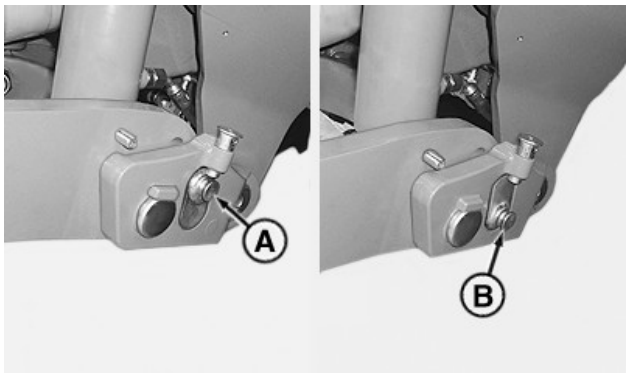


LX1035378—UN—18JAN05

Use John Deere AL 165485 lock parts kit in both coupler hooks.

Draft link positions

A — Draft links with vertical float

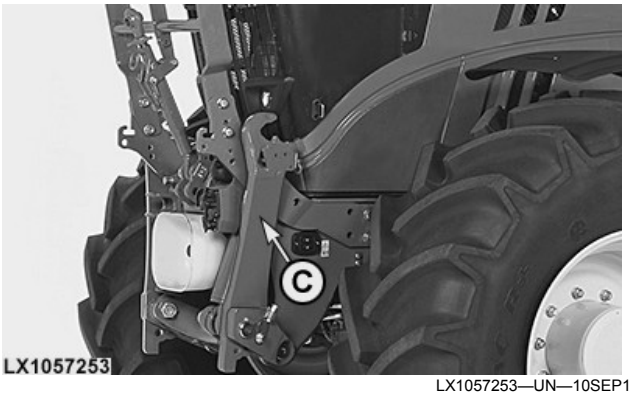


LX314842—UN—27APR17

Vertical Float / Locked

B — Draft links locked

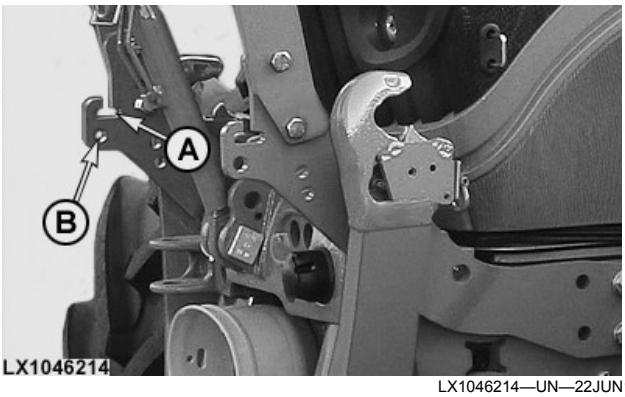
C — Draft links in transport position



LX1057253—UN—10SEP13

Brackets for mower deck springs (if equipped)

A — Opening for chain



LX1046214—UN—22JUN11

Opening (A) allows attachment of the chain for cutting height limit.

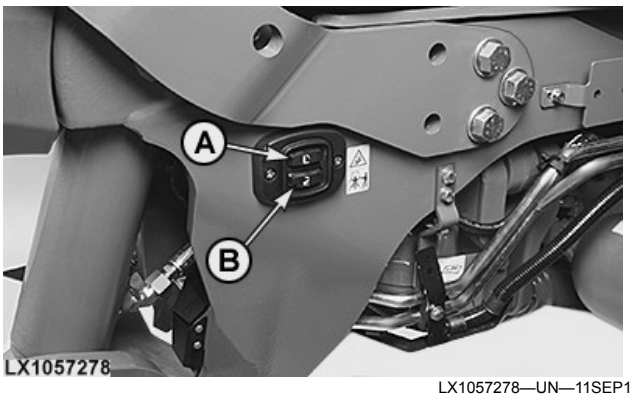
NOTE: Move the SCV for lowering the mower deck to its float position.

B — Bore for spring

The spring for dampening can be hooked into bore (B).

Remote Control

With buttons (A) and (B), the front hitch can be raised or lowered. The limits set for the lifting height or operating depth is not taken into account.



LX1057278—UN—11SEP13

A — Lift implement

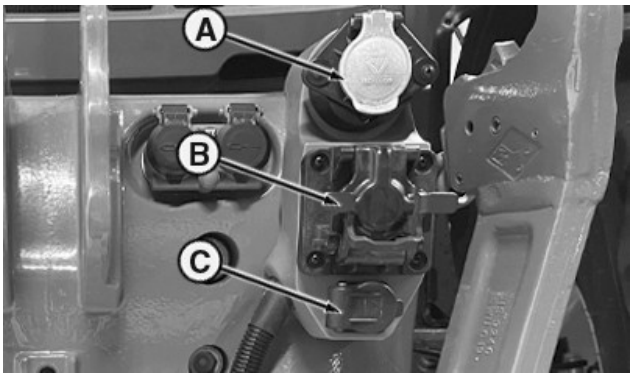
B — Lower implement

For safety reasons, the hitch rises and drops at a slower rate.

NOTE: The remote control overrides the control lever in the cab.

Front Sockets

A — Seven-terminal power outlet socket



LX372943—UN—23FEB21

Tractor with Additional Equipment Shown

The socket (A) is used to connect lights, flashers and electrical devices installed on the implement. Always use auxiliary light on the towed implement when front tractor signals and other lights are obscured.

NOTE: Suitable connectors can be obtained from a dealer authorized by John Deere.

B — ISOBUS socket (ISB)

An implement meeting ISO Standard 11783 may be connected at socket (B).

C — 3-terminal power outlet socket (12 Volt, ECE)

Terminal 15/30 of the 3-terminal power outlet socket provides a max. permanent direct current of 25 amps. Terminal 82 provides a max. permanent direct current of 5 amps. Terminal 31 is ground.
Turn key in key switch to the right to supply power to terminal 82. Terminal 15/30 is supplied with power even when the ignition is switched off.

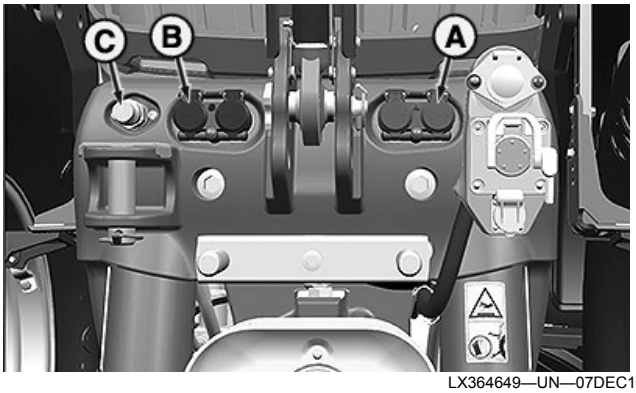
IMPORTANT: During operation of electrical consumers with high current consumption, the maximum permitted current load of this supply circuit (25 A) must not be exceeded.

Front couplers

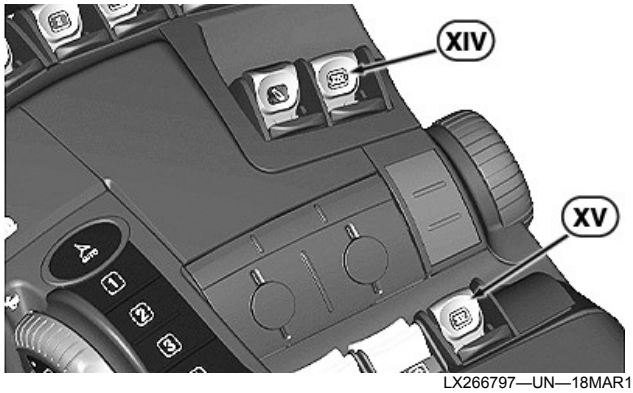
CAUTION: The hydraulic system has a maximum pressure of 20000 kPa (200 bar) (2900 psi). For your own protection and to assure proper functioning of the system, use only genuine John Deere parts.

Couplers (A) and (B) are actuated by means of the

control levers of selective control valve **XIV** and **XV**. With manual operation, corresponding functions can only be carried out one after the other but not at the same time. Within an iTEC™ Sequence, SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used at the same time.



LX364649—UN—07DEC18



LX266797—UN—18MAR16

A — Couplers, Selective Control Valve XIV

B — Couplers, Selective Control Valve XV (optional)

*NOTE: Use couplers (B) of selective control valve **XV** only for ancillary functions. SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used at the same time.*

Couplers (A) and (B) allow hydraulic hose to be connected and disconnected only if no pressure is present.

To connect the hose union, press it firmly into the coupler.

To disconnect the hose, give it a firm pull.

C — Pressure-Free Return Circuit

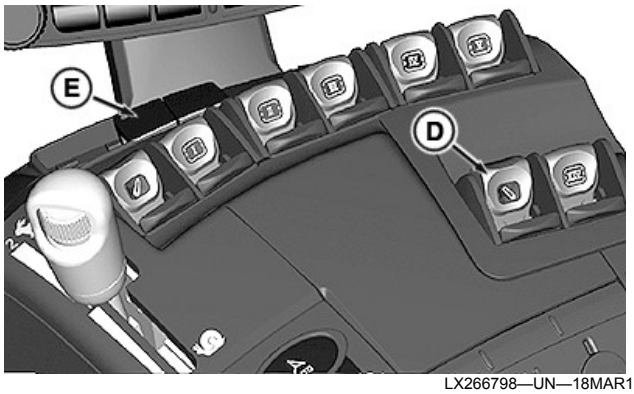
This connection ensures pressure-free oil return.

Controls

The front hitch is supplied with oil through selective control valve X. The front hitch is controlled by means of multi-function lever (A) or depth control lever (D) of the front hitch.



LX1057279—UN—23JAN14



LX266798—UN—18MAR16

A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Lock Button, Multi-Function Lever ON/OFF
C—Indicator Light, Multi-Function Lever Enabled
D—Depth Control Lever, Front Hitch (Raise, Lower, Float Position)
E—Lock Button, Selective Control Valves ON/OFF

IMPORTANT: When the front hitch is not in use, the multi-function lever (A) or control lever (D) has to be locked. To do so, press lock button (B) and make sure that the indicator light (C) or (E) of the lock button is lit. The multi-function lever or control lever can still be moved, but the front hitch should not move. Otherwise there is risk of the front hitch being actuated unintentionally, which could cause severe accidents.

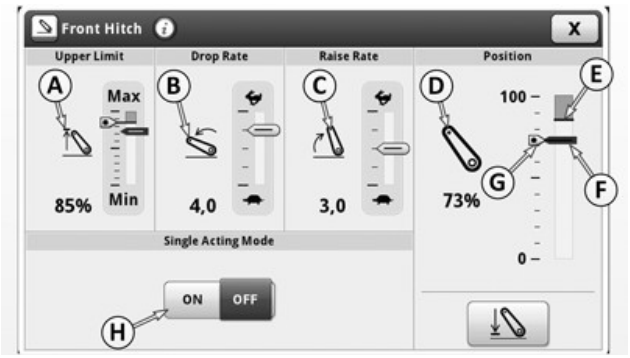
OULXA64,NA,0004AD5-19-20JUL21

Premium Front Hitch - Set Transport Position and Operating Depth



RXA0132258—UN—22MAY13

Menu Button → Tractor Settings → Front Hitch



LX1057405—UN—06MAY14

A—Display Field for Raise Height Limit
B—Display Field for Rate-of-Drop
C—Display Field for Raise Rate
D—Front Hitch Position/Status Display
E—Currently Set Raise Height Limit
F—Current Position of Front Hitch
G—Saved operating depth
H—Front Hitch Mode, Single-Acting ON/OFF

To avoid accidental damage to the tractor and mounted implement, set the desired transport position and operating depth. The hitch system regulates the oil flow so that the hitch slows down as it approaches the set endpoints.

When front hitch mode "single-acting" is ON (H), the front hitch lowers in a pressure-free state due to the weight of the implement.

Raise height limit (A), raise rate (C) and rate-of-drop (B) of the front hitch can also be set. See the following pages.

1. To set the transport position and operating depth, select the menu button.
2. Select tractor settings.
3. Select front hitch.
4. Select front hitch position/status indicator (D).
5. Adjust the raise height limit, transport position and operating depth by moving the thresholds.
6. To save, close page.

OULXBER,0002C7A-19-20MAR17

Front Hitch (Premium) - Set the Raise Height Limit

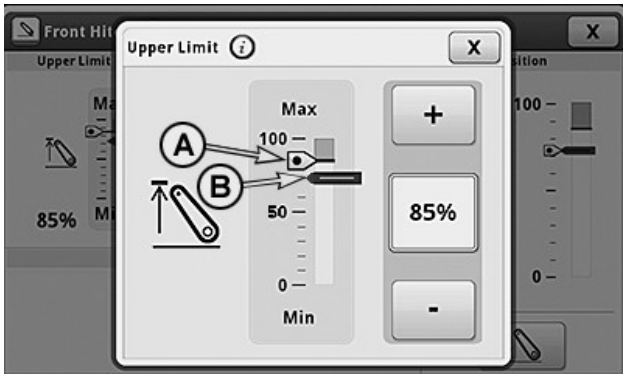
1. To adjust the raise height limit, select the menu button.



RXA0132258—UN—22MAY13

Menu Button → Tractor Settings → Front Hitch

2. Select Tractor Settings.
3. Select front hitch.
4. Select the display field for raise height limit.
5. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired raise height limit (A).



LX1057406—UN—07MAY14

A—Raise Height Limit
B—Current Position of Front Hitch

.

6. To save, close page.

NOTE: Changes to the raise height limit take place immediately.

NOTE: If the raise height limit (A) is set below the current hitch position (B), the hitch follows raise height limit (A).

OULXBER,0002C7B-19-20MAR17

Front Hitch (Premium) - Set Rate-of-Drop

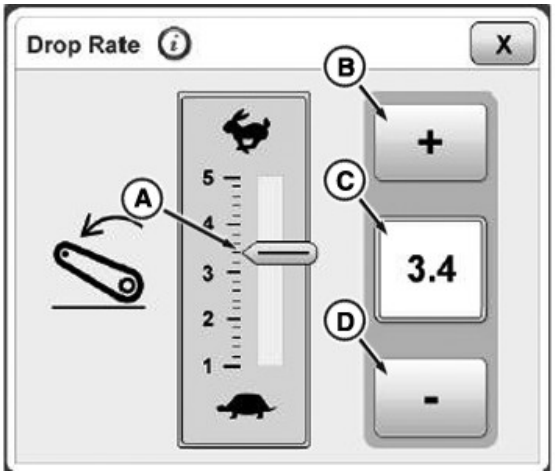
1. To set the rate of drop, select the menu button.



RXA0132258—UN—22MAY13

Menu Button → Tractor Settings → Front Hitch

2. Select Tractor Settings.
3. Select front hitch.
4. Select display field for rate-of-drop.
5. Use the +/- buttons to set the desired rate of drop (A).



RXA0132458—UN—28JUN13

A—Rate of Drop
B— + Button
C—Display Box
D— — Button

6. To save, close page.

OULXBER,0002C7C-19-28APR17

Front Hitch (Premium) - Set the Lift Rate

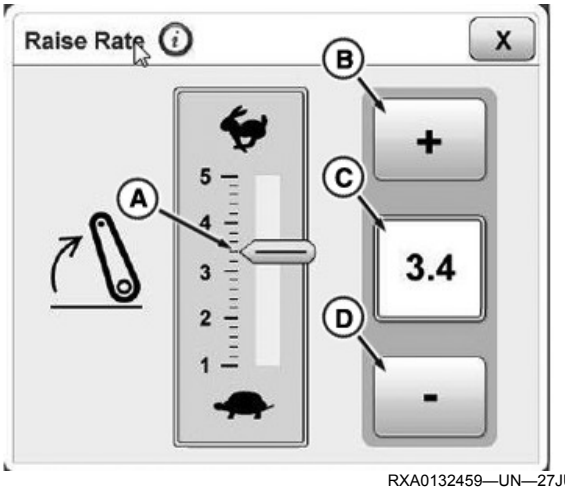
1. To set the lift rate, select the menu button.



RXA0132258—UN—22MAY13

Menu Button → Tractor Settings → Front Hitch

2. Select Tractor Settings.
3. Select front hitch.
4. Select display box for raise rate (B).
5. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired raise rate (A).



RXA0132459—UN—27JUN13

A—Raise Rate
B— + Button
C—Display Box
D— — Button

6. To save, close page.

OULXBER,0002C7D-19-20MAR17

Premium Front Hitch – Activate Single-Acting Mode

NOTE: The single-acting mode is a prerequisite for activating the float position.



LX361224—UN—12NOV18

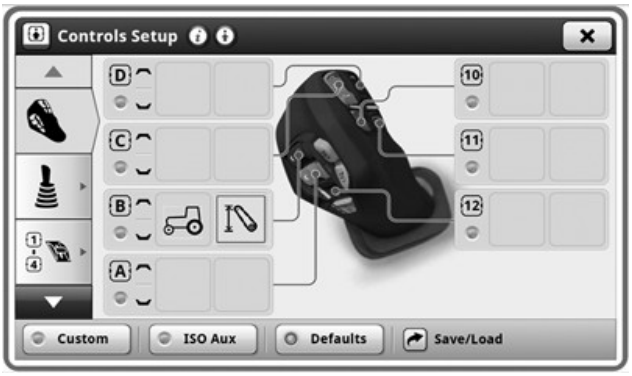
Access the front hitch page in CommandCenter™ and activate single-acting mode.

OULXBER,0002F4C-19-15NOV18

Premium Front Hitch – Automatically Activate Float Position (with CommandPRO™ Joystick)

NOTE: These instructions show the necessary steps when selecting the function for the first time. Repeat steps if changes have been made to the saved operating depth or the mode in the meantime.

1. Assign the raise/lower function to a corresponding switch on the CommandPRO™ joystick. The picture shows an example.



LX361237—UN—20NOV18

Assign Functions

2. Activate single-acting mode.

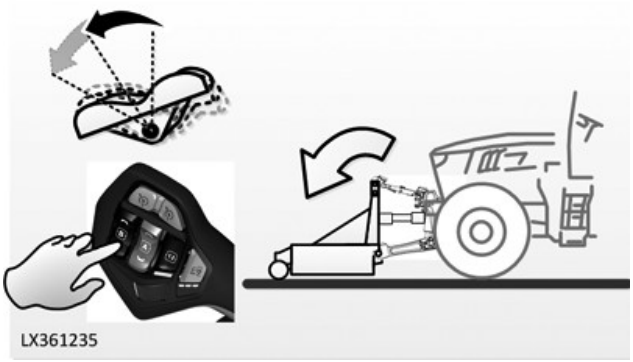


LX361225—UN—12NOV18

Activate Single-Acting Mode

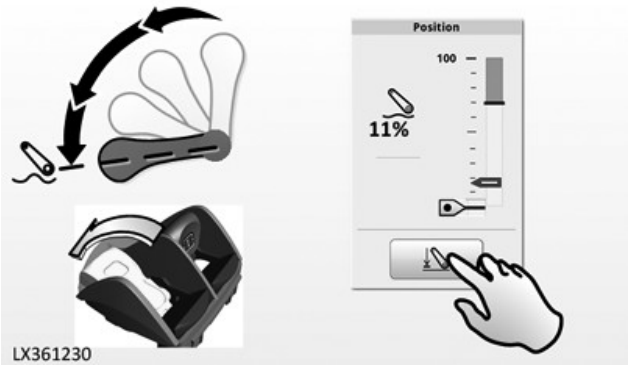
3. Lower implement to operating depth.

NOTE: This prevents the implement from falling down after activation of the float position.



LX361235—UN—23NOV18

4. **Set bottom save point of the operating depth to zero percent (one-time action):** Assign the front hitch functions to a control element e.g. the SCV lever for raise/lower. Put it in float position and press the button to save the working depth. Regardless of the current position of the hitch, the value of zero percent is saved.

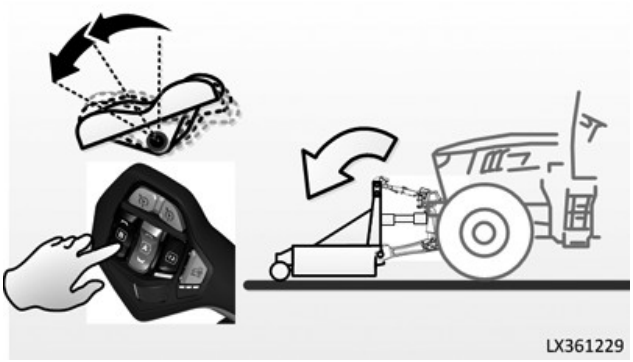


LX361230—UN—23NOV18

5. The float position is automatically activated from now on.

   Requirements:

   - The lower switch is switched beyond the point of resistance to the second position.
   - The position of the front hitch remains unchanged for a few seconds after lowering.

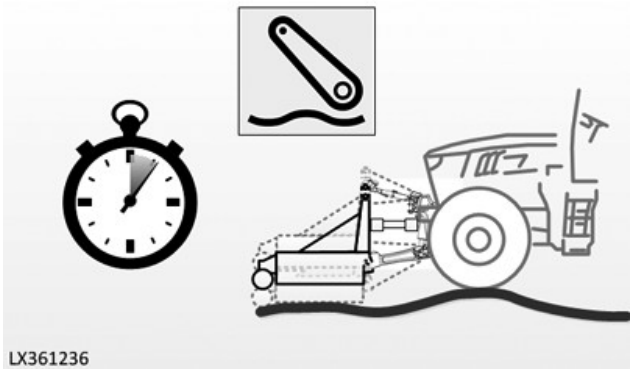


LX361229—UN—23NOV18

Press Switch into Second Position

NOTE: The system monitors the position of the front hitch after lowering the implement. If the system does not register a change in position within the next few seconds, it assumes that the implement is at the desired operating depth. The float position is then activated automatically.

NOTE: Steps 1 to 4 are no longer necessary for repeated activation of the float position. After lowering to operating depth, the float position is activated automatically.



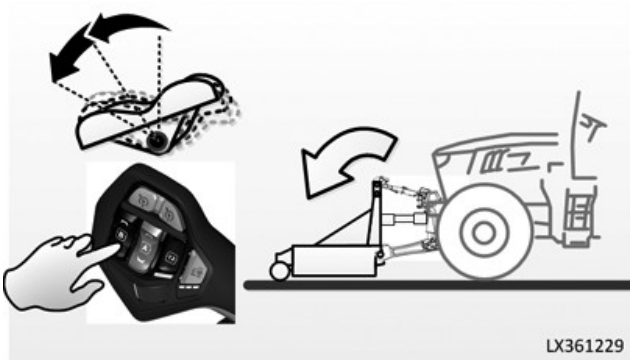
LX361236—UN—12NOV18

Activate automatic float position repeatedly (with CommandPRO™ joystick)

Requirements:

- Single-acting mode activated
- Operating depth set to zero percent
- The raise/lower function assigned to a corresponding switch on the CommandPRO™ joystick

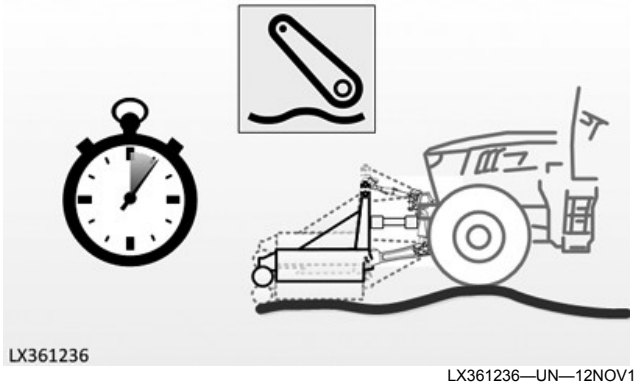
1. Lower the front-mounted implement. Switch the lower switch beyond the point of resistance to the second position.



LX361229—UN—23NOV18

Press Switch into Second Position

2. If the position remains unchanged for a few seconds, the float position is automatically activated.



LX361236—UN—12NOV18

NOTE: The float position is activated independently of the current hitch position.

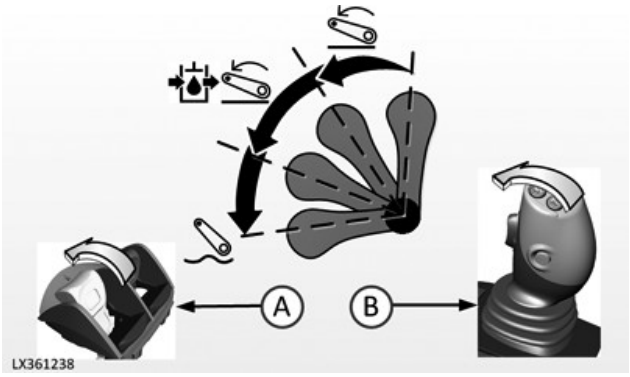
OULXBER,0002F4D-19-30NOV18

Premium Front Hitch – Activate Float Position

The descriptions are for tractors with electric SCV control levers or/and electric multi-function levers.

The pictures always show an SCV control lever. With the electric multi-function lever, the functions for operating the front hitch are the same.

NOTE: Note the mode of the electric multi-function lever.



LX361238—UN—23NOV18

Switch Positions with Standard Configuration

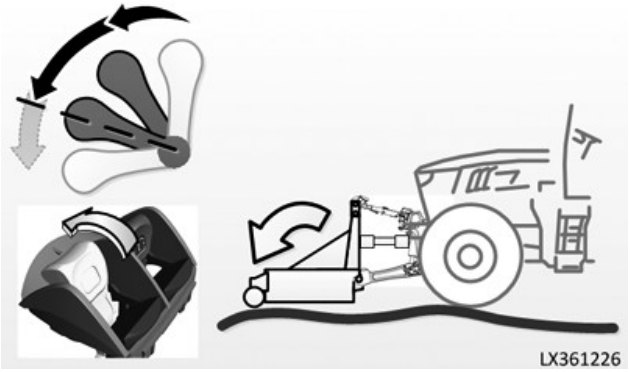
A—SCV Control Lever
B—Electrical Multi-Function Lever

1. Activate single-acting mode.



LX361225—UN—12NOV18

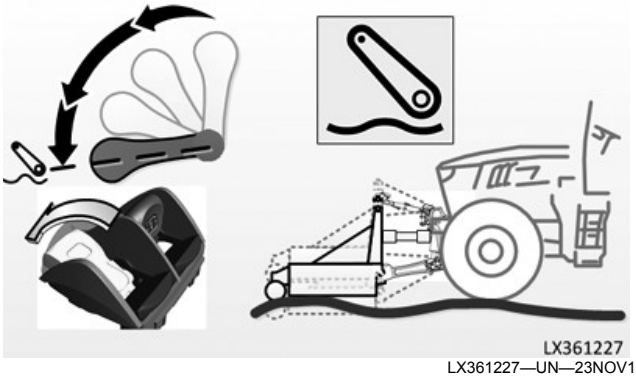
2. Move switch or multi-function lever to the first or second switching position. Lower the front-mounted implement.



LX361226—UN—23NOV18

Lower Front-Mounted Implement

3. Activate float position once the front-mounted implement has reached the desired depth.



LX361227—UN—23NOV18

Activate Float Position

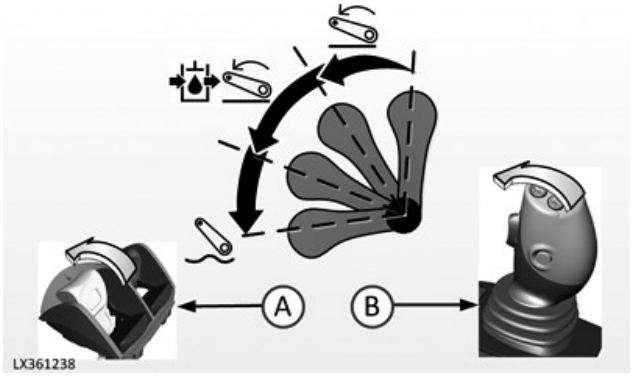
OULXBER,0002F4F-19-30NOV18

Premium Front Hitch – Activate Float Position Automatically

The descriptions are for tractors with electric SCV control levers or/and electric multi-function levers.

The pictures always show an SCV control lever. With the electric multi-function lever, the functions for operating the front hitch are the same.

NOTE: Note the mode of the electric multi-function lever.



LX361238—UN—23NOV18

Switch Positions with Standard Configuration

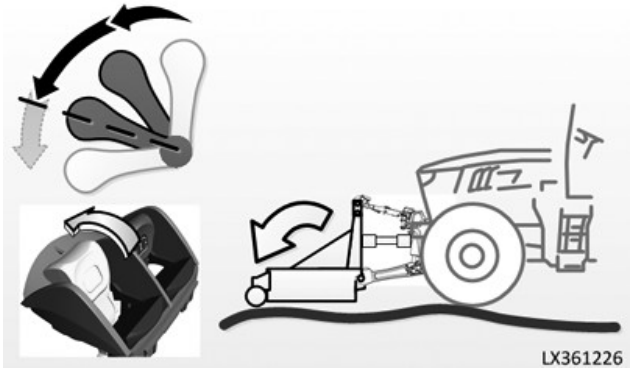
A—SCV Control Lever
B—Electrical Multi-Function Lever

1. Activate single-acting mode.



LX361225—UN—12NOV18

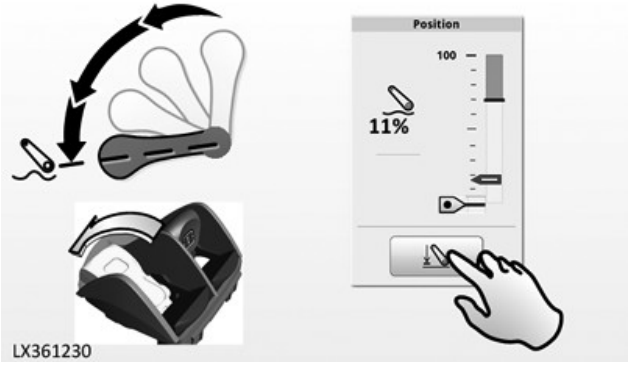
2. Move switch or multi-function lever to the first or second switching position. Lower the front-mounted implement.



LX361226—UN—23NOV18

Lower Front-Mounted Implement

3. **Set bottom save point of the operating depth to zero percent (one-time action):** Assign the front hitch functions to a control element e.g. the SCV lever for raise/lower. Put it in float position and press the button to save the working depth. Regardless of the current position of the hitch, the value of zero percent is saved.

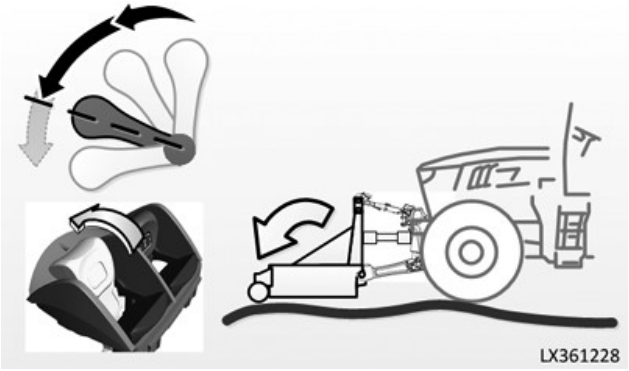


LX361230—UN—23NOV18

4. The float position is automatically activated from now on.

   Requirements:

   - The lower switch is switched beyond the first point of resistance to the second position.
   - The position of the front hitch remains unchanged for a few seconds after lowering.

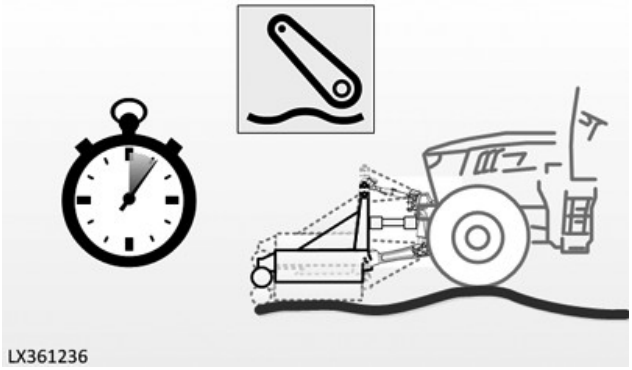


LX361228—UN—23NOV18

Switch in Second Position

NOTE: The system monitors the position of the front hitch after lowering the implement. If the system does not register a change in position within the next few seconds, it assumes that the implement is at the desired operating depth. The float position is then activated automatically.

NOTE: Steps 1 to 4 are no longer necessary for repeated activation of the float position. After lowering to operating depth, the float position is activated automatically.



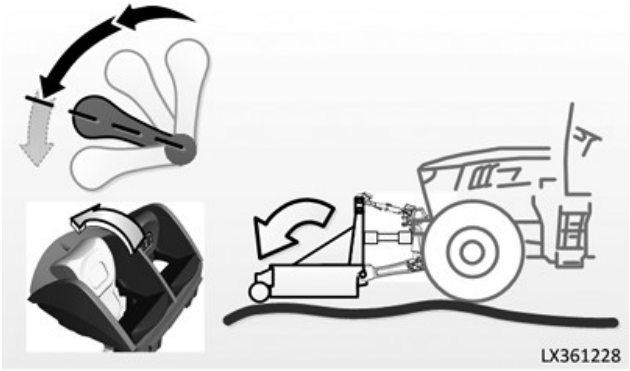
LX361236—UN—12NOV18

Activate automatic float position repeatedly

Requirements:

- Single-acting mode activated
- Operating depth set to zero percent

1. Lower the front-mounted implement to desired operating depth. Switch the switch beyond the first point of resistance to the second position.

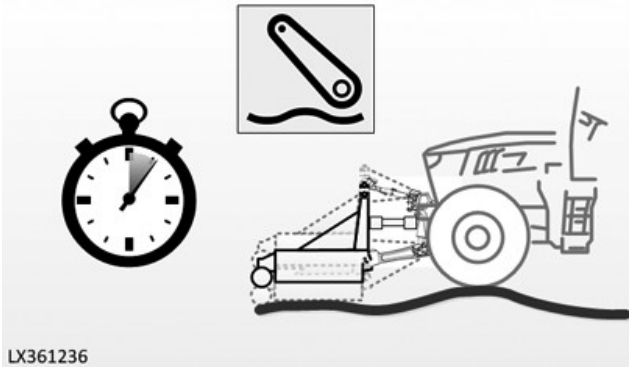


LX361228—UN—23NOV18

Switch in Second Position

NOTE: The float position is activated independently of the current hitch position.

2. If the position remains unchanged for a few seconds, the float position is automatically activated.



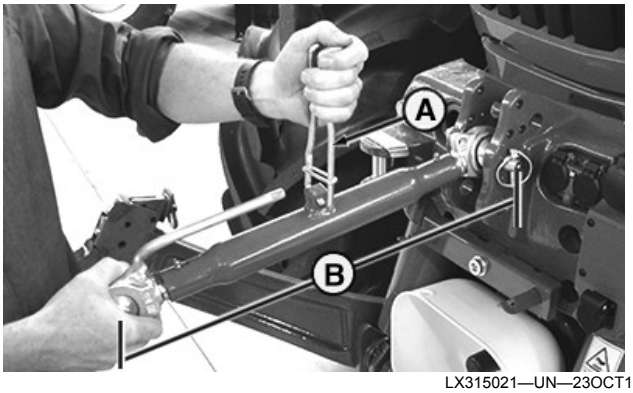
LX361236—UN—12NOV18

OULXBER,0002F50-19-30NOV18

Front Hitch - Center Link

IMPORTANT: Before starting up, make sure that a raised implement cannot make contact with the tractor. In this case, pay attention to the settings for center link length and maximum raising height.

Length of center link can be adjusted using adjusting handle (A). Hold the center link as shown and adjust to the required length by turning adjusting handle.



LX315021—UN—23OCT17

A—Adjusting Handle
B—Length

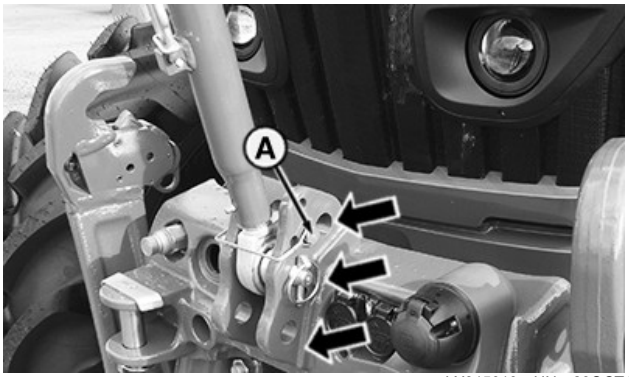
Center link length	Minimum length	Maximum length
CAT2	500 mm (19.7 in.)	760 mm (29.9 in.)
CAT3	530 mm (20.9 in.)	730 mm (28.7 in.)
Hydraulic center link length		
CAT2	565 mm (22.2 in.)	710 mm (28.0 in.)
CAT3	565 mm (22.2 in.)	710 mm (28.0 in.)

DO NOT deviate from the specified dimensions. Grooves in the thread indicate the maximum permitted setting. The threads must not be unscrewed any further out of the receiver. After adjusting, push handle down again over center link. Insert attaching pin through implement mast and center link, and secure.

OULXBER,0002C7E-19-23OCT17

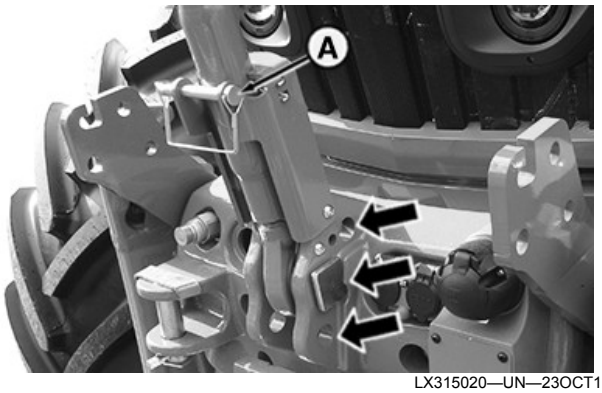
Front Hitch - Center Link Positions

The center link can be attached to the tractor in any one of three positions.



LX315019—UN—23OCT17

Center Link Shown without Coupler Hook



LX315020—UN—23OCT17

Center Link Shown with Coupler Hook

Use the uppermost position for work that requires a smaller implement tilt angle and a higher lifting force.

Use the lowest position for work that requires a larger implement tilt angle and a lower lifting force.

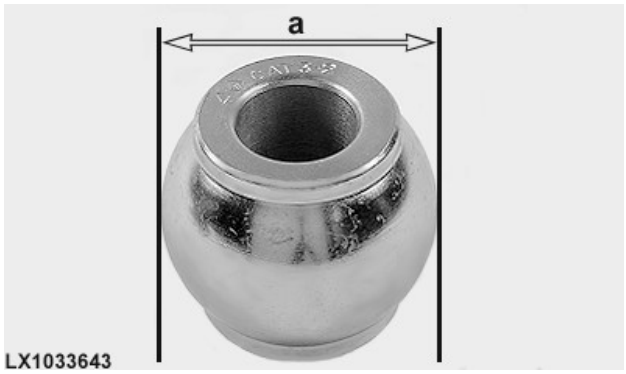
IMPORTANT: When the center link is not being used, position the center link as shown and secure with locking pin (A). Make sure that the safety clip of the locking pin (A) is positioned correctly.

OULXBER,0002C7F-19-23OCT17

Front Hitch - Hook-Type Center Link

IMPORTANT: The matching ball has to be used.

This center link is intended for category III balls.

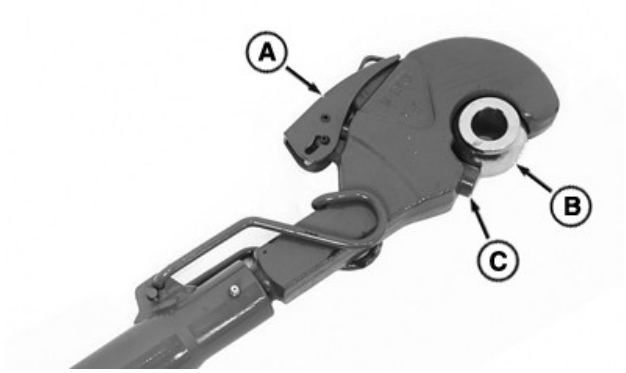


LX1033643—UN—17MAY04

Category	Ball diameter (a)
III	60 mm (2.4 in.)

Hook operation

With control element (A), the hook can be operated manually.



LX234778—UN—30NOV15

A—Control Console
B—Ball
C—Pins

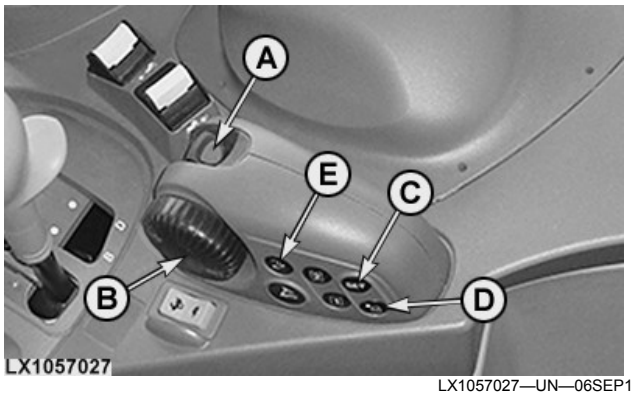
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the coupler hooks are correctly latched:

- **Control part (A) has to be flush against coupler hook.**
- **Ball (B) should have no noticeable play.**
- **Bolt (C) should cover the ball.**

OULXBER,0002C80-19-28APR17

Rear Hitch - Operation without CommandARM™

IMPORTANT: Changes to hitch position are immediate.



LX1057027—UN—06SEP13

Controls used to control hitch functions directly:

A . . . . . Depth Control Lever (Raise, Lower and Float Position of Rear Hitch)
B . . . . . Depth Control (Raise and Lower the Rear Hitch)
C . . . . . SET Button, Saves the Set Operating Depth
D . . . . . Transport Lock / Hitch Dampening
E . . . . . Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point) / Quick-Lower

For (P), (S) and (T) see “Rear Hitch - Settings and Functions in CommandCenter™” on the following pages.

P . . . . Currently Set Raise Height Limit
S . . . . Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)
T . . . . Percentage Value of the Desired Operating Depth

NOTE: Changes to the hitch settings are saved only if the SET button is pressed.

Set operating depth

- Use lever (A) or depth control knob (B) to lower the implement to the desired operating depth.
- Press SET button (C) to save the operating depth (SET point).

NOTE: If the hitch is lowered while the tractor is stopped, the stored operating depth (SET point) is deactivated. If the saved operating depth should be used again, press button (E).

Turn around at end of field

- At the end of the field, pull depth control lever (A) backwards into the click position and release. The rear hitch is raised to the upper setting limit (P).
- After turning, lower the rear hitch either by pushing lever (A) forward to its click position or pressing and releasing button (E). The rear hitch drops automatically to the position of the saved operating depth (S) or to percentage (%) value (T).

If button (E) is pressed longer, the quick raise/lower is activated (refer also to *Rear Hitch - Hitch Dampening* in this section).

NOTE: Setting an operating depth below the set operating depth functions only while the tractor is moving.

Transport Lock / Hitch Dampening

CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.

When transport lock and hitch dampening is NOT activated, implements can be lowered unintentionally.

Load-change reactions might lead to critical driving situations.

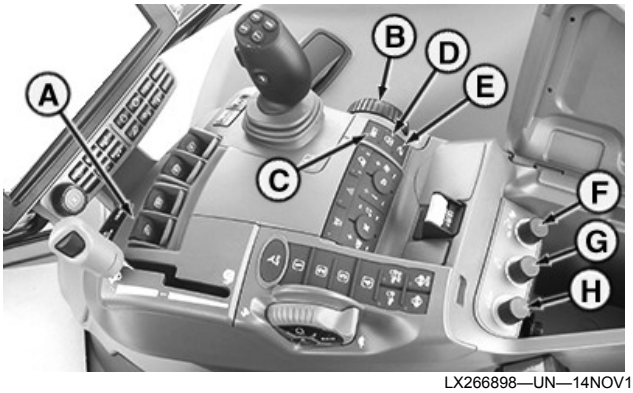
When driving with raised implement and when not using the hitch, ALWAYS activate the transport lock / damping.

Transport lock/hitch dampening (D) is selected for transport or operations where the rear hitch is not used. For more information, see *Rear Hitch - Use the Depth Control Lever* in this section.

OULXA64,0004197-19-15MAY18

Rear Hitch - Operation with CommandARM™

IMPORTANT: Changes to hitch position are immediate.



LX266898—UN—14NOV16

Controls used to control hitch functions directly:

A . . . . . Depth Control Lever (Raise, Lower and Float Position of Rear Hitch)
B . . . . . Depth Control (Raise and Lower the Rear Hitch)
C . . . . . SET Button, Saves the Set Operating Depth
D . . . . . Transport Lock / Hitch Dampening
E . . . . . Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point) / Quick-Lower
F . . . . . Rate-of-Drop[a]
G . . . . . Raise Height Limit[a]

Controls used to control hitch functions directly:

H . . . . . Draft/Depth Control[a]

For settings and visual display in the CommandCenter™ see “Rear Hitch - Settings and Functions in CommandCenter™” on the following pages.

[a] *If equipped*

NOTE: Changes to the hitch settings are saved only if the SET button is pressed.

Set operating depth

- Use lever (A) or depth control knob (B) to lower the implement to the desired operating depth.
- Press SET button (C) to save the operating depth (SET point).

NOTE: If the hitch is lowered while the tractor is stopped, the stored operating depth (SET point) is deactivated. If the saved operating depth should be used again, press button (E).

Turn around at end of field

- At the end of the field, pull depth control lever (A) backwards into the click position and release. The rear hitch is raised to the upper setting limit.
- After turning, lower the rear hitch either by pushing lever (A) forward to its click position or pressing and releasing button (E). The rear hitch drops automatically to the position of the saved operating depth or to the percentage value.

  If button (E) is held down for a long time, quick-lower is activated (see also *Rear Hitch - Set Operating Depth* in this section).

NOTE: Setting an operating depth below the set operating depth functions only while the tractor is moving.

Transport Lock / Hitch Dampening

CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.

When transport lock and hitch dampening is NOT activated, implements can be lowered unintentionally.

Load-change reactions might lead to critical driving situations.

When driving with raised implement and when not using the hitch, ALWAYS activate the transport lock / damping.

Transport lock/hitch dampening (D) is selected for transport or operations where the rear hitch is not used.

For more information, see *Rear Hitch - Use the Depth Control Lever* in this section.

OULXA64,0004198-19-15MAY18

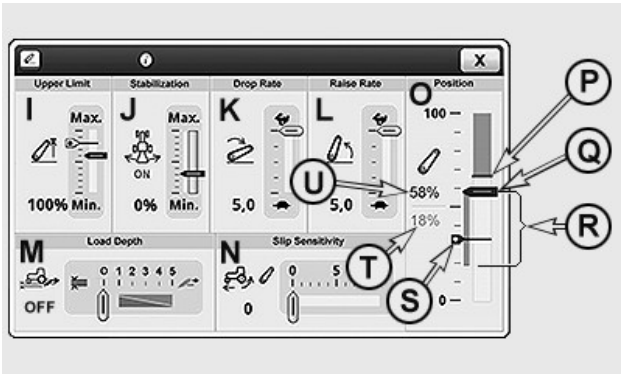
Rear Hitch - Settings and Functions in CommandCenter™

Press rear hitch button (A) for accessing the rear hitch page.



LX267099—UN—10APR17

If a function (I to O) is selected, a desired change can be set in the context menu. Changes take effect immediately. For more information, see the following pages.



LX1056989—UN—24NOV14

Rear Hitch Page

The following functions are displayed on the hitch page:

I . . . Raise Height Limit

J . . Lock Height of Stabilizer Bar

K . . Rate of Drop

L. . . Raise Rate

M . . Draft/Depth Control

NO Slip Sensitivity

O . . Position/Status Display

In position/status display **(O)**, the following functions are represented:

P . . Currently Set Raise Height Limit

Q . . Current Hitch Position

R . . Remaining Motion of Hitch

S . . Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)

The following functions are displayed on the hitch page:

T . . Percentage Value of the Desired Operating Depth

U . . Percentage Value of Current Hitch Position

Pressing SET (C) saves the current operating depth/ hitch position (Q). If depth control lever (A) is in its float position when the SET button is pressed, 0 % is saved as the operating depth. The saved operating depth (S) (SET point) is represented by a narrow bar with an arrow on the left.



LX315163—UN—11MAY18

Side Console



LX314860—UN—05MAY17

CommandArm™

A—Lever of the Depth Control
B—Control Knob of the Depth Control
C—SET Button

Current hitch position (Q) is also represented as a percentage (%) valve (U).

When the hitch is lowered fully, the percentage (%) value for hitch position is 0 %. When the hitch is raised fully, the percentage (%) value for hitch position is 100 %.

If lever (A) or depth control knob (B) is used to set the hitch to a new operating position, the remaining hitch motion (R) appears until the set operating depth/height is reached.

OULXA64,0004196-19-23MAY18

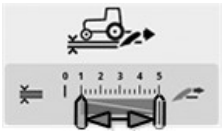
Rear Hitches - General Information on Electronic Hitch Sensing

Basic requirements for effective control of the hitch and optimal power transmission during tillage:

- Correct tire pressure and sufficient tread depth
- Optimal ballasting and weight split
- Correct gear selection and engine speed
- Optimally adjusted implement
- Correct setting of the electronic hitch sensing

Various applications in soil tillage require different modes of electronic hitch sensing.

Draft control (set to 1 to 5):



LX341499—UN—25APR18

Draft Control

If the preset value is exceeded, the hitch raises the implement to reduce the draft response. Optionally (for radar equipment), wheel slip can also be monitored to regulate draft response when needed. Typical application: mounted tractor plow.

Depth control (set to 0):

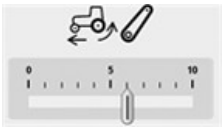


LX341500—UN—25APR18

Depth Control

The depth control causes the hitch to move towards the preselected operating depth. The draft response has no effect on the depth control. Typical application: fertilizer spreader.

Wheel slip control (optional):

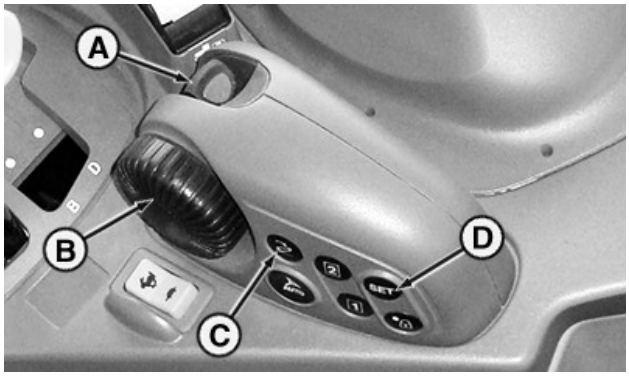


LX341501—UN—25APR18

Wheel Slip, Adjust Sensitivity

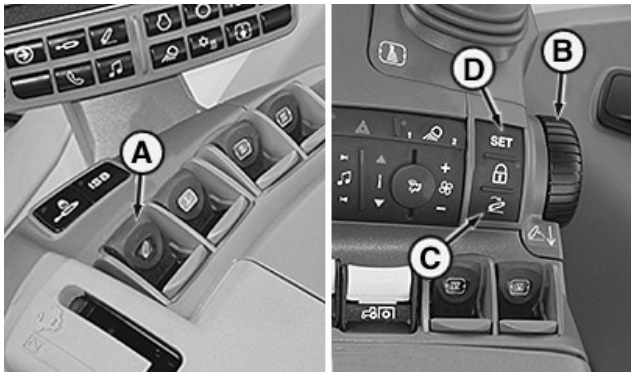
As additional equipment, a wheel slip dependent regulation can be used. This requires a ground speed sensor (e.g. radar). The true ground speed is determined by radar and compared with the wheel speed. A difference between the two values is an indicator of wheel slip. Setting a value specifies how aggressively the hitch's control responds to wheel slip. The maximum wheel slip is between 8% and 12%.

Float position:
Self-supporting implements require operation in floating position. This allows the implement to follow the ground contour unhindered.



LX315164—UN—11MAY18

Side Console



LX267098—UN—10APR17

CommandArm™

A—Lever of the Depth Control
B—Control Knob of the Depth Control
C—Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)
D—SET Button

Activate Float Position:

Option 1
Operation via lever (A) in detent position, without saved operating depth (SET point)

1. Lower the implement with lever (A) to the ground.
2. Press lever (A) fully forward beyond the click position into the detent position.

Option 2
Operation via lever (A) in click position or button (C), with saved operating depth 0% (SET point)

1. Lower the hitch until the implement rests on the ground.
2. Press lever (A) fully forward into the detent position.
3. Save operating depth with SET key (D). Operating depth is saved with 0%.

   The implement can be lowered to the saved operating depth (0% / float position) after each lifting with lever (A) in click position or button (C). For this purpose, lever (A) does not need to be brought into the detent position.

Option 3 (only adjustable when the tractor is stopped)
Operation via lever (A) in click position or button (C), with saved desired operating depth (SET point)

1. Lower the hitch until the implement rests on the ground.
2. Use control knob (B) to set the desired operating depth (green bar in CommandCenter).
3. Save the desired operating depth with SET key (D). The lower end of the green bar is saved as the new operating depth (SET point). When driving, the new desired operating depth is set automatically.

   The implement can be lowered to the desired operating depth (float position) after each lifting with lever (A) in click position or button (C). For this purpose, lever (A) does not need to be brought into the detent position.

   During tillage, the SET button saves any operating depth that is between the desired working depth and the completely lowered hitch position.

Function problems:

After stopping with the implement lowered, the hitch swings up and down:
Adjust the operating depth with the depth control (lever A or control knob B) until the movement stops. When resuming operation, use (C) to restore the stored operating depth.
If there is a radar sensor, reduce the aggressiveness of the wheel slip control.
Switch off wheel slip control.
Set operating depth and draft control to lower values, e.g. to 1. Test setting and gradually increase to higher values until a satisfactory result is achieved.

Draft control reacts too aggressively:
Decrease the value for the draft control
Reduce value for the wheel slip control

Draft control reacts too slowly:
Select a higher value for the draft control.
Activate wheel slip control and adapt to the situation.

The operating depth is not maintained:
Set the value for the control to **0** - set the operating depth and save with the SET button.

Nonsensical reaction of the draft control:
Depending on the setting, there may be a conflict between draft control and wheel slip control. Set reasonable values to solve the problem.

Tractor wheels spin or tractor gets bogged down:
Set lower operating depth.
Set the draft control to a higher value.
Activate wheel slip control or set higher value.
Adjust the pressures of the tires as recommended by the tire manufacturer.
Ballast the tractor correctly.

Hitch swings up and down during operation:
Rate of lift and drop are set too fast. For an improvement, set a value of 2 for lifting and lowering.
If there is a radar sensor, reduce the aggressiveness of the wheel slip control.
Switch off wheel slip control.
Set operating depth and draft control to lower values, e.g. to 1. Test setting and gradually increase to higher values until a satisfactory result is achieved.
Adjust the pressures of the tires as recommended by the tire manufacturer.
Ballast the tractor correctly.

OULXBER,0002F10-19-28AUG18

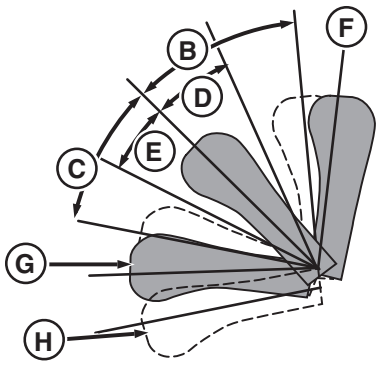
Rear Hitch - Use the Depth Control Lever

Movements of depth control lever (A) in areas (D) and (E) cause the rear hitch to be raised or lowered. Raise or lower rate depends on how far lever (A) is moved from center position.



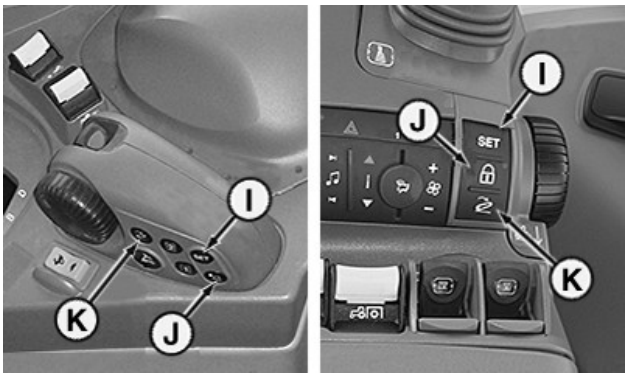
LX267096—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™



RXA0104294—UN—11AUG09

Depth Control Lever



LX315165—UN—11MAY18

Side Console / CommandArm™

Depth control, controls

A . . Depth Control Lever (Raise, Lower and Float Position of Rear Hitch)
B . . Raise Rear Hitch Quickly
C . . Lower Rear Hitch Quickly
D . . Raise Rear Hitch Slowly
E . . Lower Rear Hitch Slowly
F . . Click Position, Raise
G . . Click Position, Lower
H . . Float position (detent position)
I . . . SET Button, Save Operating Depth
J . . . Transport Lock / Hitch Dampening
K . . Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)

Movements of depth control lever (A) in areas (D) and (E) cause the rear hitch to be raised or lowered. Raise or lower rate depends on how far lever (A) is moved from center position.

- Lever (A) will not raise rear hitch above upper height limit, but will move hitch below the saved operating depth (SET point).
- A short duration ”flick” of lever (A) out of neutral to position (D) or (E) will change hitch position incrementally by a small amount.

Set and save operating depth

1. Set desired depth with control lever (A).

2. Press SET button (I) to save the set operating depth.

   Every time the SET button (I) is pressed, the currently set operating depth is saved.

NOTE: By pressing button (K), the saved operating depth is approached.

Click positions

1. Pull lever (A) into click position (F) and release.
   - ► Hitch is raised to the preset raise height limit.
2. Press lever (A) into click position (G) and release.
   - ► Hitch is lowered to saved operating depth (SET point).
3. Press lever (A) into click position (G) and hold.
   - ► Hitch will lower to below the saved operating depth.

   If the tractor is moving and lever (A) is released, the hitch raises to the saved operating depth (SET point).

   If necessary, set operating depth with control lever (A). If lever (A) is pushed to the forward click position and released, the rear hitch returns to the saved operating depth.

Float position (detent position)

Float position (H) holds the rear hitch lower valve open continuously. This allows an implement with gauge wheels to follow ground contours and makes it easier to dismount an implement. See also "Rear Hitch - Use the Float Position" in this section.

Transport lock / hitch dampening

CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.

When transport lock and hitch dampening is NOT activated, implements can be lowered unintentionally.

Load-change reactions might lead to critical driving situations.

When driving with raised implement and when not using the hitch, ALWAYS activate the transport lock / damping.

Block rear hitch and activate hitch dampening

1. Raise rear hitch with lever (A).
2. Press button for transport lock/hitch dampening (J). The indicator light of button (I) lights up.

   Lever (A) is deactivated against unintentional lowering of the rear hitch.

   • The rear hitch can be raised after lowering to the previously set transport position. To do so, pull lever (A) into click position "Raise" (F) and hold.

   • Hitch dampening interrupts tractor pitching/rocking that can occur when transporting rear hitch-mounted equipment. See also *Rear Hitch - Hitch Dampening* in this section.

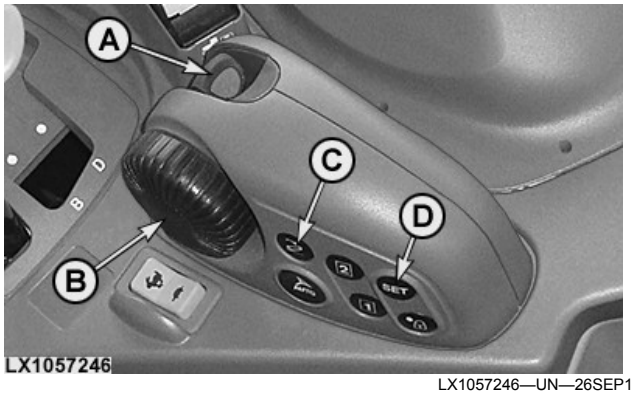
Release rear hitch and deactivate hitch dampening

Press button (J) for transport lock/hitch dampening. The indicator light of button (I) will go off.

OULXBER,0002C55-19-15MAY18

Rear Hitch - Set Operating Depth

IMPORTANT: Changes to operating depth are immediate.



LX1057246—UN—26SEP13

Side Console



LX267098—UN—10APR17

CommandARM™

Depth control, controls

A . . Depth Control Lever (Raise, Lower and Float Position of Rear Hitch)

B . . Control Knob, Depth Control (Raise and Lower the Rear Hitch)

C . . Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point) / Quick-Lower

D . . SET Button

NOTE: Changes to the operating depth are saved only if the SET button is pressed.

Set and save operating depth

1. Push lever (A) forward or turn control knob (B) forward and set the desired operating depth.
2. Press SET button (D) to save the set operating depth (SET point).

   Every time the SET button (D) is pressed, the currently set operating depth is saved.

Automatic lowering to saved operating depth (SET point)

- Press lever (A) forward into click position (noticeable resistance) and release.
- Press button (C), then release.

NOTE: When the rear hitch is lowered using button (C), the rear hitch drops immediately and at the set rate of drop to the previously set operating depth.

Drop below saved operating depth

- Press lever (A) forward into click position (noticeable resistance) and hold.
- Rotate control knob (B) forward.

NOTE: Dropping below the saved operating depth and the quick raise/lower function can only be activated while the tractor is driving.

Activate quick raise/lower function (drop below saved operating depth)

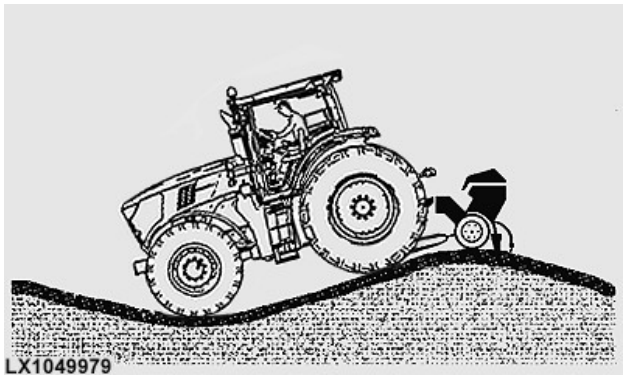
- Press and hold button (C).

  The quick raise/lower function lowers the rear hitch slightly below the saved operating depth. After the button is released, the hitch will be raised automatically to the saved operating depth. This allows improved tillage in compacted soils (e.g. at the headland).

OULXBER,0002C56-19-14MAY18

Rear Hitch - Use the Float Position

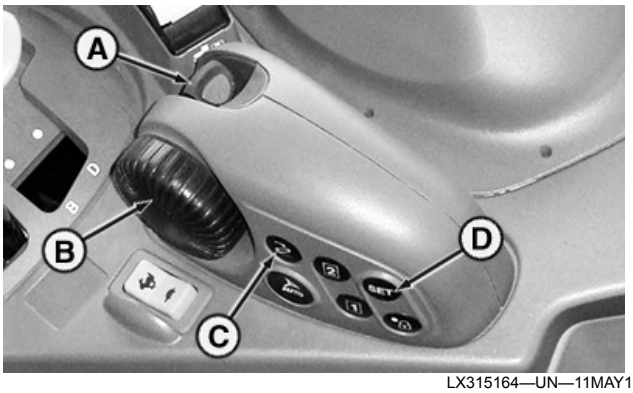
NOTE: In float position (for implements with gauge wheel), implement can move freely up and down to follow ground contours independently of the tractor.



LX1049979—UN—18MAY11

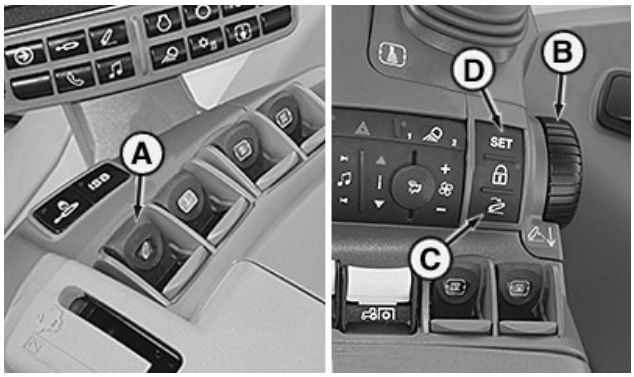
Implement in Float Position

Activate float position



LX315164—UN—11MAY18

Side Console



LX267098—UN—10APR17

CommandArm™

A—Lever of the Depth Control
B—Control Knob of the Depth Control
C—Button, Move to Saved Operating Depth (SET Point)
D—SET Button

Option 1
Operation via lever (A) in detent position, without saved operating depth (SET point)

1. Lower the implement with lever (A) to the ground.
2. Press lever (A) fully forward beyond the click position into the detent position.

Option 2

Operation via lever (A) in click position or button (C), with saved operating depth 0% (SET point)

1. Lower the hitch until the implement rests on the ground.
2. Press lever (A) fully forward into the detent position.
3. Save operating depth with SET key (D). Operating depth is saved with 0%.

   The implement can be lowered to the saved operating depth (0% / float position) after each lifting with lever (A) in click position or button (C). For this purpose, lever (A) does not need to be brought into the detent position.

Option 3 (only adjustable when the tractor is stopped) Operation via lever (A) in click position or button (C), with saved desired operating depth (SET point)

1. Lower the hitch until the implement rests on the ground.
2. Use control knob (B) to set the desired operating depth (green bar in CommandCenter).
3. Save the desired operating depth with SET key (D). The lower end of the green bar is saved as the new operating depth (SET point). When driving, the new desired operating depth is set automatically.

   The implement can be lowered to the desired operating depth (float position) after each lifting with lever (A) in click position or button (C). For this purpose, lever (A) does not need to be brought into the detent position.

   During tillage, the SET button saves any operating depth that is between the desired working depth and the completely lowered hitch position.

OULXBER,0002C57-19-23MAY18

Rear Hitch - Set the Raise Height Limit

NOTE: Changes to the raise height limit take place immediately.

1. Press rear hitch button (A).



LX267099—UN—10APR17

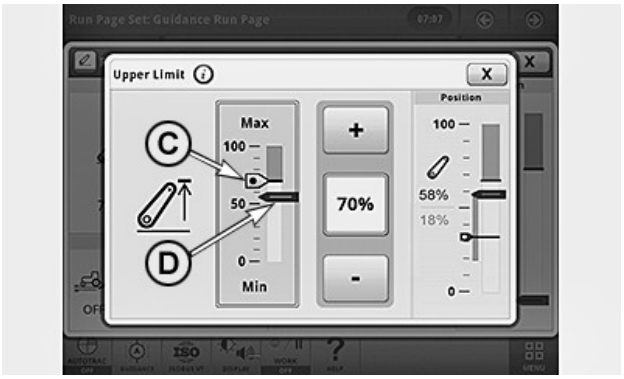
Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select display field for raise height limit (B).

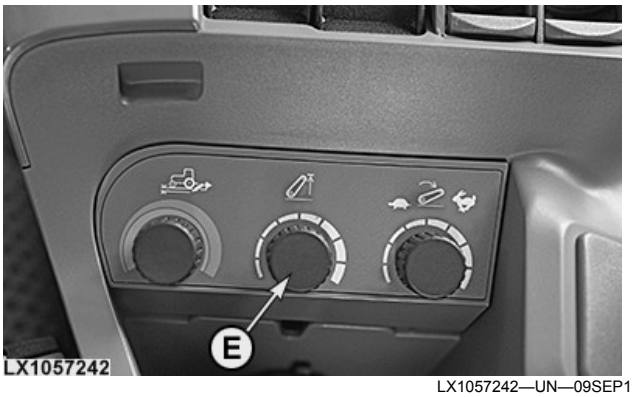


LX1056990—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the raise height limit (C), or, use control knob (E) if equipped.[1]



LX1057237—UN—09SEP13



LX1057242—UN—09SEP13

With CommandARM™ only

NOTE: If the raise height limit (C) is set below the current hitch position (D), the hitch is lowered to the newly set raise height limit (C).

OULXBER,0002C58-19-28APR17

Rear Hitch - Adjust the Rate-of-Drop

CAUTION: Risk of injury due to implements being lowered too quickly.

[1] *Option with CommandARM™ only*

If implements are being lowered too quickly, there is a risk of injury due to abrasion and crushing.

• Before lowering, make sure that there are no persons near or under the implement. Send anyone there away if necessary.

• Set the rate of drop so that a complete lowering takes at least 2 seconds.

NOTE: Changes to rate of drop are effective immediately.

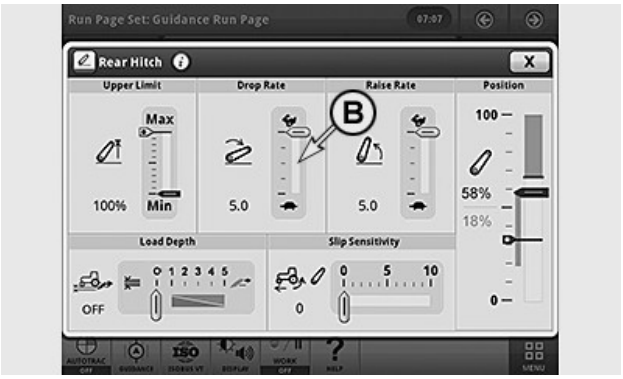
1. Press rear hitch button (A).



LX267099—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select display cell for rate of drop (B).



LX1056991—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the rate of drop (C), or use control knob (D) if equipped.[2]



LX1057238—UN—09SEP13



LX1057243—UN—09SEP13

With CommandARM™ only

OULXBER,0002C59-19-27APR17

Rear Hitch - Set the Raise Rate

CAUTION: Risk of injury due to implements being raised too quickly.

If implements are being raised too quickly, there is a risk of injury due to abrasion and crushing.

• Before raising, make sure that there are no persons near or under the implement. Send anyone there away if necessary.

• Set the raise rate so that a complete raising takes at least 5 seconds.

NOTE: Changes to raise rate are immediate.

1. Press rear hitch button (A).

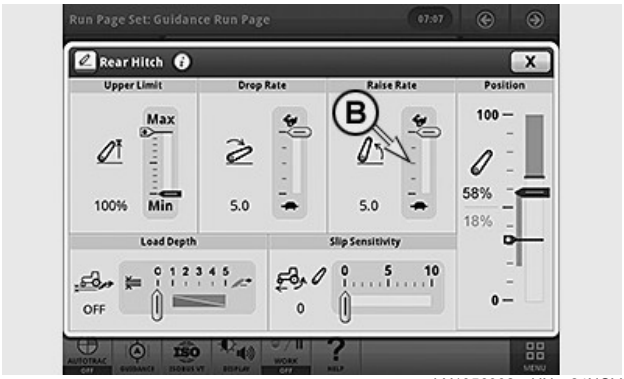
[2] *Option with CommandARM™ only*



LX267099—UN—10APR17

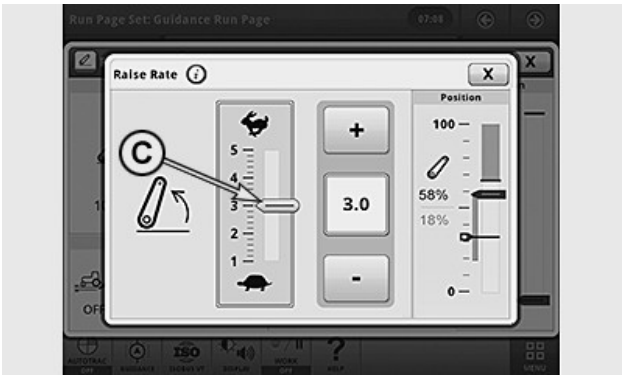
Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select display cell for raise rate (B).



LX1056992—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/- buttons to set the raise rate (C).



LX1057239—UN—09SEP13

OULXBER,0002C5A-19-20MAR17



LX267099—UN—10APR17

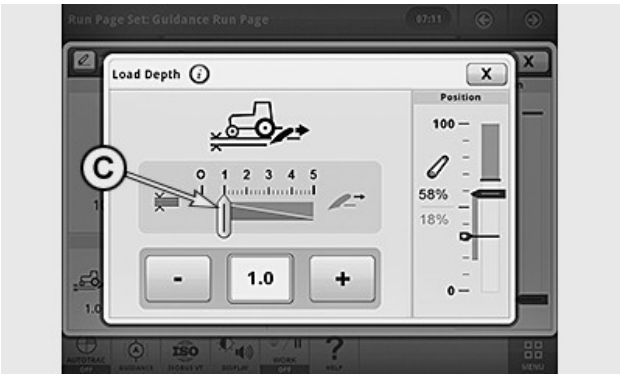
Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select display field for draft/depth control (B).



LX1056993—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired draft/depth control (C), or use control knob (D) if equipped.[3]



LX1057480—UN—01DEC14

Rear Hitch - Draft/Depth Control Adjustment

NOTE: Draft/Depth control adjustment changes the draft responsiveness only. Operating depth is set with the depth control lever.

1. Press rear hitch button (A).

[3] *Option with CommandARM™ only*



LX1057244—UN—09SEP13

Control Knob for Draft/Depth Control only with CommandARM™

- A zero setting actives the depth control. See “Using Position Control”.
- Higher settings are used for draft control. See Using Draft Control in this section.

OULXBER,0002C5B-19-27APR17

Rear Hitch - Use the Depth Control





RXA0128370—UN—25SEP12

Hitch Held at Selected Position

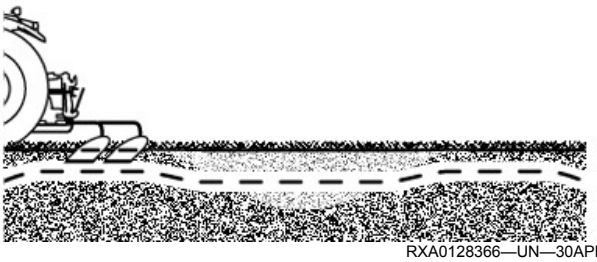
Use position control to operate non-ground engaging implements and implements that fully rest on gauge wheels for depth control.

To adjust depth control by means of the draft/depth control function, set draft response to OFF.

OULXBER,0002C5C-19-20MAR17

Rear Hitch - Use Draft Control

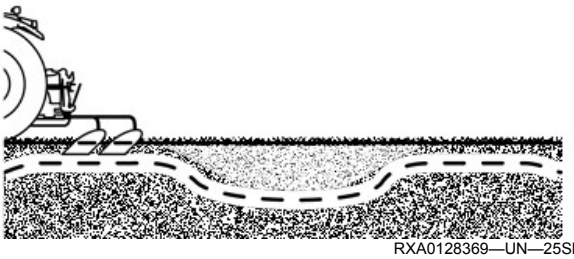




RXA0128366—UN—30APR13

Middle Response Controls Depth Better if Soil Varies





RXA0128369—UN—25SEP12

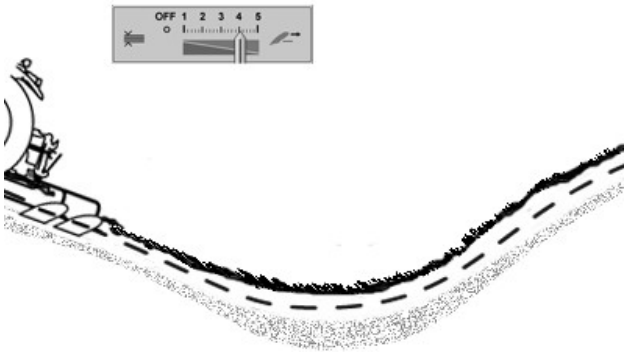
High Response Causes More Depth Variation If Soil Varies





RXA0143421—UN—08JUL14

Low Response Causes More Depth Variation in Rolling Terrain



RXA0143422—UN—08JUL14

Higher Response Controls Depth Better In Rolling Terrain

The draft control is used to maintain the operating depth of tillage equipment without float function in rolling terrain.

The draft control prevents the height and tilt of the tractor, as well as sinking rear wheels, from causing the implement to penetrate the soil too far.

If the soil density/resistance varies, higher responsiveness settings cause greater fluctuations when the operating depth is regulated. Best setting depends on implement type and field conditions.

- Higher values provide more/faster draft response.
- Lower values provide less/slower draft response.

Recommended setting values for the draft/depth control, depending on the implement type:

Integral Field Cultivator	2—4
Mounted Plow	1.5—3
Integral Ripper/Subsoiler	1—3

The setting for the draft/depth control changes the draft responsiveness only. Use depth control lever of the hitch to control/change operating depth.

NOTE: Low draft response settings may slow drop rate of some implements. To make the implement penetrate the soil faster, hold the depth control lever in the front click position. Hitch lowers at the drop rate selected.

OULXBER,0002C5D-19-11MAY18

Rear Hitch - Adjust Slip Sensitivity (if equipped)

NOTE: Slip sensitivity is available only in conjunction with the radar sensor or GreenStar™. Slip sensitivity setting is independent of the draft control setting. Draft control has to be activated.

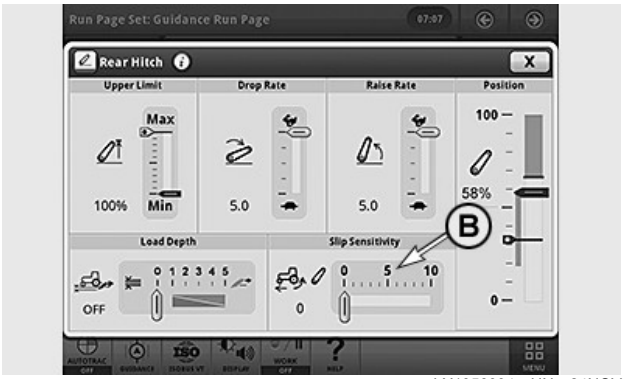
1. Press rear hitch button (A).



LX267099—UN—10APR17

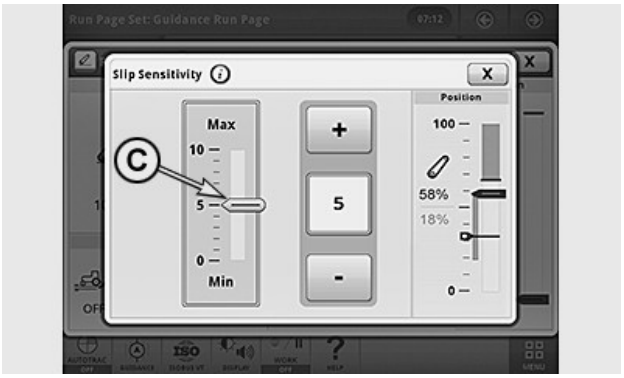
Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select display field for slip sensitivity (B).



LX1056994—UN—24NOV14

3. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired slip sensitivity (C).



LX1057241—UN—10SEP13

Slip sensitivity is dependent on this setting, but also varies with soil conditions.

Response Setting Guidelines[a]

Subsoiler	5—7
Plow	7—9
V-Ripper	8—10

[a]Appropriate setting will depend on implement type, soil conditions, and tractor equipment.

In relation to the condition of the soil, slip sensitivity

controls the extent to which the implement is raised when wheel slippage occurs.

OULXBER,0002C5E-19-11MAY18

Rear Hitch - Setting Locking Height of the Stabilizer Bar (If Equipped)

NOTE: Changes to the rear hitch stabilization immediately take effect.

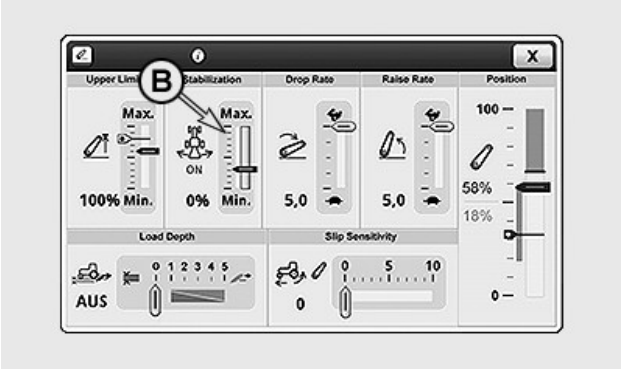
1. Press rear hitch button (A).



LX267099—UN—10APR17

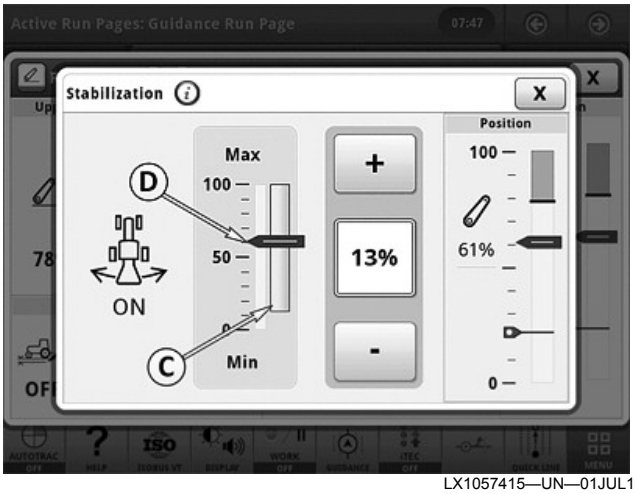
Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select the display for the locking height of the stabilizer bars (B).



LX1056995—UN—24NOV14

3. With the +/– buttons, set the desired locking height (C) beyond which the stabilizer bars are to be locked.



LX1057415—UN—01JUL14

C—Locking Height of the Stabilizer Bars
D—Current Hitch Position

OULXBER,0002C5F-19-05MAY17

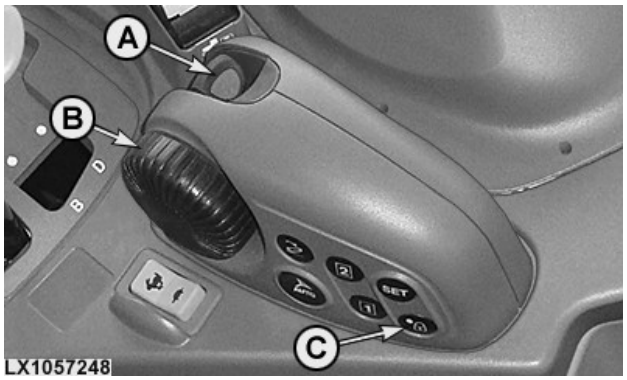
Rear Hitch - Driving under Load with Mounted Implement

IMPORTANT: The mass of the implement may be such that the implement moves up and down slightly even when the transport lock is on and hitch dampening is active.

Always raise the implement high enough to provide sufficient clearance between the implement and the road surface.

Transport with implement without own chassis

1. Use lever (A) or depth control knob (B) of the depth control to raise the implement all the way.



LX1057248—UN—09SEP13

Side Console



LX267100—UN—10APR17

CommandARM™

2. Engage transport lock (C).

   The indicator light on button (C) lights up when the transport lock is activated.

NOTE: The transport lock can be enabled across the entire raising height. When raised about 50 %, hitch dampening also becomes active.

Transport with implement with own chassis

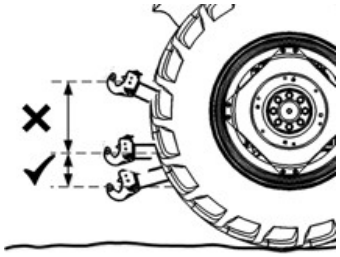
Press depth control lever (A) all the way forward into float position (detent position).

NOTE: Using the remote control, the height of the rear hitch can be changed with activated transport lock.

If the transport lock was activated before switching off the tractor, the transport lock remains enabled when the tractor is restarted.

Be sure to consider other points:

- Do not exceed the maximum trailer load (see table).
- Secure coupler hooks against unintentional opening (see description in this section).
- Use anti-twist trailer hitches and observe manufacturer's instructions.
- Raise draft links only so high until they are aligned horizontally.



LX341502—UN—11JUN18

Permissible towable load when transporting an implement with its own chassis
Rear hitch with CAT II Models 6095MC/RC to 6130M/R Maximum towable load 10000 kg (22046 lb.)*
Rear hitch with CAT III Models 6145M to 6195M or 6145R to 6250R Maximum towable load 12000 kg (26455 lb.)*
* Observe the maximum permissible towable loads in Section 500A. If lower values are given there, those specifications are binding.

OULXBER,0002C60-19-15JUN18

Rear Hitch - Hitch Dampening

IMPORTANT: The mass of the implement may be such that the implement moves up and down slightly even when the transport lock is on and hitch dampening is active.

Always raise the implement high enough to provide sufficient clearance between the implement and the road surface.

The tractor is equipped with a hitch dampening function that prevents the tractor from pitching when traveling with a raised implement.

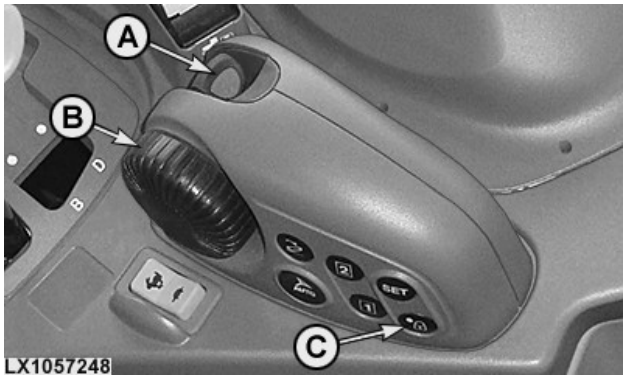
NOTE: The transport lock can be enabled across the entire raising height. When raised about 50 %, hitch dampening also becomes active.

NOTE: Automatic engagement of dampening is activated before the tractor leaves the factory.

Automatic engagement of hitch dampening can be disabled in Advanced Settings. Vehicle behavior may vary depending on implement.

Activate front-loader dampening automatically:

1. Use lever (A) or depth control knob (B) of the depth control to raise the implement above 50 %.



LX1057248—UN—09SEP13

Side Console



LX267100—UN—10APR17

CommandARM™

2. Activate transport lock/hitch dampening (C).

   The indicator light on button (C) lights up when the transport lock/hitch dampening is activated. Rate of drop must not be set at the minimum value.

Hitch dampening is deactivated automatically as soon as transport lock/hitch dampening (C) is switched off.

Activate or disable automatic engagement of dampening

1. Press rear hitch button (A).



LX267099—UN—10APR17

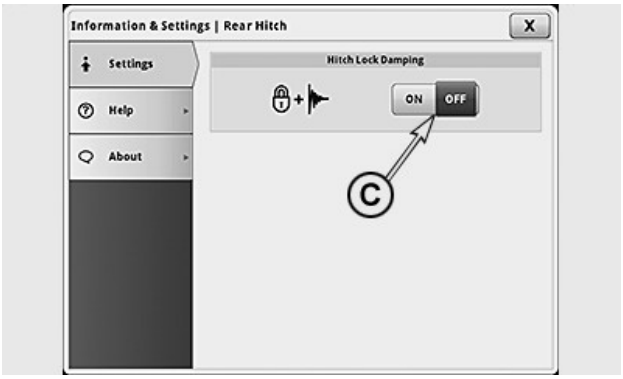
Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Press icon for Advanced Settings (B).



LX1056996—UN—24NOV14

3. Activate or deactivate automatic engagement of dampening (C).



LX1057421—UN—09JUL14

4. To save, close page.

OULXBER,0002C61-19-27APR17

Rear Hitch - Remote Control

Actuate rear hitch with remote buttons. The limits set for the lifting height or operating depth is not taken into account.



LX314988—UN—15AUG17

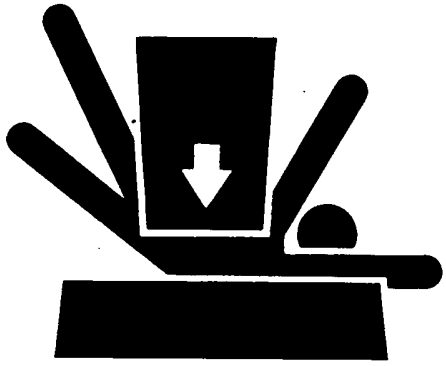
Remote Control Switch

- Push upper switch - Raise implement
- Push lower switch - Lower implement

For safety reasons, the hitch rises and drops at a slower rate.

OULXBER,0002C62-19-16AUG17

Rear Hitch - Direct Actuation



TS229—UN—23AUG88

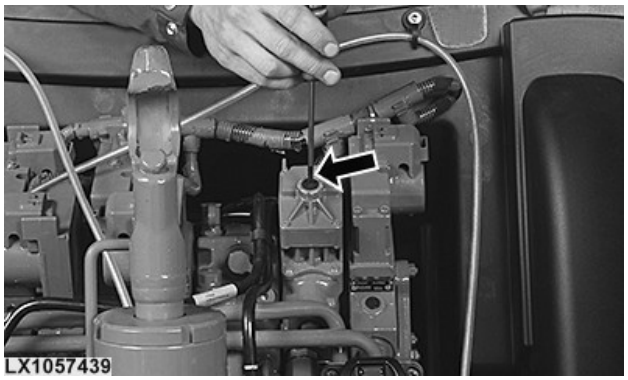
CAUTION: Risk of injury due to direct control of the rear hitch and implements!

There is a risk of injury from abrasion and crushing due to direct control of the rear hitch and implements if the electric control fails.

• Before raising, make sure that there are no persons near or under the rear hitch or implement. Send anyone there away if necessary.

Direct actuation of rear hitch must be performed only while sitting on the operator's seat.

In the event of electrical failure of the rear hitch's electrical control system, the rear hitch can be actuated as follows:



LX1057439—UN—15AUG14

1. Run the engine.
2. Take off the protective cap.
3. **From the operator's seat**, use a flat tip screwdriver or suitable coin to turn the screw until the rear hitch is raised or lowered to the desired position.

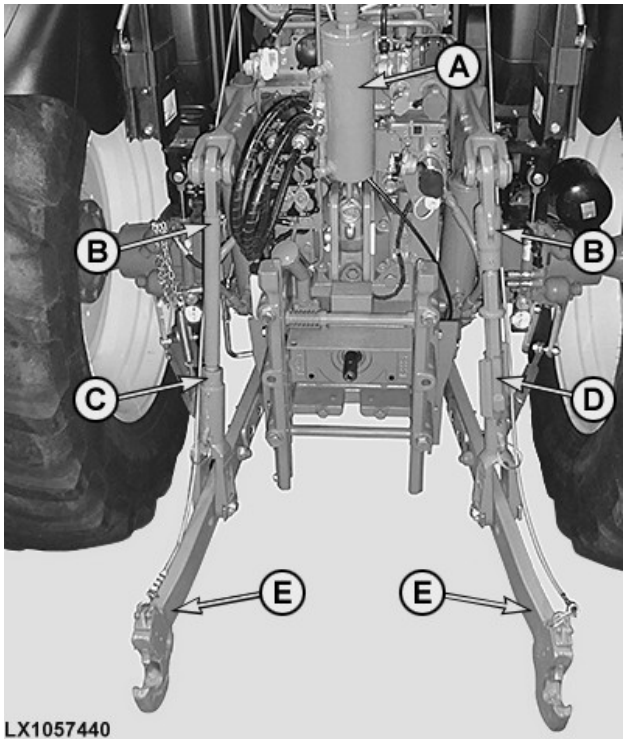
NOTE: It is possible to lower the hitch by direct actuation even when the engine is not running.

4. See an authorized John Deere dealer.

OULXA64,4ZYL,00041E2-19-06JUN17

Three-Point Hitch with Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Link

The tractors are equipped with quick-coupling (hook-type) draft links.



LX1057440—UN—15AUG14

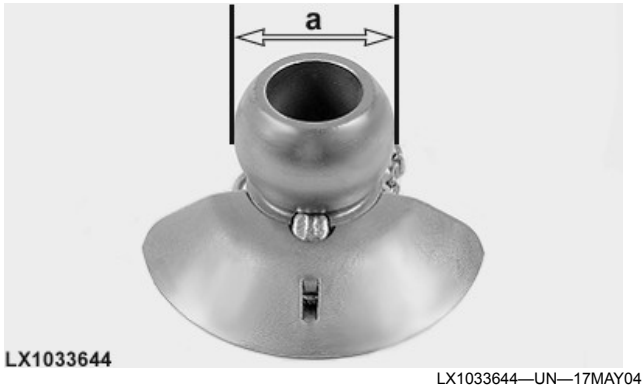
A—Center Link
B—Lift Links
C—Lift Link Adjusting Screw
D—Adjusting Handles for Lift Links
E—Draft Link

OULXA64,00041E3-19-26JUL19

Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Links

IMPORTANT: Use only correct balls!

These draft links are intended for category III balls.

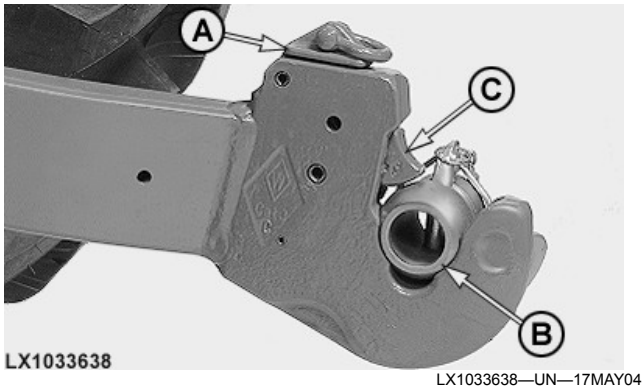


LX1033644—UN—17MAY04

Category	Ball diameter (a)
III	64 mm (2.5 in.)

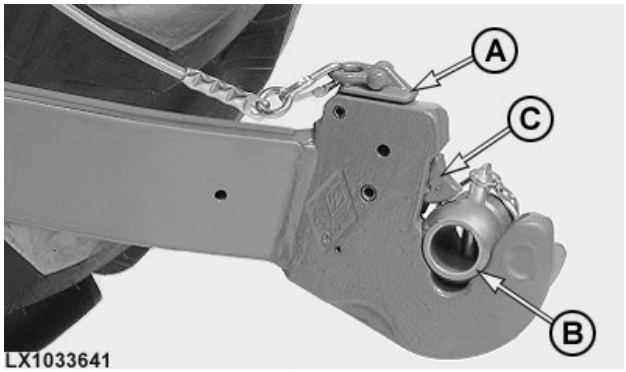
Operating the coupler hook

With control element (A), the coupler hooks can be operated manually or by cable.



LX1033638—UN—17MAY04

Coupler Hook - Manual Operation



LX1033641—UN—17MAY04

Coupler Hook - Cable Operation

A—Control Console
B—Ball
C—Pins

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the coupler hooks are correctly latched:

- **Control part (A) has to be flush against coupler hook.**
- **Ball (B) should have no noticeable play.**
- **Bolt (C) should cover the ball.**

Valid for coupler hook with cable operation:

After hitching up, check the routing of the cable so that an accidental opening by excessive slack or catching by high vegetation or branches can be avoided.

Lock for draft link hooks

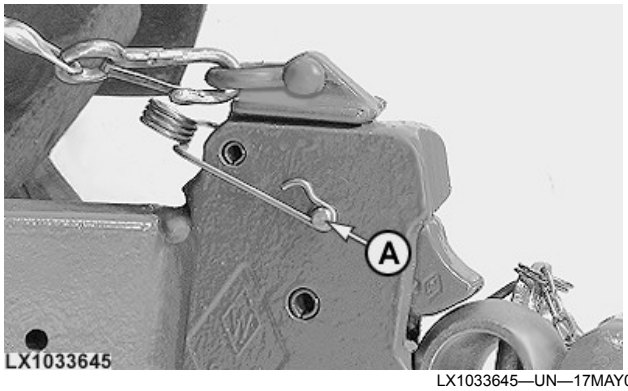
CAUTION: Risk of injury due to unintentional opening of the draft link couple hooks.

There is a risk of injury due to unintentional opening of the draft link coupler hooks when:

- **Attaching devices with asymmetric load (e.g. side boom mower decks)**
- **Driving through high vegetation**
- **Forest work**
- **When pulling implements with their own undercarriage**

Secure draft link coupler hook against unintentional opening as shown.

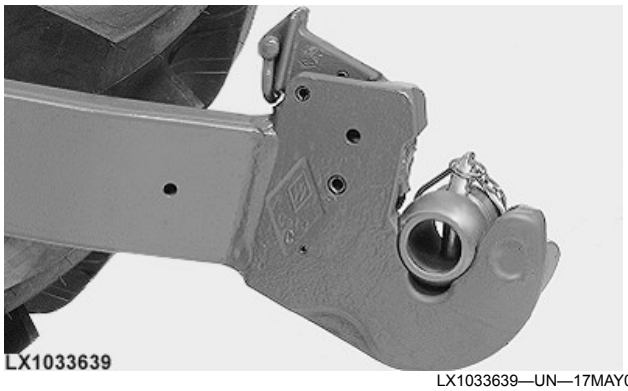
Use John Deere AL165485 lock parts kit at both of the coupler hooks.



LX1033645—UN—17MAY04

A—Lock Parts Kit

The coupler hooks can be locked in opened position.

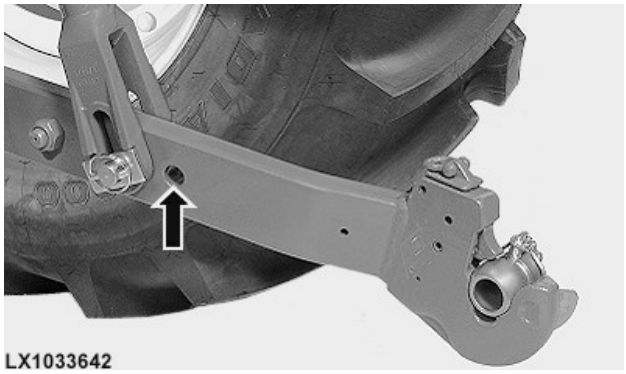


LX1033639—UN—17MAY04

To close the coupler hooks again, first pull the control part at an upwards angle.



LX1033640—UN—17MAY04



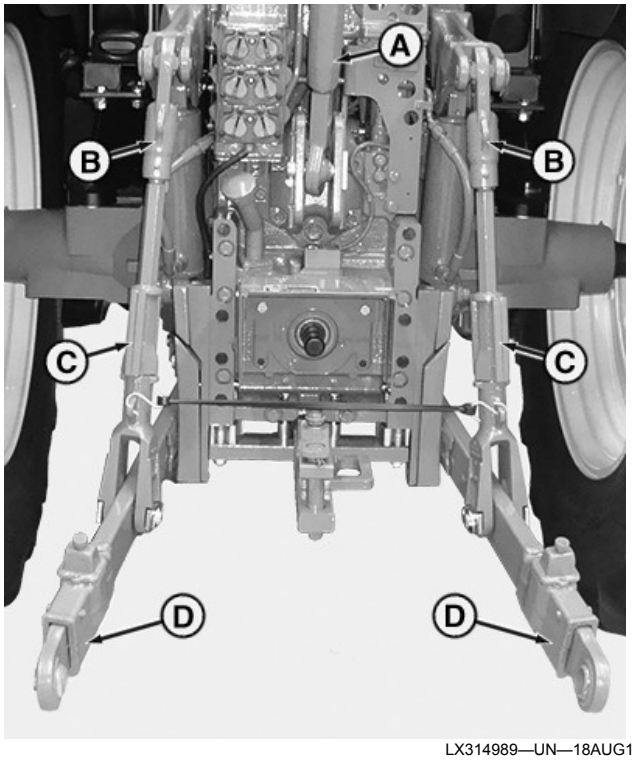
LX1033642—UN—17MAY04

NOTE: For very heavy, short devices, the lift links can be attached in the rear bore of the draft links. This reduces the lifting height, but the lifting force is increased.

OULXBER,0002C65-19-15JUN18

Three-Point Hitch with Telescopic Draft Link

The tractors are equipped with quick-coupling (hook-type) draft links.

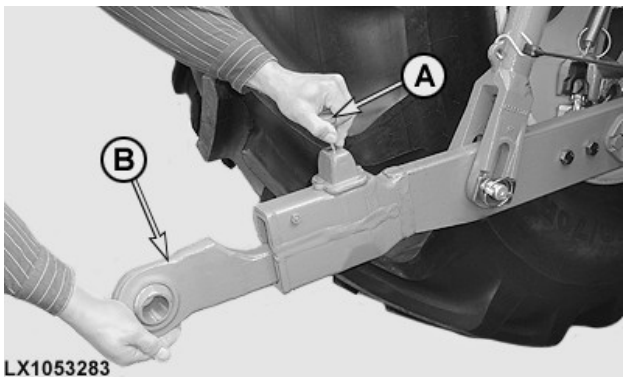


LX314989—UN—18AUG17

A—Center Link
B—Lift Links
C—Adjusting Handles for Lift Links
D—Draft Link

OULXA64,NA,4ZYL,00046DA-19-26JUL19

Telescopic Draft Links



LX1053283—UN—19SEP11

These draft links are intended for Category II and Category IIIN implements.

For better attachment of an implement, pull out the draft links to the rear.

1. Pull up the blocker pin (A).
2. Pull out draft link (B) to the rear.

After the implement has been attached and secured to the draft links, reverse the tractor until the blocker pins snap back into place. Drive forward a short distance to make sure that the draft links are locked.

OULXA64,00052F7-19-02JUL20

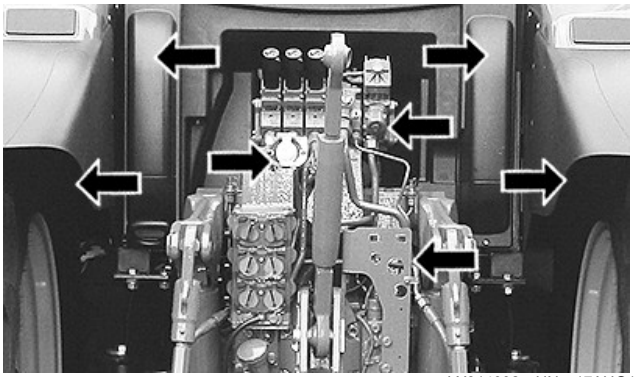
Attach Three-Point Hitch Mounted and Drawn Implements

CAUTION: Crushing hazard with possibly fatal consequences!

Body parts can be caught between tractor and implement and get trapped.

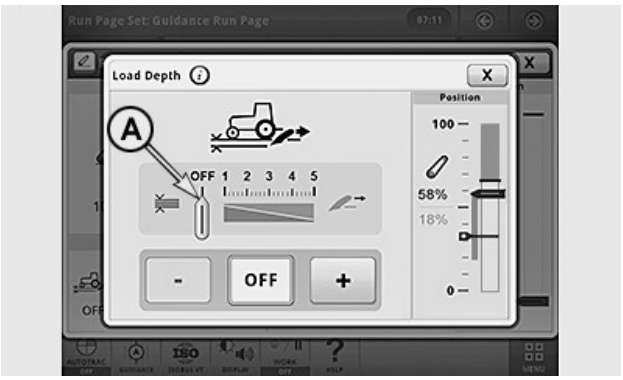
No standing in the danger area between the tractor and implement. Do not stand under suspended loads. Operate the remote control of the rear hitch from a safe position. Apply the park lock when hitching or unhitching implements and proceed with caution.

Be sure not to damage exposed parts of cab and tractor components (see arrows) when attaching three-point hitch mounted or drawn implements.



LX314992—UN—17AUG17

When attaching an implement, first make sure that draft/depth control (A) is set to **OFF**.



LX1057226—UN—05SEP13

IMPORTANT: Avoid damage due to insufficient clearances.

When the hitch is raised, the device may come into contact with the cab tractor components.

Carry out a trial attachment and check clearances.

Check clearances and stops:

- Carefully raise the implement through the complete lifting range. Stop the process immediately in case there is a risk of contact with the tractor. Adjust the center link, if necessary.
- Observe whether there is any contact between the tractor and the implement when turning. Readjust the draft link stops if necessary.
- To widen the clearance between lift links and the tires, mount the lift links in the front bore of the draft links.
- Comply with instructions under "Hydraulic Center Link".
- Set the draft link stops so that lateral movements are no longer possible after the implement is lifted out.
- Even if no implement is available, the draft link stops need to be set so that contact by the draft links with the tires can be prevented.

When the drawbar is attached, move the drawbar into one of the following positions and lock it:

- Front, short position
- Swiveled to the left
- Swiveled to the right

OULXA64,6R,NA,4ZYL,00046DB-19-18OCT17

Implement, levelling

To level implement from side-to-side, adjust one of the lift links. Adjust center link to level fore-and-aft.

OULXBER,0002C67-19-20MAR17

Center Link

IMPORTANT: Damage due to too little clearance between installed and hitched devices.

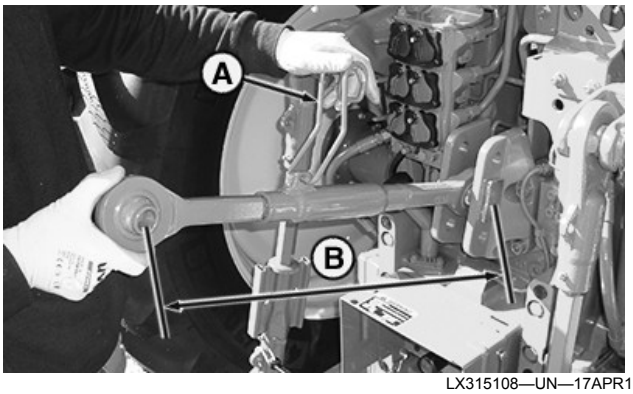
When the hitch is raised, the device may come into contact with the cab tractor components.

Carry out a trial attachment and check clearances with attached or hitched device in every position.

Observe following settings for this:

- **Center link length**
- **Maximum lift height**

1. Adjust center link length to the required length by turning adjusting handle (A).



LX315108—UN—17APR18

A—Adjusting Handle
B—Length

Center Link Lengths	CAT2	CAT3
Minimum length	640 mm (25.2 in.	660 mm (26.0 in.)
Maximum length	820 mm (32.3 in.)	845 mm (33.3 in.)

IMPORTANT: Damage due to wrong adjustment length.

When setting the center link lengths, faulty settings and incorrect operation may occur.

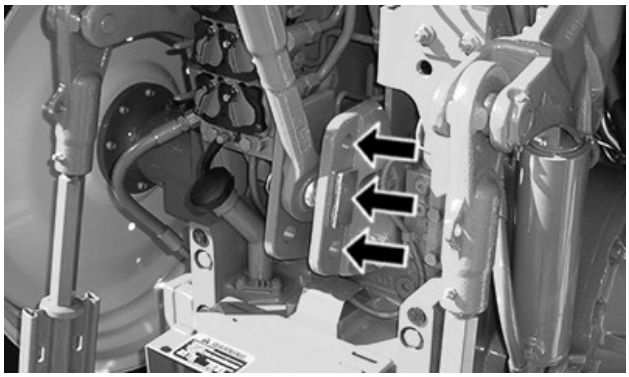
- **Do not exceed specified dimensions downwards/upwards.**
- **Grooves in the threads indicate the maximum permitted setting.**
- **The threads must not be unscrewed out of the receiver.**

2. After adjusting, push handle down again over center link.
3. Insert attaching pin through implement mast and center link, and secure.

OULXA64,4ZYL,NA,00048C1-19-27AUG18

Center Link Positions

The center link can be attached to the tractor in any one of three different positions.



LX315106—UN—17APR18

The lowest position provides maximum tilt angle but less lifting force and should be used when working with a plow.

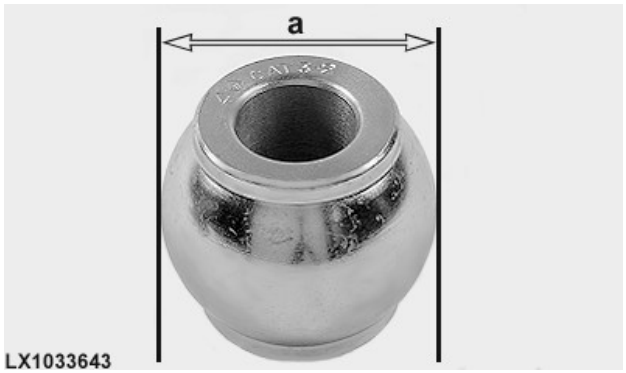
The highest position provides greater lifting force and minimum tilt angle, and can be used when working with machines such as direct drills.

OULXA64,4ZYL,00041E5-19-09APR18

Hook-Type Center Link

IMPORTANT: Use only correct balls!

This center link is intended for category III balls.

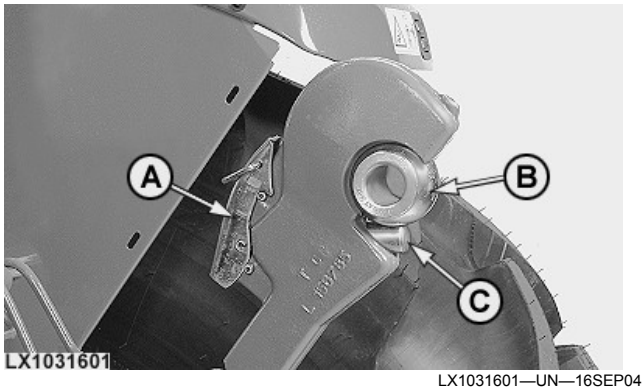


LX1033643—UN—17MAY04

Category	Ball diameter (a)
III	60 mm (2.4 in.)

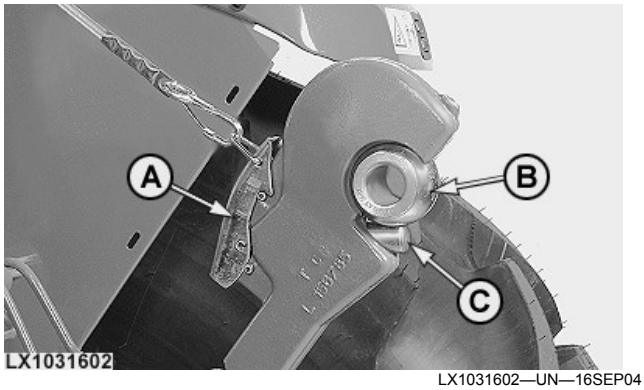
Hook operation

With control element (A), the coupler hook can be operated manually or by cable.



LX1031601—UN—16SEP04

Coupler Hook - Manual Operation



LX1031602—UN—16SEP04

Coupler Hook - Cable Operation

A—Control Console
B—Ball
C—Pins

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the coupler hook is correctly latched:

- **Control part (A) has to be flush against coupler hook.**
- **Ball (B) should have no noticeable play.**

- **Bolt (C) should cover the ball.**

Valid for coupler hook with cable operation:

After hitching up, check the routing of the cable so that an accidental opening by excessive slack or catching by high vegetation or branches can be avoided.

OULXBER,0002C6A-19-28APR17

Hydraulic Center Link

IMPORTANT: Caution, the center link is heavy and can damage hydraulic hoses and other components if it tilts down during installation or removal.

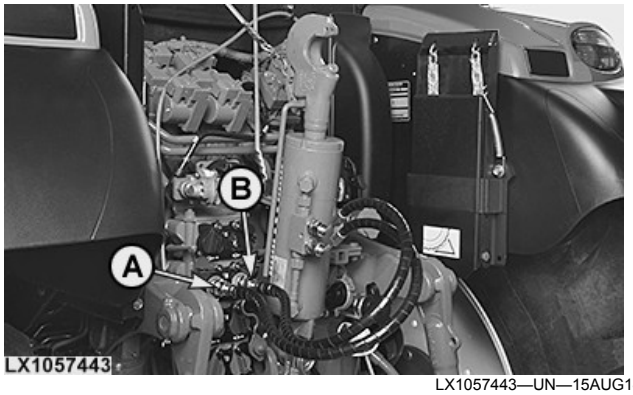
IMPORTANT: Check the following before putting into operation:

- **When raising the implement, make sure that it does not come in contact with the tractor.**
- **Pay attention to the length of the center link and maximum raising height.**

The length of the center link can be adjusted when seated in the operator's seat using the 3rd selective control valve (SCV). In addition, the center link can be actuated from the remote control switches on the fender.

Attached to the hydraulic center link is a measuring rod that is intended to facilitate adjustment of the center link when in operation. For this purpose, the rod has marks on it to assist in positioning. The rod is not suitable for use as a handhold when in transport or during installation and removal.

Route the hydraulic hoses so that the loops face away from coupling area of the center link. Connect supply line (A) with the left port on SCV 3 and supply line (B) with the right port on SCV 3.



LX1057443—UN—15AUG14

Hydraulic Line Connections

A—3rd SCV Left, Connection of the Upper Lead of the Center Link
B—3rd SCV Right, Connection of the Lower Line of the Center Link

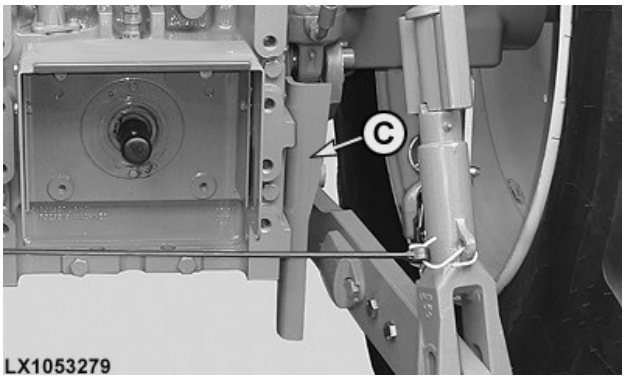
IMPORTANT: Take extreme care when setting the MAX lift limit and make sure there is adequate clearance at all tractor components. Remember that retracting the hydraulic center link brings the implement closer to the tractor.

Use the depth control to raise the implement fully. **Carefully** move the raise height limit mark (D) towards *MAX* until the implement reaches its highest possible position.



LX1057230—UN—05SEP13

If severe wear occurs at guide rails (C) on the PTO housing, replace them with new ones in order to prevent the center link from coming into contact with the hydraulic block.



LX1053279—UN—21SEP11

Guide Rails

IMPORTANT: Retract hydraulic center link when not in use.

When attaching the center link to or removing it from the tractor, remember that the center link is very heavy.

OULXA64,4ZYL,00041E6-19-06JUN17

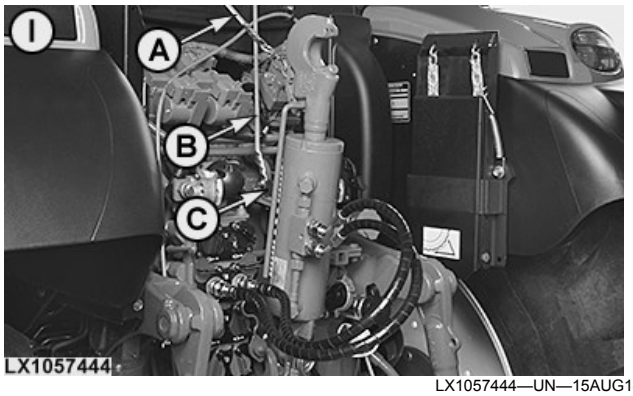
EasyGuide Center Link (if equipped)

EasyGuide Center Link is a system that enables the user to engage and disengage the hydraulic center link from the cab and from the ground.

IMPORTANT: Caution, the center link is heavy and can damage other components if it falls.

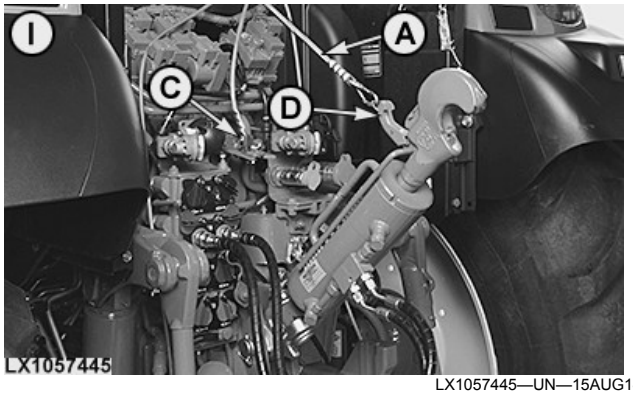
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the hydraulic center link is always retracted completely after the work has been completed and is latched in at the locking pawl (C) of the center link bracket.

I - EasyGuide center link, operation from the cab



LX1057444—UN—15AUG14

I - Actuation from within Cab



LX1057445—UN—15AUG14

I - Actuation from within Cab

A—Cable (Center Link)
B—Cable (Locking Pawl)
C—Locking Pawl (Bracket)
D—Locking Pawl (Center Link)

Unfasten center link from the center link bracket (transport position)

1. Tighten the center link with the cable (A) and keep it tensioned.
2. Use cable (B) to unlock the locking pawl (C).
3. With both hands, correctly position the center link with cable (A) and let it latch in at the implement.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the center link has been installed correctly and the locking pawl (D) has latched in.

Unfasten center link from implement

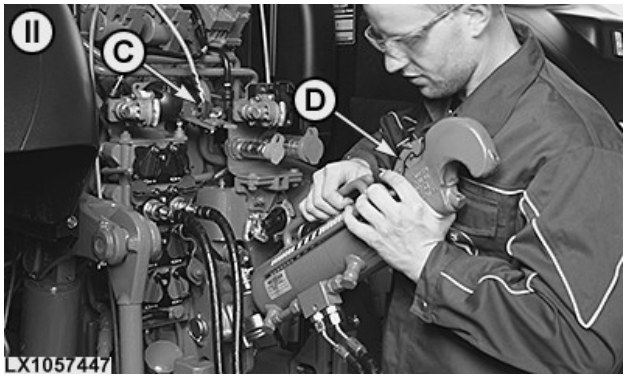
1. Lower the implement.
2. With both hands, use cable (A) to unlock the locking pawl (D).
3. Tighten the center link and latch it into the locking pawl (C) of the center link bracket.

II - EasyGuide center link, operation from the ground



LX1057446—UN—15AUG14

II - Actuation from Ground



LX1057447—UN—15AUG14

II - Actuation from Ground

C—Locking Pawl (Bracket)
D—Locking Pawl (Center Link)

Unfasten center link from the center link bracket (transport position)

1. Press the center link into the center link bracket and unlock the locking pawl (C).
2. With both hands, correctly position the center link and let it latch in at the implement.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the center link has been installed correctly and the locking pawl (D) has latched in.

Unfasten center link from implement

1. Lower the implement.
2. Unlock the locking pawl (C).
3. Using both hands, latch the center link into the locking pawl (C) of the center link bracket.

OULXA64,4ZYL,00041E8-19-06JUN17

Hydraulic Center Link - Remote Control

These switches allow the hydraulic center link connected to the 3rd SCV to be operated.



LX314984—UN—15AUG17

- Push upper switch - center link is extended
- Push lower switch - center link is retracted

OULXBER,0002C6D-19-17AUG17

Adjust Lift Links

IMPORTANT: Avoid damage due to insufficient clearances.

When the hitch is raised, the lift link and the draft link may come into contact with the tires or other tractor components.

Check clearances and stops:

- To widen the clearance to the tires, mount the lift links in the front bore of the draft links.
- When draft link are raised, always lock the stabilizer bars (hydraulic or mechanical).

The raising height as well as the operating depth can be increased with the lift links.

Increase raising height ==> shorten lift link

Increase operating depth ==> extend lift link

NOTE: Short lift link means:

Short raising parth ==> greatest lifting force.

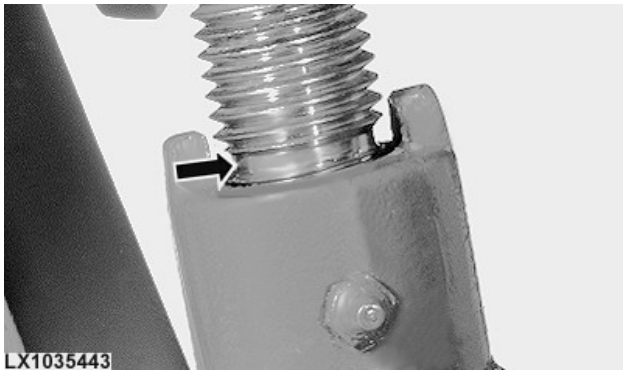
Long lift link means:

Long raising path ==> lesser lifting force..

IMPORTANT: Avoid damage due to wrong adjustment length.

When setting the lift links, faulty settings and incorrect operation may occur.

Observe the following when setting the lift link:



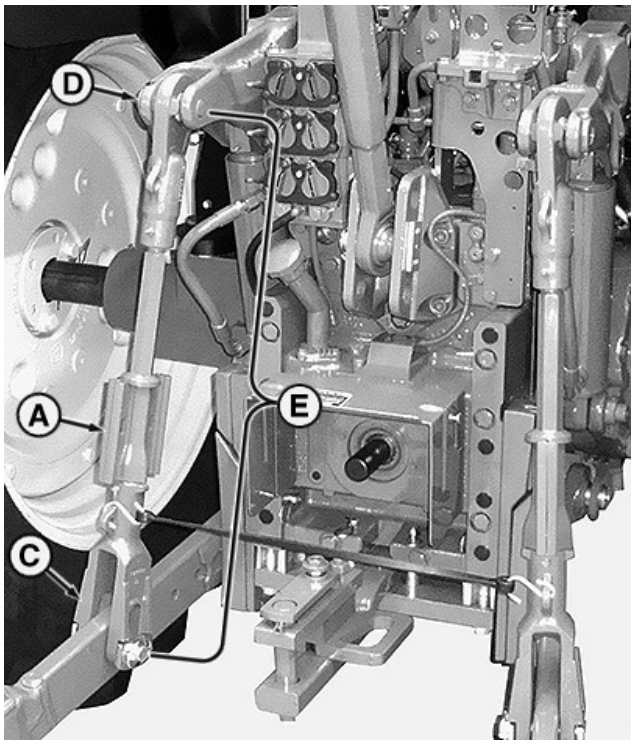
LX1035443—UN—13JAN05

Groove in thread

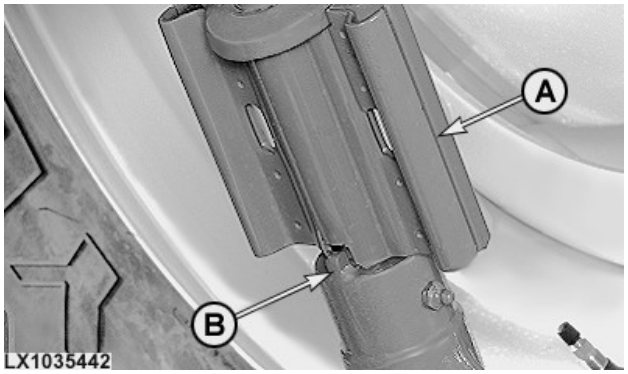
- Specified dimensions not exceeded upwards/ downwards
- Grooves in the thread indicate the maximum permitted setting.
- The threads must not be unscrewed out of the receiver.

Align implement

1. Depending on the version, set the desired position as follows:



LX314990—UN—17AUG17



LX1035442—UN—13JAN05

A—Adjusting Handle
B—Latch
C—Yoke End
D—Adjusting Screw
E—Stops (2 on Each Lift Link)
F—Adjustment Length

Setting with Adjusting Handle

- Push adjusting handle (A) out of lock (B) and set to the length.
- To retain, push adjusting handle (A) down and into latch (B).

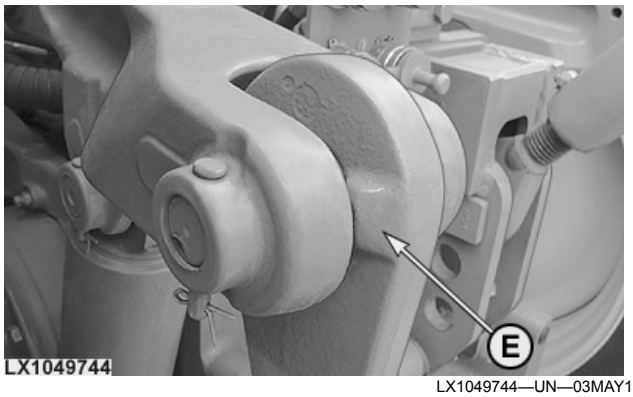
Setting without Adjusting Handle

- Remove the lift link from the draft link and screw yoke end (C) in or out.

Length	
Minimum length	830 mm (32.7 in.)
Maximum length	990 mm (39.0 in.)

NOTE: The lift link dimensions quoted above are with lift links locked in draft links (no vertical float).

2. When engaging the lift links in the lift arms, make sure that stops (E) are always at the rear as shown.



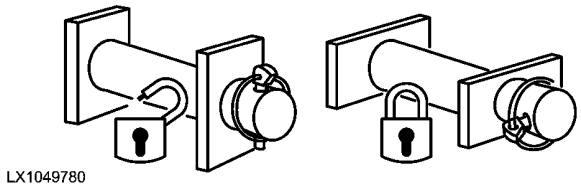
LX1049744—UN—03MAY10

E—Stops (2 on Each Lift Link)

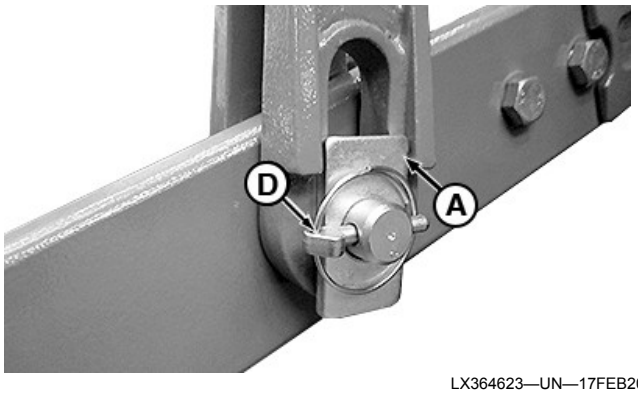
OULXA64,6R,NA,CAT2,00046DC-19-18OCT17

Lift Links - Adjust for Vertical Float

Depending on the position of the guide plates, draft links can be adjusted to allow for vertical float, for the transport position[4] or to lock out float.

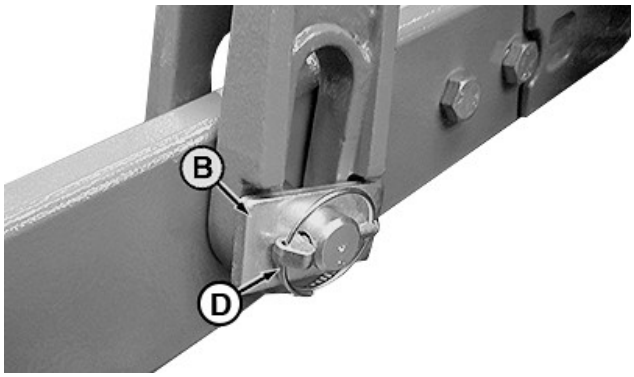


LX1049780—UN—23JUL10



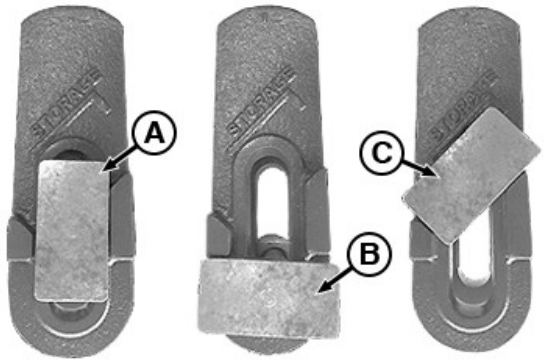
LX364623—UN—17FEB20

Adjustment for Vertical Float



LX364624—UN—17FEB20

Adjustment for No Float



LX364625—UN—17FEB20

A—Vertical Float
B—No-Float Position
C—Transport Position (If Equipped)
D—Quick-Lock Pin

[4] *If equipped*

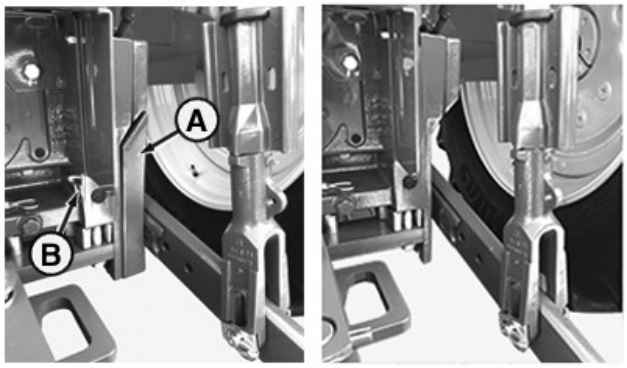
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the quick-lock pin (D) has been pulled through the bore of the pin properly, refer to illustration.

OULXBER,0002C6F-19-17APR20

Sway Blocks, Category 2 (if Equipped)

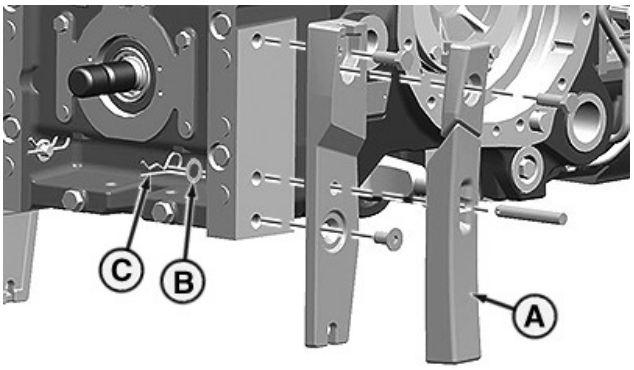
IMPORTANT: The draft links must NOT come into contact with the tires at any point in their operating range (from lowest position to highest).

The sway blocks (A) limit the side sway of the draft link during work and transport.



LX364393—UN—15MAY19

Sway Blocks, Installed/Removed



LX364394—UN—21MAY19

A—Sway Block
B—Washer
C—Cotter Pin

Sway blocks must be fitted when working with attachments which exactly follow the line of the tractor.

If the implement (plow, disk harrow, etc.) should have side sway in the working position, remove the cotter pins (C) and take off the blocks.

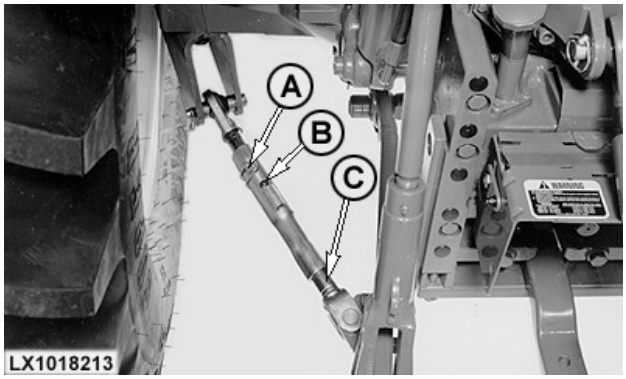
In this case, the draft links have side sway in working position; in transport position they are locked.

If necessary, compensate for existing sway with washers (B) during replacement.

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004C29-19-15JAN20

Stabilizer (If Equipped)

With pin (A) and/or the threaded rod (B), as well as the other pin positions (C), the stabilizer can be adapted for any category.



LX1018213—UN—24OCT97

In the thread of the threaded rod, the categories are marked with grooves.

IF the pin (A) is not needed (side sway of draft links), store the pin in the transport bracket (see arrow).

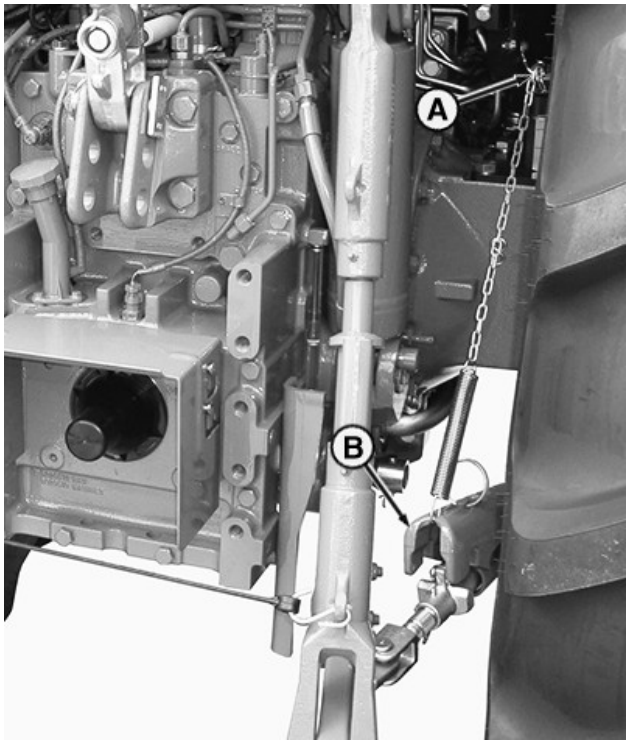


LX1018214—UN—24OCT97

OULXBER,0002C71-19-23MAY17

Stabilizing System (If Equipped)

The stabilizing system is operated by means of chain (A) and flap cover (B). If flap cover (B) is raised, the draft links have lateral play, otherwise they are locked.



LX314983—UN—15AUG17

IMPORTANT: Always attach the loose end of the chain at position (A).

Chain (A) short:

Draft links are locked in raised position (rigid setting), in lowered position they have lateral play.

Chain (A) long:

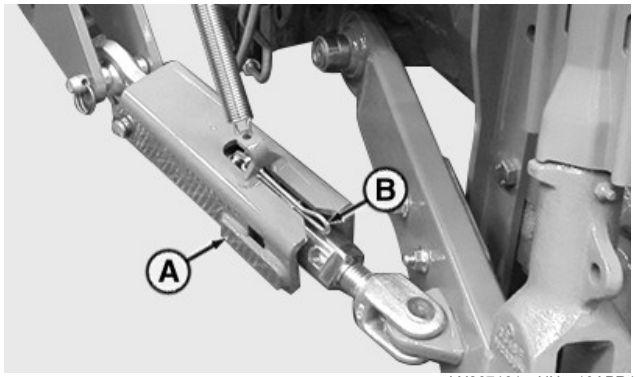
Draft links are locked in all positions.

IMPORTANT: Do NOT let the draft links or lift links come into contact with the tires or other tractor components. When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the stabilizer bars, whether hydraulic or mechanical, must be locked.

OULXBER,0002C72-19-15AUG17

Draft Links — Adjust Spread Dimension

1. Drive tractor to the center of the implement.
2. Lift flap (A) and lever (B).

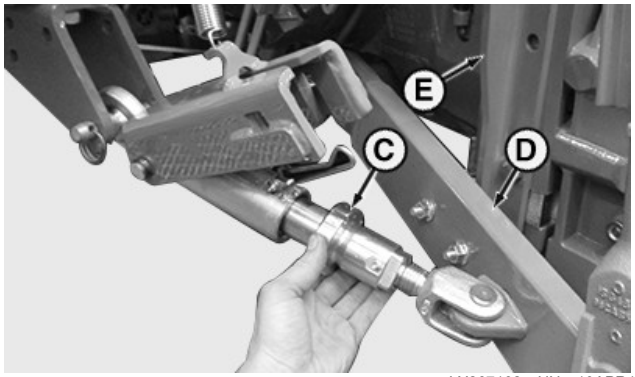


LX267101—UN—19APR17

A—Cover
B—Lever

Flap (A) does not necessarily have to be raised for the configuration work.

3. With spindle (C), configure the draft link spreading dimension as is appropriate for the implement.



LX267102—UN—19APR17

C—Spindle
D—Draft Link
E—Sway Block

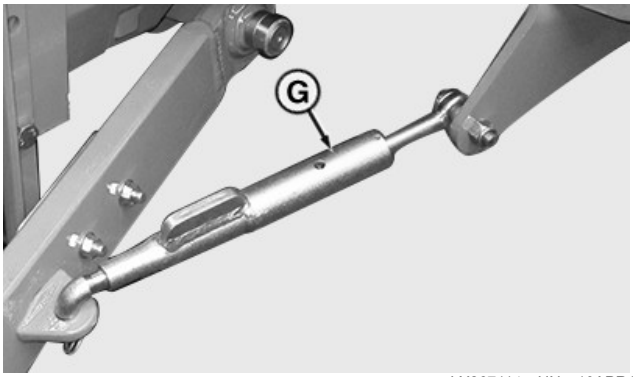
IMPORTANT: The spreading dimension must be large enough to prevent the draft links (D) from getting caught on sway blocks (E). If not, mechanical damage may occur.

Spreading Dimension Measured between Center of Balls

Category 2 / 3N	870 mm (34.5 in.)
Category 3	1010 mm (39.8 in.)

The achievable dimension depends on the configuration of the tractor.
Check availability for your tractor model. For more information, see Loads and Weights in section 500A.

4. To secure, place lever (B) in the groove of the spindle (C).
5. Fold down flap (A).
6. Then adjust the spacer (G).



LX267114—UN—19APR17

G—Spacer

IMPORTANT: If telescopic draft links are equipped and conversion from category 3N to category 3 is being performed, the positions of the wear plates must be changed from inside to outside. See "Telescopic Draft Links - Convert Category 3 and 3N" on the following pages.

OULXBER,0002C73-19-21DEC20

Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Do NOT let the draft links or lift links come into contact with the tires or other tractor components. When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the stabilizer bars, whether hydraulic or mechanical, must be locked.

These bars operate automatically.



LX1036475—UN—23JAN06

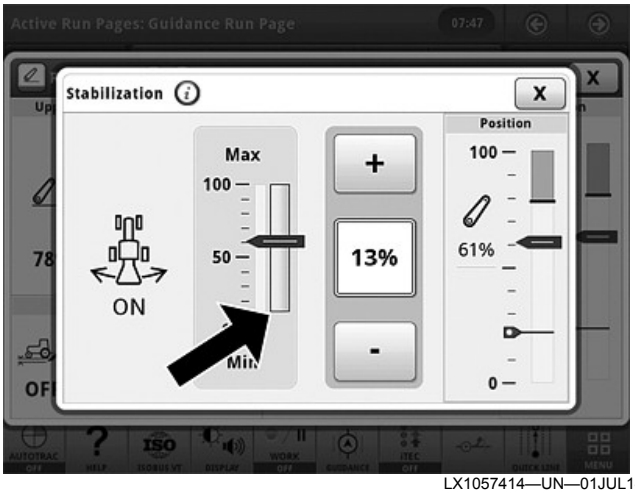
Press button (A).



LX267099—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

On the screen, set the height from which the stabilizer bars are to be locked.



LX1057414—UN—01JUL14

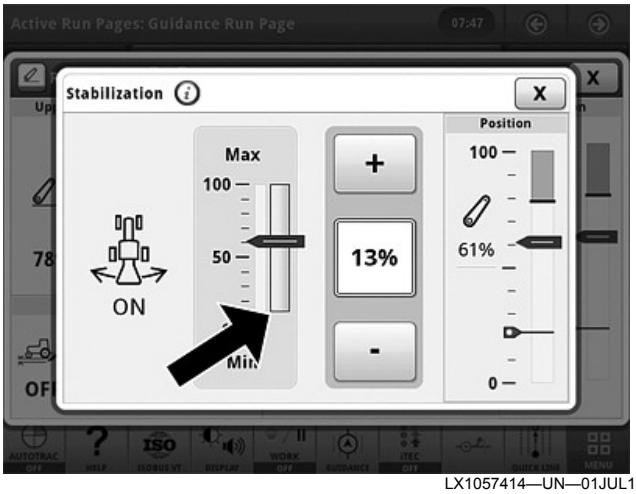
The stabilizer bars can be locked at any desired height.

OULXBER,0002C75-19-05MAY17

Adjust the Spreading Dimension on Hydraulic Stabilizer Bars

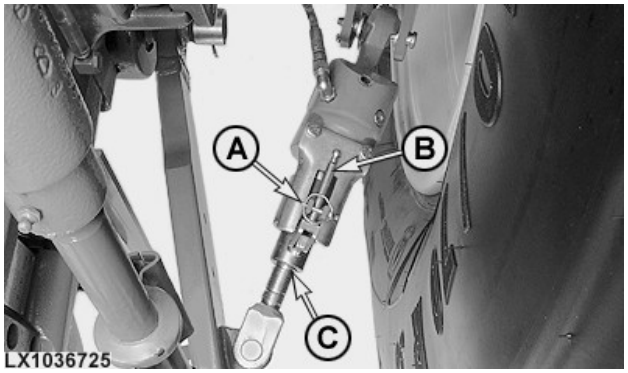
CAUTION: Adjustment and test must be performed on a level road! If performed at an incline there is a danger of accidents! Depending on the incline, the implement could swing to the left or to the right, when changing from the float position to the no-float position and vice versa. Make sure that no one is in the range of movement of the implement!

1. Start the engine.
2. On the screen, set the mark to **"0"** with the +/- buttons (this locks the draft links over the entire lift range).



LX1057414—UN—01JUL14

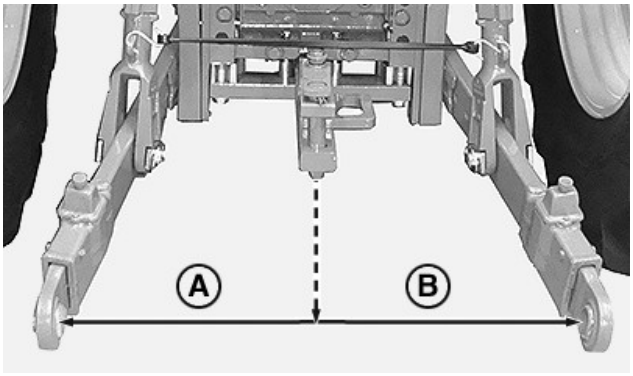
3. Measure the distance between the two attaching points on the implement.
4. Remove lock pin (A).



LX1036725—UN—12DEC05

A—Locking Pin
B—Adjusting Lever
C—Groove

5. Adjust the distance of the draft links to the measured value using adjusting lever (B) of the stabilizer bars. Make sure that the distances (a) and (b) are identical.



LX314993—UN—17AUG17

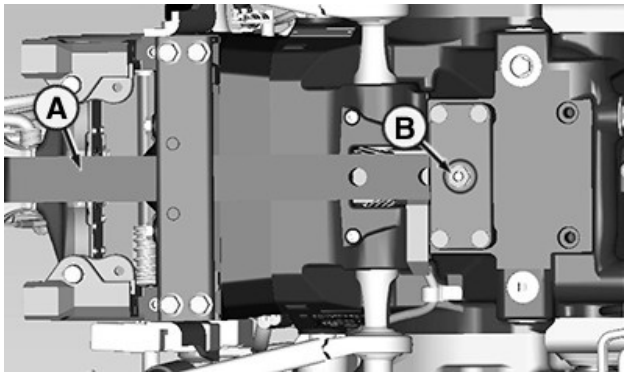
6. Attach the implement to the three-point hitch.
7. Check the setting and re-adjust, if necessary.
   - There must be neither lateral sway nor preload.
   - Distances (a) and (b) must be identical.
   - The spindles must not be unscrewed beyond the third and last groove (C).
8. Move adjusting lever (B) back to its stored position and install lock pin (A).
9. Set the lock to the desired value on the screen.
10. Check the setting by raising and lowering the hitch several times.

OULXA64,0004671-19-16AUG17

CAT II Drawbar

The drawbar is used to pull drawn equipment of all types, particularly PTO-driven implements. The drawbar is located to increase the rear axle load and slightly reduce load on the front axle.

Besides having a variable swinging range, the drawbar can also be adjusted lengthwise. Maximum permissible static vertical loads and towed loads are stated in "Loads and Weights" in Section 500A.



LX364410—UN—27JUN19

CAT II Drawbar

A—Drawbar
B—Hex Stopper (1 used), 310 N·m (230 lb-ft)

Drawbar (A) can be set to the following lengths:

CAT II	250 mm	350 mm	400 mm
	9.8 in.	13.8 in.	15.7 in.

These lengths determine the distance from the end of the PTO shaft to the attachment point of the drawbar.

To adjust, remove hex stopper (B) and pull out pin. Shift drawbar (A) and align the holes so that they line up with each other. Then insert the pin, screw on hex stopper (B) again, and tighten to the prescribed torque.

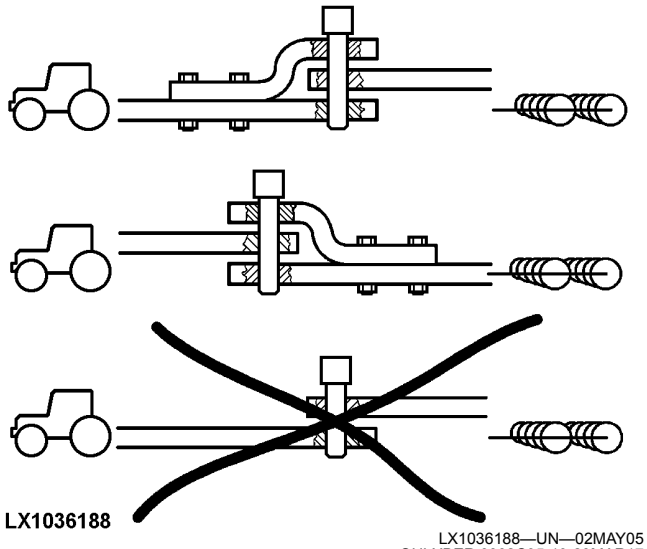
NOTE: Drawbar components that are subject to wear can be checked in the course of maintenance work. See Section 220D. Replace, if necessary.

NOTE: Towing on public roads with the drawbar set to one side is not permitted!

OULXBER,0002C93-19-27JUN19

Proper Use of Drawbar

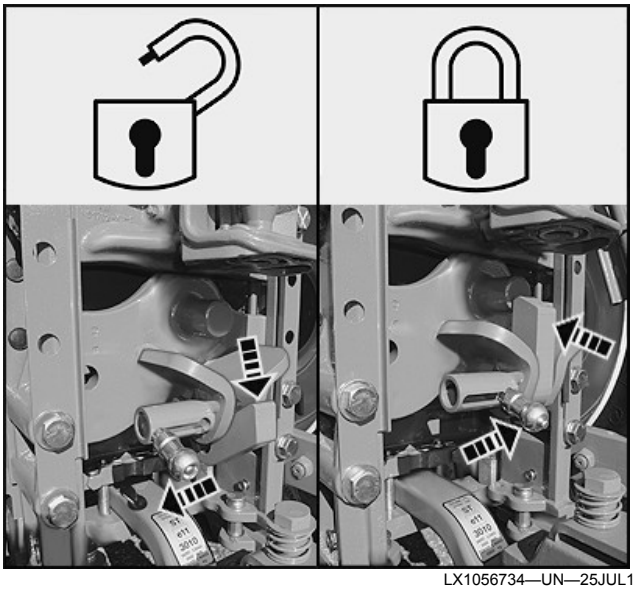
IMPORTANT: Comply with the national traffic regulations when using the drawbar. Use suitable, approved hitch pins only. Combine drawbars as shown only.



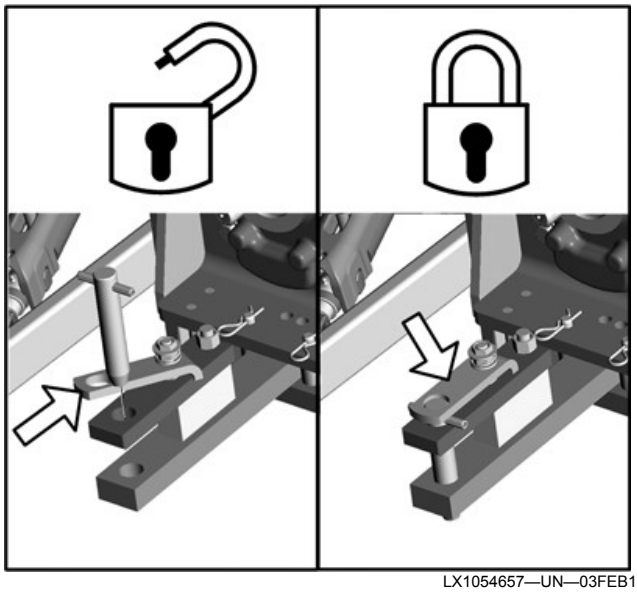
LX1036188—UN—02MAY05
OULXBER,0002C95-19-20MAR17

Lock the Hitch Pins

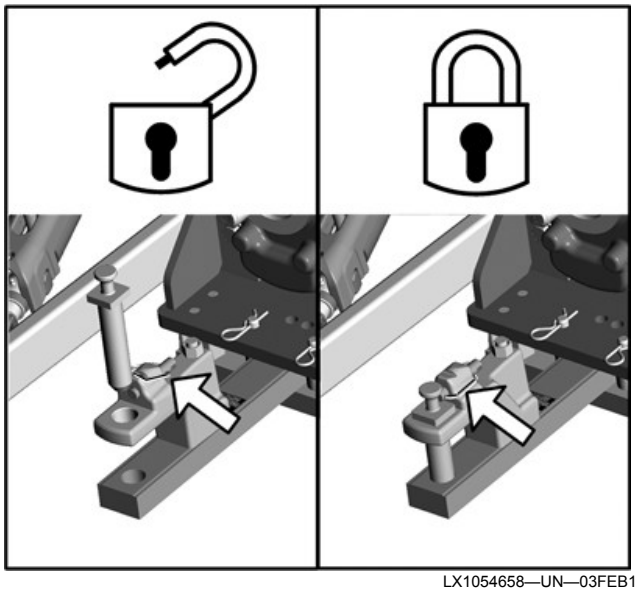
CAUTION: Once the implement is attached, it is essential to make sure that hitch pin is locked. If the pin is not locked, it may be lost while driving, which could cause serious accidents.



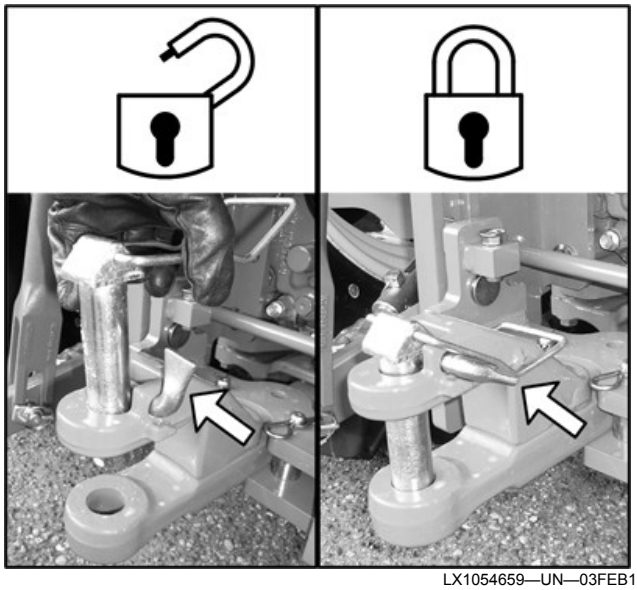
LX1056734—UN—25JUL12



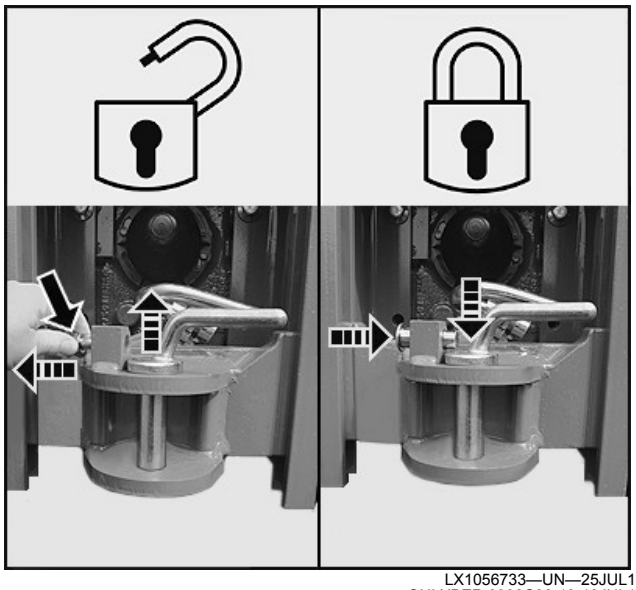
LX1054657—UN—03FEB12



LX1054658—UN—03FEB12



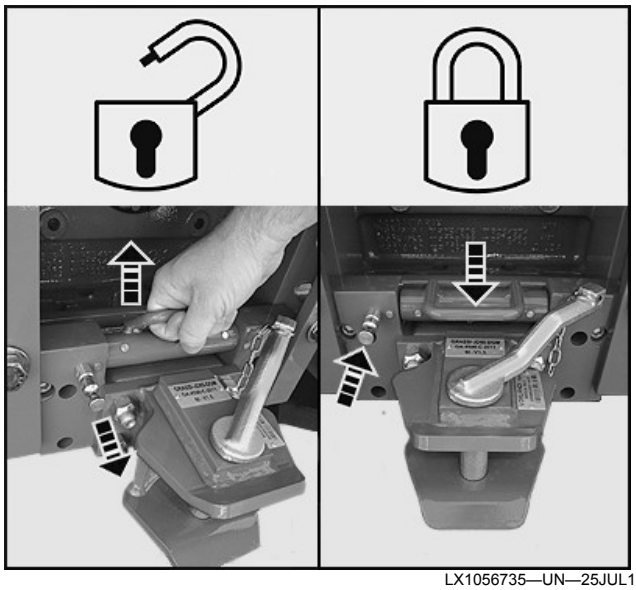
LX1054659—UN—03FEB12



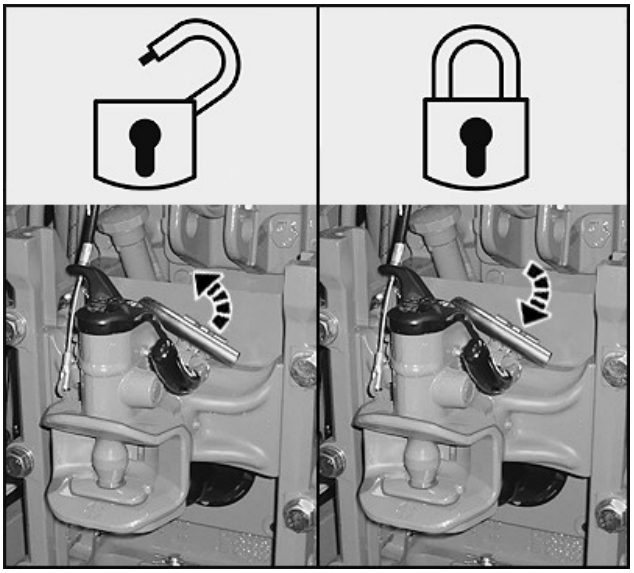
LX1056733—UN—25JUL12
OULXBER,0002C96-19-13JUL17

Locking the Height-Adjustable Trailer Hitch

CAUTION: Make sure that the height-adjustable trailer hitch is locked before attaching the implement. If the trailer hitch is not locked, serious accidents may result when attaching the implement or driving.

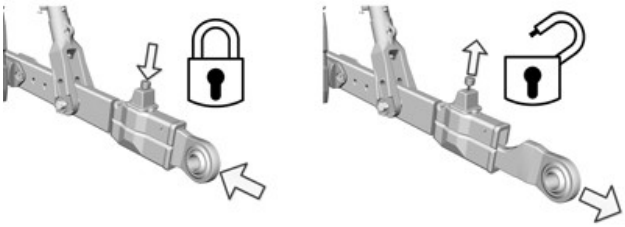


LX1056735—UN—25JUL12



LX1056736—UN—26JUL12
OULXBER,0002C97-19-09APR18

Latch for Telescopic Draft Links



LX211141—UN—19AUG14
Draft Links Locked / Draft Links Unlocked

CAUTION: Once the implement is attached, it is essential to make sure that the telescopic draft links are locked in the working/transport position. If the telescopic draft links are not locked, the telescopic draft links may slip out of the working/transport position while driving, which could cause serious accidents.

OULXA64,00052F8-19-02JUL20

Hitch Jaw

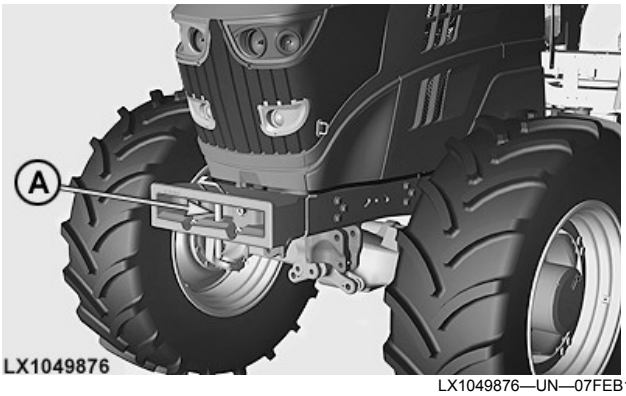
CAUTION: The methods of hitching shown here may be used for maneuvering and towing on metalled road surfaces only. Before the tractor is towed by the hitch jaws, always remove any trailers or mounted implements.

Never use a tow rope; always use an approved towbar.

Hitch jaws are integrated into the front end of the tractor to allow the tractor to be maneuvered and towed on metalled road surfaces.

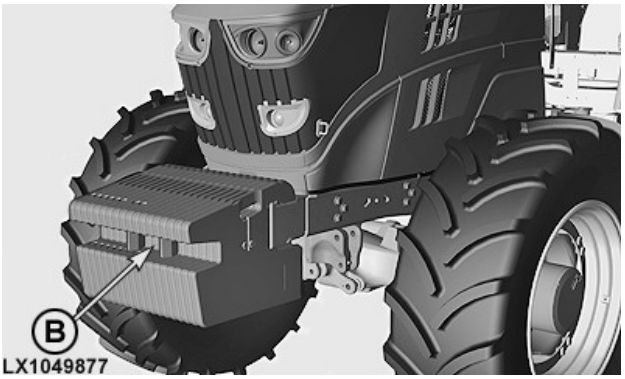
The hitch jaws are located on the following components:

- Basic weight (A)



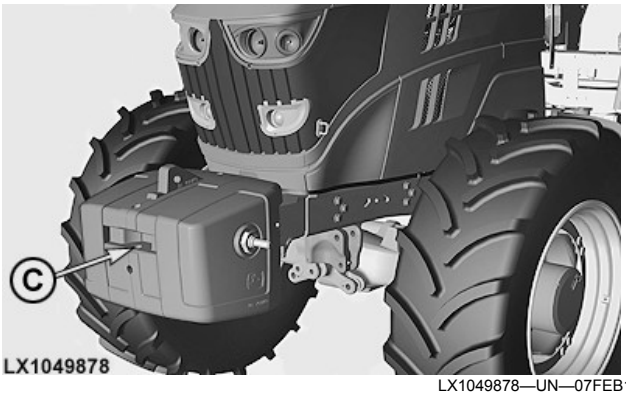
LX1049876—UN—07FEB11

- Additional weights (B)



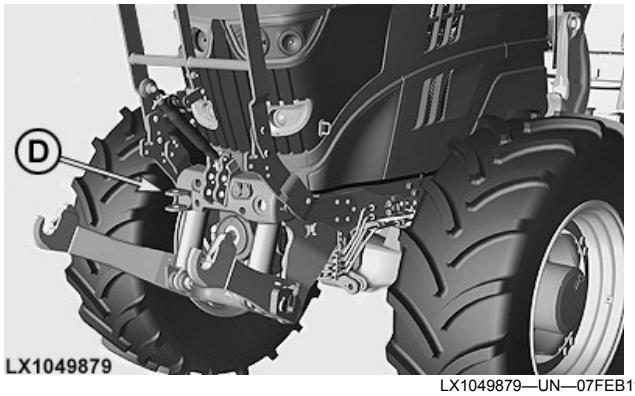
LX1049877—UN—08FEB11
Front Weights

- Pickup weight (C)



LX1049878—UN—07FEB11
Pickup Weight

- Front hitch (D)



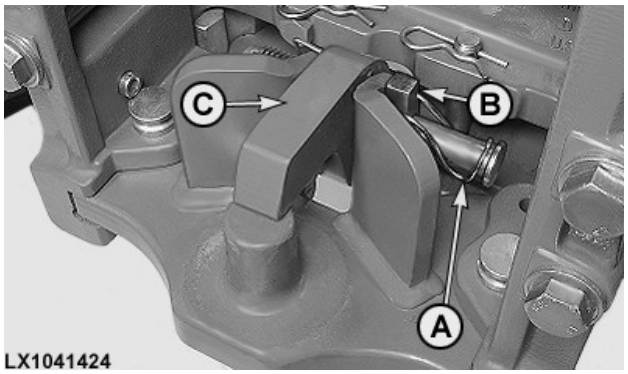
LX1049879—UN—07FEB11

Front Hitch

OULXBER,0002C9B-19-13JUL17

Trailer Hitch with Piton Fix or Ball-Type, Rigid

Trailer hitch with Piton Fix



LX1041424—UN—10NOV06

A—Spring
B—Pin
C—Bracket

1. To attach a device, fold spring (A) upwards.
2. Slide pin (B) to the right.
3. Bracket (C) is pushed up by a spring.
4. Attach the device and press down bracket (C).
5. Slide pin (B) completely to the left.
6. Move spring (A) back down to its locked position (the position shown in the illustration).

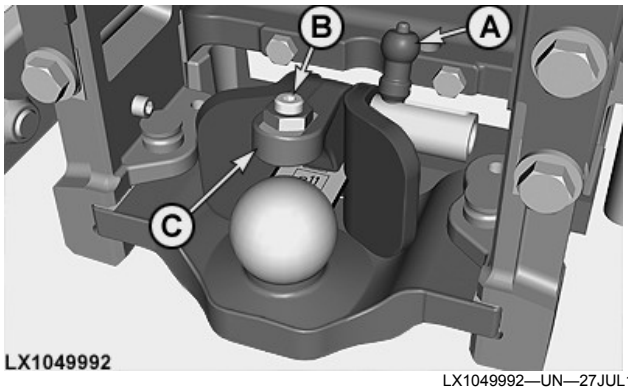
Ball-Type Hitch

IMPORTANT: For ball-type hitch with attached arms for forced steering, observe the following:

• Before attaching implements, the trailer hitch needs to be removed.

• Before attaching trailers with forced steering, the draft links must be removed.

1. To attach an implement, pull the retaining pin (A) up and slide it to the right.



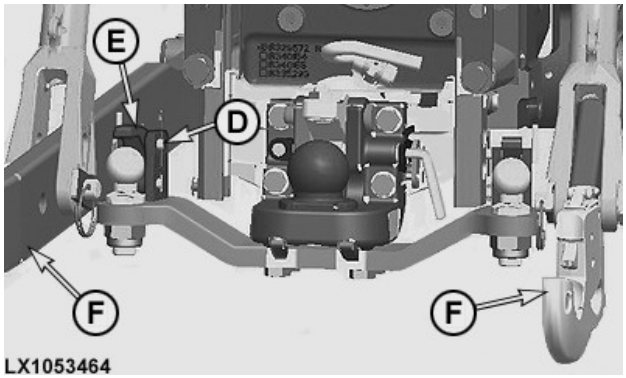
LX1049992—UN—27JUL11

A—Retaining Pin
B—Set Screw
C—Bracket

2. Move bracket (C) upwards and attach implement.
3. Press bracket (C) downwards and push locking pin (A) all the way to the left and engage it.

   Locking pin (A) only locks properly when the pin is pushed all the way to the left.

   If necessary, use an 8 mm (0.3 in.) hex socket wrench to adjust set screw (B) on the hold-down bar to make space for the eyelet of the trailed implement. Then tighten the lock nut to 300 Nm (220 lb-ft) using a 30 mm (1.2 in.) wrench.
4. To attach the forced steering, proceed as follows:



LX1053464—UN—29JAN13

D—Retaining Pin
E—Bracket
F—Draft Link

IMPORTANT: • Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).

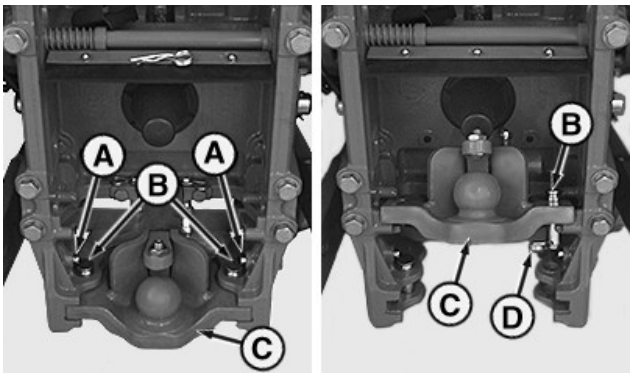
a. Pull locking pin (D).
b. Raise bracket (E) and engage the forced steering system linkage.
c. Bring bracket (E) and then the locking pin to their initial positions.

NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See Section 220D. Replace them if necessary.

Replace trailer hitch with Piton Fix or ball-type against drawbar

IMPORTANT: If the trailer hitch with Piton Fix or ball-type is in the storage position, no loads may be attached to it.

IMPORTANT: For trailer hitches with attached arms for forced steering, retaining in the storage position is not permitted.



LX267104—UN—10APR17

Ball-Type Hitch Shown

A—Retaining Pin
B—Retaining Pin
C—Trailer Hitch with Piton Fix or Ball-Type
D—Locking Pin

1. Pull the locking pin (A) outwards.
2. Remove retaining pin (B) and pull trailer hitch (C) out to the rear.
3. For storage, position trailer hitch (C) in the storage position and secure with retaining bolt (B) and locking pin (D).
4. Position and secure drawbar. See this section.

OULXBER,6Zyl,0002C9C-19-15AUG18

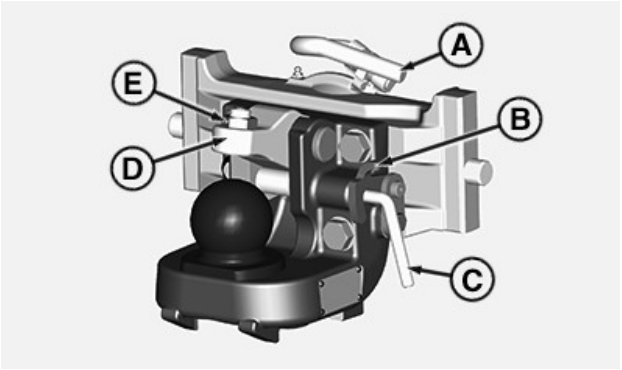
Ball-Type Hitch (Version 1), Height-Adjustable

CAUTION: Before attaching the implement, it is essential to make sure that the height-adjustable trailer hitch is locked. If the trailer hitch is not locked, serious accidents may result when attaching the implement or driving.

IMPORTANT: For ball-type hitch with attached arms for forced steering, observe the following:

- **Before attaching implements, the trailer hitch needs to be removed.**
- **Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).**

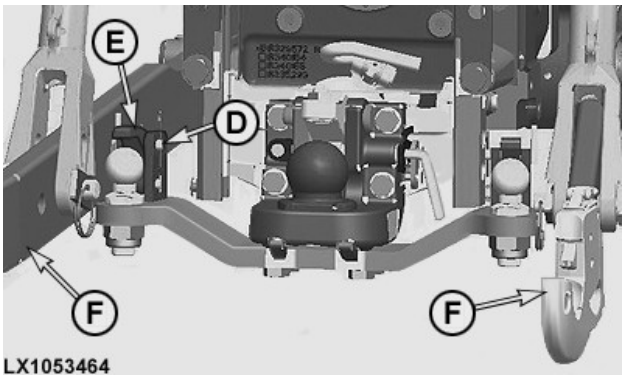
NOTE: For static vertical loads depending on mounting positions and ground speed, see "Loads and Weights" in Section 500A.



LX315095—UN—08FEB18

A—Lever
B—Lock
C—Locking Pin
D—Bracket
E—Set Screw

1. Position trailer hitch at the desired height with lever (A).
2. To attach a device, fold lock (B) upwards.
3. Slide locking pin (C) to the right.
4. Move bracket (D) upwards and attach implement.
5. Press bracket (D) downwards and push locking pin (C) completely to the left.
6. Secure locking pin (C) with lock (B).
7. If necessary, use an 8 mm (0.3 in.) hex socket wrench to adjust set screw (E) on the retainer to make space for the eyelet of the trailed implement. Then tighten the lock nut to 300 Nm (220 lb-ft) using a 30 mm (1.2 in.) wrench.
8. To attach the forced steering, proceed as follows:



LX1053464—UN—29JAN13

D—Retaining Pin
E—Bracket
F—Draft Link

IMPORTANT: • Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).

a. Pull retaining pin (D) upwards and slide it to the right.

b. Raise bracket (E) and engage the forced steering system linkage.

c. Press bracket (E) downwards and push locking pin (E) completely to the left and engage it.

NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See Section 220D. Replace them if necessary.

OULXA64,MAX3T,000488D-19-15AUG18

Ball-Type Hitch (Version 2), Height-Adjustable

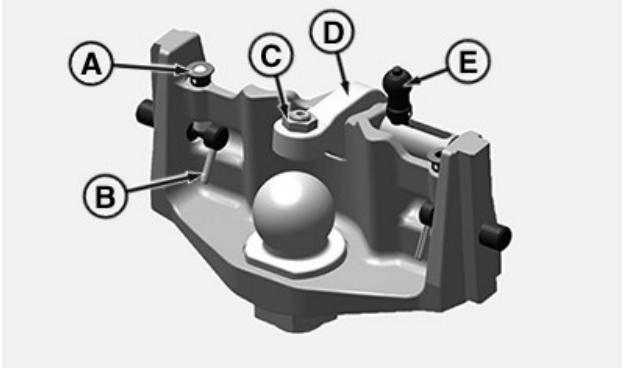
CAUTION: Before attaching the implement, it is essential to make sure that the height-adjustable trailer hitch is locked. If the trailer hitch is not locked, serious accidents may result when attaching the implement or driving.

IMPORTANT: For ball-type hitch with attached arms for forced steering, observe the following:

• Before attaching implements, the trailer hitch needs to be removed.

• Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).

NOTE: For static vertical loads depending on mounting positions and ground speed, see "Loads and Weights" in Section 500A.



LX315096—UN—08FEB18

A—Retaining Pin
B—Locking Pin
C—Set Screw
D—Bracket
E—Retaining Pin

1. Position trailer hitch at the desired height.

CAUTION: Avoid physical injury.

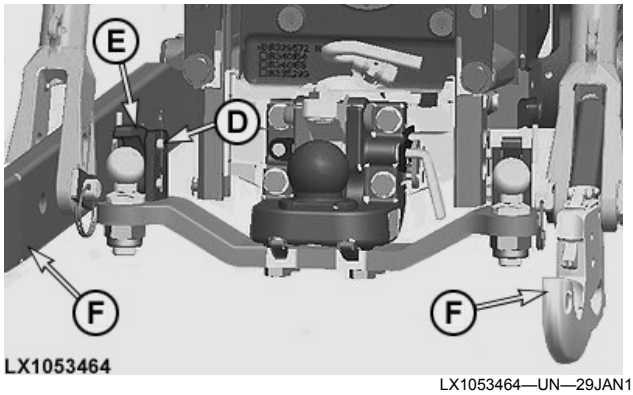
The trailer hitch is heavy and improper handling can lead to bruising.

a. Pull the retaining pin (A) upwards on both sides.

b. Pull out locking pins (B) on both sides and adjust the height of the trailer hitch.

c. Push locking pins (B) completely outwards on both sides and secure with retaining pins (A)

2. To attach an implement, pull up retaining pin (E) and slide it to the right.
3. Move bracket (D) upwards and attach implement.
4. Press bracket (D) downwards and push retaining pin (E) completely to the left and engage it.
5. If necessary, use an 8 mm (0.3 in.) hex socket wrench to adjust set screw (C) on the retainer to make space for the eyelet of the trailed implement. Then tighten the lock nut to 300 Nm (220 lb-ft) using a 30 mm (1.2 in.) wrench.
6. To attach the forced steering, proceed as follows:



LX1053464—UN—29JAN13

D—Retaining Pin
E—Bracket
F—Draft Link

IMPORTANT: • Before hitching trailers with forced steering, it is essential to remove the draft links (F).

a. Pull retaining pin (D) upwards and slide it to the right.

b. Raise bracket (E) and engage the forced steering system linkage.

c. Press bracket (E) downwards and push locking pin (E) completely to the left and engage it.

NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See Section 220D. Replace them if necessary.

OULXA64,MAX4T,000488E-19-15AUG18

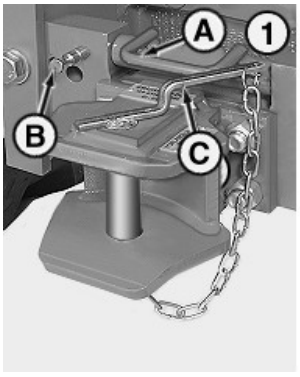
Height Adjustable Trailer Hitch

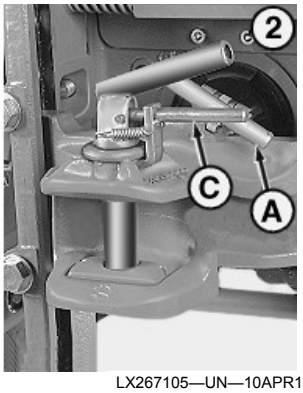
IMPORTANT: Use only trailers with a towing eye that matches the hitch pin diameter.

It is not permitted to use trailers with rotating towing eyes on rotating trailer hitches.

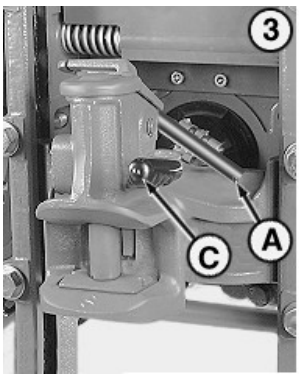
The tractor can be equipped with one of four different trailer hitch versions (1-4), which are operated in different ways.

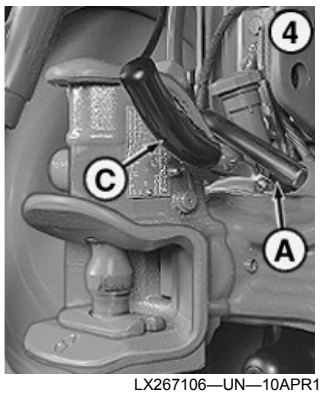
All trailer hitches can be adjusted in height with lever (A).



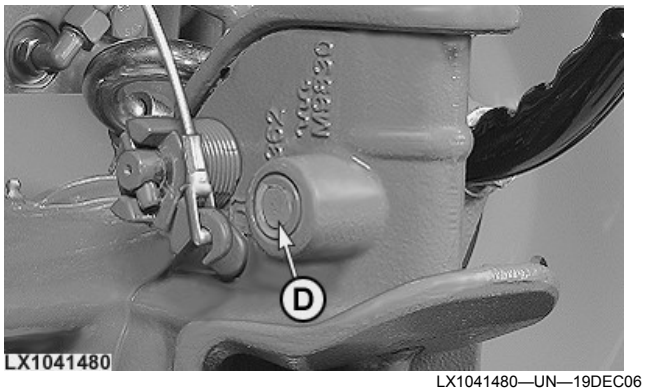


LX267105—UN—10APR17





LX267106—UN—10APR17



LX1041480—UN—19DEC06

A—Height Adjustment Lever
B—Lock Button
C—Control Lever
D—Indicator Pin

For trailer hitch (1), button (B) needs to be pressed as well.

The trailer hitches can be opened and closed by means of lever (C).

Trailer hitches (3-4) also close by inserting the eyelet of the trailed implement.

Trailer hitches (3-4) can also be operated from the operator's seat by means of a remote control.

Trailer hitches (3-4) are locked when the indicator pin is flush with the housing.

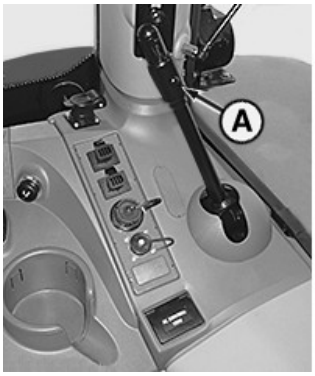
Maximum permissible static vertical loads and towed loads are stated in Section 500A.

NOTE: Trailer hitch components that are subject to wear can be checked during regular service work. See Section 220D. Replace them if necessary.

OULXBER,0002C9D-19-09APR18

Remote Control for Trailer Hitch (If Equipped)

With lever (A), the trailer hitch can be opened from the operator's seat.





LX267107—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandArm™

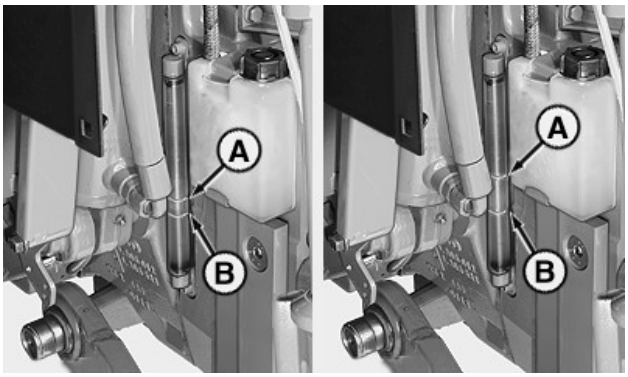
OULXBER,0002C9E-19-09APR18

Selective Control Valves - Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal

IMPORTANT: For maximum oil withdrawal to take place, the following conditions must be met:

- **Transmission oil at maximum level (A) with engine off**
- **Tractor inclined by no more than 3° in any direction**
- **Hydraulic oil at operating temperature**
- **Vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h (1.9 mph)**

To operate large hydraulic cylinders such as those used on tipping trailers, oil may be drawn from the transmission case through the connecting lines.



LX314898—UN—06JUN17

Without Additional Oil Reservoir / With Additional Oil Reservoir[a]

A—Max. Mark
B—Min. Mark

Maximum permissible oil withdrawal without additional oil reservoir	15 L (4.0 U.S. gal.)
Maximum permissible oil withdrawal with additional oil reservoir[a]	37 l (9.8 U.S. gal.)

[a] *European version only*

During maximum oil withdrawal, the tractor must not be inclined in any direction by more than 3°. If the tractor is inclined by more than 3°, only a correspondingly lower quantity of oil may be withdrawn.

IMPORTANT: On tractors with additional oil reservoir, overfilling is NOT permitted.

If necessary, on tractors **without** additional oil reservoir, a further 10 liters (2.6 U.S. gal.) of oil may be added to the transmission case; this increases the amount of oil that may be withdrawn accordingly. If oil level is above the maximum mark on the sight glass, do NOT perform any transport tasks at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph).

NOTE: Never perform heavy jobs such as towing, operating a PTO or driving fast when withdrawal results in the transmission oil level dropping below the minimum mark.

When topping up, use only recommended transmission/ hydraulic oil. See *Transmission and Hydraulic Oil* in Section 200E.

OULXA64,00041EB-19-06JUN17

Use of large-volume hydraulic cylinders

The operation of large-volume hydraulic cylinders or telescopic cylinders requires special attention by the user.

Rules of conduct e.g. when operating a trailer with hydraulic tipping function.

• During trailer tipping, maintain an engine speed of 1800 to 2100 rpm.

• Before tipping a trailer, check whether the ratio of the largest permissible oil withdrawal fits the required oil quantity of the hydraulic cylinder to be filled. To do this, observe the information in the trailer operating manual and compare it with the value of the largest permissible oil withdrawal. See *Selective Control Valves - Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal*" in this section.

IMPORTANT: If the required oil quantity exceeds the maximum permissible oil withdrawal or/and the oil is withdrawn too quickly, this can lead to cavitation[1].

Cavitation can be recognised by unusually loud flow noise and causes mechanical damage.

Therefore, during operation of large-volume hydraulic cylinders or telescopic cylinders, it is essential to listen for sudden noises.

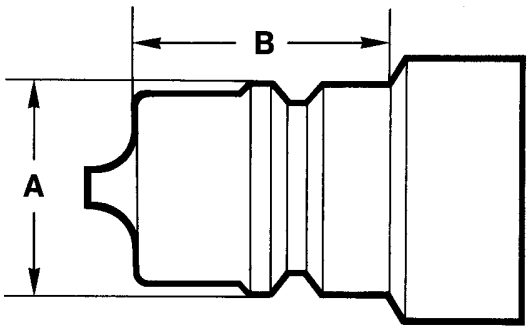
If cavitation is suspected, stop the operation of the hydraulic cylinder immediately.

Changing the engine speed does not improve the situation and should therefore be avoided.

OULXBER,00030B7-19-09OCT20

[1] *Cavitation is a destructive process in hydraulics caused by imploding gas bubbles.*

Selective Control Valves - Fittings



LX 006613

LX006613—UN—15AUG94

Use only fittings that are ISO-standard compliant.

Dimension (A) must be between 23.66 and 23.74 mm (0.931 and 0.934 in.).

Dimension (B) must be at least 24 mm (0.945 in.).

OULXBER,0002CE4-19-20MAR17

Selective Control Valves - Connect Hydraulic Hoses



LX266990—UN—10OCT16

CAUTION: Escaping high-pressure fluid can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting the system lines.

If an accident occurs, consult a doctor immediately. Any fluid that penetrates the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene can result.

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Before implements are attached, hydraulic hoses are connected, and to avoid unintentional implement movement, observe the following:

• Shut off the engine.

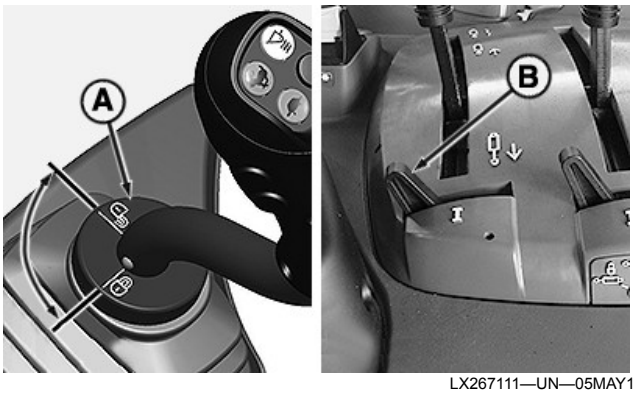
• Set selective control valve controls to neutral position and lock them.

IMPORTANT: Hydraulic hoses can fail due to physical damage, kinks, age, and exposure. Check hoses regularly.

Any dirt, dust, or other foreign material can damage hydraulic system. Thoroughly clean hydraulic hoses and SCVs before connecting an implement to the tractor.

IMPORTANT: Steam cleaning or using a high pressure washer in the area around the SCV connections and electronics may damage equipment. In the case of high-pressure washers with a pressure of more than 6900 kPa (69 bar) (1000 psi), a min. distance of 200 mm (8 in.) to the connections must be maintained.

1. Engage the park lock and shut off the engine.
2. Lock out SCV controls:



LX267111—UN—05MAY17

Locking Ring / Lever



LX1057411—UN—16JUN14

CommandARM™ Shown

A—Lock Button / Locking Ring for Multi-Function Lever
B—SCV Locking Button/Lever

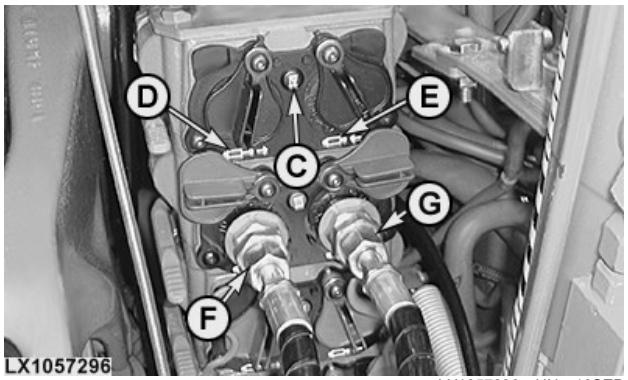
- Move the multi-function lever to neutral position and latch with locking button or locking ring (A).
- Bring the SCV control lever into the neutral position and lock with the locking button or lever (B).

IMPORTANT: Be sure to correctly connect hydraulic hoses to couplers. If hose connections are reversed, machine will not respond to system controls as expected.

Assignment of SCVs at rear
Extend = Left Port
Retract = Right Port

NOTE: The SCV connections are identified by numbers I to VI (C).

3. Clean dust caps. Turn dust covers up to expose connections.



LX1057296—UN—18SEP13

C—Identification Number
D—Extend Icon
E—Retract Icon
F—Hydraulic Hose for "Extend"
G—Hydraulic Hose for "Retract"

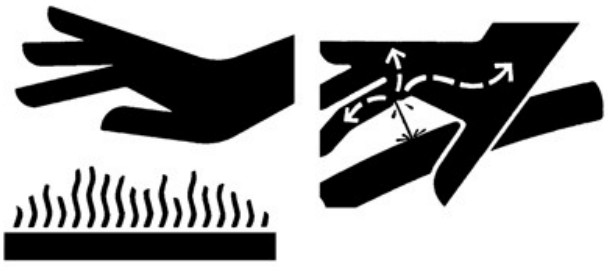
4. Check if symbols on receptacle identification plate (D) or (E), indicating cylinder movement, match cylinder travel direction.
5. If a single-acting cylinder is connected to an SCV, plug hose into extension side (F). When connecting double-acting cylinders, extension side is left side and retraction side is right side (G).
6. Push hose(s) firmly into connection(s).

NOTE: SCVs are color-coded for easier identification. Hose identification kits are available from your authorized dealer.

SCV Coding	
Selective Control Valve	**Color**
I	Green
II	Blue
III	Brown
IV	Black
V	Violet

OULXBER,0002CE5-19-19MAY17

Selective Control Valves - Disconnect Hydraulic Hoses



LX266990—UN—10OCT16

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Before implements are detached, hydraulic hoses are disconnected, and to avoid unintentional implement movement, observe the following:

- **Lower implements to the ground.**
- **Set selective control valve controls to neutral position and lock them.**

1. Engage park lock.
2. Lower implement to ground.
3. Move SCVs to float position for a few seconds while ignition is on or engine is running.
4. Lock out SCV controls:



LX267111—UN—05MAY17

Locking Ring / Lever



LX1057411—UN—16JUN14

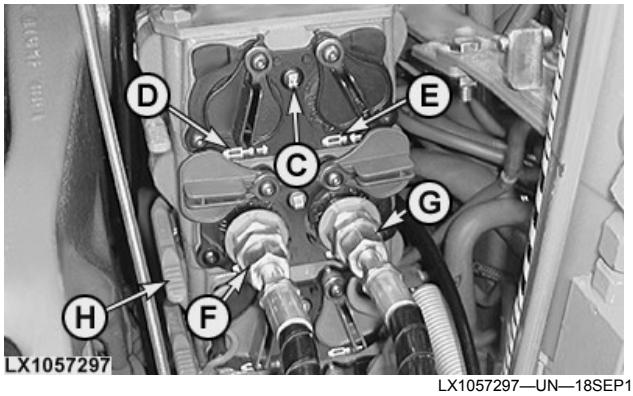
CommandARM™ Shown

A—Lock Button / Locking Ring for Multi-Function Lever
B—SCV Locking Button/Lever

- Move the multi-function lever to neutral position and latch with locking button or locking ring (A).
- Bring the SCV control lever into the neutral position and lock with the locking button or lever (B).

IMPORTANT: Forcing or jerking SCV hoses when disconnecting can damage hose ends and SCV couplers. If hoses cannot be removed easily, relieve pressure in hydraulic system by putting the SCV in float position for a few seconds with engine running. Push lever (H) down to take off the hoses.

5. Before disconnecting the lines, press the lever (H) down slightly. This relieves any pressure that might have built up due to trapped oil.



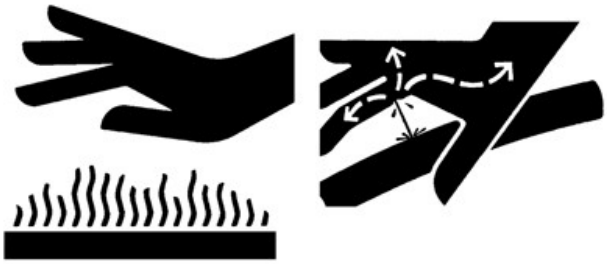
LX1057297—UN—18SEP13

C—Identification Number
D—Extend Icon
E—Retract Icon
F—Hydraulic Hose for "Extend"
G—Hydraulic Hose for "Retract"
H—Lever

6. Pull hoses in a **straight line** out of connections.
7. Turn dust covers down to cover connections.

OULXBER,0002CE6-19-19MAY17

Selective Control Valves - Connect or Disconnect Hydraulic Hoses at Front Hitch (If Equipped)



LX266990—UN—10OCT16

CAUTION: Escaping high-pressure fluid can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting the system lines.

If an accident occurs, consult a doctor immediately. Any fluid that becomes injected into skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene can result.

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Before implements are attached and hydraulic hoses are connected, and to avoid unintentional implement movement, observe the following:

• Shut off the engine.

• Set selective control valve controls to neutral position and lock them.

IMPORTANT: Hydraulic hoses fail due to physical damage, kinks, age, and exposure. Check hoses regularly.

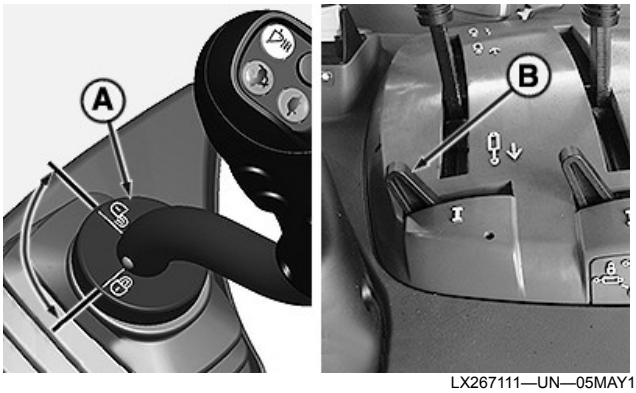
Any dirt, dust, or other foreign material can damage hydraulic system. Thoroughly clean hydraulic hoses and SCVs before connecting an implement to the tractor.

IMPORTANT: Steam cleaning or using a high pressure washer in the area around the SCV connections and electronics may damage equipment. In the case of high-pressure washers with a pressure of more than 6895 kPa (69 bar) (1000 psi), a min. distance of 200 mm (8 in) to the connections has to be maintained.

NOTE: Hydraulic connections at front of tractor and/or under the right access step (if equipped) are operated by the multi-function lever.

*Use couplers (G) of selective control valve **XV** only for ancillary functions. SCV XIV and SCV XV cannot be used at the same time.*

Connect Hydraulic Hoses



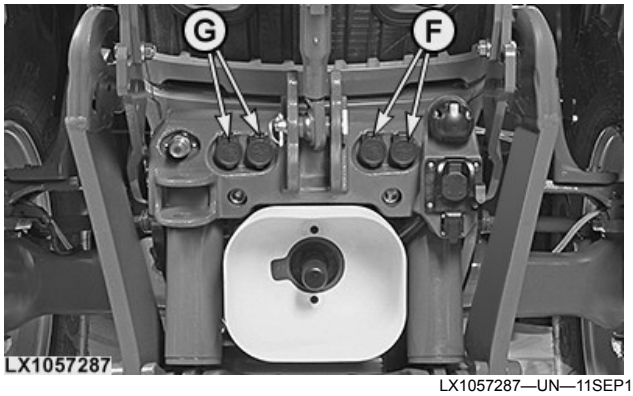
LX267111—UN—05MAY17

Locking Ring / Lever



LX1057411—UN—16JUN14

CommandARM™ Shown



LX1057287—UN—11SEP13

Front Hitch Connections

A—Lock Button / Locking Ring for Multi-Function Lever
B—SCV Locking Button/Lever
F—SCV XIV, on Front Hitch
G—SCV XV, on Front Hitch (Optional)

1. Engage park and shut off engine.
2. Lock out SCV controls:
   - Move the multi-function lever to neutral position and latch with locking button or locking ring (A).
   - Bring the SCV control lever into the neutral position and lock with the locking button or lever (B).
3. Clean dust caps/plugs.

IMPORTANT: Be sure to connect hydraulic hoses of implements to couplers correctly. If hose fittings are reversed, machine will not respond to system controls as expected.

Assignment of couplers on front hitch
Extend = Left port
Retract = Right port

4. Pull off caps/plugs to expose connections.
5. Push hoses firmly into connections.

Disconnecting hydraulic hoses

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Before implements are detached, hydraulic hoses are disconnected, and to avoid unintentional implement movement, observe the following:

- **Lower implements to the ground.**
- **Set selective control valve controls to neutral position and lock them.**

1. Engage park lock.
2. Lower implement to ground.
3. Move SCVs to float position for a few seconds while ignition is on or engine is running.
4. Lock out SCV controls:
   - Move the multi-function lever to neutral position and latch with locking button or locking ring (A).
   - Bring the SCV control lever into the neutral position and lock with the locking button or lever (B).

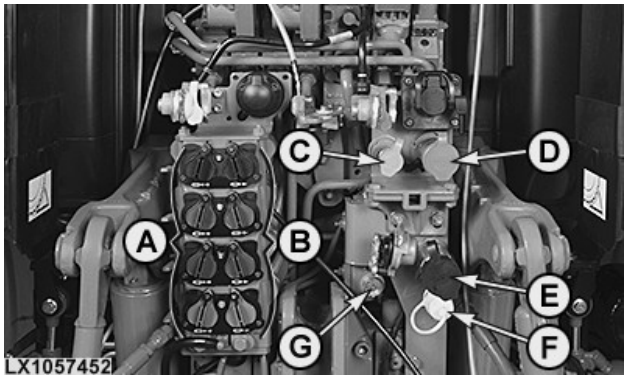
IMPORTANT: Forcing or jerking SCV hoses when disconnecting can damage hose ends and SCV couplers. If hoses cannot be removed easily, relieve pressure in hydraulic system by putting the SCV in float position for a few seconds with engine running.

5. Pull hoses in a **straight line** out of connections.
6. Turn dust covers down to cover connections.

OULXBER,0002CE7-19-15JUL21

Hydraulic Connections for Implements and Hydraulic Motors

IMPORTANT: With implements equipped with a Load Sensing hydraulic system, it is necessary to use the corresponding connections of the booster valve (Power Beyond).



LX1057452—UN—18AUG14

A—LS Port for Power Beyond (Pilot Oil)
B—Pressure Port for Power Beyond
C—SCV Couplers for Extend (I–V)
D—SCV Couplers for Retract (I–V)
E—Pressure-Free Return Port for Power Beyond (Leak-Off Oil)
F—Pressure-Free Return Port for Power Beyond (Large Oil Quantities)
G—Coupler for Hydraulic Trailer Brake

NOTE: For more information, see connecting attachments to auxiliary control units on the following pages.

Connecting/operating hydraulic motors

Select the smallest hydraulic motor recommended for this function. This practice will reduce power loss and heating of hydraulic oil, especially if other functions force pump to operate at high pressure.

Operating hydraulic motors

- Ensure all in-line control valves are wide open.
- Ensure in-line orifices are removed.
- Close bleed screws (if equipped).

Hydraulic connections on tractors without additional return R port or Power Beyond valve:

Connect the hydraulic motor as follows:

- Connect the pressure line to port (D) for retraction
- Connect return line to connection (C) for extension.
- Use special R port to prevent checking of return line and back flow if inadvertently reversed.

Connect an attachment e.g. a hydraulic cylinder as follows:

- Connect the pressure line to port (C) for extension
- Connect the return line to port (D) for retraction.

Hydraulic connections on tractors with pressure-free R port:

- Connect the pressure line to port (D) for retraction.
- Connect the return line to R port (F).
- A special return hose connection is not necessary but can be used.

Activate hydraulic motor by moving lever forward to click position for retract. Adjust engine speed with SCV flow control. This ensures pump only operates at pressure required.

Shut off the hydraulic motor by moving the lever to float position. Then move the level to neutral position. This protects the hydraulic motor from potential seal damage due to overpressure from oil returning to the SCV or even cavitation when using hydraulic motor R ports.

Hydraulic connections on tractors with Power Beyond valve

Connection via the Power Beyond valve requires a separate flow control valve:

- Connect pressure line of the hydraulic motor to pressure port (B).
- Connect return line of the hydraulic motor to R port connection (F).
- Connect LS pilot line to port (A).

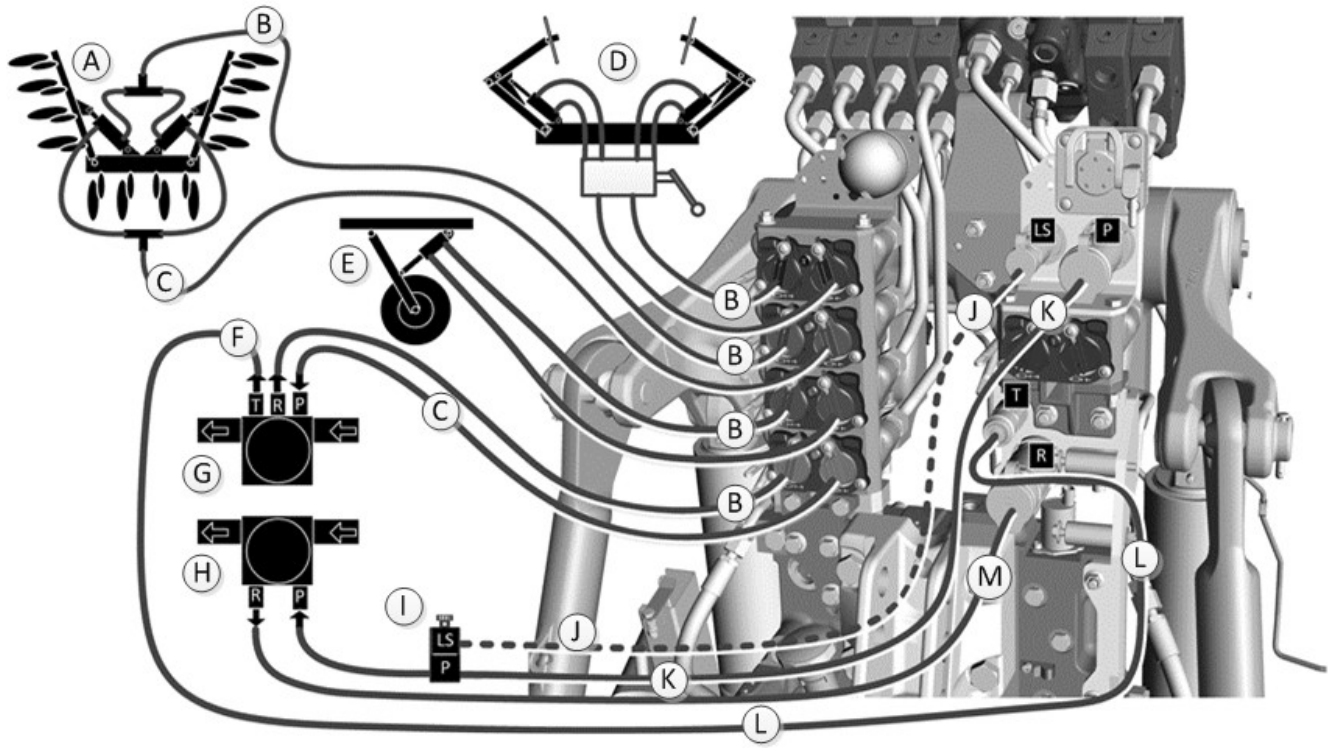
The functions of pressure supply via the Power Beyond valve require a control signal to regulate pump pressure, therefore a control oil line (LS) is used. Certain equipment can require modification. Special hydraulic couplings can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

Hydraulic connections on hydraulic motors with case drain

Some hydraulic motors have a separate case drain line for internal leakage. Connect this case drain line to R port (E) to route the oil into the sump.

OULXA64,4ZYL,00041EF-19-16FEB21

Connect Implements to Selective Control Valves



LX205075—UN—13SEP13

A - Folding mechanism for example (double-acting cylinder connected in parallel).	D - e.g. with track markers. Two double-acting cylinders are actuated separately by means of a commutation valve.	G - Hydraulic motor with leak-off port.	J - Hose for LS pilot oil, connected to Power Beyond valve.	M - Return port for large oil quantity.
B - SCV port for extend.	E - Actuating a gauge wheel for example by a double-acting cylinder.	H - Hydraulic motor (e.g. for pump) without leak-off port.	K - Hose for pressure oil, connected to Power Beyond valve.	
C - To SCV port for retract.	F - Drain port of a hydraulic motor, in order to empty the motor case.	I - Control valve for integrating a hydraulic application in the PFC hydraulic system.	L - Hose for draining the hydraulic motor case (leak-off oil returned, in order to empty the case of the hydraulic motor).	

NOTE: For implements with integrated control block (I) is the preferred connection method.

The illustration shows typical applications and the appropriate ways in which the hydraulic system of the tractor can be connected. Also comply with the Operator's Manual of the implements.

Implements with folding mechanisms (A) are usually equipped with double-acting cylinders. These are connected to the SCV as for the functions "retract" (right SCV page) and “extend” (left SCV page). In the example shown, the two folding mechanisms are actuated simultaneously because the pressure lines of the cylinder and connected to each other by T-fittings.

It is possible to control two applications with just one SCV if a commutation valve is used, as shown in example (D). The commutation valve enables similar functions to be controlled successively, but independently of each other.

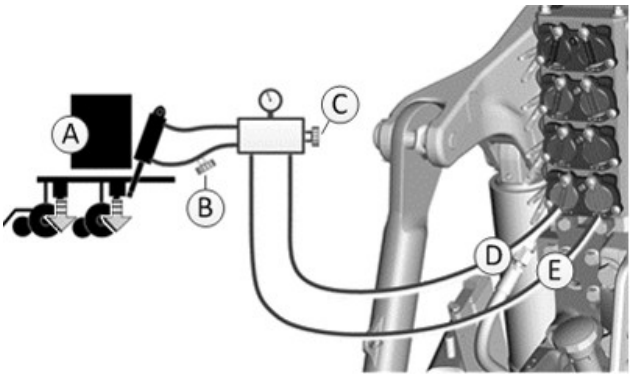
Connect applications with double-acting cylinders (e.g. on lowering gauge wheels (E)) to the SCV as for the functions “retract” (right SCV page) and “extend” (left SCV page).

If a hydraulic motor (G) has a drain port (F), it is very important to connect it to return port (L). This ensures that oil pressure does not build up inside the hydraulic motor case, which could cause damage. Example (G) shows a hydraulic motor connected through an SCV. Set the SCV to continuous flow (select the hydraulic motor icon or make the relevant setting at the CommandCenter™).

A hydraulic motor (H) on implements with independent hydraulic system must be connected as shown. The

hydraulic motor return and the connections of control valve (I) must be connected to ports (J, K and M) of the Power Beyond valve.

IMPORTANT: If a hydraulic motor with pressure and return lines is connected to an SCV, an additional check valve has to be used at the return port. This prevents damage due to incorrect operation of the SCV. Always switch off the hydraulic motor with the SCV in its float position. This allows the hydraulic motor to coast down gently. Switching off with the SCV in neutral halts the rotational movement abruptly and may cause damage to the hydraulic motor or the implement.



LX205076—UN—16SEP13

A—Seed Drill
B—Transport Lock Valve
C—Pressure control valve
D—“Extend” Port
E—“Retract” Port

On implements with active, hydraulic down-pressure systems (e.g. the 750A Universal Drill from John Deere), the SCV must be moved to its "retract" home position and set to maximum flow rate. As the hydraulic pump operates at maximum power in this situation, severe heating of the hydraulic oil is likely if hydraulic motors are connected at the same time.

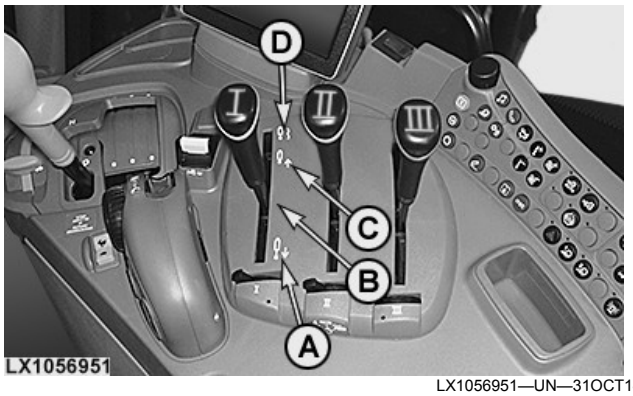
NOTE: If an active down-pressure system is used, avoid the simultaneous operation of hydraulic motors as much as possible.

OULXBER,0002CE9-19-16FEB21

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Control Levers (Side Console)

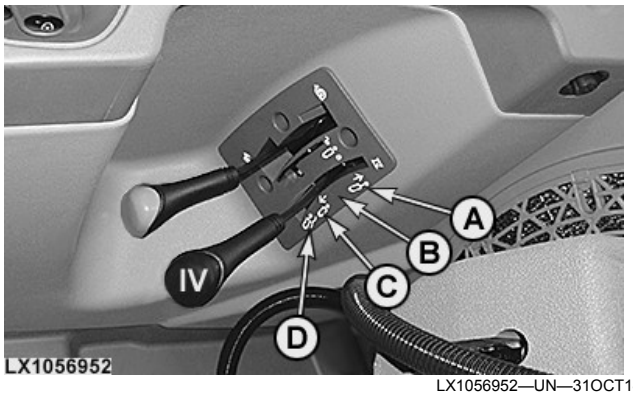
CAUTION: To avoid personal injury, ensure that hoses are not reversed. If hoses are reversed, cylinder extends when it should retract.

IMPORTANT: Lock the selective control valves against unintended actuation when driving on roads and whenever the SCV control levers are in neutral because they are not needed. See also "Selective Control Valves, Mechanical - Transport Lock" on the following pages.



LX1056951—UN—31OCT14

Control Lever, SCVs I to III



LX1056952—UN—31OCT14

Control Lever, SCV IV

I—Control Lever, SCV I
II—Control Lever, SCV II
III—Control Lever, SCV III
IV—Control Lever, SCV IV (If Equipped)
A—Extend
B—Neutral Position
C—Retract
D—Float Position

The following description refers to selective control valves (SCVs) with deactivated lock function:

The SCV control levers may be moved into 4 positions.

A — Extend (detent position)
If the lever is moved to the extend detent position and released, the lever returns to neutral position only when the hydraulic cylinder has been extended. The hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

A/B — Position between neutral and extend detent position
If the lever is moved between neutral and extend detent, the cylinder will be extended slowly. The further the lever is moved to the detent position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder is extended. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

B — Neutral position (between retract and extend)
In neutral position, the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

B/C — Position between neutral and retract detent position
If the lever is moved between neutral and retract detent, the cylinder will be retracted slowly. The further the lever is moved to the detent position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder is retracted. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

C — Retract (detent position)
If the lever is moved to the retract detent position and released, the lever returns to neutral position only when the hydraulic cylinder has been retracted. The hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

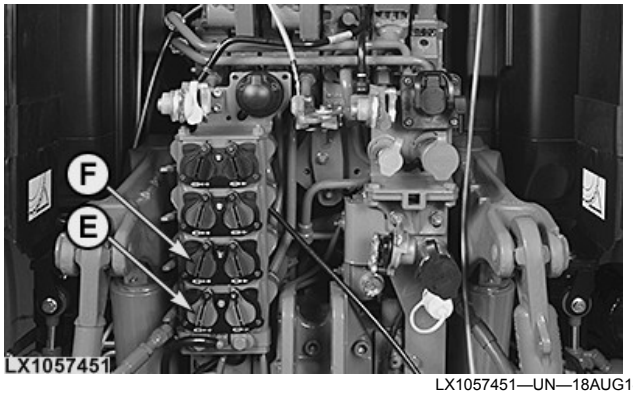
D — Float position (detent position)
If the lever is moved beyond the retract detent position and detented in the float position, the piston of the hydraulic cylinder can move freely and the attached implement can follow the ground contour.

NOTE: If additional external valves are used, move the control lever to neutral when shutting off each hydraulic function.

NOTE: To release hydraulic pressure in the implement, move the lever to float position (D) while engine is running.

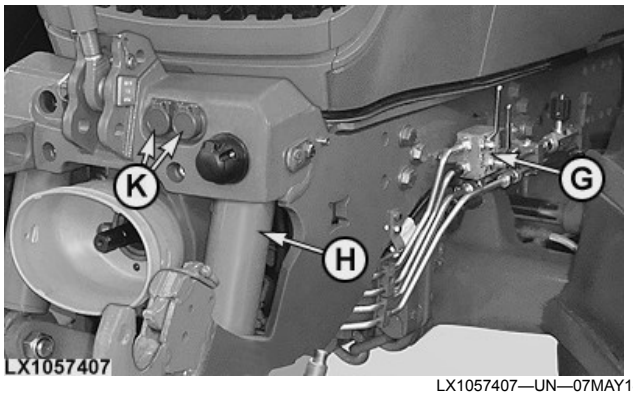
CAUTION: Danger of accidents when an (Economy) front hitch and front couplers are installed!

Make sure that SCV I and II cannot be used for two applications.



LX1057451—UN—18AUG14

SCV I and II



LX1057407—UN—07MAY14

Economy Front Hitch

E—SCV I
F—SCV II
G—Shutoff Valve
H—Front Hitch
K—Front Coupler, SCV II

Use of SCV I:

- **When using SCV I (E), make sure that shutoff valve (G) is closed.**
- **When using front hitch (H), make sure that the shutoff valve is open and no other implement is connected to SCV I.**

Use of SCV II:

- **When using SCV II (F), make sure that no other implement is connected to front couplers (K).**
- **When using front couplers (K), make sure that no other implement is connected to SCV II (F).**

OULXBER,0002CA2-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Transport Lock

IMPORTANT: Use levers (A) to lock the control levers when driving on roads and whenever the control levers are in neutral because they are not needed.



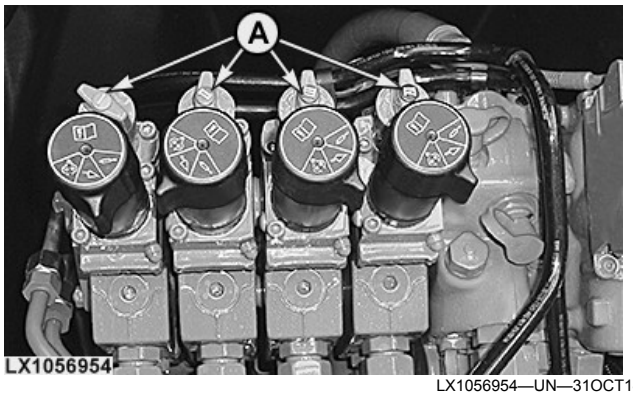
LX1045768—UN—11JAN11

Lever (A) is used to lock the control levers for each selective control valve in neutral (transport lock), to release them for all functions or to lock them in float position.

OULXBER,0002CA3-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Raise Rate

IMPORTANT: Full extension and retraction of a hydraulic cylinder should require more than 1.5 seconds. Faster retracting or extending may cause damage.



LX1056954—UN—31OCT14

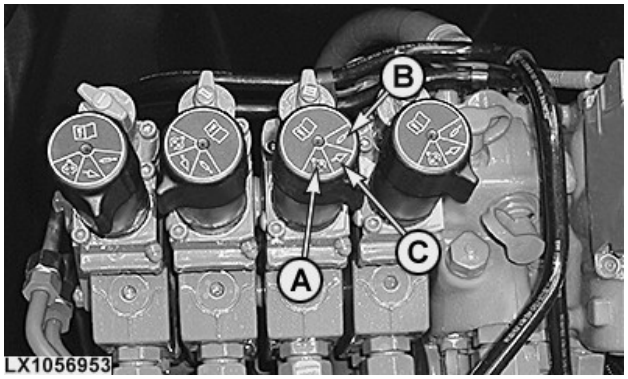
Flow control valves (A) can be used to regulate the rate at which hydraulic cylinders extend and retract (raise and lower). When lowering, make sure that the SCV control lever is NOT moved to float position.

OULXBER,0002CA4-19-14JUL20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Set Feature Mode

The tractor can be equipped with Series 200 and/or Series 450 selective control valves.

The 200 and 450 Series selective control valves provide the functions “raise”, “lower”, “float position”, plus a lock function (A).



LX1056953—UN—31OCT14

Series 450 Selective Control Valve

A—Lock Function 1
B—Lock Function 2
C—No Lock Function

The lock function (A) holds the control lever in the “raise” or “lower” position until it is moved manually.

The 450 Series selective control valves also have an additional lock function (B), which holds the control lever in the “raise” or “lower” position until the pressure in the oil circuit has reached a predetermined value (e.g. when the hydraulic cylinder has reached its end position).

Neither locking function is activated in position (C). The control lever returns to neutral as soon as it is released.

If an implement (e.g. hydraulic cylinder) is connected, the pressure connection (e.g. extending cylinder) has to be connected to the lower coupler. With 200 Series selective control valves, a valve prevents sudden loss of pressure caused by leakage (e.g. retracting cylinder) when the engine is shut off. On 450 Series selective control valves, the likelihood of leakage is further diminished.

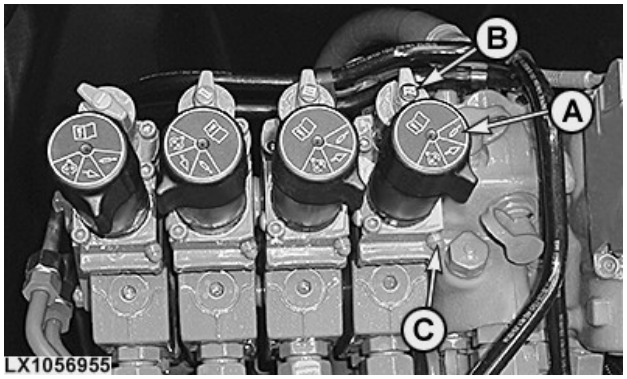
OULXBER,0002CA5-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Mechanical - Pressure Settings for Series 450

NOTE: All selective control valves are factory adjusted to switch off at a pressure of 18000 kPa (180 bar) (2610 psi).

If the selective control valve in lock function switches off too early (control lever goes to neutral too early), or if it switches off too late or not at all (lever goes to neutral too late or not at all), proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect hydraulic hoses at the connectors (if equipped).
2. Engage the lock function (A) (as far as it will go to the right).



LX1056955—UN—31OCT14

Series 450 Selective Control Valve Shown

A—Lock Function
B—Flow Control Valve
C—Plug

3. Move flow control valve (B) to the mid-position.
4. Take out plug (C) and insert a 1,5 mm (0.06 in.) hex. socket key.
5. Start the engine and turn the screw clockwise as far as it will go.
6. Move SCV control lever to the “Raise” or “Lower” position. *The control lever stay in the selected position.*
7. Turn the screw counter-clockwise until the control lever returns to neutral.

NOTE: One full turn changes the pressure by approx. 2000 kPa (20 bar) (290 psi).

8. Install the plug.

OULXBER,0002CA6-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Control Levers (Side Console)

CAUTION: All selective control valves (SCVs) can also be operated through the multi-function lever, provided they are assigned to the multi-function lever. Before using, press button (see arrow) to find out what the current assignment is. Misuse may result in fatal accidents. See “Multi-Function Lever, Electrical" in Section 70D.

CAUTION: To avoid personal injury, ensure that hoses are not reversed. If hoses are reversed, cylinder extends when it should retract.

IMPORTANT: When driving on streets, or when the SCV lever is not required in neutral position, activate the lock button of the SCVs (5).

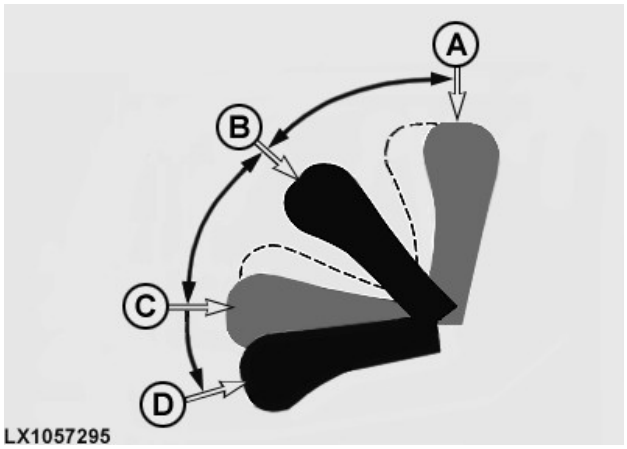
NOTE: Moving the SCV lever to its click position activates the selected function in relation to the valve's flow rate and flow time. The SCV levers do not remain in the extend and retract click positions unless they are physically held there by the operator.

NOTE: Float can be used to allow hydraulic motors to coast when shutting down implement.



LX1057298—UN—22JAN14

Button for Requesting Current Status of Assignment



LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

1—Control Lever, SCV I
2—Control Lever, SCV II
3—Control Lever, SCV III
4—Control Lever, SCV IV
5—Lock Button, SCVs
A—Extend (Click Position)
B—Neutral Position
C—Retract (Click Position)
D—Float Position (Detent)

The SCV levers may be moved to 4 final positions.

A — Extend (click position)
If the lever is moved to the extend click position and released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder extends in accordance with its preselected flow rate and preset flow time.

A/B — Position between neutral and extend click positions
If the lever is moved between neutral and the extend click position, the cylinder extends slowly. The further the lever is moved towards the click position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder extends. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

B — Neutral position (between retract and extend)
In neutral position, the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

Lever returns to center position (neutral) when released, unless it is detented in float position (D).

B/C — Position between neutral and retract position
If the lever is moved between neutral position and the retract click position, the cylinder retracts slowly. The further the lever is moved towards the click position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder retracts. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

C — Retract (click position)
If the lever is moved to the retract click position and released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder retracts in accordance with its preselected flow rate and preset flow time.

D — Float position (detent position)
If the lever is moved beyond the retract click position and detented in the float position, the piston of the hydraulic cylinder can move freely and the attached implement can follow the ground contour.

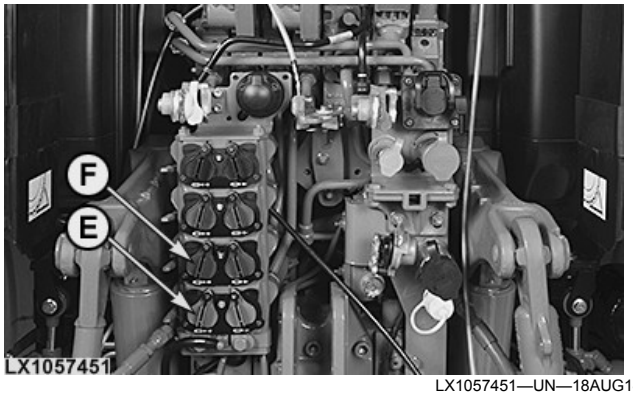
NOTE: If the control lever is released in a click position, the lever returns automatically to its neutral position.

NOTE: If additional external valves are used, move the control lever to neutral when shutting off each hydraulic function.

NOTE: To release hydraulic pressure in the implement, move the lever to float position (D) while engine is running.

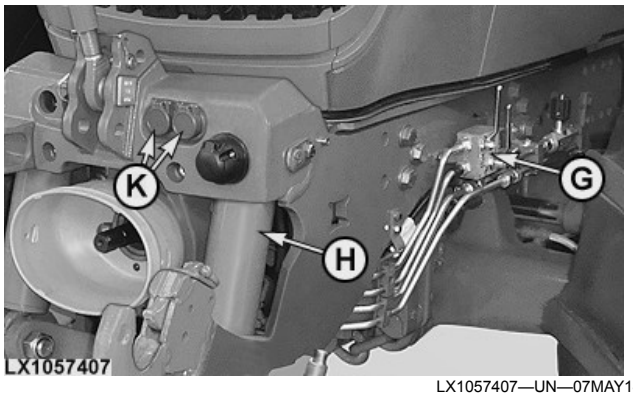
CAUTION: Danger of accidents when an (Economy) front hitch and front couplers are installed!

Make sure that SCV I and II cannot be used for two applications.



LX1057451—UN—18AUG14

SCV I and II



LX1057407—UN—07MAY14

Economy Front Hitch

E—SCV I
F—SCV II
G—Shutoff Valve
H—Front Hitch
K—Front Coupler, SCV II

Use of SCV I:

- **When using SCV I (E), make sure that shutoff valve (G) is closed.**
- **When using front hitch (H), make sure that the shutoff valve is open and no other implement is connected to SCV I.**

Use of SCV II:

- **When using SCV II (F), make sure that no other implement is connected to front couplers (K).**
- **When using front couplers (K), make sure that no other implement is connected to SCV II (F).**

OULXBER,0002CA7-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Control Levers (CommandARM™)

CAUTION: All selective control valves (SCVs) can also be operated through the multi-function lever, provided they are assigned to the multi-function lever. Before using, press button (see arrow) to find out what the current assignment is. Misuse may result in fatal accidents. See "Multi-Function Lever, Electrical" in Section 70D.

CAUTION: To avoid personal injury, ensure that hoses are not reversed. If hoses are reversed, cylinder extends when it should retract.

IMPORTANT: When driving on streets, or when the SCV lever is not required in neutral position, activate the lock button (6).

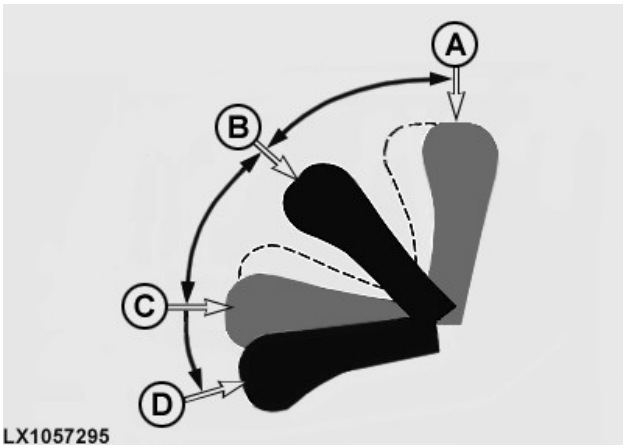
NOTE: Moving the SCV lever to its click position activates the selected function in relation to the valve's preset flow rate and flow time. The SCV levers do not remain in the extend and retract click positions unless they are physically held there by the operator.

NOTE: Float can be used to allow hydraulic motors to coast when shutting down implement.



LX1057281—UN—23JAN14

Button for Requesting Current Status of Assignment



LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

1—Control Lever, SCV I
2—Control Lever, SCV II
3—Control Lever, SCV III
4—Control Lever, SCV IV
5—Control Lever, SCV V
6—Lock Button, CommandARM™ Control Elements (SCVs)
A—Extend (Click Position)
B—Neutral Position
C—Retract (Click Position)
D—Float Position (Detent)

The SCV levers may be moved to 4 final positions.

A — Extend (click position)
If the lever is moved to the extend click position and released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder extends in accordance with its preselected flow rate and preset flow time.

A/B — Position between neutral and extend click positions
If the lever is moved between neutral and the extend click position, the cylinder extends slowly. The further the lever is moved towards the click position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder extends. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

B — Neutral position (between retract and extend)
In neutral position, the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

Lever returns to center position (neutral) when released, unless it is detented in float position (D).

B/C — Position between neutral and retract position
If the lever is moved between neutral position and the retract click position, the cylinder retracts slowly. The further the lever is moved towards the click position, the faster the hydraulic cylinder retracts. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

C — Retract (click position)
If the lever is moved to the retract click position and released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder retracts in accordance with its preselected flow rate and preset flow time.

D — Float position (detent position)
If the lever is moved beyond the retract click position and detented in the float position, the piston of the hydraulic cylinder can move freely and the attached implement can follow the ground contour.

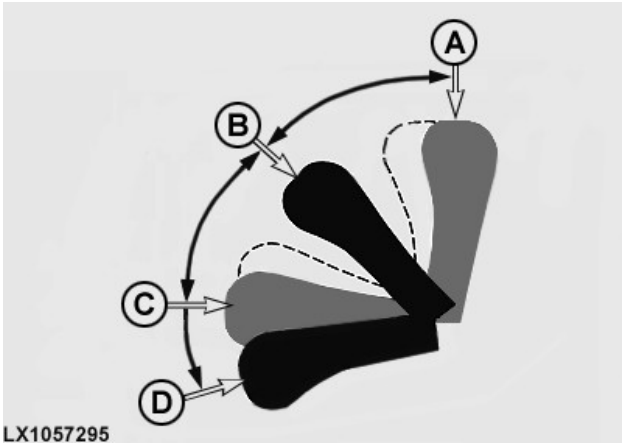
NOTE: If the lever is released in a click position, the lever returns automatically to neutral.

NOTE: If additional external valves are used, move the control lever to neutral when shutting off each hydraulic function.

NOTE: To release hydraulic pressure in the implement, move the lever to float position (D) while engine is running.

OULXBER,0002CA8-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Neutral Position



LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

A—Extend (Click Position)
B—Neutral Position
C—Retract (Click Position)
D—Float Position (Detent)

Neutral position (B) allows flow to continue until flow time expires. If no flow time is commanded, then both extend and retract valves turn off.

NOTE: SCV lever should be in neutral position at tractor startup.

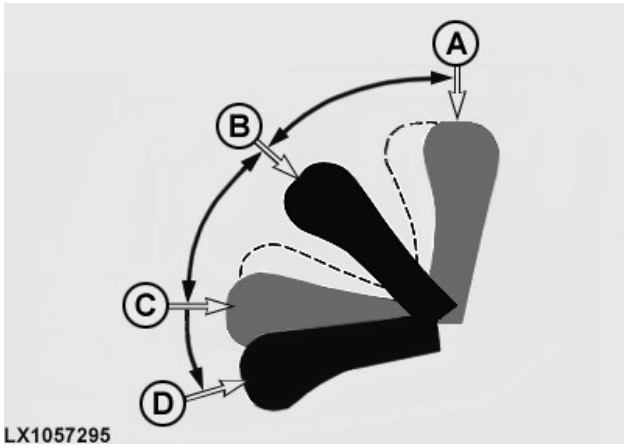
Levers in extend or retract positions return automatically to neutral position when released. Float position remains detented.

Any position other than neutral or float are ignored until lever is cycled to neutral after engine startup.

OULXBER,0002CA9-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Extend and Extend Click Position

Extend



LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

A—Extend (Click Position)
B—Neutral Position
C—Retract (Click Position)
D—Float Position (Detent)

If the lever is moved between neutral (B) and extend click position (A), the cylinder extends slowly. The further the lever is moved towards click position (A), the faster the hydraulic cylinder extends. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

NOTE: Flow time setting is ignored in extend position.

Extend click position

Move lever to extend click position (A) and release it; the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder extends in accordance with its preset detent time and preselected flow rate.

The flow rate setting at the SCV page remains in force.

Flow time of the flow rate starts when the lever is moved to the click position. Flow time should be adjusted so cylinder is fully extended when time elapses.

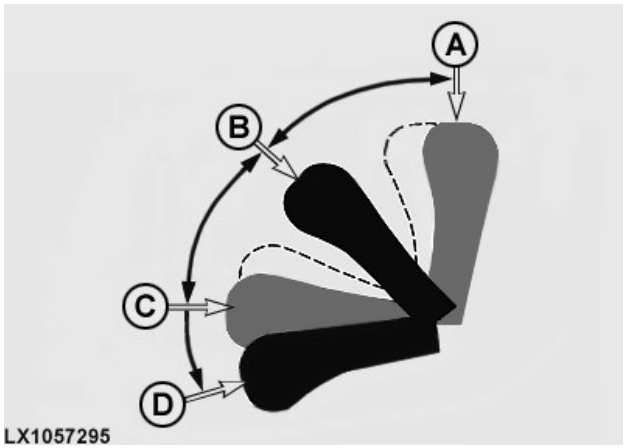
NOTE: If lever is not returned from the click position to neutral in less than ,8 seconds, the settings associated with the click position are canceled.

The settings associated with the click position can be canceled by moving the lever out of neutral.

OULXBER,0002CAA-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Retract and Retract Click Position

Retract



LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

A—Extend (Click Position)
B—Neutral Position
C—Retract (Click Position)
D—Float Position (Detent)

If the lever is moved between neutral (B) and retract click position (C), the cylinder retracts slowly. The further the lever is moved towards click position (C), the faster the hydraulic cylinder retracts. If the lever is released, the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder is held in position.

NOTE: Flow time setting is ignored in retract position.

Retract click position

Move lever to retract click position (C) and release it; the lever returns to neutral and the hydraulic cylinder retracts in accordance with its preset flow time and preselected flow rate.

The flow rate setting at the SCV page remains in force.

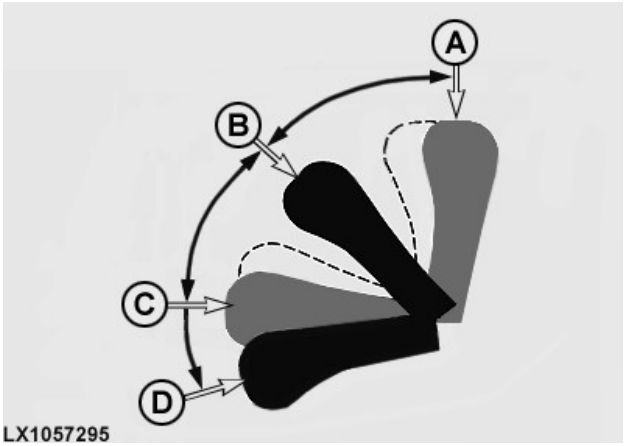
Flow time of the flow rate starts when the lever is moved to the click position. Flow time should be adjusted so cylinder will be fully retracted when time has elapsed.

NOTE: If lever is not returned from the click position to neutral in less than ,8 seconds, the settings associated with the click position are canceled.

The settings associated with the click position can be canceled by moving the lever out of neutral.

OULXBER,0002CAB-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Float Position (Detent)



LX1057295—UN—19SEP13

A—Extend (Click Position)
B—Neutral Position
C—Retract (Click Position)
D—Float Position (Detent)

Move the lever beyond the retract click position (C) and detent it in the float position. The piston of the hydraulic cylinder can move freely in float position and the attached implement can follow the ground contour.

To deactivate the function, move the lever manually back to neutral.

NOTE: Time setting is ignored in float position.

If, before shutting off the engine, the lever is moved to float position (D) and the lever is still in float position (D) at the subsequent startup, the float function remains deactivated until the lever is returned to neutral (B). A lock icon appears on the CommandCenter™ while this applies.

Move the lever back and forward in both directions after it was used in the float position. This ensures that the hydraulic cylinder is filled with oil.

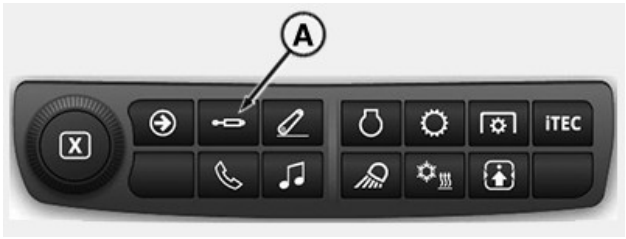
OULXBER,0002CAC-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV) - Settings

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - SCV Main Page

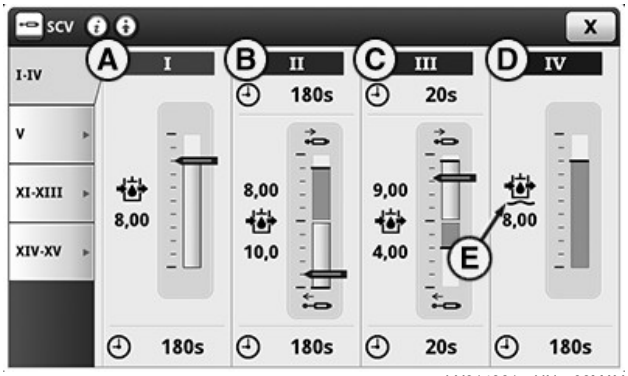
CAUTION: To avoid sudden movements and possible accidents, never operate front loaders in combination with iTEC™.

Press SCV button (A).



LX314894—UN—22MAY17

Each SCV can be operated in two different modes:



LX314861—UN—08MAY17

SCV Page

A—SCV, Standard Mode, Extend/Retract
B—SCV, Independent Mode, Extend
C—SCV, Independent Mode, Retract
D—SCV in Float Position
E—Float Symbol

- Standard mode, represented for SCV I (A).
- Independent mode, represented for SCV II (B) and III (C).

If the control lever of an SCV is locked into float position, symbol (E) for float position is displayed as for SCV IV (D).

OULXBER,0002CCE-19-15JUN20

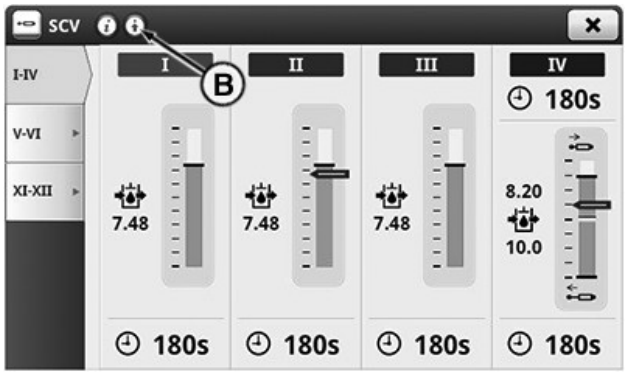
Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Activate/De-Activate Independent Mode

1. Press SCV button (A).



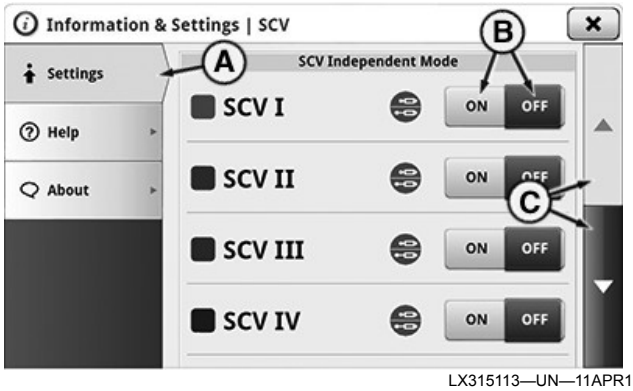
LX314894—UN—22MAY17

2. Select **Advanced Settings** (B) icon.



LX314893—UN—22MAY17

3. Select **Settings** Tab (A).



LX315113—UN—11APR18

A—Settings Tab
B—Buttons, Independent Mode ON/OFF
C—Scroll Bar

4. Use scroll bar (C) to select the desired SCV.
5. Use ON/OFF buttons (B) to enable or disable the SCV independent mode.

NOTE: If no independent mode is activated for one or more SCVs, the standard mode is activated for these SCVs.

OULXBER,0002CCF-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic – Set Flow Time

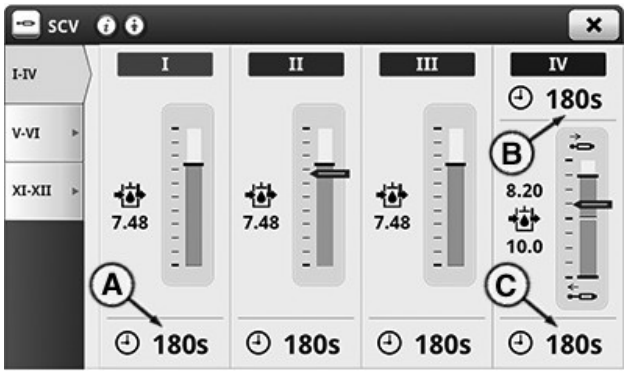
NOTE: Moving the SCV lever to its click position activates the selected function in relation to the valve's preset flow rate and flow time.

1. Press SCV button (A).



LX314894—UN—22MAY17

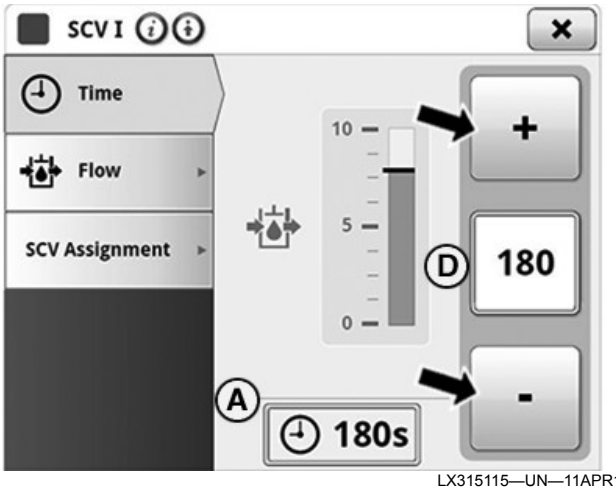
2. Select the desired flow time of an SCV.



LX315118—UN—11APR18

A—Flow Time, Retraction/Extension, Standard Mode
B—Flow Time, Retraction, Independent Mode
C—Flow Time, Extension, Independent Mode

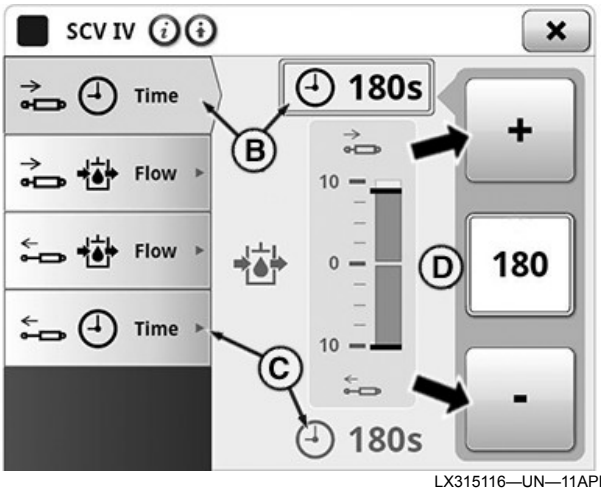
3. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired flow time.



LX315115—UN—11APR18

Standard Mode

A—Flow Time, Retraction/Extension, Standard Mode
D—Input Box, Flow Time



LX315116—UN—11APR18

Independent Mode

B—Flow Time, Retraction, Independent Mode
C—Flow Time, Extension, Independent Mode
D—Input Box, Flow Time

NOTE: The flow time is displayed as follows:

- *from 0 to 10 seconds in increments of 1 second*
- *from 10 to 20 seconds in increments of 2 seconds*
- *above that as 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 90, 120 and 180 seconds*
- *or “C” for “Continuous” (continuous)*

OULXBER,0002CD0-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic – Set Flow Rate

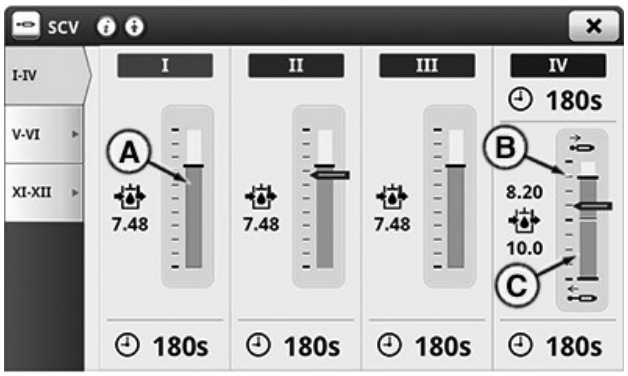
NOTE: Moving the SCV lever to its click position activates the selected function in relation to the valve's preset flow rate and flow time.

1. Press SCV button (A).



LX314894—UN—22MAY17

2. Select the desired flow rate of an SCV.

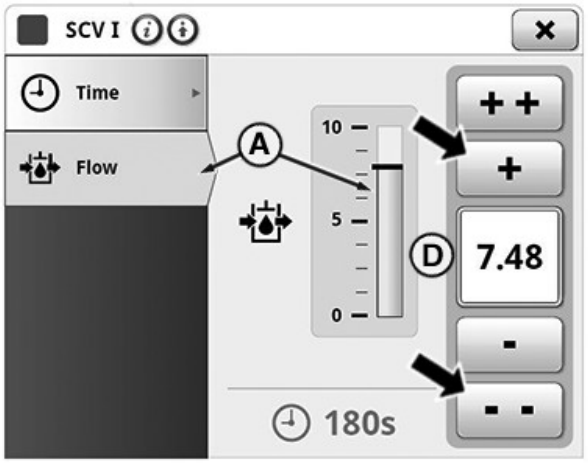


LX315119—UN—11APR18

A—Flow Rate, Retraction/Extension, Standard Mode
B—Flow Rate, Retraction, Independent Mode
C—Flow Rate, Extension, Independent Mode

NOTE: At input box (D), the flow rate is displayed in increments of 0,041 ranging from 0,04 to 10.

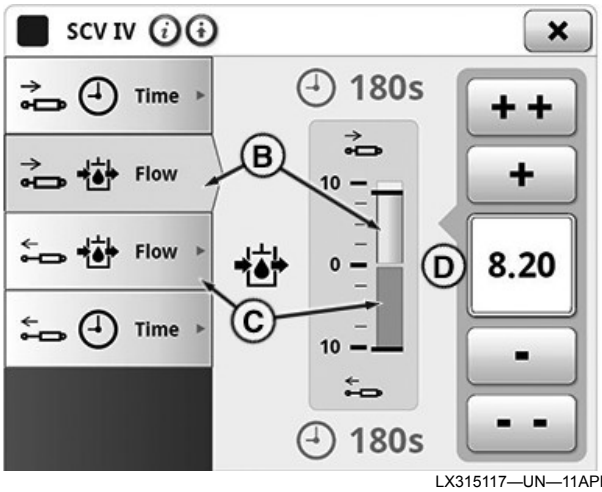
3. Use the +/– buttons to set the desired flow rate.



LX315112—UN—11APR18

Standard Mode

A—Flow Rate, Retraction/Extension, Standard Mode
D—Input Box, Flow Rate



LX315117—UN—11APR18

Independent Mode

B—Flow Rate, Retraction, Independent Mode
C—Flow Rate, Extension, Independent Mode
D—Input Box, Flow Rate

IMPORTANT: When using Series 450 SCVs:

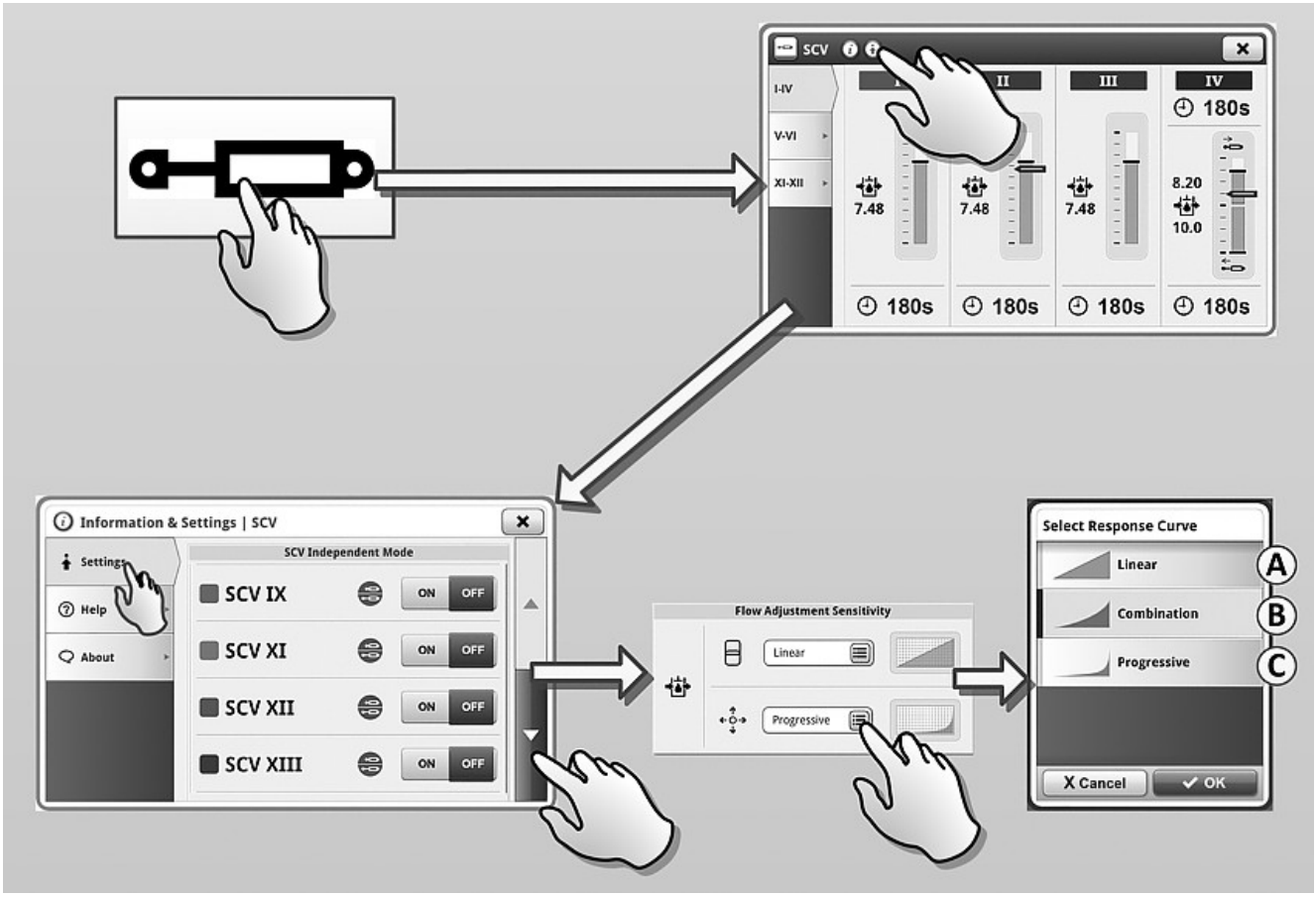
Flow rate on a Series 450 SCV at rated speed								
Set-ting	Hydraulic pump							
	35 cm³		45 cm³		60 cm³		85 cm³	
	l/min.	gpm	l/min.	gpm	l/min.	gpm	l/min.	gpm
0.1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1.0	1.2	0.31	1.6	0.44	1.7	0.46	1.7	0.46
2.0	3.7	1.0	5.3	1.4	5.5	1.5	5.5	1.5
3.0	8.2	2.2	11.7	3.1	12.4	3.3	12.4	3.3
4.0	12.4	3.3	17.6	4.7	18.5	4.9	18.5	4.9
5.0	17.0	4.5	24.2	6.4	25.5	6.7	25.5	6.7
6.0	24.8	6.6	35.3	9.4	37.2	9.9	37.2	9.9
7.0	37.6	10.0	53.6	14.2	56.5	15.0	56.5	15.0
8.0	49.3	13.1	70.3	18.6	74.0	19.6	74.0	19.6
9.0	64.9	17.2	92.5	24.5	97.4	25.8	97.4	25.8
10.0	80.0	21.2	114.0	30.2	120.0	31.8	120.0	31.8
In order to determine the required flow rate of all consumers, it is necessary to determine and add all the flow rates of the SCVs and the other consumers.								

NOTE: The values given are approximate and may deviate. Deviations may depend on the following factors:

- *Oil temperature*
- *Engine speed*
- *Number of consumers*
- *Efficiency of consumers*
- *Additional consumers, e.g. hitch or front loader*

OULXBER,0002CD1-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Set Responsiveness



LX1057413—UN—26JUN14

The characteristic of the reactions of the SCVs to commands from the controls can be changed by altering the flow rate of the SCVs. This has an effect on the responsiveness of the SCVs.

Navigate to Settings as shown in the graphic.

Select desired characteristic:

A—Linear means that the flow rate of the SCV corresponds to the distance traveled by the control lever / multi-function lever

B—Combination means that initially the flow rate of the SCV is less than that traveled by the control lever / multi-function lever (giving a sensitive start to the movement)

C—Progressive means that initially the flow rate of the SCV is much less than that traveled by the control lever / multi-function lever (giving an even more sensitive start to the movement)

Confirm setting with the OK button.

OULXBER,0002CD2-19-15JUN20

Selective Control Valves (SCV), Electronic - Activating/De-Activating Loader Mode

CAUTION: Always activate the loader mode before working with the front loader. If this is not done, unwanted functions may be triggered accidentally.

Also see the following in Section 70D:

- **"Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Controls"**
- **"Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Layout and Functions"**

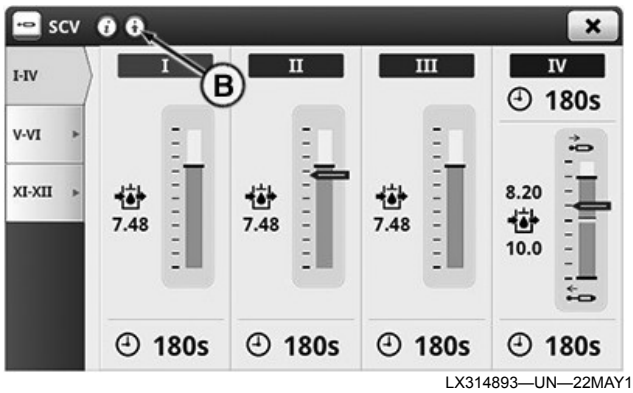
NOTE: The set flow times of the SCVs are ignored in loader mode.

1. Press SCV button (A).



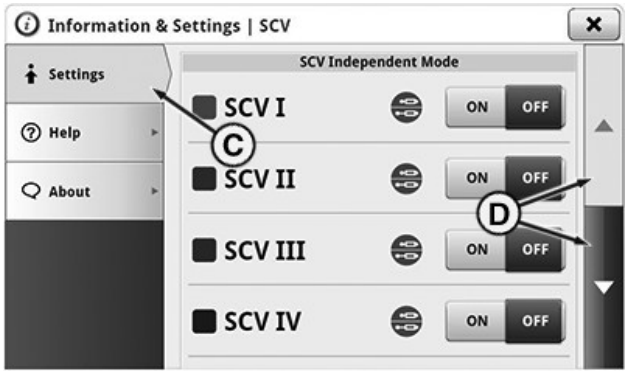
LX314894—UN—22MAY17

2. Select **Advanced Settings** (B) icon.



LX314893—UN—22MAY17

3. Select **Settings** tab (C).



LX314892—UN—22MAY17

4. Select the loader mode with the arrow keys (D).
5. Activate or deactivate loader mode



LX314891—UN—22MAY17

OULXA64,00041BB-19-15JUN20

Operator Presence Sensor — For North America, Australia, and New Zealand Only

An audible alarm sounds when the operator leaves the operator's seat and the transmission and SCV control are switched as follows:

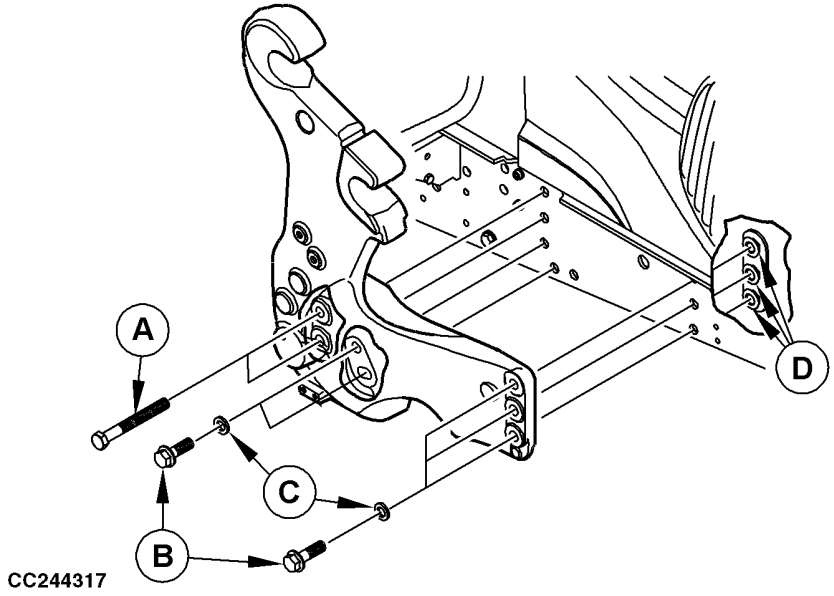
1. Transmission in park or neutral position
2. SCV control in **Continuous** or **Timed Detent** mode

After five seconds, the audible alarm turns off.

NOTE: SCV does not disengage when operator leaves seat.

OULXBER,0002CD3-19-20MAR17

Front Loader Mounting Frames for Loaders 620R/623R



CC244317—UN—04JUN15

Hardware used on John Deere™ Front Loader Mounting Frames					
Item	Designation	Standard	Dimensions	Identification / Grade	Coating
(A)	Cap Screw with Flange	JDS121	M20 x 2.5 x 160	10.9	Zinc
(B)	Cap Screw with Flange	JDS121	M20 x 2.5 x 70	10.9	Zinc
(D)	Hex Nut with Flange	ISO4161	M20 x 2.5	10	Zinc

Hardware used on John Deere™ Front Loader Mounting Frames							
Item	Designation	Standard	Inner diameter	Outside diameter	Thickness	Material	Coating
(C)	Washer	JDS130	21.4 mm (0.9 in.)	42 mm (1.5 in.)	5 mm (0.1 in.)	300HV	Zinc

IMPORTANT: A front loader checked and approved by John Deere™ is available for purchase.

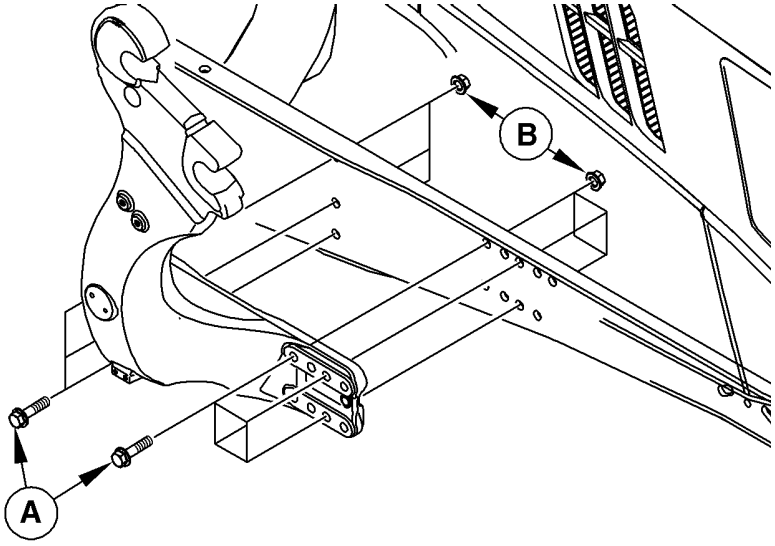
When installing the John Deere™ front loader mounting frames, use only suitable attaching elements as shown in the illustration above.

Check torques of attaching screws at regular intervals. Comply with Operator's Manual and Installation Instructions for maintaining the front loader.

Item	Measurement	Specification
Cap Screw with Flange	Torque	620 N·m (457 lb-ft)

OULXA64,0003810-19-09JUL15

Front Loader Mounting Frames for Loaders 640R/643R, 660R/663R and 680R/683R



CC244319

CC244319—UN—04JUN15

Hardware used on John Deere™ Front Loader Mounting Frames					
Item	**Designation**	**Standard**	**Dimensions**	**Identification / Grade**	**Coating**
(A)	Cap Screw with Flange	JDS121	M20 x 2,5 x 80	10.9	Zinc
(B)	Hex Nut with Flange	ISO4161	M20 x 2.5	10	Zinc

IMPORTANT: A front loader checked and approved by John Deere is available for purchase.

When installing the John Deere™ front loader mounting frames, use only suitable attaching elements as shown in the illustration above.

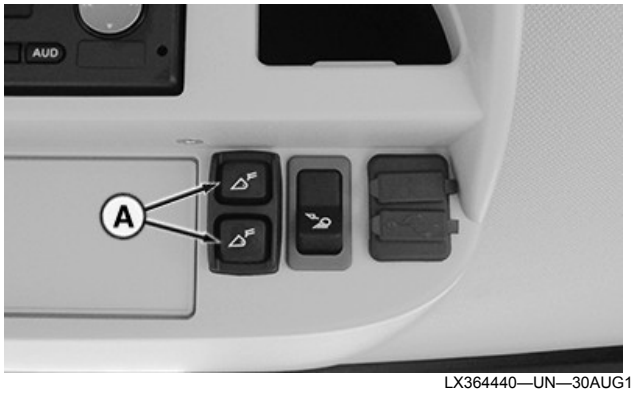
Check torques of attaching screws at regular intervals. Comply with Operator's Manual and Installation Instructions for maintaining the front loader.

Item	Measurement	Specification
Cap Screw with Flange	Torque	620 N·m (457 lb.-ft.)

OULXA64,00052FA-19-02JUL20

Front Loader - Hydraulic Quick Release (if equipped)

Press the buttons (A) for locking and unlocking when changing the front loader's implement.



LX364440—UN—30AUG19

NOTE: Refer to the operator's manual of the front loader for more information.

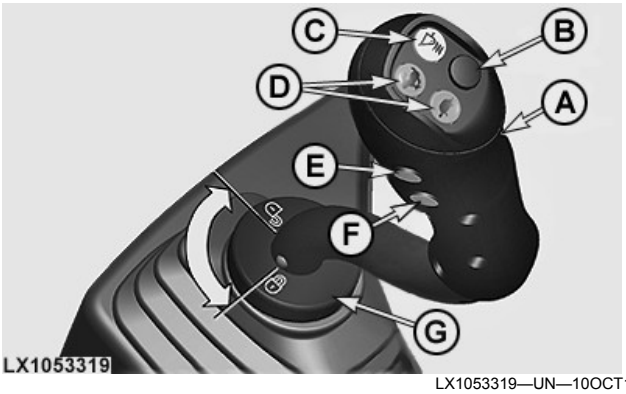
OULXBER,0002C98-19-29AUG19

Front Loader – Influence of Engine Speed on Lifting Function

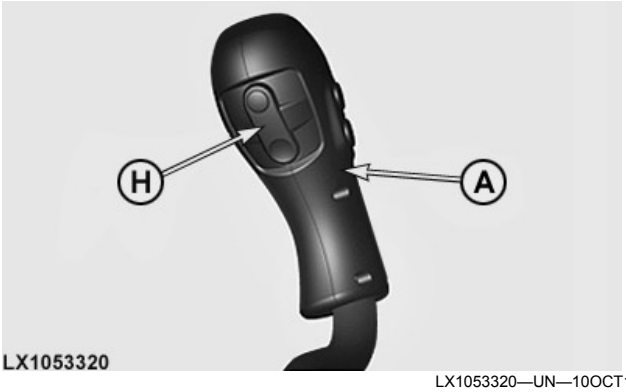
The lifting function of the front loader is improved by increasing the engine speed. Set the desired minimum engine speed with the hand throttle.

OULXA64,0004C82-19-22JAN20

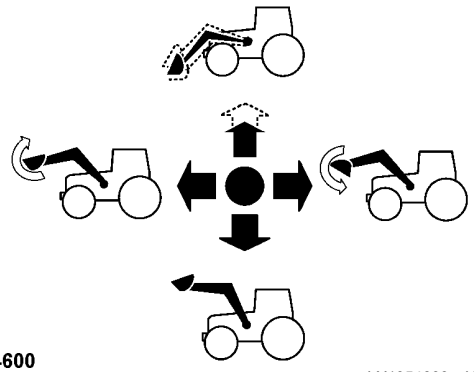
Mechanical Multi-Function Lever with Front-Loader Dampening



LX1053319—UN—10OCT11



LX1053320—UN—10OCT11



LX1054600

LX1054600—UN—10OCT11

A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Not Used
C—Button for Activating Front-Loader Dampening
D—Gear-Shift Buttons
E—Button, Diverter Valve 1 on Front Implement (not for North America)
F—Button, Diverter Valve 2 on Front Implement (not for North America)
G—Locking Ring (Transport Lock)
H—Raise/Lower Rocker Switch

Basic functions:

- Turn locking ring to right = Lock
- Turn locking ring to left = Unlock
- Lever to rear = Raise front loader
- Lever to front as far as perceptible resistance = Lower front loader
- Lever to front beyond perceptible resistance (detent) = Front loader in float position
- Lever to left = bucket rollback (curl)
- Lever to right = bucket tips down

Advanced functions and programming:

Multi-function lever (A) permits two control valves (SCVs) to be operated at the same time.

A third control valve is actuated via rocker switch (H), permitting an additional function to be controlled.

Pressing buttons (E) and (F) actuates the diverter valves of the implement, permitting additional functions to be controlled.

NOTE: For more information, see implement operator's manual. Front-loader dampening must be activated before it can be used.

Front-loader dampening is switched on and off at button (C). When front-loader dampening is switched on, the LED in button (C) lights up.

Gear-shift buttons (D) allow the gears at the transmission to be shifted.

CAUTION: When the front loader is not in use, the multi-function lever must be locked. To do this, turn locking ring (G) and check that the multi-function lever cannot be moved. If this is not done, the front loader may be inadvertently actuated while the tractor is in motion, which could lead to serious accidents.

Activate and de-activate front-loader dampening

1. Hold button (C) and then switch on the ignition.
2. Hold button (C) for another 5 seconds at least until the LED in the button starts to flash.
3. Release the button and press it again within 5 seconds to enter the programming mode.
4. The current programming of front-loader dampening is shown as follows:

LED off all the time ==> Front-loader dampening de-activated

LED on all the time ==> Front-loader dampening activated

5. Press button (C) to activate or de-activate front-loader dampening.
6. To exit the programming mode and save the setting, press any button on the multi-function lever or switch off the ignition.

NOTE: When the engine is switched off, dampening is deactivated. If necessary, activate dampening after restarting the engine.

OULXBER,0002CEE-19-29AUG18

Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Controls

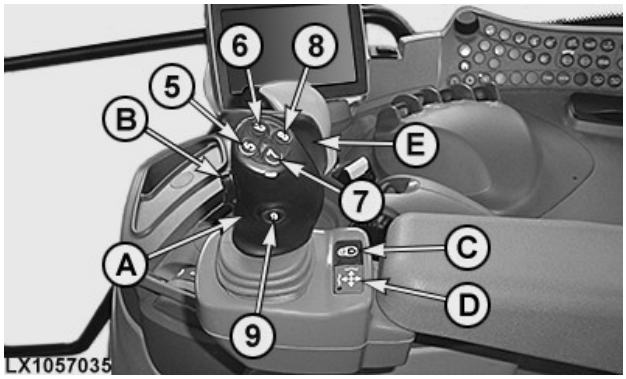
CAUTION: Danger of fatal accidents.

Operating errors can trigger unforeseen movements of implements and the front loader.

- **Always work carefully and concentrated.**
- **Press button (F) to display an overview of how the buttons are currently assigned.**
- **Avoid a simultaneous use of front loader and iTEC™.**
- **Note the status of the diverter valves.**
- **Activate the loader mode before working with the front loader. See "Selective Control Valves, Electronic - Activating/De-Activating Loader Mode" in Section 70C.**
- **When driving on the road and when controls are not in use, always activate the transport lock. This applies for example for the multi-function lever, controls of the hitch and the SCVs[1].**

IMPORTANT: The multi-function lever on the right armrest may contact the side console if seat is in full right-hand swivel position. Check seat swivel, seat height and seat adjustment (forward/backward) to avoid contact.

[1] *Selective control Valve*



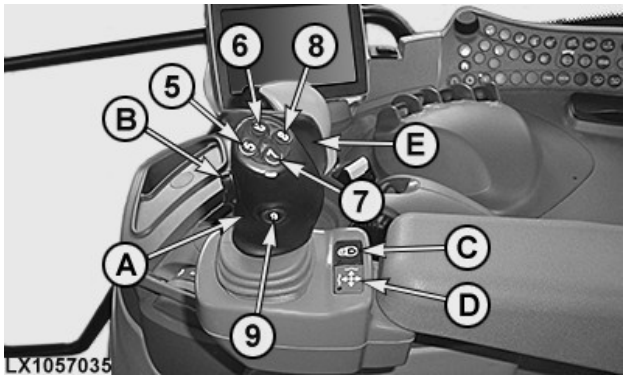
LX1057035—UN—23JUL13

Multi-Function Lever, without CommandARM™

F—Button for Controls Setup

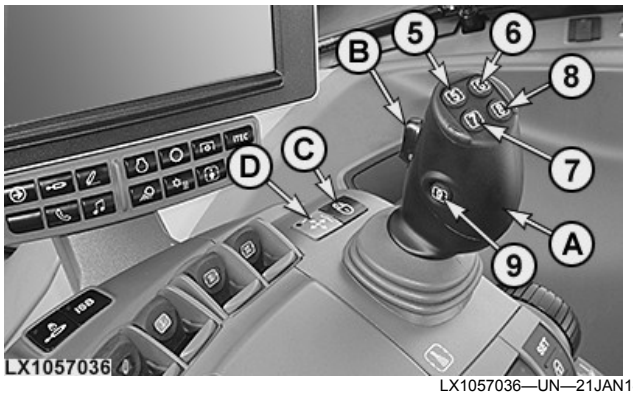
After the multi-function lever is unlocked with button (C), the following functions are activated:

- Buttons (5) to (9)
- Rocker switch (B)
- Axes of movement



LX1057035—UN—23JUL13

Multi-Function Lever, without CommandARM™



LX1057036—UN—21JAN14

Multi-Function Lever, on CommandARM™

5—Gearshift Button, Upshift
6—Button for Activating Front-Loader Dampening[2]
7—Gearshift Button, Downshift
8—Button for Diverter Valve 2[23]

[2] *European version only*
[3] *On front loaders with return-to -position (RTP), this button is used to toggle the setpoint range. Not with CommandARM™.*

9—Button for Diverter Valve 1[4]
A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Raise/Lower Rocker Switch
C—Lock Button, Multi-Function Lever ON/OFF
D—Indicator Light, Multi-Function Lever Enabled
E—Hand Flap[5] for Activating the Multi-Function Lever

Multi-function lever (A) permits two SCVs[6] to be operated at the same time. By means of rocker switch (B), an additional SCV can be operated. If the rocker switch is moved past the perceptible point of resistance (click position) and then released, the connected hydraulic cylinder is retracted or extended.

On front loaders with return-to-position (RTP), button (8) is used to toggle the setpoint range. See also “Front Loader with Return-to-Position Function (RTP)” in Section 70E.

To edit functions of buttons, see "Controls Setup" in Section 70C.

For SCV settings, see Section 70C:

- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Flow Time*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Flow Rate*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Responsiveness*

Depending on equipment, the multi-function lever may be operated in different operating modes. The operating modes are enabled and disabled using the CommandCenter™. The enabled mode can only be operated if the multi-function lever has been unlocked at button (C).

Variable functions can be assigned to the lever directions fore/aft and left/right and to the rocker switch (B) on the multi-function lever. Press button (F) to view current button assignment.

The changing-up and changing-down functions are assigned to the gear-shift buttons (5) and (7). This only applies for the following transmissions:

- PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission
- AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission
- DirectDrive transmission

NOTE: When the engine is switched off, dampening is deactivated. If necessary, activate dampening after restarting the engine.

For further information on layout, functions, lock functions, and operating modes of the multi-function lever, see the following pages.

OULXBER,0002CEF-19-17DEC18

Multi-Function Lever, Electrical – Layout and Functions

CAUTION: Always activate the loader mode before working with the front loader. If this is not done, unwanted functions may be triggered accidentally. See “Selective Control Valves, Electronic - Activating/De-Activating Loader Mode” in Section 70C:

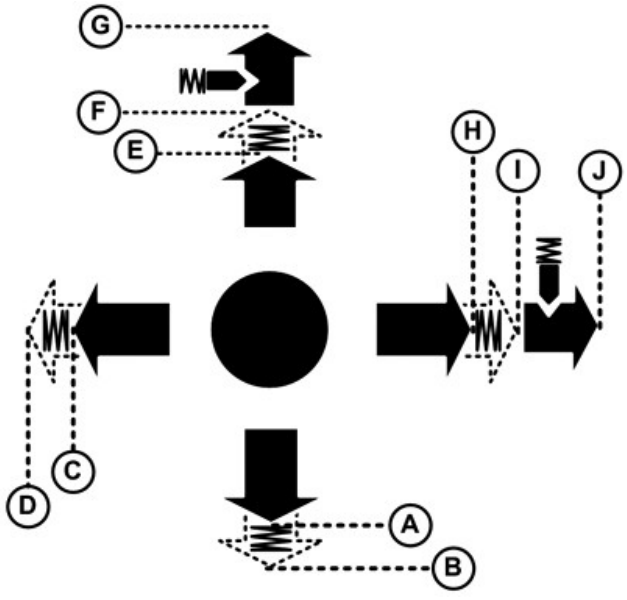
IMPORTANT: The return-to-position function can be stopped by moving the multi-function lever briefly in the opposite direction. Example: Stop the boom while it is moving downward = Move the multi-function lever to the rear (A).

IMPORTANT: Variable functions can be assigned to the lever directions fore/aft and left/right and to the rocker switch on the multi-function lever. This assignment can be viewed only on the Controls Setup page.

NOTE: At oil temperatures <20 °C (68 °F), the front loader reacts sluggishly. Automated functions can be affected by this.

For SCV settings, see Section 70C:

- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Flow Time*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Flow Rate*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Responsiveness*



LX341506—UN—31JUL18

A Pull multi-function lever rearward until the functions of the implement are performed at the desired speed. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

[4] European version only
[5] Without CommandARM™ only
[6] Selective Control Valve

B Pull the multi-function lever back until it is **beyond** the perceptible point of resistance (click point) and then release it.
• With SCV control:
The hydraulic cylinder of the connected implement is extended in accordance with the preset flow time and flow rate.
• In loader mode:
Flow time setting is ignored in loader mode.
• On loaders with RTP:
Return-to-position is activated.

C Move multi-function lever to the left until the functions of the implement are performed at the desired speed. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

D Move the multi-function lever to the left until it is **beyond** the perceptible point of resistance (click point) and then release it.
• With SCV control:
The hydraulic cylinder of the connected implement is extended in accordance with the preset flow time and flow rate.
• In loader mode:
Flow time setting is ignored in loader mode.
In loader mode, if the multi-function lever is moved to the left twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance (click position) and held there, the bucket shake function is activated. This function stops when the lever leaves its click position.
• On loaders with RTP:
Return-to-position is activated.
The bucket shake function is activated in the same way as in loader mode.

E Push multi-function lever forward until the functions of the implement are performed at the desired speed. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

F Push the multi-function lever forward until it is **beyond** the perceptible point of resistance (click point) and then release it.
• With SCV control:
The hydraulic cylinder of the connected implement is retracted in accordance with the preset flow time and flow rate.
• In loader mode:
Flow time setting is ignored in loader mode.
• On loaders with RTP:
Return-to-position is activated.

G Push the multi-function lever all the way forward and engage in detent to activate the float position. The lever remains in the detent until it is pulled back by hand.

H Move multi-function lever to the right until the functions of the implement are performed at the desired speed. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

I Move the multi-function lever to the right until it is **beyond** the perceptible point of resistance (click point) and then release it.
• With SCV control:
The hydraulic cylinder of the connected implement is retracted in accordance with the preset flow time and flow rate.
• In loader mode:
Flow time setting is ignored in loader mode.
In loader mode, if the multi-function lever is moved to the right twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance (click position) and held there, the bucket shake function is activated. This function stops when the lever leaves its click position.
• On loaders with RTP:
Return-to-position is activated.
The bucket shake function is activated in the same way as in loader mode.

J Move the multi-function lever all the way to the right and engage it to activate the float position. The lever remains in the detent until it is pulled back by hand.

Defaults



LX279037—UN—05AUG16

Buttons and axes of movement on the electrical multi-function lever can be assigned different functions. The list below shows the default settings as intended ex factory.

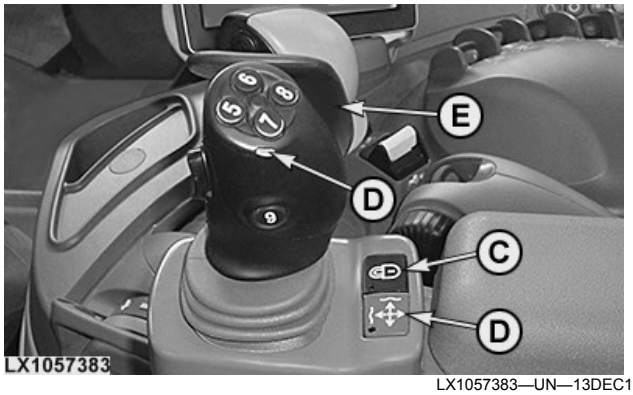
Electrical multi-function lever	Factory setting
Movement fore and aft	Control valve XI (raise/lower boom)
Movement to right and left	Control valve XII (roll back and dump bucket)
[5]	Gear Increment No function assigned if AutoPowr™ transmission is equipped.
[6]	Front loader, dampening, if equipped
[7]	Downshift No function assigned if AutoPowr™ transmission is equipped.
[8]	Front loader, diverter 2, if equipped
[9]	Front loader, diverter 1, if equipped

OULXBER,0002CF0-19-10DEC18

Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Lock Function (Transport Lock)

CAUTION: Danger of accidents! If multi-function lever is not in use, always lock the multi-function lever.

Lock button (C) allows the multi-function lever and its functions to be locked or unlocked.



LX1057383—UN—13DEC13

Multi-Function Lever Without CommandARM™ Shown

C—Lock Button, Multi-Function Lever ON/OFF
D—Indicator Lights, Multi-Function Lever Unlocked
E—Hand Flap[7] for Activating the Multi-Function Lever

When indicator light on lock button (C) lights up, the multi-function lever is locked.

When indicator light (D) lights up, the multi-function lever is unlocked.

The multi-function lever remains locked each time the tractor is restarted.

Hand Flap [7] (E) prevents an accidental actuation of the multi-function lever. The lever only functions as long as the hand flap is held open (by the hand of the operator). If the assigned SCVs do not function after the operator's hand has been placed into the hand flap, it may be because the lever was not in the center detent position when the hand flap was opened. Move the lever back to the center detent position to enable the system.

If the lever is held in neutral position for longer than 10 minutes, the hydraulic functions are locked out. To reset this lock, briefly remove hand from the hand flap. In case of malfunctions (e.g. part of system not working or operating error) the system can also be re-activated completely or partly by the procedure above.

NOTE: In cold weather, there may be brief periods when the loader does not operate. If temperature of the hydraulic oil drops below 0°C (32°F), the stepper motors of the telescopic arm/bucket/grab valves operate more slowly. At temperatures below -25°C (-13°F), they stop working altogether. Operate several front loader functions to warm up the system.

OULXBER,0002CF1-19-23MAY17

Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Controls Setup

CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.

Significant danger of injury from unintentionally triggering functions when operating the multi-function lever.

• When the multi-function lever is not in use, lock the multi-function lever with the lock button.

• To prevent incorrect operation, operators must familiarize themselves with the settings of the controls before operating the machine.

• If changes are made to the settings of the controls, inform all operators of the machine.

• Do not switch operators without familiarizing the new operator with the machine (“on-the-fly changeover”).

• New operators must familiarize themselves with the current settings of the controls. Access controls setup (see arrow).

1. Select button for **“Controls Setup”**. Also see “Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions” in Section 30C.



RXA0133715—UN—16JUL13

2. Select multi-function lever (A).

[7] *Without CommandARM™ only*

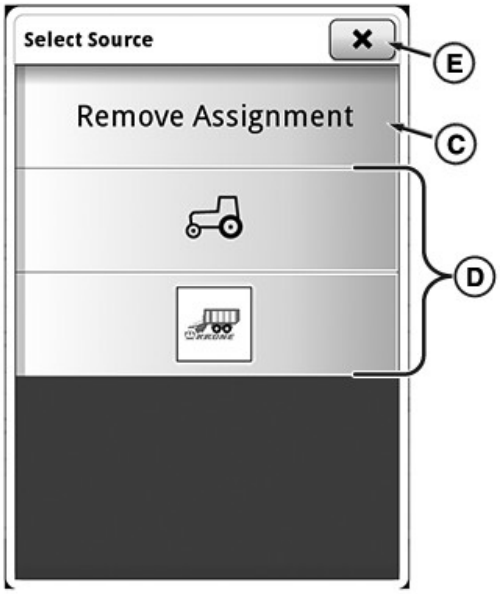


RXA0156213—UN—16DEC16

NOTE: The "Controls Setup" page appears on the display showing how the buttons, functions and movement axes are currently assigned.

For default factory settings, see "Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Layout and Functions" in this Section."

3. Select the desired control or axis of movement (B) for which a function assignment is to be made, changed or deleted.
4. Select desired group (D) (e.g. tractor functions).



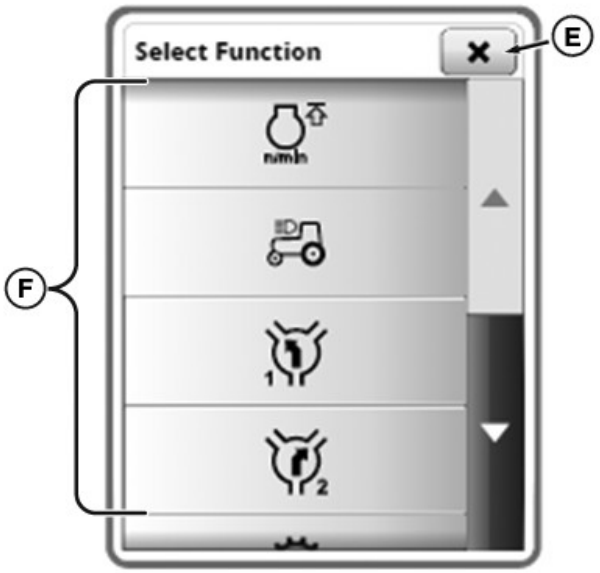
RXA0156214—UN—16DEC16

Select button (C) to delete assignment.

Select button (E) to cancel the procedure.

NOTE: Only the groups and functions that are currently available appear on the display.

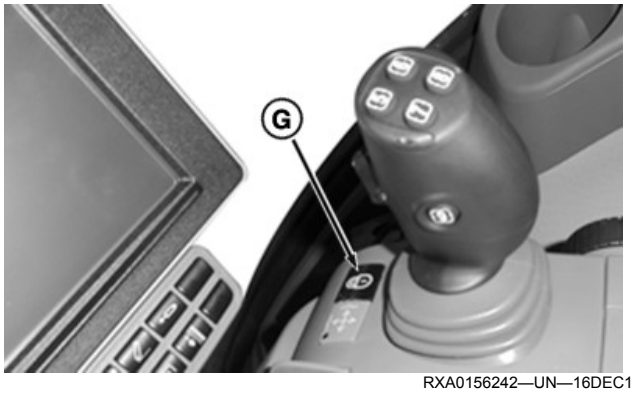
5. Select desired function (F).



RXA0156215—UN—16DEC16

Select button (E) to cancel the procedure.

6. Unlock multi-function lever with lock button (G).



RXA0156242—UN—16DEC16

The controls of the multi-function lever are automatically activated with the default settings. See "Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Layout and Functions" in this Section.

7. Activate custom settings (H).



RXA0156241—UN—16DEC16

OULXA64,0004163-19-30MAY17

Multi-Function Lever, Electric - Assign an SCV to a Motion Axis of the Multi-function Lever

CAUTION: Danger of accidents resulting in severe injury and property damage.

Significant danger of injury from unintentionally triggering functions when operating the multi-function lever.

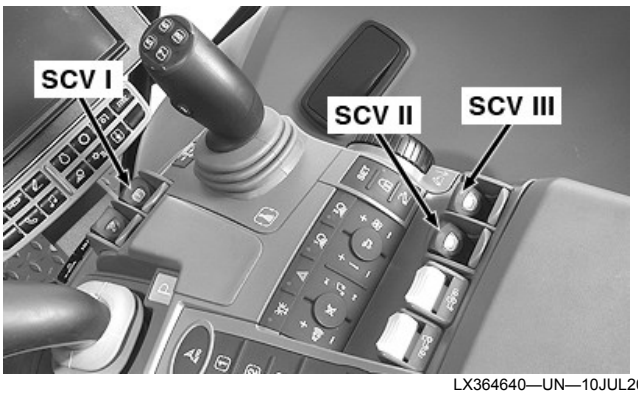
• When the multi-function lever is not in use, lock the multi-function lever with the lock button.

• To prevent incorrect operation, operators must familiarize themselves with the settings of the controls before operating the machine.

• If changes are made to the settings of the controls, inform all operators of the machine.

• Do not switch operators without familiarizing the new operator with the machine ("on-the-fly changeover").

• New operators must familiarize themselves with the current settings of the controls. Access controls setup (see arrow).



LX364640—UN—10JUL20

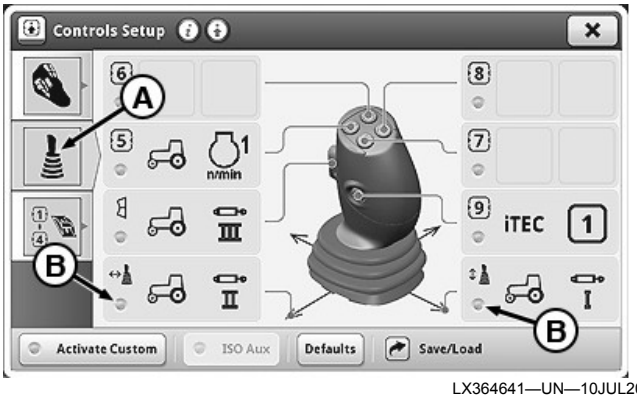
CommandARM™ Shown with CommandPRO™ Joystick Without SCV IV

1. Select button for **"Controls Setup"**. Also see "Controls Setup - Assignment of Functions" in Section 30C.



RXA0133715—UN—16JUL13

2. Select multi-function lever/joystick (A).

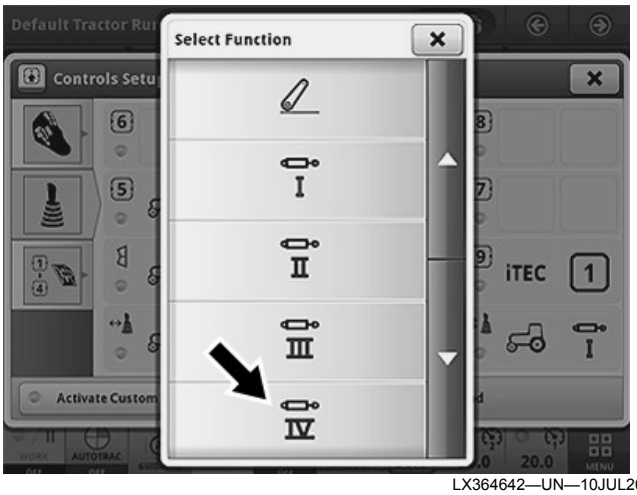


LX364641—UN—10JUL20

NOTE: The "Controls Setup" page appears on the display showing how the buttons, functions and movement axes are currently assigned.

For default factory settings, see "Multi-Function Lever, Electrical — Layout and Functions" in this Section.

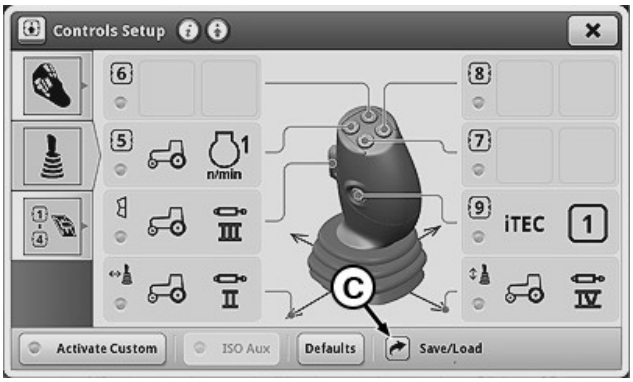
3. Select the desired motion axis (B).
4. Navigate to SCV**IV** and select.



LX364642—UN—10JUL20

NOTE: Only the groups and functions that are currently available appear on the display.

5. Select button (C).



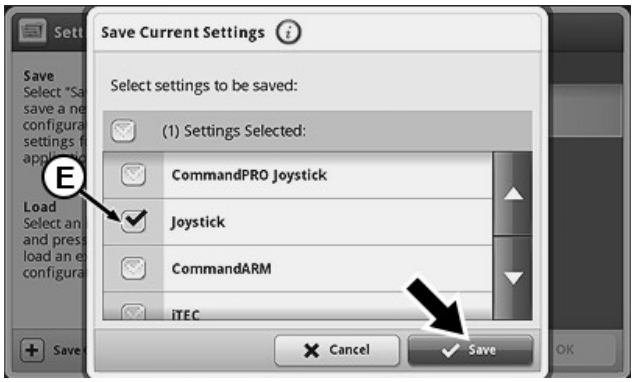
LX364643—UN—10JUL20

6. Select button (D).



LX364644—UN—10JUL20

7. Select and save joystick (E).



LX364645—UN—10JUL20

8. Enter selection name (F) and save with "OK".



LX364647—UN—10JUL20

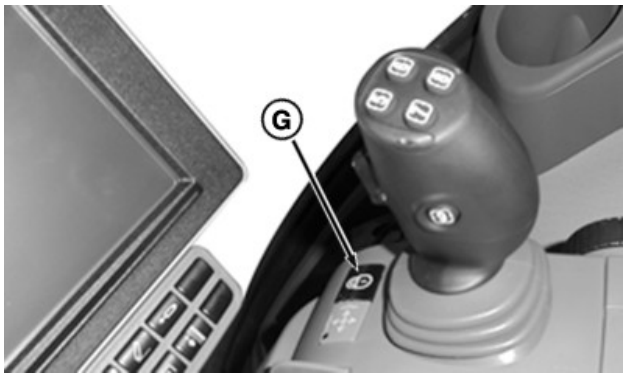
9. Use the button to activate or deactivate the custom settings. When the custom settings are active, the indicator light on the button lights up.



LX364648—UN—10JUL20

When the multi-function lever is unlocked, the indicator lights of the assigned controls and motion axes light up.

10. Unlock multi-function lever with lock button (G).



RXA0156242—UN—16DEC16

The controls of the multi-function lever are automatically activated with the default settings.

OULXA64,00052FE-19-14JUL20

RTP - Front Loader with Return-to-Position Function

Description

The return-to-position function is an automatic function for the front loader. This enables two ranges of setpoints to be established, each with upper and lower setpoints, to which the boom and bucket can move automatically. Briefly moving the multi-function lever in the desired direction (beyond the point of perceptible resistance) initiates the automatic movement of the boom or bucket to the relevant setpoint.

In addition, a frequently used angle for the bucket may be stored as a zero position. This position is then displayed on the return-to-Position page as 0°. Any change in bucket position is displayed in degrees (e.g. +20° or -35°) relative to the stored 0° value. To bring the bucket back to the zero position, the multi-function lever must be moved until "0°" appears on the CommandCenter™ again. The automatic return-to-position function is active only at ground speeds up to 16 km/h max.

NOTE: If the front loader is replaced with a front loader with the return-to-position function, then functional errors can be expected. To ensure the fault-free function, an adjustment or calibration of the components becomes necessary after attaching a different front loader. Contact a dealer authorized by John Deere for this.

OULXA64,0004000-19-05MAY17

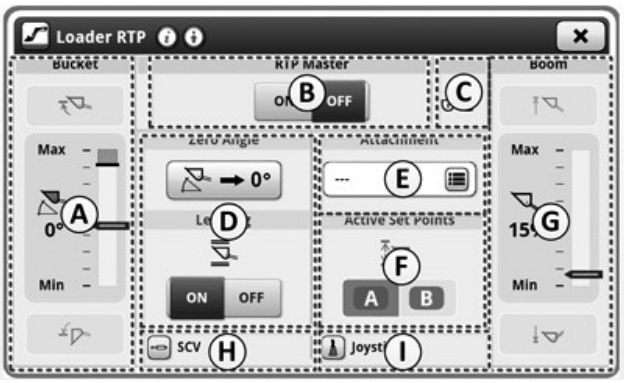
RTP - Access the Return-to-Position Page

1. Access the CommandCenter™ Menu.



LX211111—UN—14MAY14

2. Select Settings tab.
3. Press front loader icon.



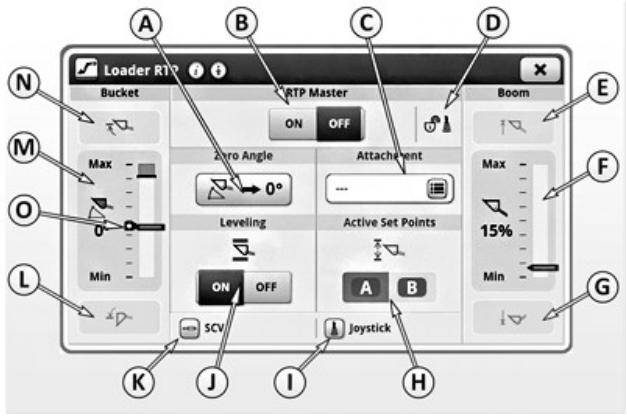
LX315100—UN—04APR18

Various Sections of the Page

A—Status and Setting of Setpoints for Bucket Angle
B—Return-to-Position Toggle Switch
C—Lock Status of Multi-Function Lever
D1—Set the Zero Point
D2—Toggle Switch for Electronic Self-Leveling
E—Selection Range for Saved Implements
F—Toggle Switch for Selecting the Setpoint Ranges (A or B)
G—Status and Setting of Setpoints for Boom Position
H—Change to SCV Main Page
I—Change to Multi-Function Lever Setup

OULXA64,0004001-19-29MAR18

RTP - Return-to-Position Page, Functions



LX514009—UN—01JUL21

A Softkey for saving the current bucket position as 0°-position (neutral position allowing a frequently used position to be found easily).

B Softkeys for switching Return-to-Position function on and off (ON when the left softkey is grayed out).

C Display and drop-down box for selecting an implement. Various implements (and applications) can be saved here. The following settings can be saved for each implement: The setpoints in both ranges; flow settings of SCVs 11 and 12, the characteristics of the multi-function lever and the 0°-position of the bucket.

D Display - Lock status of multi-function lever (locked or unlocked)

E Define the top setpoint to which the boom should return automatically. Move the boom to the desired height and press softkey (E) to define this position as the top setpoint.

F Display showing the movement range of the boom and the current position (more details can be found below).

G Define the bottom setpoint to which the boom should return automatically. Move the boom to the desired height and press softkey (G) to define this position as the bottom setpoint.

H Softkeys for toggling between the two setpoint ranges A and B. Two separate ranges of setpoints can be used for each implement. A range consists of one top and one bottom setpoint each for boom and bucket. On the display, different colors of the setpoints indicate which range is currently selected (A = blue and B = green). Toggling between A and B can also be achieved using button 8 on the multi-function lever.

I Softkey for changing to Multi-function Lever Setup (see text on electrical multi-function lever in this section).

J Softkeys for switching electronic self-leveling on and off. If return-to-position (B) is switched on, electronic self-leveling can be de-activated only if the front loader has mechanical self-leveling.

K Change to SCV settings (see text on Selective Control Valves in this section).

L Define the bottom setpoint to which the bucket should return automatically. Move the bucket to the desired angle and press softkey (L) to define this position as the bottom setpoint.

M Display showing the angle of the bucket and the current position (more details can be found below).

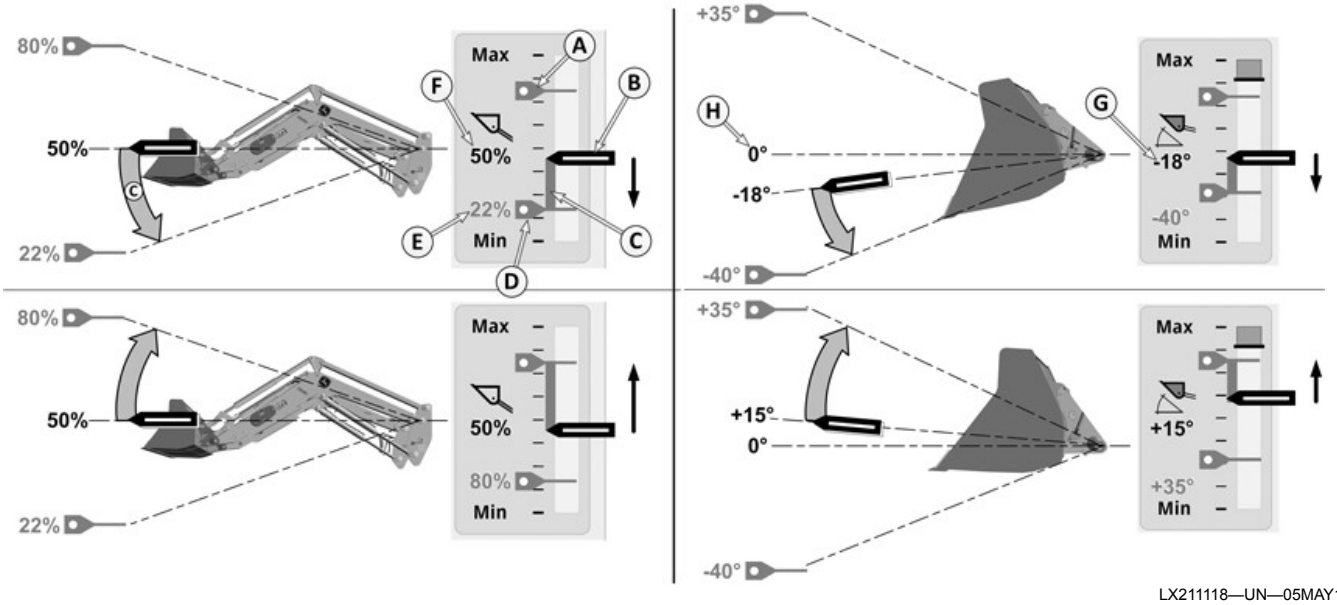
NO Define the top setpoint to which the bucket should return automatically. Move the bucket to the desired angle and press softkey (N) to define this position as the top setpoint.

O This line indicates the highest point that can be reached when electronic self-leveling is active.

NOTE: If a front loader without mechanical self-leveling is installed, electronic self-leveling is activated automatically when the tractor is started. If automatic return-to-position is activated, the softkeys for switching electronic self-leveling on and off are grayed out and cannot be used.

If a front loader with mechanical self-leveling is installed, the previous electronic self-leveling setting (on or off) remains activated when the engine is started.

Display during front loader operation



LX211118—UN—05MAY14

A—Top setpoint, variable position to which the front loader can move automatically.

B—Position indicator showing current position.

C—A colored bar-graph appear when the boom or bucket are in motion. This represents the distance that has to be travelled.

D—Bottom setpoint, variable position to which the front loader can move automatically.

E—This percentage corresponds to the setpoint to which the boom is currently moving.

F—This percentage corresponds to the current boom position in relation to maximum possible range of movement (all the way up = 100%).

G—Unlike with the boom, the bucket is represented on the display by the current angle. The displayed angle is measured from the stored zero position, see (H). A plus sign means that the current angle is above the zero position. A negative sign means that the current angle is below the zero position.

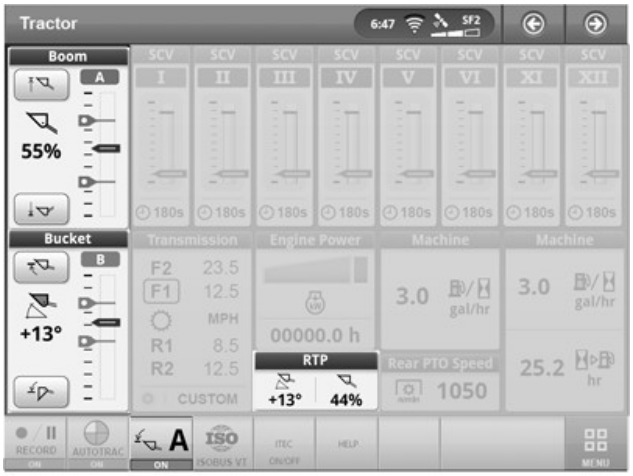
H—Zero position (0°), an adjustable position allowing a frequently used angle to be found easily. The bucket must be controlled manually.

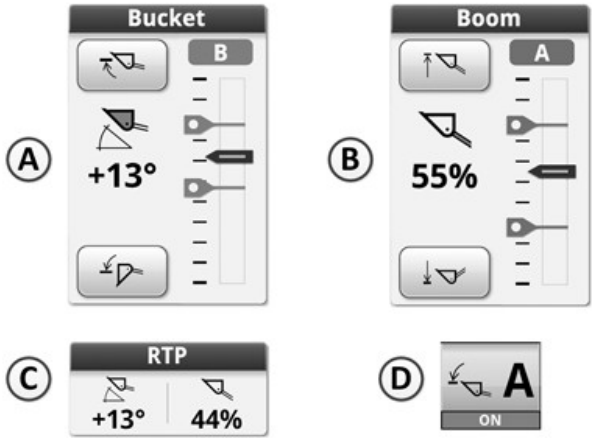
OULXA64,0004002-19-01JUL21

RTP - Shortcut Keys and Run Page

Shortcut keys and run pages are set up by means of the Layout Manager. See Section 30D.

Various modules are available for individual configuration of the run page.





LX211130—UN—13MAY14

The Layout shown here is only an Example

Modules and their functions:

A—Offers quick access to the boom Setpoints and graphically displays current position.

B—Offers quick access to the bucket setpoints and graphically displays current position.

C—Offers quick access to the return-to-position page and indicates the value for current position of the boom and bucket.

D—Permits RTP function (automatic return-to-position) to be switched on and off. The letter on the display stands for the setpoint range that is currently active (A or B).

OULXA64,0004003-19-18MAY17

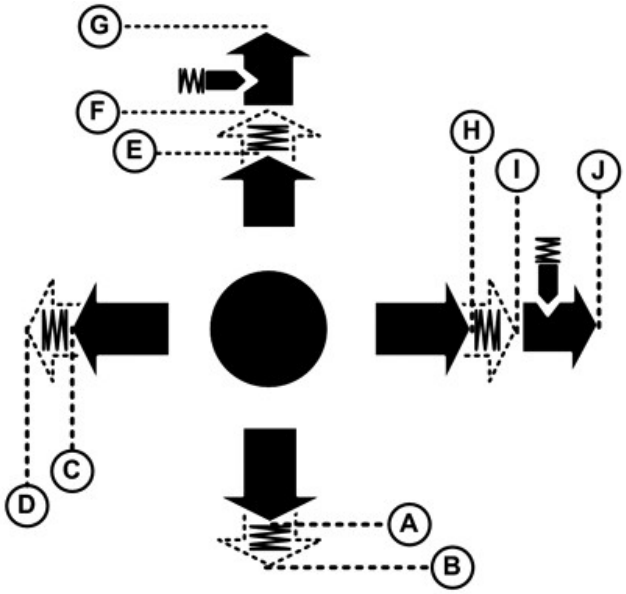
RTP - Functions of the Multi-Function Lever

IMPORTANT: The return-to-position function can be stopped by moving the multi-function lever briefly in the opposite direction. Example: Stop the boom while it is moving downward = Move the multi-function lever to the rear (A).

NOTE: At oil temperatures <20 °C (68 °F), the front loader reacts sluggishly. Automated functions can be affected by this.

For SCV settings, see Section 70C:

- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Flow Time*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Flow Rate*
- *Selective Control Valves, Electronic – Set Responsiveness*



LX341506—UN—31JUL18

A Set top boom position manually. Pull the multi-function lever back until the boom is raised to the desired height. Do not move the multi-function lever beyond the point of resistance.

B Pull the multi-function lever back until it is **beyond** the point of perceptible resistance. This initiates the return-to-position function for the top position. The boom stops automatically at the preset top position.
While the boom is moving towards the preset position, the lever may be moved back to its neutral position. The operator's hand must remain on the lever until the procedure has been completed (not for all markets).

C Set top bucket position manually. Move the multi-function lever to the left until the bucket reaches the desired position. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

D Pull the multi-function lever to the left until it is **beyond** the point of perceptible resistance. This initiates the return-to-position function for the top position. The bucket stops automatically at the preset top position.
While the bucket is moving towards the preset position, the lever may be moved back to its neutral position. The operator's hand must remain on the lever until the procedure has been completed (not for all markets).
Bucket shake function: Move the multi-function lever to the left twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance and hold it there. This activates the bucket shake function.

E Set bottom boom position manually. Push the multi-function lever forward until the boom is lowered to the desired height. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

F Push the multi-function lever forward until it is **beyond** the point of perceptible resistance. This initiates the return-to-position function for the bottom position. The boom stops automatically at the preset bottom position.
While the boom is moving towards the preset position, the lever may be moved back to its neutral position. The operator's hand must remain on the lever until the procedure has been completed (not for all markets).

G Push the multi-function lever all the way forward and engage in detent to activate the boom float position. The lever remains in the detent until it is pulled back by hand.

H Set bottom bucket position manually. Press the multi-function lever to the right until the bucket has been lowered to the desired height. Do not move the lever beyond the point of resistance.

I Move the multi-function lever to the right until it is **beyond** the point of perceptible resistance. This initiates the return-to-position function for the bottom position. The bucket stops automatically at the preset bottom position.
While the bucket is moving towards the preset position, the lever may be moved back to its neutral position. The operator's hand must remain on the lever until the procedure has been completed (not for all markets).
Bucket shake function: Move the multi-function lever to the right twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance and hold it there. This activates the bucket shake function.

J Move multi-function lever all the way to the right and engage in detent to activate the bucket float position. The lever remains in the detent until it is pulled back by hand.



LX514010—UN—01JUL21

8 Button No. 8 is used to toggle between Range A and Range B and back again.

OULXA64,0004004-19-01JUL21

RTP - Enable Use of the Function

To be able to use the RTP function, the selective control valves XI and XII must be assigned to a single operating element, e.g. the electric joystick. Depending on the region, the RTP function can only be assigned to controls with hand detection.

Below, RTP with assignment of SCV XI and XII to the electric joystick is described.

See also Section 30C, "Controls with Changeable Functions" and the instructions for setting up controls.

OULXBER,0002FC1-19-09JUL19

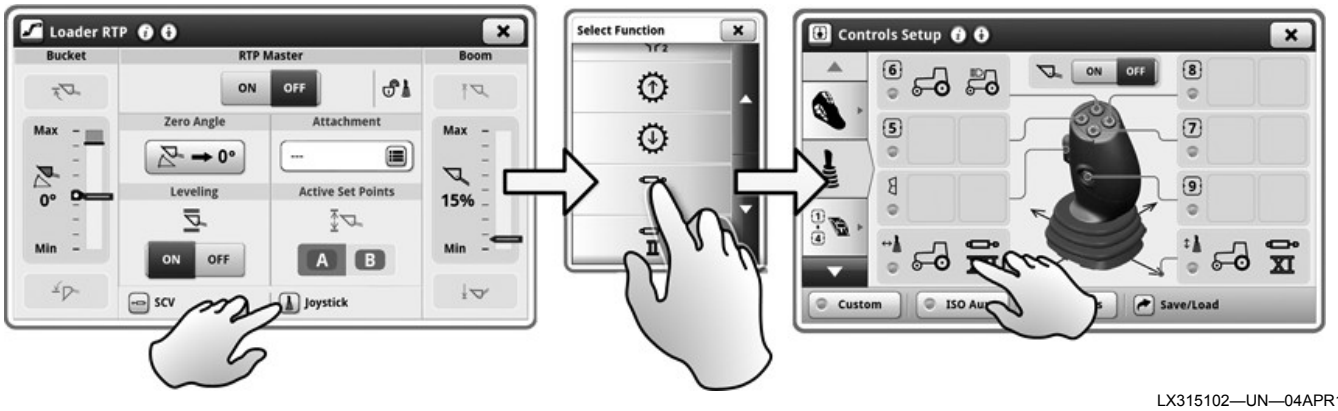
RTP - Preparing the Multi-Function Lever

Assigning Axes of Movement

IMPORTANT: This is an example of how the two axes of movement on the multi-function lever can be assigned to control a front loader. Other settings can be made; they are outlined at "Multi-Function Lever, Electrical".

Recommended Settings for Axes of Movement on Multi-Function Lever

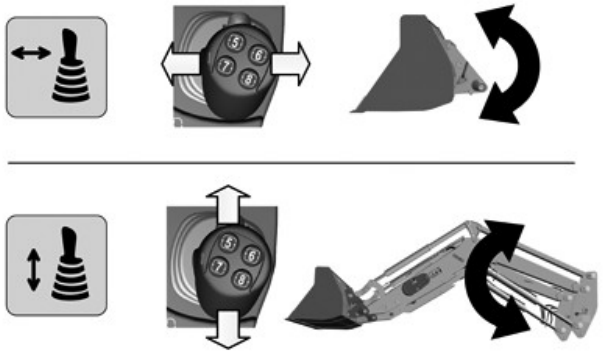
Multi-Function Lever:	Function:	Selective Control Valve:
Forward	Rocker downward	SCV XI
Rearward	Rocker upward	SCV XI
To right	Bucket down	SCV XII
To left	Bucket up	SCV XII



LX315102—UN—04APR18

Assign a Function to a Motion Axis

When assigning a function, pay attention to the meaning of the icons; see illustration.

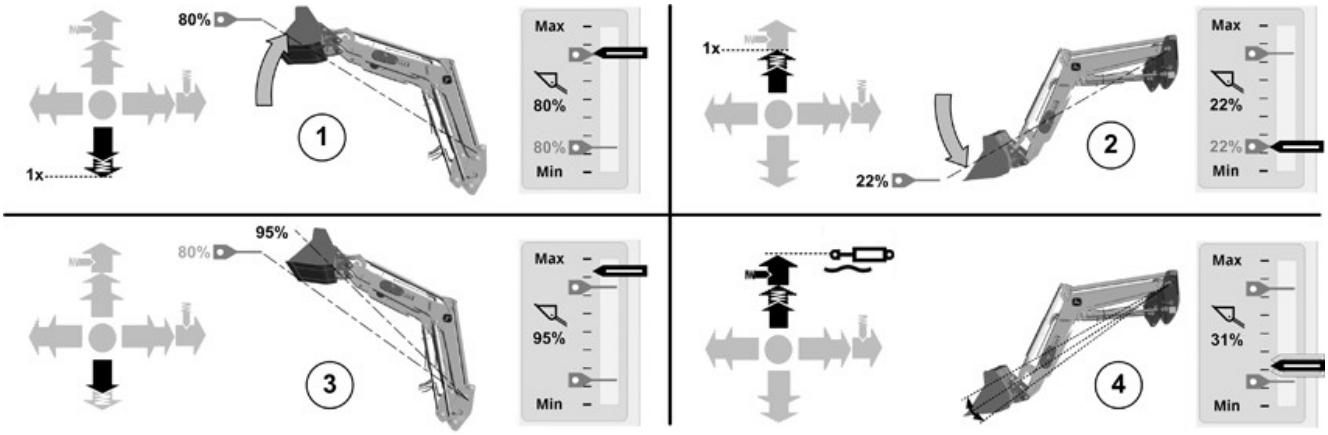


LX514071—UN—27AUG21

Meaning of Icons

OULXA64,0004005-19-27AUG21

RTP - Operating the Boom



LX211120—UN—19MAY14

1. Return-to-position, top position - Move lever back beyond the point of resistance.
2. Return-to-position, bottom position - Move lever forward beyond the point of resistance.
3. Raise boom above top preset position - Pull lever back without passing the point of resistance.
4. Float position - Engage lever in forward detent.

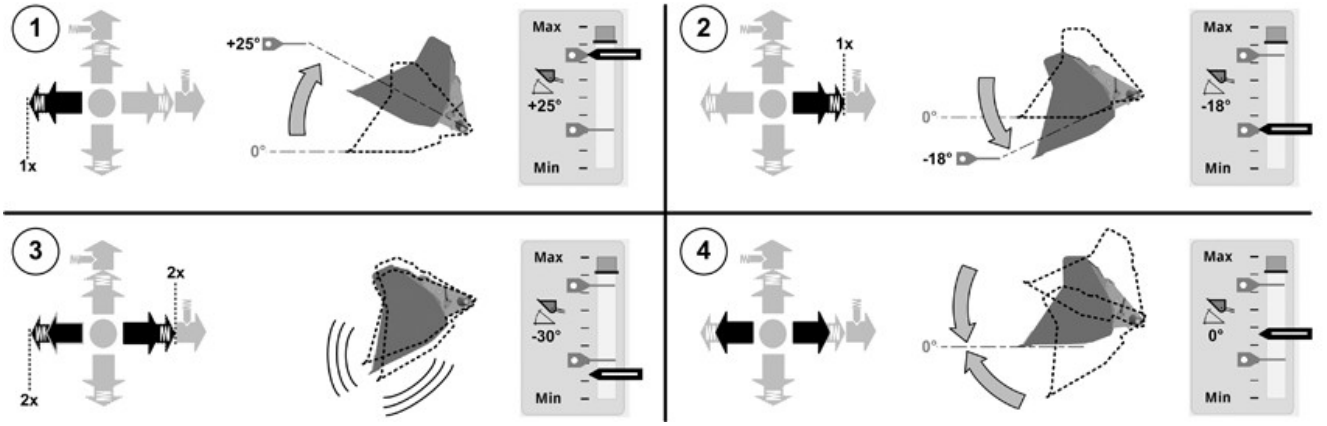
To stop a movement: Move lever briefly in opposite direction, and release.

NOTE: Automatic return-to-position in the downward direction can be initiated only if the starting point is above the bottom preset position. Automatic return-to-position in the upward direction can be initiated only if the starting point is below the top preset position.

The operator must keep his hand on the multi-function lever while the front loader is in operation (European version only).

OULXA64,0004006-19-21MAR17

RTP - Operating the Bucket



LX211121—UN—19MAY14

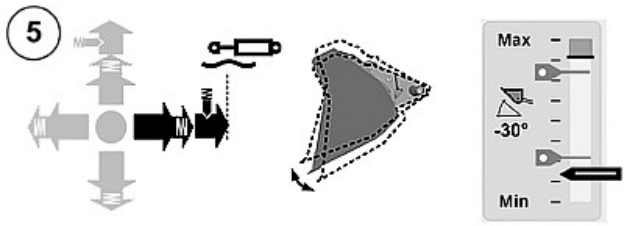
1. Return-to-position, top position - Move lever to the left beyond the point of resistance.
2. Return-to-position, bottom position - Move lever to the right beyond the point of resistance.
3. Additional “shake” function - Move the lever to the right or left twice in brief succession beyond the point of resistance and hold it there.
4. Move bucket to zero position - Move the lever to right or left (without passing the point of resistance), until 0° appears on the display.

*NOTE: The bucket must always be moved manually until **0°** appears on the display.*

To stop a movement: Move lever briefly in opposite direction, and release.

NOTE: Automatic return-to-position in the downward direction can be initiated only if the starting point is above the bottom preset position. Automatic return-to-position in the upward direction can be initiated only if the starting point is below the top preset position.

The operator must keep his hand on the multi-function lever while the front loader is in operation (European version only).



LX211129—UN—19MAY14

5. Float position - Engage lever in right detent.

OULXA64,0004007-19-21MAR17

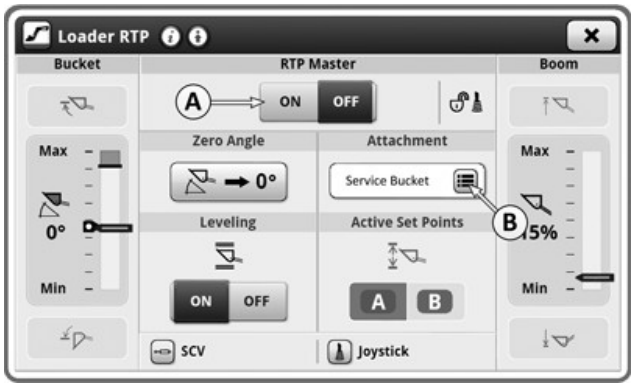
RTP - Select and Save an Implement

Front loaders may be equipped for a variety of different applications. These include implements such as round-bale spikes, pallet forks, manure forks, grapple buckets and many more. These can be re-arranged in the implement dropdown box so that custom settings can be saved for the next application. Settings that are saved are:

- Setpoints of the two ranges
- Flow settings of SCV 11 and 12
- Characteristics of the multi-function lever
- 0° position of bucket

Entering a new implement:

1. Open the Return-to-Position page and press softkey (A) to engage the return-to-position function.



LX315103—UN—04APR18

NOTE: At tractor start-up, the return-to-position function is always switched off.

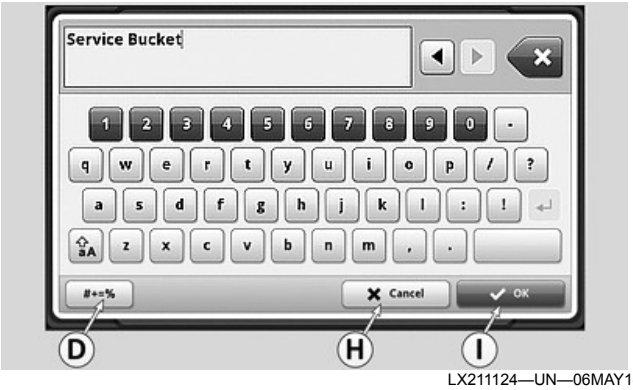
2. Open drop-down box (B) to key in an implement.
3. Press softkey (D) to add a new implement. A new box opens for entering the name of the implement.



LX211123—UN—06MAY14

D—Add Implement
E—Cancel Procedure
F—Confirm Selection

4. Use the keyboard to type in a name that must not have more than 14 characters.



LX211124—UN—06MAY14

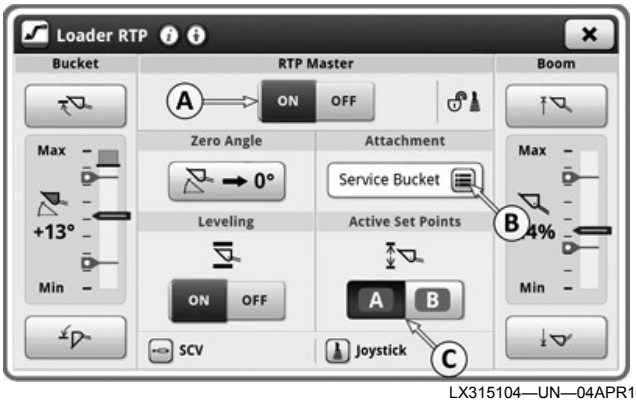
- To select special characters, press softkey (D).
- The procedure can be aborted using softkey (H).

NOTE: Up to 10 implements can be stored.

5. Once the name has been typed in, confirm it with softkey (I).
6. Once an implement has been saved successfully, it can be accessed using the drop-down box for implements (see "Selecting an Existing Implement").

Selecting an existing implement:

1. Open the Return-to-Position page and press softkey (A) to engage the return-to-position function.



LX315104—UN—04APR18

A—Switching Return-To-Position On and Off
B—Window for Displaying the Active Implement and Opening the Drop-Down Box
C—Select Setpoint Range A or B for the Active Implement

2. Press (B) to make the drop-down box with the list of implements appear on the display.
3. All implements that have been entered appear on the display one above the other.



LX211126—UN—06MAY14

Select desired implement by pressing it (then the name of the implement is highlighted). Use softkey (J) to confirm the selection.

4. Press softkey (M) to edit the selection. Press softkey (N) to delete the selection.
5. Press softkey (K) to cancel the procedure.
6. Press softkey (L) to add a new implement.
7. After an implement has been selected, it appears on the Return-To-Position page at (B).

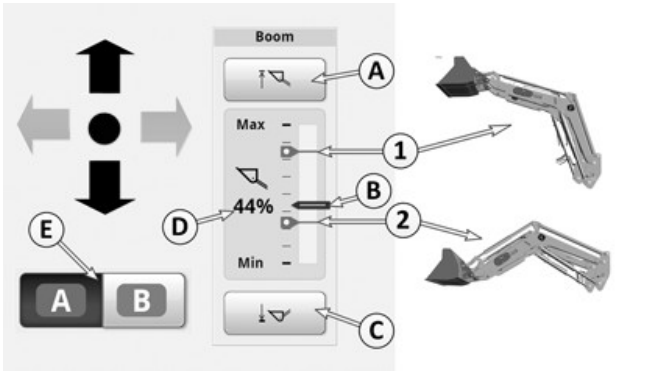
   Now the setpoints that have already been determined for this implement may be used. See "RTP - Set the Return-to-Position Function" to edit the setpoints.

NOTE: If setpoints are changed, the new settings are automatically assigned to the currently selected implement.

OULXA64,0004008-19-29MAR18

RTP - Set the Return-to-Position Function

Set setpoints for the rocker



LX211116—UN—19MAY14

A—Setting the Top Setpoint
B—Position indication
C—Setting the Bottom Setpoint
D—Percentage Indicator
E—Softkey for Toggling Between Two Ranges of Setpoints
1—Top Setpoint Mark
2—Bottom Setpoint Mark

1. Use softkey (E) to select one of the two setpoint ranges, A or B.

NOTE: Two separate ranges of setpoints may be edited for each implement. A range consists of one top and one bottom setpoint each for boom and bucket. On the display, different colors of the setpoints indicate which range is currently selected (A = blue and B = green).

2. **Specifying the Top Setpoint:** Push the multi-function lever forward or pull it back until the boom reaches its desired height. Press softkey (A) to save the top position. The top setpoint is indicated by mark (1).
3. **Specifying the Bottom Setpoint:** Push the multi-function lever forward or pull it back until the boom reaches its desired height. Press softkey (C) to save the bottom position. The bottom setpoint is indicated by mark (2).

IMPORTANT: For 4-cylinder tractors with front loader 640R/643R. If stops are mounted on the piston rod of the rocker, the lowest reachable percent point "0" cannot be reached. Refer also to the operator's manual of the front loader.

4. Value (D) always shows the percentage height of the rocker in relation to the maximum travel.

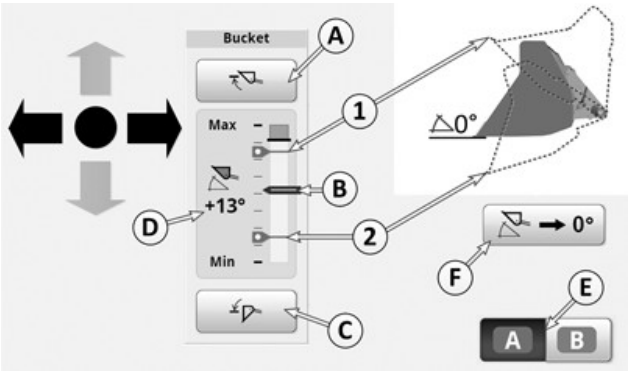
   Boom at top endpoint = 100%

   Rocker at bottom stop = 0%

5. Position indicator (B) always moves to show the current height of the rocker.

NOTE: The top setpoint always has to be above the bottom setpoint. The bottom setpoint must always be below the top setpoint

Set setpoints for the bucket



LX211117—UN—19MAY14

A—Setting the Top Setpoint
B—Position indication
C—Setting the Bottom Setpoint
D—Bucket Angle Indicator
E—Softkey for Toggling Between Two Ranges of Setpoints
1—Top Setpoint Mark
2—Bottom Setpoint Mark

1. Use softkey (E) to select one of the two setpoint ranges, A or B.

NOTE: Two separate ranges of setpoints may be edited for each implement. A range consists of one top and one bottom setpoint each for boom and bucket. On the display, different colors of the setpoints indicate which range is currently selected (A = blue and B = green).

2. **Determine setpoint for bucket angle upward:** Move the multi-function lever right or left until the bucket reaches the desired angle. Press softkey (A) to save the top position. The top setpoint is indicated by mark (1).

3. **Determine setpoint for bucket angle downward:** Move the multi-function lever right or left until the bucket reaches the desired angle. Press softkey (C) to save the bottom position. The bottom setpoint is indicated by mark (2).

4. Softkey (F) is used to mark any desired zero point within the bucket's range of movement. This permits a frequently required bucket position to be found again. Movement towards this point must be made manually.

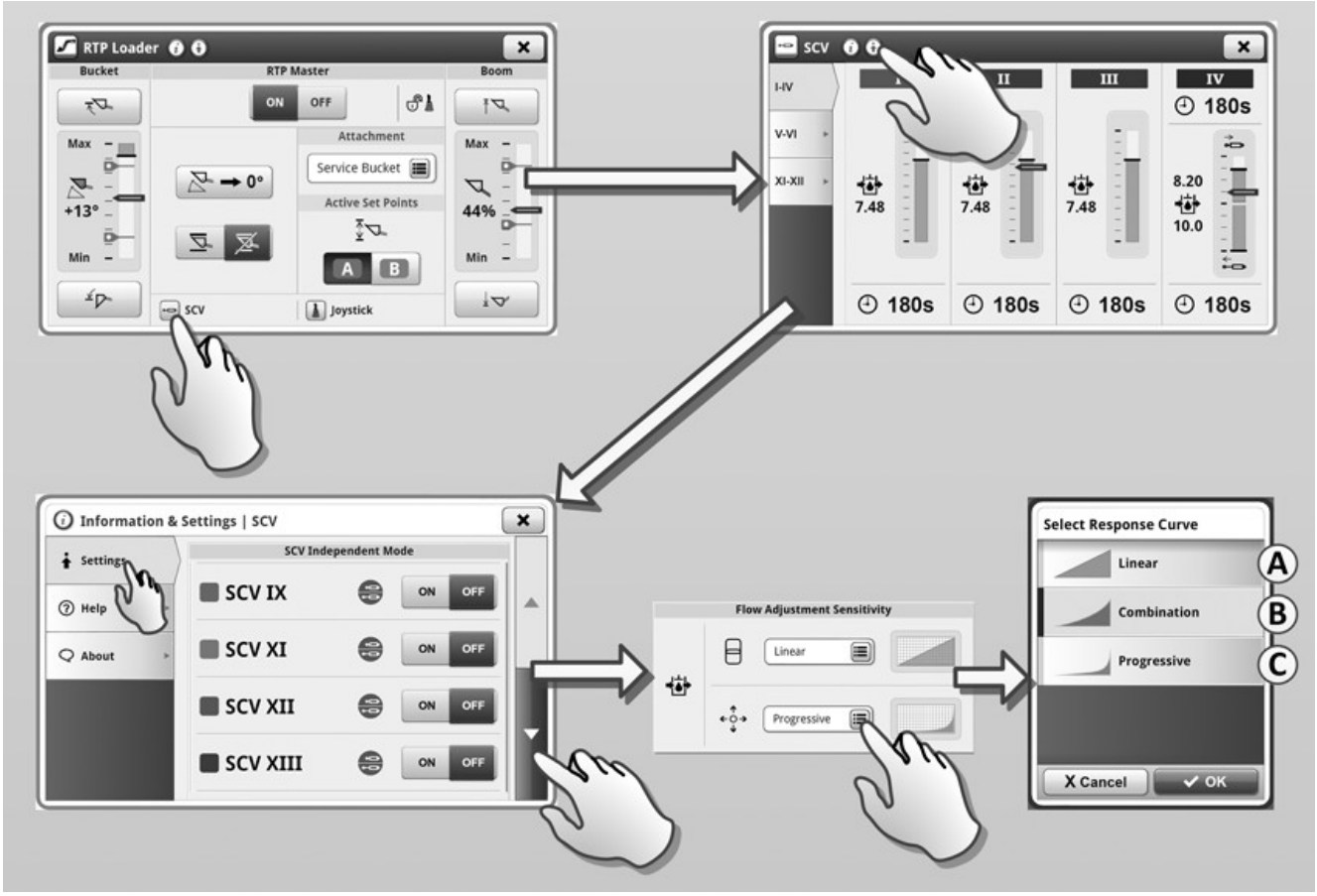
   Reset to 0: Move the bucket to any desired position and press softkey (F) to change the angle on the display to 0°.

5. **Angle indicator (D):** Always indicates the current bucket angle in relation to a freely selectable zero point (0°). If the bucket moves **above** this point, values appear with a positive sign (+). If the bucket moves **below** this point, values appear with a negative sign (—).

NOTE: The top setpoint always has to be above the bottom setpoint. The bottom setpoint must always be below the top setpoint

OULXA64,0004009-19-21MAR17

RTP - Setting the Responsiveness



LX211132—UN—14MAY14

The reactions of the boom and bucket movements to commands from the multi-function lever can be changed by altering the SCV throughflow (SCVs 11 and 12) and by altering the characteristics of the multi-function lever. This affects how the front loader responds if a return-to-position function is equipped.

Navigate to Settings as shown in the graphic.

Select desired characteristic:

A—Linear = Speed remains constant until final position is reached (abrupt stop).
B—Combination = Speed drops off just before final position is reached.
C—Progressive = Speed drops off gradually as final position is reached (very gentle stop).
Confirm setting with the OK button.

NOTE: See also text concerning selective control valves and multi-function lever in Section 70C.

OULXA64,000400A-19-05APR18

Tires and Wheels - Foreword

The wheels, tires and their gauges as listed in these operating instructions can be fitted.

In some regions, not all tires are available.

The current edition of the sales brochure is authoritative.

OULXA64,00050C5-19-15JAN20

General Wheel, Tire, and Tread Guidelines

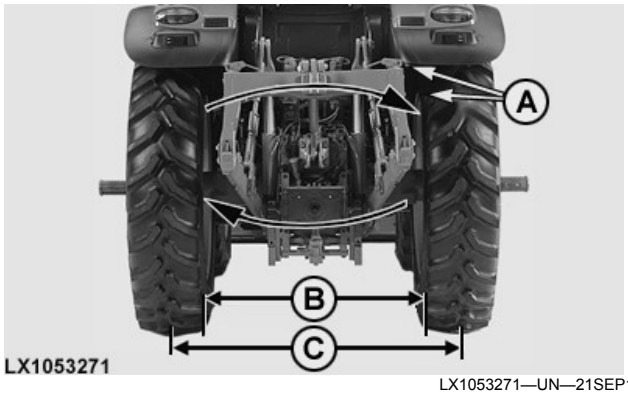
CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and insufficient tractor stability. Never operate with single tires having tread width less than 1524 mm (60 in).

IMPORTANT: Do not exceed 2800 mm (110 in.) between single tires for pulling heavy loads.

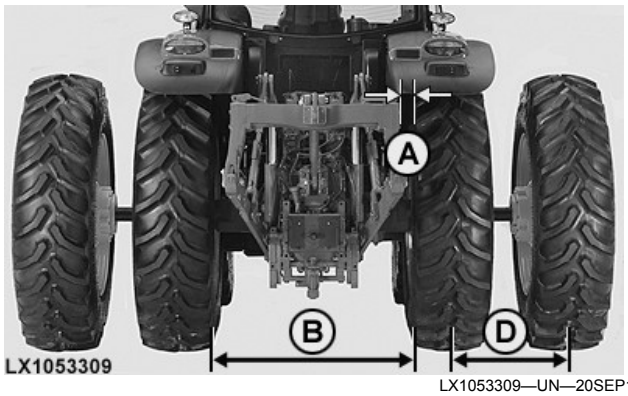
IMPORTANT: Avoid tire contact with draft links or lift links. The distance from the lift link to the tire can be increased by mounting the lift links in the front bore of the draft link.

When the draft links are raised, even with no implement attached, the stabilizer bars (hydraulic or mechanical) must be locked.

If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.



LX1053271—UN—21SEP11



LX1053309—UN—20SEP11

A—Clearance between Inner Wheel and Fender
B—Clearance between Inside of Drive Wheels
C—Minimum Clearance between Tire Center Lines
D—Minimum Clearance between Center Lines of Dual Tires

Wheels can be installed on the other side of the axle to obtain a wider setting range by changing the rim positions. If the wheels are installed on the other side of the tractor, make sure the rolling direction of the tires is correct.

IMPORTANT: Tires must have at least a 25 mm (1 in) clearance from the fenders (A). If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the fenders (side wall to fender and running surface to fender) must be 100 mm (3.94 in).

The clearance (B) between the tires must be at least 1070 mm (42 in), with tires at equal distances from tractor center line.

Minimum tread settings are specified to provide sufficient clearance to fuel tank and fenders.

A minimum clearance (C) of 1524 mm (60 in) between tire centerlines must be maintained.

Check for adequate clearance between implement and rear tires.

DO NOT mix radial and bias-ply tires on same axle.

Dual tires mounted at the same axle shall not exceed the inflation pressure of the inner mounted tire

On tractors with cast wheels, mount the dual wheel with a steel dish on the outer position. See also "Use of Dual Wheels (Easy-to-Attach)" in this Section.

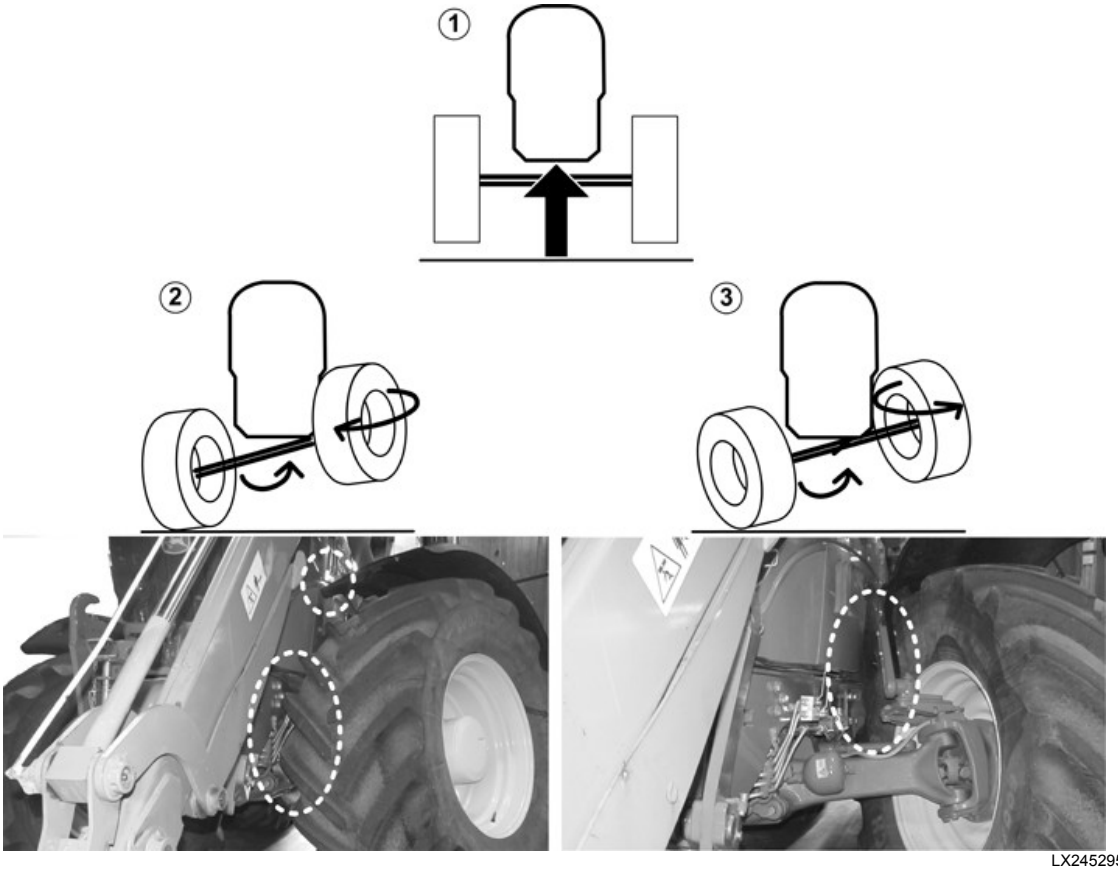
Over inflating radial tires reduces machine performance. Using the correct inflation pressures will result in optimum tractive performance.

Minimum clearance between dual tires (D) according to the Tire and Rim Association.
Tread is measured between center of tires

Tire Width	Spacing (D)
480 mm (18.4 in)	626 mm (24.6 in)
520 mm (20.8 in)	670 mm (26.4 in)
620 mm (24.5 in)	801 mm (31.5 in)
650 mm (25.5 in)	825 mm (32.5 in)
710 mm (28.0 in)	910 mm (35.8 in)

OULXA64,6R,All,0004681-19-14JUL21

Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components



LX245295—UN—09JUL15

IMPORTANT: After modifications were made to wheels, tread width, steering stop, etc., it needs to be checked whether wheels or fenders come in contact with tractor components. The same applies when retrofitting additional equipment in the area of the tractor front part.

Perform the following test carefully. Contact may cause damage.

CAUTION: Do not start the engine during the test. Carry out the steering without motor assist.

1. Jack up front of the tractor so that the axle can be swiveled back and forth to stop.
2. Swivel the axle all the way to the left and turn the steering to the right as far as it will go. Check the clearance of wheel and fender to tractor components.
3. Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left. Check the clearance of wheel and fender to tractor components.
4. Swing axis to the right and repeat the process.

IMPORTANT: To avoid contact, adjust the steering stops so that sufficient clearance is maintained. See “Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop” and “Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop” for the relevant front axle in Section 80B.

Do not set steering stops too close, as the clearances may decrease under load.

It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.).

NOTE: If operating conditions permit, broaden the tread width to avoid contacts with tractor components.

OULXA64,000406F-19-25JUN19

Changing to a Different Tire Size

IMPORTANT: Refitting is only permissible to a tire combination that is authorized for the tractor. Please note that it may be necessary to adjust the transmission ratio or to exchange the steering valve. Further information on tire combinations and for calculating the transmission ratio can be found in this section of the operator's manual.

Changing to a different tire size may make considerable adjustments necessary. The scope of this depends on the tractor's configuration.

Be sure to take all the information in the following list into account and follow the recommendations in the right column.

Symptom	Problem	Solution
The indicated speed is lower or higher than the actual speed.	Parameters to determine the wheel speed do not fit to the new tires.	An adjustment of the top speed becomes essential. Entry of the correct parameters by an authorized dealer.
The emergency steering characteristics may get worse.	A change to different tires on the front wheels may cause increased steering forces. This has an effect in particular on the steering characteristics without motor support.	An authorized dealer needs to check whether a different steering valve is required for using the new front tires. If a non-suitable steering valve is used, the operating license becomes void.
Error messages when using a radar.	The calibration of the radar does not comply with the tire size.	New calibration by an authorized dealer.
Increased wear of tires and front-wheel drive clutch	The value for the front wheel lead of the front wheels may get worse.	Check of the tire combination by an authorized dealer. If necessary, retrofitting of a fitting transmission ratio.
Strains in the drive train may occur.	The transmission ratio between rear and front axle does not fit.	Check of the tire combination by an authorized dealer. If necessary, retrofitting of a fitting transmission ratio.
Tires may come into contact with tractor components.	Modifications to tread width or tire size make a readjustment of the steering stop and fenders necessary.	An authorized dealer has to carry out the adjustment of steering stop and fenders.
The load capacity of the front tires may get worse.	If tires with a smaller load index are used, the load capacity decreases.	Accustomed tasks may possibly be carried out no longer.
The oil sight glass shows a wrong oil level.	If you change to a different tire size, the height ratio of rear to front axle may change. This has an effect on the oil level.	An authorized dealer needs to check whether an exchange of the oil sight glass becomes necessary.
The automatic switch-off[1] of the front-wheel drive does not function.	The maximum possible shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive depends on the tire type, tread width, and steering stop and can be less than the angle that can be selected on the display.	Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement. See “Engage Front-Wheel Drive” in Section 50A.

OULXA64,0004070-19-18MAY17

Use of Dual Wheels (Easy-to-Attach)

IMPORTANT: Do not install dual wheels on the front axle.

[1] *If equipped*

Dual wheels may be used on the rear axles of tractors for the purpose of flotation or soil compaction reduction only.

They are only recommended for use in the field and should be removed prior to driving on public roads.

IMPORTANT: If dual wheels are used, wheel disk reinforcements need to be installed. If no wheels with wheel disk reinforcements are available, wheel disk reinforcements may be ordered as additional equipment for some tractors. More information can be obtained from your authorized dealer (does not apply to rack-and-pinion axles if one hub is used per wheel).

When using dual wheels, the maximum permissible trailer load may be limited. See "Specifications" in this operator's manual.

NOTE: Retighten the wheel nuts regularly to the specified torque. See Section 220C.

Advantages of dual wheels:

- In unfavorable load-bearing capacity of the soil, dual wheels improve the ground engagement, driving stability, and handling.
- Dual wheels reduce the ground pressure and, as a result, the respective soil compaction.

Disadvantages of dual wheels:

- The increased traction can overload the transmission and rear axle components. Pay attention to permissible trailer loads and ask authorized dealers for assistance in clarifying questions regarding the use of dual wheels.
- A tractor with dual wheels is harder to maneuver. Turning on hard, firm ground results in high tire wear.
- Although dual wheels reduce the load on each individual tire, the tire pressure recommended by the tire manufacturer must nevertheless be maintained.
- For installing wheels, refer to "Change Wheels Safely" in this section.

OULXA64,0004071-19-08MAY20

Service Tires Safely



RXA0103438—UN—11JUN09

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.

Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS-19-28FEB17

Change Wheels Safely

CAUTION: Do not operate the tractor until the wheel change has been completed.

For rear wheels with wheel weights, the removal and installation must be carried out by an authorized dealer.

When changing wheels, make sure that no-one is standing in the danger zone.

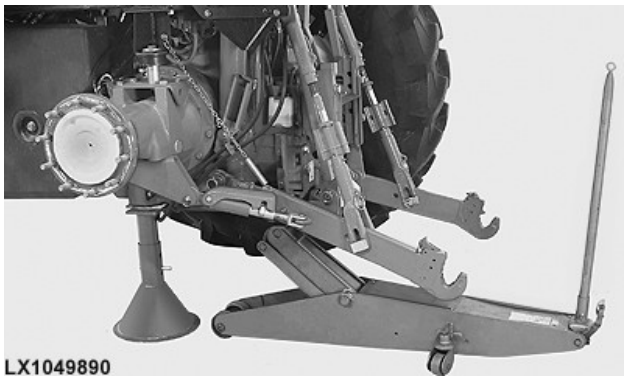
When removing a wheel, make sure that the tractor is supported safely.

When storing removed wheels, make sure that they cannot fall.



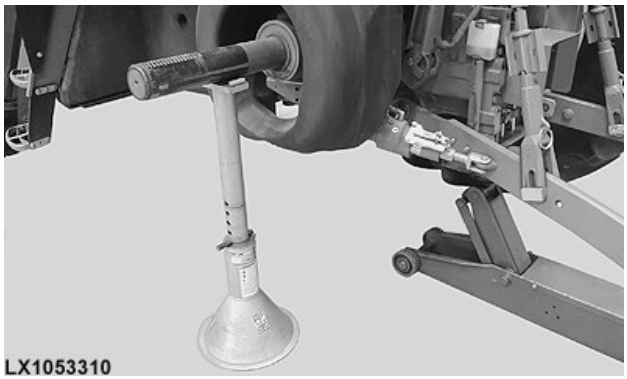
LX1049987—UN—15JUL11

KJD10581 - Wheel Dolly



LX1049890—UN—11FEB11

Example: JT02043 or JT02044



LX1053310—UN—23SEP11

Example: JT02043 or JT02044

JT02043—Support Stand, 482 to 736 mm (19 to 29 in.)
JT02044—Support Stand, 863 to 1117 mm (34 to 44 in.)

Due to the big size and the heavy weight of tractor wheels, pay attention to the following points when changing wheels:

- Before changing wheels, place tractor on firm, level ground.
- Engage park lock and prevent the tractor from rolling away by putting down chock blocks.
- Remove the ignition key to prevent unauthorized operation.
- When removing rear wheels, prevent front axle oscillation by using wedges.
- Only jack up the tractor at the recommended lifting points, see “Jack Up the Tractor - Lifting Points” in Section 210.
- Use a stable jack with sufficient lifting force. See Specifications, Loads and Weights in Section 500A.
- Stop jacking up the tractor when the wheel is completely off the ground.
- Use a suitable wheel dolly, especially when removing a rear wheel. It is available from an authorized dealer under the special tool number KJD10581.
- For dual wheels: Special tools may be required and the manufacturer's instructions for installing the dual wheels must be followed.
- Secure the tractor with suitable support stands. Within the scope of the European Union, only hoists with CE certification are permitted. Outside the scope of the EU, the special tools shown can be used. See also Section 210 "Jack Up the Tractor - Lifting Points" and "Authorized and Approved Lifting Tools".
- When installing a wheel, observe the screw torques, see “Tighten Wheel Bolts” and Section 220C.

OULXA64,0004072-19-12AUG19

Wheel Exchange with Wheel Weights

CAUTION: Have the mounting of rear wheels with wheel weights performed by an authorized dealer. Improper handling may result in personal injury.

OULXA64,0004073-19-05MAY17

Tire Combinations - 6110R

IMPORTANT: Avoid excessive power train wear. Do not mix worn and new tires, bias and radial, or tires of different diameters. Do not use R2 tires in combination with R1.

Available tires are grouped by rolling circumference index. Rolling circumference is the distance covered by the tire in one revolution. Tires within a group, regardless of rim size, are the same or nearly the same height. Knowledge and understanding of the rolling circumference index and group size make it easier to select suitable tire combinations for the front and rear wheels.

The rolling circumference index is an important factor for correctly setting up the tractor. Since front tires are smaller than rear tires, front tires have to rotate faster to cover the same distance as the rear. Therefore it is important to select the correct size to optimize efficiency and ensure longer tire life.

The front tire must be from a group that is five group sizes smaller than the rear tire group. Example: if the

rear tires are from Group 47, the front tires must be from Group 42. Rim size is irrelevant. Tires with different rim sizes such as 18.4R46 and 20.8R42 belong to the Group with the same rolling circumference, in this case 47. Tire sizes are stated in the tables below.

If you have any questions or need assistance in choosing the correct combination, see your John Deere™ dealer.

IMPORTANT: When changing the tire combination or tire manufacturer, the transmission ratio must be determined. See *Calculate Tire Combination*.

IMPORTANT: If the transmission ratio is to be changed, the following jobs must be performed by your John Deere™ dealer:

- **Change the gear pair for the front-wheel drive axle output**
- **Change tire size in the software of the control units**
- **Replace oil sight-glass**

FRONT TIRES				
	Minimum Recommended Row Width mm (in.)			
	762 (30)	812.8 (32)	1016 (40)+	
	Tire width mm (in.)			
Group size	420 (16.9)	480 (18.4)	520 (20.8)	620 (23.1)
43	420/85R34	480/70R34	540/65R34	—
42	16.9R30 420/90R30	480/70R30	540/65R30	600/65R28

REAR TIRES				
	Minimum Recommended Row Width mm (in.)			
	762 (30)	812.8 (32)	1016 (40)+	
	Tire width mm (in.)			
Group size	480 (18.4)	520 (20.8)	620 (24.5)	710 (28)
48	480/80R50	520/85R46	650/85R38	710/70R42
47	480/80R46	520/85R42	620/70R42	710/70R38

Tire combinations on tractors without front-wheel drive axles					
Size	SRI	Load index	Size	SRI	Load index
16.9-24 -R3	625	6PR	10.5/80-18 -R4	425	10PR
			11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
			27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR
320/90R42	800	139A8	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
340/85R38	750	133A8/B 133D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
13.6R38		128A8			
420/85R30	700	140A8/B 140D	11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
16.9R30		137A8 141A8/B			
420/85R34	750	142A8/B 142D 147A8/B	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
			11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
16.9R34		139A8			
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
16.9R38		141A8			
460/85R30	725	145A8/B 145D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
18.4R30	142A8	11L-15 -F3	390	8PR	
460/85R34	775	147A8/B 147D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR

Tire combinations on tractors without front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
18.4R34	144A8				
460/85R38	825	149A8/B 149D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
18.4R38		141A8 146A8/B			

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
13.6-46 -R2	875	6PR	13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR
230/95R48	800	136D	230/95R32	600	128D
270/95R48	825	144A8	270/80R36	650	134A8
300/95R46	825	158A2	270/95R32	625	146A2
320/90R42	800	139A8	320/85R28	600	124A8 124D
			12.4R28		121A8
340/85R38	750	133A8/B 133D	280/85R28	575	118A8/B 118D
			11.2R28		116A8
13.6R38		128A8	340/85R24	575	130A8/B
			13.6R24		121A8
340/85R46	875	150A8/B	320/85R32	650	126A8 142A8/B
340/90R48	875	152A8	340/85R38	750	133A8 133D
380/80R38	750	142A8/B	320/85R28	600	124A8/B
			12.4R28		121A8
			340/85R24	575	125A8 125D
			13.6R24		121A8 128A8
380/90R46	925	147A8 149A8	320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8
			380/85R30		135A8 135D
420/85R30	700	140A8/B 140D	320/85R24	550	122A8/B 122D
16.9R30		137A8	12.4R24		119A8
420/85R34	750	142A8/B 142D 147A8/B	340/85R24	575	125A8/B 125D 130A8/B
16.9R34		139A8	13.6R24		121A8

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	320/85R28	600	124A8/B 124D
			12.4R28		121A8
16.9R38		141A8	340/85R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			13.6R28		123A8
			380/85R24	600	131A8/B 131D
			14.9R24		126A8
460/85R30	725	145A8/B 145D	320/85R24	550	122A8/B
			12.4R24		119A8
18.4R30		142A8	340/85R24	575	130A8/B
			13.6R24		121A8
460/85R34	775	147A8/B 147D	340/85R24	575	125A8/B 125D 130A8/B
			13.6R24		121A8
18.4R34		144A8	380/85R24	600	131A8/B 131D
			14.9R24		126A8
460/85R38	825	149A8/B 149D	340/85R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			13.6R28		123A8
			380/85R24	600	131A8/B
			14.9R24		126A8
			380/85R28	650	133A8/B 133D
18.4R38		141A8 146A8/B	14.9R28		128A8
			420/70R28	650	133A8/B 133D
			420/85R24	625	137A8/B 137D
			16.9R24		134A8
480/70R34	750	143A8/B 143D 146A8 155A8	380/70R24	575	125A8/B 125D
480/70R38	800	145A8/B 145D	380/70R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
480/80R30 -R4	725	157D	420/65R24 -R4	550	146D
480/80R34 -R4	775	159D	400/80R24 -R4	600	144D
480/80R38 -R4	825	149A8 161D	400/80R28 -R4	650	146D
			440/80R24 -R4	625	149D

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
520/70R34	775	148A8/B 148D	420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
520/70R38	825	150A8/B 150D	380/70R28	625	127A8 127D
			420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
			420/70R28	650	133D 139A8/B
			480/70R24	625	138A8/B 138D
540/65R34	750	147A8/B 147D 152D	440/65R24	575	128A8/B 128D 135D
540/65R38	800	145D 147A8/B 147D 153D	480/65R24	600	133A8/B 133D 140D
600/65R38	825	151D 153A8/B 153D 159D	480/65R28	650	136A8/B 136D 142D
			540/65R24	625	140D 146A8 149D

OULXA64,NA,0004372-19-25NOV21

Tire Combinations - 6120R

IMPORTANT: Avoid excessive power train wear. Do not mix worn and new tires, bias and radial, or tires of different diameters. Do not use R2 tires in combination with R1.

Available tires are grouped by rolling circumference index. Rolling circumference is the distance covered by the tire in one revolution. Tires within a group, regardless of rim size, are the same or nearly the same height. Knowledge and understanding of the rolling circumference index and group size make it easier to select suitable tire combinations for the front and rear wheels.

The rolling circumference index is an important factor for correctly setting up the tractor. Since front tires are smaller than rear tires, front tires have to rotate faster to cover the same distance as the rear. Therefore it is important to select the correct size to optimize efficiency and ensure longer tire life.

The front tire must be from a group that is five group sizes smaller than the rear tire group. Example: if the rear tires are from Group 47, the front tires must be from Group 42. Rim size is irrelevant. Tires with different rim sizes such as 18.4R46 and 20.8R42 belong to the Group with the same rolling circumference, in this case 47. Tire sizes are stated in the tables below.

If you have any questions or need assistance in choosing the correct combination, see your John Deere™ dealer.

IMPORTANT: When changing the tire combination or tire manufacturer, the transmission ratio must be determined. See *Calculate Tire Combination*.

IMPORTANT: If the transmission ratio is to be changed, the following jobs must be performed by your John Deere™ dealer:

- **Change the gear pair for the front-wheel drive axle output**
- **Change tire size in the software of the control units**
- **Replace oil sight-glass**

FRONT TIRES				
	Minimum Recommended Row Width mm (in.)			
	762 (30)	812.8 (32)	1016 (40)+	
	Tire width mm (in.)			
Group size	420 (16.9)	480 (18.4)	520 (20.8)	620 (23.1)
43	420/85R34	480/70R34	540/65R34	—
42	16.9R30 420/90R30	480/70R30	540/65R30	600/65R28

REAR TIRES				
	Minimum Recommended Row Width mm (in.)			
	762 (30)	812.8 (32)	1016 (40)+	
	Tire width mm (in.)			
Group size	480 (18.4)	520 (20.8)	620 (24.5)	710 (28)
48	480/80R50	520/85R46	650/85R38	710/70R42
47	480/80R46	520/85R42	620/70R42	710/70R38

Tire combinations on tractors without front-wheel drive axles					
Size	SRI	Load index	Size	SRI	Load index
16.9-24 -R3	625	6PR	10.5/80-18 -R4	425	10PR
			11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
			27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR
320/90R42	800	139A8	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
340/85R38	750	133A8/B 133D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
13.6R38		128A8			
420/85R30	700	140A8/B 140D	11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
16.9R30		137A8 141A8/B			
420/85R34	750	142A8/B 142D 147A8/B	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
			11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
16.9R34		139A8			
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
16.9R38		141A8			
460/85R30	725	145A8/B 145D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
18.4R30		142A8	11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
460/85R34	775	147A8/B 147D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
18.4R34		144A8			
460/85R38	825	149A8/B 149D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
18.4R38		141A8 146A8/B			

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	SRI	Load index	Size	SRI	Load index
13.6-46 -R2	875	6PR	13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
230/95R48	800	136D	230/95R32	600	128D
270/95R48	825	144A8	270/80R36	650	134A8
300/95R46	825	158A2	270/95R32	625	146A2
320/90R42	800	139A8	320/85R28	600	124A8 124D
			12.4R28		121A8
340/85R38	750	133A8/B 133D	280/85R28	575	118A8/B 118D
			11.2R28		116A8
13.6R38		128A8	340/85R24	575	130A8/B
			13.6R24		121A8
340/85R46	875	150A8/B	320/85R32	650	126A8 142A8/B
340/90R48	875	152A8	340/85R38	750	133A8 133D
380/80R38	750	142A8/B	320/85R28	600	124A8/B
			12.4R28		121A8
			340/85R24	575	125A8 125D
			13.6R24		121A8 128A8
380/90R46	925	147A8 149A8	320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8
			380/85R30		135A8 135D
420/85R30	700	140A8/B 140D	320/85R24	550	122A8/B 122D
16.9R30		137A8	12.4R24		119A8
420/85R34	750	142A8/B 142D 147A8/B	340/85R24	575	125A8/B 125D 130A8/B
16.9R34		139A8	13.6R24		121A8
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	320/85R28	600	124A8/B 124D
			12.4R28		121A8
16.9R38		141A8	340/85R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			13.6R28		123A8
			380/85R24	600	131A8/B 131D
			14.9R24		126A8
460/85R30	725	145A8/B 145D	320/85R24	550	122A8/B
			12.4R24		119A8
18.4R30		142A8	340/85R24	575	130A8/B

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
			13.6R24		121A8
460/85R34	775	147A8/B 147D	340/85R24	575	125A8/B 125D 130A8/B
			13.6R24		121A8
18.4R34		144A8	380/85R24	600	131A8/B 131D
			14.9R24		126A8
460/85R38	825	149A8/B 149D	340/85R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			13.6R28		123A8
			380/85R24	600	131A8/B
			14.9R24		126A8
			380/85R28	650	133A8/B 133D
18.4R38		141A8 146A8/B	14.9R28		128A8
			420/70R28	650	133A8/B 133D
			420/85R24	625	137A8/B 137D
			16.9R24		134A8
480/70R34	750	143A8/B 143D 146A8 155A8	380/70R24	575	125A8/B 125D
480/70R38	800	145A8/B 145D	380/70R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
480/80R30 -R4	725	157D	420/65R24 -R4	550	146D
480/80R34 -R4	775	159D	400/80R24 -R4	600	144D
480/80R38 -R4	825	149A8 161D	400/80R28 -R4	650	146D
			440/80R24 -R4	625	149D
520/70R34	775	148A8/B 148D	420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
520/70R38	825	150A8/B 150D	380/70R28	625	127A8 127D
			420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
			420/70R28	650	133D 139A8/B
			480/70R24	625	138A8/B 138D
540/65R34	750	147A8/B 147D 152D	440/65R24	575	128A8/B 128D 135D

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
540/65R38	800	145D 147A8/B 147D 153D	480/65R24	600	133A8/B 133D 140D
600/65R38	825	151D 153A8/B 153D 159D	480/65R28	650	136A8/B 136D 142D
			540/65R24	625	140D 146A8 149D

OULXA64,NA,0004373-19-25NOV21

Tire Combinations - 6130R

IMPORTANT: Avoid excessive power train wear. Do not mix worn and new tires, bias and radial, or tires of different diameters. Do not use R2 tires in combination with R1.

Available tires are grouped by rolling circumference index. Rolling circumference is the distance covered by the tire in one revolution. Tires within a group, regardless of rim size, are the same or nearly the same height. Knowledge and understanding of the rolling circumference index and group size make it easier to select suitable tire combinations for the front and rear wheels.

The rolling circumference index is an important factor for correctly setting up the tractor. Since front tires are smaller than rear tires, front tires have to rotate faster to cover the same distance as the rear. Therefore it is important to select the correct size to optimize efficiency and ensure longer tire life.

The front tire must be from a group that is five group sizes smaller than the rear tire group. Example: if the rear tires are from Group 47, the front tires must be from Group 42. Rim size is irrelevant. Tires with different rim sizes such as 18.4R46 and 20.8R42 belong to the Group with the same rolling circumference, in this case 47. Tire sizes are stated in the tables below.

If you have any questions or need assistance in choosing the correct combination, see your John Deere™ dealer.

IMPORTANT: When changing the tire combination or tire manufacturer, the transmission ratio must be determined. See *Calculate Tire Combination*.

IMPORTANT: If the transmission ratio is to be changed, the following jobs must be performed by your John Deere™ dealer:

- **Change the gear pair for the front-wheel drive axle output**
- **Change tire size in the software of the control units**
- **Replace oil sight-glass**

FRONT TIRES				
	Minimum Recommended Row Width mm (in.)			
	762 (30)	**812.8 (32)**	**1016 (40)+**	
	Tire width mm (in.)			
Group size	**420 (16.9)**	**480 (18.4)**	**520 (20.8)**	**620 (23.1)**
43	420/85R34	480/70R34	540/65R34	—
42	16.9R30 420/90R30	480/70R30	540/65R30	600/65R28

REAR TIRES				
	Minimum Recommended Row Width mm (in.)			
	762 (30)	**812.8 (32)**	**1016 (40)+**	
	Tire width mm (in.)			
Group size	**480 (18.4)**	**520 (20.8)**	**620 (24.5)**	**710 (28)**
48	480/80R50	520/85R46	650/85R38	710/70R42
47	480/80R46	520/85R42	620/70R42	710/70R38

Tire combinations on tractors without front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
16.9-24 -R3	625	6PR	10.5/80-18 -R4	425	10PR

Tire combinations on tractors without front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
			11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
			27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR
320/90R42	800	139A8	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
420/85R30	700	140A8/B 140D	11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
16.9R30		137A8 141A8/B			
420/85R34	750	142A8/B 142D 147A8/B	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
			11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
16.9R34		139A8			
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
16.9R38		141A8			
460/85R30	725	145A8/B 145D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
18.4R30		142A8	11L-15 -F3	390	8PR
460/85R34	775	147A8/B 147D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
18.4R34		144A8			
460/85R38	825	149A8/B 149D	11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR
18.4R38		141A8 146A8/B			

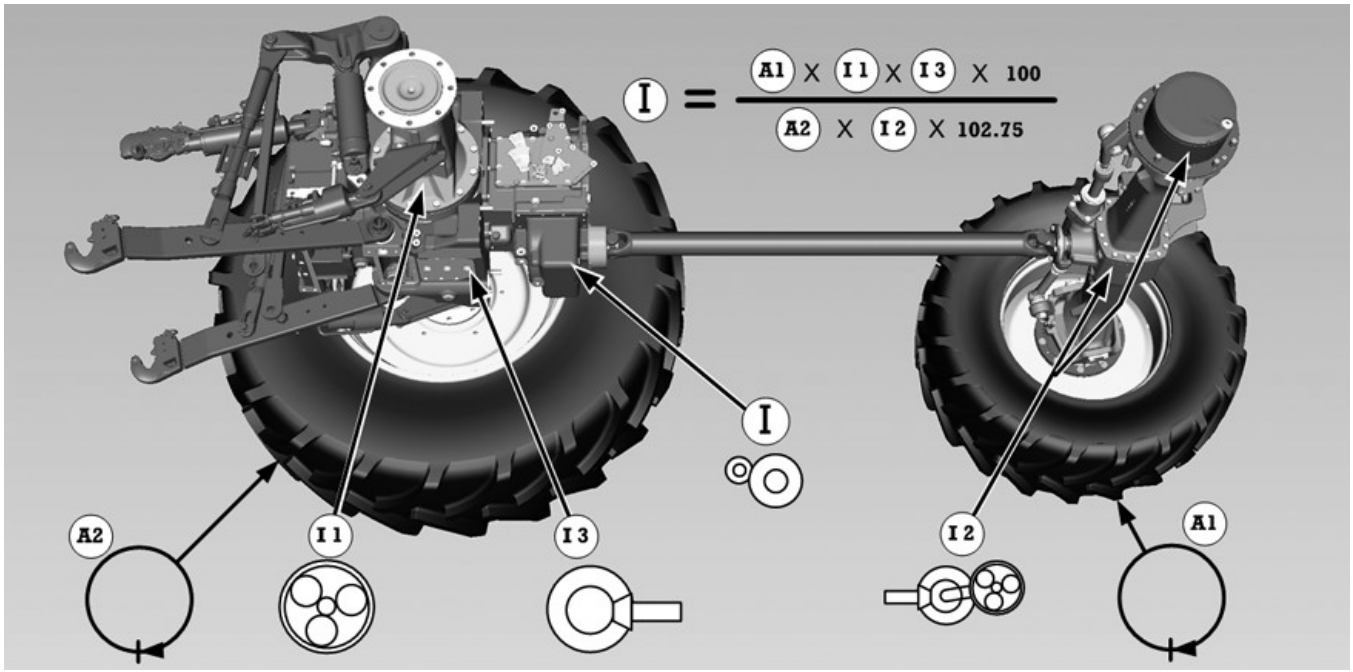
Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
13.6-46 -R2	875	6PR	13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR
230/95R48	800	136D	230/95R32	600	128D
270/95R48	825	144A8	270/80R36	650	134A8
300/95R46	825	158A2	270/95R32	625	146A2
320/90R42	800	139A8	320/85R28	600	124A8 124D
			12.4R28		121A8
340/85R46	875	150A8/B	320/85R32	650	126A8 142A8/B
340/90R48	875	152A8	340/85R38	750	133A8 133D
380/80R38	750	142A8/B	320/85R28	600	124A8/B

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
			12.4R28		121A8
			340/85R24	575	125A8 125D
			13.6R24		121A8 128A8
380/90R46	925	147A8 149A8	320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8
			380/85R30		135A8 135D
420/85R30	700	140A8/B 140D	320/85R24	550	122A8/B 122D
16.9R30		137A8	12.4R24		119A8
420/85R34	750	142A8/B 142D 147A8/B	340/85R24	575	125A8/B 125D 130A8/B
16.9R34		139A8	13.6R24		121A8
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	320/85R28	600	124A8/B 124D
			12.4R28		121A8
16.9R38		141A8	340/85R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			13.6R28		123A8
			380/85R24	600	131A8/B 131D
			14.9R24		126A8
460/85R30	725	145A8/B 145D	320/85R24	550	122A8/B
			12.4R24		119A8
18.4R30		142A8	340/85R24	575	130A8/B
			13.6R24		121A8
460/85R34	775	147A8/B 147D	340/85R24	575	125A8/B 125D 130A8/B
			13.6R24		121A8
18.4R34		144A8	380/85R24	600	131A8/B 131D
			14.9R24		126A8
460/85R38	825	149A8/B 149D	340/85R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			13.6R28		123A8
			380/85R24	600	131A8/B
			14.9R24		126A8
			380/85R28	650	133A8/B 133D
18.4R38		141A8 146A8/B	14.9R28		128A8
			420/70R28	650	133A8/B 133D
			420/85R24	625	137A8/B 137D
			16.9R24		134A8

Tire combinations on tractors with front-wheel drive axles					
Size	**SRI**	**Load index**	**Size**	**SRI**	**Load index**
480/70R38	800	145A8/B 145D	380/70R28	625	127A8/B 127D
			420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
480/80R30 -R4	725	157D	420/65R24 -R4	550	146D
480/80R34 -R4	775	159D	400/80R24 -R4	600	144D
480/80R38 -R4	825	149A8 161D	400/80R28 -R4	650	146D
			440/80R24 -R4	625	149D
520/70R34	775	148A8/B 148D	420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
520/70R38	825	150A8/B 150D	380/70R28	625	127A8 127D
			420/70R24	600	130A8/B 130D
			420/70R28	650	133D 139A8/B
			480/70R24	625	138A8/B 138D
540/65R38	800	145D 147A8/B 147D 153D	480/65R24	600	133A8/B 133D 140D
600/65R38	825	151D 153A8/B 153D 159D	480/65R28	650	136A8/B 136D 142D
			540/65R24	625	140D 146A8 149D
VF 600/65R38	825	164D	VF 480/65R28	650	148D
VF 650/60R38	825	155D	VF 520/60R28	650	138D

OULXA64,NA,0004374-19-25NOV21

Calculate Tire Combinations (Graphic)



LX1049989—UN—22JUL11

I—Transmission Ratio of the Front-Wheel Drive Gear Pair
A1—Rolling Circumference of Front Tires
A2—Rolling Circumference of Rear Tires
I1—Transmission Ratio of Rear Axle
I2—Overall Ratio of Front-Wheel Drive Axle
I3—Transmission Ratio of Differential

This illustration shows the relationship of components for calculating the transmission ratio.

OULXA64,0004077-19-06JUL20

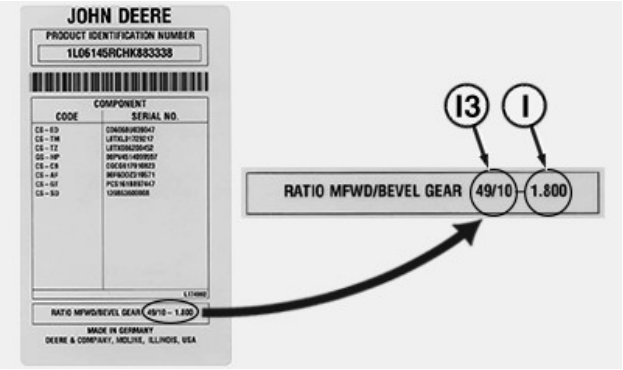
Calculate Tire Combinations, Two-Piece Front Axle

The size ratio of the front wheels to the rear wheels is precisely determined in order to produce a positive front wheel lead of between 1,5 and 4%. Otherwise the tires will become deformed or suffer undue wear. To ascertain the correct ratio when changing tires, proceed as follows:

Ascertain tractor data:

Also see illustration in this section.

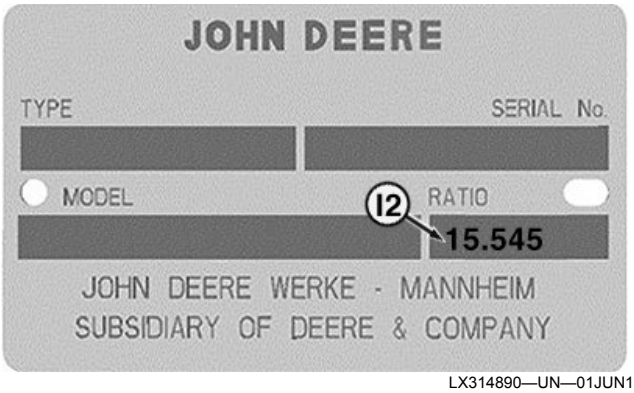
1. Read the transmission ratio of the differential gear pair **"I3"** on the product information sign at the left of the radiator and make a note of it.



LX314895—UN—24MAY17

Sample Illustration

2. Read the transmission ratio of the gear pair for the front-wheel drive axle output **"I"** on the product information sign at the left of the radiator and make a note of it.
3. Read the transmission ratio of the front axle **"I2"**on the front axle type plate and make a note of it.



LX314890—UN—01JUN17

Sample Illustration

Ascertain tire data:

1. Select tires with suitable load capacity.
2. Select tires appropriate to the tractor's top speed.
3. From the manual, ascertain the rolling circumference of the tire desired for the rear wheel **"A2"**.
4. From the manual, ascertain the rolling circumference of the tire desired for the front wheel **"A1"**.

Ascertain the following data:

Calculate the overall transmission ratio using the following formula.

$$I = \frac{A1 \times I1 \times I3 \times 100}{A2 \times I2 \times 102{,}75}$$

A1 =	Rolling circumference of front tires
A2 =	Rolling circumference of rear tires
I1 =	Rear axle ratio is 7,0714
I2 =	Transmission ratio of front axle
I3 =	Transmission ratio of the differential gear pair
102.75 =	A fixed value to determine the required front wheel lead

Ascertain the gear pair that is appropriate for the calculated overall transmission ratio.

Calculated transmission ratio "I" (corresponds to a lead of 1,5 - 4,0%)	**Transmission ratio of the required gear pair** (corresponds to the desired average lead)
1.356 — 1.390	1.373
1.391 — 1.421	1.406
1.422 — 1.451	1.436
1.452 — 1.479	1.466
1.480 — 1.505	1.491
1.506 — 1.538	1.522
1.539 — 1.566	1.553
1.567 — 1.598	1.583
1.599 — 1.630	1.615
1.631 — 1.664	1.648
1.665 — 1.700	1.683
1.701 — 1.733	1.716
1.734 — 1.767	1.750
1.768 — 1.804	1.784
1.805 — 1.845	1.826
1.846 — 1.885	1.861

Sample calculation

The intention is to fit a tractor with 460/85R38 and 380/85R28 tires, made by a certain manufacturer.

1. The transmission ratio of differential gear pair **"I3"** is 5,3.
2. The transmission ratio of front axle **"I2"** is 15,692.
3. The transmission ratio of rear axle **"I1"** is 7,0714.
4. The transmission ratio of the currently installed gear pair **"I"** for the front-wheel drive axle output is *1,648*.
5. The rolling circumference of tire **"A2"** on the rear wheel is 5280 mm (207.1 in.)
6. The rolling circumference of tire **"A1"** on the front wheel is 4050 mm (159.1 in.).

7. Calculate the overall transmission ratio.

$$\frac{\mathbf{4050 \times 7{,}0714 \times 5{,}3 \times 100}}{\mathbf{5280 \times 15{,}692 \times 102{,}75}} = \mathbf{1.783}$$

The required gear pair must have the transmission ratio ***1,784***.

IMPORTANT: In this example, the gear pair that is currently installed for front-wheel drive axle output must be replaced with a different pair.

IMPORTANT: If the transmission ratio is to be changed, the following jobs must be performed by your authorized dealer:

- **Change the gear pair for the front-wheel drive axle output.**
- **Change tire size in the software of the control units**
- **Replace oil sight-glass**

The authorized dealer must check whether a different steering valve is required for using the new front tires. Refer to "Changing to a Different Tire Size" in this Section.

OULXA64,MXONLY,000456A-19-06JUL20

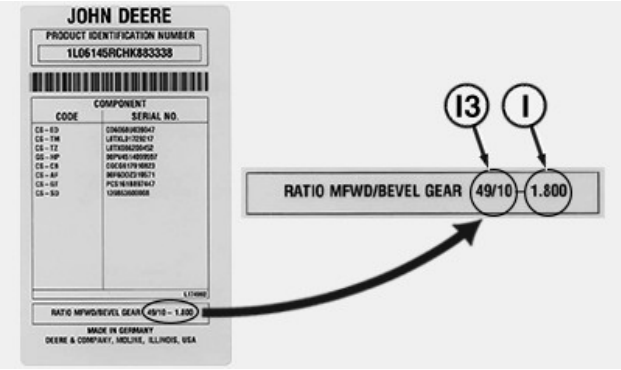
Calculating Tire Combinations, Three-Piece Front Axle

The size ratio of the front wheels to the rear wheels is precisely determined in order to produce a positive front wheel lead of between 1,5 and 4%. Otherwise tire deformation or increased downforce may occur. To ascertain the correct ratio when changing tires, proceed as follows:

Ascertain tractor data:

See also the graphic in this section.

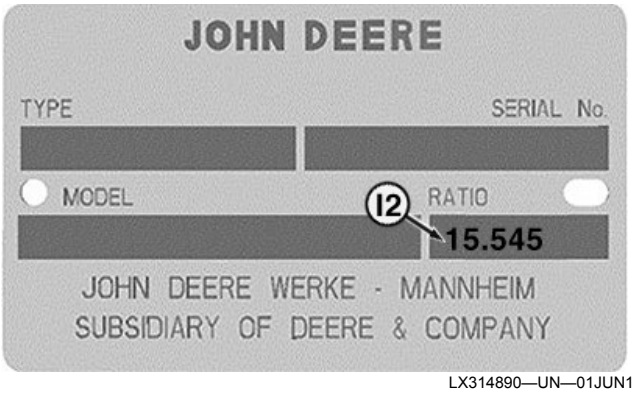
1. Read the transmission ratio of the differential gear pair **"I3"** on the product information sign on the left of the radiator and make a note of it.



LX314895—UN—24MAY17

Sample Illustration

2. Read the transmission ratio of the gear pair for the front-wheel drive output **"I"** on the product information sign on the left of the radiator and make a note of it.
3. Read the transmission ratio of the front axle **"I2"** on the front front axle type plate and make a note of it.



LX314890—UN—01JUN17

Sample Illustration

Ascertain tire data:

1. Select tires with suitable load capacity.
2. Select tires appropriate to the tractor's top speed.
3. From the manual, ascertain the rolling circumference of the tire desired for the rear wheel **"A2"**.
4. From the manual, ascertain the rolling circumference of the tire desired for the front wheel **"A1"**.

Ascertain the following data:

Calculate the overall transmission ratio using the following formula.

$$I = \frac{A1 \times I1 \times I3 \times 100}{A2 \times I2 \times 102{,}75}$$

A1 =	Rolling circumference of front tires
A2 =	Rolling circumference of rear tires
I1 =	Transmission ratio of the rear axle is 7,0714 (Example Value)
I2 =	Transmission ratio of front axle
I3 =	Transmission ratio of the differential gear pair
102,75 =	It is a fixed value to determine the necessary advance of the front wheels

Determine the corresponding gear pair for the calculated total gear ratio.

Calculated transmission ratio "I" (this corresponds to an overspeed of 1,5 - 4,0 %)	**Transmission ratio of the required gear pair** (this corresponds to the desired mean value of the lead)
1,356 — 1,390	1,373
1,391 — 1,421	1,406
1,422 — 1,451	1,436
1,452 — 1,479	1,466
1,480 — 1,505	1,491
1,506 — 1,538	1,522
1,539 — 1,566	1,553
1,567 — 1,598	1,583
1,599 — 1,630	1,615
1,631 — 1,664	1,648
1,665 — 1,700	1,683
1,701 — 1,733	1,716
1,734 — 1,767	1,750
1,768 — 1,804	1,784
1,805 — 1,845	1,826
1,846 — 1,885	1,861

Sample calculation

The intention is to fit a tractor with 460/85R38 and 380/85R28 tires, made by a certain manufacturer.

1. The transmission ratio of differential gear pair **"I3"** is 5,3.
2. The transmission ratio of front axle **"I2"** is 15,692.
3. The transmission ratio of rear axle **"I1"** is 7,0714.
4. The transmission ratio of the currently installed gear pair **"I"** for the front-wheel drive axle output is *1,648*.
5. The rolling circumference of tire **"A2"** on the rear wheel is 5280 mm (207.1 in.)

6. The rolling circumference of tire **"A1"** on the front wheel is 4050 mm (159.1 in.).
7. Calculate the total transmission ratio.

$$\frac{4050 \times 7{,}0714 \times 5{,}3 \times 100}{5280 \times 15{,}692 \times 102{,}75} = 1{,}783$$

The required gear pair must have the transmission ratio ***1,784***.

IMPORTANT: In this example, the gear pair that is currently installed for front-wheel drive axle output must be replaced with a different pair.

IMPORTANT: If the transmission ratio is to be changed, the following jobs must be performed by your John Deere™ dealer:

- **Change the gear pair for the front-wheel drive axle output**
- **Change tire size in the software of the control units**
- **Replace oil sight-glass**

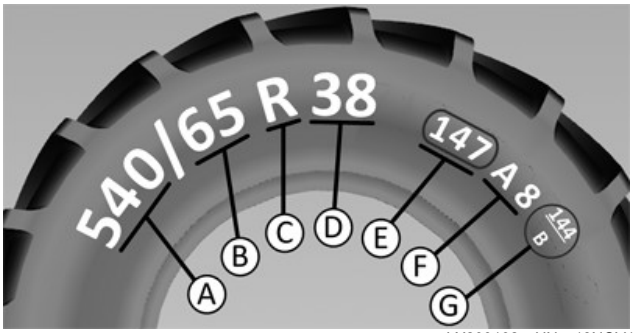
The John Deere™ dealer must check whether a different steering valve is required for using the new front tires. See "Changing to a Different Tire Size" in this section.

OULXA64,6M,MW0BISMW1,6R,MW0,000456B-19-21APR21

Tire Labeling, Ascertain the Load Capacity of Tires

CAUTION: Load capacity of tires and permissible axle loads must not be exceeded under any circumstances.

Tire load capacities stated in the Operator's Manual apply for a ground speed of 40 km/h (25 mph).



LX299192—UN—18NOV16

Example of Manufacturers' Information on Tire Sidewall

Tire load capacity at a specific ground speed:
Specifications of the tire's load capacity (E) at maximum permissible ground speed (F) can be found the sidewall of the tire.

If the tire manufacturer has approved the same tire for another ground speed, additional information (G) is provided. In this case, note especially that tire load capacity may change in relation to the maximum permissible ground speed.

A	Tire Width	Width in millimeters.
B	Tire Section	Ratio of tire height to tire width.
C	Type	"R" = radial, "—" = cross-ply (example: 18.4-38)
D	Rim Diameter	Diameter in inches.
E	Tire Load Index (LI)	Maximum permissible load capacity per tire, in relation to speed index (F).
F	Speed Index	Maximum permissible ground speed at which (E) applies.
G	Tire Load Index (LI) / Speed Index	Tire load capacity at an alternative permitted ground speed.

Apply to your tire dealership or directly to the tire manufacturer for more information on tires and tables concerning load index and ground speed.

Speed Index	**A6**	**A8**	**B**	**C**	**D**
km/h	30	40	50	60	65
mph	19	25	31	37	40

Example: Tire 540/65R38 147A8 (144/B)

- Tire Load Index (LI) ... ***147*** ⇛ 3075 kg (6780 lb.) load capacity per tire
- Speed Index ... ***A8*** ⇛ 40 km/h (25 mph)

+

- Tire Load Index (LI) ... ***(144)*** ⇛ 2800 kg (6175 lb.) load capacity per tire
- Speed Index ... ***(B)*** ⇛ 50 km/h (31 mph)

Permissible deviation in load capacity in relation to speed index, in percent:

Speed Index	**Permissible Ground Speed**		**Permissible deviation in load capacity of tires at:**		
	km/h	**mph**	**30 km/h (19 mph)**	**40 km/h (25 mph)**	**50 km/h (31 mph)**
A6	30	19	± 0%	- 10%	—
A8	40	25	+ 7%	± 0%	- 9%
D	65	40	+ 15%	+ 9.5%	+ 5%

OULXA64,000407A-19-10MAY17

Air Pressures and Load Capacities of VF Tires “Bridgestone VT-Tractor”

CAUTION: Values in the table apply only to the tires. Specified load capacities might exceed maximum permissible axle loads. Do not exceed load capacities of tires nor permissible axle loads.

Tire Size / Load Index:	SRI	Speed	Maximum tire load capacity, depending on tire air pressure and use									
		km/h (mph)			0.6 bar (9 psi)	0.8 bar (12 psi)	1.0 bar (15 psi)	1.2 bar (17 psi)	1.4 bar (20 psi)	1.6 bar (23 psi)	1.8 bar (26 psi)	2.0 bar (29 psi)
VF 480/65 R28 NRO 148D 145E TL VT-TRACTOR	650	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	1725	2060	2360	2640	2900	3450	—	—
				lb	3802	4541	5203	5820	6393	7606	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	1725	2135	2500	2835	3150
				lb	—	—	—	3803	4707	5512	6250	6945
VF 540/65 R28 NRO 154D 151E TL VT-TRACTOR	675	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2060	2450	2800	3135	3450	3750	—	—
				lb	4542	5401	6173	6912	7606	8267	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2060	2540	2970	3375	3750
				lb	—	—	—	4541	5500	6548	7441	8267
VF 600/65 R28 159D 156E TL VT-TRACTOR	700	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2460	2925	3350	3710	4050	4375	—	—
				lb	5423	6449	7386	8179	8929	9645	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2460	3035	3530	3965	4375
				lb	—	—	—	5423	6691	7782	8741	9645
VF 600/70 R28 164D160E TL VT-TRACTOR	725	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2685	3190	3650	4120	4570	5000	—	—
				lb	5919	7033	8047	9083	10075	11023	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2685	3305	3885	4460	5000
				lb	—	—	—	5919	7286	8565	9833	11023
VF 540/65 R30 NRO 155D 152E TL VT-TRACTOR	700	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2150	2550	2900	3250	3570	3875	—	—
				lb	4740	5622	6393	7165	7871	8543	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2150	2640	3075	3490	3875
				lb	—	—	—	4740	5820	6779	7694	8543
VF 600/65 R38 164D 160E TL VT-TRACTOR	825	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2860	3330	3750	4195	4605	5000	—	—
				lb	6305	7341	8267	9248	10152	11023	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2860	3435	3975	4505	5000
				lb	—	—	—	6305	7573	8763	9932	11023
VF 650/65 R38 NRO 169D 166E TL VT-TRACTOR	825	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	3195	3750	4250	4795	5310	5800	—	—
				lb	7044	8267	9370	10571	11707	12787	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	3195	3875	4525	5185	5800
				lb	—	—	—	7044	8543	9976	11431	12787
VF 710/70 R38 178D 175E TL VT-TRACTOR	925	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	4110	4815	5450	6165	6845	7500	—	—
				lb	9061	10615	12015	13592	15091	16535	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	4110	4975	5810	6675	7500
				lb	—	—	—	9061	10968	12809	14716	16535
VF 650/65 R42 NRO 170D 167E TL VT-TRACTOR	925	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	3365	3965	4500	5035	5530	6000	—	—
				lb	7419	8741	9921	11100	12192	13228	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	3365	4100	4770	5410	6000
				lb	—	—	—	7419	9039	10516	11927	13228
VF 710/70 R42 179D 176E TL VT-TRACTOR	975	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	4230	3965	4500	6355	7065	7750	—	—
				lb	9326	8741	9921	14010	15576	17086	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	4230	5120	5980	6890	7750
				lb	—	—	—	9326	11288	13184	15190	17086

OULXA64,000407B-19-23MAY17

Air Pressures and Load Capacities of VF Tires “Michelin Xeobib” — 6130R

CAUTION: Values in the table apply only to these tires. Specified load capacities might exceed maximum permissible axle loads. Do not exceed load capacities of tires nor permissible axle loads.

Tire Size / Load Index:	Speed	Maximum tire load capacity, depending on tire air pressure and use						
	km/h (mph)			0.6 bar (9 psi)	0.8 bar (12 psi)	1.0 bar (15 psi)	1.6 bar (23 psi)	1.8 bar (26 psi)
VF 520/60 R 28 138D TL	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	1800	2060	2360	2360	2360
			lb	3970	4540	5200	5200	5200
		Road	kg	—	—	—	—	2360
			lb	—	—	—	—	5200
	≤ 10 (≤ 6)	Front loader	kg	—	—	—	—	3350
			lb	—	—	—	—	7390

OULXA64,00041F6-19-07JUN17

Tire Pressures

Long life and good performance of the tires depend on proper tire inflation. Inadequately inflated tires lead to premature wear; over-inflated tires reduce traction and increase the wheel slip.

Since correct tire pressures depend not only on working conditions and load but also on tractor model, tire size and manufacturer, we recommend that you approach a dealer authorized by John Deere or the tire manufacturer for advice.

OULXA64,000407C-19-18MAY17

Tire Inflation Pressure Guidelines

Check tire inflation pressure while tires are cool, using an accurate dial or stick-type gauge having 10 kPa (0.1 bar) (1 psi) graduations.

NOTE: If tires contain liquid ballast, use a special air-water gauge. Measure with valve stem at bottom.

Correctly inflated radial tires show a deflection of the sidewall. This is normal and will not harm tire.

Inflation pressures less than 83 kPa (0.8 bar) (12 psi) should be monitored frequently because of increased risk of low-pressure air leaks.

NOTE: Tires run as singles in high traction conditions sometimes experience bead slip. Increasing inflation pressure will help, but will reduce traction.

Maximum tire pressure is specified on tire sidewall.

Determine correct tire pressure

Integral implements transfer significant weight to the rear axle. Always include this weight when determining correct inflation pressures. Weigh the tractor as described below in order to determine the correct tire pressure:

Rear Mounted Implement - The front axle must be weighed with implement lowered. The rear axle must be weighed with the implement raised.

Front Mounted Implement - The front axle must be weighed with the implement raised. The rear axle must be weighed with the implement lowered.

Front and Rear Mounted Implement - Weigh tractor with both front and rear implement raised.

Set tire inflation pressures according to the weight measured. *Ballasting and tire inflation pressure may need to be adjusted when operating conditions change.* Use the following tire inflation charts. For tires not found in charts, refer to manufacturer's recommended inflation pressures.

Managing Tire Inflation Pressures

Tractors operating with a loader should increase front tire pressures 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4 psi) above values listed to compensate for weight transfer.

Tractors operating on steep side slopes or furrow plowing should increase rear tire pressures 30 kPa (0.3 bar) (4 psi) above the values listed for base pressures 80 kPa (0.8 bar) (12 psi) and above to compensate for lateral weight transfer. For base pressures below 80 kPa (0.8 bar) (12 psi), pressure should be increased by 30%.

Reduce pressures to correct pressure for towed implement operation.

Tractors with heavy hitch-mounted implements, require additional front cast weights to maintain steering stability, also require increased front and rear tire inflation pressure to carry increased weight.

OULXA64,000407D-19-21MAR17

Select Tire Inflation Pressure

Tire inflation pressure plays a vital role in determining vehicle behavior, tractive force and fuel consumption.

Since the correct tire pressure is dependent on many different factors, it is not possible to make a general recommendation.

When selecting inflation pressure, take the following into account:

- Tire manufacturer
- Tire size
- Axle load of machine
- Ballast on machine
- Whether tire is used on a front or rear wheel
- Nature of the work to be done
- Soil conditions.
- Expected travel speed

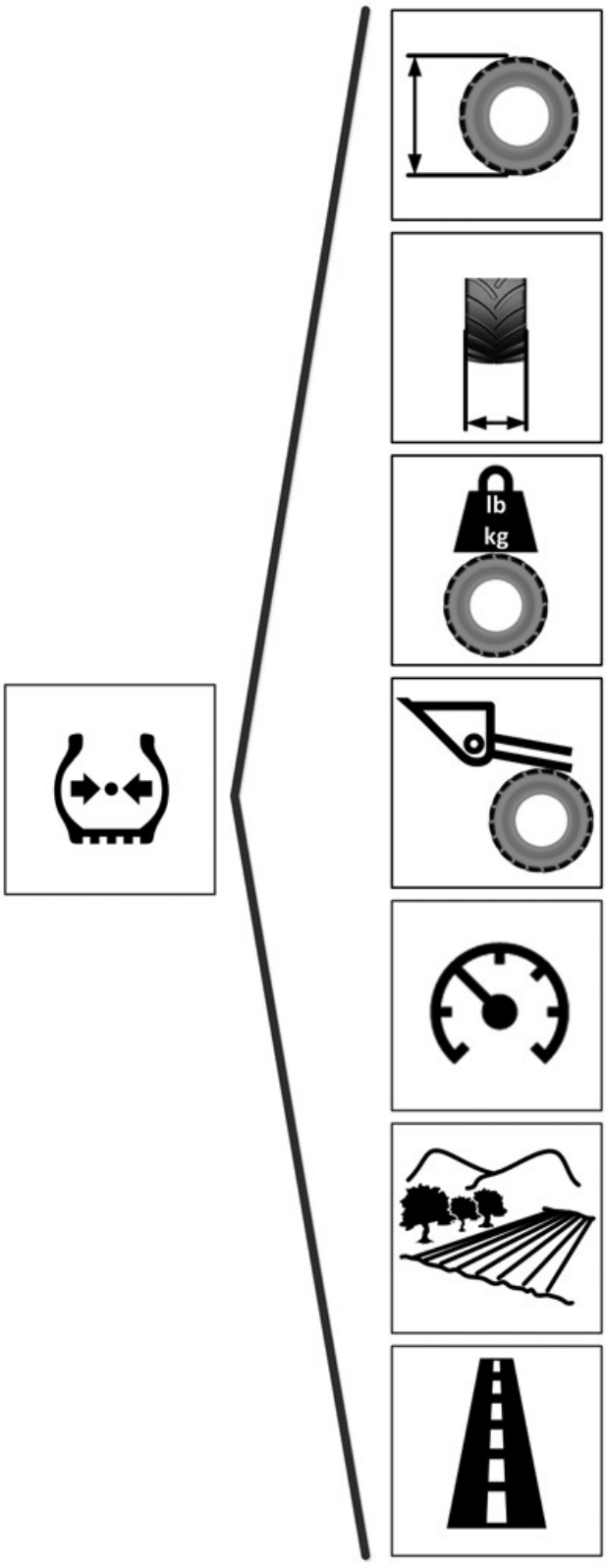
To ascertain the pressure for specific applications, refer to the inflation pressure tables provided by the tire manufacturers. Many tire manufacturers provide apps on their Internet portals which allow the recommended tire pressure to be calculated.

IMPORTANT: Any tire inflation quoted in this Operator's Manual is binding.

Tires must never be inflated to a pressure higher than the maximum value stated on the tire.

Use a tire pressure of 2 bar (29 psi) if no other pressure value is available.

Particular attention must be paid to inflation pressures for row-crop tires, special tires and tires with liquid ballast. If in doubt, obtain the correct inflation pressure from the tire manufacturer.



LX299189—UN—16NOV16
OULXA64,000407E-19-08MAY17

Tires and Wheels - Foreword

The wheels, tires and their gauges as listed in these operating instructions can be fitted.

In some regions, not all tires are available.

The current edition of the sales brochure is authoritative.

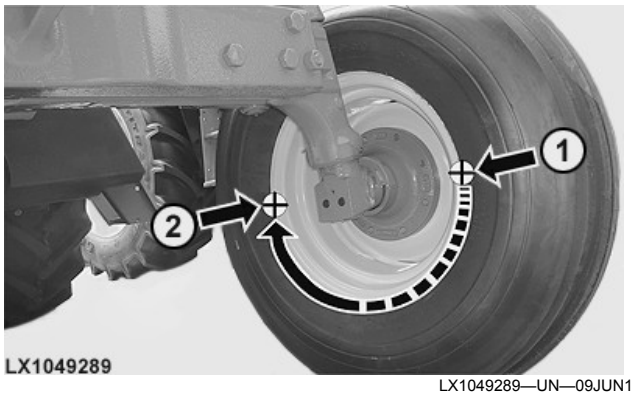
OULXA64,00050C5-19-15JAN20

Adjustable Front Axle - Check Toe-in

1. Make sure wheels are in the straight forward position by driving tractor in a straight line for approx. 15 m (50 ft).

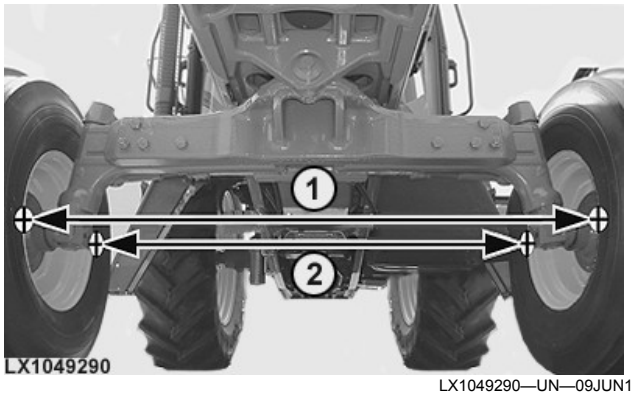
CAUTION: Keep the engine switched off while making the measurements, and secure the tractor so that it cannot roll away.

2. First, put marks (+) at axle height on the front (1) of each of the two front wheels.



LX1049289—UN—09JUN10

Adjustable Front Axle Type A shown



LX1049290—UN—09JUN10

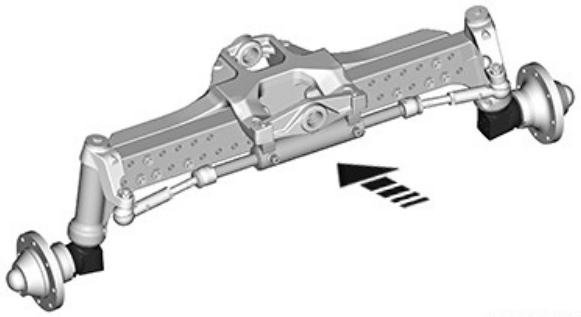
Adjustable Front Axle Type A shown

3. At the front (1), measure distance from the edge of the right rim to the edge of the left rim, and make a note of this measurement.
4. Roll the tractor forward by half the circumference of the front wheel, bringing the (+) mark to the rear (2).
5. At the rear, measure distance (2) from the right rim flange to the left rim flange, and make a note of the measurement.

Dimension at the front (1) must be 3 to 9 mm (0.12 to 0.35 in.) less than dimension at the rear (2).

OULXA64,000439F-19-22JUN17

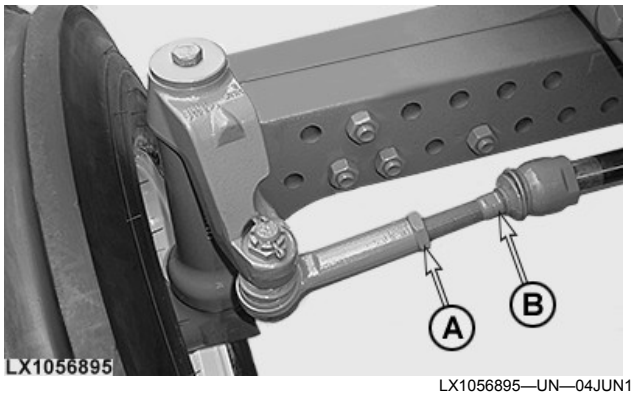
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Adjust Toe-in



LX234746—UN—28AUG15

Adjustable Front Axle Type A

1. Align front wheels for travelling straight ahead, shut off the engine, move the transmission to park position and remove the ignition key.
2. Unfasten lock nut (A).



LX1056895—UN—04JUN13

A—Lock Nut
B—Rod

NOTE: Adjust toe-in to 3 - 9 mm (0.12 - 0.35 in.). See Check Toe-In in this Section.

3. Turn tie rod (B) to obtain desired toe-in or toe-out.

Specification	
Maximum toe-in or toe-out—Distance	3 - 9 mm (0.12 - 0.35 in.)

4. Tighten lock nut (A) to 250 Nm (185 lb-ft). Hold tie rod firmly when tightening the lock nut.

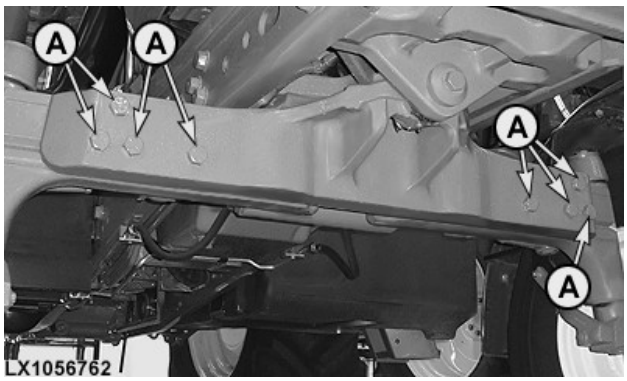
OULXA64,00043A0-19-26JUN17

Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Tighten Axle Bolts and Wheel Bolts

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury. Never operate tractor with loose wheel bolts or axle components. Wheel bolts are critical and require retightening. Install wheels and ballast so periodic checking of the wheel bolts can be done easily.

Tighten cap screws to the specified torque.

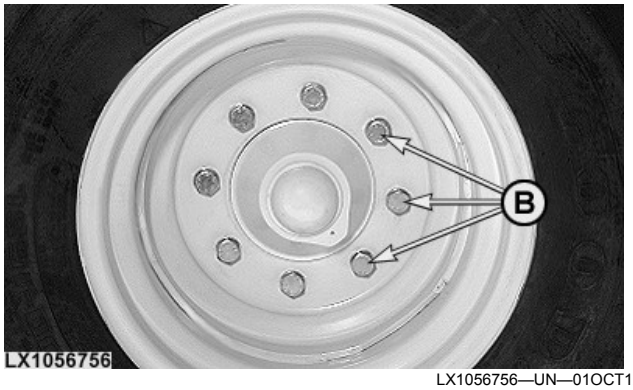
Tighten the axle bolts (A) of the adjustable front axle to 400 N·m (300 lb-ft).



LX1056762—UN—19OCT12

Adjustable Front Axle Type A

Tighten wheel bolts (B) (wheel disk to hub of standard axles) to 250 N·m (185 lb-ft).



LX1056756—UN—01OCT12

Drive tractor 100 meters (100 yd), and retighten bolts to specified torque.

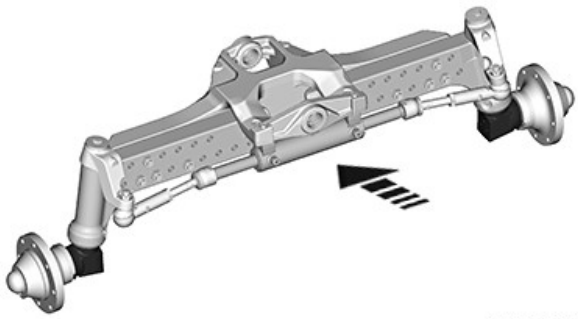
Retighten bolts after working **3 HOURS** and again after **10 HOURS**.

OULXA64,00043A1-19-26JUN17

Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Adjust the Wheel Treads

Adjust axle knees

1. Raise the front of the tractor and support it SAFELY under the center part of the axle.



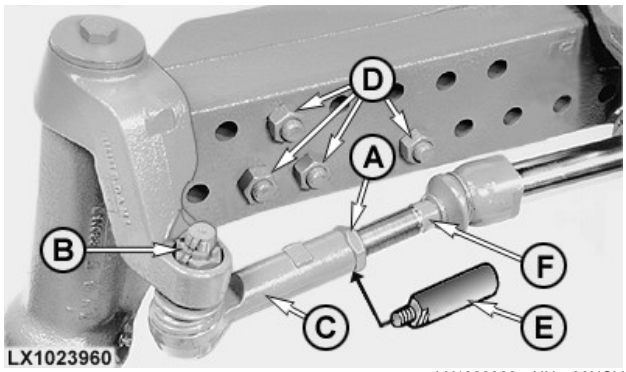
LX234746

LX234746—UN—28AUG15

Adjustable Front Axle Type A

IMPORTANT: Depending on tread width, the tie rods on both sides of the axle must be extended or shortened. See Use Tie-Rod Extensions.

2. Unfasten lock nut (A). While doing so, hold tie rod (F) so that it cannot move.



LX1023960—UN—30NOV99

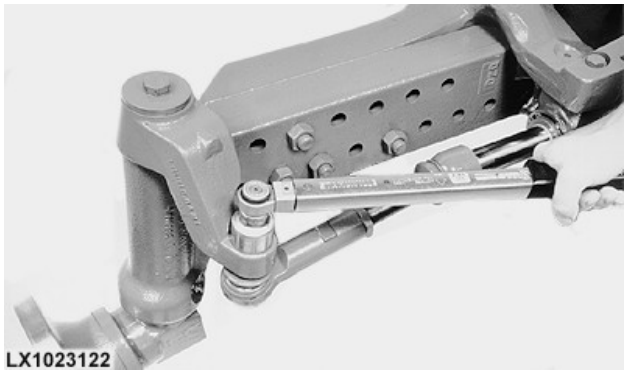
A—Lock Nut
B—Castle Nut
C—Joint Arm
D—Axle Knee Screws
E—Tie-Rod Extension
F—Tie Rod

.

3. Remove cotter pin and castle nut (B).
4. Use a copper- or plastic-headed hammer to drive out the end of the tie rod. Use a ball-joint puller, if available.
5. Suspend the axle knee from a suitable hoist, and then remove axle knee screws (D).
6. Move axle knee to desired position, install screws (D), and tighten to 400 N·m (300 lb-ft).
7. Screw the tie-rod extension into the joint arm and then reconnect the joint arm to the tie rod.

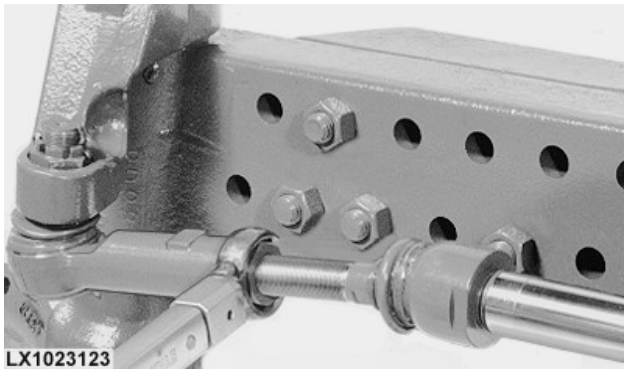
NOTE: Before installing the extension, the joint arm must be disconnected from the tie rod.

8. Position joint arm on steering arm, tighten castle nut to 100 N·m (75 lb-ft), and install a new cotter pin.



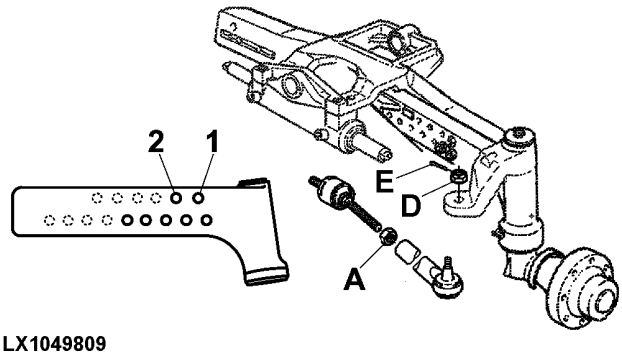
LX1023122—UN—08JUN99

9. Hold the joint arm so that it cannot move and tighten the tie-rod extension to 300 N·m (220 lb-ft). Then check and adjust toe-in (see relevant information in this Section).
10. After adjusting toe-in, tighten lock nut to 250 N·m (185 lb-ft). While tightening the lock nut, hold the tie-rod extension so that it cannot move.



LX1023123—UN—08JUN99

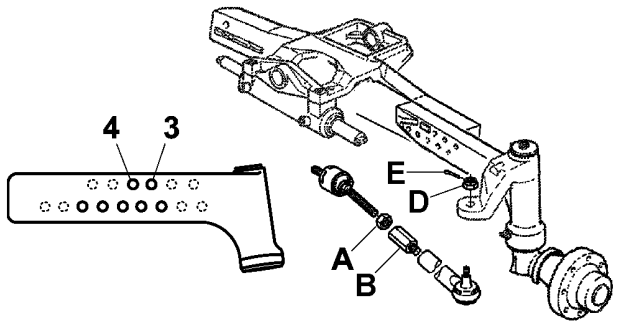
Use tie-rod extensions



LX1049809

LX1049809—UN—13SEP10

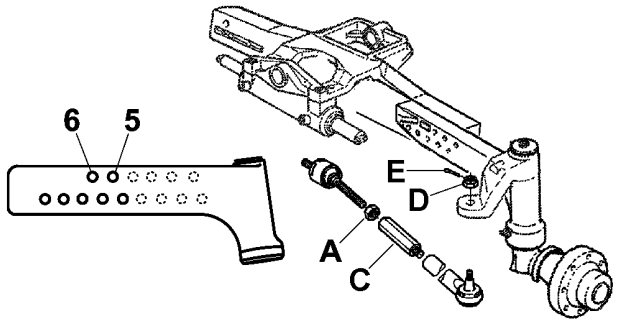
Without extension



LX1049810

LX1049810—UN—13SEP10

With short extension



LX1049811

LX1049811—UN—13SEP10

With long extension

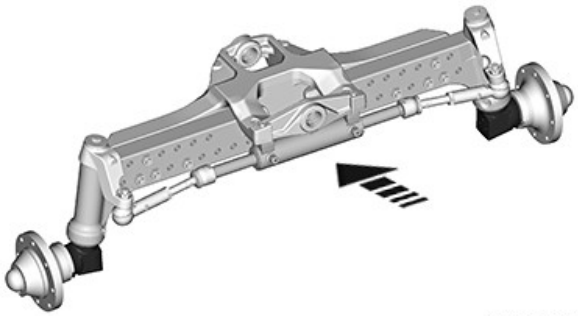
A—Lock Nut (250 N·m; 185 lb-ft)
B—Short Extension L150047 (102 mm; 4 in.)
C—Long Extension L157909 (204 mm; 8 in.)
D—Castle Nut (100 N·m; 75 lb-ft)
E—Cotter Pin

Depending on the position of axle knees (see illustrations of front axle), tie-rod extensions may be required.

Position of axle knee	Tie-rod extension required
1 and 2	No extension required
3 and 4	Short Extension L150047 (102 mm; 4 in.)
5 and 6	Long Extension L157909 (204 mm; 8 in.)

OULXA64,00043A2-19-26JUN17

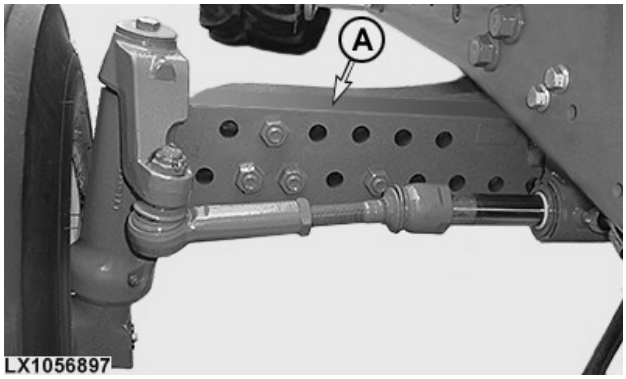
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Tread Widths Without Axle Extensions



LX234746—UN—28AUG15

Adjustable Front Axle Type A

The adjustable front axle (A) without axle extensions can be set to any of 7 tread widths.



LX1056897—UN—04JUN13

Adjustable Front Axle without Axle Extensions

IMPORTANT: For front loader work, select a tread width between 1700 - 1860 mm (66.9 - 73.2 in.).

If wheels are removed to adjust tread, tighten wheel bolts to 310 N·m (230 lb-ft).

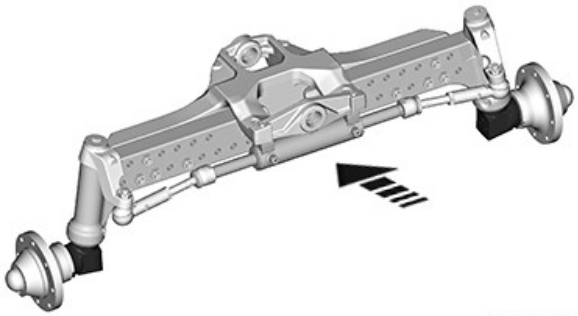
After adjusting tread, tighten axle bolts to 400 N·m (300 lb-ft).

IMPORTANT: After a tread adjustment, check the torque of these bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation, and frequently during the next 100 hours of operation.

Tires	Position of tire valve	Axle hole position					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
10.00-16	Outside	1524 mm (60.0 in.)	1626 mm (64.0 in.)	1728 mm (68.0 in.)	1830 mm (72.0 in.)	1932 mm (76.1 in.)	2034 mm (80.1 in.)
	Inner	1483 mm (58.4 in.)	1585 mm (62.4 in.)	1687 mm (66.4 in.)	1789 mm (70.4 in.)	1891 mm (74.4 in.)	1993 mm (78.5 in.)
11.00-16	Outside	1522 mm (59.9 in.)	1624 mm (63.9 in.)	1726 mm (67.9 in.)	1828 mm (72.0 in.)	1930 mm (76.0 in.)	2032 mm (80.0 in.)
	Inner	1481 mm (58.3 in.)	1583 mm (62.3 in.)	1685 mm (66.3 in.)	1787 mm (70.3 in.)	1889 mm (74.4 in.)	1991 mm (78.4 in.)
11L-15	Outside	1527 mm (60.1 in.)	1629 mm (64.1 in.)	1731 mm (68.1 in.)	1833 mm (72.2 in.)	1935 mm (76.2 in.)	2037 mm (80.2 in.)
	Inner	1486 mm (58.5 in.)	1588 mm (62.5 in.)	1690 mm (66.5 in.)	1792 mm (70.6 in.)	1894 mm (74.6 in.)	1996 mm (78.6 in.)

OULXA64,00043A3-19-26JUN17

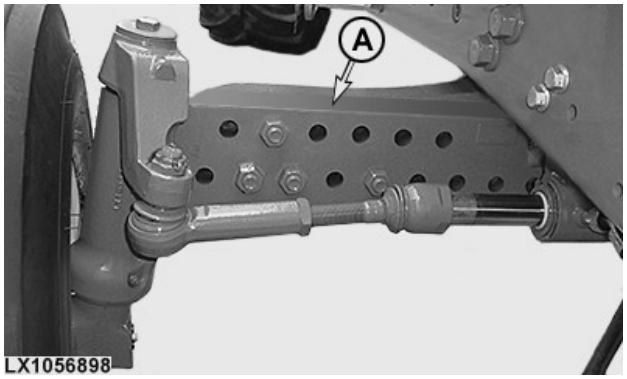
Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Tread Widths with Axle Extensions



LX234746—UN—28AUG15

Adjustable Front Axle Type A

Adjustable front axle (A) has seven tread settings with extensions.



LX1056898—UN—04JUN13

Adjustable Front Axle with Extensions

IMPORTANT: For front loader work, select a tread width between 1700 - 1860 mm (66.9 - 73.2 in.).

If wheels are removed to adjust tread, tighten wheel bolts to 310 Nm (230 lb-ft).

After adjusting tread, tighten axle bolts to 400 Nm (300 lb.-ft.).

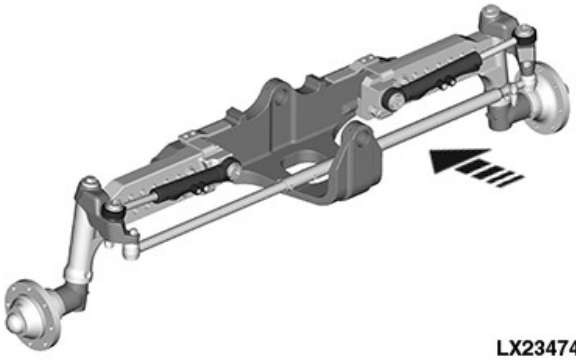
IMPORTANT: After a tread adjustment, check the torque of these bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation, and frequently during the next 100 hours of operation.

Tires	Position of tire valve	Axle hole position						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
10.00-16	Outside	1960 mm (77.0 in.)	2060 mm (81.0 in.)	2160 mm (85.0 in.)	2265 mm (89.0 in.)	2365 mm (93.0 in.)	2465 mm (97.0 in.)	2570 mm (101.0 in.)
11.00-16	Outside	1960 mm (77.0 in.)	2060 mm (81.0 in.)	2160 mm (85.0 in.)	2265 mm (89.0 in.)	2365 mm (93.0 in.)	2465 mm (97.0 in.)	2570 mm (101.0 in.)
11L-15	Outside	2041 mm (80.4 in.)	2141 mm (84.3 in.)	2241 mm (88.2 in.)	2346 mm (92.4 in.)	2446 mm (96.3 in.)	2546 mm (100.2 in.)	2646 mm (104.2 in.)

NOTE: On public roads, comply with local traffic regulations.

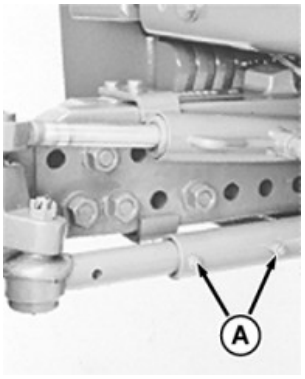
OULXA64,00043A4-19-26JUN17

Adjustable Front Axle Typ B - Adjust Toe-in

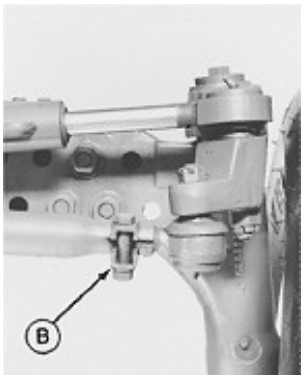


LX234745—UN—28AUG15

Adjustable Front Axle Type B



RW55002A—UN—02AUG99



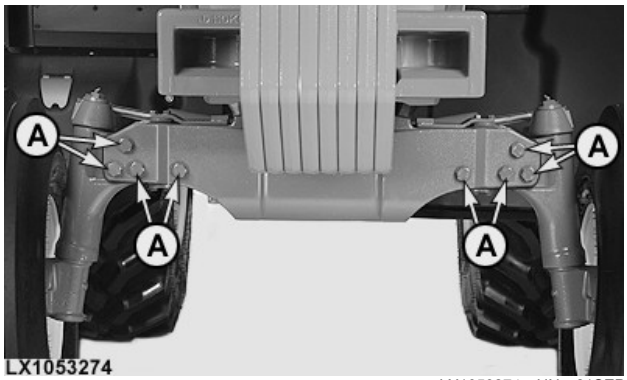
RW55003—UN—25JUN93

A—Tie Rod Bolts
B—Clip

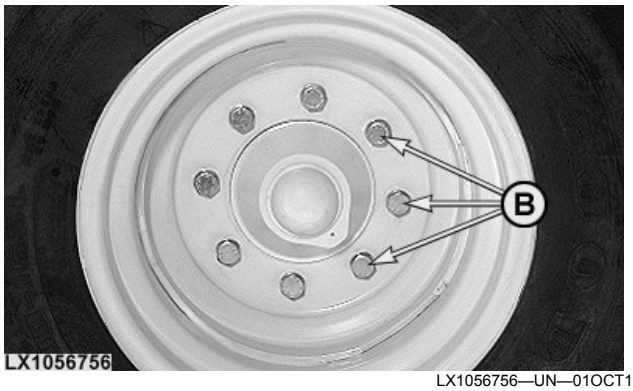
1. Remove screws (A) from tie-rod tube and loosen clamp (B).
2. Rotate tube to lengthen or shorten tie-rod. Adjust toe-in to 3 - 9 mm (0.12 - 0.35 in.).
3. Reinstall bolts, tighten nuts to 61 N·m (45 lb-ft) and tighten clamp to 68 N·m (50 lb-ft).

OULXA64,0002C31-19-05MAR19

Adjustable Front Axle Type B - Tightening Axle Bolts and Wheels Bolts



LX1053274—UN—21SEP11



LX1056756—UN—01OCT12

A—Axle bolts
B—Wheel Lug Studs

CAUTION: Prevent injury. Never operate tractor with loose wheel bolts or axle components. Wheel bolts are critical and require retightening. Install wheels and ballast so periodic checking of the wheel bolts can be done easily.

Tighten to specification.

Axle bolt torques:
Axle bolts (A) of the adjustable front axle: 600 N·m (445 lb-ft)

Torque for wheel bolts on front axles without front-wheel drive:
Standard axle disk-to-hub bolts (B) 310 N·m (230 lb-ft)

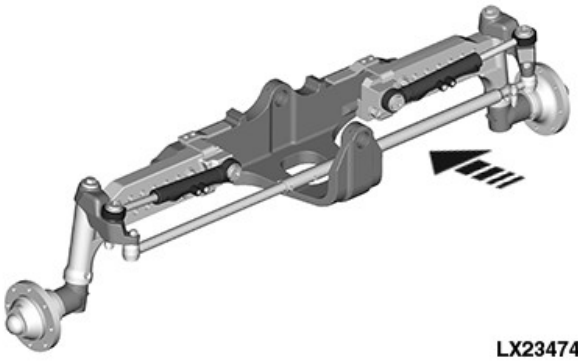
Drive tractor 100 meters (100 yd) and retighten bolts to specified torque.

Retighten the bolts after **3 OPERATING HOURS** and again after **10 OPERATING HOURS**.

OULXA64,0002C65-19-05MAR19

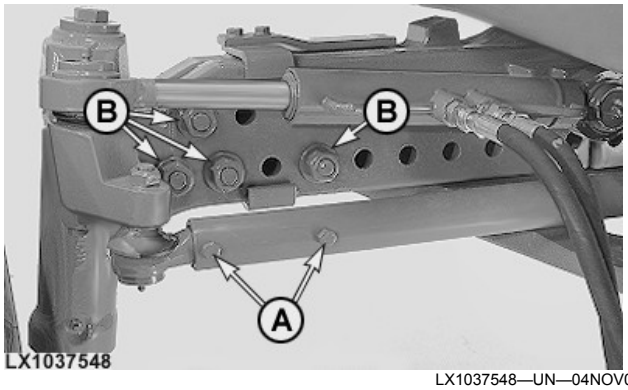
Adjustable Front Axle Typ B - Adjusting the Wheel Treads

IMPORTANT: Do not place jack under engine oil pan.



LX234745—UN—28AUG15

Adjustable Front Axle Type B



LX1037548—UN—04NOV05

A—Tie Rod Bolts
B—Axle bolts

1. Lift up the front side of the tractor.
2. Remove bolts (A) from tie rod and bolts (B) from one side of axle.
3. Slide axle knee to desired position.
4. Install axle bolts (B). Tighten to specification.

Specification

Axle Bolts—Torque. . . . . 600 N·m (445 lb-ft)

NOTE: Both sides are usually adjusted to same setting.

5. Repeat steps 2-4 on opposite side of tractor.
6. Adjust tie rod same amount as axle.
7. Install bolts (A) in tie rod and tighten to specification.

Specification

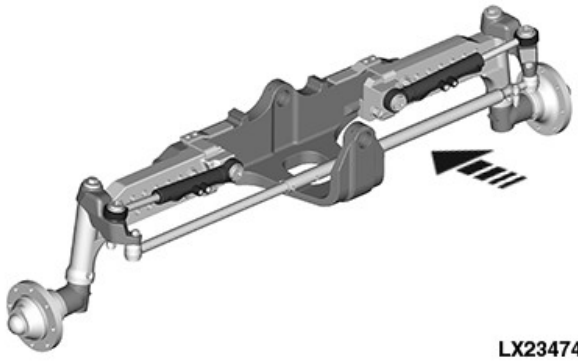
Tie Rod Bolts—Torque. . . . . 61 N•m (45 lb-ft)

8. Check toe-in and adjust as required.

NOTE: Alternate tread settings may require additional hose length to be pulled from frame rails. Excess hose length should be pulled back into frame area when adjusting tread settings inward.

OULXA64,0002C2D-19-05MAR19

Adjustable Front Axle Type B – Tread Widths



LX234745—UN—28AUG15

Adjustable Front Axle Type B

The front axle can be set to any of 7 tread widths.

IMPORTANT: For front loader work, select a tread width between 1700 - 1860 mm (66.9 - 73.2 in.).

If wheels were removed to adjust the tread, tighten the wheel bolts to 310 N·m (230 lb-ft).

IMPORTANT: After a tread adjustment, check the torque of these bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation, and frequently during the next 100 hours of operation.

Tires	SRI	Position of tire valve		Axle position						
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7
11L-15	390	In	mm	1554	1656	1758	1860	1962	2064	2166
			in	61.2	65.2	69.2	73.2	77.2	81.3	85.3
		Outside	mm	1595	1697	1799	1901	2003	2105	2207
			in	62.8	66.8	70.8	74.8	78.9	82.9	86.9
10.00-16	425	In	mm	1551	1653	1755	1857	1959	2061	2163
			in	61.1	65.1	69.1	73.1	77.1	81.1	85.2
		Outside	mm	1592	1694	1796	1898	2000	2102	2204
			in	62.7	66.7	70.7	74.7	78.7	82.8	86.8
11.00-16	450	In	mm	1548	1650	1752	1854	1956	2058	2160
			in	60.9	65.0	69.0	73.0	77.0	81.0	85.0
		Outside	mm	1589	1691	1793	1895	1997	2099	2201
			in	62.6	66.6	70.6	74.6	78.6	82.6	86.7

OULXA64,CERES,EU,0004EC0-19-30OCT19

Front Tires with Front-Wheel Drive

Tire width:

If it is intended to mount wider tires than were mounted when delivered, the technical requirements need to be checked first. You may need to adjust the guidance system. Always ask the authorized dealer before installation.

Tire wear notice:

If the right and left tires wear down at different rates, the axle geometry needs to be checked. See an authorized

dealer and describe the problem. If no other reason for the uneven wear is found, the dealer checks and corrects the required settings.

OULXA64,000407F-19-06JUN19

Front-Wheel Drive Axle — Toe-In Check and Adjustment

The ballast of the tractor can influence the set toe-in. If a front ballast larger than 1150 kg is used permanently, the toe-in has to be checked, and readjusted if necessary.

Correct toe-in adjustment has a positive effect on driving characteristics and tire wear.

IMPORTANT: If the tractor is driven continuously with high ballast weight, it is necessary to check the toe-in before startup. When doing so, the toe-in has to be determined with total ballast.

NOTE: Prescribed adjustment lies between -1.5 mm and +1.5 mm (-0.06 in. and +0.06 in.). It is recommended to contact an authorized dealer to have toe-in checked and adjusted.

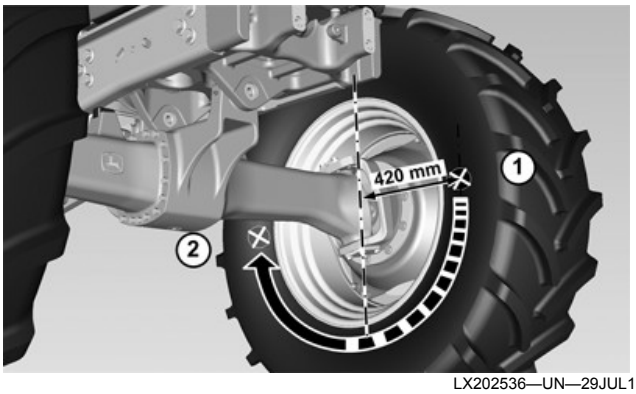
OULXA64,0004080-19-26SEP19

Front-Wheel Drive Axle — Check Toe-In (Conventional Method)

1. Make sure wheels are in the straight forward position by driving tractor in a straight line for approx. 15 m (50 ft).

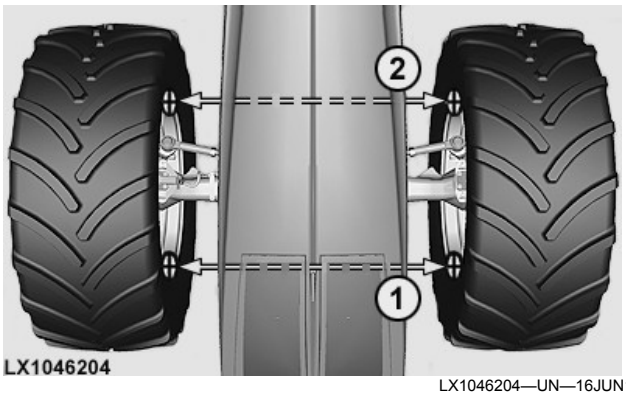
CAUTION: Keep the engine switched off while making the measurements, and secure the tractor so that it cannot roll away.

2. Starting from the center of the wheel, measure 420mm (16.5 in.) and make two X marks (1) and (2) on the inside of both wheels. The two marks must be at axle height (half the wheel diameter).



LX202536—UN—29JUL13

3. Measure distance (1) at the front from the right to left wheel and make a note of the measurement.



LX1046204—UN—16JUN11

4. Roll the tractor forward by half the circumference of the front wheel, bringing the (X) mark to the rear (2).
5. At the rear, measure distance (2) and make a note of the measurement.

Dimension at the front (1) must correspond to dimension at the rear (2). A deviation of ± 1.5 mm (0.06 in.) is permissible.

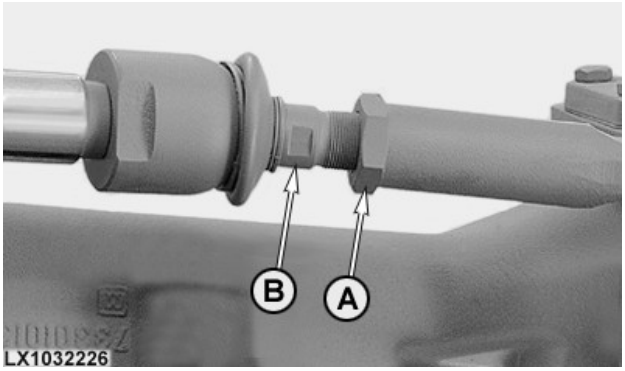
OULXA64,0004081-19-26SEP19

Front-Wheel Drive Axle — Adjust Toe-In

1. Align front wheels for travelling straight ahead, shut off the engine, move the transmission to park position and remove the ignition key.

IMPORTANT: The toe-in must be created by adjusting both tie rods to equal settings.

2. Unfasten lock nut (A)



LX1032226—UN—03JUL03

NOTE: A toe-in of ± 1,5 mm (0.06 in.) is permissible. See Check Toe-In in this section.

3. Turn rod (B) to obtain desired toe-in or toe-out.

Specification	
Maximum Toe-in or Toe-out—Distance	1,5 mm 0.06 in

4. Tighten the lock nut (A) to specified torque.

Specification	
Lock Nut—Torque	345 N·m 255 lb-ft

OULXA64,3TLG,0004082-19-26APR21

Instructions on Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 2 and 16 Positions

IMPORTANT: Observe the following after performing a tread adjustment:

- **Tighten all wheel nuts and wheel bolts to specification. Check the torque on the wheel nuts and wheel bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation respectively and also frequently during the next 100 hours of operation.**
- **Check the wheels for ease of movement and adjust the fenders to the new tread width. Turn the steering to full lock in both directions and oscillate the axle to the stops.**
- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**
- **Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive[1]. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.**

IMPORTANT: The distance between the side wall of the tire and the fender should not be less than 25 mm (1 in.).

The distance between the running surface (edge) of the tire and the fender must not be less than 25 mm (1 in.).

If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the fenders (side wall to fender and running surface to fender) must be 100 mm (3.94 in.).

IMPORTANT: Use the torque of the wheels for hub extensions.

NOTE: For front loader work, set a tread width between 1750 - 1850 mm (68.9 - 72.8 in).

The recommended tread widths for front loader work are listed in the table "Adjusting the Fender and Steering Stop" of the respective front axle and marked by an asterisk (*). See Section 80B.

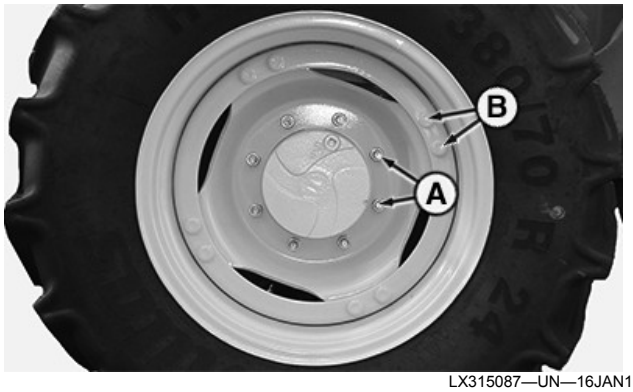
For further information on the front axle type, see "Three-Piece Front Axle — Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type" in Section 80B.



LX315085—UN—17JAN18

Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish

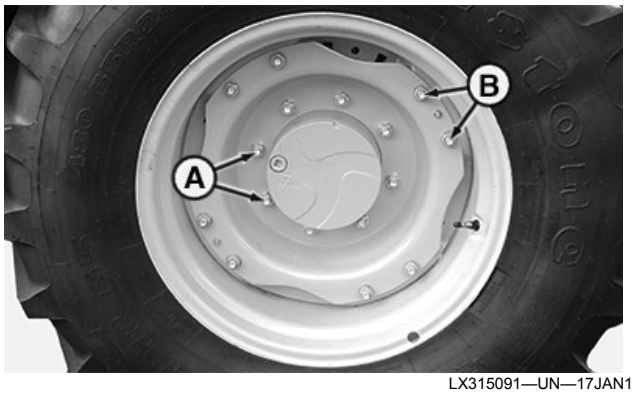
A—300 N·m (220 lb-ft)



LX315087—UN—16JAN18

Front Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Square Wheel Dish

A—300 N·m (220 lb-ft)
B—210 N·m (155 lb-ft)



LX315091—UN—17JAN18

Front Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Waffle Rim

A—300 N·m (220 lb-ft)
B—Gold Bolts — 280 N·m (205 lb-ft)
B—Gray/Gray-Blue Bolts — 265 N·m (195 lb-ft)

Front wheels with rims for 2 positions

The tread width can be changed by mounting the

[1] *If equipped*

complete tires on the other tractor side. In doing so, maintain the rolling direction of the tires.

Front wheels with rims for 16 positions

Tread width can be adjusted by replacing or reversing the wheel rims.

In addition, the complete wheel can be installed on the other side of the tractor. In doing so, maintain the rolling direction of the tire.

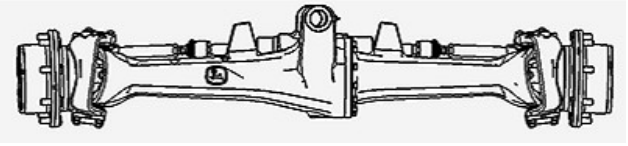
NOTE: Before performing the tread width adjustment, pay attention to the position of the wheel dish relative to the rim of the rear wheel. See the illustrations accompanying the tread width tables on the following pages.

OULXA64,NA,000435D-19-14JUL21

See:

1. **Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - Front Axle 730, 733 and 735, in Section 80B.**
2. **"Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057502—UN—26MAY15

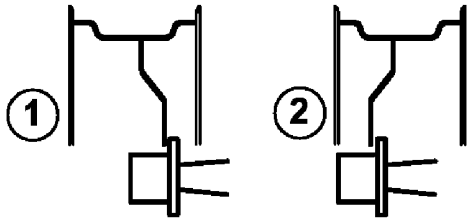
Two-Piece Front Axle

Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6110R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.



LX1053400—UN—07MAR12

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
10.5/80-18 -R4	cm	176	176	159	380/85R24	cm	183	183	155
	in.	69.2	69.2	62.6		in.	72.2	72.2	60.9
11.2R28	cm	181	181	153	380/85R28	cm	183	183	155
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.2		in.	72.2	72.2	60.9
12.4R28	cm	183	183	155	400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
13.6R24	cm	181	181	153	400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	60.1
13.6R28	cm	181	181	153	420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R24	cm	181	181	153	420/70R24	cm	181	181	153

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.1		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R28	cm	181	181	153	420/70R28	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	60.1
16.9R24	cm	181	181	152	420/85R24	cm	183	183	155
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.0		in.	72.2	72.2	60.9
280/85R28	cm	181	181	153	440/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.2		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
320/85R24	cm	183	183	155	440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	152
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	60.0
320/85R28	cm	181	181	153	480/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.2		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
340/85R24	cm	183	183	155	480/65R28	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	
340/85R28	cm	183	183	155	480/70R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	
380/70R24	cm	181	181	153	540/65R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	
380/70R28	cm	181	181	153					
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1					

—** Installation in this position is not allowed

OULXA64,0004381-19-13JUL20

Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6120R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

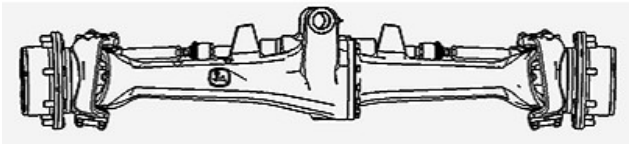
IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See:

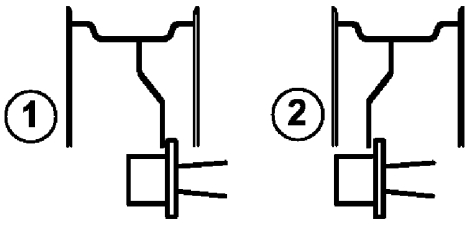
1. **Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - Front Axle 730, 733 and 735, in Section 80B.**
2. **"Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057502—UN—26MAY15

Two-Piece Front Axle



LX1053400—UN—07MAR12

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish	
			1	2				1	2
10.5/80-18 -R4	cm	176	176	159	380/85R24	cm	183	183	155
	in.	69.2	69.2	62.6		in.	72.2	72.2	60.9
11.2R28	cm	181	181	153	380/85R28	cm	183	183	155
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.2		in.	72.2	72.2	60.9
12.4R28	cm	183	183	155	400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
13.6R24	cm	181	181	153	400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	60.1
13.6R28	cm	181	181	153	420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R24	cm	181	181	153	420/70R24	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.1		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R28	cm	181	181	153	420/70R28	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	60.1
16.9R24	cm	181	181	152	420/85R24	cm	183	183	155
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.0		in.	72.2	72.2	60.9
280/85R28	cm	181	181	153	440/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.2		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
320/85R24	cm	183	183	155	440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	152
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	60.0
320/85R28	cm	181	181	153	480/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.2		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
340/85R24	cm	183	183	155	480/65R28	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	
340/85R28	cm	183	183	155	480/70R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	
380/70R24	cm	181	181	153	540/65R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
380/70R28	cm	181	181	153					
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1					

—** Installation in this position is not allowed

OULXA64,0004382-19-13JUL20

Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6130R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

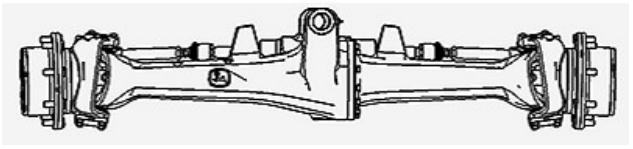
IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See:

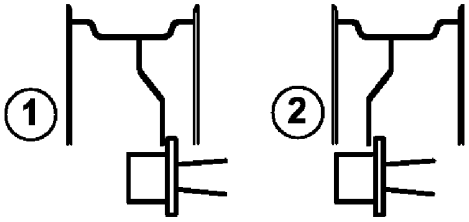
1. **Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - Front Axle 730, 733 and 735, in Section 80B.**
2. **"Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057502—UN—26MAY15

Two-Piece Front Axle



LX1053400—UN—07MAR12

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
10.5/80-18 -R4	cm	176	176	159	380/85R28	cm	183	183	155
	in.	69.2	69.2	62.6		in.	72.2	72.2	60.9
12.4R28	cm	183	183	155	400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
13.6R24	cm	181	181	153	400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	60.1
13.6R28	cm	181	181	153	420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R24	cm	181	181	153	420/70R24	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.1		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
14.9R28	cm	181	181	153	420/70R28	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	60.1
16.9R24	cm	181	181	152	420/85R24	cm	183	183	155
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.0		in.	72.2	72.2	60.9
320/85R24	cm	183	183	155	440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	152
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	60.0
320/85R28	cm	181	181	153	480/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in.	71.4	71.4	60.2		in.	71.4	71.4	60.1
340/85R24	cm	183	183	155	480/65R28	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	
340/85R28	cm	183	183	155	480/70R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9		in.	71.3	71.3	
380/70R28	cm	181	181	153	540/65R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in.	71.3	71.3	60.1		in.	71.3	71.3	
380/85R24	cm	183	183	155					
	in.	72.2	72.2	60.9					

—** Installation in this position is not allowed

OULXA64,0004383-19-13JUL20

Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6110R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

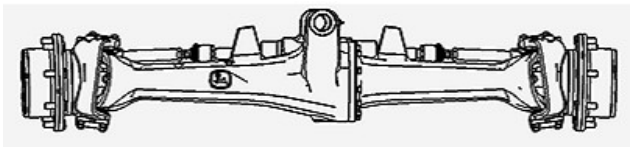
IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See:

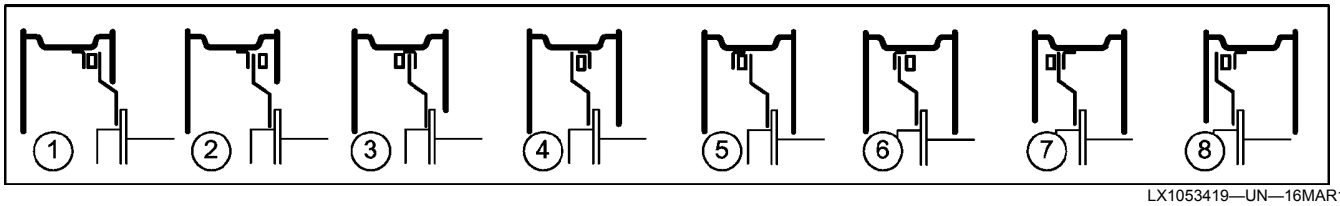
1. **Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - Front Axle 730, 733 and 735, in Section 80B.**
2. **"Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057502—UN—26MAY15

Two-Piece Front Axle



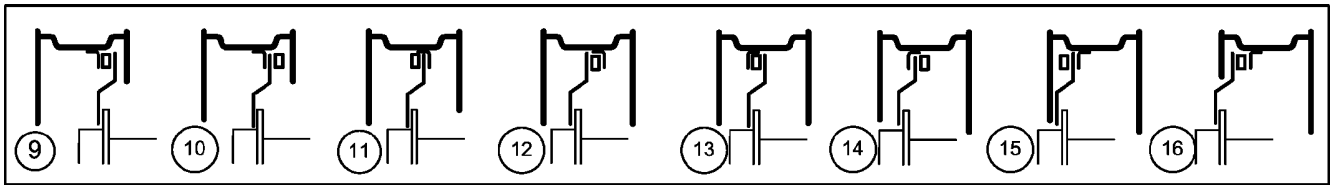
LX1053419—UN—16MAR12

Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
11.2R24	cm	172	202	199	196	193	181	178	175	172
	in.	67.8	79.4	78.3	77.0	75.8	71.4	70.2	69.0	67.8
11.2R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
12.4R24	cm	172	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	67.7	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
12.4R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	201	198	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	63.6	79.3	78.1	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.1	68.6	67.4
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	71.3	79.4	78.2	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.2	68.6	67.4
13.6R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
13.6R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
14.9R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
14.9R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
16.9R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
280/85R24	cm	174	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	68.5	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
280/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
320/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
340/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
340/85R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
340/85R38	cm	162	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	63.7	79.4	78.2	76.7	75.5	71.3	70.2	68.7	67.5
340/85R38	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.3	76.7	75.5	71.4	70.2	68.7	67.5
380/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
380/70R28	cm	181	0	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	0.0	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
380/85R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
420/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
420/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
440/65R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
480/65R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
480/65R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/70R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
540/65R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
270/80R36	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in.	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
270/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in.	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
380/85R30	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.8	75.6	71.3	70.1	68.7	67.6

—** Installation in this position is not allowed



LX1053420—UN—16MAR12

Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
11.2R24	cm	172	162	159	156	153	141	138	135	132
	in.	67.8	63.7	62.5	61.3	60.1	55.7	54.5	53.2	52.0
11.2R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
12.4R24	cm	172	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	67.7	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
12.4R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	63.6	63.5	62.4						
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	162	159	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.6	62.4						
13.6R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
13.6R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
14.9R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
14.9R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
16.9R24	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
280/85R24	cm	174	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in.	68.5	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
280/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
320/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
320/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
340/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
340/85R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	—**	—**
	in.	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2		
340/85R38	cm	162	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	63.7	63.6	62.4	60.9					
340/85R38	cm	181	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.7	62.5	60.9					
380/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
380/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
380/85R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
420/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
440/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
480/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
480/65R28	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4						
480/70R24	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4						
540/65R24	cm	181	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3								
270/80R36	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	—**
	in.	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6	53.1	
270/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	—**
	in.	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6	53.1	
380/85R30	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.0	59.8				
11.2R24	cm	172	162	159	156	153	141	138	135	132
	in.	67.8	63.7	62.5	61.3	60.1	55.7	54.5	53.2	52.0
11.2R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
12.4R24	cm	172	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	67.7	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
12.4R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	63.6	63.5	62.4						
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	162	159	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.6	62.4						
13.6R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
13.6R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
14.9R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
14.9R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
16.9R24	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
280/85R24	cm	174	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in.	68.5	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
280/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
320/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
320/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
340/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
340/85R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	—**	—**
	in.	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2		
340/85R38	cm	162	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	63.7	63.6	62.4	60.9					
340/85R38	cm	181	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.7	62.5	60.9					
380/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
380/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
380/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
380/85R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
420/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
440/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
480/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
480/65R28	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4						
480/70R24	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4						
540/65R24	cm	181	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3								
270/80R36	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	—**
	in.	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6	53.1	
270/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	—**
	in.	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6	53.1	
380/85R30	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.0	59.8				

—** Installation in this position is not allowed

OULXA64,0004384-19-13JUL20

Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6120R

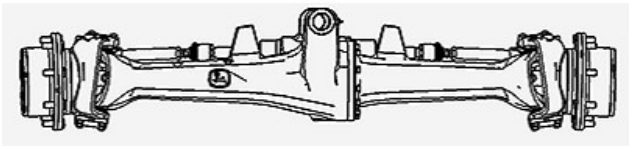
IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See:

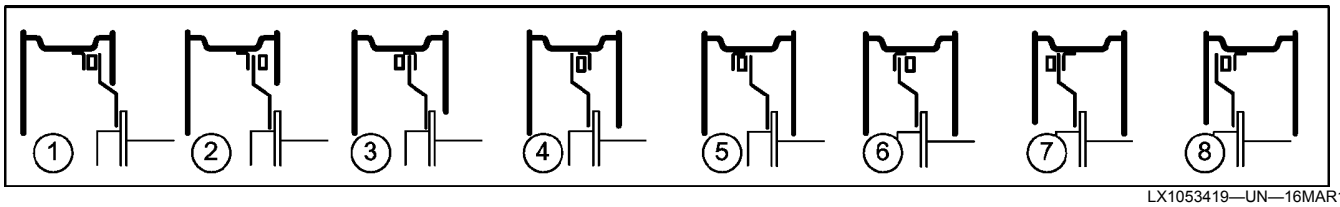
1. **Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - Front Axle 730, 733 and 735, in Section 80B.**
2. **"Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**



LX1057502—UN—26MAY15

Two-Piece Front Axle

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1053419—UN—16MAR12

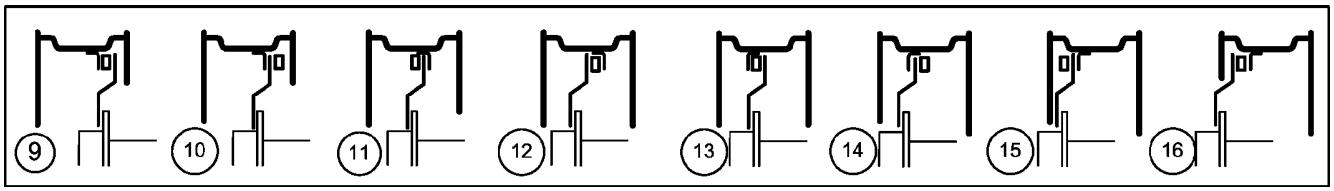
Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
11.2R24	cm	172	202	199	196	193	181	178	175	172
	in.	67.8	79.4	78.3	77.0	75.8	71.4	70.2	69.0	67.8
11.2R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
12.4R24	cm	172	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	67.7	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
12.4R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	201	198	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	63.6	79.3	78.1	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.1	68.6	67.4
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	71.3	79.4	78.2	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.2	68.6	67.4
13.6R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
13.6R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
14.9R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
14.9R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
16.9R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
280/85R24	cm	174	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	in.	68.5	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
280/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
320/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
340/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
340/85R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
340/85R38	cm	162	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	63.7	79.4	78.2	76.7	75.5	71.3	70.2	68.7	67.5
340/85R38	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.3	76.7	75.5	71.4	70.2	68.7	67.5
380/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
380/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
380/85R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
420/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
420/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
440/65R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
480/65R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
480/65R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/70R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
540/65R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
270/80R36	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in.	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
270/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in.	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
380/85R30	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.8	75.6	71.3	70.1	68.7	67.6

—** Installation in this position is not allowed



LX1053420—UN—16MAR12

Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
11.2R24	cm	172	162	159	156	153	141	138	135	132
	in.	67.8	63.7	62.5	61.3	60.1	55.7	54.5	53.2	52.0
11.2R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
12.4R24	cm	172	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	67.7	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
12.4R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	63.6	63.5	62.4						
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	162	159	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.6	62.4						
13.6R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
13.6R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
14.9R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
14.9R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
16.9R24	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
280/85R24	cm	174	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in.	68.5	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
280/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
320/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
320/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
340/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
340/85R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	—**	—**
	in.	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2		
340/85R38	cm	162	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	63.7	63.6	62.4	60.9					
340/85R38	cm	181	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.7	62.5	60.9					
380/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
380/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
380/85R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
420/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
440/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
480/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
480/65R28	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4						
480/70R24	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4						

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
540/65R24	cm	181	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3								
270/80R36	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	—**
	in.	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6	53.1	
270/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	—**
	in.	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6	53.1	
380/85R30	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.0	59.8				

—** Installation in this position is not allowed

OULXA64,0004385-19-13JUL20

Two-Piece Front Axle — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6130R

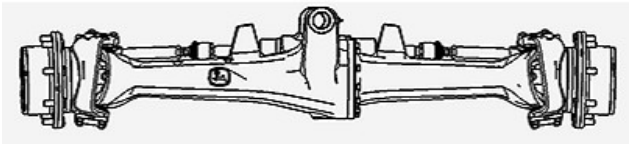
IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

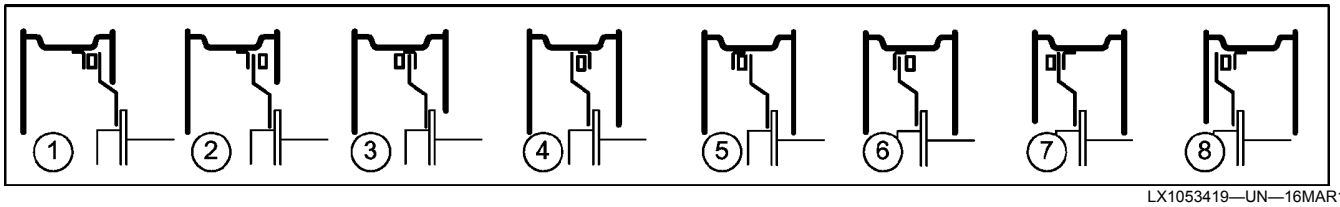
See "Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - Front Axle 730, 733 and 735" and "Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in this Section.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057502—UN—26MAY15

Two-Piece Front Axle



LX1053419—UN—16MAR12

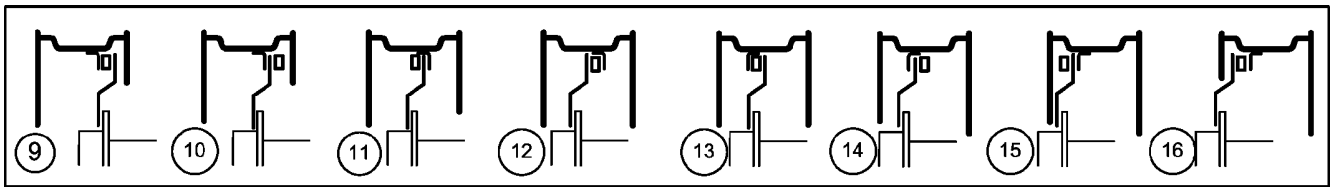
Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
11.2R24	cm	172	202	199	196	193	181	178	175	172
	in.	67.8	79.4	78.3	77.0	75.8	71.4	70.2	69.0	67.8
12.4R24	cm	172	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	in.	67.7	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
12.4R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	201	198	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	63.6	79.3	78.1	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.1	68.6	67.4
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	71.3	79.4	78.2	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.2	68.6	67.4
13.6R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
13.6R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
14.9R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
14.9R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
16.9R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
280/85R24	cm	174	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	68.5	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
320/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
320/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
340/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
340/85R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
340/85R38	cm	162	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	63.7	79.4	78.2	76.7	75.5	71.3	70.2	68.7	67.5
340/85R38	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.3	76.7	75.5	71.4	70.2	68.7	67.5
380/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
380/85R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
420/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
420/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/85R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in.	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
480/65R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
480/65R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/70R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
540/65R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
270/80R36	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in.	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
270/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in.	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
380/85R30	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in.	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.8	75.6	71.3	70.1	68.7	67.6

—** Installation in this position is not allowed



LX1053420—UN—16MAR12

Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
11.2R24	cm	172	162	159	156	153	141	138	135	132
	in.	67.8	63.7	62.5	61.3	60.1	55.7	54.5	53.2	52.0
12.4R24	cm	172	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in.	67.7	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
12.4R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	63.6	63.5	62.4						
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	162	159	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in.	71.3	63.6	62.4						
13.6R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
13.6R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
14.9R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
14.9R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
16.9R24	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
280/85R24	cm	174	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in.	68.5	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
320/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
320/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
340/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
340/85R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	—**	—**
	in.	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2		
340/85R38	cm	162	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	63.7	63.6	62.4	60.9					
340/85R38	cm	181	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.7	62.5	60.9					
380/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
380/85R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
420/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/85R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
480/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Front wheel tread widths Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
480/65R28	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4						
480/70R24	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4						
540/65R24	cm	181	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3								
270/80R36	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	—**
	in.	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6	53.1	
270/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	—**
	in.	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6	53.1	
380/85R30	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in.	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.0	59.8				

—** Installation in this position is not allowed

OULXA64,0004386-19-14JUL20

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6110R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

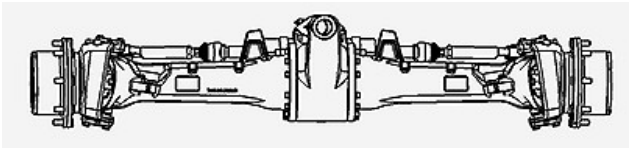
IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See in this section:

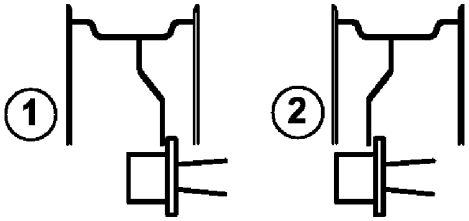
1. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type"**
2. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop"**
3. **"Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components"**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

Three-Piece Front Axle



LX1053400—UN—07MAR12

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
10.5/80-18 -R4	cm	176	176	159	380/85R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	69.2	69.2	62.6		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
11.2R28	cm	183	183	155	380/85R28	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.1
12.4R28	cm	183	183	155	400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
13.6R24	cm	183	183	155	400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.1
13.6R28	cm	183	183	155	420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R24	cm	183	183	155	420/70R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R28	cm	183	183	155	420/70R28	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.1
16.9R24	cm	183	183	155	420/85R24	cm	181	181	152
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.0
280/85R28	cm	181	181	153	440/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	71.4	71.4	60.2		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
320/85R28	cm	181	181	153	440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.4	71.4	60.2		in	71.3	71.3	
340/85R24	cm	181	181	153	480/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	71.4	71.4	60.1		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
340/85R28	cm	181	181	153	480/65R28	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.3	71.3	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	
380/70R24	cm	181	181	153	480/70R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.4	71.4	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	
380/70R28	cm	181	181	153	540/65R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.3	71.3	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.

OULXA64,NA,00051CB-19-29JUN20

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6120R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

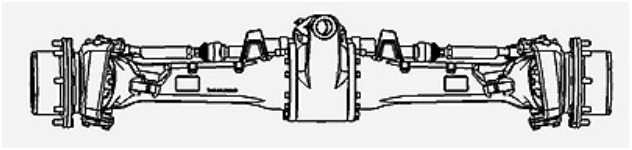
IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See in this section:

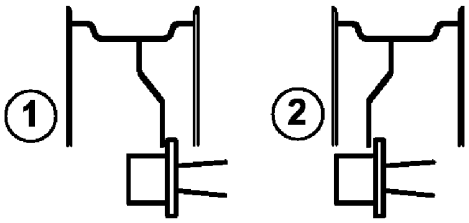
1. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type"**
2. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop"**
3. **"Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components"**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

Three-Piece Front Axle



LX1053400—UN—07MAR12

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
10.5/80-18 -R4	cm	176	176	159	380/85R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	69.2	69.2	62.6		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
11.2R28	cm	183	183	155	380/85R28	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.1
12.4R28	cm	183	183	155	400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
13.6R24	cm	183	183	155	400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.1
13.6R28	cm	183	183	155	420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R24	cm	183	183	155	420/70R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R28	cm	183	183	155	420/70R28	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.1
16.9R24	cm	183	183	155	420/85R24	cm	181	181	152
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.0
280/85R28	cm	181	181	153	440/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	71.4	71.4	60.2		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
320/85R28	cm	181	181	153	440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
	in	71.4	71.4	60.2		in	71.3	71.3	
340/85R24	cm	181	181	153	480/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	71.4	71.4	60.1		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
340/85R28	cm	181	181	153	480/65R28	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.3	71.3	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	
380/70R24	cm	181	181	153	480/70R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.4	71.4	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	
380/70R28	cm	181	181	153	540/65R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.3	71.3	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.

OULXA64,NA,00051CC-19-29JUN20

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - 6130R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

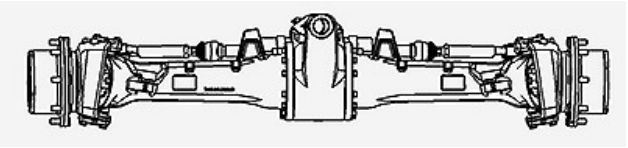
IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See in this section:

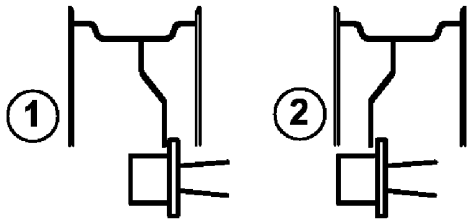
1. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type"**
2. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop"**
3. **"Preventing Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components"**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

Three-Piece Front Axle



LX1053400—UN—07MAR12

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
10.5/80-18 -R4	cm	176	176	159	400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	69.2	69.2	62.6		in	71.4	71.4	60.1

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (front wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
12.4R28	cm	183	183	155	400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.1
13.6R24	cm	183	183	155	420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
13.6R28	cm	183	183	155	420/70R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
14.9R24	cm	183	183	155	420/70R28	cm	181	181	153
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.1
14.9R28	cm	183	183	155	420/85R24	cm	181	181	152
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	60.0
16.9R24	cm	183	183	155	440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	181	—**
	in	72.2	72.2	60.9		in	71.3	71.3	
320/85R28	cm	181	181	153	480/65R24	cm	181	181	153
	in	71.4	71.4	60.2		in	71.4	71.4	60.1
340/85R24	cm	181	181	153	480/65R28	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.4	71.4	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	
340/85R28	cm	181	181	153	480/70R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.3	71.3	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	
380/70R28	cm	181	181	153	540/65R24	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.3	71.3	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	
380/85R24	cm	181	181	153	VF 480/65R28	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.4	71.4	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	
380/85R28	cm	181	181	153	VF 520/60R28	cm	181	181	—**
	in	71.3	71.3	60.1		in	71.3	71.3	

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.

OULXA64,NA,00051CD-19-29JUN20

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6110R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

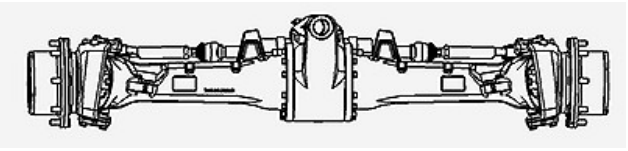
IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See:

1. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type" in Section 80B.**
2. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop" in Section 80B.**

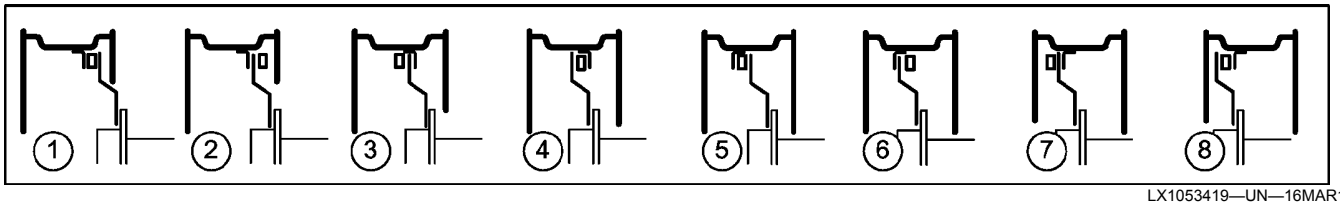
3. "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

Three-Piece Front Axle



LX1053419—UN—16MAR12

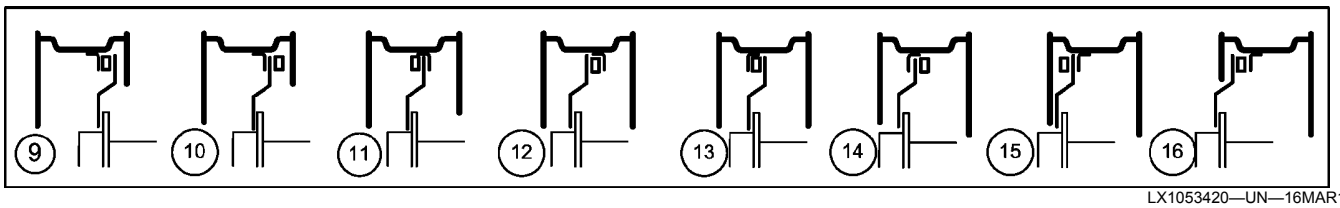
Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
11.2R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
12.4R24	cm	174	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	68.5	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
12.4R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	201	198	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	63.6	79.3	78.1	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.1	68.6	67.4
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	71.3	79.4	78.2	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.2	68.6	67.4
13.6R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6R28	cm	164	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	64.4	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R28	cm	164	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	64.4	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
16.9R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
230/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	in	71.7	79.7	78.5	76.9	75.7	71.7	70.5	68.9	67.7
270/80R36	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
270/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
280/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R24	cm	172	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	67.7	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
320/85R34 -R1	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.5	79.5	78.3	76.8	75.6	71.5	70.3	68.7	67.6
340/85R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
340/85R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
340/85R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
340/85R38	cm	162	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	63.7	79.4	78.2	76.7	75.5	71.3	70.2	68.7	67.5
340/85R38	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	71.4	79.4	78.3	76.7	75.5	71.4	70.2	68.7	67.5
380/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
380/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/70R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
380/85R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R30	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.8	75.6	71.3	70.1	68.7	67.6

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
400/80R28 -R4	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
420/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
420/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/70R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/85R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
440/65R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/65R24	cm	181	202*	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4*	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
480/65R28	cm	181	201*	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3*	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/70R24	cm	181	201*	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3*	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
540/65R24	cm	181	202*	199*	195*	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.4*	78.3*	76.9*	75.7	71.4	70.2	68.8	67.6

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.



LX1053420—UN—16MAR12

Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
11.2R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
12.4R24	cm	174	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in	68.5	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
12.4R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.6	63.5							
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	162	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.6							
13.6R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
13.6R28	cm	164	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in	64.4	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
14.9R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
14.9R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
14.9R28	cm	164	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	64.4	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
16.9R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
230/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	132
	in	71.7	63.9	62.8	61.2	60.0	55.9	54.7	53.1	52.0
270/80R36	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6		
270/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6		
280/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
320/85R24	cm	172	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in	67.7	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
320/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
320/85R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9				

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
320/85R34 -R1	cm	182	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	63.8	62.6	61.0	59.8				
340/85R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
340/85R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	141	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9	55.5			
340/85R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	141	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9	55.5			
340/85R38	cm	162	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.7	63.6	62.4	60.9					
340/85R38	cm	181	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.7	62.5	60.9					
380/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6			
380/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/70R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
380/85R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R30	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.0	59.8				
400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
400/80R28 -R4	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/70R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/85R24	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
440/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	161	158	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1					
480/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
480/65R28	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4						
480/70R24	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4						
540/65R24	cm	181	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3								

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.

OULXA64,NA,00051C7-19-29JUN20

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6120R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

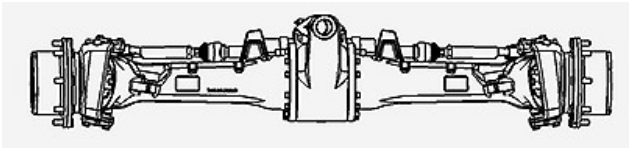
IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See:

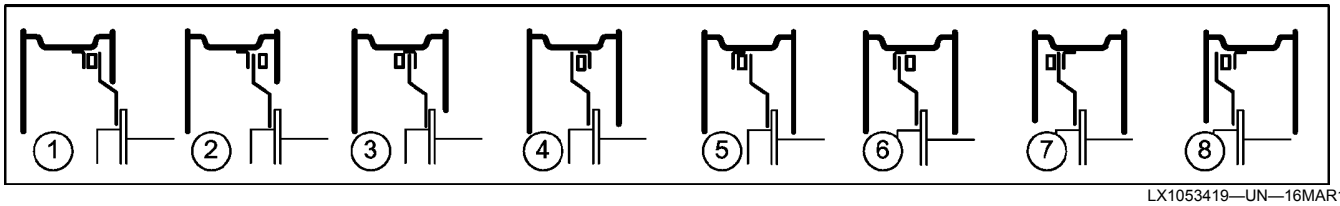
1. **“Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type” in Section 80B.**
2. **“Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop” in Section 80B.**
3. **“Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components” in Section 80.**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

Three-Piece Front Axle



LX1053419—UN—16MAR12

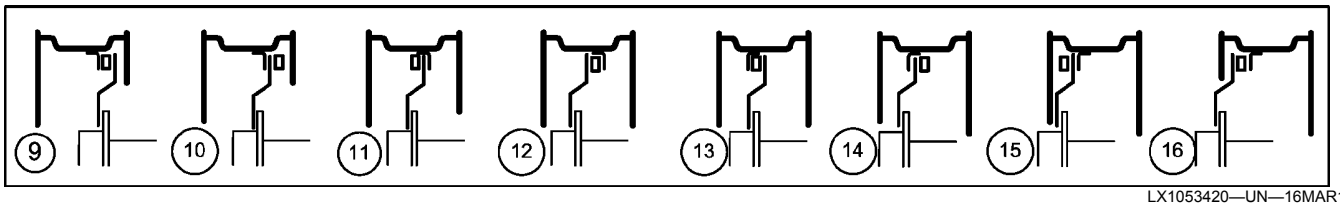
Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
11.2R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
12.4R24	cm	174	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	68.5	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
12.4R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	201	198	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	63.6	79.3	78.1	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.1	68.6	67.4
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	71.3	79.4	78.2	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.2	68.6	67.4
13.6R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6R28	cm	164	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	64.4	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R28	cm	164	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	64.4	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
16.9R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
230/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.7	79.7	78.5	76.9	75.7	71.7	70.5	68.9	67.7
270/80R36	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
270/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
280/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R24	cm	172	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	67.7	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
320/85R34 -R1	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.5	79.5	78.3	76.8	75.6	71.5	70.3	68.7	67.6
340/85R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
340/85R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
340/85R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
340/85R38	cm	162	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	63.7	79.4	78.2	76.7	75.5	71.3	70.2	68.7	67.5
340/85R38	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	71.4	79.4	78.3	76.7	75.5	71.4	70.2	68.7	67.5
380/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
380/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/70R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
380/85R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R30	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.8	75.6	71.3	70.1	68.7	67.6
400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
400/80R28 -R4	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
420/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
420/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/70R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/85R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
440/65R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/65R24	cm	181	202*	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4*	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
480/65R28	cm	181	201*	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3*	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/70R24	cm	181	201*	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3*	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
540/65R24	cm	181	202*	199*	195*	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.4*	78.3*	76.9*	75.7	71.4	70.2	68.8	67.6

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.



LX1053420—UN—16MAR12

Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
11.2R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
12.4R24	cm	174	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in	68.5	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
12.4R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.6	63.5							
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	162	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.6							
13.6R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
13.6R28	cm	164	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in	64.4	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
14.9R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
14.9R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
14.9R28	cm	164	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	64.4	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
16.9R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
230/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	132
	in	71.7	63.9	62.8	61.2	60.0	55.9	54.7	53.1	52.0
270/80R36	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6		
270/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6		
280/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
320/85R24	cm	172	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in	67.7	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
320/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
320/85R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9				
320/85R34 -R1	cm	182	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	63.8	62.6	61.0	59.8				
340/85R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
340/85R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	141	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9	55.5			
340/85R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	141	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9	55.5			
340/85R38	cm	162	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.7	63.6	62.4	60.9					
340/85R38	cm	181	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.7	62.5	60.9					
380/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6			
380/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/70R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
380/85R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R30	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.0	59.8				
400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
400/80R28 -R4	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/70R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/85R24	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
440/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
440/80R24 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	161 63.5	158 62.4	155 61.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/65R24	cm in	181 71.4	162 63.6	159 62.4	155 61.2	152 60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/65R28	cm in	181 71.3	161 63.5	158 62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R24	cm in	181 71.3	161 63.5	158 62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
540/65R24	cm in	181 71.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.

OULXA64,NA,00051C8-19-30JUN20

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - 6130R

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on front-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

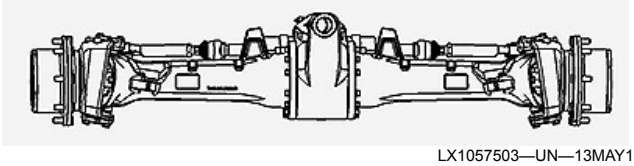
IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Non-standard rims may be pressed in to different depths. In consequence, the values shown in the tables will NOT be valid.

IMPORTANT: After setting the tread, the fender and the steering stop need to be adjusted. Afterwards oscillate the front axle with fully turned steering. If the wheels or fenders contact tractor components, correct the steering stop.

See:

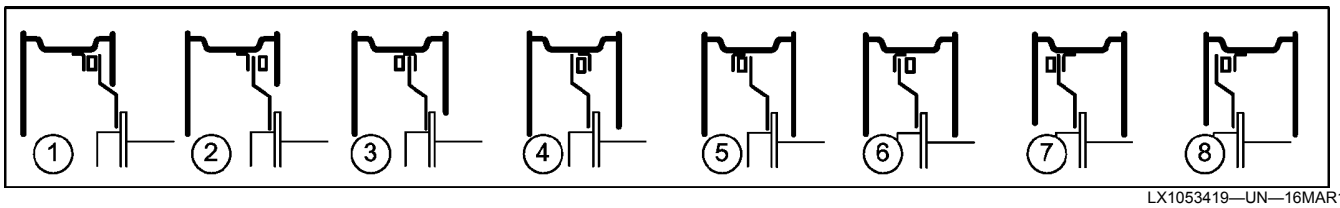
1. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Overview of Axle Category and Axle Type" in Section 80B.**
2. **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop" in Section 80B.**
3. **"Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1057503—UN—13MAY15

Three-Piece Front Axle



LX1053419—UN—16MAR12

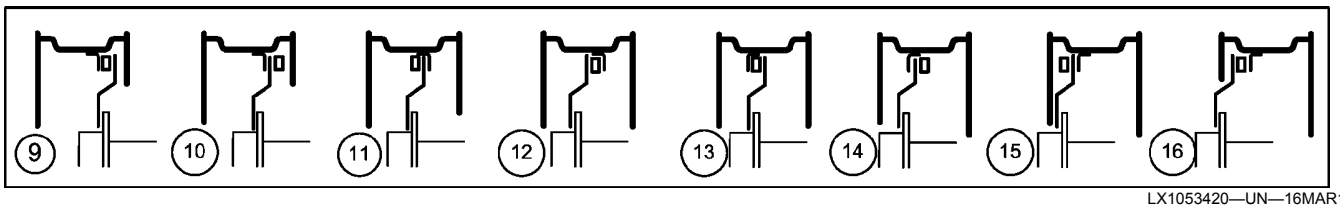
Tread Widths for Front Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
12.4R24	cm	174	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	68.5	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
12.4R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	201	198	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	63.6	79.3	78.1	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.1	68.6	67.4
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	71.3	79.4	78.2	76.6	75.4	71.3	70.2	68.6	67.4
13.6R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
13.6R28	cm	164	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	64.4	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R28	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.1	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
14.9R28	cm	164	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	64.4	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
16.9R24	cm	183	204	201	197	194	183	180	177	174
	in	72.2	80.2	79.0	77.7	76.5	72.1	70.9	69.7	68.5
230/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.7	79.7	78.5	76.9	75.7	71.7	70.5	68.9	67.7
270/80R36	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
270/95R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
320/85R24	cm	172	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	67.7	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R28	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
320/85R32	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.6	79.6	78.4	76.9	75.7	71.6	70.4	68.8	67.6
320/85R34 -R1	cm	182	202	199	195	192	182	179	175	172
	in	71.5	79.5	78.3	76.8	75.6	71.5	70.3	68.7	67.6
340/85R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
340/85R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
340/85R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
340/85R38	cm	162	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	63.7	79.4	78.2	76.7	75.5	71.3	70.2	68.7	67.5
340/85R38	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	174	171
	in	71.4	79.4	78.3	76.7	75.5	71.4	70.2	68.7	67.5
380/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/70R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
380/85R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
380/85R30	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.8	75.6	71.3	70.1	68.7	67.6
400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
400/80R28 -R4	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
420/70R24	cm	181	202	199	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.4	79.4	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
420/70R28	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/70R28	cm	161	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	63.5	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
420/85R24	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	201	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/65R24	cm	181	202*	199	195	192	181	178	175	172

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	in	71.4	79.4*	78.2	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.2	68.9	67.7
480/65R28	cm	181	201*	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3*	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
480/70R24	cm	181	201*	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3*	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6
540/65R24	cm	181	202*	199*	195*	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.4*	78.3*	76.9*	75.7	71.4	70.2	68.8	67.6
VF 480/65R28	cm	181	201*	198	195	192	181	178	175	172
	in	71.3	79.3*	78.1	76.9	75.7	71.3	70.1	68.8	67.6

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.



LX1053420—UN—16MAR12

Front-Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
12.4R24	cm	174	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	134
	in	68.5	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	52.8
12.4R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6-38 -R2	cm	162	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.6	63.5							
13.6-38 -R2	cm	181	162	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.6							
13.6R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	140	137	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4	55.2	53.9	
13.6R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
13.6R28	cm	164	164	161	157	154	143	—**	—**	—**
	in	64.4	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8	56.4			
14.9R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
14.9R28	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**

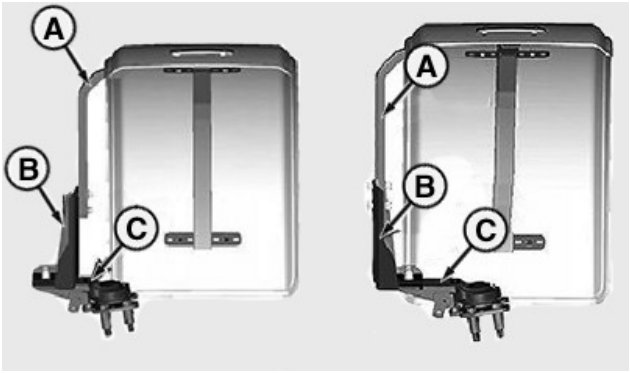
Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in	72.1	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
14.9R28	cm	164	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	64.4	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
16.9R24	cm	183	164	161	157	154	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	72.2	64.4	63.2	62.0	60.8				
230/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	135	132
	in	71.7	63.9	62.8	61.2	60.0	55.9	54.7	53.1	52.0
270/80R36	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6		
270/95R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	142	139	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9	55.8	54.6		
320/85R24	cm	172	162	159	155	152	141	138	135	132
	in	67.7	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4	53.1	52.0
320/85R28	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
320/85R32	cm	182	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.6	63.9	62.7	61.1	59.9				
320/85R34 -R1	cm	182	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	63.8	62.6	61.0	59.8				
340/85R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	141	138	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0	55.6	54.4		
340/85R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	141	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9	55.5			
340/85R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	141	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9	55.5			
340/85R38	cm	162	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.7	63.6	62.4	60.9					
340/85R38	cm	181	162	159	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.7	62.5	60.9					
380/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/70R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
380/85R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
380/85R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				

Tires:		Tread widths on delivery	Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) – Tread Widths (Front Wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
380/85R30	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.0	59.8				
400/80R24 -R4	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
400/80R28 -R4	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
400/80R28 -R4	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/65R24 -R4	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
420/70R28	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/70R28	cm	161	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
420/85R24	cm	181	161	158	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1	59.9				
440/80R24 -R4	cm	181	161	158	155	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4	61.1					
480/65R24	cm	181	162	159	155	152	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.4	63.6	62.4	61.2	60.0				
480/65R28	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4						
480/70R24	cm	181	161	158	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5	62.4						
540/65R24	cm	181	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3								
VF 480/65R28	cm	181	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.3	63.5							

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.

OULXA64,NA,00051C9-19-29JUN20

Adjust Fenders



LX267134—UN—28APR17

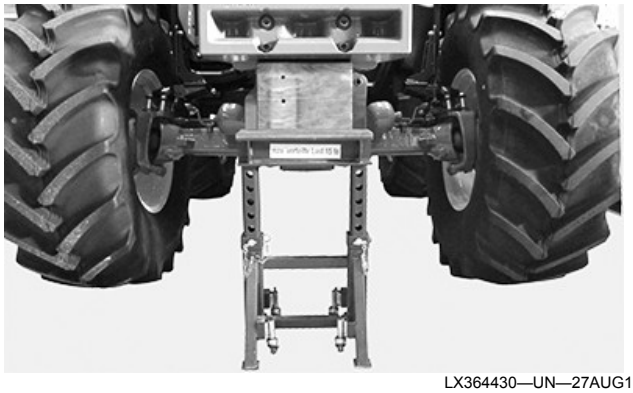
"OUT" / "IN" Position

A—Fender Base Support
B—Console
C—Base Plate

The fenders may be adjusted individually. Several adjusting positions are possible. Tilt, width and height of the fenders can be adjusted depending on tire size.

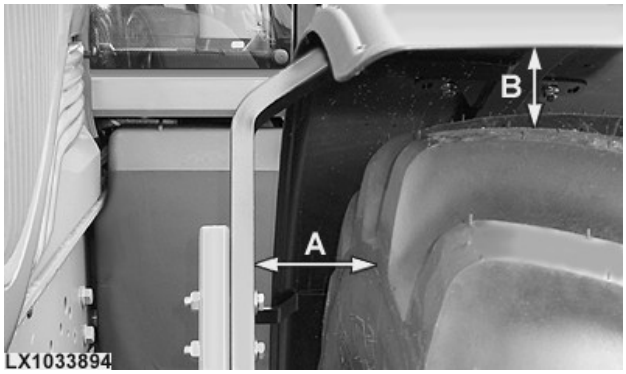
To adjust the fenders, perform the following steps:

1. Raise front of tractor so that the front-wheel drive axle can pivot freely.



LX364430—UN—27AUG19

2. Turn steering wheel fully in both directions and pivot the axle in both directions to stop to determine the most suitable fender mounting position.
3. Adjust fender position so that the minimum clearances (see illustration) are met. There should not be any contact with the tractor frame.



LX1033894—UN—11MAR04

A = 40 mm (1.57 in.)[1], B = 60 mm (2.36 in.)[2]

IMPORTANT: If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the fenders (side wall to fender and running surface to fender) must be 100 mm (3.9 in.).

4. Adjust fender stop to prevent it from being seized at the edges with steering wheel fully turned and axle pivoting. Make sure that the stop contacts the tractor frame before reaching the fender.
5. Also adjust the steering stop to make sure that the wheel or the fender does not come into contact with tractor components (e.g. the tank).



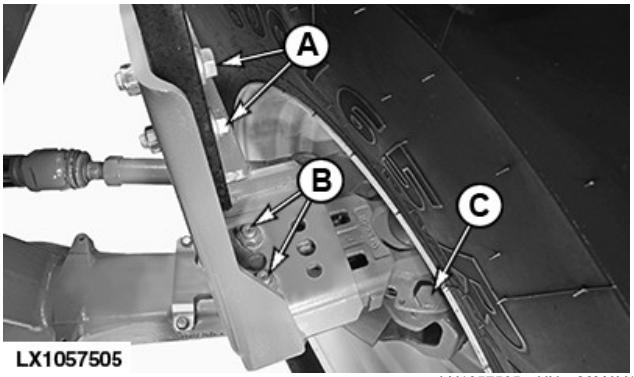
LX364429—UN—22AUG19

IMPORTANT: Also refer to the following in this section:

- **"Notes on Adjusting the Fenders"**
- **"Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop"** ***of the corresponding front axle model.***

6. **Tighten the screws to the following torque values:**

[1] *Europe only. In non-European countries, a minimum clearance of 25 mm (1.0 in.) is recommended.*
[2] *Europe only. In non-European countries, a minimum clearance of 25 mm (1,0 in.) is recommended.*



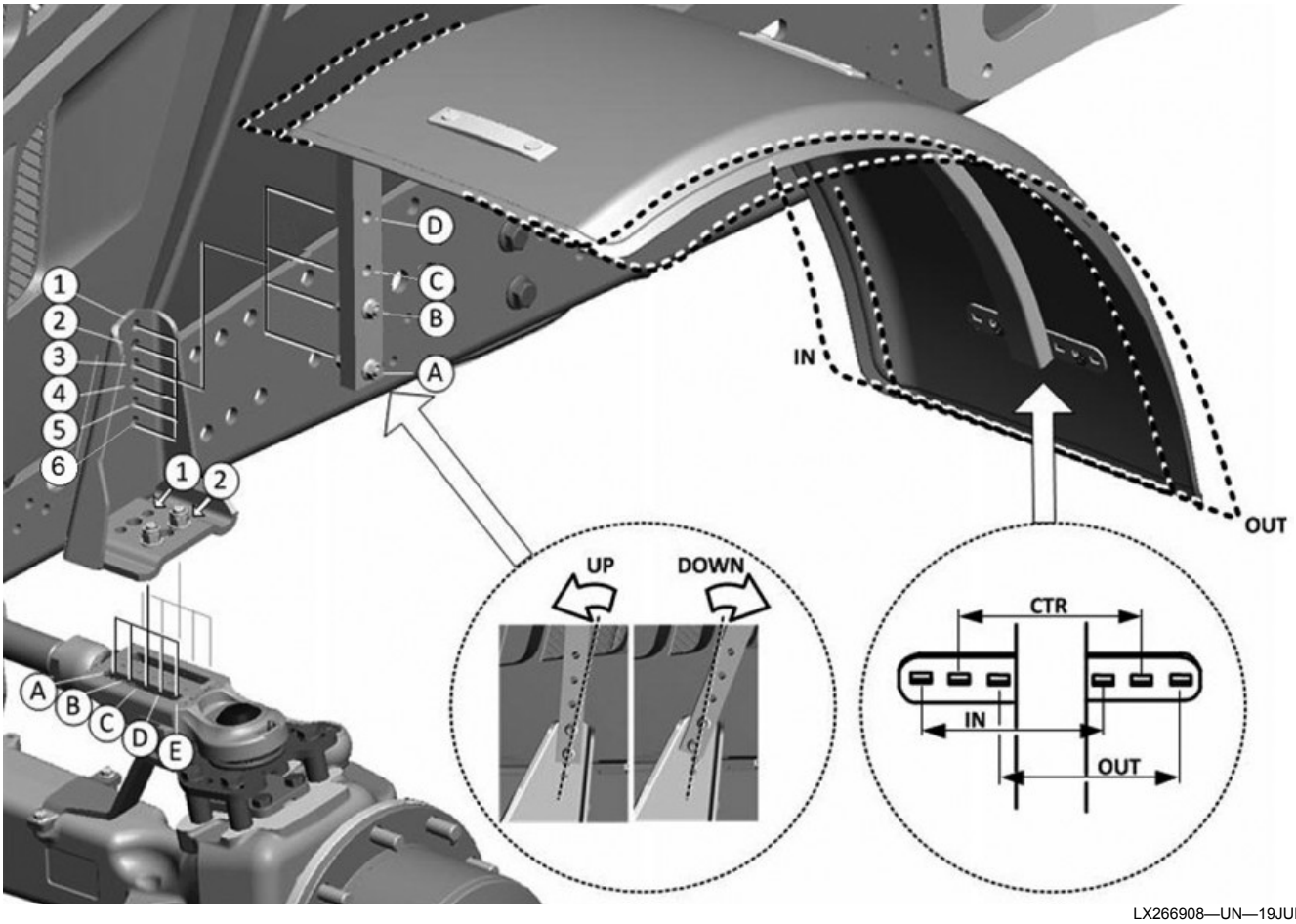
LX1057505—UN—26MAY15

Console Shown in "IN" Position

Screws	Torque valves
(A) - Fender base support to console	90 N·m (65 lb-ft)
(B) - Console to base plate	160 N·m (120 lb-ft)
(C) - Base plate to knuckle housing	170 N·m (125 lb-ft)

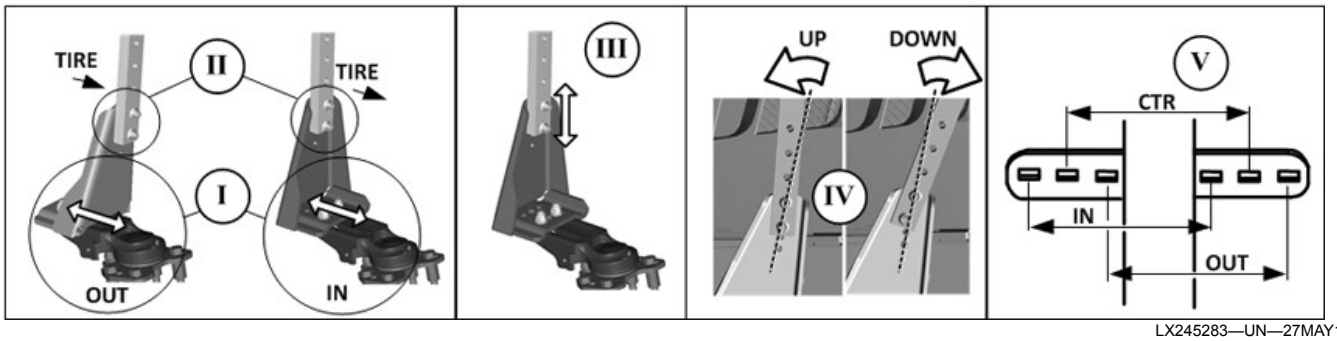
OULXA64,00046CD-19-22AUG19

Notes on Adjusting the Fenders



LX266908—UN—19JUL16

"IN" Position Shown



LX245283—UN—27MAY15

Installed Position of Fenders

Installed Position of Fenders	
I	Console on outside of base plate - (OUT) Console on inside of base plate - (IN)
II	Fender base support to console - to wheel (TIRE)
III	Height adjustment, fender base support to console
IV	Tilt, fender base support to console - (UP/DOWN) **IMPORTANT: The fender base support must always point to the rear.**

Installed Position of Fenders	
V	Fender on Fender Base Support - Inside/Center/Outside (IN/CTR/OUT)

IMPORTANT: The setting values are provided in the tables for "Adjust the Fender and Steering Stop".

See corresponding front axle model on the following pages.

IMPORTANT: Additional setting options are not available.

Adjust the fenders according to the drawing and to the specified tire sizes and tread widths as well as the steering stops required for this.

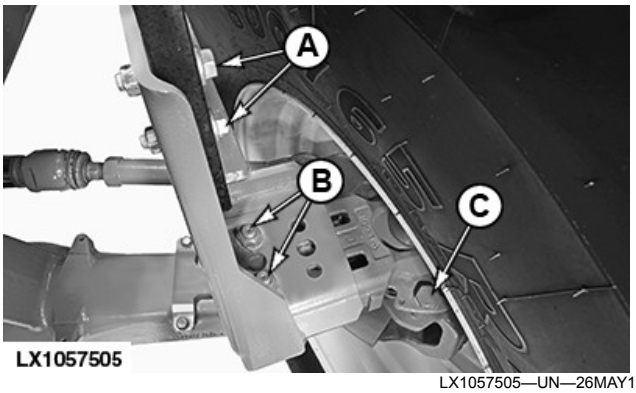
Move the fenders to the recommended position; this will prevent damage to the fenders caused by them coming into contact with the wheel or the engine hood.

IMPORTANT: The positions listed below are merely recommendations. Depending on tire size, fender size and the position of the steering stops, it may be necessary to move the fenders to positions different from those listed below.

IMPORTANT: Settings listed are approximate, due to variations in tire size.

The fenders are set correctly if a sufficient clearance can be ensured between the tires and frame and tractor components when steering is fully turned and the axle is oscillated to its full extent. See also "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.

After adjusting the fenders, tighten the attaching screws to the following torques:



LX1057505—UN—26MAY15

Console Shown in "IN" Position

Screws	Torque valves
(A) - Fender base support to console	90 N·m (65 lb-ft)
(B) - Console to base plate	160 N·m (120 lb-ft)
(C) - Base plate to knuckle housing	170 N·m (125 lb-ft)

OULXA64,00046CE-19-06MAR19

Two-Piece Front Axle — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop

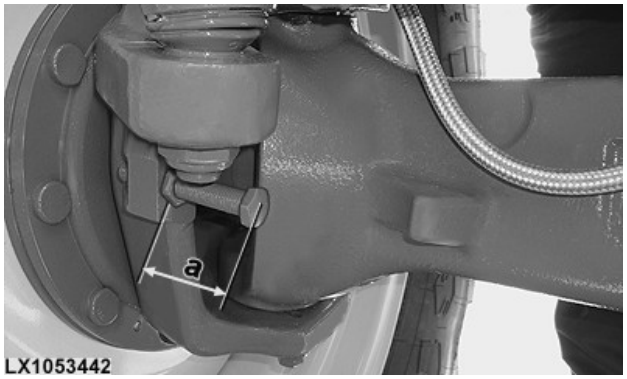
IMPORTANT: Settings listed are approximate, due to variations in tire size.

IMPORTANT: The required setting values of the steering stops can be found in one of the following tables:

• "*Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop*"

• "*Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop*"

See corresponding front axle model on the following pages.



LX1053442—UN—23MAY12

1. Adjust fenders (if equipped) and tread settings before setting steering stop positions.
2. The correct position of the steering stops for the tire size and tread width are listed in the table "***Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fenders and Steering Stop*" of the relevant front axle.**
3. Measure the length of screw (a) as shown; this will bring the steering stops to their correct position. A depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.) to which the steering stops are screwed in must be ensured.
4. Tighten the retaining nuts of the steering stops to the specified torque.

	Specification
Steering Stop Retaining Nuts—Torque	90 ± 10 N·m (67 ± 7 lb-ft)

5. Turn wheel fully to the right. Impact the knuckle housing against the steering stop five times. Repeat for left side.
6. Tighten the steering stop retaining nuts to the specified torque once again.
7. Turn steering wheel fully to the left and then fully to the right to check clearance.

IMPORTANT: After every setting, observe the following:

• Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.

• Check whether the required clearances are maintained; see "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.

OULXA64,00046D2-19-12DEC17

Two-Piece Front Axle – Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)

IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this section:

• "Notes on Adjusting the Fenders"

• "Two-Piece Front Axle — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop"

• Refer to the "Tire Combinations" for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See Section 80.

IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.).

• Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.

• Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.

NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175 - 185 cm (68.9 - 72.8 in.). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)

Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
10.5/80-18 -R4	425	159	62.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		176*	69.2*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT	B6-D3	TIRE	DOWN	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
13.6-38 -R2	775	152	59.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		155	60.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		171*	67.4*	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**							
		174	68.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		178	70.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		181	71.3	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**							
		192	75.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		195	76.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		199	78.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		202	79.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
13.6-38 -R2	775	159	62.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		162	63.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		178	70.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		181*	71.4*	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**							
		199	78.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		202	79.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
270/80R36	650	152	59.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		159	62.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		162	63.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-2-OUT							
		179	70.4	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-2-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		182*	71.5*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		192	75.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.4	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
270/95R32	625	152	59.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		159	62.7	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		162	63.9	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-2-OUT							
		179	70.4	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-2-OUT							
		182*	71.6*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		192	75.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.4	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
280/85R24	525	153	60.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	A-1-OUT	B6-D3	TIRE	DO-WN	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		156	61.3	50	1.97	65	2.56	B-1-OUT							
		159	62.5	50	1.97	65	2.56	B-1-OUT							
		162	63.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT							
		172*	67.8*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		175	69.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		181	71.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		193	75.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		196	77.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
280/85R28	575	153	60.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT							
280/85R28	575	152	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT							
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT							
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	C-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-2-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT							
		192	75.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT							
320/85R24	550	153	60.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		182*	71.5*	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT							
320/85R24	550	153	60.0	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		156	61.2	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT							
		159	62.5	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		162	63.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT							
		172*	67.8*	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.4*	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT							
		193	75.8	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		196	77.0	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
320/85R28	600	153	60.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		181	71.4	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
320/85R28	600	152	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		159	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		162	63.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
340/85R24	575	153	60.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT							
340/85R24	575	152	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		159	62.4	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT							
		162	63.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No installation of fenders possible.

Two-Piece Front Axle –** Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)																
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders								
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type	
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]		
340/85R28	625	153	60.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR	
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT								
340/85R28	625	152	59.9	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR	
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN								
		158	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT								
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT								
		172	67.6	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT								
		175	68.8	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT								
		178	70.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT								
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT								
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT								
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT								
		198	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT								
		201	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT								
340/85R38	750	152	59.8	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	LARGE	
		155	60.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-IN								
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT								
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT								
		171	67.5	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-OUT								
		174	68.7	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-OUT								
		178	70.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT								
		181	71.3	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT								
		192	75.5	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-OUT								
		195	76.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-OUT								
		199	78.2	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-OUT								
		202	79.4	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-OUT								
340/85R38	750	159	62.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	LARGE	
		162*	63.7*	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT								
		178	70.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT								
		181*	71.4*	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-2-OUT								
		199	78.3	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-OUT								
		202	79.4	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-OUT								
360/70R24	550	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR	
		182*	71.5*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT								
360/70R24	550	153	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR	
		156	61.2	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN								
		159	62.5	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT								
		162	63.7	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT								
		172	67.8	60	2.36	75	2.95	C-1-OUT								
		175	68.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT								
		178	70.2	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT								
		181*	71.4*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT								
		193	75.8	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT								
		196	77.0	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT								
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT								
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT								
380/70R24	575	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR	
		181*	71.4*	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT								

Two-Piece Front Axle –** Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
380/70R24	575	152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.2	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		159	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		162	63.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
380/70R28	625	153	60.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
380/70R28	625	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		158	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
380/70R28	625	163	64.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		152	59.8	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		162	63.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		171*	67.5*	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		182	71.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.5	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
380/85R24	600	153	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
380/85R24	600	152	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		159	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		162	63.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle –** Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
380/85R28	650	153	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
380/85R28	650	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		158	62.3	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		161	63.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
380/85R30	675	152	59.8	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	DO-WN	CTR	420	1440	LARGE
		155	61.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-1-IN							
		158	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-IN							
		161	63.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	85	3.35	95	3.74	C-1-OUT							
		175	68.7	80	3.15	95	3.74	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-2-OUT							

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No installation of fenders possible.

OULXA64,00046CF-19-28AUG19

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)

IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this section:

- **"Notes on Adjusting the Fenders"**
- **"Two-Piece Front Axle — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop"**
- **Refer to the "Tire Combinations" for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See Section 80.**

IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.).

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**
- **Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.**

NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175 - 185 cm (68.9 - 72.8 in.). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
400/80R24 -R4	600	153	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							
400/80R24 -R4	600	152	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		159	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		162	63.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		172	67.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
400/80R28 -R4	650	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181	71.3	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT							
400/80R28 -R4	650	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-1-IN							
		158	62.3	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		161	63.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
420/65R24 -R4	550	153	60.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		182*	71.5*	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT							
420/65R24 -R4	550	153	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		156	61.2	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		159	62.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		162	63.7	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN							
		172	67.8	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.4*	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT							
		193	75.8	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT							
		196	77.0	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
420/70R24	600	153	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
420/70R24	600	152	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN							
		159	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		162	63.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		172	67.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
420/70R24	600	163	64.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT							
420/70R24	600	152	59.8	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		162	63.8	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		172*	67.5*	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT							
		182	71.5	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
420/70R28	650	153	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT							
420/70R28	650	152	59.9	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN							
		158	62.3	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		161	63.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
420/70R28	650	163	64.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
420/70R28	650	152	59.7	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		162	63.8	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		171*	67.4*	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		182	71.5	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.5	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
420/85R24	625	152	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT							
420/85R24	625	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN							
		158	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		161	63.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)																
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders								
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type	
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]		
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT								
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT								
		178	70.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT								
		181*	71.3*	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT								
		192	75.7	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT								
		195	76.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT								
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT								
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT								
440/65R24	575	153	60.1	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		181*	71.4*	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT								
440/65R24	575	163	64.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		171*	67.5*	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN								
		152	59.7	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN								
		162	63.7	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN								
		172*	67.7*	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT								
		182	71.7	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT								
		192	75.4	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT								
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT								
440/65R24	575	152	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		155	61.2	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN								
		159	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN								
		162	63.6	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN								
		172	67.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT								
		175	68.9	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT								
		178	70.2	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT								
		181*	71.3*	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT								
		192	75.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT								
		195	76.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT								
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT								
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT								

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No installation of fenders possible.

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)																
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders								
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type	
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]		
440/80R24 -R4	625	152	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT								
440/80R24 -R4	625	152	59.9	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		155	61.1	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN								
		158	62.4	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN								
		161	63.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-1-IN								
		172	67.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT								

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		175	68.8	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
480/65R24	600	153	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
480/65R24	600	163	64.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN							
		152	59.6	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN							
		162	63.7	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		172*	67.7*	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN							
		182	71.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.4	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
480/65R24	600	152	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN							
		159	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		162	63.6	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		172	67.7	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN							
		175	68.9	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT							
		195	76.9	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT							
		199	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
480/65R28	650	153	60.1	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
480/65R28	650	152	59.9	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-2-IN							
		158	62.3	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN							
		161	63.5	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN							
		172	67.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		195	76.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		198	78.1	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
480/65R28	650	163	64.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
480/65R28	650	152	59.7	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		162	63.8	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		171*	67.4*	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)																
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders								
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type	
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]		
		182	71.5	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT								
		192	75.5	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT								
		202	79.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT								
480/70R24	625	152	60.0	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT								
480/70R24	625	152	59.9	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		155	61.1	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN								
		158	62.4	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN								
		161	63.5	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN								
		172	67.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN								
		175	68.8	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT								
		178	70.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT								
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT								
		192	75.7	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT								
		195	76.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT								
		198	78.1	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT								
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT								
480/70R24	625	162	63.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		171*	67.4*	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN								
480/70R24	625	151	59.6	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR	
		162	63.6	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN								
		172*	67.6*	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN								
		182	71.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT								
		191	75.4	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT								
		202	79.4	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT								
540/65R24	625	152	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR	
		181*	71.3*	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN								
540/65R24	625	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR	
		155	61.1	—**	—	—**	—	B-2-IN								
		158	62.4	—**	—	—**	—	C-2-IN								
		161	63.5	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN								
		172	67.6	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN								
		175	68.8	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN								
		178	70.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN								
		181*	71.3*	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN								
		192	75.7	75	2.95	90	3.54	C-1-OUT								
		195	76.9	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-OUT								
		198	78.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-OUT								
		201	79.3	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-OUT								
540/65R24	625	162	63.9	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR	
		171*	67.4*	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN								
540/65R24	625	151	59.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR	
		162	63.6	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN								
		172*	67.6*	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN								
		182	71.7	85	3.35	95	3.74	A-1-OUT								
		191	75.4	75	2.95	90	3.54	C-1-OUT								
		202	79.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-OUT								

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop without front loader		Steering stop with front loader		Fixed fenders Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
VF 480/ 65R28	650	153	60.1	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181	71.3	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
VF 480/ 65R28	650	152	59.9	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—	—**	—	D-2-IN							
		158	62.3	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN							
		161	63.5	—**	—	—**	—	E-2-IN							
		172	67.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT							
		195	76.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT							
VF 520/ 60R28	650	153	60.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	80	3.15	95	3.74	B-1-OUT							

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No installation of fenders possible.

OULXA64,00046D0-19-27AUG19

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)

IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this section:

- **"Notes on Adjusting the Fenders"**
- **"Two-Piece Front Axle — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop"**
- **Refer to the "Tire Combinations" for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See Section 80.**

IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.).

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**
- **Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.**

NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175 - 185 cm (68.9 - 72.8 in.). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop without front loader		Steering stop with front loader		Pivoting fenders Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
10.5/80-18 -R4	425	159	62.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		176*	69.2*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT	B6-D3	TIRE	DOWN	IN	370	1280	REGULAR

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
13.6-38 -R2	775	152	59.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		155	60.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		171*	67.4*	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**							
		174	68.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		178	70.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		181	71.3	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**							
		192	75.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		195	76.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		199	78.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		202	79.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
13.6-38 -R2	775	159	62.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		162	63.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		178	70.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		181*	71.4*	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**							
		199	78.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
		202	79.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**							
270/80R36	650	152	59.9	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT							
		159	62.6	60	2.36	75	2.95	B-1-OUT							
		162	63.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		179	70.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		182*	71.5*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
270/95R32	625	152	59.9	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT							
		159	62.7	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT							
		162	63.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		179	70.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		182*	71.6*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
280/85R24	525	153	60.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	A-1-OUT	B6-D3	TIRE	DO-WN	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		156	61.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT							
		159	62.5	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT							
		162	63.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		172*	67.8*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		175	69.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		181	71.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		193	75.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		196	77.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
280/85R28	575	153	60.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
280/85R28	575	152	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT							
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT							
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	C-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-2-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		192	75.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT							
320/85R24	550	153	60.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		182*	71.5*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
320/85R24	550	153	60.0	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		156	61.2	50	1.97	65	2.56	A-1-OUT							
		159	62.5	40	1.57	55	2.17	A-1-OUT							
		162	63.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	B-1-OUT							
		172*	67.8*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		193	75.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		196	77.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
320/85R28	600	153	60.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		181	71.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
320/85R28	600	152	60.0	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	A-1-OUT							
		159	62.4	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT							
		162	63.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	B-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
340/85R24	575	153	60.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
340/85R24	575	152	60.0	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN							
		159	62.4	50	1.97	65	2.56	A-1-OUT							
		162	63.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No installation of fenders possible.

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
340/85R28	625	153	60.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
340/85R28	625	152	59.9	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		155	61.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-IN							
		158	62.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT							
		161	63.5	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
340/85R38	750	152	59.8	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	LARGE
		155	60.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-IN							
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT							
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT							
		171	67.5	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-OUT							
		174	68.7	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT							
		181	71.3	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.5	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		195	76.7	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-2-OUT							
340/85R38	750	159	62.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	LARGE
		162*	63.7*	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.4*	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-2-OUT							
		199	78.3	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-2-OUT							
360/70R24	550	153	60.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		182*	71.5*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
360/70R24	550	153	60.0	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN	370	1280	REGULAR
		156	61.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN							
		159	62.5	50	1.97	65	2.56	A-1-OUT							
		162	63.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		193	75.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		196	77.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
380/70R24	575	153	60.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
380/70R24	575	152	60.0	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.2	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-1-IN							
		159	62.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-1-IN							
		162	63.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
380/70R28	625	153	60.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
380/70R28	625	152	59.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN							
		158	62.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN							
		161	63.5	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT							
		172	67.6	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)																
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders								
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type	
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]		
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
380/70R28	625	163	64.0	45	1.77	60	2.36	A-1-OUT	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR	
		171*	67.4*	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT								
		152	59.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-IN								
		162	63.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	A-1-OUT								
		171*	67.5*	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT								
		182	71.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT								
		192	75.5	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
		202	79.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
380/85R24	600	153	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR	
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT								
380/85R24	600	152	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR	
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN								
		159	62.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN								
		162	63.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT								
		172	67.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT								
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT								
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT								
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT								
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
380/85R28	650	153	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR	
		181*	71.3*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT								
380/85R28	650	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR	
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-1-IN								
		158	62.3	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-1-IN								
		161	63.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	A-1-OUT								
		172	67.6	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT								
		175	68.8	60	2.36	75	2.95	C-1-OUT								
		178	70.0	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT								
		181*	71.2*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT								
		192	75.6	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT								
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT								
380/85R30	675	152	59.8	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	DO-WN	CTR	420	1440	LARGE	
		155	61.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-1-IN								
		158	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-IN								
		161	63.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	A-1-OUT								
		172	67.6	85	3.35	95	3.74	C-1-OUT								
		175	68.7	80	3.15	95	3.74	C-1-OUT								
		178	70.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-OUT								
		181*	71.3*	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-OUT								
		192	75.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT								

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 1)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		195	76.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT							
* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation. ** No installation of fenders possible.															

OULXA64,00046CC-19-27AUG19

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)

IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this section:

- **"Notes on Adjusting the Fenders"**
- **"Two-Piece Front Axle — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop"**
- **Refer to the "Tire Combinations" for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See Section 80.**

IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.).

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**
- **Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.**

NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175 - 185 cm (68.9 - 72.8 in.). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
400/80R24 -R4	600	153	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
400/80R24 -R4	600	152	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		159	62.4	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN							
		162	63.6	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN							
		172	67.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
400/80R28 -R4	650	152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181	71.3	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
400/80R28 -R4	650	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-1-IN							
		158	62.3	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		172	67.6	60	2.36	75	2.95	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
420/65R24 -R4	550	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		182*	71.5*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
420/65R24 -R4	550	153	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		156	61.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		159	62.5	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN							
		162	63.7	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN							
		172	67.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		193	75.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		196	77.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
420/70R24	600	153	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
420/70R24	600	152	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		159	62.4	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN							
		162	63.6	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-1-IN							
		172	67.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
420/70R24	600	163	64.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	40	1.57	55	2.17	B-1-OUT							
420/70R24	600	152	59.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		162	63.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-IN							
		172*	67.5*	40	1.57	55	2.17	B-1-OUT							
		182	71.5	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
420/70R28	650	153	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
420/70R28	650	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		158	62.3	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		161	63.5	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN							
		172	67.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
420/70R28	650	163	64.0	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	50	1.97	65	2.56	B-1-OUT							
420/70R28	650	152	59.7	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	420	1440	REGULAR
		162	63.8	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN							
		171*	67.4*	50	1.97	65	2.56	B-1-OUT							
		182	71.5	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.5	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		202	79.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
420/85R24	625	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT							
420/85R24	625	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		158	62.4	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN							
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	C-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
440/65R24	575	153	60.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
440/65R24	575	163	64.0	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.5*	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-1-IN							
		152	59.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-2-IN							
		162	63.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-IN							
		172*	67.7*	40	1.57	55	2.17	B-1-OUT							
		182	71.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		192	75.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
440/65R24	575	152	60.0	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.2	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-IN							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		159	62.4	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-IN							
		162	63.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-IN							
		172	67.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	B-1-OUT							
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT							
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No installation of fenders possible.

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
440/80R24 -R4	625	152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
440/80R24 -R4	625	152	59.9	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		158	62.4	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	B-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
480/65R24	600	153	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	C-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.4*	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
480/65R24	600	163	64.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN							
		152	59.6	85	3.35	95	3.74	C-2-IN							
		162	63.7	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		172*	67.7*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN							
		182	71.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
480/65R24	600	152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	C-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-2-IN							
		159	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN							

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Lengt-h	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[m-m]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		162	63.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		172	67.7	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN							
		175	68.9	50	1.97	65	2.56	A-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	B-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
480/65R28	650	153	60.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT							
480/65R28	650	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-2-IN							
		158	62.3	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		161	63.5	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		172	67.6	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	50	1.97	65	2.56	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
480/65R28	650	163	64.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-IN							
480/65R28	650	152	59.7	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		162	63.8	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		171*	67.4*	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-IN							
		182	71.5	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.5	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		202	79.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
480/70R24	625	152	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT							
480/70R24	625	152	59.9	90	3.54	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN							
		158	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		161	63.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		172	67.6	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-1-IN							
		175	68.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT							
		178	70.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	B-1-OUT							
		181*	71.3*	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
480/70R24	625	162	63.9	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-1-IN							
480/70R24	625	151	59.6	90	3.54	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR

Two-Piece Front Axle — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 (Part 2)															
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders							
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions					Width	Length	type
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V	[mm]	[mm]	
		162	63.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-2-IN							
		172*	67.6*	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-1-IN							
		182	71.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		191	75.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
540/65R24	625	152	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN							
540/65R24	625	152	59.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-2-IN							
		158	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	C-2-IN							
		161	63.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN							
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN							
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN							
		178	70.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN							
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN							
		192	75.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
540/65R24	625	162	63.9	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR
		171*	67.4*	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN							
540/65R24	625	151	59.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR
		162	63.6	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN							
		172*	67.6*	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN							
		182	71.7	50	1.97	65	2.56	A-1-OUT							
		191	75.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT							
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
VF 480/ 65R28	650	153	60.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		181	71.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT							
VF 480/ 65R28	650	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT	480	1440	REGULAR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-2-IN							
		158	62.3	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		161	63.5	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN							
		172	67.6	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT							
		175	68.8	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT							
		178	70.0	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT							
		181*	71.2*	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT							
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT							
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT							
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT							
VF 520/ 60R28	650	153	60.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR	540	1540	REGULAR
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT							

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No installation of fenders possible.

OULXA64,00046D1-19-27AUG19

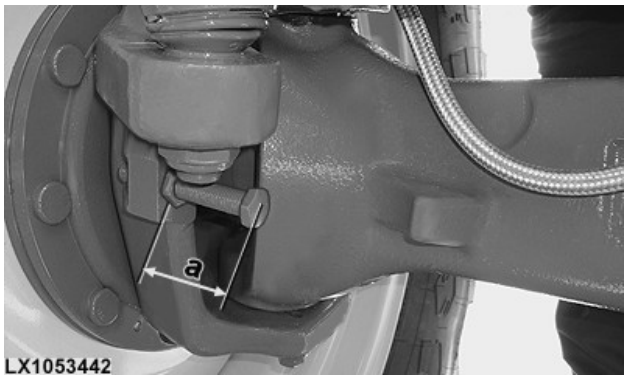
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735

IMPORTANT: Settings listed are approximate, due to variations in tire size.

IMPORTANT: The required setting values of the steering stops can be found in one of the following tables:

- **"*Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735*"**
- **"*Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735*"**

See corresponding front axle model on the following pages.



LX1053442—UN—23MAY12

1. Adjust fenders (if equipped) and tread widths before setting steering stop positions.
2. The correct position of the steering stops for the tire size and tread width are listed in the table "***Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fenders and Steering Stop*" of the relevant front axle.**
3. Measure the length of screw (a) as shown; this will bring the steering stops to their correct position. It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.).
4. Tighten the retaining nuts of the steering stops to the specified torque.

Specification	
Steering Stop Retaining Nuts—Torque	120 ±10 N·m (89 ± 7 lb-ft)

5. Turn wheel fully to the right. Impact the knuckle housing against the steering stop five times. Repeat for left side.
6. Tighten the steering stop retaining nuts to the specified torque once again.
7. Turn steering wheel fully to the left and then fully to the right to check clearance.

IMPORTANT: After every setting, observe the following:

- **Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.**
- **Check whether the required clearances are maintained; see "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**

OULXA64,0004C26-19-27SEP19

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735

IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this section:

- **"Notes on Adjusting the Fenders"**
- **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop"**
- **Refer to the "Tire Combinations" for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See Section 80.**

IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.).

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**
- **Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.**

NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175 - 185 cm (68.9 - 72.8 in.). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735

Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
	[mm]	[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
13.6-38 -R2	775	152	59.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		155	60.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		171	67.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**				
		174	68.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		178	70.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		181*	71.3*	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**				
		192	75.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		195	76.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		199	78.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		202	79.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
13.6-38 -R2	775	159	62.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		162	63.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		178	70.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		181*	71.4*	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**				
		199	78.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		202	79.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
270/80R36	650	152	59.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		159	62.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		162	63.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		179	70.4	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		182*	71.5*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		192	75.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.4	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
270/95R32	625	152	59.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		159	62.7	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
	[mm]	[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		162	63.9	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		179	70.4	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		182*	71.6*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		192	75.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.4	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
280/85R28	575	152.8	60.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.4*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT				
		152	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT				
		155	61.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT				
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT				
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	C-1-OUT				
		172	67.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT				
280/85R28	575	178	70.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-2-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT				
		192	75.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT				
		153	60.0	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN				
		156	61.2	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT				
		159	62.5	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT				
		172	67.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT				
320/85R24	550	175	68.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		178	70.2	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.4*	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT				
		193	75.8	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		196	77.0	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
320/85R28	600	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.4*	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT				
		152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
		159	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.6	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT				
		172	67.7	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				
320/85R28	600	175	68.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN
		178	70.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT				
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
	[mm]	[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
340/85R24	575	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.4*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
340/85R24	575	152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	61.2	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN				
		157	62.4	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.6	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT				
		172	67.7	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
340/85R28	625	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
340/85R28	625	152	59.9	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		158	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
		161	63.5	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
340/85R38	750	152	59.8	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	60.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		159	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.6	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-1-OUT				
		171	67.5	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-OUT				
		174	68.7	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-2-OUT				
		192	75.5	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT				
340/85R38	750	159	62.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN
		162	63.7	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-1-OUT				
		178.4	70.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.4*	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-2-OUT				
		199	78.3	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT				
360/70R24	550	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		182*	71.5*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
360/70R24	550	153	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
	[mm]	[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		156	61.2	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN				
		159	62.5	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.4*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
		193	75.8	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		196	77.0	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
380/70R24	575	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.4*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
		152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		155	61.2	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		159	62.4	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN				
		162	63.6	70	2.76	85	3.35	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.7	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT				
380/70R24	575	175	68.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		178	70.2	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
380/70R28	625	153	60.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		152	59.9	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		155	61.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		158	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		161	63.5	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT				
380/70R28	625	175	68.8	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		178	70.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
380/85R24	600	153	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.4*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		152	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		159	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		162	63.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
380/85R24	600	171.9	67.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		175	68.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
	[mm]	[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No adjustment of steering stops and/or attachment of fenders possible.

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 Part 2												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
380/85R28	650	153	60.0	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
380/85R28	650	1521	59.9	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		158	62.3	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.0	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.2*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
380/85R30	675	152	59.8	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		158	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		161	63.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	85	3.35	95	3.74	C-1-OUT				
		175	68.7	80	3.15	95	3.74	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-2-OUT				
400/80R24 -R4	600	153	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.4*	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT				
400/80R24 -R4	600	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		159	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		162	63.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		172	67.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 Part 2												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		198.5	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		201.5	79.3	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
400/80R28 -R4	650	152.3	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				
400/80R28 -R4	650	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		158	62.3	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.0	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.2*	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
420/65R24 -R4	550	153	60.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		182*	71.5*	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT				
420/65R24 -R4	550	153	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		156	61.2	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		159	62.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		162	63.7	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-1-IN				
		172	67.8	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.4*	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-OUT				
		193	75.8	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT				
		196	77.0	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
420/70R24	600	153	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A6-C3	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.4*	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT				
420/70R24	600	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A6-C3	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		159	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		162	63.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		172	67.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	60	2.36	75	2.95	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.1	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
420/70R28	650	153	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 Part 2												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
420/70R28	650	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		158	62.3	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.0	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.2*	60	2.36	75	2.95	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
420/85R24	625	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.3*	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT				
420/85R24	625	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		158	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
440/65R24	575	153	60.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.4*	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT				
440/65R24	575	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.2	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		159	62.4	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		162	63.6	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		172	67.7	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	B-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
440/80R24 -R4	625	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
440/80R24 -R4	625	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		158	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		161	63.5	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 Part 2												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
480/65R24	600	153	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.4*	60	2.36	75	2.95	C-1-OUT				
		152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN				
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN				
		159	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		162	63.6	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		172	67.7	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT				
480/65R24	600	175	68.9	75	2.95	90	3.54	A-1-OUT	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		178	70.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	B-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	60	2.36	75	2.95	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT				
		195	76.9	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-OUT				
		199	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-2-OUT				
480/65R28	650	153	60.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN				
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN				
		158	62.3	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		161	63.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		172	67.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
480/65R28	650	175	68.8	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		178	70.0	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		181*	71.2*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		195	76.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-OUT				
		198	78.1	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
480/70R24	625	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN				
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN				
		158	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		161	63.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		172	67.6	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
480/70R24	625	175	68.8	80	3.15	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		178	70.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	B-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	70	—**	85	—**	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	55	—**	70	—**	E-1-OUT				
		195	76.9	55	—**	70	—**	E-1-OUT				
		198	78.1	50	—**	65	—**	D-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
540/65R24	625	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Fixed Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735 Part 2												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Fixed fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
540/65R24	625	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN				
		158	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN				
		161	63.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-2-IN				
		172	67.6	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		175	68.8	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		178	70.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		181*	71.3*	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		192	75.7	70	2.76	85	3.35	C-1-OUT				
		195	76.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	D-1-OUT				
		198	78.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-1-OUT				
		201	79.3	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-1-OUT				
540/65R28	675	153	60.2	—**	—**	15	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		181*	71.3*	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	ADJ	CTR
540/65R28	675	181*	71.3*	—**	—**	15	—**	E-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	ADJ	CTR

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No adjustment of steering stops and/or attachment of fenders possible.

OULXA64,0004C27-19-26SEP19

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735

IMPORTANT: Observe the following points in this section:

- **"Notes on Adjusting the Fenders"**
- **"Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Notes on Adjusting the Steering Stop"**
- **Refer to the "Tire Combinations" for the front wheels authorized for the tractor. See Section 80.**

IMPORTANT: It must be ensured that the steering stops can be screwed in to a depth of at least 10 mm (0.4 in.).

- **Adjust the steering stops to prevent the wheels from coming into contact with tractor components. See also "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.**
- **Set the shut-off angle for the automatic engagement and disengagement of the front-wheel drive. See "Engage Front-Wheel Drive" in Section 50A.**

NOTE: For front loader work, select a tread width between 175 - 185 cm (68.9 - 72.8 in.). The recommended tread widths are listed in the table and marked by an asterisk (*).

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735

Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
13.6-38 -R2	775	152	59.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		155	60.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		171	67.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**				
		174	68.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		178	70.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		181*	71.3*	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**				
		192	75.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		195	76.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		199	78.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		202	79.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
13.6-38 -R2	775	159	62.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		162	63.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		178	70.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		181*	71.4*	95	3.74	95	3.74	—**				
		199	78.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
		202	79.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**				
270/80R36	650	152	59.9	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	61.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	B-1-OUT				
		159	62.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT				
		162	63.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		179	70.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		182*	71.5*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
270/95R32	625	152	59.9	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	61.1	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT				
		159	62.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	B-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop without front loader		Steering stop with front loader		Pivoting fenders Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		162	63.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		179	70.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		182*	71.6*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
280/85R28	575	153	60.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		152	60.0	—**	—**	—**	—**	A-1-OUT				
		155	61.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT				
		159	62.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	B-1-OUT				
		162	63.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	C-1-OUT				
		172	67.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT				
280/85R28	575	175	68.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		178	70.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-2-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		192	75.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-2-OUT				
		153	60.0	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-1-IN				
		156	61.2	35	1.38	50	1.97	A-1-OUT				
		159	62.5	30	1.18	45	1.77	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT				
		172	67.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
320/85R24	550	175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		193	75.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		196	77.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
320/85R28	600	153	60.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		152	60.0	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-IN				
		155	61.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT				
		159	62.4	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	B-1-OUT				
		172	67.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
320/85R28	600	174.9	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
340/85R24	575	152.6	60.1	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
340/85R24	575	152	60.0	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	61.2	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-1-IN				
		159	62.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT				
		172	67.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
340/85R28	625	153	60.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
340/85R28	625	152	59.9	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	61.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-IN				
		158	62.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT				
		161	63.5	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
340/85R38	750	152	59.8	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN
		155	60.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		159	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.6	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-1-OUT				
		171	67.5	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-1-OUT				
		174	68.7	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-2-OUT				
		192	75.5	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.7	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
340/85R38	750	159	62.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	A-1-OUT	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	IN
		162	63.7	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.4*	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-2-OUT				
		199	78.3	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	45	1.77	60	2.36	E-2-OUT				
360/70R24	550	153	60.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN
		182*	71.5*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
360/70R24	550	153	60.0	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	IN

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop without front loader		Steering stop with front loader		Pivoting fenders Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		156	61.2	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-1-IN				
		159	62.5	35	1.38	50	1.97	A-1-OUT				
		162	63.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		193	75.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		196	77.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
380/70R24	575	153	60.1	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		152	60.0	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-IN				
		155	61.2	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-IN				
		159	62.4	35	1.38	50	1.97	E-1-IN				
		162	63.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
380/70R24	575	175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
380/70R28	625	153	60.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		152	59.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		155	61.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN				
		158	62.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN				
		161	63.5	60	2.36	75	2.95	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT				
380/70R28	625	175	68.8	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
380/85R24	600	152	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		152	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN				
		1595	62.4	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN				
380/85R24	600	162	63.6	60	2.36	75	2.95	A-1-OUT	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		172	67.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.
** No adjustment of steering stops and/or attachment of fenders possible.

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
380/85R28	650	1535	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-1-OUT				
380/85R28	650	152	59.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		158	62.3	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-IN				
		161	63.5	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	C-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.0	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.2*	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
380/85R30	675	152	59.8	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		158	62.4	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-1-IN				
		161	63.5	95	3.74	95	3.74	A-1-OUT				
		172	67.6	85	3.35	95	3.74	C-1-OUT				
		175	68.7	80	3.15	95	3.74	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
400/80R24 -R4	600	153	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
400/80R24 -R4	600	152	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A5-C2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN				
		159	62.4	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN				
		162	63.6	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN				
		172	67.7	45	1.77	60	2.36	B-1-OUT				
		178	68.9	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
400/80R28 -R4	650	152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				
400/80R28 -R4	650	152	59.9	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-1-IN				
		158	62.3	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN				
		161	63.5	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-IN				
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	50	1.97	65	2.56	C-1-OUT				
		177.9	70.0	40	1.57	55	2.17	D-1-OUT				
		181*	71.2*	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
420/65R24 -R4	550	153	60.1	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		182*	71.5*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
420/65R24 -R4	550	153	60.0	60	2.36	75	2.95	E-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR
		156	61.2	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-2-IN				
		159	62.5	45	1.77	60	2.36	D-1-IN				
		162	63.7	40	1.57	55	2.17	E-1-IN				
		172	67.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		193	75.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		196	77.0	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
420/70R24	600	153	60.0	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-2-IN	A6-C3	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
420/70R24	600	152	60.0	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-2-IN	A6-C3	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-IN				
		159	62.4	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-IN				
		162	63.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	E-1-IN				
		172	67.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
420/70R28	650	153	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
420/70R28	650	152	59.9	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		158	62.3	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN				
		161	63.5	70	2.76	85	3.35	E-1-IN				
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.0	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.2*	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
420/85R24	625	152	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				
420/85R24	625	152	59.9	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-2-IN				
		158	62.4	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN				
		161	63.5	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN				
		172	67.6	45	1.77	60	2.36	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	D-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
440/65R24	575	153	60.1	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.4*	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
440/65R24	575	152	60.0	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-2-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.2	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-2-IN				
		159	62.4	55	2.17	70	2.76	D-1-IN				
		162	63.6	50	1.97	65	2.56	D-1-IN				
		172	67.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	B-1-OUT				
		178	70.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	30	1.18	45	1.77	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		199	78.2	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		202	79.4	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
440/80R24 -R4	625	152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.3*	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT				
440/80R24 -R4	625	152	59.9	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		158	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		161	63.5	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN				
		172	67.6	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
		181*	71.3*	40	1.57	55	2.17	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
480/65R24	600	153	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	C-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.4*	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT				
480/65R24	600	152	60.0	80	3.15	95	3.74	C-2-IN	B4-D1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.1	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-2-IN				
		159	62.4	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		162	63.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	E-2-IN				
		172	67.7	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT				
		175	68.9	50	1.97	65	2.56	A-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	40	1.57	55	2.17	B-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		199	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		202	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
480/65R28	650	152	60.1	90	3.54	95	3.74	D-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.3*	50	1.97	65	2.56	C-1-OUT				
480/65R28	650	152	59.9	90	3.54	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.1	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN				
		158	62.3	90	3.54	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		172	67.6	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	60	2.36	75	2.95	A-1-OUT				
		178	70.0	55	2.17	70	2.76	B-1-OUT				
		181*	71.2*	50	1.97	65	2.56	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.6	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		195	76.8	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
480/70R24	625	152	60.0	85	3.35	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		181*	71.3*	45	1.77	60	2.36	C-1-OUT				
480/70R24	625	152	59.9	90	3.54	95	3.74	C-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	OUT
		155	61.1	80	3.15	95	3.74	D-2-IN				
		158	62.4	85	3.35	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		161	63.5	80	3.15	95	3.74	E-2-IN				
		172	67.6	65	2.56	80	3.15	A-1-OUT				
		175	68.8	55	2.17	70	2.76	A-1-OUT				
		178	70.1	50	1.97	65	2.56	B-1-OUT				
		181*	71.3*	—**	—**	—**	—**	C-1-OUT				
		192	75.7	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT				
		195	76.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	E-1-OUT				
		198	78.1	—**	—**	—**	—**	D-2-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-2-OUT				
540/65R24	625	152	60.0	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN				

Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) — Adjust the Pivoting Fenders and Steering Stop - 730, 733 and 735												
Tire Size	SRI	Tread width		Steering stop				Pivoting fenders				
				without front loader		with front loader		Installation positions				
		[cm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	[mm]	[in.]	I	II	III	IV	V
540/65R24	625	152	59.9	95	3.74	95	3.74	B-2-IN	A4-C1	TIRE	UP	CTR
		155	61.1	95	3.74	95	3.74	C-2-IN				
		158	62.4	90	3.54	95	3.74	C-2-IN				
		1614	63.5	85	3.35	95	3.74	D-2-IN				
		172	67.6	75	2.95	90	3.54	D-1-IN				
		175	68.8	70	2.76	85	3.35	D-1-IN				
		178	70.1	65	2.56	80	3.15	E-1-IN				
		181*	71.3*	55	2.17	70	2.76	E-1-IN				
		192	75.7	35	1.38	50	1.97	C-1-OUT				
		195	76.9	30	1.18	45	1.77	D-1-OUT				
		198	78.1	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
		201	79.3	30	1.18	45	1.77	E-1-OUT				
540/65R28	675	153	60.2	—**	—**	15	0.59	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
		181*	71.3*	95	3.74	95	3.74	E-1-IN	B5-D2	TIRE	ADJ	CTR
540/65R28	675	181*	71.3*	—**	—**	15	0.59	A-1-OUT	B5-D2	TIRE	UP	CTR

* Tread width setting on delivery. Recommended tread width for front loader operation.

** No adjustment of steering stops and/or attachment of fenders possible.

OULXA64,0004C28-19-26SEP19

Tires and Wheels - Foreword

The wheels, tires and their gauges as listed in these operating instructions can be fitted.

In some regions, not all tires are available.

The current edition of the sales brochure is authoritative.

OULXA64,00050C5-19-15JAN20

Instructions for Rear Wheel Tread Adjustment with Rims for 2 and 16 Positions - Flanged Axle

CAUTION: Serious accidents with life-threatening injuries.

Contact of the wheel with tractor components leads to personal injury and property damage.

When setting the tread width or making changes to the wheel configuration, ensure that a minimum distance of 25 mm (1 in) to tractor parts is guaranteed. If this minimum distance cannot be maintained, a larger tread width must be set or a suitable wheel configuration must be used.

IMPORTANT: After a tread adjustment, tighten all wheel bolts and wheel nuts to the specified torque. Check the torque on the wheel nuts and wheel bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation and also frequently during the next 100 hours of operation.

IMPORTANT: After adjusting the tread, check wheels for free movement.

Avoid tire contact with draft links or lift links. The distance from the lift link to the tire can be increased by mounting the lift links in the front bore of the draft link.

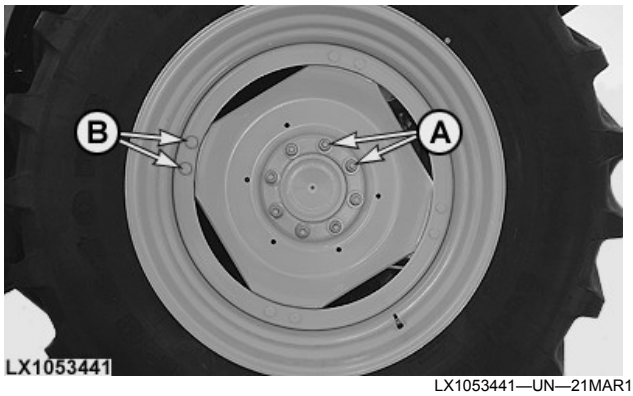
When the draft links are raised, even with no implement attached, the stabilizer bars (hydraulic or mechanical) must be locked.

If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.

IMPORTANT: The distance (axial and radial) between tires and tractor components must not be less than 25 mm (1 in).

If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to tractor components (axial and radial) must be 100 mm (4 in).

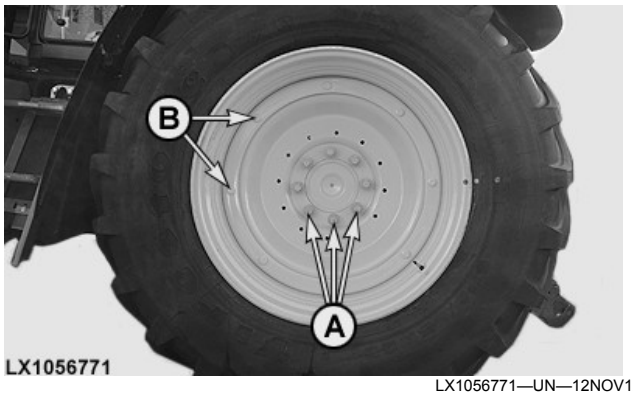
IMPORTANT: Use the torque of the wheels for secondary extensions.



LX1053441—UN—21MAR12

Rear Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Square Wheel Dish

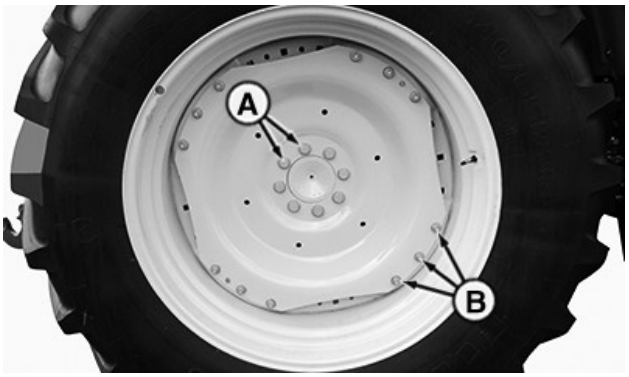
A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)
B—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)



LX1056771—UN—12NOV12

Rear Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish

A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)
B—210 N·m (155 lb·ft)



LX315166—UN—15MAY18

Rear Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim

A—500 N·m (370 lb·ft)
B—Gold Bolts — 280 N·m (205 lb·ft)
B—Gray-Blue Bolts — 265 N·m (195 lb·ft)

Rear wheels with rims for 2 positions

The tread width can be changed by mounting the

complete tires on the other tractor side. In doing so, maintain the rolling direction of the tires.

Rear wheels with rims for 16 positions

Tread width can be adjusted by replacing or reversing the wheel rims.

In addition, the complete wheel can be installed on the other side of the tractor. In doing so, maintain the direction of tire rotation.

IMPORTANT: The following tables apply only for wheels that have standard rims. Different rims may have a different offset. This means that the values shown in the tables are NOT applicable.

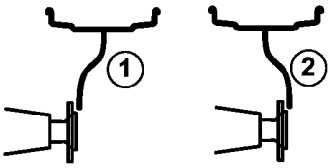
NOTE: Before performing the tread width adjustment, pay attention to the position of the wheel keys relative to the rim of the rear wheel. See illustrations accompanying the tread width tables on the following pages.

OULXA64,0004227-19-27AUG21

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Flanged Axle (6110R)

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



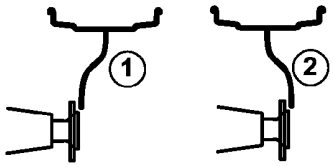
LX1053403—UN—12MAR12

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
16.9R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	460/85R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
16.9R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/70R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
16.9R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/70R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R30 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R34 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R38 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	520/70R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	520/70R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	540/65R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
460/85R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	540/65R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
460/85R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	600/65R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed. —** Installation in this position is not allowed.									

OULXA64,000437E-19-02JUL20

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Flanged Axle (6120R)



LX1053403—UN—12MAR12

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

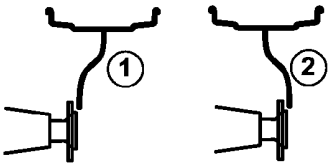
NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
16.9R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	460/85R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
16.9R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/70R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
16.9R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/70R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R30 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R34 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R38 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	520/70R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	520/70R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	540/65R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
460/85R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	540/65R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
460/85R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	600/65R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed. —** Installation in this position is not allowed.									

OULXA64,000437F-19-29JUN20

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Flanged Axle (6130R)



LX1053403—UN—12MAR12

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 2 positions.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).

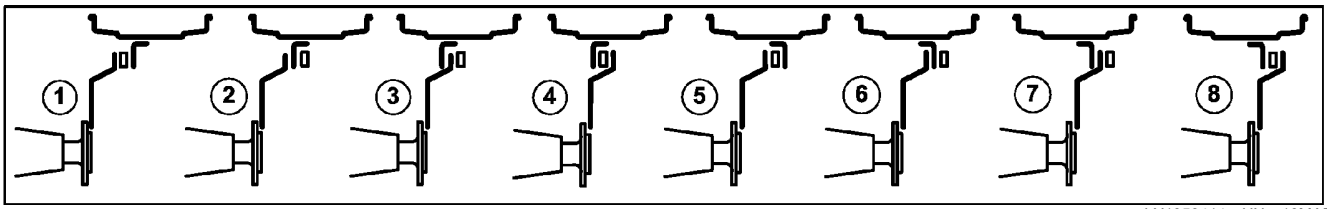
Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2
16.9R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	460/85R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
16.9R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	460/85R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
16.9R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/70R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R30 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R34 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
18.4R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	480/80R38 -R4	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	520/70R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R34	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	520/70R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
420/85R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	540/65R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
460/85R30	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**	600/65R38	cm in	181 71.3	181 71.3	—**
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed. —** Installation in this position is not allowed.									

OULXA64,0004380-19-29JUN20

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - Flanged Axle (6110R)

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1053414—UN—16MAR12

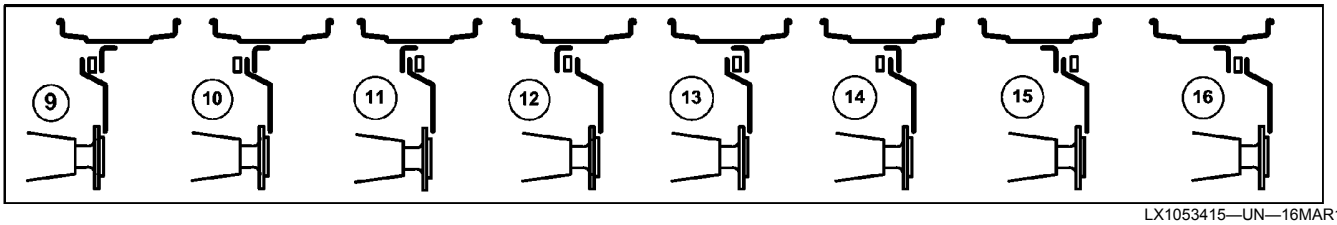
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
13.6-46 -R2	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
13.6-46 -R2	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
13.6R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9-24 -R3	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.3	74.1	72.7	71.5	67.2	66.1	64.6	63.5
16.9R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
16.9R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
18.4R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
230/95R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
270/95R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
300/95R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
340/85R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
340/85R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
340/85R46	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
340/90R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
380/80R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
380/90R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
380/90R46	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
420/85R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
460/85R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/70R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/70R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/70R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R30 -R4	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
480/80R34 -R4	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R38 -R4	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R38 -R4	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
520/70R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	
520/70R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	
540/65R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	—**	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2		
540/65R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	—**	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1		
600/65R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	—**	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1		

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.



LX1053415—UN—16MAR12

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
13.6-46 -R2	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6						
13.6-46 -R2	cm	161	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	59.7	58.5						
13.6R38	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.7	58.5						
16.9-24 -R3	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in	71.5								
16.9R30	cm in	171 67.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
16.9R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
16.9R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
16.9R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
18.4R30	cm in	171 67.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
18.4R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
18.4R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
18.4R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
230/95R48	cm in	182 71.5	152 59.8	149 58.6	145 56.9	142 55.7	—**	—**	—**	—**
270/95R48	cm in	182 71.5	152 59.8	149 58.6	145 56.9	142 55.7	—**	—**	—**	—**
300/95R46	cm in	182 71.5	152 59.8	149 58.6	145 56.9	142 55.7	—**	—**	—**	—**
340/85R38	cm in	182 71.5	152 59.7	149 58.5	145 56.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
340/85R46	cm in	182 71.5	152 59.8	149 58.6	145 56.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
340/85R46	cm in	161 63.5	152 59.7	149 58.5	145 56.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
340/90R48	cm in	182 71.5	152 59.8	149 58.6	145 56.9	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
380/80R38	cm in	182 71.5	152 59.7	149 58.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
380/90R46	cm in	182 71.5	152 59.8	149 58.6	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
380/90R46	cm in	161 63.5	152 59.7	149 58.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
420/85R30	cm in	171 67.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
420/85R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
420/85R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
420/85R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
460/85R30	cm in	171 67.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
460/85R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
460/85R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
460/85R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R30 -R4	cm in	171 67.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R34 -R4	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R38 -R4	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R38 -R4	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
520/70R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
520/70R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
540/65R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
540/65R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
600/65R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

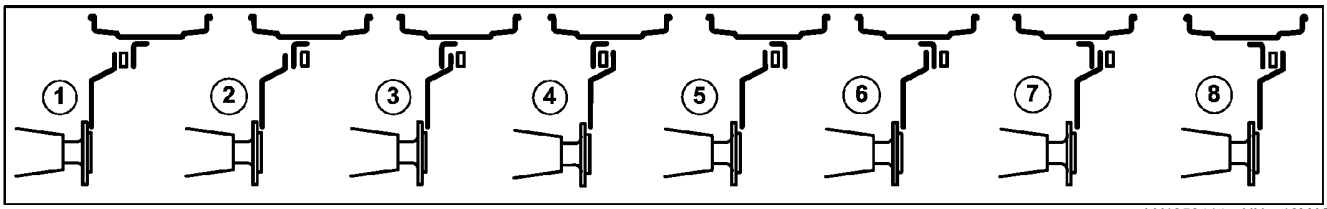
Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed. —** Installation in this position is not allowed.										

OULXA64,0004387-19-29JUN20

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - Flanged Axle (6120R)

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1053414—UN—16MAR12

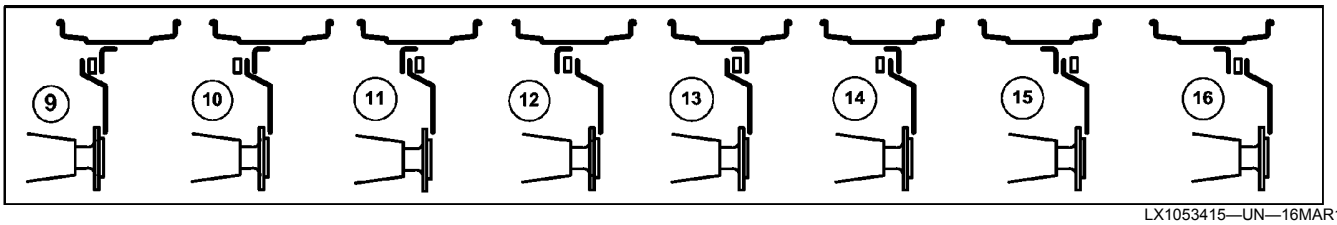
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
13.6-46 -R2	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
13.6-46 -R2	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
13.6R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9-24 -R3	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.3	74.1	72.7	71.5	67.2	66.1	64.6	63.5
16.9R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
16.9R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
18.4R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
230/95R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
270/95R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
300/95R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
340/85R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
340/85R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
340/85R46	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
340/90R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
380/80R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
380/90R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
380/90R46	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
420/85R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
460/85R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/70R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/70R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/70R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R30 -R4	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
480/80R34 -R4	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R38 -R4	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R38 -R4	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
520/70R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	
520/70R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	
540/65R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	—**	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2		
540/65R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	—**	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1		
600/65R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	—**	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1		

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.



LX1053415—UN—16MAR12

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
13.6-46 -R2	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6						
13.6-46 -R2	cm	161	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	59.7	58.5						
13.6R38	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.7	58.5						

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
16.9-24 -R3	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
16.9R30	cm	171	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	67.3								
16.9R34	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
16.9R38	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
16.9R38	cm	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5								
18.4R30	cm	171	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	67.3								
18.4R34	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
18.4R38	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
18.4R38	cm	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5								
230/95R48	cm	182	152	149	145	142	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9	55.7				
270/95R48	cm	182	152	149	145	142	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9	55.7				
300/95R46	cm	182	152	149	145	142	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9	55.7				
340/85R38	cm	182	152	149	145	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.7	58.5	56.9					
340/85R46	cm	182	152	149	145	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9					
340/85R46	cm	161	152	149	145	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	59.7	58.5	56.9					
340/90R48	cm	182	152	149	145	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9					
380/80R38	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.7	58.5						
380/90R46	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6						
380/90R46	cm	161	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	59.7	58.5						
420/85R30	cm	171	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in	67.3								
420/85R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
420/85R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
420/85R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
460/85R30	cm in	171 67.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
460/85R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
460/85R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
460/85R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R30 -R4	cm in	171 67.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R34 -R4	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R38 -R4	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R38 -R4	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
520/70R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
520/70R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
540/65R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
540/65R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
600/65R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

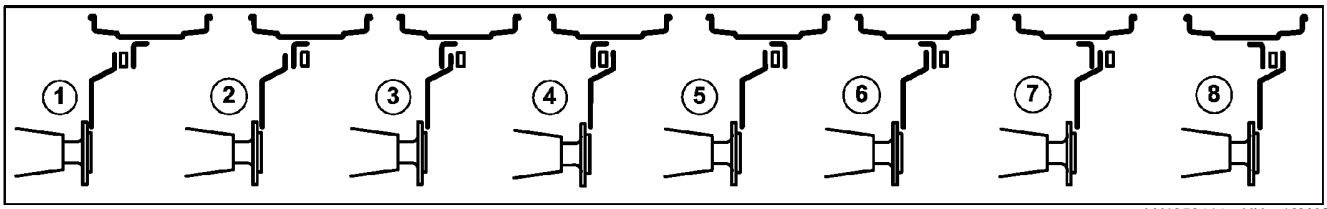
* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.

OULXA64,0004388-19-29JUN20

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions - Flanged Axle (6130R)

IMPORTANT: Comply with instructions on rear-wheel tread adjustment with rims for 16 positions.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1053414—UN—16MAR12

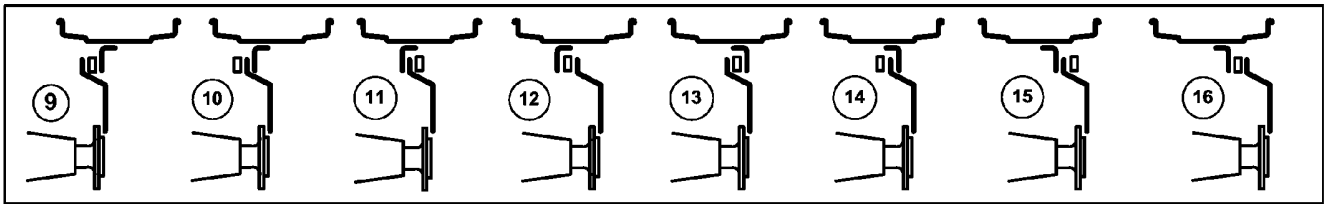
Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 1 to 8

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
13.6-46 -R2	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
13.6-46 -R2	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9-24 -R3	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.3	74.1	72.7	71.5	67.2	66.1	64.6	63.5
16.9R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
16.9R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
16.9R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
18.4R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
18.4R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
230/95R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
270/95R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
300/95R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
340/85R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
340/85R46	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
340/90R48	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
380/80R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
380/90R46	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.5	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.5	66.3	64.6	63.5
380/90R46	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
420/85R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
420/85R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R30	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
460/85R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
460/85R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/70R38	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/70R38	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R30 -R4	cm	171	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	67.3	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	63.5
480/80R34 -R4	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R38 -R4	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
480/80R38 -R4	cm	161	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	161
	in	63.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	63.5
520/70R34	cm	182	192	189	185	182	171	168	164	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.3	72.7	71.5	67.4	66.2	64.6	
520/70R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	164	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1	64.6	
540/65R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	—**	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1		
600/65R38	cm	182	191	188	185	182	171	168	—**	—**
	in	71.5	75.4	74.2	72.7	71.5	67.3	66.1		

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.



LX1053415—UN—16MAR12

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 16 Positions / Positions 9 to 16

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish 9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
13.6-46 -R2	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6						
13.6-46 -R2	cm	161	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	59.7	58.5						
16.9-24 -R3	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
16.9R30	cm	171	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	67.3								
16.9R34	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
16.9R38	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
16.9R38	cm	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5								

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
18.4R30	cm	171	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	67.3								
18.4R34	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
18.4R38	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
18.4R38	cm	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5								
230/95R48	cm	182	152	149	145	142	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9	55.7				
270/95R48	cm	182	152	149	145	142	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9	55.7				
300/95R46	cm	182	152	149	145	142	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9	55.7				
340/85R46	cm	182	152	149	145	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9					
340/85R46	cm	161	152	149	145	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	59.7	58.5	56.9					
340/90R48	cm	182	152	149	145	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6	56.9					
380/80R38	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.7	58.5						
380/90R46	cm	182	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5	59.8	58.6						
380/90R46	cm	161	152	149	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5	59.7	58.5						
420/85R30	cm	171	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	67.3								
420/85R34	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
420/85R38	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
420/85R38	cm	161	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	63.5								
460/85R30	cm	171	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	67.3								
460/85R34	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
	in	71.5								
460/85R38	cm	182	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

Tires:		Tread width on delivery	Tread widths (rear wheels) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish							
			9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	in	71.5								
460/85R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/70R38	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R30 -R4	cm in	171 67.3	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R34 -R4	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R38 -R4	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
480/80R38 -R4	cm in	161 63.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
520/70R34	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
520/70R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
540/65R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**
600/65R38	cm in	182 71.5	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**	—**

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.
—** Installation in this position is not allowed.

OULXA64,0004389-19-29JUN20

Steel Adjustable Wheels in Combination with Adjustable Rear Axles

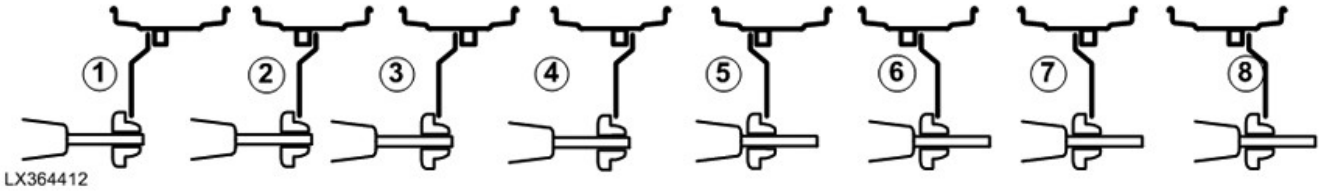
CAUTION: Risk of personal injury and property damage due to loss of control via the tractor.

The overuse of wheels leads to damage and as a result to dangerous driving situations.

Avoid overstressing and use only permissible wheel mounting.

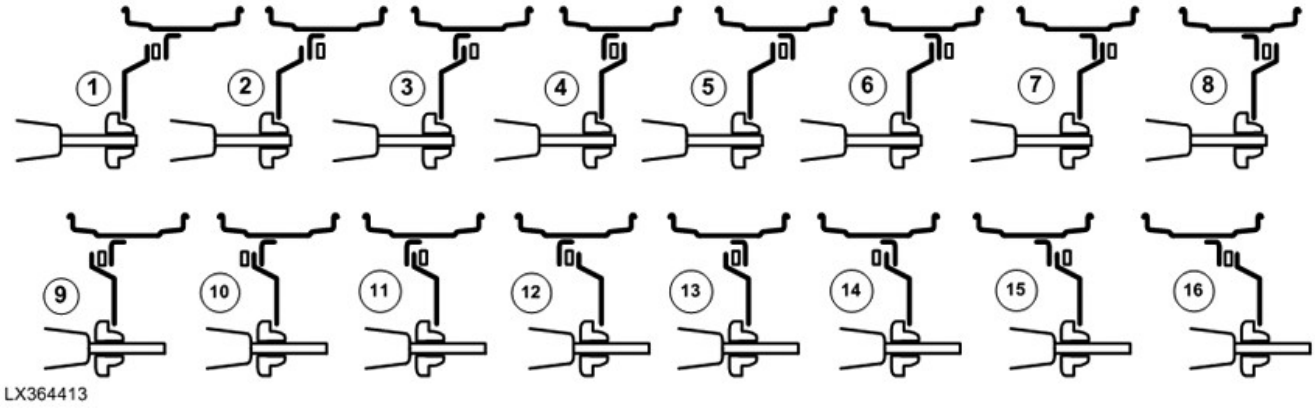
When using a steel adjustable wheel on an adjustable rear axle, mount the rim and wheel dish as shown.

Use only the wheels and hub positions shown. Deviating wheel mounting is not permitted.



LX364412—UN—02JUL19

Steel adjustable wheels for 8 positions / for wheel mounting 5 to 8, the position of the wheel hub must be observed



LX364413—UN—02JUL19

Steel adjustment rims for 16 positions / for wheel mounting 9 to 16, the position of the wheel hub must be observed

OULXA64,0004C7E-19-02JUL19

Notes on Rear Wheels at Rack-and-Pinion Axles

CAUTION: Serious accidents with life-threatening injuries.

Contact of the wheel with tractor components leads to personal injury and property damage.

When setting the tread width or making changes to the wheel configuration, ensure that a minimum distance of 25 mm (1 in) to tractor parts is guaranteed. If this minimum distance cannot be maintained, a larger tread width must be set or a suitable wheel configuration must be used.

CAUTION: Danger of injury from improperly tightened or missing wheel bolts or wheel nuts!

Improperly tightened wheel bolts and wheel nuts can become loose and be lost while the vehicle is driving. There is a risk of fatal personal injuries and high property damage due to loss of control over the vehicle.

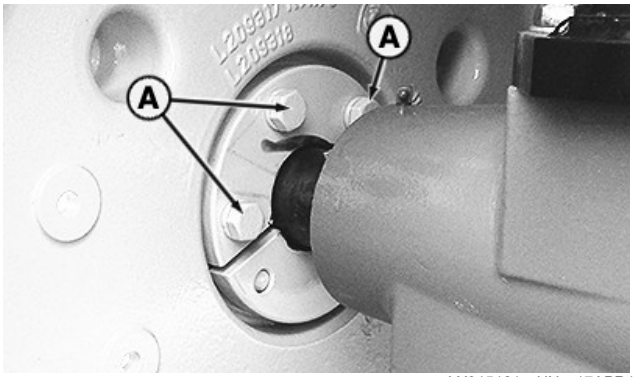
- **Use only wheel bolts and wheel nuts that belong to the wheel.**
- **Never use different wheel bolts and wheel nuts.**
- **Never operate machine with loose wheel bolts and wheel nuts.**
- **Tighten all wheel bolts and wheel nuts only to the specified torque.**
- **Before starting to drive, check that all wheel bolts and wheel nuts are equipped and firmly seated.**

IMPORTANT: The distance (axial and radial) between tires and tractor components must not be less than 25 mm (1 in).

If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to tractor components (axial and radial) must be 100 mm (4 in).

IMPORTANT: Do not use clamp-on style dual wheels when the tractor is equipped with steel wheels and flanged axle.

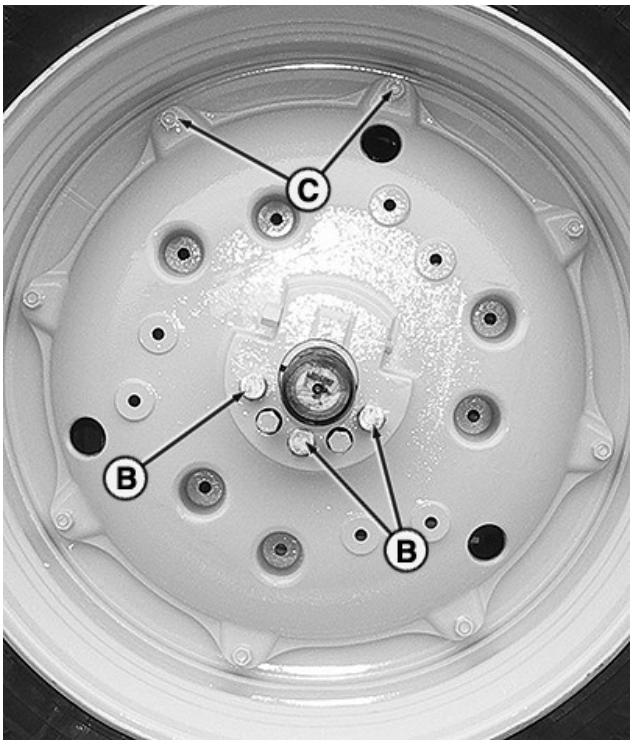
Tighten wheel bolts (A) to (C) - Cast wheel



LX315121—UN—17APR18

Pinion Hub Half to Cast Dish

A—Pinion Hub Half to Cast Dish - 220 N·m (160 lb-ft)



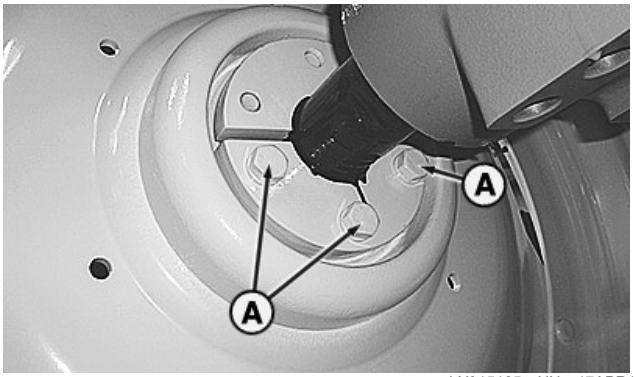
LX315120—UN—17APR18

Cast Wheel

B—Wheel Hub on Hub Half — 400 N·m (300 lb-ft)
C—Rim on Cast Dish — 210 N·m (155 lb-ft)

IMPORTANT: Retighten bolts to the specified torque after 3 OPERATING HOURS and 10 OPERATING HOURS.

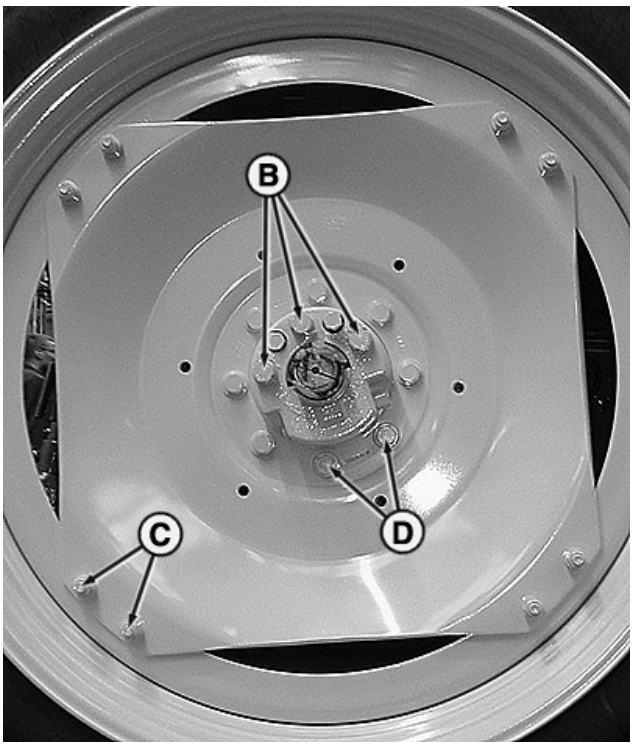
Tighten wheel bolts (A) to (D) - Steel wheel



LX315125—UN—17APR18

Pinion Hub Half to Steel Dish

A—Pinion Hub Half to Steel Dish — 220 N·m (160 lb-ft)



LX315124—UN—17APR18

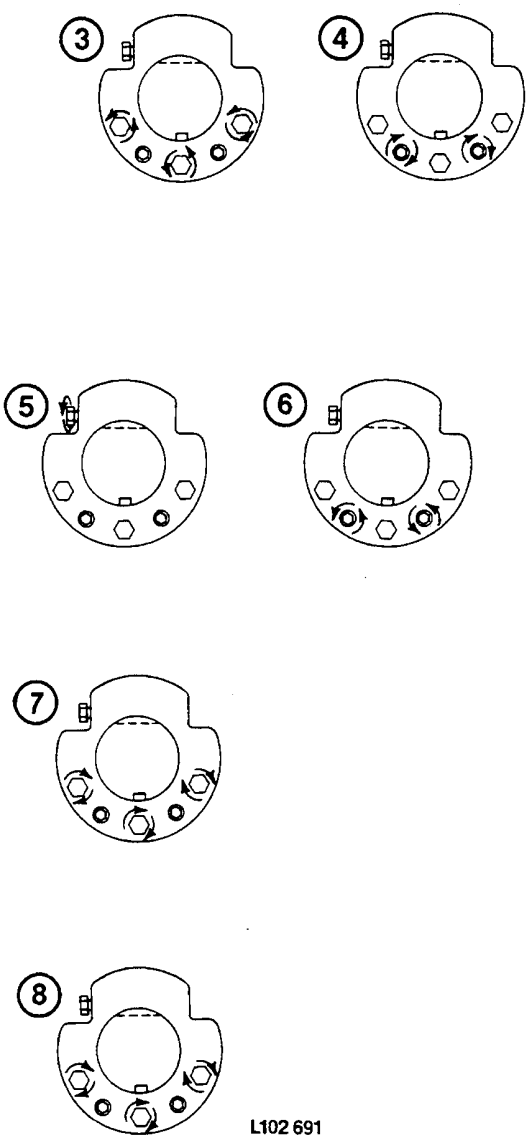
Steel Wheel

B—Wheel Hub on Hub Half — 400 N·m (300 lb-ft)
C—Rim on Steel Dish — 210 N·m (155 lb-ft)
D—Steel Dish on Wheel Hub — 400 N·m (300 lb-ft)

OULXA64,MX,0004232-19-27AUG21

Rear Wheel Tread Adjustment (with Rack-and-Pinion Axles)

Rear wheel adjustment



L102691—UN—13APR00

NOTE: Adjustment of wheels is only possible when not more than two wheel weights are attached to each wheel.

1. Clean the axle with a wire brush.
2. Jack up tractor and turn rear wheel so that rack on axle faces upward.
3. Unfasten the attaching bolts well.
4. Tighten the jack screws until the screw heads are flush against the face of the wheel hub.

NOTE: If the wheel hub does not come loose, also unfasten the three screws on the back of the wheel disk. If this does not work, strike the end of the axle several times with a heavy hammer and once again tighten the jack screws evenly. It helps to soak the hub-halves in penetrating oil.

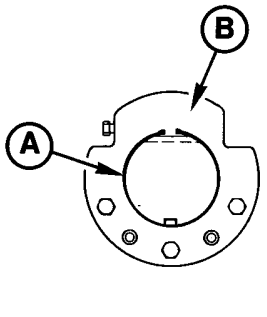
5. Turn adjusting screw in or out until desired position is reached.
6. After adjusting tread width, unfasten jack screws all the way out against stop. Do not use force!
7. Lubricate threads and retighten attaching bolts alternately to 400 Nm (300 lb-ft). When the attaching bolts are tightened to specified torque, the jack screws should be free to turn; if this is not the case, loosen jack screws and retighten attaching screws to specified torque.
8. After completing wheel tread adjustment, make sure that tires and wheel ballast weights do not rub against the tractor. Then drive the tractor approx. 50 m (160 ft.), stop the tractor and retighten attaching bolts to 400 N•m (300 lb.-ft.). The bolts must be retightened to torque after 4 hours, after 8 hours and several times within the next 100 hours. See "Break-In Period".

IMPORTANT: The distance between the side wall of the tire and the fender should not be less than 40 mm (1.57 in.)[1].

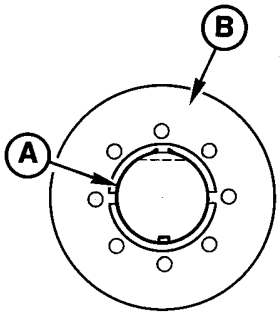
The distance between the running surface (edge) of the tire and the fender must not be less than 60 mm (2.36 in.)[1].

If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the fenders (side wall to fender and running surface to fender) must be 100 mm (3.94 in.).

Turn wheel hub (pinion inside)



LX008633—UN—16AUG94



LX008634—UN—16AUG94

For unfastening, adjusting and tightening wheel hub, see previous page.

[1] *Europe only. In non-European countries, a minimum clearance of 25 mm (1,0 in.) is recommended.*

1. To facilitate assembly, remove rear wheel.
2. Remove snap ring (A). Turn adjusting screw so that wheel hub (B) is at maximum width. Remove wheel hub (B).
3. Put wheel on axle at desired position. Turn wheel hub (B) around and install it.
4. Install wheel and snap ring (A). For further assembly, see previous page.

IMPORTANT: The distance between the side wall of the tire and the fender should not be less than 40 mm (1.57 in.)[1].

The distance between the running surface (edge) of the tire and the fender must not be less than 60 mm (2.36 in.)[1].

If snow chains are installed on the tires, the minimum distance from the tires to the fenders (side wall to fender and running surface to fender) must be 100 mm (3.94 in.).

OULXA64,MX,0004AE0-19-10JAN19

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Rack-and-Pinion Axle (6110R)

IMPORTANT: Comply with tread adjustment instructions, and tighten wheel bolts. See *Tighten Rear Wheel Bolts (with Rack-and-Pinion Axle)*.

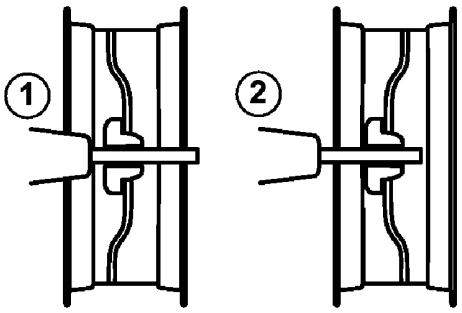
IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.

Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.

When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.

If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1056800—UN—29OCT12

Tread Widths on Rear Wheels - Rack-and-Pinion Axle

Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		
			Short rack-and-pinion axles (90")	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6")
		Minimum (1)	Maximum (2)	Maximum (2)
16.9R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
16.9R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
18.4R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
18.4R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
420/85R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
420/85R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
460/85R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
460/85R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/70R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/70R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/80R34 -R4	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/80R38 -R4	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
520/70R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
520/70R38	cm	165	238*	265*

		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		
			Short rack-and-pinion axles (90")	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6")
Tires:		**Minimum (1)**	**Maximum (2)**	**Maximum (2)**
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
540/65R34	cm	166	238*	265*
	in	65.3	93.7*	104.3*
540/65R38	cm	166	238*	265*
	in	65.3	93.7*	104.3*
600/65R38	cm	167	238*	265*
	in	65.8	93.7*	104.3*

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel on Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		
			Short rack-and-pinion axles (90")	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6")
Tires:		**Minimum (1)**	**Maximum (2)**	**Maximum (2)**
16.9R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
16.9R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
18.4R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
18.4R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
420/85R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
420/85R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
460/85R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
460/85R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
480/70R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
480/80R30 -R4	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
480/80R38 -R4	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
520/70R38	cm	162	241*	268*
	in	63.9	94.9*	105.5*

Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel on Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		
		Minimum (1)	Short rack-and-pinion axles (90”) Maximum (2)	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6”) Maximum (2)
540/65R38	cm	166	241*	268*
	in	65.3	94.9*	105.5*
600/65R38	cm	167	241*	268*
	in	65.8	94.9*	105.5*

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,000437B-19-06JUL20

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Rack-and-Pinion Axle (6120R)

IMPORTANT: Comply with tread adjustment instructions, and tighten wheel bolts. See *Tighten Rear Wheel Bolts (with Rack-and-Pinion Axle)*.

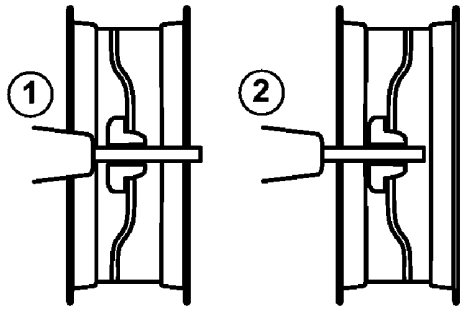
IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.

Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.

When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.

If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1056800—UN—29OCT12

Tread Widths on Rear Wheels - Rack-and-Pinion Axle

Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		
		Minimum (1)	Short rack-and-pinion axles (90”) Maximum (2)	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6”) Maximum (2)
16.9R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
16.9R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
18.4R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
18.4R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
420/85R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*

Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish Minimum (1)	Short rack-and-pinion axles (90") Maximum (2)	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6") Maximum (2)
420/85R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
460/85R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
460/85R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/70R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/70R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/80R34 -R4	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/80R38 -R4	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
520/70R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
520/70R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
540/65R34	cm	166	238*	265*
	in	65.3	93.7*	104.3*
540/65R38	cm	166	238*	265*
	in	65.3	93.7*	104.3*
600/65R38	cm	167	238*	265*
	in	65.8	93.7*	104.3*

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel on Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish Minimum (1)	Short rack-and-pinion axles (90") Maximum (2)	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6") Maximum (2)
16.9R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
16.9R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
18.4R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*

Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel on Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		
			Short rack-and-pinion axles (90")	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6")
		Minimum (1)	Maximum (2)	Maximum (2)
18.4R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
420/85R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
420/85R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
460/85R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
460/85R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
480/70R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
480/80R30 -R4	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
480/80R38 -R4	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
520/70R38	cm	162	241*	268*
	in	63.9	94.9*	105.5*
540/65R38	cm	166	241*	268*
	in	65.3	94.9*	105.5*
600/65R38	cm	167	241*	268*
	in	65.8	94.9*	105.5*

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,000437C-19-02JUL20

Tread Widths for Rear Wheels with Rims for 2 Positions - Rack-and-Pinion Axle (6130R)

IMPORTANT: Comply with tread adjustment instructions, and tighten wheel bolts. See *Tighten Rear Wheel Bolts (with Rack-and-Pinion Axle)*.

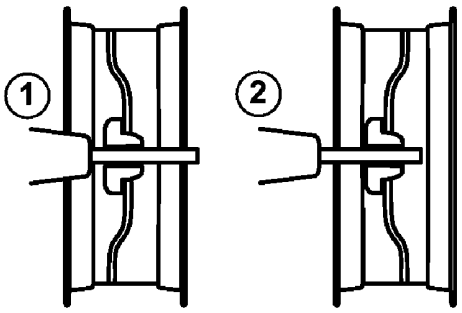
IMPORTANT: After adjusting tread, check that the wheels can turn freely.

Do NOT let tires come into contact with draft links or lift links. The gap between lift links and tires can be increased by installing the lift links in the front holes of the draft links.

When draft links are raised (even if no implement is attached), the hydraulic or mechanical stabilizer bars must be locked.

If there is still contact with the draft links or lift links despite all these measures, tread width must be increased.

NOTE: In certain countries, overall vehicle width for driving on public roads must not exceed 2,55 m (100 in.).



LX1056800—UN—29OCT12

Tread Widths on Rear Wheels - Rack-and-Pinion Axle

		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		
			Short rack-and-pinion axles (90")	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6")
Tires:		**Minimum (1)**	**Maximum (2)**	**Maximum (2)**
16.9R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
16.9R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
18.4R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
18.4R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
420/85R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
420/85R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
460/85R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
460/85R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/70R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/80R34 -R4	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
480/80R38 -R4	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
520/70R34	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
520/70R38	cm	165	238*	265*
	in	65.1	93.7*	104.3*
540/65R38	cm	166	238*	265*

Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish Minimum (1)	Short rack-and-pinion axles (90”) Maximum (2)	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6”) Maximum (2)
	in	65.3	93.7*	104.3*
600/65R38	cm	167	238*	265*
	in	65.8	93.7*	104.3*

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

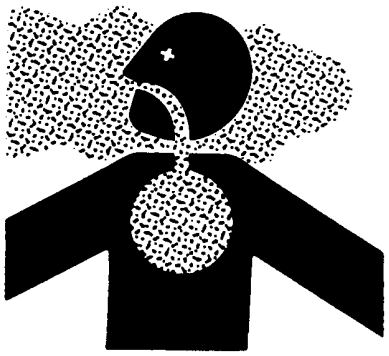
Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel on Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish Minimum (1)	Short rack-and-pinion axles (90”) Maximum (2)	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6”) Maximum (2)
16.9R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
16.9R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
18.4R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
18.4R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
420/85R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
420/85R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
460/85R30	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
460/85R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
480/70R38	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
480/80R30 -R4	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.1	94.7*	105.4*
480/80R38 -R4	cm	163	241*	268*
	in	64.0	94.8*	105.4*
520/70R38	cm	162	241*	268*
	in	63.9	94.9*	105.5*
540/65R38	cm	166	241*	268*
	in	65.3	94.9*	105.5*
600/65R38	cm	167	241*	268*
	in	65.8	94.9*	105.5*

Tires:		Tread Widths (Rear Wheels with Steel Wheel on Cast Wheel) Arrangement of rim and wheel dish		
		Minimum (1)	Short rack-and-pinion axles (90”) Maximum (2)	Medium-sized rack-and-pinion axles (100,6”) Maximum (2)
VF 600/65R38	cm	167	241*	268*
	in	65.8	94.8*	105.4*

* Total vehicle width greater than 2.55/2.75 m; the regional road traffic licensing regulations or other applicable regulations must be observed.

OULXA64,000437D-19-02JUL20

Avoid Contact with Agricultural Chemicals



TS220—UN—15APR13



TS272—UN—23AUG88

CAUTION: This enclosed cab does not protect against inhaling vapor, aerosol or dust.

1. When operating in an environment where pesticides are present, wear a long-sleeved shirt, long-legged pants, shoes, and socks.
2. If pesticide use instructions require respiratory protection, wear an appropriate respirator inside the cab.
3. Wear personal protective equipment as required by the pesticide use instructions when leaving the enclosed cab:
   - into a treated area
   - to work with contaminated application equipment such as nozzles which must be cleaned, changed or redirected
   - to become involved with mixing and loading activities
4. Before re-entering the cab, remove protective equipment and store either outside the cab in a closed box or some other type of sealable container or inside the cab in a pesticide resistant container, such as a plastic bag.
5. Clean your shoes or boots to remove soil or other contaminated particles prior to entering the cab.

DX,CABS1-19-25MAR09

Clean Vehicle of Hazardous Pesticides

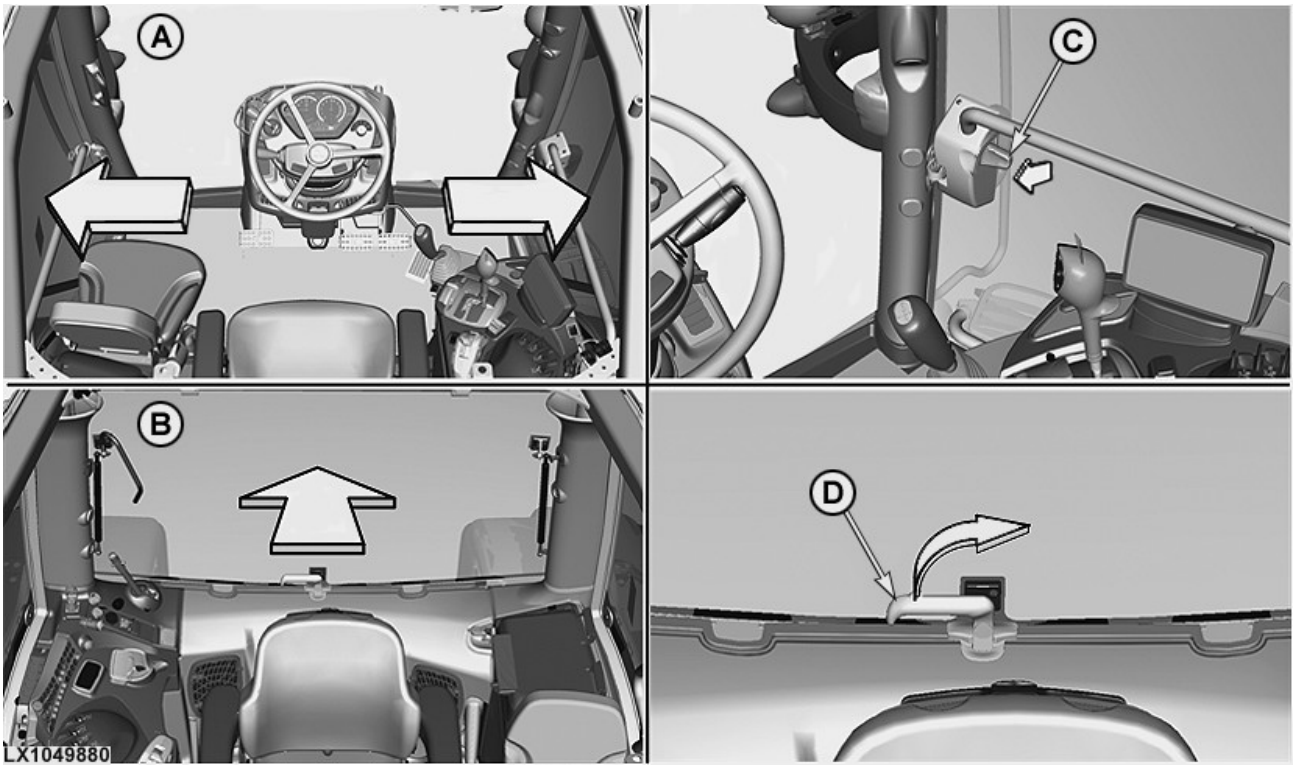
CAUTION: During application of hazardous pesticides, pesticide residue can build up on the inside or outside of the vehicle. Clean vehicle according to use instructions of hazardous pesticides.

When exposed to hazardous pesticides, clean exterior and interior of vehicle daily to keep free of the accumulation of visible dirt and contamination.

1. Sweep or vacuum the floor of cab.
2. Clean headliners and inside cowlings of cab.
3. Wash entire exterior of vehicle.
4. Dispose of any wash water with hazardous concentrations of active or non-active ingredients according to published regulations or directives.

DX,CABS2-19-24JUL01

Emergency Exits



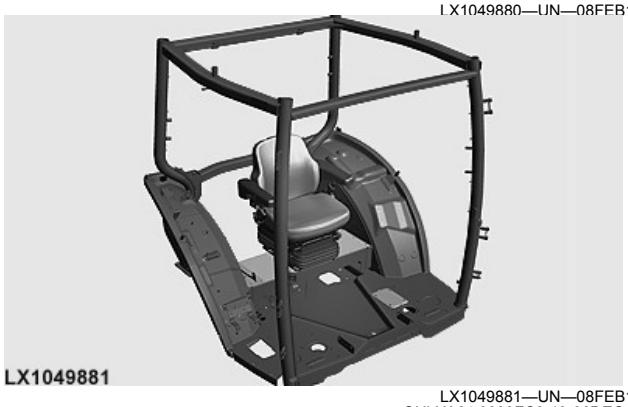
LX1049880—UN—08FEB11

In an emergency, it is possible to exit the cab through the two doors (A). To do this, pull lever (C) to release the door and then push it open.

In an emergency it is also possible to exit the cab through the opening of the rear window (B). Turn lever (D) to the right to release the window and then push it open.

If the cab is not equipped with a right door, either break the glass by using an emergency hammer (if equipped) or open it by pulling out the cotter pin.

OULXA64,0003FC7-19-25JUL17



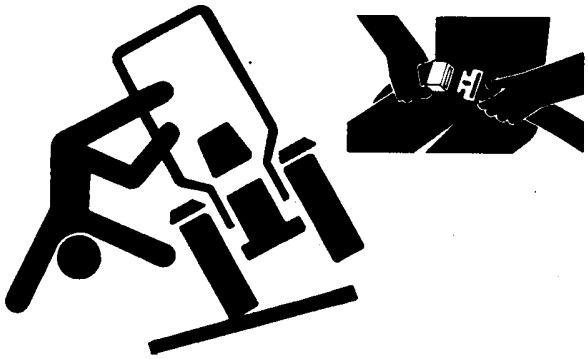
LX1049881—UN—08FEB11
OULXA64,0003FC8-19-06DEC17

Roll-Over Protective Structure

CAUTION: The operator's cab is equipped with an integrated roll-over protective structure. It is not permitted to make any changes to this construction. Disregarding this instruction will affect the rigidity of the ROPS.

If the tractor tilts over or in the event of collisions, the roll-over protective structure is subjected to very high stress. For safety reasons, the roll-over protective structure always has to be replaced if it is damaged.

Use the Seat Belt



TS205—UN—23AUG88

CAUTION: To minimize the risk of injury if an accident occurs, always wear seat belt (A) when driving tractors.

The passenger seat is intended exclusively for training operators or diagnosing machine problems.

Keep all other riders off tractor and equipment.



LX266984—UN—18OCT16

Tractor Shown with Passenger Seat

A—Seat Belts

- Hold the latch and pull the seat belt across the body.
- Insert the latch into the belt buckle.
- Listen for a click.
- Tug on the seat belt latch to make sure that the belt is securely fastened.
- Snug the seat belt across the hips.

Inspect seat belts and mounting hardware once a year. See Section 100.

OULXA64,NA,0003E65-19-25OCT17

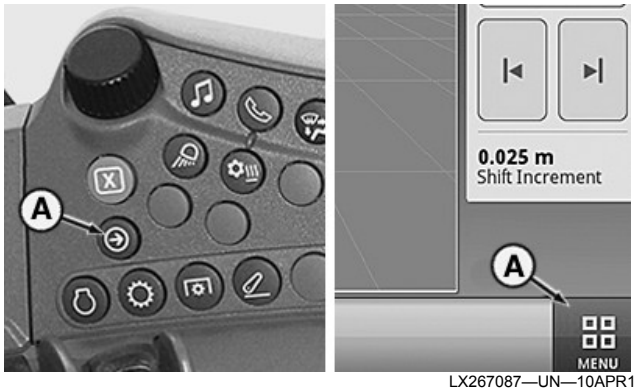
Tractors with Cab Suspension

When the reverse drive lever is moved from position **N to position R or F while the engine is running, the level control of the cab suspension system becomes active. Cab moves to the middle position and stays there.**

Level control is active as of speed of ,5 km/h (0.3 mph) and reacts to the driving situation.

Select operating mode of the cab suspension

1. Press button (A) to access the CommandCenter™ menu.



LX267087—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandCenter™

2. Press button (B) to access Suspension Systems page.



LX1057490—UN—05DEC14

Button for Suspension Systems Page

3. On the suspension systems page, three different operating modes can be selected using buttons (C), (D) or (E).



LX1057087—UN—17JUL13

Cab Suspension Button

NOTE: Cab suspension must not collide against the mechanical end stops. If this happens, activate a stiffer operating mode.

The active mode is displayed on a dark background.

AUTO (C), Soft	AUTO (D), Medium	MAX (E), Hard
Setting of basic damping 0%.	Setting of basic damping 50%.	Setting of basic damping 100%.
The **AUTO Soft** mode provides the best comfort for transport journey.	The **AUTO Medium** mode provides a compromise between “AUTO Soft” and “MAX”.	The **MAX** mode is recommended for example for front loader operation.
The suspension of the cab is generous. The maximum travel of the suspension is exploited. Level control reacts very sensitively.	The cab suspension is set to medium hardness.	This setting prevents unpleasant tilting movements when the tractor has strong front-to-back, lateral or lifting movements. There is less comfort as compared to the two Auto settings.
		As ground speed increases above 20 km/h (12.5 mph), the **AUTO Medium** mode is activated automatically. When speed drops below 15 km/h (9.5 mph) afterwards, the **MAX** setting is re-activated.

OULXA64,0003FCA-19-10MAY17

Seat Adjustment

Air Comfort Seat - MSG95G and MSG95GL

CAUTION: Danger of injury resulting from confined spaces!

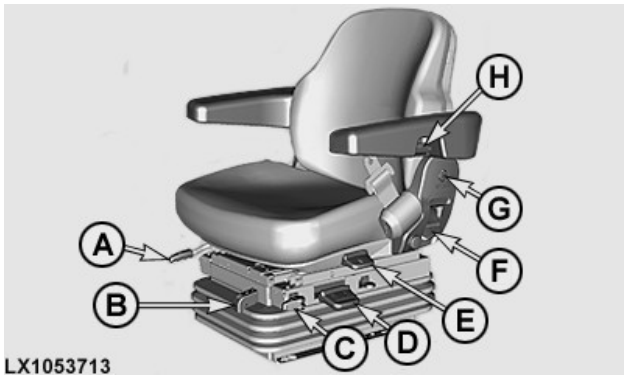
The following can represent a crush hazard when the seat is being adjusted:

- **Objects placed in the cab.**
- **Additional equipment in the cab.**
- **Little clearance to adjacent components.**

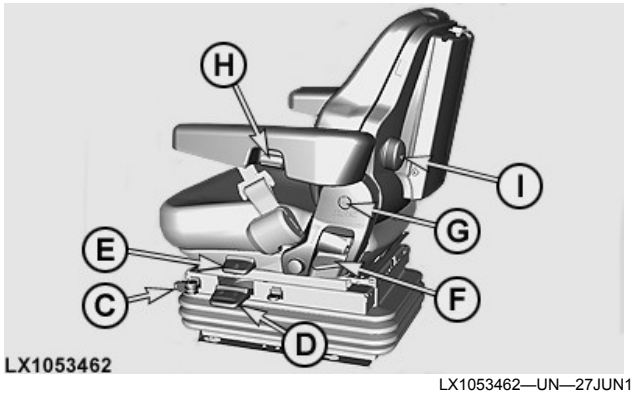
Only adjust the seat when the tractor is standing still.

Set the seat to a position where no accidental contact occurs with the control elements and other components.

As a rule, when driving the tractor, align and latch the operator's seat in direction of travel.



LX1053713—UN—27JUL11



LX1053462—UN—27JUN12

A — Fore/aft adjustment

Pull lever (A) up and move the seat to the desired position. Let the lever click into place.

B — Indicator scale of the weight and height adjustment

The green mark on the scale indicates whether the weight or height setting is correct.

C — Adjust fore/aft suspension

- Lever (C) forward - no fore/aft suspension
- Lever (C) backward - fore/aft suspension active

D — Weight adjustment

To set the driver's weight, the driver's seat needs to be occupied.

1. Start the engine and then exert pressure on seat spring by sitting on the seat.
2. Pull lever (D) up or push it down then until the green mark appears on the indicator scale (B).

NOTE: The operator's seat is adjustable for a weight of 50 to 130 kg (110 to 285 lbs).

D — Height adjustment

After the weight adjustment has been made, the seat can be adjusted to any height.

1. Pull lever (E) upwards as far as it will go or push down to set the seat height. *The green mark should appear on the indicator scale (B).*
2. If the top or bottom limit is reached, set the height slightly lower or higher. *This ensures a minimum amount of travel up and down (suspension).*

E — Adjust swivel

IMPORTANT: Use the swivel to the left only for entering and exiting.

The seat can be turned to the right and possibly to the left, depending on the model.

Lift the lever (E) and turn the seat to the desired position. Press the lever down and seat snaps into place automatically at the next detent position.

NOTE: If equipped with the multi-function lever on the armrest, turn the operator's seat to the left only up to the first detent position. Avoid collisions with the steering wheel.

F — Adjust tilt of backrest

Pull lever (F) upwards and hold. Tilt the backrest to the desired position and let the lever latch back in audibly.

G — Adjust height of armrests

At both sides, remove cover (G) and slacken off the hex. nuts. Move the armrests to the desired position and tighten the hex. nuts.

H — Adjust tilt of armrests

Adjust the tilt with the knob (H). To lower the armrest downwards by 30°, press the armrest tilt adjuster (H) into the armrest.

I — Adjust lumbar support on backrest

Use knob (I) to adjust the position of the lumbar support.

OULXA64,0003FCB-19-24JUN19

Air Comfort Seat without CommandArm™ — MSG95AL and MSG95AL-DDS

CAUTION: Danger of injury resulting from confined spaces!

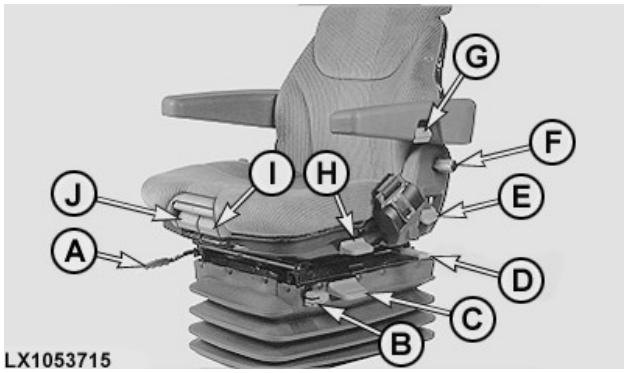
The following can represent a crush hazard when the seat is being adjusted:

- **Objects placed in the cab.**
- **Additional equipment in the cab.**
- **Little clearance to adjacent components.**

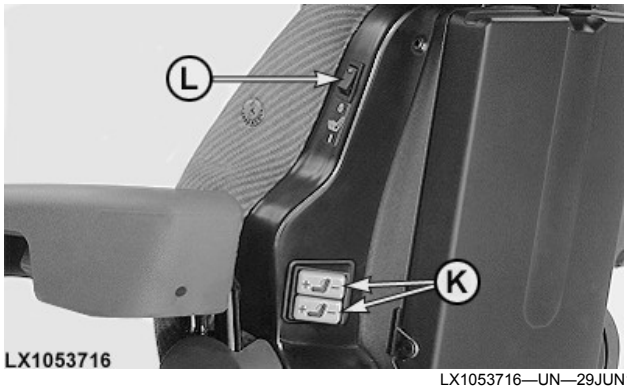
Only adjust the seat when the tractor is standing still.

Set the seat to a position where no accidental contact occurs with the control elements and other components.

As a rule, when driving the tractor, align and latch the operator's seat in direction of travel.



LX1053715—UN—29JUN11



LX1053716—UN—29JUN11

A — Fore/aft adjustment

Pull lever (A) up and move the seat to the desired position. Let the lever click into place.

B — Adjust fore/aft suspension

- Lever (B) to the front - no fore/aft suspension
- Lever (B) backward - fore/aft suspension active

C — Weight adjustment

To set the driver's weight, the driver's seat needs to be occupied.

1. Start the engine and then exert pressure on seat spring by sitting on the seat.
2. Pull lever (C) upwards briefly. *The seat adjusts itself to the weight of the operator.*

NOTE: The operator's seat is adjustable for a weight of 50 to 130 kg (110 to 285 lbs).

C — Height adjustment

After the weight adjustment has been made, the seat can be adjusted to any height.

1. Pull lever (C) upwards as far as it will go or push down and set desired seat height.
2. If the top or bottom limit is reached, an automatic height adjustment is takes place. *This ensures a minimum amount of travel up and down (suspension).*

D — Adjust lateral suspension

- Lever (D) forward - Lateral suspension active
- Lever (D) backward - No lateral suspension

E — Adjust tilt of backrest

Pull lever (E) upwards and hold. Tilt the backrest to the desired position and let the lever latch back in audibly.

F — Adjust height of armrests

Knob (F) allows the height of the armrests to be adjusted to any of 5 positions.

G — Adjust tilt of armrests

Adjust the tilt with the knob (G). To lower the armrest downwards by 30°, press the armrest tilt adjuster (G) into the armrest.

H — Adjust swivel

IMPORTANT: Use the swivel to the left only for entering and exiting.

The seat can be turned to the right and possibly to the left, depending on the model.

Lift lever (H) and turn the seat to the desired detent position. Press the lever down and seat snaps into place automatically at the next detent position.

NOTE: If equipped with the multi-function lever on the armrest, turn the operator's seat to the left only up to the first detent position. Avoid collisions with the steering wheel.

I — Adjust seat tilt

Pull handle (I) up and move the seat to the desired angle. Let the handle click into place.

J — Adjust seat cushion

Pull handle (J) up and move the seat cushion to the desired position. Let the handle click into place.

K — Adjust lumbar support on backrest

Use rocker switches (K) to adjust the position of the lumbar support.

L — Seat heater

Switch (L) is for switching the seat heater on and off.

OULXA64,0003FCC-19-07DEC18

Air Comfort Seat with CommandArm™ (Ultimate Seat) — MSG95AL and MSG95AL-DDS

CAUTION: Danger of injury resulting from confined spaces!

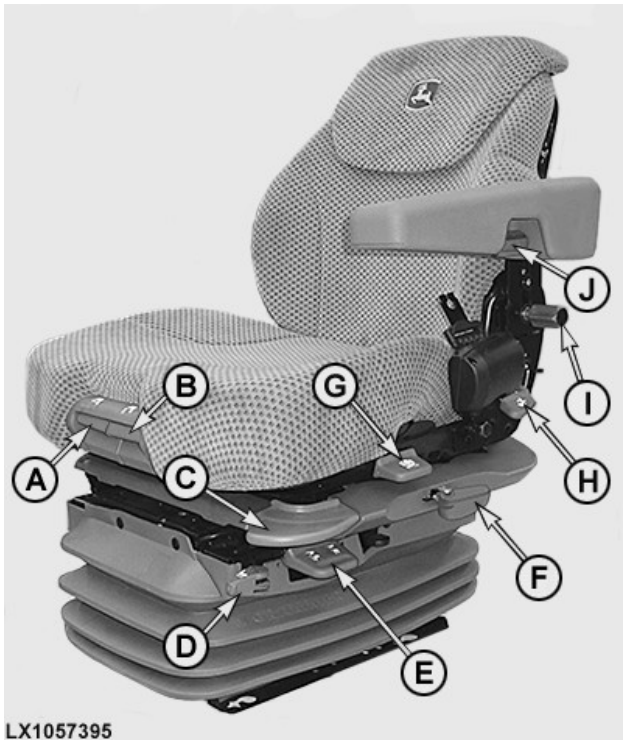
The following can represent a crush hazard when the seat is being adjusted:

- **Objects placed in the cab.**
- **Additional equipment in the cab.**
- **Little clearance to adjacent components.**

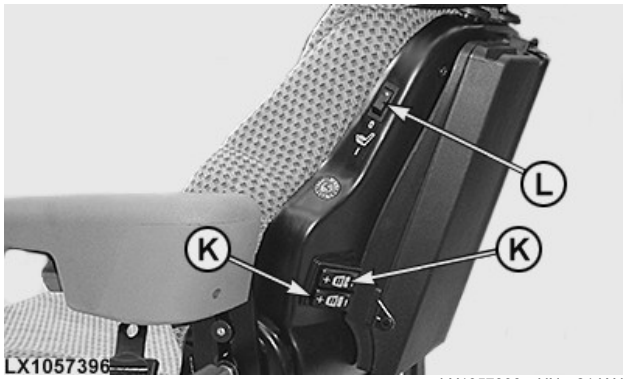
Only adjust the seat when the tractor is standing still.

Set the seat to a position where no accidental contact occurs with the control elements and other components.

As a rule, when driving the tractor, align and latch the operator's seat in direction of travel.



LX1057395—UN—21JAN14



LX1057396—UN—21JAN14

A — Adjust seat cushion

Pull handle (A) up and move the seat cushion to the desired position. Let the handle click into place.

B — Adjust seat tilt

Pull handle (B) up and move the seat to the desired angle. Let the handle click into place.

C — Fore/aft adjustment

Pull lever (C) up and move the seat to the desired position. Let the lever click into place.

D — Adjust fore/aft suspension

- Lever (D) forward - No fore/aft suspension
- Lever (D) backward - Fore/aft suspension active

E — Weight adjustment

To set the driver's weight, the driver's seat needs to be occupied.

1. Start the engine and then exert pressure on seat spring by sitting on the seat.
2. Pull lever (E) upwards briefly. *The seat adjusts itself to the weight of the operator.*

NOTE: The operator's seat is adjustable for a weight of 50 to 130 kg (110 to 285 lb.).

E — Height adjustment

After the weight adjustment has been made, the seat can be adjusted to any height.

1. Pull lever (E) upwards as far as it will go or push down and set desired seat height.
2. When the top or bottom limit is reached, an automatic height adjustment is takes place. *This ensures a minimum amount of travel up and down (suspension).*

F — Adjust lateral suspension

- Lever (F) forward - No lateral suspension
- Lever (F) backward - Lateral suspension active

G — Adjust swivel

IMPORTANT: Use the swivel to the left only for entering and exiting.

The seat can be turned to the right and possibly to the left, depending on the model.

Lift the lever (G) and turn the seat to the desired detent position. Press the lever down and seat snaps into place automatically at the next detent position.

E — Adjust tilt of backrest

Pull lever (H) upwards and hold. Tilt the backrest to the desired position and let the lever latch back in audibly.

I — Adjust height of armrests

Knob (I) allows the height of the armrests to be adjusted to any of 5 positions.

J — Adjust tilt of armrests

Adjust the tilt with knob (J). To lower the armrest downwards by 30°, press the armrest tilt adjuster (J) into the armrest.

K — Adjust lumbar support on backrest

Use rocker switches (K) to adjust the position of the lumbar support.

L — Seat heater

Switch (L) is for switching the seat heater on and off.

OULXA64,0003FCD-19-07DEC18

Air Comfort Seat - MSG97AL

CAUTION: Danger of injury resulting from confined spaces!

The following can represent a crush hazard when the seat is being adjusted:

- **Objects placed in the cab.**
- **Additional equipment in the cab.**
- **Little clearance to adjacent components.**

Only adjust the seat when the tractor is standing still.

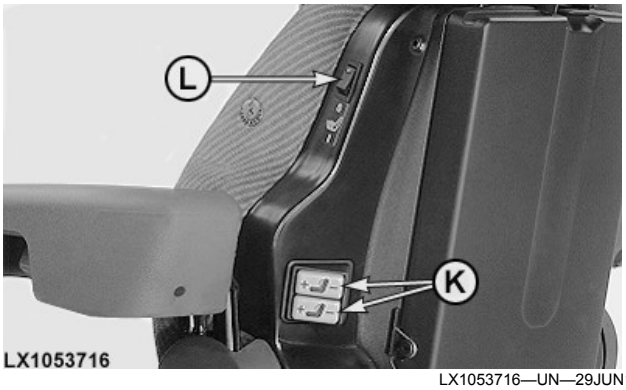
Set the seat to a position where no accidental contact occurs with the control elements and other components.

When driving the tractor, always align and latch the operator's seat in direction of travel.



LX364122—UN—19NOV18

Seat without CommandARM™ ™ Shown



LX1053716—UN—29JUN11

A — Adjust seat cushion

Pull handle (A) upwards and set desired seat depth. Let the handle click into place.

B — Adjust seat tilt

Pull handle (B) upwards and set desired seat inclination. Let the handle click into place.

C — Fore/Aft adjustment

Pull lever (C) upwards and set desired seat position. Let the lever click into place.

D — Adjust fore/aft suspension

- Lever (D) forward - No fore/aft suspension
- Lever (D) backward - Fore/aft suspension active

E — Weight adjustment

To set the driver's weight, the driver's seat needs to be occupied.

1. Start the engine and then exert pressure on seat spring by sitting on the seat.
2. Pull lever (E) upwards briefly. *The seat adjusts itself to the weight of the operator.*

NOTE: The operator's seat is adjustable for a weight of 50 to 130 kg (110 to 285 lbs).

E — Height adjustment

After the weight adjustment has been made, the seat can be adjusted to any height.

1. Pull lever (E) upwards as far as it will go or push down and set desired seat height.
2. If the top or bottom limit is reached, an automatic height adjustment is takes place. *This ensures a minimum amount of travel up and down (suspension).*

F — Adjust swivel

IMPORTANT: Use the swivel to the left only for entering and exiting.

The seat can be turned to the right and possibly to the left, depending on the model.

Lift lever (F) and turn the seat to the desired detent position. Press the lever down and seat snaps into place automatically at the next detent position.

G — Adjust lateral suspension

- Lever (G) forward - Lateral suspension active
- Lever (G) backward - No lateral suspension

H — Adjust Tilt of Backrest

Pull lever (H) upwards and hold. Tilt the backrest to the desired position and let the lever latch back in audibly.

I — Adjust height of armrests

Remove cover (I) on both sides and loosen adjusting screws. Arrange armrests to the desired position. Tighten the adjusting screws and attach the covers.

J — Adjust tilt of armrests

Adjust the tilt with knob (J). To lower the armrest downwards by 30°, press the armrest tilt adjuster (J) into the armrest.

K — Adjust lumbar support on backrest

Use rocker switches (K) to adjust the position of the lumbar support.

L — Seat heater

Switch the seat heating on and off with switch (L).

OULXA64,SP,0004A63-19-25JAN19

Air Comfort Seat — MSG97EL-DDS

CAUTION: Danger of injury resulting from confined spaces!

The following can represent a crush hazard when the seat is being adjusted:

- **Objects placed in the cab.**
- **Additional equipment in the cab.**
- **Little clearance to adjacent components.**

Only adjust the seat when the tractor is standing still.

Set the seat to a position where no accidental contact occurs with the control elements and other components.

As a rule, when driving the tractor, align and latch the operator's seat in direction of travel.



LX266924—UN—05OCT16

MSG97EL-DDS for CommandARM™ Shown

A — Adjust seat cushion

Pull handle (A) up and move the seat cushion to the desired position. Let the handle click into place.

B — Adjust seat tilt

Pull handle (B) up and move the seat to the desired angle. Let the handle click into place.

C — Fore/aft adjustment

Pull lever (C) up and move the seat to the desired position. Let the lever click into place.

D — Adjust fore/aft suspension

- Lever (D) forward - No fore/aft suspension
- Lever (D) backward - Fore/aft suspension active

E — Adjust swivel

IMPORTANT: Use the swivel to the left only for entering and exiting.

The seat can be turned to the right and possibly to the left, depending on the model.

Lift lever (E) and turn the seat to the desired detent position. Press the lever down and seat snaps into place automatically at the next detent position.

NOTE: If equipped with the multi-function lever on the armrest, turn the operator's seat to the left only up to the first detent position. Avoid collisions with the steering wheel.

F — Adjust lateral suspension

- Lever (F) forward - No lateral suspension
- Lever (F) backward - Lateral suspension active

G — Adjust Weight and Seat Height

NOTE: After the engine has been started, the operator's seat automatically adapts to the load of the operator's weight, from 50 to 130 kg (110 to 285 lb.).

Any seat height can be set (infinitely variable). To adjust the height, pull lever (G) upward as high as it will go or push it down. If the top or bottom limit is reached during height adjustment, automatic height adjustment takes place to ensure a minimum amount of travel up and down (suspension).

After the desired height has been reached, release lever (G).

H — Adjust Tilt of Backrest

Pull lever (H) upwards and hold. Tilt the backrest to the desired position and let the lever latch back in audibly.

I — Adjust lumbar support on backrest

Use rocker switches (I) to adjust the position of the lumbar support.

J — Seat Heater/Active Ventilation

With rocker switch (J), the seat heater or active ventilation can be switched on and off.

K — Adjust height of armrests

Remove cover (K) on both sides and loosen adjusting screws. Arrange armrests to the desired position. Tighten the adjusting screws and attach the covers.

L — Adjust tilt of armrests

Adjust the tilt with knob (L). To lower the armrest downwards by 30°, press the armrest tilt adjuster (L) into the armrest.

OULXA64,00041C0-19-07DEC18

CommandARM™ — Adjust Height

CAUTION: Danger of injury resulting from confined spaces!

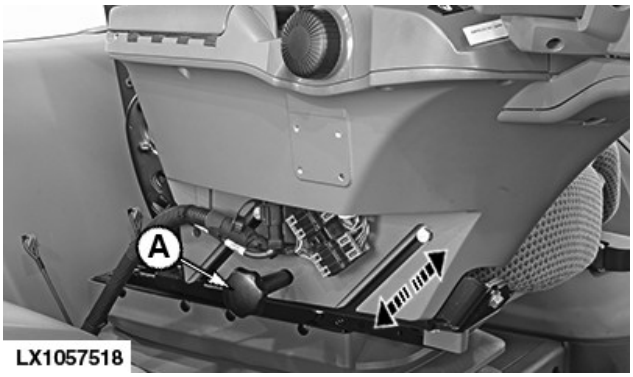
The following can represent a crush hazard when the seat is being adjusted:

- **Objects placed in the cab.**
- **Additional equipment in the cab.**
- **Little clearance to adjacent components.**

Only adjust the seat when the tractor is standing still.

Set the seat to a position where no accidental contact occurs with the control elements and other components.

1. Loosen knob (A).



LX1057518—UN—28AUG15

2. Adjust the CommandARM to the desired position.
3. Tighten knob (A).

OULXA64,0003FCE-19-08MAY17

Instructional Seat for Training Purposes

CAUTION: The instructional passenger seat has been provided only for training operators or diagnosing machine problems.

Keep all other riders off tractor and equipment.

When driving, always wear the seat belt.



LX1045573—UN—17AUG10

Backrest of passenger seat tilts forward to be used as a writing surface.



LX1045574—UN—17AUG10

The flip-up seat tilts up, allowing easier entrance and egress.



LX1045572—UN—17AUG10

OULXA64,NA,PREMIUM,000434D-19-06FEB18

Adjust the Steering Wheel

CAUTION: Danger of injury if steering wheel settings are adjusted while the tractor is moving!

Adjust the steering wheel only when the tractor is stationary.



LX1036237—UN—24AUG05

A—Lever for Steering Wheel Tilt
B—Lever for Steering Wheel Height

Adjust steering wheel tilt

1. Operate lever (A).
2. Adjust tilt.
3. Release lever and check whether the steering column is locked.

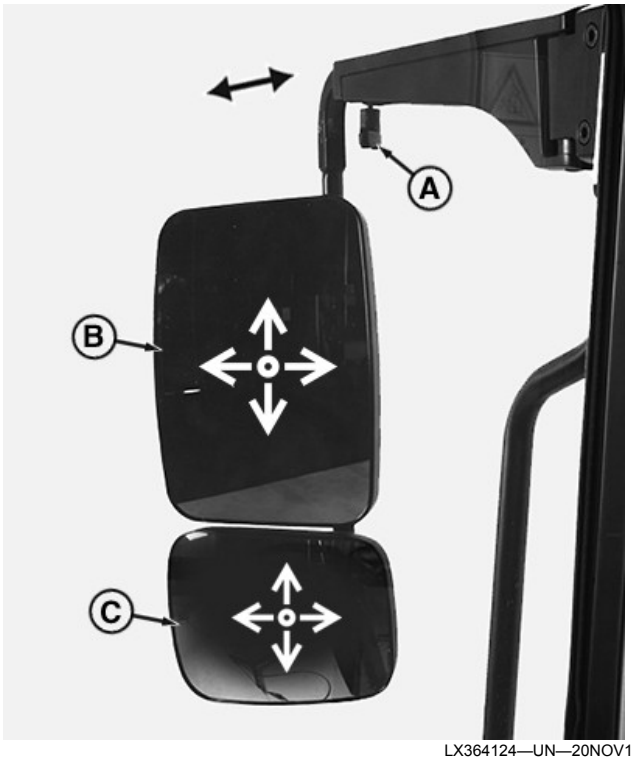
   When the lever (A) is operated, the steering column automatically moves into vertical position to simplify getting in and out.

Adjust steering wheel height

1. Unlatch lever (B).
2. Adjust height.
3. Latch lever completely.

OULXA64,0003FF1-19-19MAY17

External Mirrors, Manually Adjustable



LX364124—UN—20NOV18

Sample Illustration

1. Unfasten screw (A).
2. Slide mirror arm to desired position.
3. Tighten screw (A).
4. Adjust mirrors (B) and (C) to the desired position.
5. Clean mirror surfaces with a soft cloth.

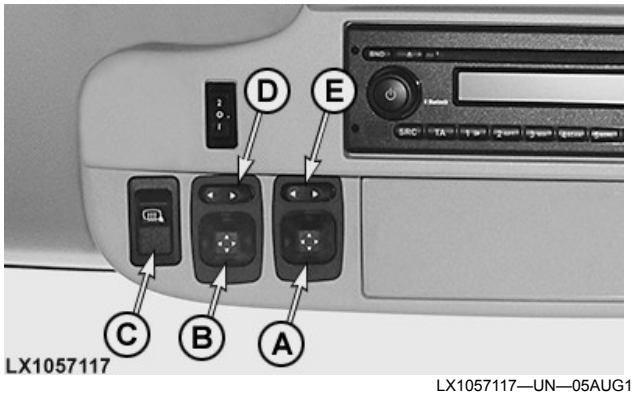
OULXA64,0004487-19-02JUL20

Switch	Switch Position	Action
(D and E)	►	Select right mirror.
(D and E)	◄	Select left mirror.
(B)	▼	Tilt mirror down.
(B)	▲	Tilt mirror up.
(B)	►	Rotate mirror to the right.
(B)	◄	Rotate mirror to the left.
(A)	►	Extend mirror.
(A)	◄	Retract mirror.
(C)	▼	Mirror heater ON
(C)	▲	Mirror heater OFF

NOTE: The mirror heater is switched off with switch (C) or by switching off the ignition. Heater remains off when the engine is switched on again at the ignition key.

OULXA64,0003FF0-19-19MAY17

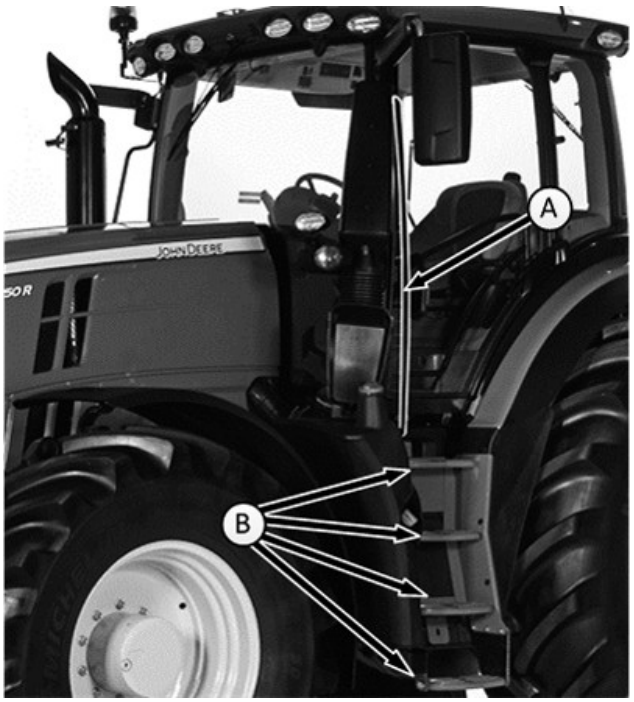
Electrically Adjustable Outside Mirrors



LX1057117—UN—05AUG13

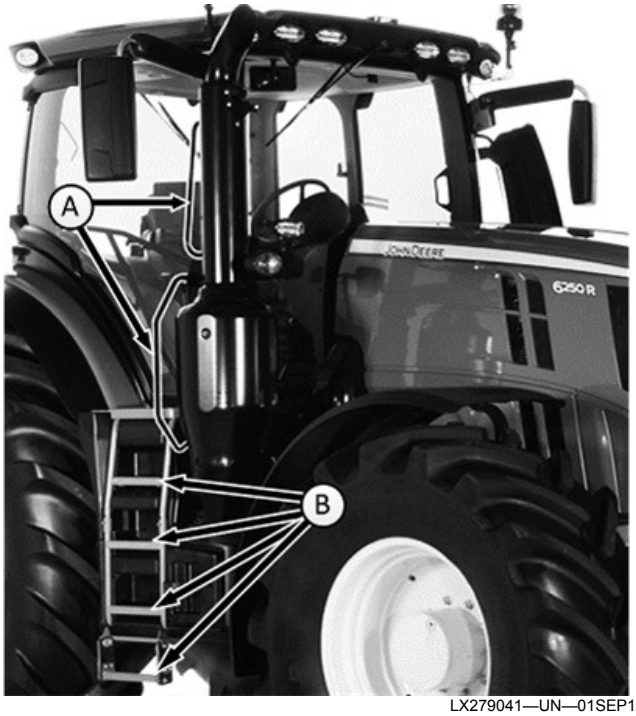
A—Mirror Arm Adjuster
B—Mirror Adjuster
C—Mirror Heater Switch
D—Mirror Adjuster, Left/Right
E—Mirror Arm Adjuster, Left/Right

Access Steps and Handrails



LX279040—UN—01SEP16

Left Side of Tractor



LX279041—UN—01SEP16

Right Side of Tractor

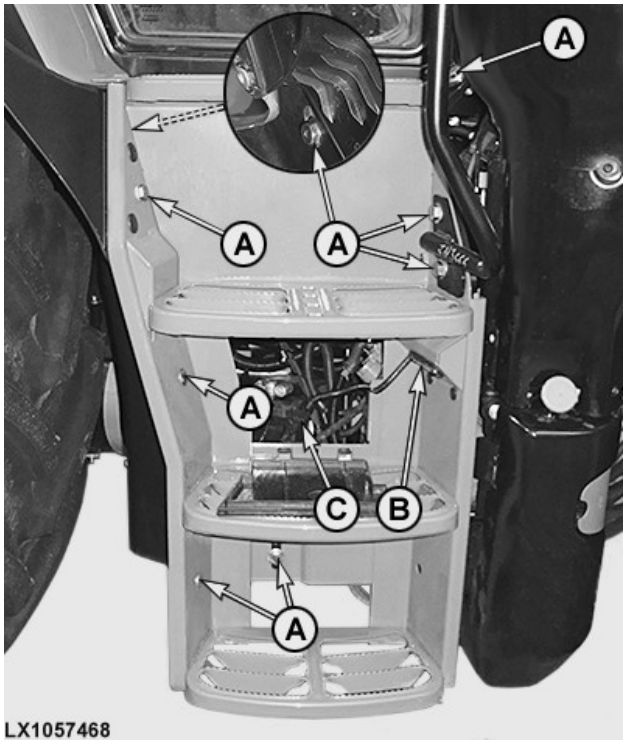
A—Handrail
B—Access Steps

Use access steps (B) to enter and leave. Always hold on to handrail (A). Other means of entry and egress are not permitted.

- When entering and leaving, always hold on to the handrail. Do not touch components of the exhaust system, as there is a risk of burning.
- Before entering or leaving, clear away any snow, ice or mud.

OULXA64,0003FEF-19-20MAR17

Remove the Right Access Step



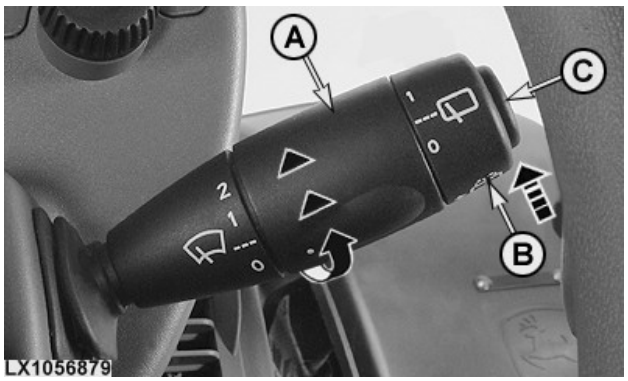
LX1057468—UN—22AUG14

IMPORTANT: On tractors with access step lighting (B), first open the cover and disconnect light connector (C) before taking off the step.

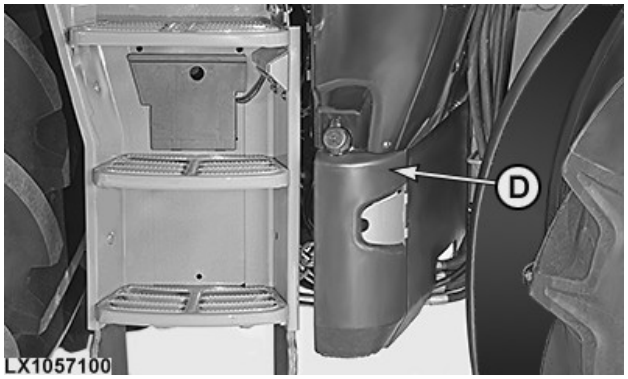
1. Remove attaching screws (A).
2. Remove the access step.

OULXA64,000426A-19-13JUN17

Wiper and Washer System



LX1056879—UN—12APR13



LX1057100—UN—28NOV13

A—Windshield Wiper Rotary Switch
B—Shift Lever for Rear Window Wiper
C—Switch for Windshield Washer
D—Windshield Washer Reservoir

A — Windshield wiper

Windshield wiper rotary switch (A) has four positions:

0	OFF
---	Intermittent wipe setting
1	Slow wipe
2	Fast wipe

At intermittent wipe setting, wiper frequency is dependent on wheel speed.

B — Rear window wiper

IMPORTANT: Never open the rear window fully without first checking that the rear wiper has reached its home position.

Rear window wiper and washer system only operate if the rear window is closed.

Rear window wiper shift lever (B) has three positions:

0	OFF (shift lever rearward)
---	Intermittent wipe setting (shift lever in center position)
1	Run continuous (shift lever forward)

If the rear window wiper is switched off while in motion, it remains in its current position. The rear window wiper moves back to its initial parked position (home position) automatically, when the ignition is switched off or the rear window is opened.

C — Window washer

The windshield washer is operated using switch (C).

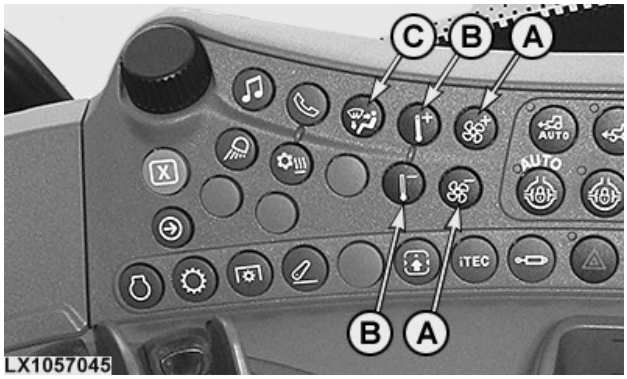
The rear window washer system is operated by pulling lever (B) toward the steering wheel.

Add anti-freeze solution to water in supply tank (D) if temperature is liable to drop below freezing point.

The windshield and rear window washer systems both have an automatic wipe/wash function. When the washer is switched on, the wiper operates in conjunction with the washer pump and then it wipes up to three times more. After a 5-second delay, the wiper comes on once more.

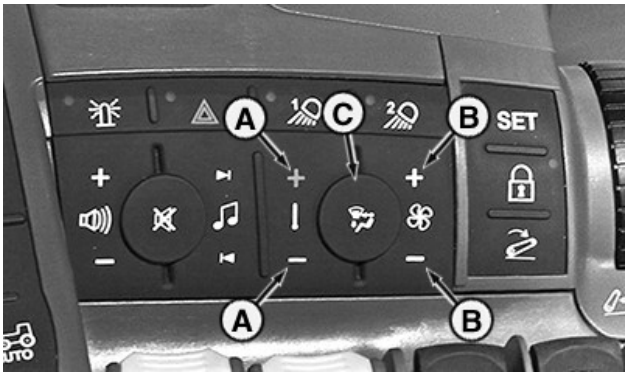
OULXA64,0003FED-19-10MAY17

Heating and Ventilation



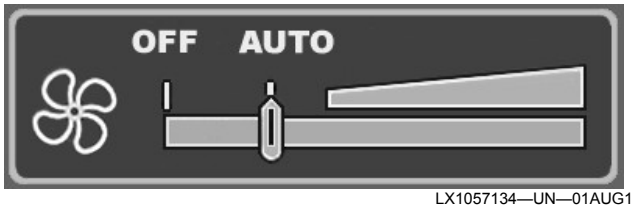
LX1057045—UN—22JAN14

Side Console



LX314998—UN—22AUG17

CommandARM™



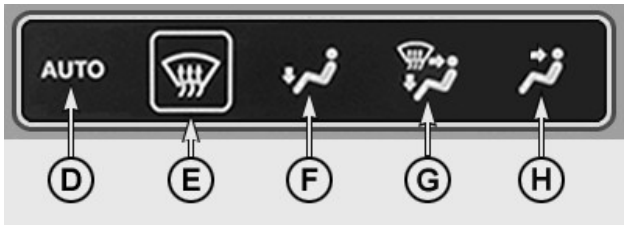
LX1057134—UN—01AUG13

A — Fan Control Indicator



LX1057135—UN—01AUG13

B — Temperature Setting Indicator



LX1057136—UN—01AUG13

C — Air Flow Distribution Indicator

Each time buttons (A to C) are pressed, the relevant display panel is shown in the CommandCenter™.

(A) — Blower speed

Use the +/– buttons (A) to set the desired blower speed. *In Auto mode, fan speed is adjusted automatically to meet the respective requirements.*

(B) — Temperature control

Use the +/– buttons (B) to set the desired temperature.

(C) — Air flow distribution

Press button (C) several times and select the air circulation mode. Also refer to "Air Flow Distribution - Description" in this section.

(D) — Automatic air flow distribution

(E) — De-icing and removing humidity from windshield

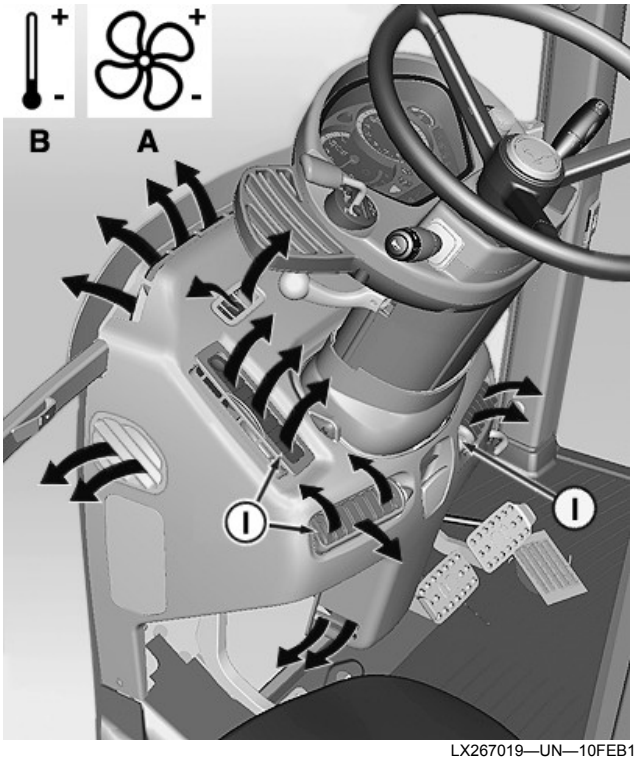
(F) — Air flow directed to the footwell

(G) — Air flow distributed evenly throughout the operator's cab

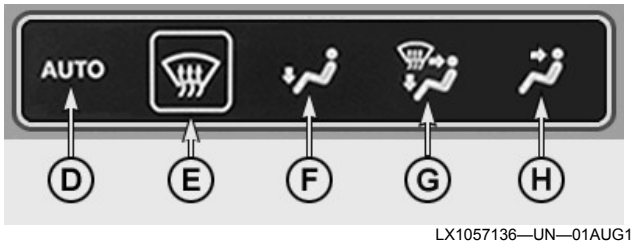
(H) — Air flow directed to the operator

OULXA64,0003FEA-19-23AUG17

Air Flow Distribution — Description



LX267019—UN—10FEB17



LX1057136—UN—01AUG13

Air Flow Distribution Indicator

(A) — Blower speed

Use the +/– buttons (A) to set the desired blower speed.

(B) — Temperature control

Use the +/– buttons (B) to set the desired temperature.

(D) — Automatic air flow distribution

Select air flow distribution mode (D) and set the desired fan speed (A) and temperature (B). Air distribution is adjusted automatically to meet the requirements.

(E) — De-icing and removing humidity from windshield

Select air distribution mode (E), then set temperature (B) to maximum heating effect and blower speed (A) to maximum speed.

(F) — Air flow directed to the footwell

Select air flow distribution mode (F) and set the desired fan speed (A) and temperature (B).

(G) — Air flow distributed evenly throughout the operator's cab

Select air flow distribution mode (G) and set desired fan speed (A) and temperature (B).

(H) — Air flow directed to the operator

Select air flow distribution mode (H) and set desired fan speed (A) and temperature (B). The direction and force of the air flow can be further adjusted at louvers (I).

OULXA64,0003FEB-19-19MAY17

Heater/Ventilation/Air-Conditioning System and Rear Window Heater

(A) — Access the CommandCenter™ menu



LX267087—UN—10APR17

Side Console / CommandCenter™

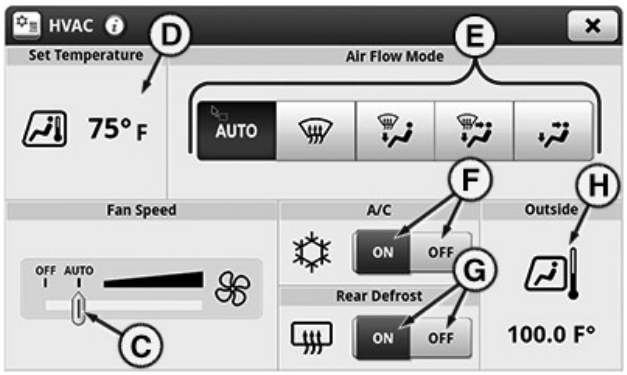
(B) — Access the page for HVAC and rear window heater



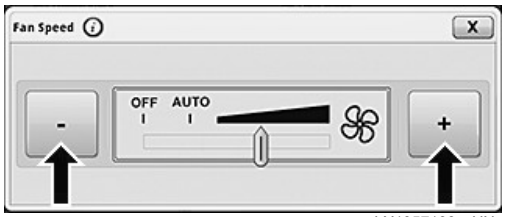
LX1057488—UN—05DEC14

CommandCenter™ Menu

The following functions can be set on the page:

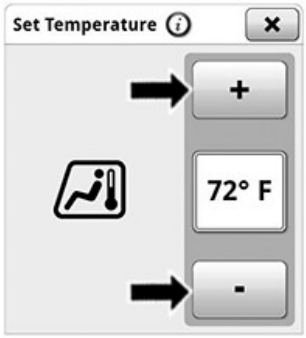


LX315011—UN—24AUG17



LX1057138—UN—05AUG13

Fan Speed



LX315012—UN—24AUG17

(C) — Blower speed

1. Press button (C) to access the Context menu.
2. Use the +/– buttons (A) to set the desired blower speed.
3. Close the context menu.

In Auto mode, fan speed is adjusted automatically to meet the respective requirements.

(D) — Temperature control

1. Press button (D) to access the Context menu.
2. Use the +/– buttons (B) to set the desired temperature.
3. Close the context menu.

(E) — Air flow distribution

Select the desired mode for air circulation. Also refer to "Air Flow Distribution - Description" in this section.

(F) — Air-conditioning system

Press button (C) to switch the air-conditioning system on or off.

Operating the air-conditioning system:

1. Adjust the blower speed (C).
2. Switch on air-conditioning system (F).
3. Set desired temperature (D).
4. Set the air flow distribution (E) and louvers to the desired position.

IMPORTANT: To maintain consistently high performance, turn on the air-conditioning system for two or three minutes every month, regardless of weather conditions or season (with engine at low idle). Temperature control should be set for maximum cooling (approx. 16 °C (61 °F)).

At ambient temperatures below 4 °C (39 °F), the cab should first be heated (using the heating system) so that the temperature inside the cab is as high as possible.

NOTE: A/C System functions only when the blower is running.

In winter, the air-conditioning system can be operated in conjunction with the heater to remove moisture from the cab air.

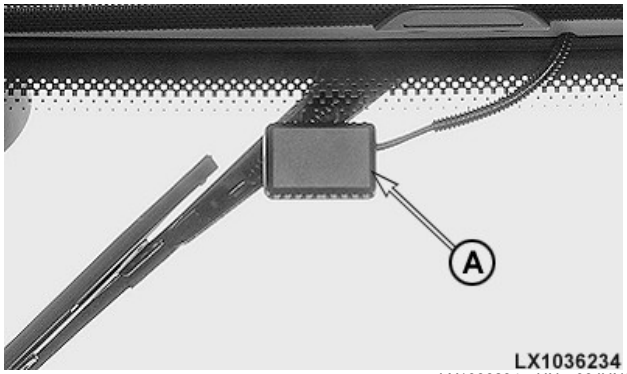
(G) — Rear window heater

Press button (G) to switch the rear window heater on or off.

NOTE: Operate the rear window heater only with the engine running. It is turned off automatically after 10 minutes and each time the tractor engine is shut off (ignition off). When intending to use the rear window heater again, it needs to be turned on again.

(H) — Outside air temperature display

Defog sensor

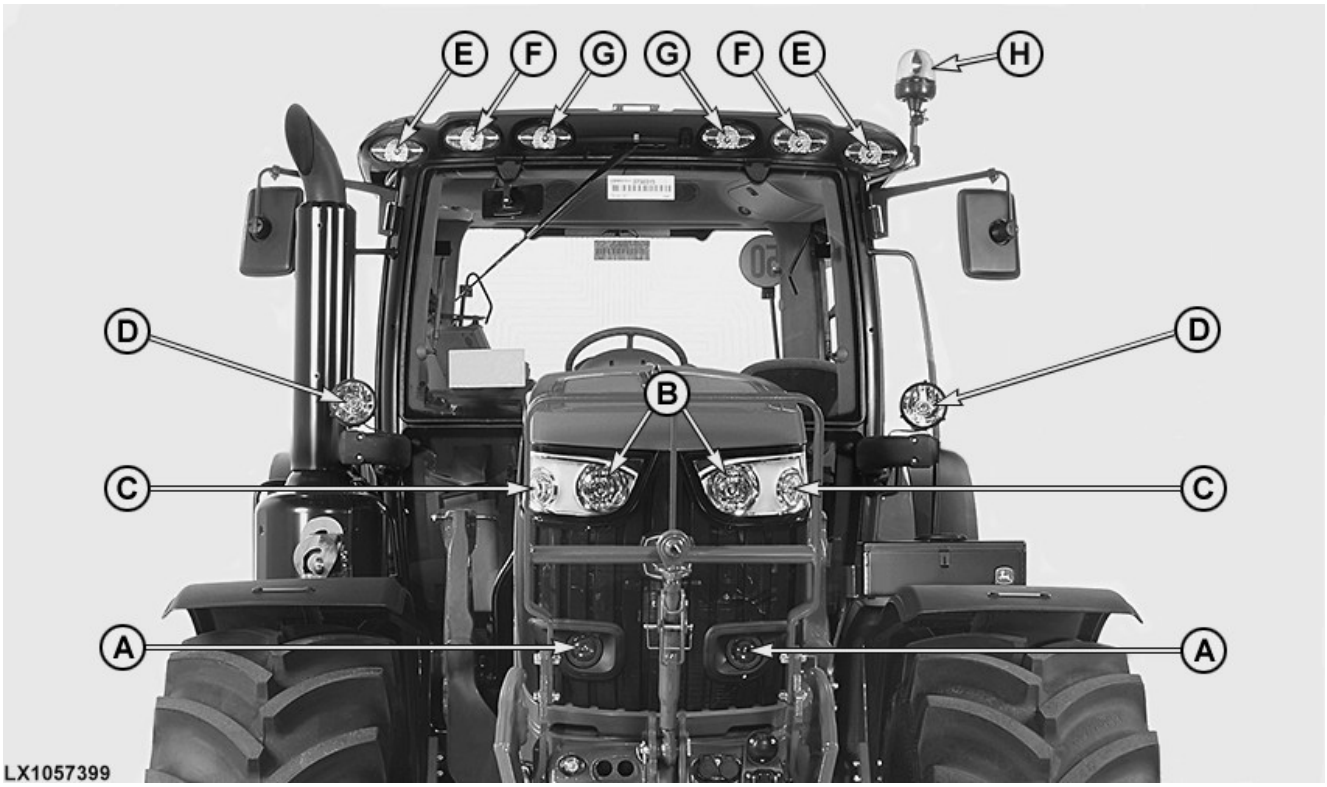


LX1036234—UN—03JUN05

IMPORTANT: Do not expose defog sensor (A) to large quantities of water (e.g. wash water).

OULXA64,0003FEC-19-18OCT17

Lighting System - Overview of the Lights



LX1057399—UN—19MAR14

A Headlights (Low Beam)
B Headlights (High Beam)
C Worklight[a]
D Additional Headlight[a] (Low and High Beam) or Worklight[a]
E Orange Turn-Signal and Warning Lights
F Worklight[a]
G Worklight[a]
H Beacon Light[a]

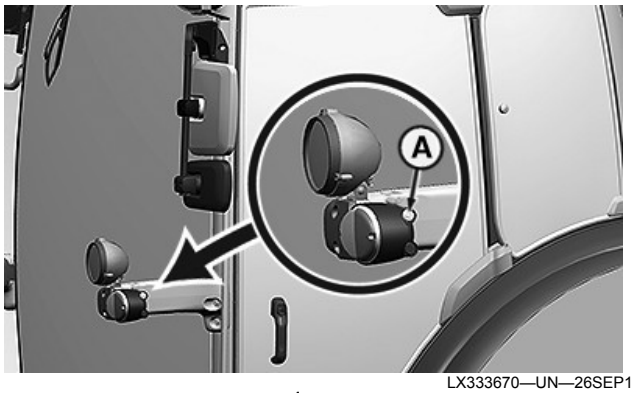
[a] *If equipped*

IMPORTANT: Switch on hazard warning lights when driving on the road.

If the right turn signal is activated, the right turn signal flashes and the left turn signal lights up permanently.

If the left turn signal is activated, the left turn signal flashes and the right turn signal lights up permanently.

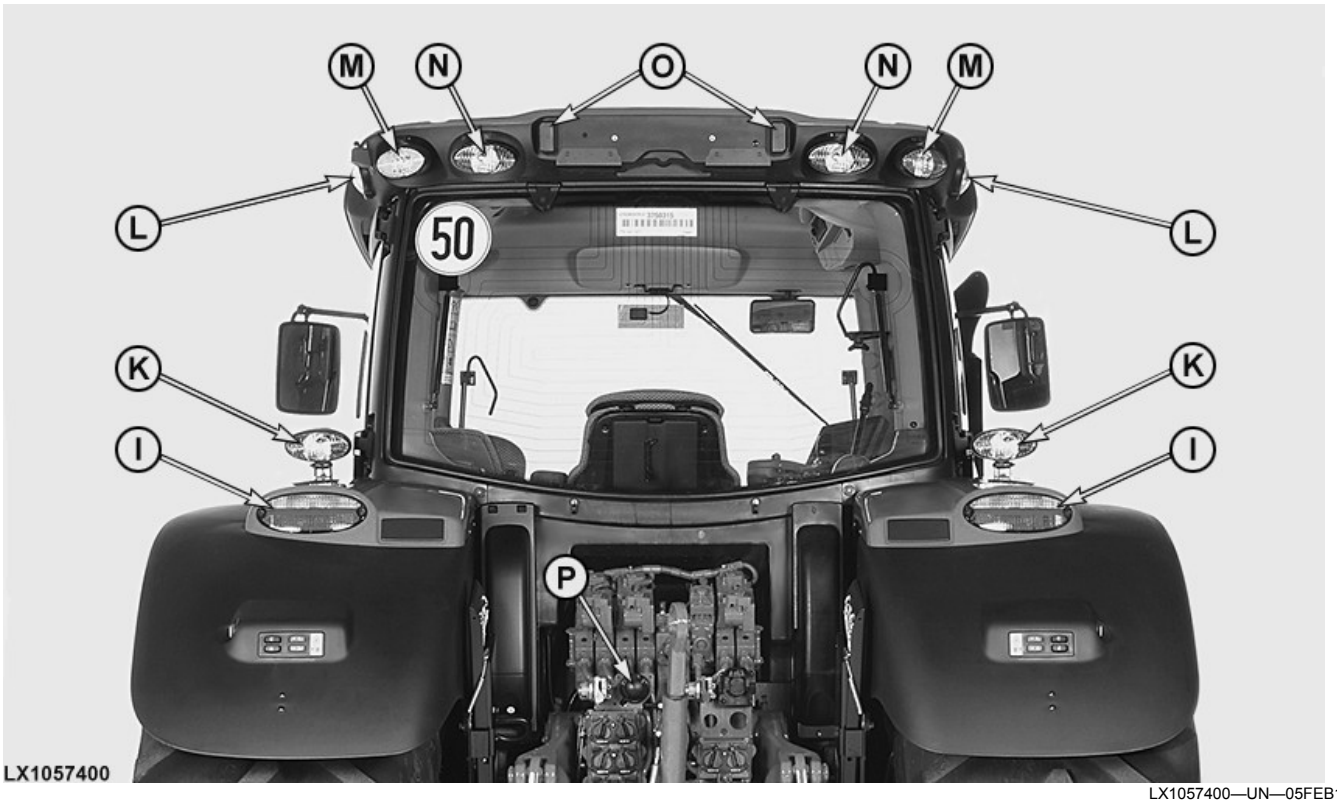
NOTE: H9 bulbs must NOT be used in front corner worklights (C).



LX333670—UN—26SEP18

A—Marker light on both sides[1]

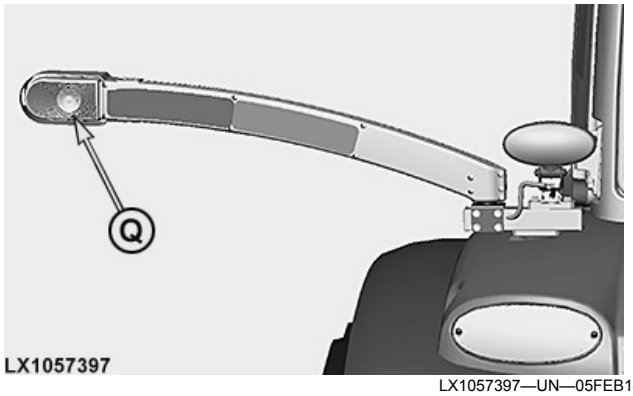
[1] *If equipped*



LX1057400—UN—05FEB14

I Red tail/brake lights and orange turn-signal light
K Worklight[a]
L Worklight[a]
M Orange Turn-Signal and Warning Lights
NO Worklight[a]
O License Plate Light
P Seven-Pin Trailer Socket for Lights
Q Extra-Wide Vehicle Lighting[a], Both Sides (Hazard Warning Light)

[a] *If equipped*



LX1057397—UN—05FEB14

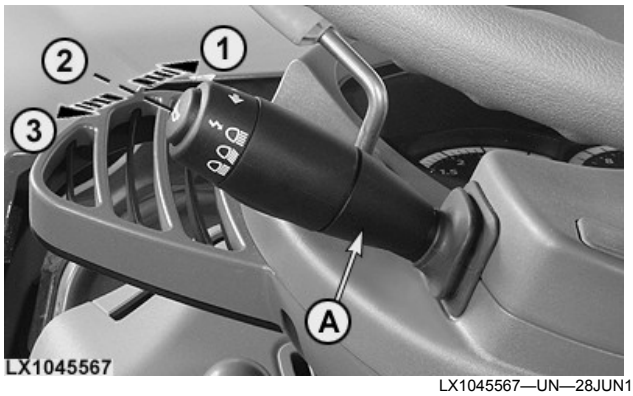
IMPORTANT: Switch on hazard warning lights when driving on the road.

When the right turn-signal light is activated, the right turn-signal lights on the roof and on the fender flash. The left turn-signal light on the roof shines continuously and the left turn-signal light on the fender remains off.

When the left turn-signal light is activated, the left turn-signal lights on the roof and on the fender flash. The right turn-signal light on the roof shines continuously and the right turn-signal light on the fender remains off.

OULXA64,6R,NA,000438D-19-12FEB21

Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn with Detent Position



LX1045567—UN—28JUN10

A—Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn
1—Right Turn Signal
2—Horn (Press Button in Shift Lever)
3—Left Turn Signal

Turn signal without automatic return

Move shift lever (A) in the desired direction beyond the first point of resistance and let it engage. This activates the turn signals. To switch the turn signals off, move switch (A) back to its neutral position (2).

Turn signal with automatic return

Move shift lever (A) in desired direction until perceptible resistance is felt and release it immediately (<1 second). This activates the turn signals and shuts them off automatically after some time.

The flashing time depends on how many trailers are pulled by the tractor.

Tractor with:	Flashing time for:
0 trailers	50 meters (164 ft)
1 trailer	70 meters (229 ft)
2 trailers	90 meters (295 ft)

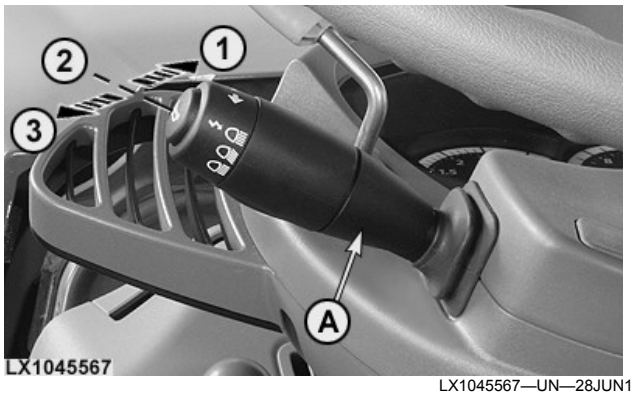
If the shift lever is again moved in the same direction (<1 second), the flashing stops.

If the shift lever is moved in opposite direction and released immediately (<1 second), automatic turn-signal return for the other direction is activated.

NOTE: An increased flash frequency indicates a defective bulb of the turn signal. Replace defective bulb immediately. See Section 220B.

OULXA64,0003FBC-19-01APR19

Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn without Detent Position



LX1045567—UN—28JUN10

A—Shift Lever for Turn Signal and Horn
1—Right Turn Signal
2—Horn (Press Button in Shift Lever)
3—Left Turn Signal

Flashing with automatic shut-off

Move the shift lever (A) in the desired direction to the kiss pressure and release immediately (<1 sec.). This activates the turn signal and switches it off again after the turn (front wheels back to straight ahead).

The flashing time depends on whether trailers are pulled by the tractor.

Tractor with:	Flashing time after turning
0 trailers	0 meters (0 ft)
1 or 2 trailers	12 meters (39 ft)

If the shift lever is pressed again in the same direction or in the opposite direction (<1 sec.), the turn signal is switched off.

If the direction is changed slightly, the turn signal will not be switched off. The turn signal needs to be switched off by pressing again.

NOTE: After a flashing time of one minute, the turn signal switches off automatically.

An increased flash frequency indicates a defective bulb of the turn signal. Replace defective bulb immediately. See Section 220B.

Flashing with manual shut-off

Move the shift lever (A) in the desired direction to the kiss pressure and hold (<1 sec.).

This activates the turn signal as long as the shift lever is held in this position. After releasing the switch lever, the turn signal is switched off.

OULXA64,00048C9-19-01APR19

Light Switch (Low/High-Beam Headlights/ Worklights)

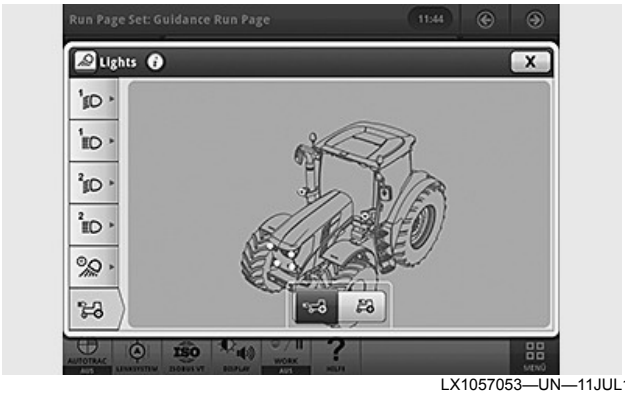
CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights (light switch at position 3) on public roads.

IMPORTANT: If the engine is switched off, the light and high-beam headlight remain on and do not automatically switch off. If the engine is going to be in standstill for an extended period, switch off the light and high-beam headlights in advance.

A — Light switch, positions:



LX314913—UN—21JUN17



LX1057053—UN—11JUL13

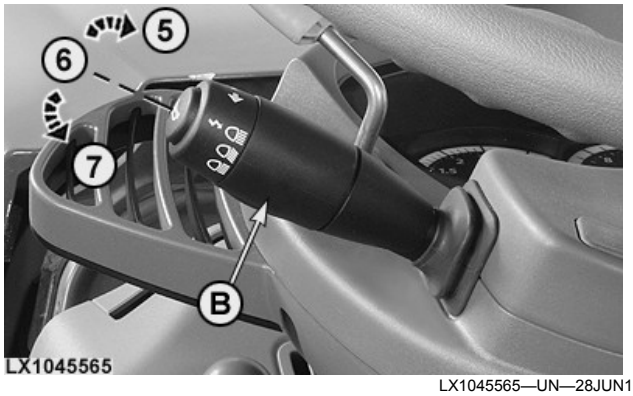
Light Page for Switch Position 2 Shown

1 — Lights switched off

2 — Headlights switched on (public roads)

3 — Worklights switched on (combination defined by user)

B — Shift lever for low-/high-beam headlights, positions:



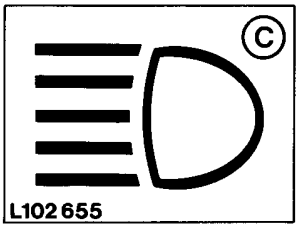
LX1045565—UN—28JUN10

5 — Headlight flasher, pull shift lever toward steering wheel

6 — Low-beam, shift lever in center position

7 — High-beam headlights, press shift lever away from steering wheel and engage it

C — Indicator light is lit when high-beam headlights are on.



L102655—UN—15AUG94

NOTE: When the ignition is turned off, the lights are switched off automatically after approx. 5 minutes. At two minutes and one minute before this time is up, the lights flash 5 times. Lighting can be activated multiple times until the battery enters its energy-saving mode.

Each time the door is opened while the lights are on and the ignition is off, an acoustic alarm sounds for 5 seconds to remind the operator that the lights are still on.

OULXA64,NA,000438A-19-03JUL19

Select Headlights

NOTE: Additional headlights (low/high-beam headlights) may be attached to the cab frame.

1. Light switch in position (2).



LX314914—UN—21JUN17

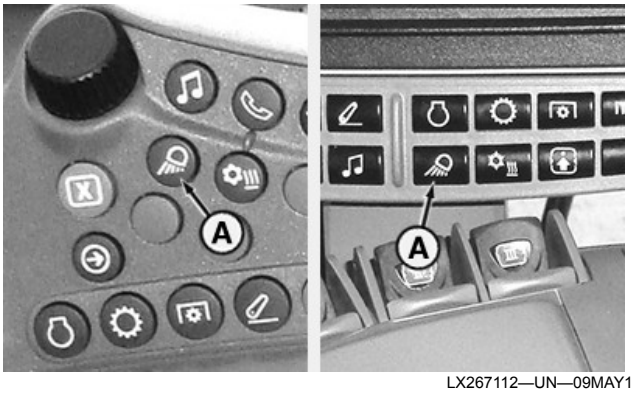
Headlights On (Public Roads)

2—Headlights On

The headlights selected last are switched on.

NOTE: When switching on the headlight, the Lights page in CommandCenter™ is displayed for about 10 seconds. Changes can be done directly. If no changes are made, the display will return to the monitoring screen after approximately 10 seconds.

2. Press button (A).

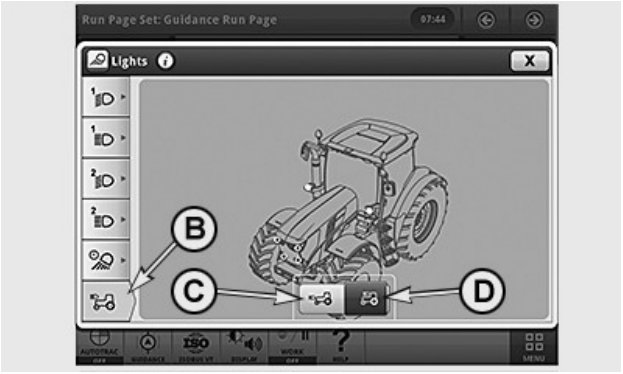


LX267112—UN—09MAY17

Side Console / CommandArm™

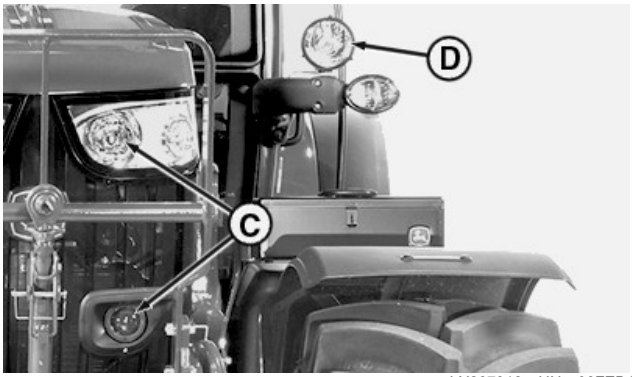
A—Light Button

3. Press button (B).



LX1057017—UN—10JUL13

Light Page in CommandCenter™



LX267018—UN—08FEB17

B—Select Page for Headlights
C—Headlights, Low/High-Beam Headlights (Hood)
D—Additional Headlight, Low/High-Beam Headlights (on Cab Frame, Optional)

4. Press button (C) or (D).

The selection is saved and remains activated even after the lights are switched off or the tractor is shut down.

After the page is closed, the monitoring screen will appear again.

NOTE: When the additional headlights are activated, the indicator light does not come on.

OULXA64,NA,000438B-19-18MAY18

Select Worklights

⚠ CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights (light switch at position 3) on public roads.

Switch Worklights On and Off

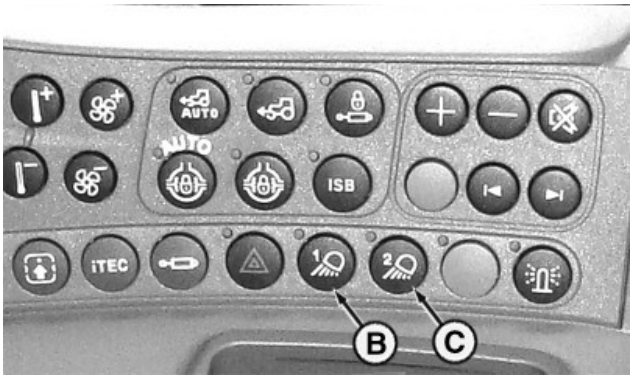
1. Turn light switch in position (3).



LX314915—UN—21JUN17

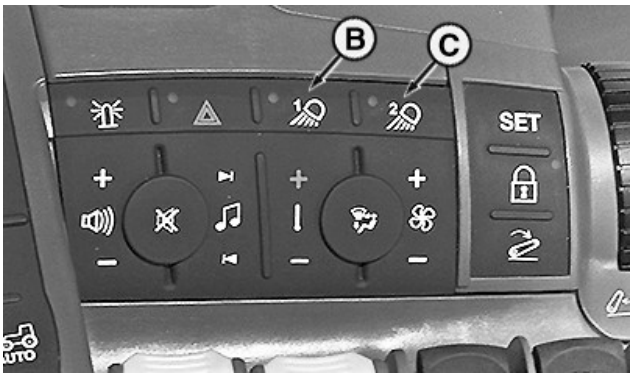
- The worklights are switched on with the user settings used last.
- The corresponding indicator light of the button (B) or (C) will light up.

2. Activate or deactivate user setting with button (B) and/or (C).



LX267113—UN—12APR17

Side Console



LX266968—UN—01SEP16

CommandARM™

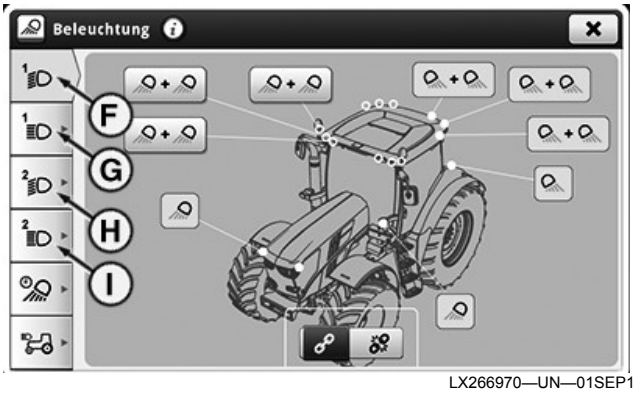


LX266969—UN—02SEP16

Worklights / High Beam

B—Activate User Setting F or G
C—Activate User Setting H or I
D—Shift Lever for Low/High-Beam Headlight

3. Four different light user settings (F) to (I) can be activated.



LX266970—UN—01SEP16

User Setting 1 Low-Beam Headlights Shown

F - I—User settings

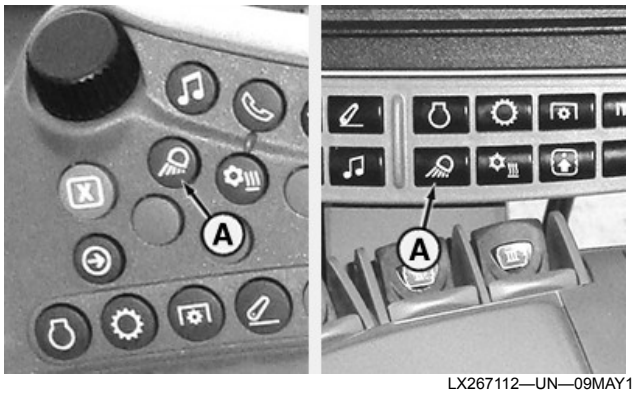
To activate a user setting, select the following button/shift lever combinations:

User Setting	Button/Shift lever combinations
F	B
G	B + D
H	C
I	C + D

Change worklight user settings

NOTE: The user settings can be changed when the worklights are either switched on or off.

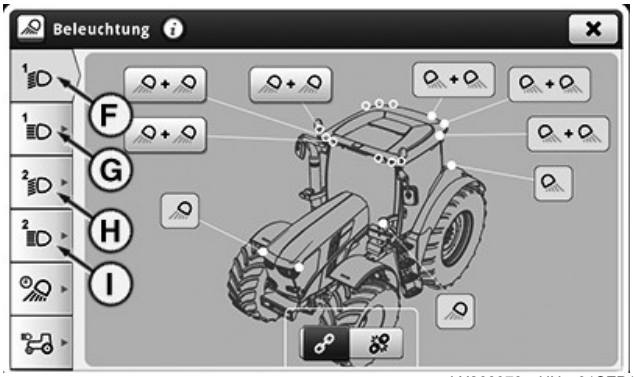
1. Press button (A).



LX267112—UN—09MAY17

Side Console / CommandArm™

2. Select one of the user settings (F to I) to change.



LX266970—UN—01SEP16

Low Beam Headlight Combination 1 Shown



LX1057062—UN—12DEC13

3. Select the desired lights in the change page. Only lights that are installed are shown.
4. The settings are saved by changing or closing the page.

NOTE: If no worklight is selected, the factory settings are used when the worklights are turned on.

To activate a user setting, see "Switch Worklights On and Off" in this section.

OULXA64,NA,000438C-19-18MAY18

Worklights of ISOBUS Implement

CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights (light switch in position A) on public roads.

NOTE: On tractors with ISOBUS, control of the lights of the implement can be supported via the ISOBUS socket. Refer to the operator's manual of the relevant ISOBUS implement.

Four user settings can be saved for the function of the lights of ISOBUS implements. User settings can group worklights that should light up at the same time.

User settings are set up via diagnostic addresses TEC 000031 to TEC 000034. See "Access Diagnostic Addresses," Section 300B.

The user setting needs to be entered as a seven-digit code. The code can consist of zeros and ones. Each position of the code represents one light or a group of lights.

"0" means OFF.

"1" means ON.

Create a code for a user setting:

Replace each of the seven positions respectively by a "0" or a "1". It depends on whether the light should be switched on or off.

Sample code:

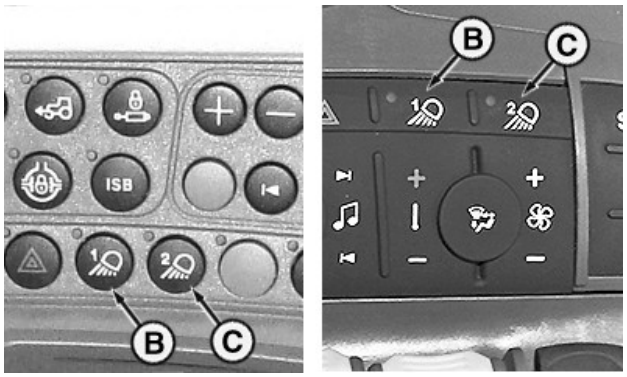
_ _ _ _ _ _ 1	Additional Implement Worklights, Option 2
_ _ _ _ _ 0 _	Additional Implement Worklights, Option 1
_ _ _ _ 0 _ _	Implement Worklight, Front Right
_ _ _ 1 _ _ _	Implement Worklight, Front Left
_ _ 0 _ _ _ _	Implement Worklight, Right Side
_ 1 _ _ _ _ _	Implement Worklight, Left Side
1 _ _ _ _ _ _	Implement Worklights, Rear

By using the entry values from bottom to top, the code 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 is created.

Make a note of the code and enter it in the corresponding diagnostic address.



LX314916—UN—22JUN17



LX314917—UN—22JUN17

Side Console / CommandArm™



LX266969—UN—02SEP16

Switch High-Beam Headlights On Continuously

A—Light Switch, Worklights ON
B—Worklights, User Setting 1
C—Worklights, User Setting 2
D—Shift Lever for Low-/High-Beam Headlight

To activate one of the four user-defined lighting variants, select the corresponding switch combination:

	Switch Positions			
Lighting option	I	II	III	IV
Diagnostic address	TEC 000031	TEC 000032	TEC 000033	TEC 000034
Key switch position	On	On	On	On
Position of Light Switch	(A)	(A)	(A)	(A)
Position of high/low-beam headlight shift lever (D)	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam
Select Worklight, User Setting 1 or 2	(B)	(B)	(C)	(C)

OULXA64,NA,0004390-19-13DEC18

Worklights on Front Loader (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights (light switch in position A) on public roads.

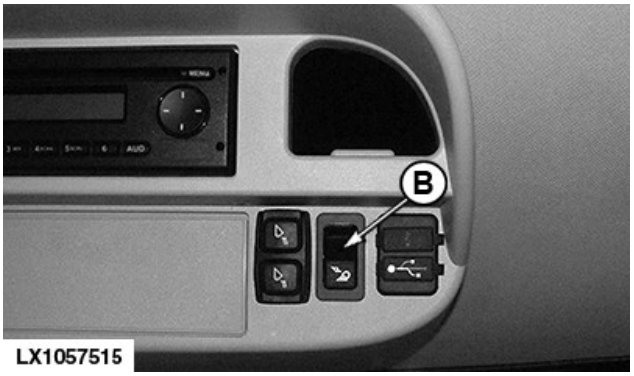
1. Light switch in position (A).



LX314916—UN—22JUN17

A—Light Switch, Worklights ON (Custom Light Selection)

2. Switch the front loader worklights on or off with switch (B).



LX1057515—UN—11AUG15

OULXA64,NA,000438F-19-18MAY18

Select Egress Light

Activate the egress light function

By means of the egress light function, the driver can select how long a selection of lights should remain on after the the lighting and the tractor is switched off.

Automatic switching on of the egress light:

1. Light switch in position "0".
2. Key switch in "STOP" position.

No automatic switching on of the egress light:

- If no lights were switched on during the last 5 minutes before the end of the drive.

Switching off the egress light manually:

- By briefly turning the light switch or ignition on and off.

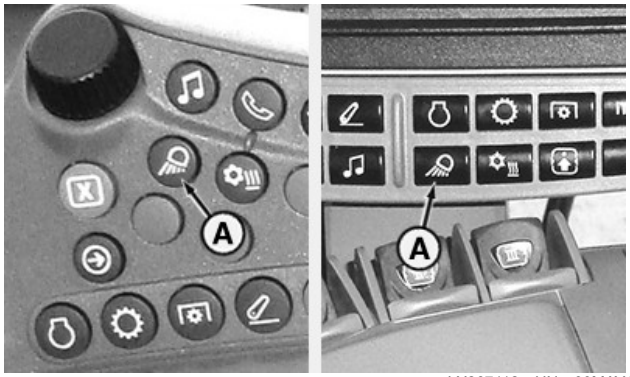
To avoid irritations by blinding other drivers on the road, the following applies:

1. The egress light switches only the low-beam headlights ON if the low-beam was on for 10 seconds before the ignition is turned off.
2. The egress light switches only the low-beam headlights and/or the worklight ON if a worklight was on for 10 seconds before the ignition is turned off.

Egress light - Select lights and adjust duration of lighting

Any lights switched on at the time of configuration play no role in determining how the egress light is configured.

1. Press button (A).

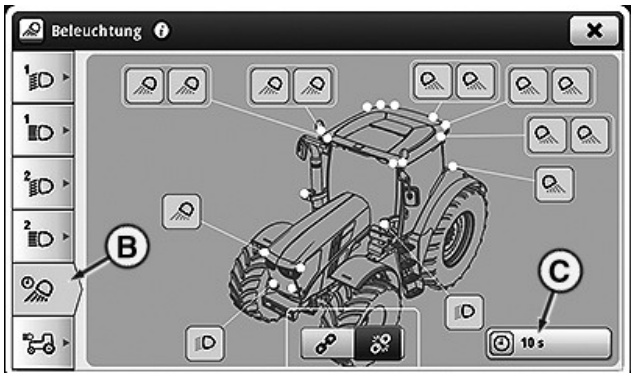


LX267112—UN—09MAY17

Side Console / CommandArm™

A—Light Button

2. Select egress light (B). The existing lights are shown in the window.

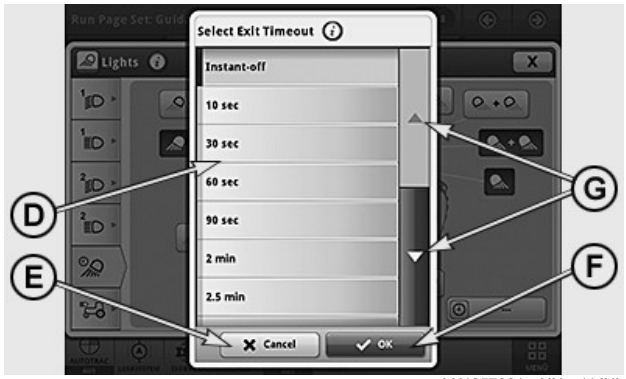


LX266971—UN—02SEP16

Egress Light Page

B—Call Up Egress Light
C—Set Lighting Duration

3. Select lights for the egress light (selected lights are shown with a dark background).
4. Press button (C) to access the page for timing the lighting duration.
5. Values ranging from 0 (OFF) to 300 seconds can be set for the lighting duration. Select the desired lighting duration (D) and confirm with button (F).



LX1057061—UN—11JUL13

Set Duration of Lighting

D—Lighting Duration Selection List
E—Cancel
F—Done
G—Scroll Bar

OULXA64,0003FC2-19-18MAY18

Switch On the Hazard Warning Lights

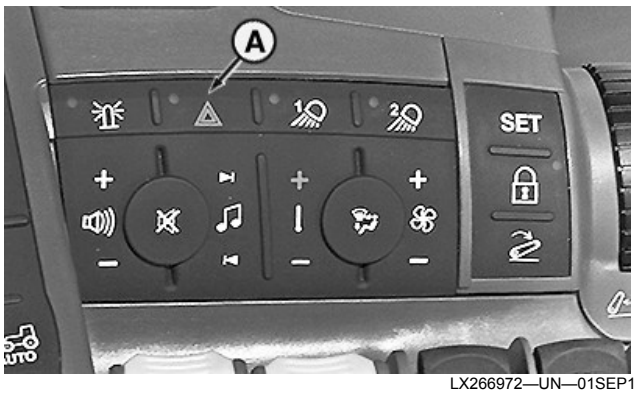
The hazard lights must be switched on whenever the tractor becomes a hazard for other vehicles.

Switch on hazard warning lights by pressing button (A).



LX1057018—UN—12JUN13

Side Console



LX266972—UN—01SEP16

CommandARM™

After being switched on, the indicator lights in the button and the turn indicator in the instrument panel start flashing.

OULXA64,0003FC3-19-18MAY18

Beacon Light (Optional)

The beacon light must be used as recommended by local laws (e.g. when driving extremely slowly and when tractor width is excessive).

Press button (A) to switch beacon light on or off.



LX1057020—UN—12JUN13

Side Console



LX266973—UN—01SEP16

CommandARM™

With the beacon light switched on, the indicator light on button (A) comes on.

OULXA64,0003FC4-19-18MAY18

Access-Step Light

The access-step light (A) only lights up when the tractor is standing still and when the cab door is open.

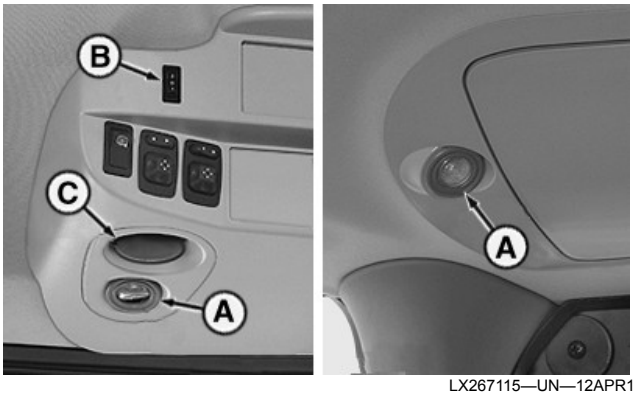


LX267003—UN—02DEC16

OULXA64,0003FF3-19-11JAN18

Dome Lights

NOTE: When the ignition is turned off, the lights are switched off automatically after approx. 5 minutes.



LX267115—UN—12APR17

Right/Left Dome Lights

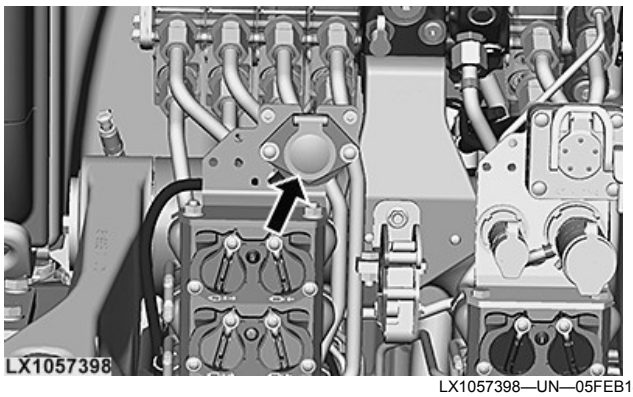
A—Light
B—Switch
C—Light

Switch position switch (B)	Light (A)
0	OFF
1	IN
2	ON when a door is opened.

Light (C) illuminates the transmission shift levers when the parking lights or headlights are on.

OULXA64,0003FF2-19-08MAY17

Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket



LX1057398—UN—05FEB14

Terminal	1	7
Fuse protection . .	Ground	30 A
Power at 12 volts .	—	360 W
Active	—	Ignition ON

The trailer lights are controlled via the trailer socket.

If the rear lights of the tractor are covered by an implement, connect additional lighting for implements at the trailer socket.

Connect and disconnect the connector only when the ignition is off.

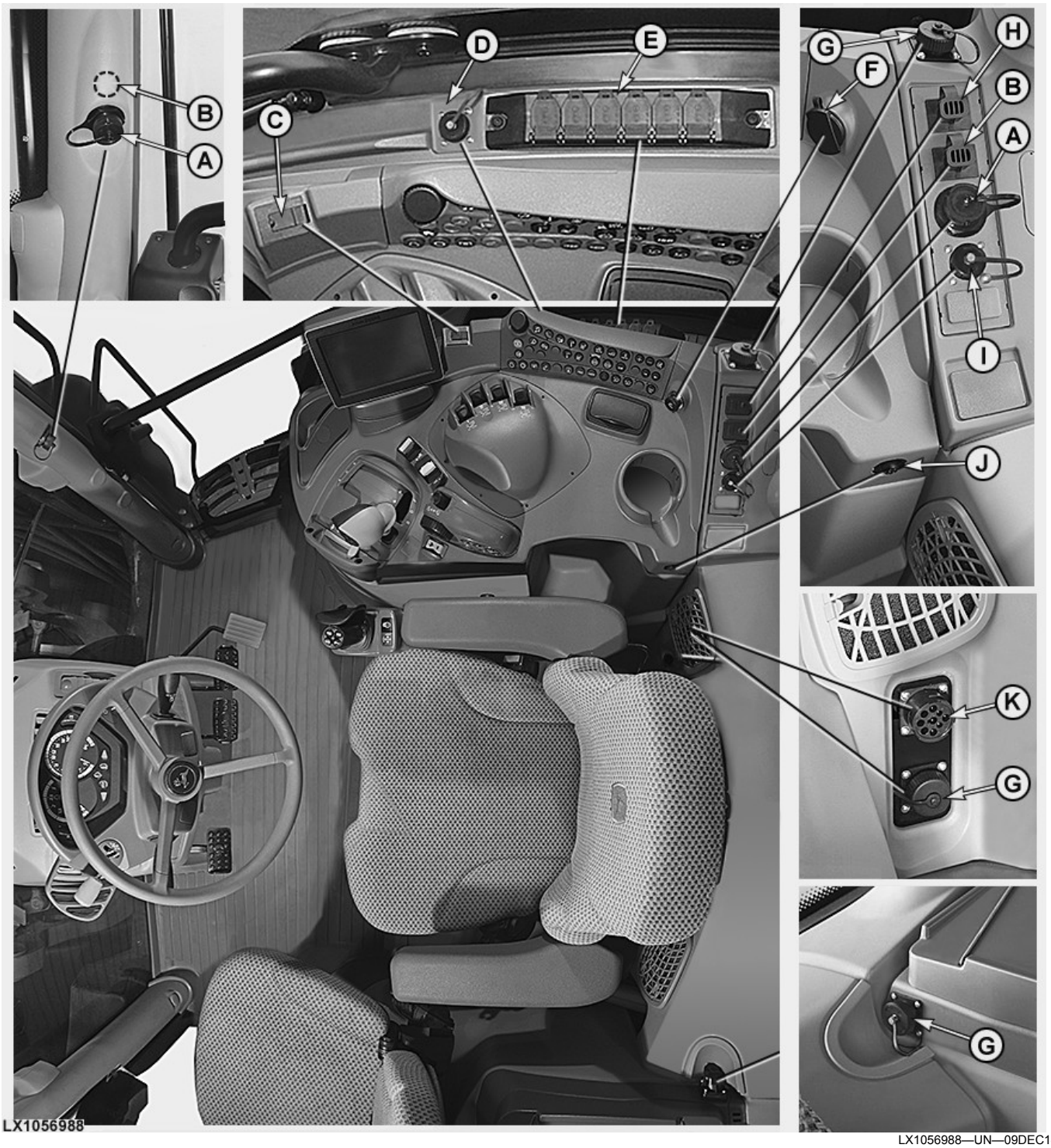
NOTE: Suitable connectors can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

NOTE: The lights of an ISOBUS implement can be controlled via the ISOBUS socket. See “Lights - Worklights of the ISOBUS Implement” in this Section and the relevant operator's manual of the ISOBUS implement.

OULXA64,NA,0004391-19-09SEP19

Power Outlet Sockets

Sockets — Overview, Cab without CommandArm™



LX1056988—UN—09DEC14

Cab without CommandArm™ Shown with Optional Equipment

A — Socket for GreenStar™ Display

B — Ethernet Socket for Universal Display

C — USB Service Connection for CommandCenter™

D — Video Camera Socket

E — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 Volt), (SAE)

F — 12-Volt Socket / Cigarette Lighter

G — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 Volt), (SAE)

H — Socket for 2nd Monitor

I — ISOBUS Socket in the Cab

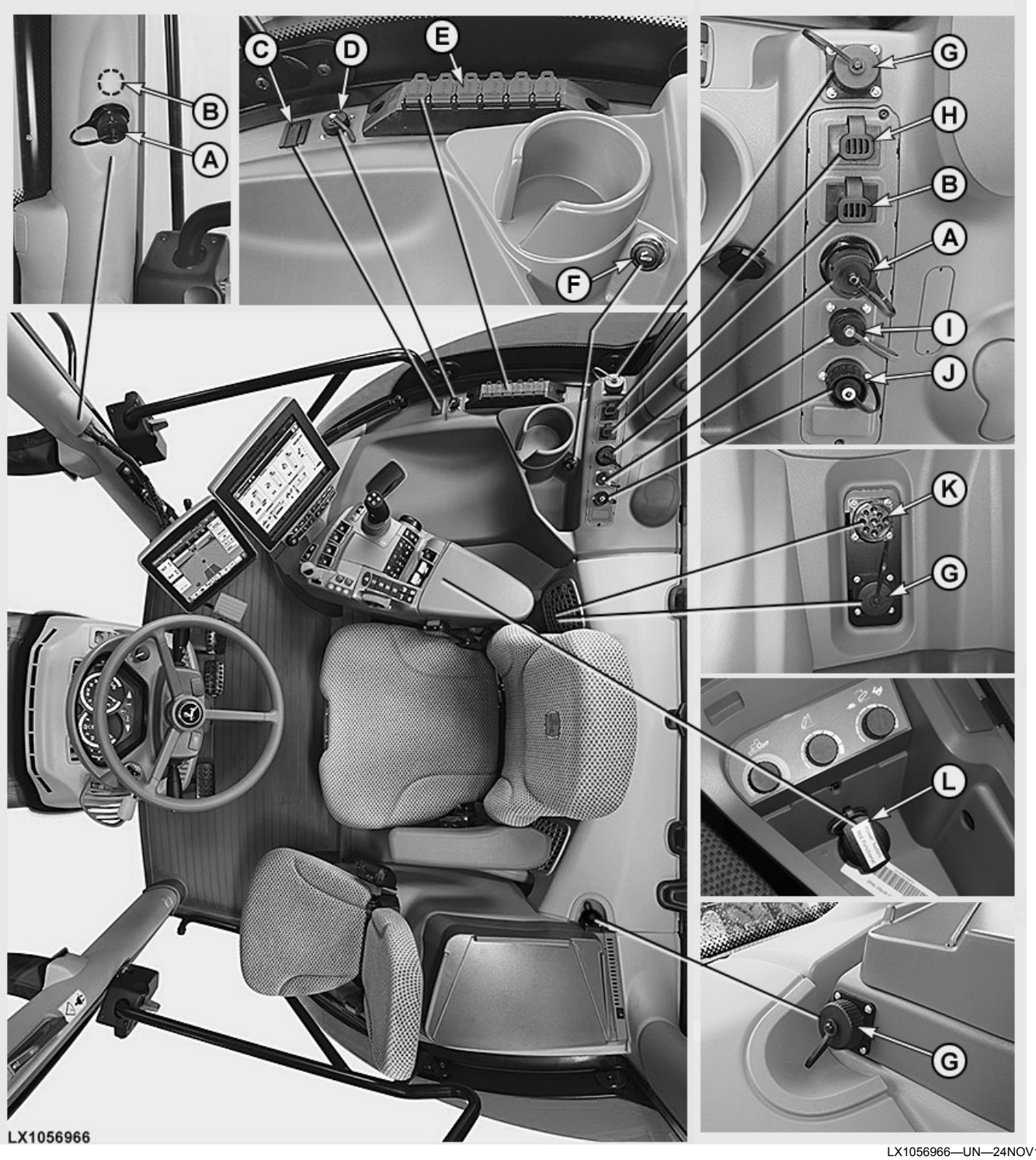
J — Signal Socket According to ISO Standard 11786

K — Service Socket (CAN Bus)

IMPORTANT: See the following pages for further information.

OULXA64,NA,0004392-19-22JUN17

Sockets — Overview, Cab with CommandArm™



LX1056966—UN—24NOV14

Cab Shown with CommandArm™ with Optional Equipment

A — Socket for GreenStar™ Display

B — Ethernet Socket for Universal Display

C — USB Service Connection for CommandCenter™

D — Video Camera Socket

E — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 Volt), (SAE)

F — 12-Volt Socket / Cigarette Lighter

G — 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 Volt), (SAE)

H — Socket for 2nd Monitor

I — ISOBUS Socket in the Cab

J — Signal Socket According to ISO Standard 11786

K — Service Socket (CAN Bus)

L — 12-Volt Socket (max. 120 Watt)

IMPORTANT: See the following pages for further information.

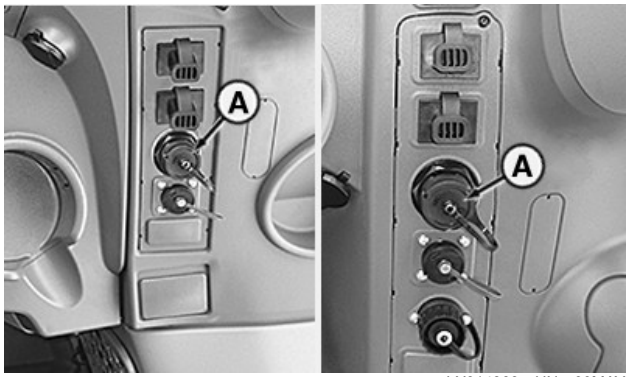
OULXA64,NA,0004393-19-22JUN17

Socket for GreenStar™ Display

A GreenStar™ display can be attached to the sockets (A).



LX1056967—UN—18NOV14



LX314863—UN—09MAY17

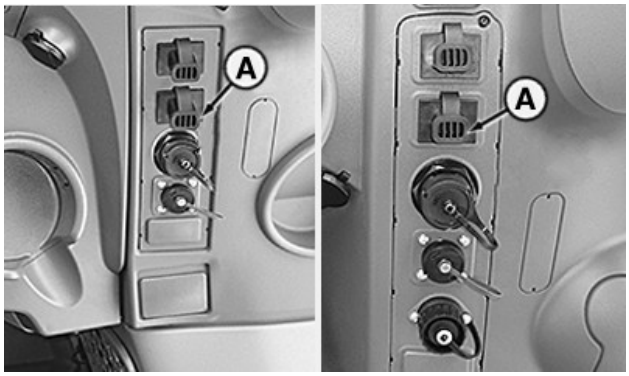
Side Console without/with CommandARM™

Terminal . . .	U	R	V
Fuse protection . .	10 A	10 A	Ground
Power at 12 volts	120 W	120 W	—
Active	Ignition ON	Permanent positive	—

OULXA64,0003FDB-19-09SEP19

Ethernet Socket for Universal Display

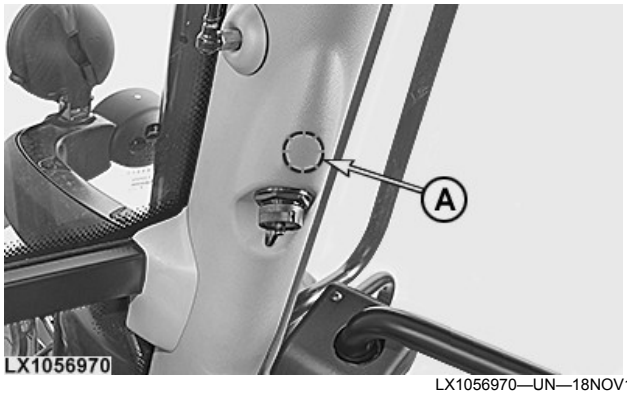
A Universal display can be attached to the socket (A).



LX314864—UN—09MAY17

Side Console without/with CommandARM™

Optionally, an additional Ethernet connector (A) for connecting another universal display can be located behind the trim panel of the right A-post.



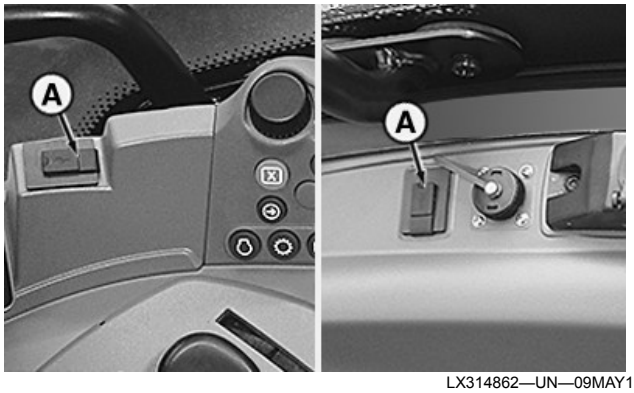
LX1056970—UN—18NOV14

A-Post, Right

OULXA64,0003FDC-19-14JUL20

USB Service Connection for CommandCenter™

The CommandCenter™ can be updated via the USB service connection (A).



LX314862—UN—09MAY17

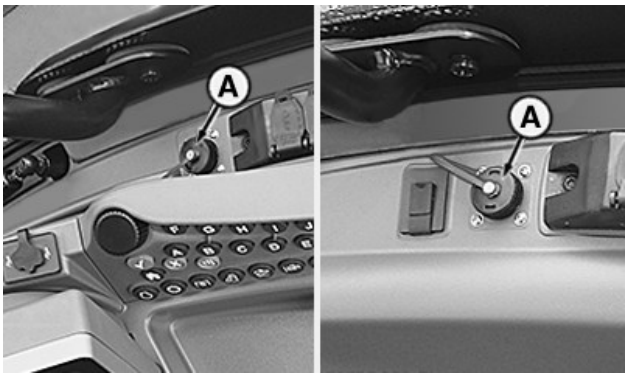
Side Console without/with CommandARM™

IMPORTANT: This USB port is suitable only for service and diagnostic purposes. Do not connect any other equipment.

OULXA64,0003FDD-19-08MAY18

Socket For Video Camera

(A) — Video Camera Socket



LX314865—UN—09MAY17

Side Console without/with CommandARM™

OULXA64,0003FDE-19-08MAY18

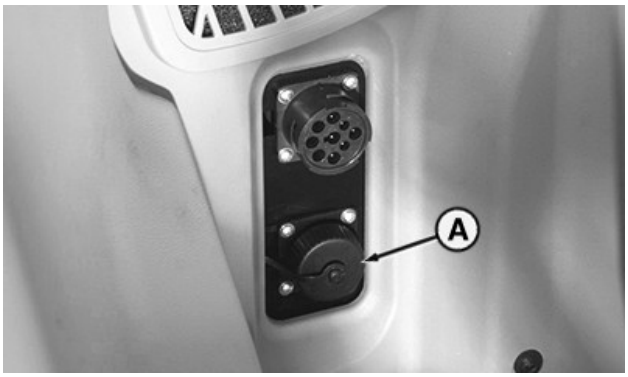
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket and 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V), (SAE)

IMPORTANT: When electrical consumers with high current draw are operated and multi-outlet power strips are used, the maximum permitted current load of the supply circuit must not be exceeded. Remember, total load comprises the sum of all the current consumers connected to the on-board circuit at any one time. This also applies if the consumers are connected to the on-board circuit at different on-board power outlet sockets (A) and (B).



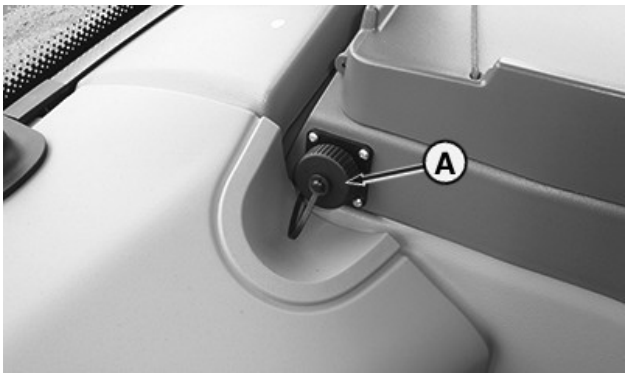
LX1056975—UN—18NOV14

Sockets Shown on Side Console with CommandArm™



LX314918—UN—22JUN17

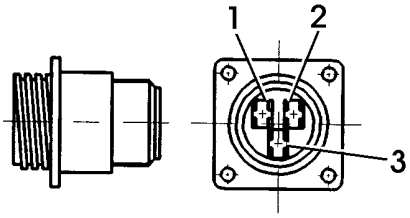
Cab Back Panel



LX314919—UN—22JUN17

Side Console, Left

A — 3-terminal power outlet socket (12 V, SAE)



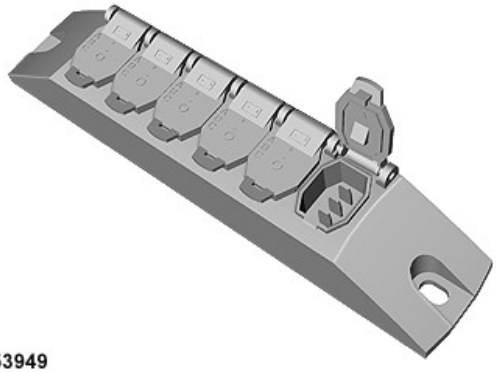
LX1017966

LX1017966—UN—12JAN98

3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V, SAE)

Terminal . . .	1	2	3
Fuse protection . .	30 A *max. continuous load 25 A*	30 A *max. continuous load 25 A*	Ground
Power at 12 volts	*max. 300 W*	*max. 300 W*	—
Active	Ignition ON	Permanent positive	—

B — 3-terminal power outlet socket strip (12 V), (SAE)



LX1053949—UN—15JUL11

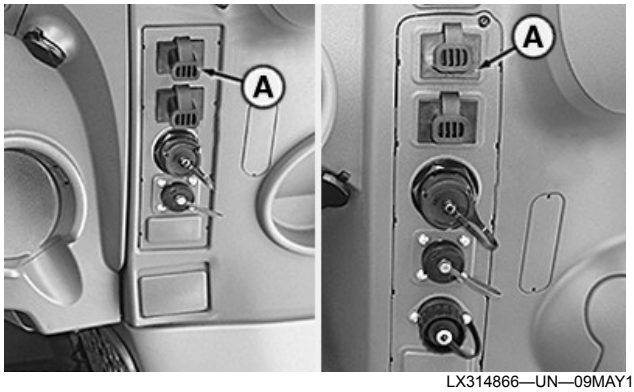
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V, SAE)

Terminal . . .	A	B	C
Fuse protection . .	30 A *max. continuous load 25 A*	Ground	30 A *max. continuous load 25 A*
Power at 12 volts	*max. 300 W*	—	*max. 300 W*
Active	Permanent positive	—	Ignition ON

OULXA64,NA,0004394-19-09SEP19

Socket for 2nd Monitor

(A) — Socket for 2nd Monitor



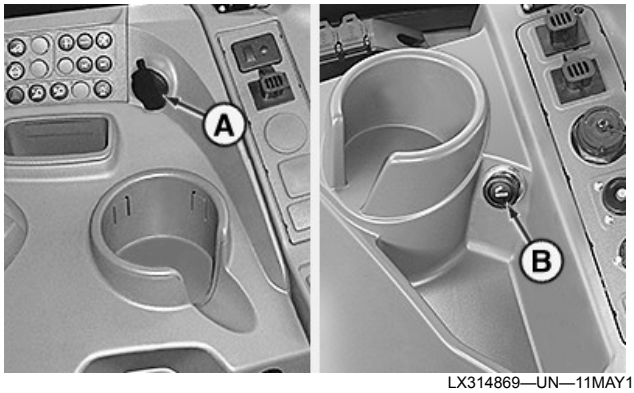
LX314866—UN—09MAY17

Side Console without/with CommandARM™

OULXA64,0003FE0-19-10MAY17

12-V Power Outlet Socket / Cigarette Lighter

The cigarette lighter (B) can be used as a 12-volt socket.



LX314869—UN—11MAY17

Side Console without/with CommandARM™

A—12-Volt Socket
B—Cigarette Lighter

Terminal	1	2
Fuse protection	10 A	Ground
Power at 12 volts	120 W	—
Active	Ignition ON	—

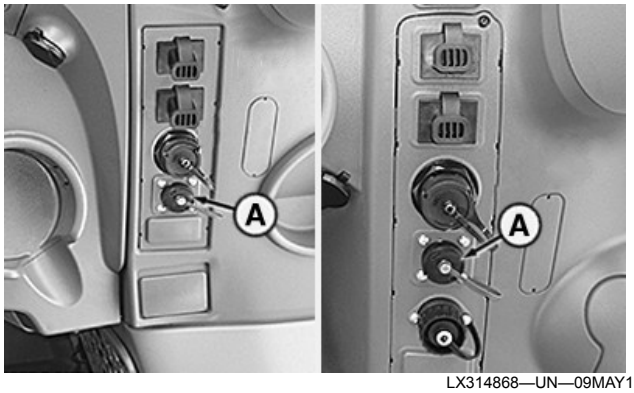
A 12-volt socket (A) may be installed instead of a cigarette lighter.

Maximum load = 120 W

OULXA64,0003FE1-19-09SEP19

ISOBUS Socket in Cab

(A) — Socket in acc. with ISO Standard 11783



LX314868—UN—09MAY17

Side Console without/with CommandARM™

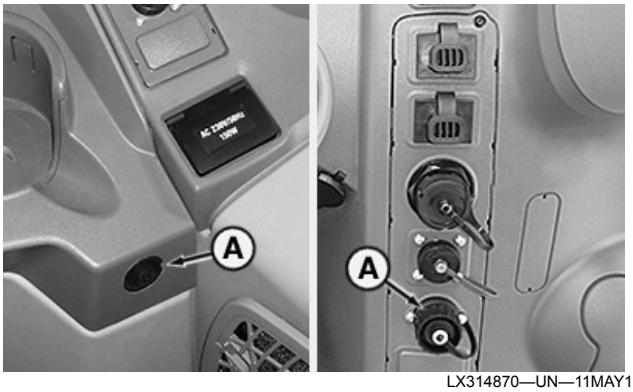
Terminal	7	9
Fuse protection	15 A	Ground
Power at 12 volts	180 W	—
Active	Ignition ON	—

For connecting multi-function lever or monitor of ISOBUS implements.

OULXA64,0003FE2-19-09SEP19

Signal Socket According to ISO Standard 11786

The 7-terminal signal socket (A) is protected by a 10-amp fuse.



LX314870—UN—11MAY17

Side Console without/with CommandARM™

Terminal	Wire color	Description
1	Red	GPS ground speed
2	Brown	Wheel speed
3	Orange	Rear PTO speed
4	Yellow	Implement switch*
5	—	—
6	Red	Power supply at ignition ON 10 A, 120 watts at 12 volts
7	Black	Ground

*or hitch status (implement in working position or not). Query configurable.

NOTE: The dealer can use address CLC 057 (switched output for signal socket (terminal 4)) to configure where the information for terminal 4 is sourced. From the implement switch or the rear hitch.

By default, the implement switch is configured here.

OULXA64,0003FE3-19-09SEP19

230/115 Volt Power Outlet Socket (max. 150 Watt)



LX314867—UN—09MAY17

Side Console without/with CommandARM™

A — Socket, 230/115 volt alternating current, max. 150 watt
Active when ignition on and consumer connected

- LED green - operational
- LED red - fault

LED lights up only when the connector is connected.

OULXA64,0003FE4-19-12SEP19

USB Charging Sockets

IMPORTANT: If the engine is switched off, the USB charging sockets will continue to be supplied with power and will not switch off automatically. Disconnect the connectors at the charging sockets before an extended engine standstill.



LX364414—UN—25JUL19

A — USB charging sockets, each charging socket 2.4 A / 12 W
Active when ignition ON

The LED on the charging socket lights up when the connector is connected.

OULXA64,0004CC1-19-09SEP19

Diagnostic Connector (CAN Bus)

This socket is suitable **only** for service and diagnostic purposes. Do not connect any other equipment.



LX314920—UN—22JUN17

Terminal	A	B
Fuse protection	Ground	10 A
Power at 12 volts	—	120 W
Active	—	Permanent positive

OULXA64,NA,00043A5-19-10DEC19

12-V Socket on CommandArm

(A) — 12-V Socket



LX1056986—UN—19NOV14

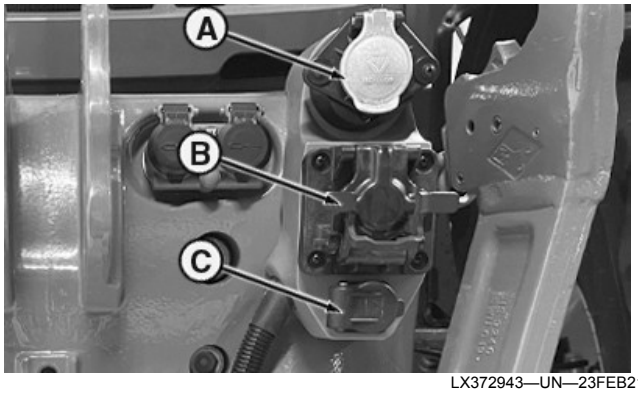
Terminal	1	2
Fuse protection	10 A	Ground
Power at 12 volts	120 W	—
Active	Ignition ON	—

Maximum rating = 120 W

OULXA64,0003FE6-19-09SEP19

Power sockets on Front Hitch

NOTE: Illustration shows tractor with additional equipment.



LX372943—UN—23FEB21

Front Hitch (Premium)

A — Seven-terminal implement socket

Terminal	1	7
Fused	Ground	30 W
Power at 12 volts	—	360 W
Active	—	Ignition ON

The socket is used to connect lights, turn-signal lights, flashers and electrical devices installed on the implement. Always use auxiliary light on towed implement when tractor signals and other lights are obscured.

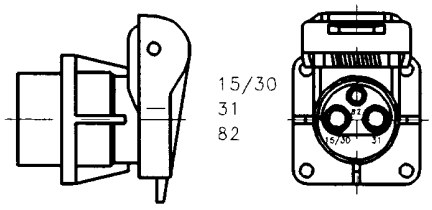
NOTE: Suitable connectors can be obtained from a dealer authorized by John Deere.

B — ISOBUS-Power Sockets (ISB), not available for all models

Terminal	1	2	3	4
Fused	Gnd	Gnd	60 A	30 A
Power at 12 volts	—	—	720 W	360 W
Active	—	—	Ignition ON	Ignition ON

For implement compliant with ISO Standard 11783.

C — 3-terminal power outlet socket (12 V, ECE))



LX1017965—UN—10OCT97

3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V, ECE)

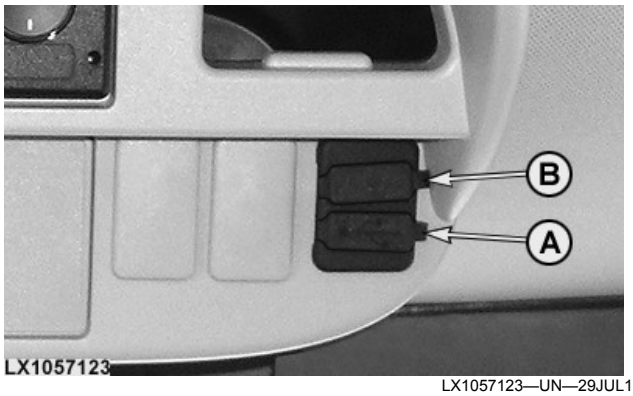
Terminal . . .	15/30	31	82
Fused	30 A *max. Continuous load 25 A*	Gnd	10 A *max. Continuous load 5 A*
Power at 12 volts	*max. 300 W*	—	*max. 60 W*
Active	Permanent positive	—	Ignition ON

IMPORTANT: During operation of electrical consumers with high current consumption, the maximum permitted current load of this supply circuit (25 A) must not be exceeded.

OULXA64,NA,PRE,0004A2B-19-23FEB21

Connection for External Audio Sources

A — USB Input for External Audio Sources



LX1057123—UN—29JUL13

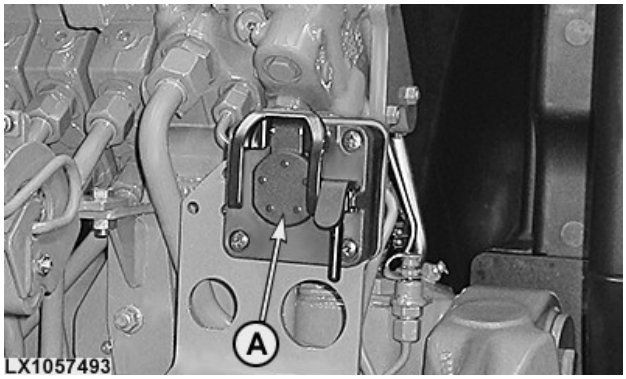
B — AUX Input (3.5 mm Stereo Jack) for External Audio Sources

For more information, see operating instructions of the corresponding radio.

OULXA64,6R,0003FE8-19-25JUN21

ISOBUS Socket (ISB)

IMPORTANT: When operating electrical consumers with high current draw, the maximum permitted current load of the supply circuit must not be exceeded. Remember, total load comprises the sum of all the current consumers connected to the on-board circuit at any one time. This also applies if the consumers are connected to the on-board circuit at different sockets.



LX1057493—UN—10DEC14

Terminal . . .	1	2	3	4
Fuse protection . .	Ground	Ground	60 A	30 A
Power at 12 volts	—	—	720 W	360 W
Active	—	—	Ignition ON	Ignition ON

Implements meeting ISO Standard 11783 may be connected to this socket (A).

Read the operator's manual provided by the implement manufacturer and observe all safety instructions in the manual and on the implement prior to use.

NOTE: The road lights and worklights of an ISOBUS implement can be controlled via the ISOBUS socket. For more information, see "Lights - Worklights of the ISOBUS Implement" in Section 90G and the relevant operator's manual of the ISOBUS implement.

OULXA64,0003FE9-19-09SEP19

Storage Tray

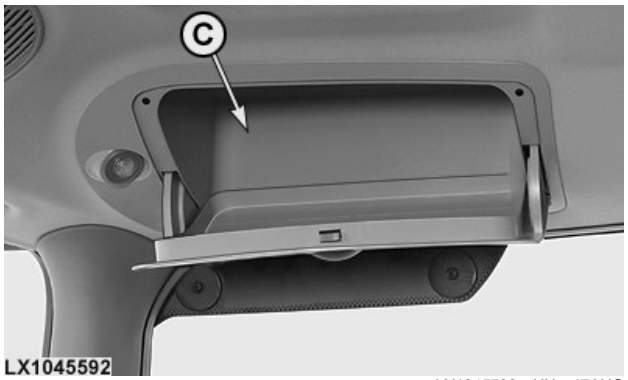
A cooling compartment can be integrated in storage tray (A). Switch the cooling compartment on and off with switch (B).



LX1045575—UN—17AUG10

Storage Trays with Cooling Compartment, Left Console

Storage compartment (C) in the left back of the roof provides place for retaining the first aid kit.



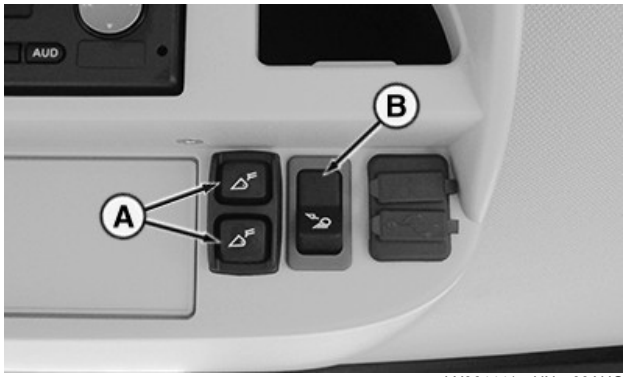
LX1045592—UN—17AUG10

OULXA64,0003FD0-19-11AUG17

Controls for Hydraulic Quick Release and Worklights on Front Loader (if Equipped)

CAUTION: It is not permitted to use worklights on public roads.

To unlock an implement, press the buttons (A) on the front loader simultaneously.



LX364441—UN—30AUG19

A—Buttons for Rapid Hydraulic Disengagement
B—Worklight Switch

NOTE: Refer to the operator's manual of the front loader for more information.

With switch (B), switch the front loader worklights on and off (the light switch has to be in the “Worklights” position. Also see “Lights - Worklights on Front Loader (if equipped)” in Section 90G.

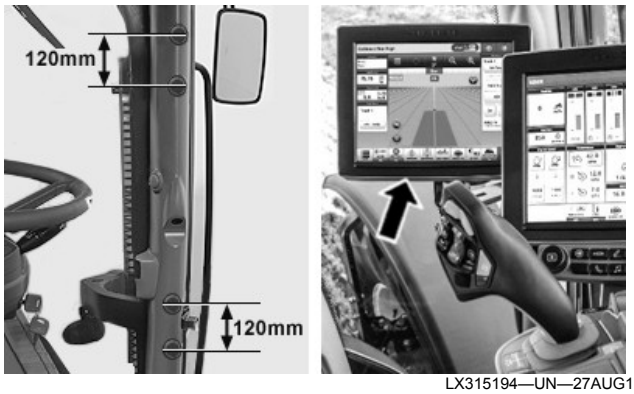
OULXA64,0003FD1-19-29AUG19

Install Monitor

Attaching monitors and control instruments

Monitors and controls can be attached in the cab at various attaching points:

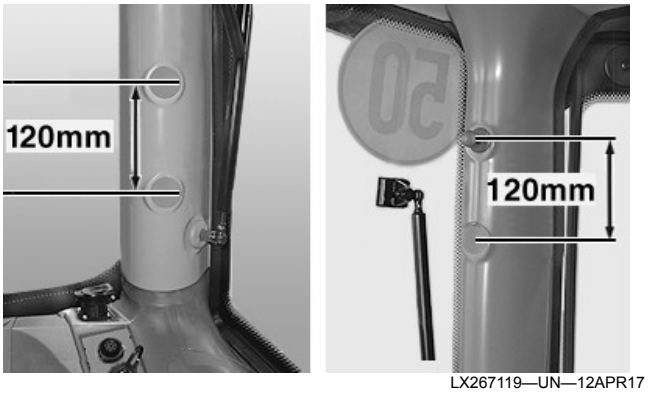
- At the front right beam.



LX315194—UN—27AUG18

Additional Monitor Shown for CommandCenter™

- At the rear beams.



LX267119—UN—12APR17

NOTE: Hole spacing of the attaching points: 120 mm (4.72 in.) - thread M10.

Remove the corresponding trim panel. The positions where holes may be drilled are already marked on the inside.

IMPORTANT: Before putting the monitor or control instrument into operation, note the following:

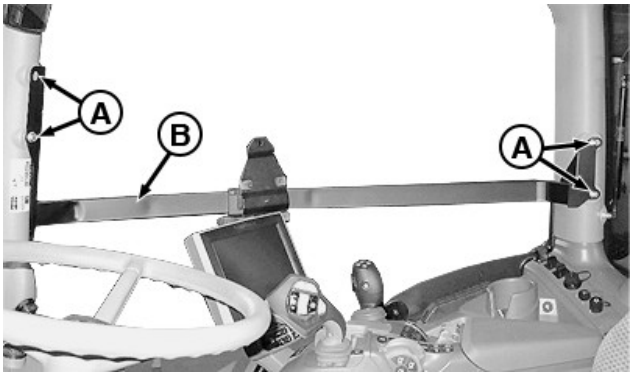
- **Read the operator's manual of the manufacturer.**
- **Observe all safety instructions contained in the manual or attached to the device.**

OULXA64,0003FD3-19-27AUG18

Mounting Rail for Additional Control Instruments or Monitors (if Available)

IMPORTANT: Before putting the monitor or control instrument into operation, note the following:

- **Read the operator's manual of the manufacturer.**
- **Observe all safety instructions contained in the manual or attached to the device.**



LX372914—UN—10JUL20

Additional control instruments or additional monitors can be attached to the mounting rail.

NOTE: The hole spacing of mounting points (A) is 120 mm (4.72 in.) - thread M10.

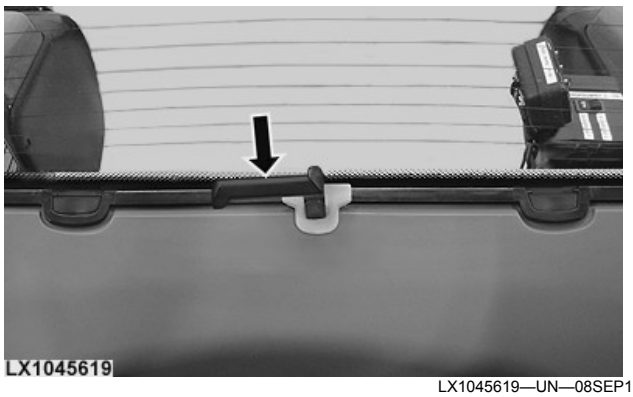
OULXA64,000530F-19-09JUL20

Open Rear Window

IMPORTANT: Never open the rear window fully without first checking that the rear wiper has reached its home position.

Rear window wiper and washer system only operate if the rear window is closed.

Rotate lever to the right and press open the rear window.



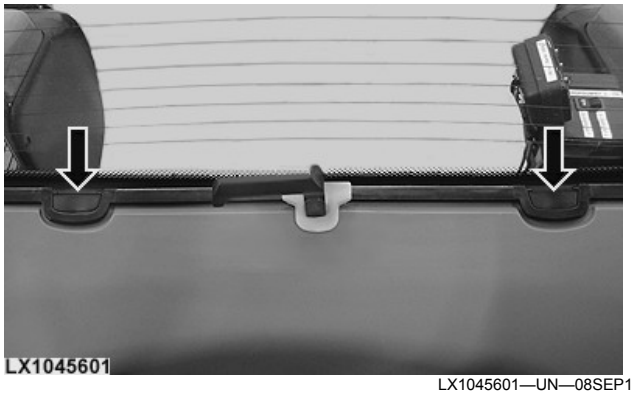
LX1045619—UN—08SEP10

Rear Window

OULXA64,0003FD4-19-20MAR17

Rear Window - Cable Guides

There are two cable ducts at the rear window (see arrows).



LX1045601—UN—08SEP10

1. Open the rear window.
2. Remove rubber plugs and separate them at the provided cuts.
3. Place the cables.

4. Insert the rubber plugs together with the cables and close the rear window.

OULXA64,0003FD5-19-20MAR17

Roof Hatch (If Equipped)

Open and close roof hatch with handle (A).

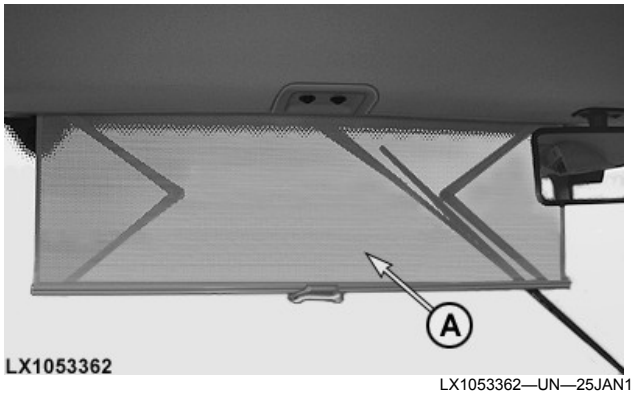


LX266854—UN—20JUL16

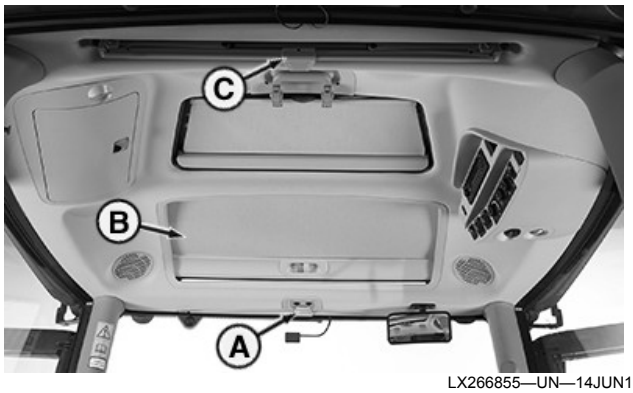
OULXA64,0003FD6-19-20MAR17

Pull-Down Sunshade

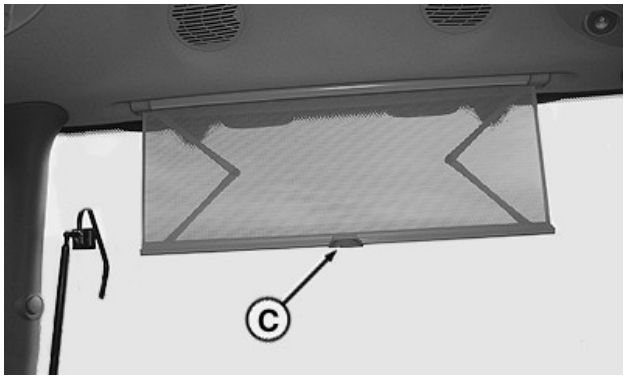
Pull-down sunshades can be used to shut out direct sunlight, if desired.



LX1053362—UN—25JAN12



LX266855—UN—14JUN16



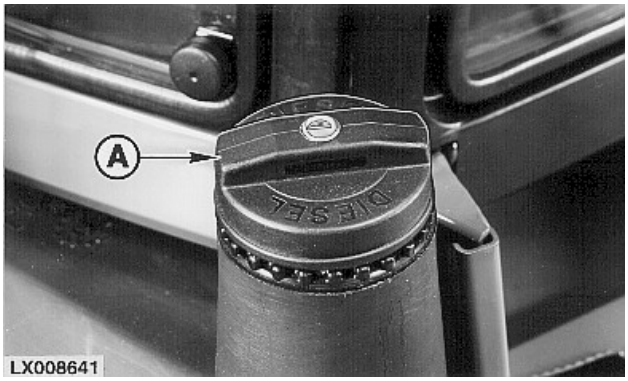
LX266903—UN—20JUL16

A—Pull-Down Sunshade (Windshield)
B—Pull-Down Sunshade (Panorama Roof)
C—Pull-Down Sunshade (Rear Window)

OULXA64,0003FD7-19-20MAR17

Lockable Tank Filler Cap

The tractor may be equipped with a lockable tank filler cap (A).



LX008641—UN—15AUG94

OULXBER,0002CA1-19-20MAR17

Performance Ballast

Ballasting Information and Guidelines for Tractors with Single Tires

Basic Ballasting Definitions

Ballast is mass added to a tractor chassis and/or wheels to:

• Increase **total weight** and/or

• Influence weight distribution between front axle and rear axle (static balance). Static means that front and rear axle loads are determined when tractor is parked.

The static weight distribution between front and rear axles is sometimes called **weight split**. It is expressed as percentages of total tractor static weight supported by the front axle and by the rear axle. For example, if the front axle supports 40% of the total static tractor weight, the tractor has a 40/60 weight split. The percentage of front axle weight is always stated first in this form.

A tractor **properly ballasted** for a given type of implement (towed, integral or semi-integral) has both the correct **total weight** and **static balance** for that type of implement.

Major Considerations

The **amount** of ballast required and especially the **locations** of ballast weights depend very much on type of implement being used and operating speed.

Ballasting is required to:

1. Assure that front axle carries sufficient weight for steerability and stability with field draft loads as well as transport in the field and on the road.

2. Provide sufficient traction to efficiently pull high draft loads.

3. Provide proper fore/aft balance to minimize occurrence of "power hop" (uncontrolled, rhythmical bouncing under high load) in tractors with front-wheel drive engaged.

4. Assure that rear axle carries sufficient weight for traction, braking and stability when a loader or other front implement is attached to front of tractor.

When changing from one implement to another, it may be necessary to reconfigure ballast on the tractor.

OULXA64,0004062-19-21MAR17

General Guidelines for Tractor Weight Based on Engine Horsepower (according to EC Directive 97/68, using PS as Unit of Measurement)

The total tractor weight needed to efficiently deliver power through the wheels to the ground for field draft applications depends on travel speed and soil conditions. As a basic guideline, the table shows the recommended weight per engine horsepower [PS][1] for several draft speed range and speed thresholds for heavy pull.

		Heavy	Medium	Light
Travel speed	[km/h]	≤ 7.2	7.2 - 8.7	≥ 8.7
	[mph]	≤ 4.5	4.5 - 5.4	≥ 5.4
Vehicle weight per horsepower [PS][a] (EC 97/68)	[kg]	56	50	46
	[lb]	125	110	100

Indicated Travel Speed

[a]Conversion factor: 1 PS (metric system) corresponds to ,7355 kW

Wheel slip should normally be in the range of 8 – 12% for optimum efficiency of power delivery at these field speeds. Wheel slip may briefly rise above this range when the tractor encounters a higher draft area in the field, but it should not remain there continuously.

NOTE: Radar is recommended to continually monitor wheel slip. Checking wheel slip manually is possible but will not show slip continuously.

IMPORTANT: To extend drive train life, the tractor should never be operated with continuous full-power loads at speeds below 6,6 km/h (4.1 mph) with front-wheel drive engaged, and below 7,0 km/h (4.3 mph) for tractors without front-wheel drive. Some tractor models which are optimized for special applications can have different speed thresholds (see table for more specific values). Ground speed may drop below that level in hard-pull situations, but it must recover to higher levels during normal operation. This applies to tractors with all types of transmission. For tractors equipped with IVT™/ AutoPowr™ transmissions operating in automatic mode, the engine will not labor in high draft situations, but minimum ground speed guidelines must still be followed.

The speed thresholds provided by the table can be used as an additional means to optimize the tractor weight for the application. The tractor is ballasted properly if wheel slip is increased and the engine cannot be stalled at speeds below these thresholds and under heavy-pull conditions.

[1] Conversion factor: 1 PS (metric system) corresponds to 0.7355 kW

		Tractors with front-wheel drive axle	Tractors without front-wheel drive axle
Vehicle weight per horsepower [PS][a] (EC 97/68)	[kg]	56	56
	[lb]	125	125
Lower speed threshold for heavy pull	[km/h]	6.6	7.0
	[mph]	4.1	4.3

Lower travel speed thresholds for heavy pull depending on vehicle type

[a]*Conversion factor: 1 PS (metric system) corresponds to ,7355 kW*

OULXA64,0004063-19-21MAR17

Selection of Weights

CAUTION: When choosing the front and rear weights, make sure that the permissible axle weights as well as the permissible total weight including the implement is not exceeded.

Comply with local regulations regarding installation and maximum permissible number of weights. In order to maintain steerability, at least 20% of unladen mass must be on the front axle. Unladen mass is the mass of the tractor without special equipment, attachments, trailer or ballast, but with hydraulic oil and lubricants, a full fuel tank and an operator weighing 75 kg.

CAUTION: Use suitable lifting tackle/hoists when handling weights.

IMPORTANT: If the tractor is driven continuously with high ballast weight, it is necessary to check the toe-in before startup.

Safety and performance of your tractor depend on correct ballasting of front axle (front weights) and rear axle (wheel weights, filling tires with liquid ballast, pick-up weight).

OULXA64,0004064-19-21MAR17

Load on Rear Wheels

When dimensioning the load on the rear wheels, make sure that around 10-15% slip remains when work is performed with the tractor. This is the range within which the maximum traction is achieved.

However, the load on the rear wheels should only be large enough that, at 7 km/h (4.3 mph), the engine is working at full capacity at rated speed. If overload is possible, or if it is possible to stall the engine below 7 km/h (4.3 mph) , the load on the rear wheels is too high.

Too little ballast leads to:

- Excessive slippage and the resulting reduced traction
- Increased tire wear
- High fuel usage

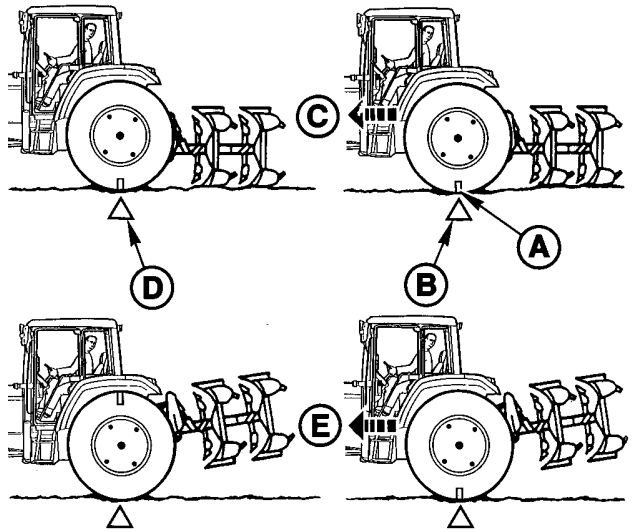
Too much ballast leads to:

- Increased roll resistance and the resulting reduced traction
- Load on tires and transmission too high
- Soil compaction
- High fuel usage

NOTE: It is not permissible to use more than 3 rear wheel weights per wheel. Additionally the legal stipulations regarding the max. permissible tractor width have to be observed.

OULXA64,0004065-19-21MAR17

Measure Rear Wheel Slip



LX000402—UN—15AUG94

1. Mark tire (A).
2. Mark starting point on the ground (B).
3. With the implement lowered, drive until the rear wheel has completed 10 revolutions (C).
4. Place a marker on the ground at that point (D).
5. Drive the distance between the ground markings again with implement raised and count the revolutions of the rear wheels (E).

The number of revolutions gives the following percentage of wheel slip:

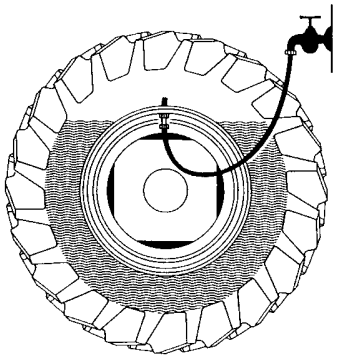
- 10,0 revolutions = 0% wheel slip
- 9,5 revolutions = 5% wheel slip
- 9,0 revolutions = 10% wheel slip

- 8,5 revolutions = 15% wheel slip
- 8,0 revolutions = 20% wheel slip
- 7,5 revolutions = 25% wheel slip
- 7.0 revolutions = 30% wheel slip

NOTE: On tractors with GPS or radar sensor, the slip indicator in the display can be used, if equipped. The calibration of the radar sensor needs to be observed.

OULXA64,0004066-19-24JUL17

Fill Tires with Water



LX009450

LX009450—UN—03JAN95

To fill the tire, jack up the wheel and turn the tube valve to the top. Instead of the valve insert, screw the water valve onto the valve stem. While the water is flowing in, air escapes through the opening at the side of the water valve. Stop the filling when water flows out of this opening. Depending on the size of the tire, this takes 15 to 30 minutes. Subsequently replace the water valve with the valve insert and pump up the tires to the normal air pressure. The possible fill capacity of the tire depends on the tire size and manufacturer. If necessary, ask an authorized dealer or the tire manufacturer.

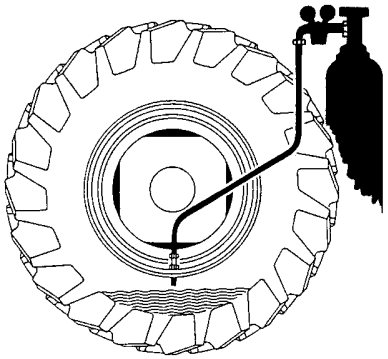
If there is risk of frost, add anti-freeze solution. The tire manufacturers recommend a solution consisting of water and calcium chloride.

The antifreeze solution can be drawn in from a container placed higher up, by means of suction. A faster option is using a pump (rinse the pump with clear water afterwards). To make 100 l (26.4 U.S. gal.) of anti-freeze solution that is effective down to -25° C (-13° F), dissolve 34 kg (75 lb) calcium chloride in 86 l (22.7 U.S. gal.) water. This solution adds 120 kg (269 lb) of weight. Add the calcium chloride to the water, not vice versa. This anti-freeze solution must not be used for the radiator.

NOTE: On tractors with 50 km/h (31 mph) transmissions., it is not recommended to fill tires with liquid ballast.

OULXA64,0004067-19-21MAR17

Draining Tires



LX009451

LX009451—UN—03JAN95

Jack up the wheel. After the valve insert has been removed, let the water drain out.

To press the rest of the water out of the tire, use the filling valve with hose extension and pump air into the tire. The air pressure pushes remaining water out of the tire.

OULXA64,0004068-19-21MAR17

Rear Wheel Weights (Standard Version)

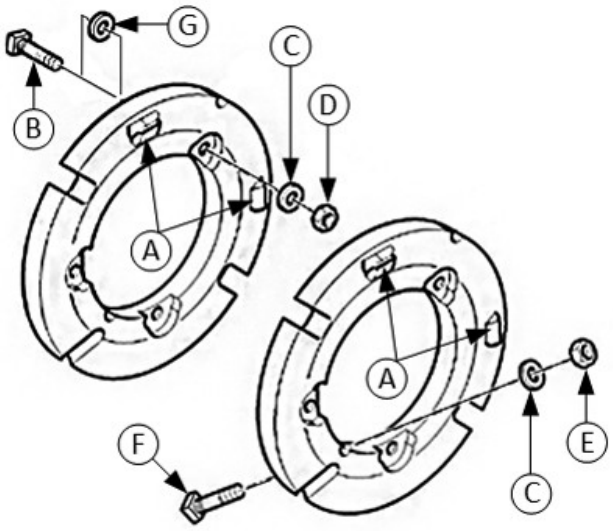
Ballast weights of the standard version are available with different weights. To generate the required rear wheel ballast, add weights of the same type.

CAUTION: Risk of injury due to falling load.

Whenever a wheel weight is to be mounted or dismounted, the wheel should turn in such a way that the mounting profiles (A) point upwards. This allows additional weights to be hooked into the mounting profiles.

Always use a suitable lifting tool to lift the wheel weights.

Mount the first wheel weight on the wheel disc:



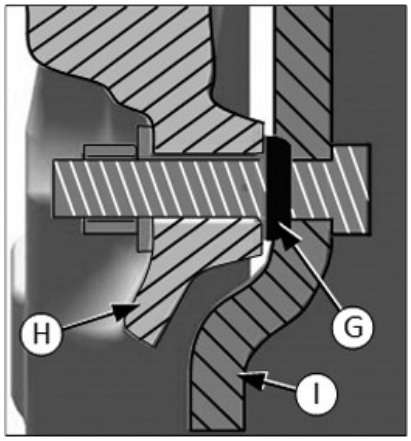
LX412373—UN—22FEB21

55 kg (120 lb) Wheel Weight Shown

A—Mounting Profiles (Hook)
B—Mounting screws, first wheel weight on the wheel disc (three pieces used)
C—Washers
D—Nut (3 Pieces)
E—Nut (One each for every Additional Weight)
F—Clamping Screws, (Additional Weight on the Existing Weight)
G—Helical Split Washer (3 Pieces)

1. If this has not already been mounted at this stage, install the mounting screws (B). Lift the weight and align it with the wheel disc.

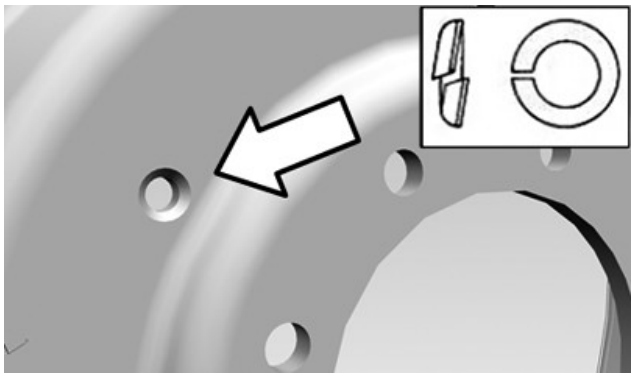
NOTE: If it is intended to mount additional wheel weights, first insert clamping bolt (F).



LX412374—UN—22FEB21

G—Helical Split Washer
H—Wheel Weight
I—Wheel Disc with Wheel Counterbores

55 kg (120 lb) or 38.5 kg (85 lb) weights in conjunction with 34 inch wheels (Fege TW15Lx34 or TW18Lx34):[2] If the wheel weight is mounted on the side of the wheel disc that is curved outwards, helical split washers (G) must be mounted between the wheel weight and wheel disc. Only use helical split washers on the side of the wheel disc that has wheel counterbores. Suitable screws, nuts and helical split washers must be ordered separately.



LX412378—UN—10MAR21

Wheel Counterbore and Helical Split Washer

2. Position washers and tighten nuts to specified torque. If M16 screws are used, hold the screw head with a wrench while tightening the nuts (version with helical split washers).

Specification

M16 thread: Nuts (D), (if helical split washers are used)—Torque . . . . . 310 N·m (230 lb-ft)
5/8 UNC thread: Nuts (D)—Torque. . . . . 240 N·m (177 lb-ft)

Mount additional wheel weights:

1. Attach the wheel weight in such a way that the mounting profiles (A) point upwards.
2. Arrange the wheel weight on the weight that has already been mounted and mount the mounting profiles.
3. Arrange the clamping bolt (F), mount the washer (C) and tighten the nut (E) to the specified torque.

Specification

Nut (E), (additional wheel weight on the existing weight)—Torque. . . . . 240 N·m (177 lb-ft)

IMPORTANT: Re-tighten all nuts after three hours of operation and check the torque again after another 10 hours of operation.

Thereafter, check the torques at the same interval as prescribed for the wheel bolts.

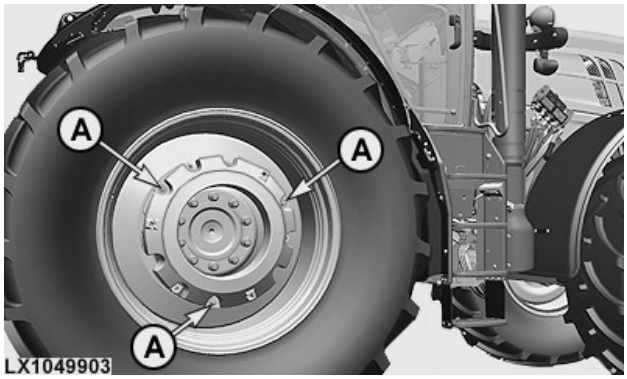
OULXA64,NA,0005A87-19-11MAR21

[2] *Corresponding wheel discs can be recognized by the wheel counterbores of the three fastening holes for weight mounting.*

Change Wheel Weights Safely (Type A)

CAUTION: Have the mounting of wheel weights performed by a dealer authorized by John Deere. Improper handling may result in personal injury.

Mounting screws (A), wheel weight on wheel disc



LX1049903—UN—16FEB11

Wheel weight with bolt circle diameter 655 mm (25.8 in)

A—Mounting Screws

Hardware torque, wheel weight on wheel disc	
M16 Fixing Screw	310 N·m (230 lb·ft))
M20 Fixing Screw	610 N·m (450 lb·ft))

IMPORTANT: Retighten the mounting screws (A) of the wheel weight after 3 hours of operation and then again after 10 hours of operation.

Then, check the mounting screws (A) at the same interval as the wheel bolts.

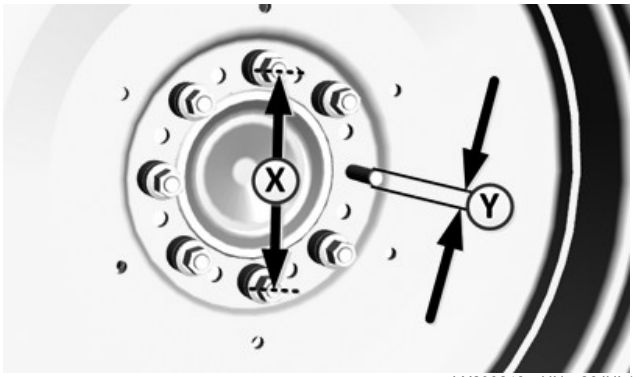
OULXA64,0005989-19-15FEB21

Change Wheel Weights Safely (Type B)

CAUTION: Have the mounting of wheel weights performed by a dealer authorized by John Deere. Improper handling may result in personal injury.

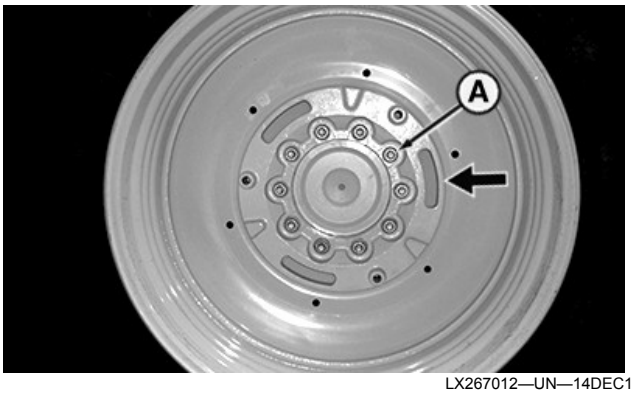
IMPORTANT: Screw torques depend on the bolt circle diameter (X) and thread size (Y).

Take torques from the tables.



LX299248—UN—26JUL17

Mounting Screws (A), Basic Weight on Wheel



LX267012—UN—14DEC16

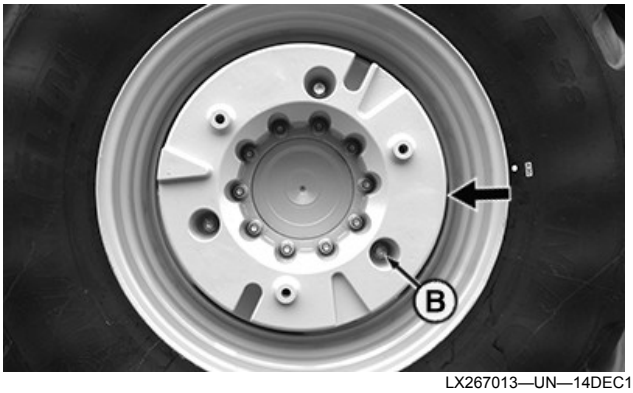
Basic Weight Shown with a Diameter (∅) of 335 mm

Hardware torque, basic weight on wheel	
∅ 335 mm, M22 x 1,5	600 N·m (445 lb·ft))
∅ 275 mm, M20 x 1,5	500 N·m (370 lb·ft))
∅ 203 mm, M20 x 1,5	500 N·m (370 lb·ft))

IMPORTANT: Retighten the mounting screws (A) of the basic weight after 3 hours of operation and then again after 10 hours of operation.

Then, check the mounting screws (A) at the same interval as the wheel bolts.

Mounting Screws (B), Wheel Weight on Basic Weight or on Wheel Weight



LX267013—UN—14DEC16

Wheel Weight Shown with a Diameter (∅) of 335 mm

Hardware Torque, Wheel Weight	
∅ 335 mm, M20 x 1,5	500 N·m (370 lb·ft))
∅ 275 mm, M20 x 1,5	500 N·m (370 lb·ft))
∅ 203 mm, M20 x 1,5	500 N·m (370 lb·ft))

IMPORTANT: Check mounting screws per wheel weight once after 100 hours of operation.

OULXA64,000406A-19-16FEB21

Weight in Three-Point Hitch

NOTE: When driving, raise the three-point hitch to get as much ground clearance as possible.

CAUTION: When the tractor is parked, always lower the pick-up weight to the ground.

IMPORTANT: Always make sure the tractor is balanced/ballasted properly.

IMPORTANT: Never use the hitch jaw in the front of the pick-up weight for towing loads.

OULXA64,0004069-19-21MAR17

Attach Pickup Weight to the Front Hitch

CAUTION: Do not attempt to raise the pick-up weight unless it is already connected to the center link.

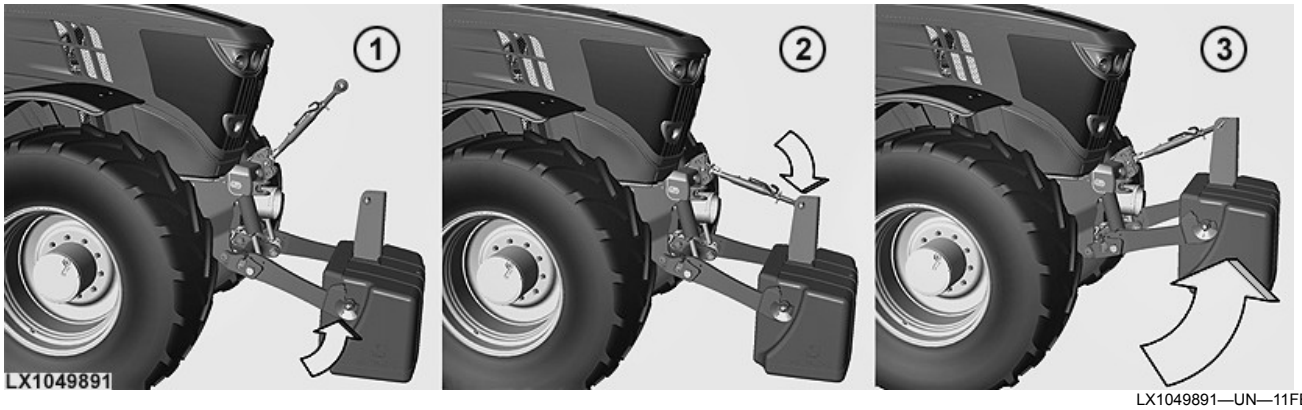
CAUTION: Do not use front-end ballast unless the rear of the tractor has an appropriate counterweight.

CAUTION: If no implement is installed on the rear end, install the pick-up weight on the rear hitch before driving to the field.

CAUTION: Incorrect ballasting has a negative effect on handling characteristics.

IMPORTANT: Comply with permissible axle loads and tire and wheel rim bearing capacities.

To prevent the pick-up weight from swinging dangerously when it is raised, follow the installation procedure outlined below.

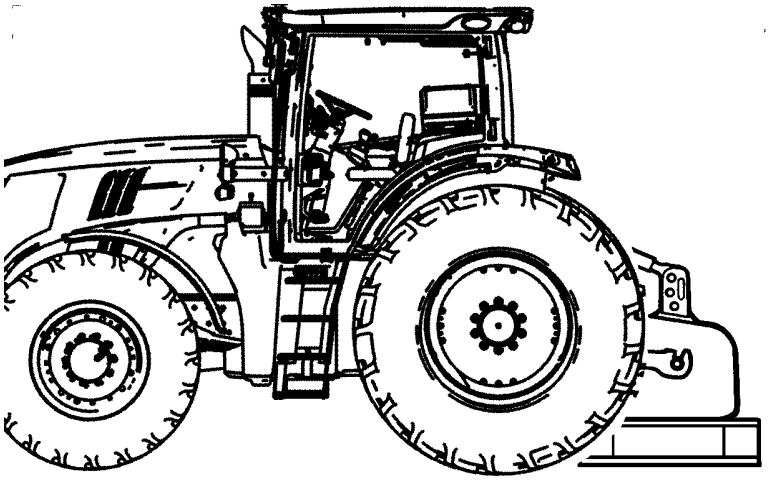


LX1049891—UN—11FEB11

1. Engage the pick-up weight in the draft links but do NOT raise the weight at this stage.
2. Adjust the center link and engage it in the pick-up weight.
3. Raise the pick-up weight as high as it will go.
4. For removing the pick-up weight, reverse the attaching procedure.

OULXA64,000419E-19-07DEC17

Attach the Pickup Weight to the Rear Hitch



LX1046222—UN—13JUL11

CAUTION: Do not attempt to raise the pick-up weight unless it is already connected to the center link.

CAUTION: Make sure that the hooks on the draft links are closed properly.

CAUTION: Install all retaining pins.

CAUTION: Steering may be adversely affected unless there is sufficient weight at the front end of the tractor (e.g. a front loader).

IMPORTANT: Comply with permissible rear axle loads and tire and wheel rim bearing capacities.

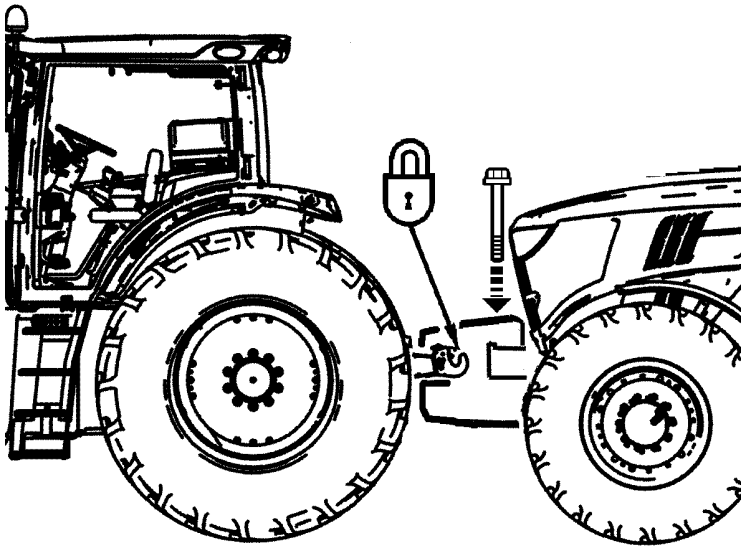
1. Remove adjusting spring rod and eyelet screws.
2. Put the swinging drawbar to its shortest position and swing it to the side.
3. Remove height-adjustable trailer hitch.
4. Install the center link bracket on the pickup weight.
5. Reverse toward the pickup weight and proceed in the same manner as for an implement.

NOTE: On tractors with extra-large tires, it may be necessary to adjust the lift links to their maximum length.

OULXA64,000406B-19-13APR18

Attach Pickup Weight to the Basic Weight

Position pickup weight with another tractor



LX1046223—UN—13JUL11

CAUTION: Make sure no-one is standing in the danger zone.

CAUTION: On the tractor that is to receive the pick-up weight, engage the park lock.

CAUTION: Select depth control for the hitch of the support tractor.

CAUTION: Make sure that the hooks on the draft links are engaged.

IMPORTANT: Front-end installation is authorized only for tractors with front-wheel drive!

IMPORTANT: Comply with permissible axle loads and tire and wheel rim bearing capacities. See Operator's Manual and manufacturer's notes.

IMPORTANT: Do not use center link during attaching process.

NOTE: Once pick-up weight has been attached, it is no longer possible to use the conventional, additional front weights. The one exception to this is the 180 kg (400 lb) weight pack.

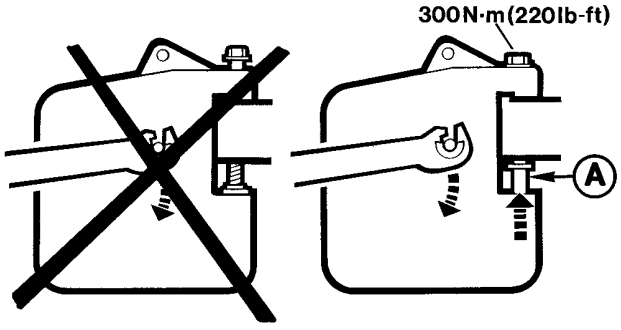
1. Suspend the pick-up weight from the draft links of any suitable tractor.

IMPORTANT: Do not use center link during attaching process.

2. Back up the tractor in front of the tractor to which the pick-up weight is to be attached.
3. Lower the pick-up weight onto the basic weight and let it snap into place audibly.

CAUTION: Keep the pick-up weight suspended until the retaining screw has been screwed in fully and is seated tightly. Make sure that the retaining nut (A) is against the basic weight.

4. Position retaining screw and tighten to 300 N·m (220 lb-ft).

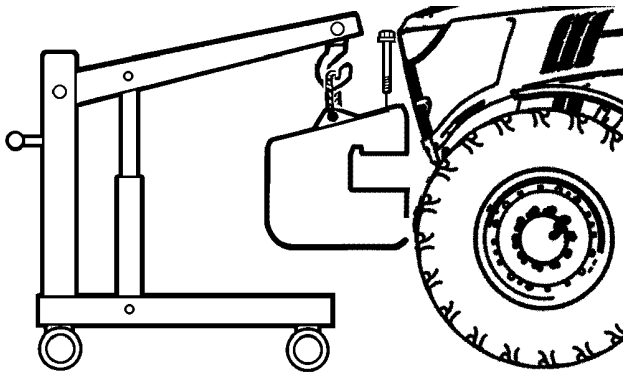


LX013465

LX013465—UN—03APR96

5. Place retaining nut (A) completely against the basic weight.
6. Disengage draft links of the tractor performing the attaching and screw in the weight receiving pin as far as it will go.

Attach pickup weight with a crane or suitable hoist



LX1046224—UN—13JUL11

CAUTION: When using commercially available lifting equipment, make sure that its bearing capacity is sufficient.

CAUTION: Use approved lifting equipment only.

1. Suspend the weight by the cast eyelet.
2. Lower the pick-up weight onto the basic weight and let it snap into place audibly.

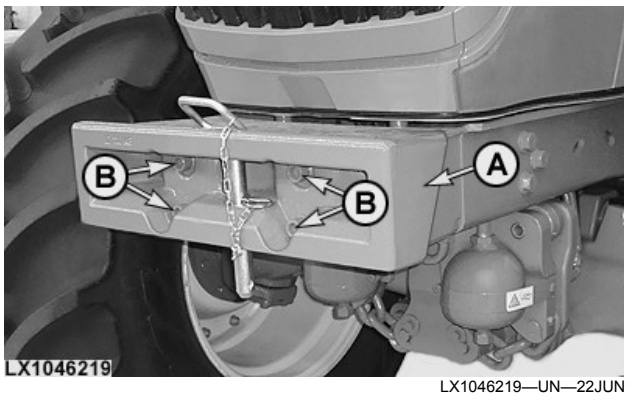
CAUTION: Keep the pick-up weight suspended until the retaining screw has been screwed in fully and is seated tightly. Make sure that the retaining nut is against the basic weight.

3. Mount retaining screw and tighten to 300 N·m (220 lb-ft).
4. Place retaining nut completely against the basic weight.
5. Detach hoist.

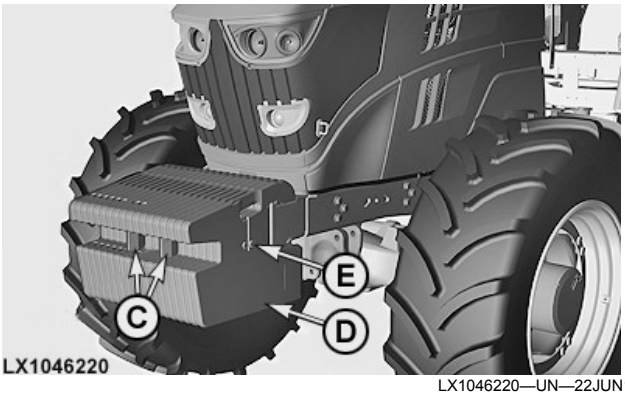
OULXA64,000406C-19-19DEC17

Install Front Weights

One basic weight (A) and up to 18 additional weights (D) may be installed.



LX1046219—UN—22JUN11



LX1046220—UN—22JUN11

A—Basic Weight
B—Attaching Screws
C—Jaw
D—Additional Weights
E—Bolts

IMPORTANT: Tighten the attaching screws (B) of the basic weight (A) with 600 Nm (440 lb-ft) and the screws (E) of the additional weights (D) with 230 Nm (170 lb-ft).

Up to 18 additional weights (D) may be installed on the tractor.

Different front weights are shipped and installed in the EU and North America.

Region	Weight per additional weight	Weight with 18 additional weights
EU, part no.: L38451	50 kg (110 lb.)	900 kg (1980 lb.)
North America, part no.: R127764 .	43 kg (95 lb.)	774 kg (1710 lb.)

Per 10 kg (22 lb) weight increase, the load on the front axis increases by 12 kg (26.5 lb).

IMPORTANT: When installing six or more additional weights, they have to be installed to form a jaw (C).

The jaw hitch should be used for shunting and towing on hard-surfaced roads only.

OULXA64,000406D-19-11MAY17

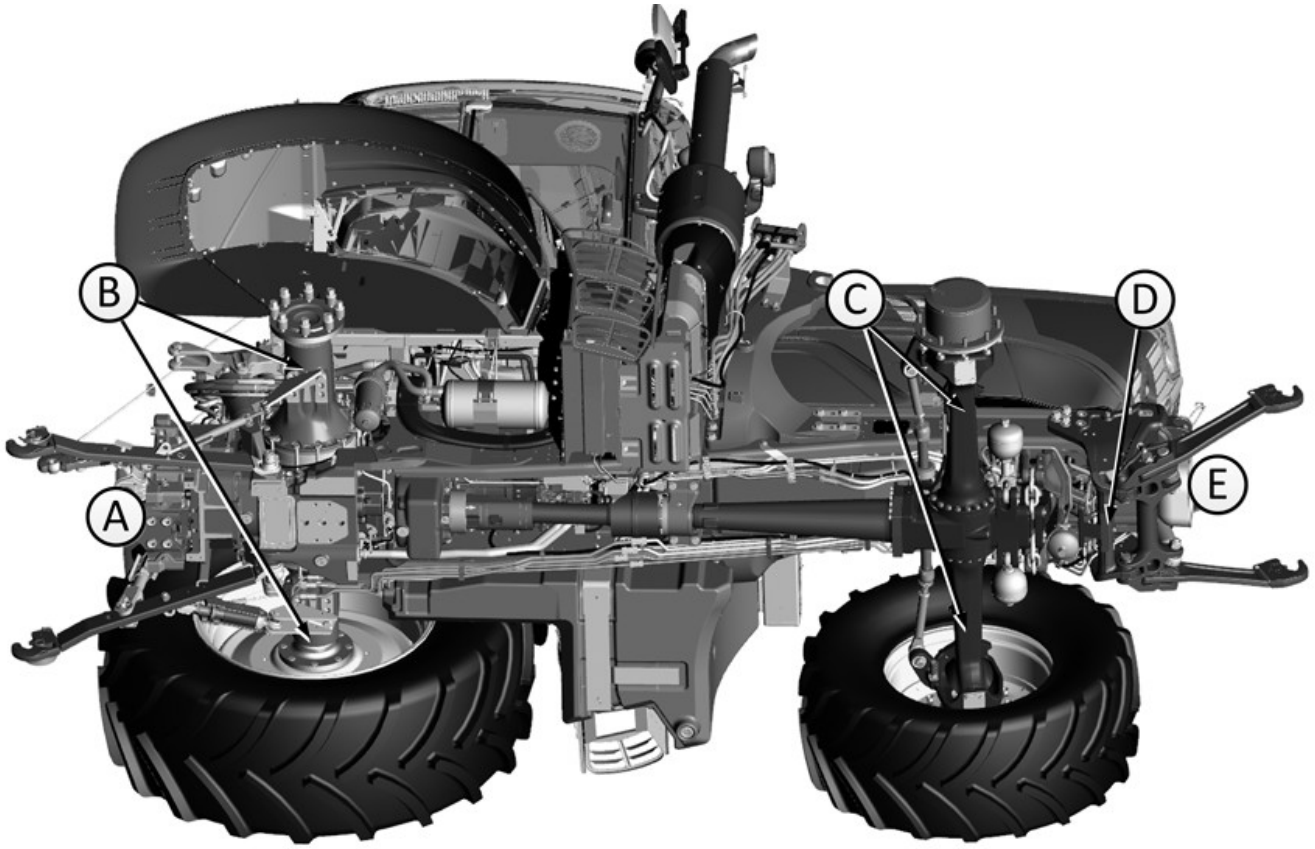
Transporting tractor

A non-moving tractor is best transported on a flatbed carrier.

Before transporting the tractor on a low-loader truck or flatbed rail waggon, make sure that the hood is secured over the tractor engine and that doors, roof hatch (if equipped) and windows are properly closed.

OULXA64,00040B0-19-21MAR17

Lashing the tractor to transport trailers



LX299237—UN—19JUL17

A—Suspension Devices Located at the Rear
B—Rear Axles
C—Axle Knees of Front-Wheel Drive Axle
D—Rear Crossmember of Front Hitch
E—Suspension Devices Located at the Front

CAUTION: Danger to life from lost cargo.

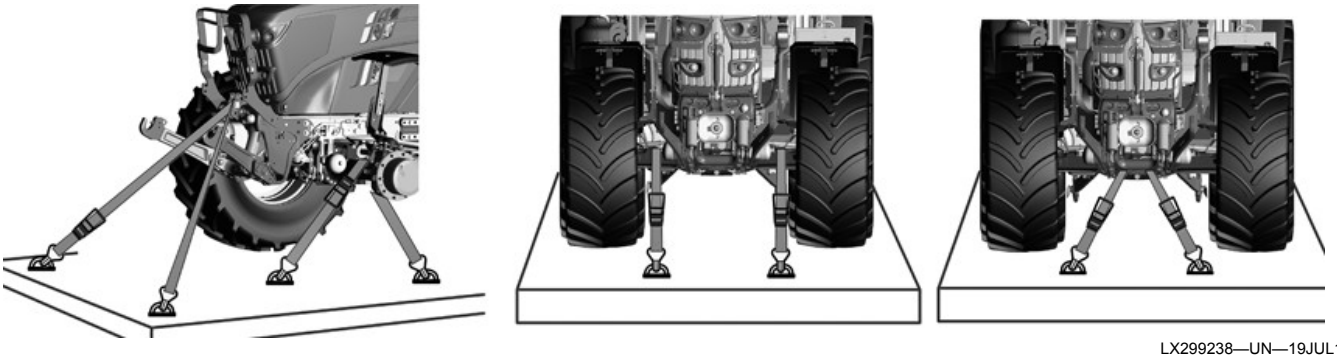
Inadequately secured cargo presents a high risk of the cargo or tractor detaching itself during driving, and falling off the transport trailer.

The tractor has a sufficient number of fixture points where suitable devices such as lashing straps or tensioning chains can be attached. In addition, use lockable chock blocks. Loose wedges might get lost and are therefore not permissible. Always observe legal requirements for securing cargo.

Select the size of lashing straps and tensioning chains in relation to tractor weight.

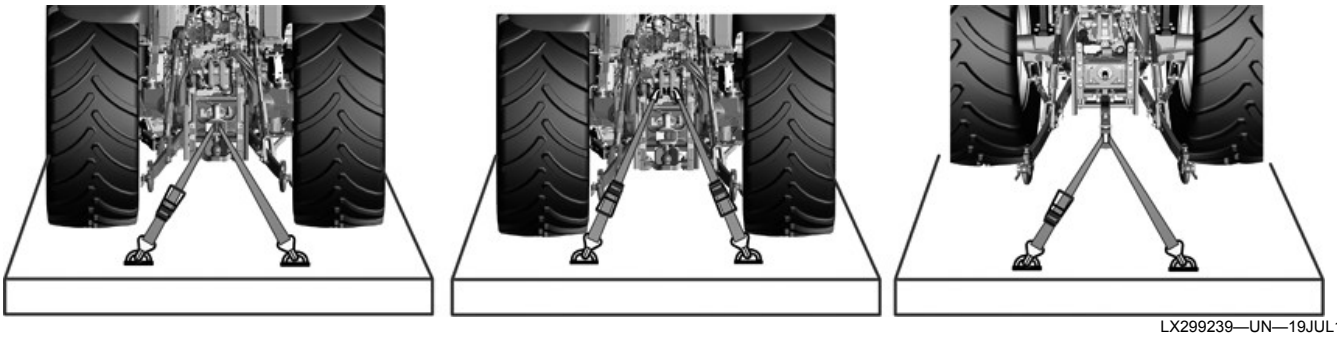
IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to the tractor. During lashing, make sure to use edge protectors or protective cuffs. Do not tie lashing straps or tensioning chains across lines, hoses, cables and other sensitive components.

Front Side: Examples of various points for lashing the tractor. In addition, available towing devices at the basic weight and additional weights can be used.



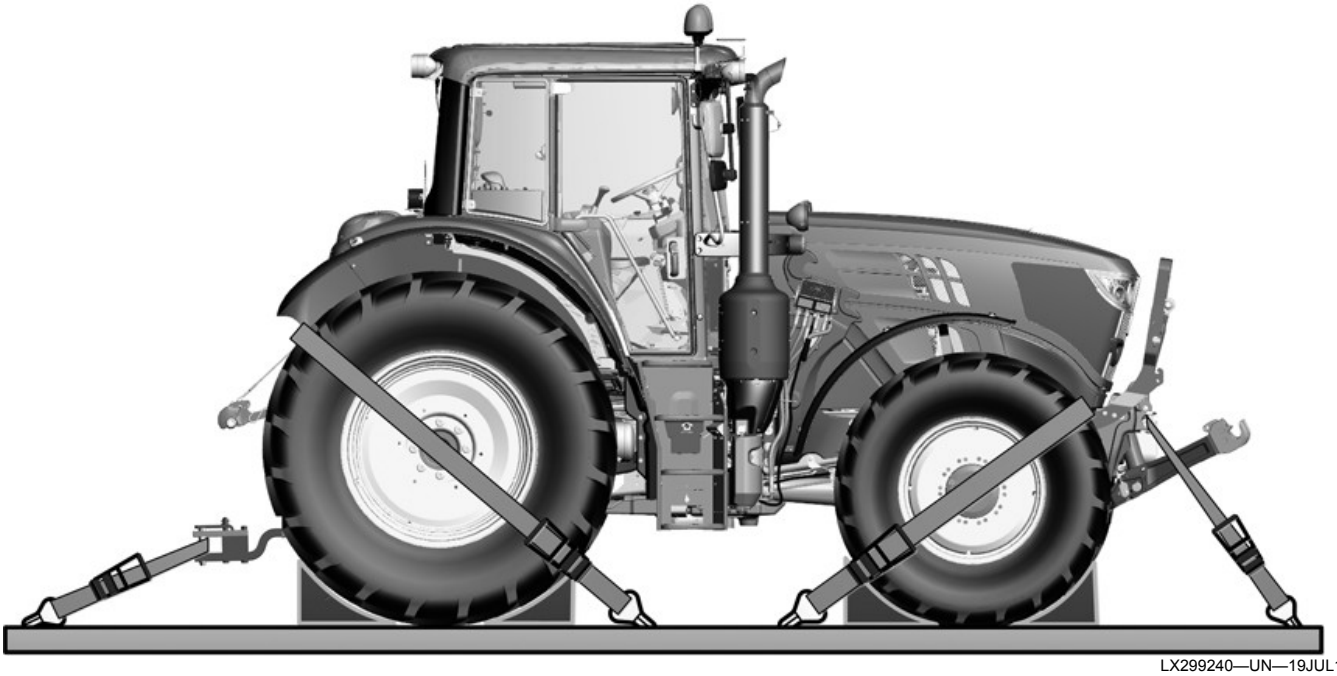
LX299238—UN—19JUL17

Rear Side: Examples of various points for lashing the tractor.



LX299239—UN—19JUL17

Example of a tractor lashed across the wheels. Additinal cargo securing in front and rear, and use of chock blocks.

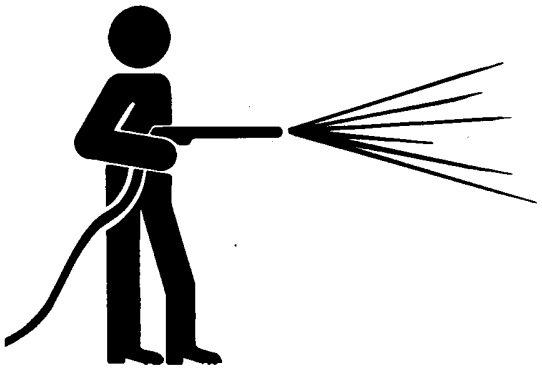


LX299240—UN—19JUL17

Example: Tractor lashed to trailer.

OULXBER,0002DA7-19-19DEC17

Wash Machine After Unloading



T6642EJ—UN—18OCT88

IMPORTANT: Reduce corrosion from road salt and sea salt. Promptly wash equipment delivered by truck during winter months or delivered by cargo ship.

Avoid malfunction or damage to machine components. Do not direct high-pressure spray at electronic or electrical components and connectors, bearings, hydraulic seals, fuel injection pumps, or other sensitive components. Reduce water pressure to wash sensitive components.

Avoid water penetration behind seals and similar components. Do not direct spray on these components at an angle less than 45°.

Avoid discoloration of machine paint. Do not use strong soaps, chemical detergents, or cleaning agents that contain acids, caustics, or abrasives. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on machine. Promptly rinse machine after washing with a cleaning agent.

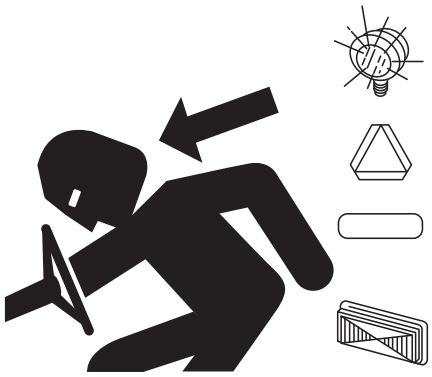
Use a top-to-bottom wash sequence. Wash behind panels and in hidden areas where salt can accumulate during transport.

If a cleaning agent is used, the agent must be the correct concentration. Do not allow cleaning agent to dry on machine, promptly rinse from top to bottom. Your John Deere dealer has cleaners which are compatible with your equipment and which are recommended to remove protective shipping coatings.

Incorrect detergent, excessive concentration, a delay in rinsing, or incomplete rinsing can discolor paint after delivery.

DX,WASH-19-14MAR14

Drive on Public Roads





RXA0086597—UN—09FEB06

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury or death from losing control of tractor. When driving tractor on roads:

- **Wear seat belts**
- **Foot brake: Couple both brake pedals together.**
- **If equipped, use speed control pedal instead of hand throttle**
- **Reduce speed when driving on icy, wet, or graveled surfaces**
- **Ballast tractor correctly**
- **Prevent wheels from locking and skidding on tractors equipped with IVT transmission.**
- **Avoid holes, ditches, sharp turns, hillsides, and obstructions that may cause tractor to roll over.**
- **Always pay attention to the traffic behind you, especially in corners, and use the turn signal.**
- **Always operate flashing lights when traveling on a highway or public road, except where prohibited by law.**
- **Before driving on public roads, make sure that tires and fenders are free of mud.**

Check headlights, flashing warning lights and tail lights before operating tractor on roads. Adjust rear-view mirrors and clean windows.

Lights – Use headlights and turn signals day and night. Comply with the legal stipulations for device lighting and identification. Make sure that the lighting and identification is visible and in good condition. Make sure that damaged or missing lights and marking are repaired or replaced immediately. Safety lights for implements can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

Brakes — Tap brake pedals to make sure that the differential lock is NOT engaged. **Couple brake pedals together before driving on a road.** Avoid hard application of brakes.

Front-wheel drive—Disengage front-wheel drive when transporting tractor. When driving on roads, engage Brake Assist position of front-wheel drive switch to provide four-wheel braking.

Selective control valves – Lock or block the control lever of the selective control valves with the lock button, so that the control lever cannot be activated if it is accidentally touched.

Multi-function lever — Lock the multi-function lever or block it with the lock button, so that it cannot be activated if it is accidentally touched.

Front or rear hitch – Position or lock hitch in transport position to eliminate possibility of lowering an implement during transport by inadvertently bumping the raise/lower lever. Please see Section 60D and 60E.

OULXA64,00040B1-19-12JAN21

Towed Loads and Transport with Ballast

CAUTION: Avoid possible injury due to losing control of tractor while towing a load. Stopping distance increases with speed and weight of towed load, and on slopes.

On tractors equipped with AutoPowr™ transmission, tractor wheels may lock and skid on slippery downhill slopes. See “Operating on Hillsides in Slippery Conditions” in Section 50J or 50K.

Never exceed the implement' maximum transport speed. Before transporting a towed implement, determine from signs on implement or information provided in implement's operator manual the maximum transport speed. This tractor is capable of operating at transport speeds which exceed maximum allowable transport speed for most towed implements. Determine the front weight required from implement code in implement operator's manual. Failure to adhere to the implement's maximum permitted transport speed or to have the correct additional weight can result in:

- **Loss of control of the tractor/implement combination**
- **Reduced or no braking ability**
- **Implement tire failure**
- **Damage to implement frame or components**

Follow guidelines for towing equipment with and without brakes. See "Transport Towed Equipment at Safe Speeds" in Section 05.

The tractor has to be heavy enough and powerful enough and have sufficient braking capacity for towing the pulled load. Add additional weights to tractor or lighten implement load.

Drive slowly enough to maintain safe control. Be alert for skids. In particular, for the transport of heavy machines on slopes, in difficult terrain and around sharp corners, shift to a low gear.

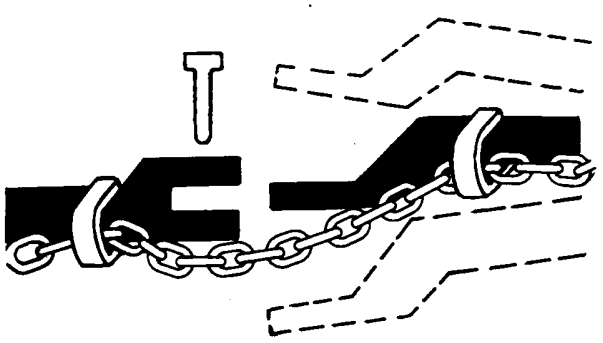
Never operate with transmission in neutral position or with clutch disengaged.

OULXA64,TOW1,0003EC6-19-01JUL20

Use Safety Chain

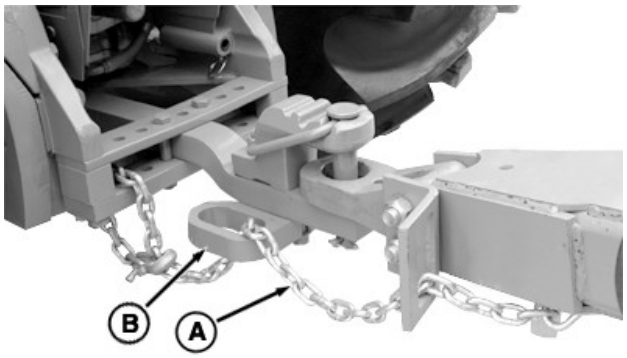
CAUTION: Avoid possible accident and personal injury by using a safety chain on drawn equipment. Use a safety chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of equipment. Provide only enough slack in chain to permit turning.

Attach safety chain (A) to drawbar support of the tractor or other specified anchor locations.



TS217—UN—23AUG88

Use Safety Chain Correctly



RXA0082663—UN—28JUL05

Correct Safety Chain Connection

A—Safety Chain
B—Intermediate Support

IMPORTANT: DO NOT use safety chain for towing or possible damage to tractor, implement, and drawbar may result. Safety chain is provided for transport only.

Do not use intermediate support (B) as an attaching point, load may break free. As shown, intermediate support is used to keep safety chain from dragging.

Attach trailer brakes (if equipped) and check operation.

IMPORTANT: SLOW DOWN when transporting heavy implements.

Drive slowly enough to maintain safe control. Shift to lower gear for hillsides, rough ground, and sharp turns, especially when transporting heavy equipment.

On icy or graveled grades, be alert for skids which could result in loss of steering control.

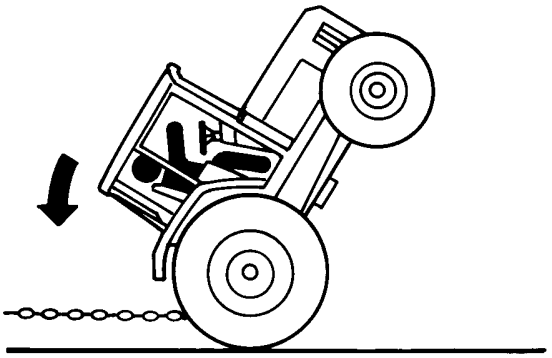
Never coast down hill.

Use caution when operating tractor at transport speeds. Reduce speed if towing heavy loads. Heavy towed or rear mounted implements may start swaying in

transport. Consult implement operator's manual for specified transport speeds.

OULXA64,00043D0-19-26JUN17

Freeing a Mired Machine



TS1645—UN—15SEP95



TS263—UN—23AUG88

Attempting to free a mired machine can involve safety hazards such as the mired tractor tipping rearward, the towing tractor overturning, and the tow chain or tow bar (a cable is not recommended) failing and recoiling from its stretched condition.

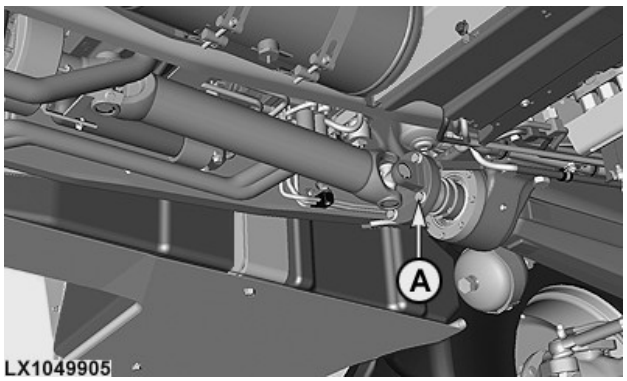
Back your tractor out if it gets mired down in mud. Unhitch any towed implements. Dig mud from behind the rear wheels. Place boards behind the wheels to provide a solid base and try to back out slowly. If necessary, dig mud from the front of all wheels and drive slowly ahead.

If necessary to tow with another unit, use a tow bar or a long chain (a cable is not recommended). Inspect the chain for flaws. Make sure all parts of towing devices are of adequate size and strong enough to handle the load.

Always hitch to the drawbar of the towing unit. Do not hitch to the front pushbar attachment point. Before moving, clear the area of people. Apply power smoothly to take up the slack: a sudden pull could snap any towing device causing it to whip or recoil dangerously.

DX,MIRED-19-07JUL99

Tow the Tractor



LX1049905—UN—17FEB11

CAUTION: Never tow the tractor faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).

When the engine is not running, more force is required to turn the steering wheel and pedal travel is longer (no hydraulic assistance).

Shift both range and reverse drive lever to neutral position.

Make sure that the transmission oil level is between the marks on the sight-glass. If the tractor is to be towed with the front wheels raised, observe the following points:

- Never raise the wheels more than 30 cm (12 in.).
- For every 15 cm (6 in.) that the front wheels are raised, add 4 liters (1 U.S. gal.) of transmission/ hydraulic oil to the transmission.
- When towing is completed, drain the excess oil.

IMPORTANT: If the engine is capable of running, switch off front-wheel drive.

If the engine is not capable of running, disconnect universal-jointed drive shaft by taking out screws (A); this prevents excessive wear on the tires.

IMPORTANT: The jaw hitch at the front weights may be used for towing on hard-surfaced roads only.

OULXA64,00040B2-19-19DEC17

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Towing the Tractor

If the tractor needs to be towed and park lock cannot be released, follow the instructions in Section 110:

1. "Towing the Tractor"
2. "Release the Park Lock Manually — AutoPowr™/ IVT™"

OULXA64,00040B3-19-18MAY17

AutoPowr™/IVT™ — Release the Park Lock Manually

CAUTION: If the engine is not running or if there is a fault in the transmission oil circuit, the park lock must be released manually.

• Before the park lock is released, ignition must be switched on and come-home mode activated.

• In the event of engine failure, the steering and brake systems are assisted hydraulically only while battery voltage remains sufficient and there are no faults in the hydraulic system.

• Park lock can be re-engaged only when the tractor is at a standstill.

• Comply with instructions on CommandCenter™.

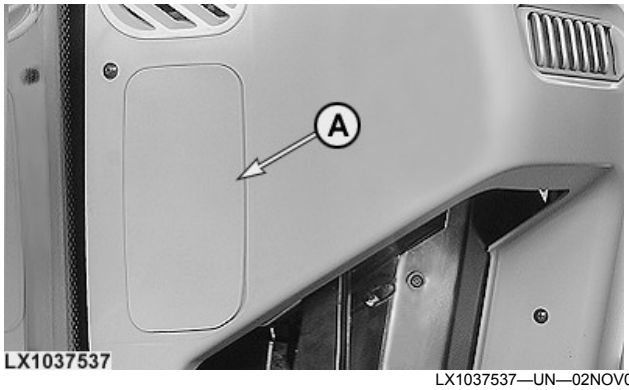
CAUTION: The reverse drive lever must be in the park ("P") position on the side in order to manually release the park lock.

CAUTION: As long as the park lock is working normally, i.e. can be operated by means of the reverse drive lever, the tractor must never be operated (not even for short test drives) with a manually released park lock.

CAUTION: The tractor can roll away when park lock is disengaged. Secure the tractor so that it cannot roll either forwards or backwards.

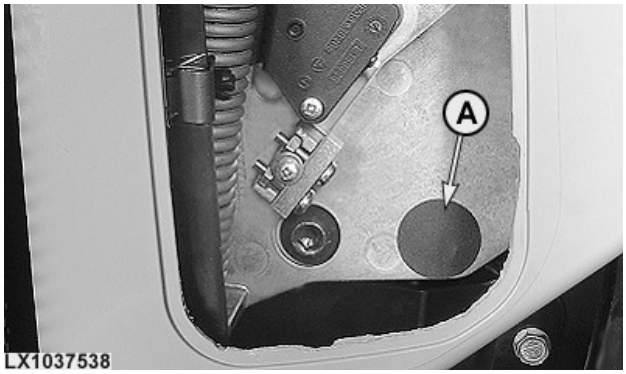
CAUTION: After the towing has been completed, the Bowden cable of the manual park lock release must be disconnected.

1. Remove cover (A).



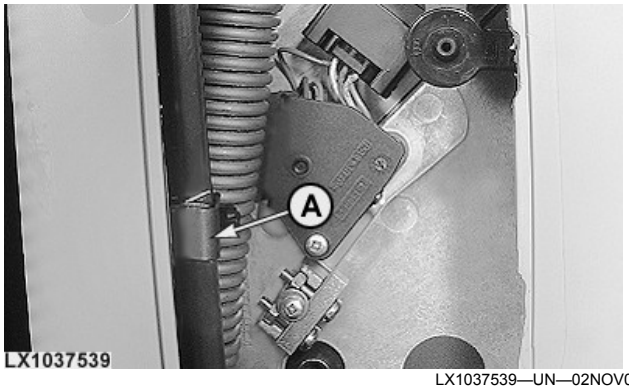
LX1037537—UN—02NOV05

2. Remove adhesive foil (A).



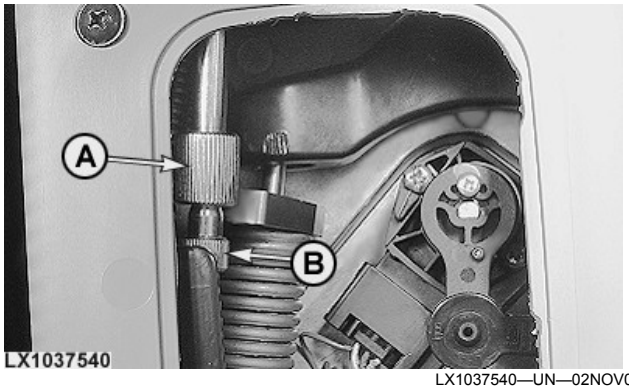
LX1037538—UN—02NOV05

3. Disconnect the Bowden cable from clamp (A).



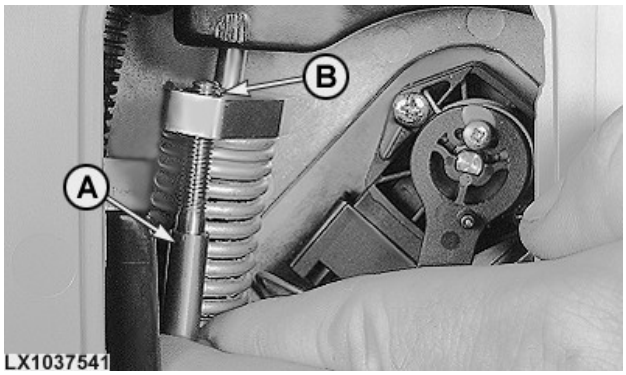
LX1037539—UN—02NOV05

4. Unscrew threaded pin (A) and knurled nut (B).



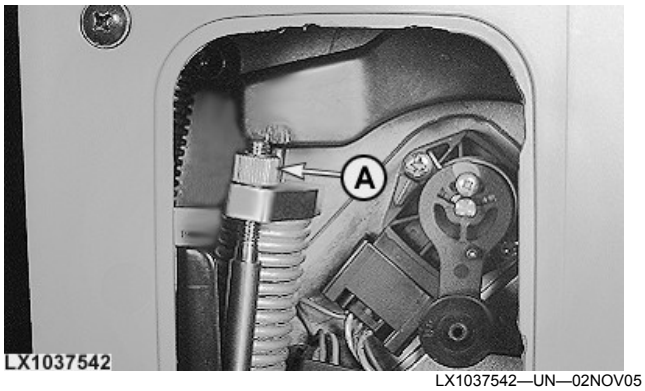
LX1037540—UN—02NOV05

5. Slightly depress the clutch pedal.
6. Thread the Bowden cable (A) through the eyelet (B) on the clutch pedal or adapter.



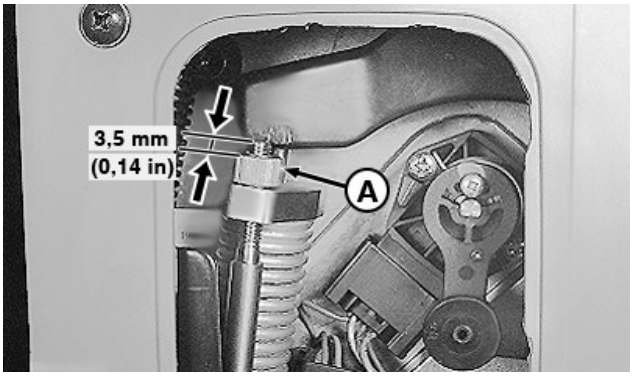
LX1037541—UN—02NOV05

7. As shown, turn the knurled nut (A) by hand as far as possible onto the thread.



LX1037542—UN—02NOV05

8. Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible and release it again.
9. Adjust the knurled nut (A) as shown.



LX372933—UN—02DEC20

IMPORTANT: The Bowden cable must be tight, with no slack, in order to ensure complete release of the park lock.

10. Press down the clutch pedal all the way.

IMPORTANT: If the clutch pedal cannot be depressed as far as it will go, the threaded bolt cannot be screwed in. Then the knurled nut must be turned back until the clutch pedal can be depressed as far as it will go.

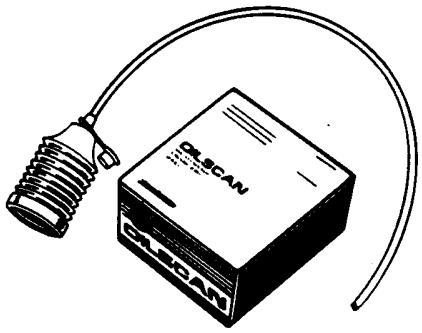
11. Screw threaded pin (A) into the threaded bore to secure the clutch pedal in this position and maintain the park lock in the released position.



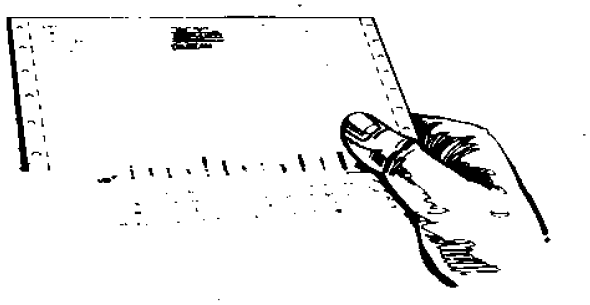
LX1037543—UN—02NOV05

OULXA64,00040B4-19-04DEC20

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™



T6828AB—UN—15JUN89



T6829AB—UN—26AUG11

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ are John Deere sampling programs to help you monitor machine performance and identify potential problems before they cause serious damage.

Oil and coolant samples should be taken from each system before its recommended change interval.

Check with your John Deere dealer for the availability of Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ kits.

DX,OILSCAN-19-13SEP11

Oilscan is a trademark of Deere & Company
CoolScan is a trademark of Deere & Company

Diesel Fuel

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the diesel fuel available in your area.

In general, diesel fuels are blended to satisfy the low temperature requirements of the geographical area in which they are marketed.

Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended. Renewable diesel fuel produced by hydrotreating animal fats and vegetable oils is basically identical to petroleum diesel fuel. Renewable diesel that meets EN 590, ASTM D975, or EN 15940 is acceptable for use at all percentage mixture levels.

Required Fuel Properties

In all cases, the fuel shall meet the following properties:

Cetane number of 40 minimum. Cetane number greater than 47 is preferred, especially for temperatures below –20 °C (–4 °F) or elevations above 1675 m (5500 ft.).

Cloud Point should be below the expected lowest ambient temperature or **Cold Filter Plugging Point** (CFPP) should be a maximum 10°C (18°F) below the fuel cloud point.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates. DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10 000 mg/kg (10 000 ppm).

Materials such as copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass and bronze should be avoided in fuel handling, distribution and storage equipment as these metals can catalyze fuel oxidation reactions which can lead to fuel system deposits and plugged fuel filters.

E-Diesel fuel

DO NOT use E-Diesel (Diesel fuel and ethanol blend). Use of E-Diesel fuel in any John Deere machine may void the machine warranty.

CAUTION: Avoid severe injury or death due to the fire and explosion risk from using E-Diesel fuel.

Sulfur Content for Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage III A and B, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines Above 560 kW

- Use ONLY diesel fuel with a maximum of 500 mg/kg (500 ppm) sulfur content.

Sulfur Content for Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage III B, Stage IV Engines, and Stage V Engines

- Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) sulfur content.

Sulfur Content for Tier 3 and Stage III A Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 1000 mg/kg (1000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 1000—2000 mg/kg (1000—2000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

Sulfur Content for Tier 2 and Stage II Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.[1]
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

Sulfur Content for Other Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix used diesel engine oil or any other type of lubricating oil with diesel fuel.

Improper fuel additive usage may cause damage on fuel injection equipment of diesel engines.

DX,FUEL1-19-13JUL20

Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel

CAUTION: Reduce the risk of fire. Handle fuel carefully. DO NOT fill the fuel tank when engine is running. DO NOT smoke while you fill the fuel tank or service the fuel system.

Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day's operation to prevent water condensation and freezing during cold weather.

Keep all storage tanks as full as practical to minimize condensation.

Ensure that all fuel tank caps and covers are installed properly to prevent moisture from entering. Monitor water content of the fuel regularly.

[1] See DX,ENOIL12,OEM, DX,ENOIL12,T2,STD, or DX,ENOIL12,T2, EXT for more information on Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals.

When using biodiesel fuel, the fuel filter may require more frequent replacement due to premature plugging.

Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level may indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil.

IMPORTANT: The fuel tank is vented through the filler cap. If a new filler cap is required, always replace it with an original vented cap.

When fuel is stored for an extended period or if there is a slow turnover of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel. Keeping the free water drained and treating the bulk fuel storage tank quarterly with a maintenance dose of a biocide will prevent microbial growth. Contact your fuel supplier or John Deere dealer for recommendations.

DX,FUEL4-19-13JAN18

Lubricity of Diesel Fuel

Most diesel fuels manufactured in the United States, Canada, and the European Union have adequate lubricity to ensure proper operation and durability of fuel injection system components. However, diesel fuels manufactured in some areas of the world may lack the necessary lubricity.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the diesel fuel used in your machine demonstrates good lubricity characteristics.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

If fuel of low or unknown lubricity is used, add John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (or equivalent) at the specified concentration.

Lubricity of BioDiesel Fuel

Fuel lubricity can improve significantly with BioDiesel blends up to B20 (20% BioDiesel). Further increase in lubricity is limited for BioDiesel blends greater than B20.

DX,FUEL5-19-07FEB14

Testing Diesel Fuel

A fuel analysis program can help to monitor the quality of diesel fuel. The fuel analysis can provide critical data such as calculated cetane index, fuel type, sulfur content, water content, appearance, suitability for cold weather operations, bacteria, cloud point, acid number, particulate contamination, and whether the fuel meets ASTM D975 or equivalent specification.

Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on diesel fuel analysis.

DX,FUEL6-19-13JAN18

Biodiesel Fuel

Biodiesel fuel is comprised of monoalkyl esters of long chain fatty acids derived from vegetable oils or animal fats. Biodiesel blends are biodiesel mixed with petroleum diesel fuel on a volume basis.

Before using fuel containing biodiesel, review the Biodiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations in this Operator's Manual.

Environmental laws and regulations can encourage or prohibit the use of biofuels. Operators should consult with appropriate governmental authorities prior to using biofuels.

John Deere Stage V Engines Operating in the European Union

Where the engine is to be operated within the Union on diesel or non-road gas-oil, a fuel with a FAME content not greater than 8% volume/volume (B8) shall be used.

John Deere Engines with Exhaust Filter Except Stage V Engines Operating in the European Union

Biodiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the biodiesel (100% biodiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

Biodiesel concentrations above B20 can harm the engine's emission control systems and should not be used. Risks include, but are not limited to, more frequent stationary regeneration, soot accumulation, and increased intervals for ash removal.

John Deere Fuel conditioners or equivalent, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using biodiesel blends from B10 to B20, and are recommended when using lower biodiesel blends.

John Deere Engines Without Exhaust Filter

Biodiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the biodiesel (100% biodiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

These John Deere engines can operate on biodiesel blends above B20 (up to 100% biodiesel). Operate at levels above B20 ONLY if the biodiesel is permitted by law and meets the EN 14214 specification (primarily available in Europe). Engines operating on biodiesel blends above B20 might not fully comply with or be permitted by all applicable emissions regulations. Expect up to a 12% reduction in power and an 18% reduction in fuel economy when using 100% biodiesel.

John Deere fuel conditioners or equivalent, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using biodiesel blends from B10 to B100, and are recommended when using lower biodiesel blends.

Biodiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations

The petroleum diesel portion of all biodiesel blends must meet the requirements of ASTM D975 (US) or EN 590 (EU) commercial standard.

Biodiesel users in the U.S. are strongly encouraged to purchase biodiesel blends from a BQ-9000 Certified Marketer and sourced from a BQ-9000 Accredited Producer (as certified by the National biodiesel Board). Certified Marketers and Accredited Producers can be found at the following website: http://www.bq9000.org.

Biodiesel contains residual ash. Ash levels exceeding the maximums allowed in either ASTM D6751 or EN14214 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present).

The fuel filter can require more frequent replacement when using biodiesel fuel, particularly if switching from diesel. Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level can indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil. Biodiesel blends up to B20 must be used within 90 days of the date of biodiesel manufacture. Biodiesel blends above B20 must be used within 45 days from the date of biodiesel manufacture.

When using biodiesel blends up to B20, the following must be considered:

- Cold-weather flow degradation
- Stability and storage issues (moisture absorption, microbial growth)
- Possible filter restriction and plugging (usually a problem when first switching to biodiesel on used engines)
- Possible fuel leakage through seals and hoses (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible reduction of service life of engine components

Request a certificate of analysis from your fuel distributor to ensure that the fuel is compliant with the specifications provided in this Operator's Manual.

Consult your John Deere dealer for John Deere fuel products to improve storage and performance with biodiesel fuels.

The following must also be considered if using biodiesel blends above B20:

- Possible coking or blocked injector nozzles, resulting in power loss and engine misfire if John Deere fuel additives and conditioners or equivalent containing detergent/dispersants are not used
- Possible crankcase oil dilution (requiring more frequent oil changes)
- Possible lacquering or seizure of internal components
- Possible formation of sludge and sediments
- Possible thermal oxidation of fuel at elevated temperatures
- Possible compatibility issues with other materials (including copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass, and bronze) used in fuel handling, distribution, and storage equipment
- Possible reduction in water separator efficiency
- Possible damage to paint if exposed to biodiesel
- Possible corrosion of fuel injection equipment
- Possible elastomeric seal and gasket material degradation (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible high acid levels within fuel system
- Because biodiesel blends above B20 contain more ash, using blends above B20 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present)

IMPORTANT: Raw pressed vegetable oils are NOT acceptable for use as fuel in any concentration in John Deere engines. Their use could cause engine failure.

DX,FUEL7-19-13JAN18

Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines

John Deere diesel engines are designed to operate effectively in cold weather.

However, for effective starting and cold-weather operation, a little extra care is necessary. The following information outlines steps that can minimize the effect that cold weather may have on starting and operation of your engine. See your John Deere dealer for additional information and local availability of cold-weather aids.

Use Winter Grade Fuel

When temperatures fall below 0°C (32°F), winter grade fuel (No. 1-D in North America) is best suited for cold-weather operation. Winter grade fuel has a lower cloud point and a lower pour point.

Cloud point is the temperature at which wax begins to form in the fuel. This wax causes fuel filters to plug. **Pour point** is the lowest temperature at which movement of the fuel is observed.

NOTE: On average, winter grade diesel fuel has a lower Btu (heat content) rating. Using winter grade fuel may reduce power and fuel efficiency, but should not cause any other engine performance effects. Check the grade of fuel being used before troubleshooting for low-power complaints in cold-weather operation.

Air Intake Heater

An air intake heater is an available option for some engines to aid cold weather starting.

Ether

An ether port on the intake is available to aid cold weather starting.

CAUTION: Ether is highly flammable. Do not use ether when starting an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.

Coolant Heater

An engine block heater (coolant heater) is an available option to aid cold weather starting.

Seasonal Viscosity Oil and Proper Coolant Concentration

Use seasonal grade viscosity engine oil based on the expected air temperature range between oil changes and a proper concentration of low silicate antifreeze as recommended. (See DIESEL ENGINE OIL and ENGINE COOLANT requirements in this section.)

Diesel Fuel Cold Flow Additive

Use John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula), which contains anti-gel chemistry, or equivalent fuel conditioner to treat non-winter grade fuel (No. 2-D in North America) during the cold-weather season. This generally extends operability to about 10° C (18°F) below the fuel cloud point. For operability at even lower temperatures, use winter grade fuel.

IMPORTANT: Treat fuel when outside temperature drops below 0°C (32°F). For best results, use with untreated fuel. Follow all recommended instructions on label.

Biodiesel

When operating with biodiesel blends, wax formation can occur at warmer temperatures. Begin using John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula) or equivalent at 5°C (41°F) to treat biodiesel fuels during the cold-weather season. Use B5 or lower blends at temperatures below 0°C (32°F). Use only winter grade petroleum diesel fuel at temperatures below -10°C (14°F).

Winterfronts

Use of fabric, cardboard, or solid winterfronts is not recommended with any John Deere engine. Their use can result in excessive engine coolant, oil, and charge air temperatures. This can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on fan and fan drive components potentially causing premature failures.

If winterfronts are used, they should never totally close off the grill frontal area. Approximately 25% area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. At no time should the air blockage device be applied directly to the radiator core.

Radiator Shutters

If equipped with a thermostatically controlled radiator shutter system, this system should be regulated in such a way that the shutters are completely open by the time the coolant reaches 93°C (200°F) to prevent excessive intake manifold temperatures. Manually controlled systems are not recommended.

If air-to-air aftercooling is used, the shutters must be completely open by the time the intake manifold air temperature reaches the maximum allowable temperature out of the charge air cooler.

For more information, see your John Deere dealer.

DX,FUEL10-19-13JAN18

Supplemental Diesel Fuel Additives

Diesel fuel can be the source of performance or other operational problems for many reasons. Some causes include poor lubricity, contaminants, low cetane number, and a variety of properties that cause fuel system deposits. These and others are referenced in other sections of this Operator's Manual.

To optimize engine performance and reliability, closely follow recommendations on fuel quality, storage, and handling, which are found elsewhere in this Operator's Manual.

To further aid in maintaining performance and reliability of the engine's fuel system, John Deere has developed a family of fuel additive products for most global markets. The primary products include Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (full feature conditioner in winter and summer formulas) and Fuel-Protect Keep Clean (fuel injector deposit removal and prevention). Availability of these and other products varies by market. See your local John Deere dealer for availability and additional information about fuel additives that might be right for your needs.

DX,FUEL13-19-07FEB14

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) — Use in Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines

In order to maintain the emissions performance of the engine, it is essential to use and refill DEF in accordance with the specification.

Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) is a high purity liquid that is injected into the exhaust system of engines equipped with selective catalytic reduction (SCR) systems. Maintaining the purity of DEF is important to avoid malfunctions in the SCR system. Engines requiring DEF shall use a product that meets the requirements for aqueous urea solution 32 (AUS 32) according to ISO 22241-1.

The use of John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is recommended. John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is available at your John Deere dealer in a variety of package sizes to suit your operational needs.

If John Deere Diesel Exhaust Fluid is not available, use DEF that is certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API) Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program or by the AdBlue™ Diesel Exhaust Fluid Certification Program. Look for the API certification symbol or the AdBlue™ name on the container.



RG30211—UN—08MAR18

In some cases, DEF is referred to by one or more of these names:

- Urea
- Aqueous Urea Solution 32
- AUS 32
- AdBlue™
- NOx Reduction Agent
- Catalyst Solution

DX,DEF-19-13JAN18

AdBlue is a trademark of VDA, the German Association of the Automotive Industry.

Refilling Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank



TS1731—UN—23AUG13

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: Use only distilled water to rinse components that are used to deliver DEF. Tap water can contaminate DEF. If distilled water is not available, rinse with clean tap water, then thoroughly rinse with ample amounts of DEF.

If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

If DEF is filled into engine fuel tank or other fluid compartment, do not operate engine until system is properly purged of DEF. Contact your John Deere dealer immediately to determine how to clean and purge the system.

Reasonable care should be taken when refilling the DEF tank. Ensure that the DEF tank cap area is free of debris before removing the cap. Seal containers of DEF between use to prevent contamination and evaporation.

Avoid splashing DEF and do not allow DEF to come into contact with skin, eyes, or mouth.

DEF is not harmful to handle, but DEF can be corrosive to materials such as steel, iron, zinc, nickel, copper, aluminum, and magnesium. Use suitable containers to transport and store DEF. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended.

Avoid prolonged contact with skin. In case of accidental contact, wash skin immediately with soap and water.

Keep anything used to store or dispense DEF clean of dirt and dust. Wash and rinse containers or funnels thoroughly with distilled water to remove contaminants.

If an unapproved fluid, such as diesel fuel or coolant is added to the DEF tank, contact your John Deere dealer immediately to determine how to clean and purge the system.

If water has been added to the DEF tank, a tank cleaning is necessary. See Cleaning DEF Tank in this manual. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

The operator must maintain appropriate DEF levels at all times. Check the DEF level daily and refill the tank as needed. The filling port is identified by a blue colored cap embossed with the following DEF symbol.

DX,DEF,REFILL-19-15JUL20

Storing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: It is unlawful to tamper with or remove any component of the aftertreatment system. Do not use DEF that does not meet the required specifications or operate the engine with no DEF.

Never attempt to create DEF by mixing agricultural grade urea with water. Agricultural grade urea does not meet the necessary specifications and can damage the aftertreatment system.

Do not add any chemicals or additives to DEF in an effort to prevent freezing. Any chemicals or additives added to DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.

Never add water or any other fluid in place of, or in addition to DEF. Operating with a modified DEF or using an unapproved DEF can damage the aftertreatment system.

Storage information provided below is for reference and is to be used as a guideline only.

It is preferred to store DEF out of extreme ambient temperatures. DEF freezes at –11°C (12°F). Exposure to temperatures greater than 30°C (86°F) can degrade DEF over time. Do not store DEF in direct sunlight.

Dedicated DEF storage containers must be sealed between uses to prevent evaporation and contamination. Containers made of polyethylene, polypropylene, or stainless steel are recommended to transport and store DEF.

Ideal conditions for storage of DEF are:

- Store at temperatures between –5°C and 30°C (23°F and 86°F)
- Store in dedicated containers sealed to avoid contamination and evaporation

Under these conditions, DEF is expected to remain useable for a minimum of 18 months. Storing DEF at higher temperatures can reduce its useful life by approximately 6 months for every 5°C (9°F) temperature above 30°C (86°F).

If unsure how long or under what conditions DEF has been stored, test DEF. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

Long-term storage in the DEF tank (over 12 months) is not recommended. If long-term storage is necessary, test DEF prior to operating engine. See Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF).

It is recommended to purchase DEF in quantities that will be consumed within 12 months.

DX,DEF,STORE-19-15JUL20

Testing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

IMPORTANT: Using DEF with the correct concentration is critical to engine and aftertreatment system performance. Extended storage and other conditions can adversely alter the DEF concentration.

If DEF quality is questionable, draw a sample out of the DEF tank or storage tank into a clear container. DEF must be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used. Drain tank, flush with distilled water and refill with new or good DEF. After refilling the tank, check the DEF concentration.

If the DEF passes the visual and smell test, check the DEF concentration with a handheld refractometer calibrated to measure DEF.

DEF concentration should be checked when the engine has been stored for extended periods, or if there is suspicion the engine or packaged DEF fluid has been contaminated with water.

Two approved tools are available through your John Deere dealer:

- JDG11594 Digital DEF Refractometer—A digital tool providing an easy to read concentration measurement
- JDG11684 DEF Refractometer—Low-cost alternative tool providing an analog reading

Follow instructions included with either tool to obtain the measurement.

The correct DEF concentration is 31.8—33.2% urea. If the DEF concentration is not within specification, drain the DEF tank, flush with distilled water and fill with new or good DEF. If packaged DEF is not within specification, dispose of DEF packages and replace with new or good DEF.

DX,DEF,TEST-19-13JUN13

Disposal of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF)

Although there is little issue with minor spillage of DEF on the ground, large amounts of DEF should be contained. If large spills occur, contact local environmental authorities for assistance with clean-up.

If a substantial quantity of DEF is not within specification, contact the DEF supplier for assistance with disposal. Do not dump substantial quantities of DEF onto the ground or send DEF to wastewater treatment facilities.

DX,DEF,DISPOSE-19-13JUN13

John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V

New engines are filled at the factory with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II oil.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is not available, use an SAE 10W-30 viscosity grade diesel engine oil meeting one of the following:

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 250 hours.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any other engine oils during the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine.

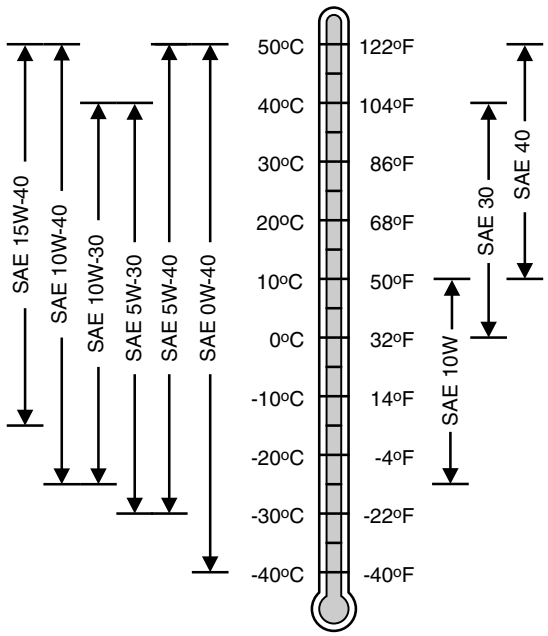
John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

DX,ENOIL16-19-13JAN18

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

Diesel Engine Oil — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V



TS1743—UN—25APR19

Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

Failure to follow applicable oil standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that might not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere oils, parts, or service.

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II is the recommended engine oil.

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is used. Refer to the engine oil drain interval table and consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

If John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is not available, engine oil meeting one or more of the following may be used:

- API Service Category CK-4
- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

DO NOT use engine oil containing more than 1.0% sulfated ash, 0.12% phosphorus, or 0.4% sulfur.

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

IMPORTANT: Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm).

DX,ENOIL14-19-23APR19

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals — Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage IIIB, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines

Failure to follow applicable oil standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that might not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere oils, parts, or service.

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Approved Oil Types:

- John Deere Plus-50™ II
- "Other Oils" include API CK-4, API CJ-4, ACEA E9, and ACEA E6

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer or other qualified service provider for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals. Higher fuel sulfur levels reduce oil and filter service intervals.

Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) is REQUIRED.

Engine operation at high altitude decreases oil change intervals. See Diesel Engine Oil Service Interval for Operation at High Altitude for additional information.

NOTE: The 500 hour extended oil and filter change interval is only allowed if all of the following conditions are met:

- *Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 15 mg/kg (15 ppm)*
- *Use of John Deere Plus-50™ II oil*
- *Use of an approved John Deere oil filter*

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
John Deere Plus-50™ II	500 hours
Other Oils	250 hours
Oil analysis may extend the service interval of "Other Oils" to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Plus-50™ II oils. Oil analysis means taking a series of oil samples at 50-hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicates the end of useful oil life or the maximum service interval of John Deere Plus-50 II oils is reached.	

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using biodiesel blends greater than B20. Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.**
- **Use only approved oil types.**

DX,ENOIL15,IT4,120toMAX-19-13JAN18

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

Engine Coolant

Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners)

Failure to follow applicable coolant standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that may not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere coolants, parts, or service.

Preferred Coolants

The following pre-mix engine coolants are preferred:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD™II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

COOL-GARD II pre-mix coolant is available in several concentrations with different freeze protection limits as shown in the following table.

COOL-GARD II Pre-Mix	Freeze Protection Limit
COOL-GARD II 20/80	-9°C (16°F)
COOL-GARD II 30/70	-16°C (3°F)
COOL-GARD II 50/50	-37°C (-34°F)
COOL-GARD II 55/45	-45°C (-49°F)
COOL-GARD II PG 60/40	-49°C (-56°F)
COOL-GARD II 60/40	-52°C (-62°F)

Not all COOL-GARD II pre-mix products are available in all countries.

Use COOL-GARD II PG when a non-toxic coolant formulation is required.

Additional Recommended Coolants

The following engine coolant is also recommended:

- John Deere COOL-GARD II Concentrate in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

IMPORTANT: When mixing coolant concentrate with water, do not use less than 40% or greater than 60% concentration of coolant. Less than 40% gives inadequate additives for corrosion protection. Greater than 60% can result in coolant gelation and cooling system problems.

Other Coolants

Other ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base coolants may be used if they meet the following specification:

- Pre-mix coolant meeting ASTM D6210 requirements
- Is formulated with a 2-ethylhexanoic acid (2-EHA) free additive package
- Coolant concentrate meeting ASTM D6210 requirements in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

If coolant meeting one of these specifications is unavailable, use a coolant concentrate or pre-mix coolant that has a minimum of the following chemical and physical properties:

- Provides cylinder liner cavitation protection according to either the John Deere Cavitation Test Method or a fleet study run at or above 60% load capacity
- Is formulated with a nitrite-free additive package
- Is formulated with a 2-ethylhexanoic acid (2-EHA) free additive package
- Protects the cooling system metals (cast iron, aluminum alloys, and copper alloys such as brass) from corrosion

Water Quality

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Deionized or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

Coolant Drain Intervals

Drain and flush the cooling system and refill with fresh coolant at the indicated interval, which varies with the coolant used.

When COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

If a coolant other than COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.[1]

IMPORTANT: Do not use cooling system sealing additives or antifreeze that contains sealing additives.

Do not mix ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base coolants.

Do not use coolants that contain nitrites.

DX,COOL3-19-25AUG20

Operating in Warm Temperature Climates

John Deere engines are designed to operate using recommended engine coolants.

Always use a recommended engine coolant, even when operating in geographical areas where freeze protection is not required.

IMPORTANT: Water may be used as coolant *in emergency situations only.*

[1] Coolant analysis may extend the service interval of other "Coolants" to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Cool-Gard II coolants. Coolant analysis means taking a series of coolant samples at 1000 hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicate the end of useful coolant life or the maximum service interval of Cool-Gard II is reached.

Foaming, hot surface aluminum and iron corrosion, scaling, and cavitation occur when water is used as the coolant, even when coolant conditioners are added.

Drain cooling system and refill with recommended engine coolant as soon as possible.

DX,COOL6-19-17FEB20

John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender

Some coolant additives gradually deplete during engine operation. For COOL-GARD™ II pre-mix and COOL-GARD II Concentrate, replenish coolant additives between drain intervals by adding COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender should not be added unless indicated by COOL-GARD II Test Strips. These test strips provide a simple, effective method to check the freeze point, additive levels, and pH of your engine coolant.

Test the coolant solution at intervals of 12 months and whenever excessive coolant is lost through leaks or overheating.

IMPORTANT: Do not use COOL-GARD II Test Strips with COOL-GARD II PG.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is a chemically matched additive system for use with all COOL-GARD II coolants. COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is not intended for use with nitrite-containing coolants.

IMPORTANT: Do not add a supplemental coolant additive when the cooling system is drained and refilled with any of the following:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

The use of non-recommended supplemental coolant additives can result in additive drop-out, gelation of the coolant, or corrosion of cooling system components.

Add the recommended concentration of COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender. DO NOT add more than the recommended amount.

DX,COOL16-19-15MAY13

Water Quality for Mixing with Coolant Concentrate

Engine coolants are a combination of three chemical components: ethylene glycol (EG) or propylene glycol (PG) antifreeze, inhibiting coolant additives, and quality water.

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Deionized or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

All water used in the cooling system should meet the following minimum specifications for quality:

Chlorides	<40 mg/L
Sulfates	<100 mg/L
Total solids	<340 mg/L
Total dissolved I hardness	<170 mg/L
pH	5.5—9.0

IMPORTANT: Do not use bottled drinking water because it often contains higher concentrations of total dissolved solids.

Freeze Protection

The relative concentrations of glycol and water in the engine coolant determine its freeze protection limit.

Ethylene Glycol	Freeze Protection Limit
40%	-24°C (-12°F)
50%	-37°C (-34°F)
60%	-52°C (-62°F)
Propylene Glycol	**Freeze Protection Limit**
40%	-21°C (-6°F)
50%	-33°C (-27°F)
60%	-49°C (-56°F)

DO NOT use a coolant-water mixture greater than 60% ethylene glycol or 60% propylene glycol.

DX,COOL19-19-13JAN18

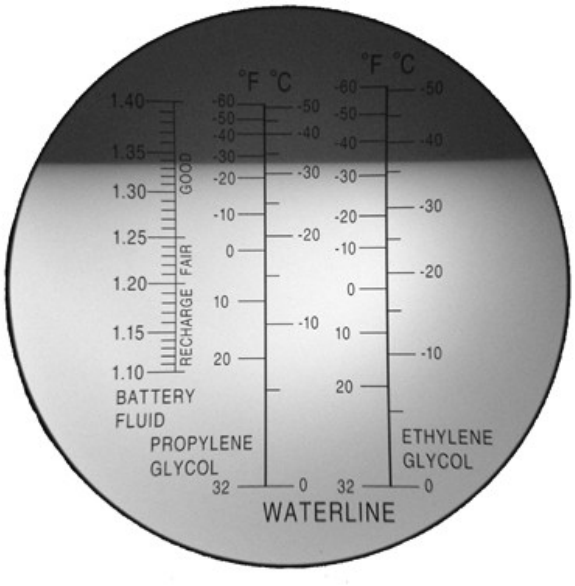
Testing Coolant Freeze Point



TS1732—UN—04SEP13

SERVICEGARD™ Part Number 75240

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company



TS1733—UN—04SEP13

Image with a Drop of 50/50 Coolant Placed on the Refractometer Window

The use of a handheld coolant refractometer is the quickest, easiest, and most accurate method to determine coolant freeze point. This method is more accurate than a test strip or a float-type hydrometer which can produce poor results.

A coolant refractometer is available through your John Deere dealer under the SERVICEGARD™ tool program. Part number 75240 provides an economical solution to accurate freeze point determination in the field.

To use this tool:

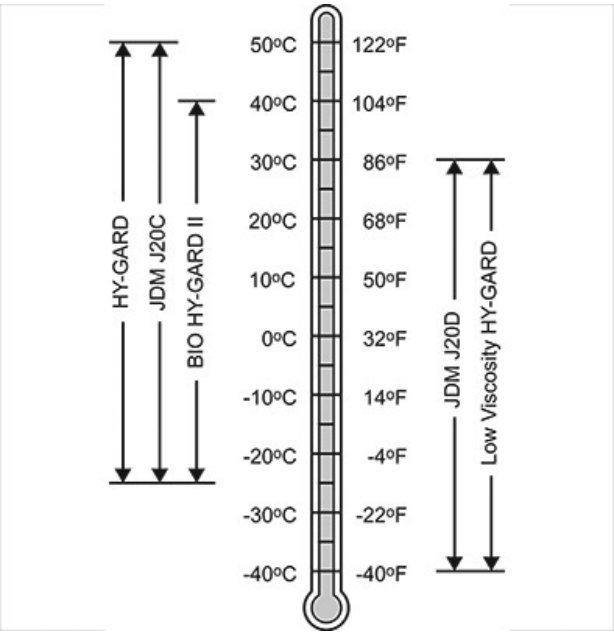
1. Allow cooling system to cool to ambient temperatures.
2. Open radiator cap to expose coolant.
3. With the included dropper, collect a small coolant sample.
4. Open the lid of the refractometer, place one drop of coolant on the window and close the lid.
5. Look through the eyepiece and focus as necessary.
6. Record the listed freeze point for the type of coolant (ethylene glycol coolant or propylene glycol) being tested.

DX,COOL,TEST-19-13JUN13

SERVICEGARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

Other Lubricants

Transmission and Hydraulic Oil



RG30204—UN—08MAR18

Oils for Air Temperature Ranges

Use oil with a viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere Hy-Gard™
- John Deere Low Viscosity Hy-Gard™

Other oils can be used if they meet one of the following specifications:

- John Deere Standard JDM J20C
- John Deere Standard JDM J20D

Use John Deere Bio Hy-Gard™ II oil when a biodegradable fluid is required.[1]

IMPORTANT: Valid for tractors with IVT:

Only John Deere HY-GARD™ or John Deere BIO-HY-GARD II™ may be used.

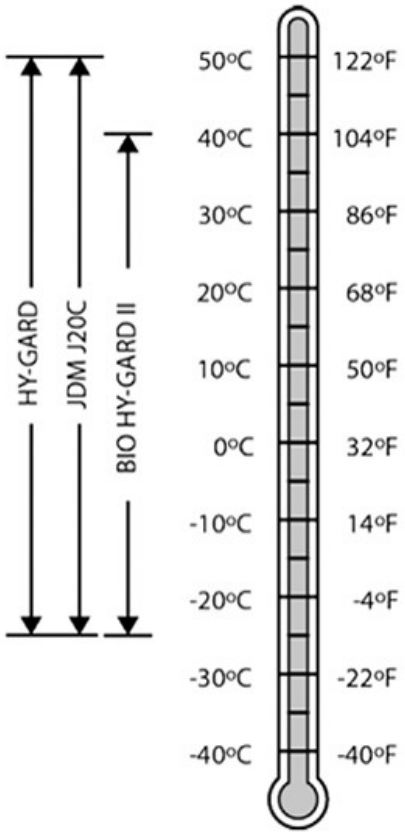
Do NOT use HY-GARD LOW VISCOSITY. Do NOT use oils that meet John Deere specification JDM J20D.

OULXA64,0004937,DX,ANTI-19-28MAY18

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company
Bio Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

[1] *Bio Hy-Gard II meets or exceeds the minimum biodegradability of 80% within 21 days according to CEC-L-33-T-82 test method. Bio Hy-Gard II should not be mixed with mineral oils, because this reduces the biodegradability and makes proper oil recycling impossible.*

Oil for Front-Wheel Drive Axle



LX315180—UN—20JUN18

Oils for Air Temperature Ranges

Use oil viscosity based on expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

Overview of the suitablity of oils		
Type of oil	Axles without disk brake	Axles with disk brake
John Deere HY-GARD™	YES	YES
John Deere Low Viscosity Hy-Gard™	NO	NO
Use Bio Hy-Gard™ II oil	YES	NO
Other oils according to specifications:		
John Deere Standard JDM J20C	Yes	YES
John Deere Standard JDM J20D	NO	NO

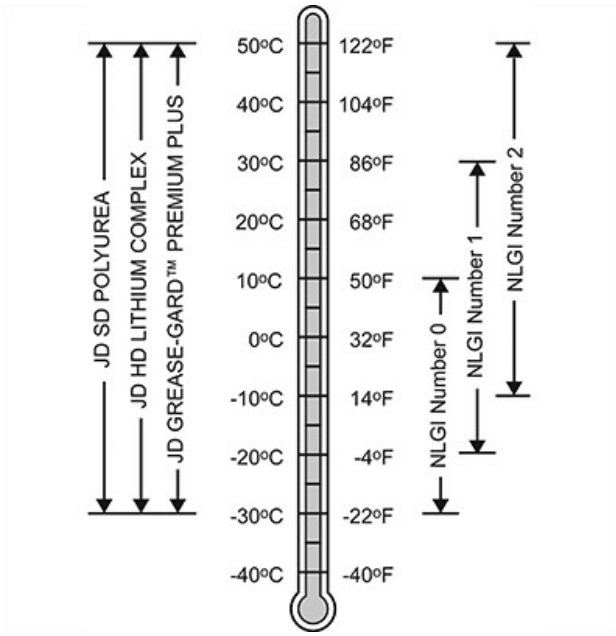
HY-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company.
Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company.
Bio Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

IMPORTANT: Use of oils that are not suited leads to malfunctions and to damage.

OULXA64,00040B7,LX,OILFA1-19-11JUN18

Multipurpose Extreme Pressure (EP) Grease

IMPORTANT: For automated lubrication systems different ambient air temperatures need to be considered.



RG30199—UN—08MAR18

Greases for Air Temperature Ranges

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

John Deere SD Polyurea Grease is preferred.

The following greases are also recommended:

- John Deere HD Lithium Complex Grease
- John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus

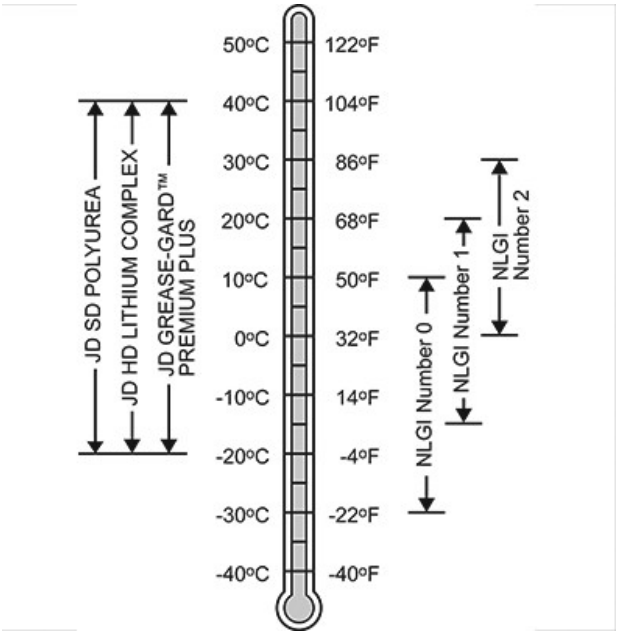
Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB
- ISO-L-X-BDHB 2 or DIN KP 2 N-10 Lithium Complex, Non-Synthetic Base Oil (100 to 220 mm2/s @ 40°C)

IMPORTANT: Some types of thickeners, base oils, and additives used in greases are not compatible with others. Mixing greases should be avoided. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.

DX,GREA1-19-13JAN18

Grease for Automated Lubrication Systems



RG30202—UN—08MAR18

Grease for Air Temperature Ranges

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

John Deere SD Polyurea Grease is preferred.

The following greases are also recommended:

- John Deere HD Lithium Complex Grease
- John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

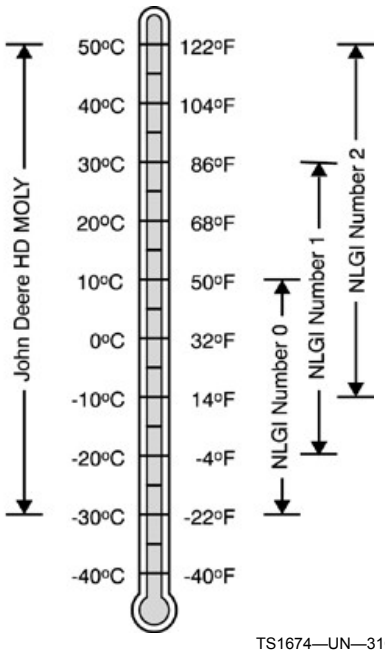
- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB
- ISO-L-X-BDHB 2 (per ISO 6743-9) or DIN KP 2 N-20 (per DIN 51825) Lithium Complex, Non Synthetic Base Oil (100 to 220 mm²/s @40°C)

IMPORTANT: Some types of thickeners, base oils and additives used in greases are not compatible with others. Mixing greases should be avoided. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.

DX,GREA2-19-13JAN18

Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

Grease



TS1674—UN—31OCT03

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

John Deere HD MOLY GREASE preferred.

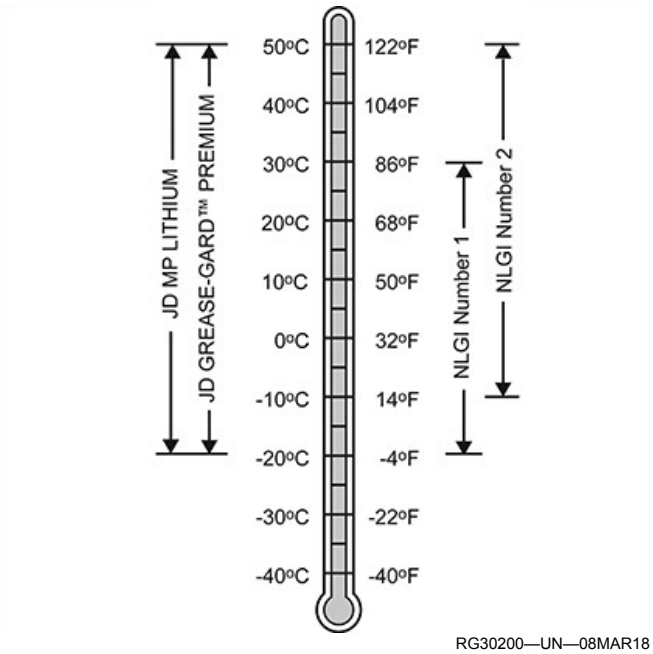
Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB with 3% to 5% molybdenum disulfide

IMPORTANT: Some types of grease thickeners are not compatible with others. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease

DX,GREA4-19-07NOV03

Multipurpose Grease



RG30200—UN—08MAR18

Greases for Air Temperature Ranges

IMPORTANT: For automated lubrication systems different ambient air temperatures need to be considered.

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

The following greases are preferred:

- **John Deere MP Lithium Grease**
- **John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium**

The following greases are also recommended:

- John Deere HD Lithium Complex Grease
- John Deere Grease-Gard™ Premium Plus
- John Deere SD Polyurea Grease

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB
- ISO-L-X-BCEB 2 or DIN K 2 K-10 Lithium, Non Synthetic Base Oil (100 to 220 mm²/s @40°C)

IMPORTANT: Some types of thickeners, base oils and additives used in greases are not compatible with others. Mixing greases should be avoided. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.

DX,GREA5-19-13JAN18

Grease-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

Mixing of Lubricants

In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

DX,LUBMIX-19-18MAR96

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST-19-11APR11

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to John Deere branded fluids or fluids that have been tested and/or approved for use in John Deere equipment.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER-19-13JAN18

Maintenance – General Information

Required Emission-Related Information

Service Provider

A qualified repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems with original or equivalent replacement parts. However, warranty, recall, and all other services paid for by John Deere must be performed at an authorized John Deere service center.

DX,EMISSIONS,REQINFO-19-12JUN15

Safe Maintenance and Cleaning



TS249—UN—23AUG88

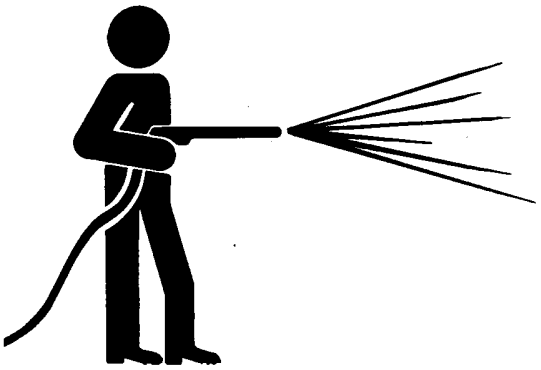
CAUTION: To perform service jobs at inaccessible locations, it is essential to use scaffolding, platforms or safety ladders.

Special care has to be taken when performing cleaning and maintenance work in inaccessible areas, e.g. when adjusting the roof lights, maintenance work on the cooling system, when adjusting the right-hand outer mirror on tractors without a right-hand door, and many other similar tasks.

CAUTION: It is NOT permitted to perform these jobs by climbing on tractor components that are not intended for that purpose. There is a particularly acute danger of falling if the tractor components are wet, dirty or iced over.

OULXA64,00040BA-19-22MAR17

Using High-Pressure Washers



T6642EJ—UN—18OCT88

IMPORTANT: High-pressure washers are a very effective means of cleaning the tractor. To avoid damage to the tractor, do not go closer than 1 m (39 in.) and spray at an angle between 45 and 90° when cleaning sealing surfaces, seals and decals. Maximum pressure must not exceed 12000 kPa (120 bar; 1740 psi).

Do not, under any circumstances, spray or wash components (e.g. the engine) with cold water when hot. Do not use rotary nozzles or water at temperatures over 50°C (122°F), and do not aim at seals. Keep the water jet moving at all times. Cooling units, bearings and electronic/ electrical equipment must not be cleaned with high-pressure washers. Follow the instructions in the high-pressure washer operator's manual and manuals of attached equipment.

OULXA64,00040BB-19-09FEB18

Observe Service Intervals

IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals apply to average conditions. Service MORE OFTEN if machine is operated under adverse conditions.

During the break-in period, the following service work has to be performed:

- Service Daily or Every 10 Hours See Section 210B.
- Within the first 4, 8 and 100 operating hours, check

the torque of all wheel bolts and wheel nuts repeatedly. In Section 220C, see:

- Tighten Wheel Bolts
- Tighten Wheel Weights

- 100 Hours Service See Section 210B.

IMPORTANT: During the break-in period of a rebuilt engine and when using John Deere Break-In Plus™ engine oil (break-in oil), carry out the first oil and filter change after the first 100 operating hours.

Use an engine oil that complies with the specification, e.g. John Deere Plus-50™ II. Refer to the appropriate specifications in Section 200C.

Perform all services at the hourly intervals indicated in Section 210B and document them.

OULXA64,00040BC-19-22MAR17

Maintenance Intervals



LX1057428—UN—31JUL14

CAUTION: Do not service the tractor while the engine is running.

The intervals in which lubrication and maintenance must be carried out depend on the actual elapsed hours of operation as indicated on the hour meter. The meter operates whenever the engine is running and shows the accumulated hours of engine operation.

Every 500 hours, an acoustic warning signal comes on as the engine starts (for five consecutive engine starts). This reminds the operator that service work is due.

Always check to make sure that the hour meter is serviceable.

The lubrication and periodic service intervals are for normal working conditions. These intervals should be shortened when operating under adverse conditions.

IMPORTANT: After servicing, cleaning, or repairing your machine, re-install any safety guards or shields before operating the tractor again.

OULXA64,6R.500STD,00045BB-19-18OCT17

Raise the Hood

Press in the latch and fold the hood upwards.



LX364067—UN—29OCT18



LX267123—UN—12APR17

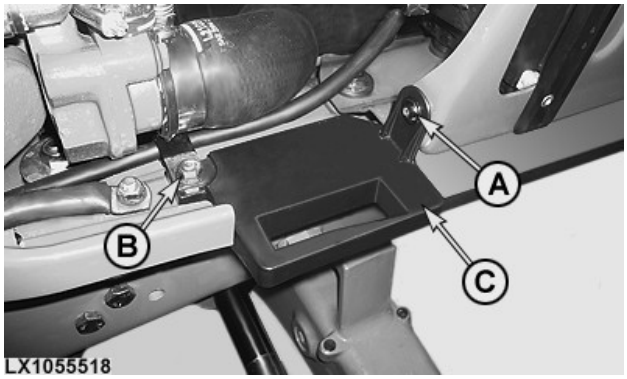
Tractor Hood Guard Unlatched / Folded Down

NOTE: If the tractor is equipped with a hood protector (front loader), the hood protector has to be folded down before the hood can be opened.

OULXA64,NA,0004A59-19-29OCT18

Open Service Doors

1. Remove screw (A) and nut (B).



LX1055518—UN—28FEB12

2. Remove shield (C).
3. Remove screws (D).



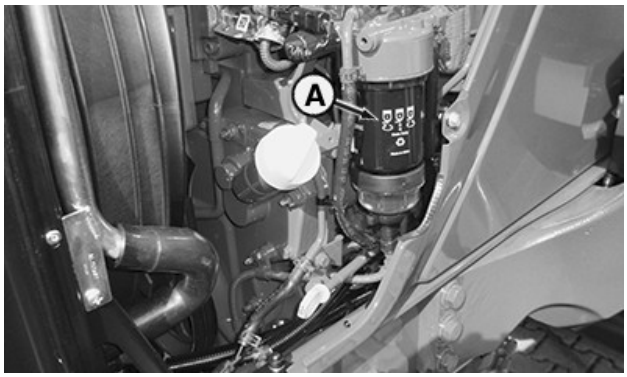
LX1055519—UN—28FEB12

4. Remove service door (E).

OULXA64,0004213-19-08JUN17

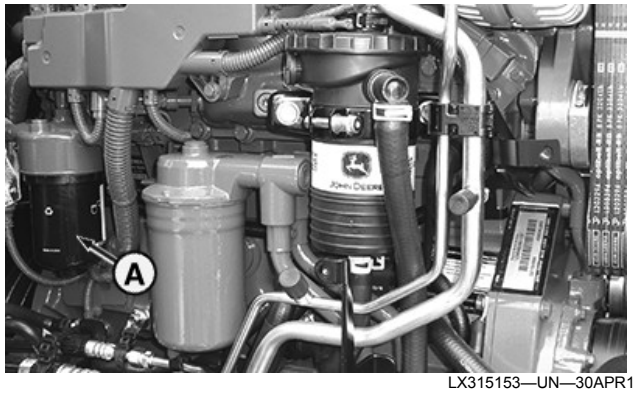
Vent the Fuel System

CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in the fuel lines can cause serious personal injury. Do not disconnect or attempt to repair fuel lines, sensors or any other components between injection pump and nozzles.



LX315151—UN—26APR18

Fuel Filter on Left



LX315153—UN—30APR18

Fuel filter right

A—Fuel filter

The fuel system must be vented if the fuel tank has been emptied or the fuel filters (A) have been replaced.

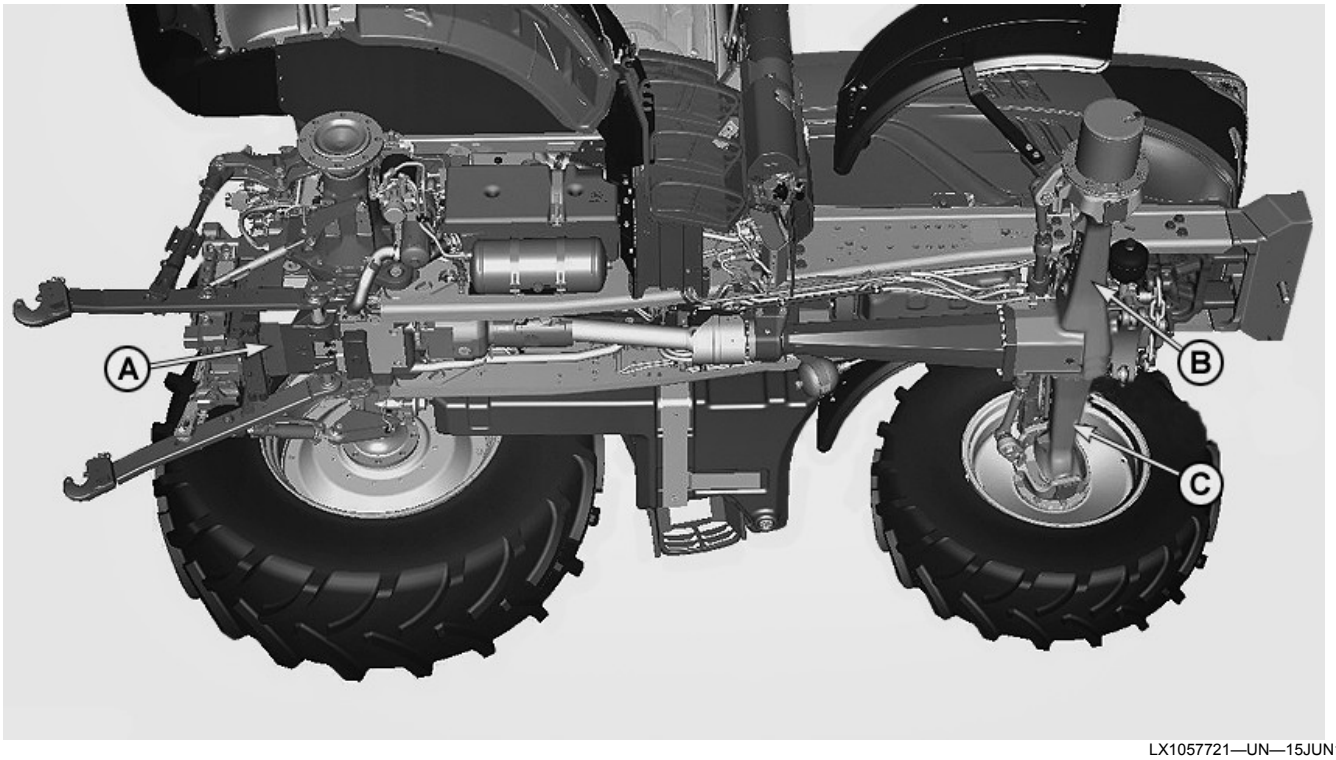
Turn the key in the key switch to the right to the first switching position and let the fuel transfer pump run for about 120 seconds. Repeat process if necessary.

OULXA64,6R,4Cyl,000423A-19-02FEB21

Jack Up the Tractor - Lifting Points

Lifting Points - Summary

The illustrations show the recommended lifting points for jacking up the tractor. Use a stable jack with sufficient lifting force. See “Loads and Weights” in 500A.



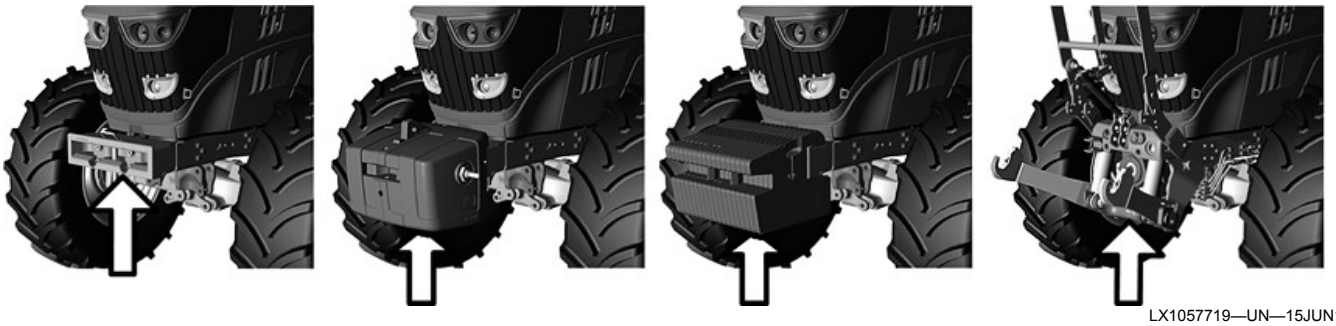
LX1057721—UN—15JUN12

A - Raise Rear of Tractor, e.g. to Remove Rear Wheels

B - Raise Right End of Axle, e.g. to Remove Right Front Wheel

C - Raise Left End of Axle, e.g. to Remove Left Front Wheel

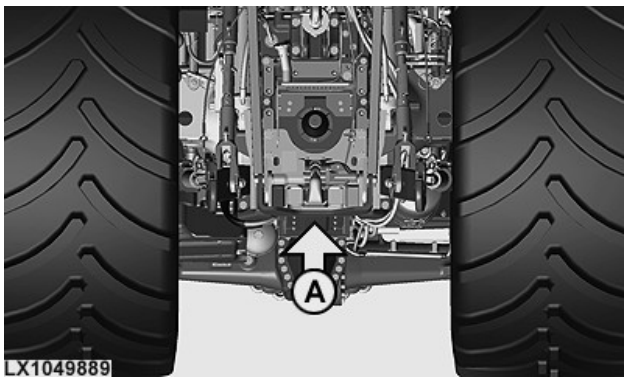
Lifting points, front center of tractor



LX1057719—UN—15JUN12

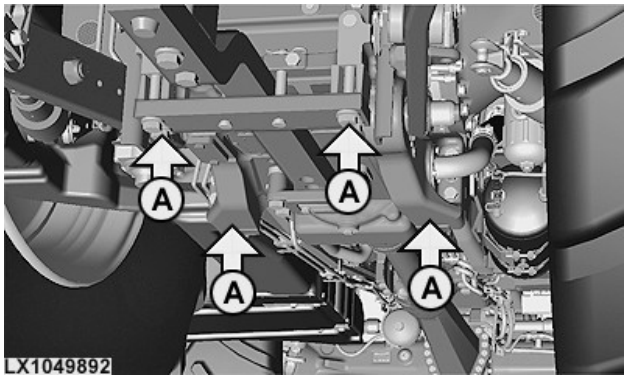
Raise Front Center of Tractor (Depending on How Tractor is Equipped)

Lifting points on rear



LX1049889—UN—11FEB11

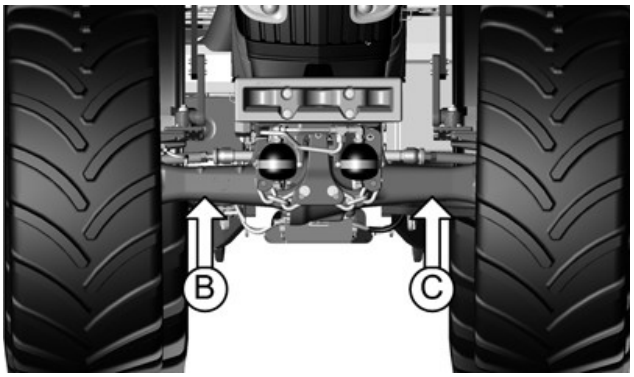
With Pick-up Hitch



LX1049892—UN—11FEB11

Without Pick-up Hitch

Lifting points at the front axle



LX1057720—UN—15JUN12

Raise Axle to Change Front Wheel

B—Raise Right End of Axle to Remove Right Front Wheel
C—Raise Left End of Axle to Remove Left Front Wheel

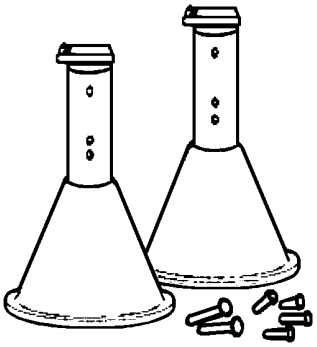
Authorized and approved lifting tools

⚠ CAUTION: Use only authorized, approved hoists.

Jack up tractor on firm, level ground only.

Before doing any further work on tractor, first secure it using suitable support stands. Within the scope of the European Union, only hoists with CE certification are permitted.

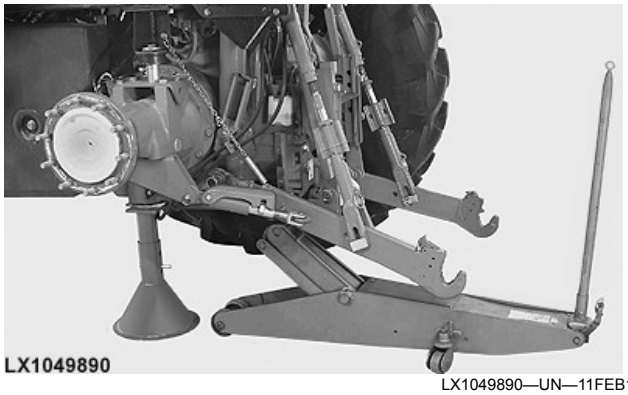
NOTE: Obtain appropriate support stands from a car workshop supplier. Outside the scope of the EU, the support stands shown (without CE certification) are available through the John Deere™ distribution channel.



JT07211—UN—14DEC06

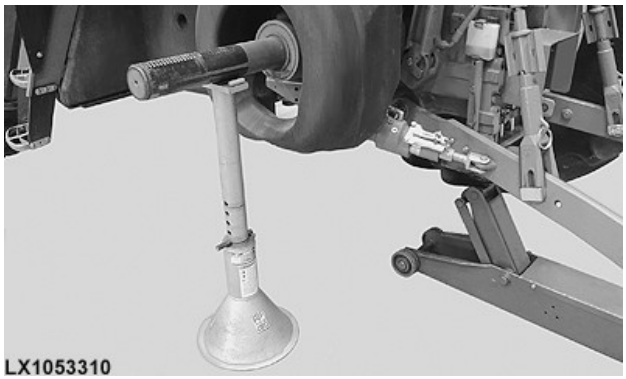
Example: JT02043 or JT02044

JT02043—Support Stand, 482 to 736 mm (19 to 29 in.)
JT02044—Support Stand, 863 to 1117 mm (34 to 44 in.)



LX1049890—UN—11FEB11

Example, Support Stand JT02043



LX1053310—UN—23SEP11

Example, Support Stand JT02044

OULXA64,00040C0-19-16JUL19

General Instructions Regarding the Condition of the Tractor

IMPORTANT: Certain service jobs may be performed only by an authorized John Deere dealer. These service jobs require technical experience and special equipment.

Carry out a thorough visual inspection of the tractor at regular intervals, at the latest at every service interval. Make sure of the following:

- Safety devices and guards are in place and are properly installed
- All warning decals and instruction panels are in place and are legible
- Tires are in good condition
- All lines and hoses are in good condition
- Electrical cables and ground connections are in good condition
- Areas subject to heat are free of combustible material
- Tractor has no leaks

NOTE: Service which does not have to be performed at regular hourly intervals is listed in "Service (As Required, Annually, Every 2 and 3 Years)".

Periodic service included therein (annually, every 2 years and every 3 years) is dealt with in Section 210B of the service record booklet.

OULXA64,00040C1-19-22MAR17

Inspect/Replace Hydraulic Hoses

Check hydraulic hoses regularly – at least once a year – for leaks, kinks, cuts, tears, rubbing, bulges, corrosion, exposed fabric, and other signs of wear and damage.

Replace worn or damaged hoses immediately.

Replacement hoses can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

OULXA64,00040C3-19-22MAR17

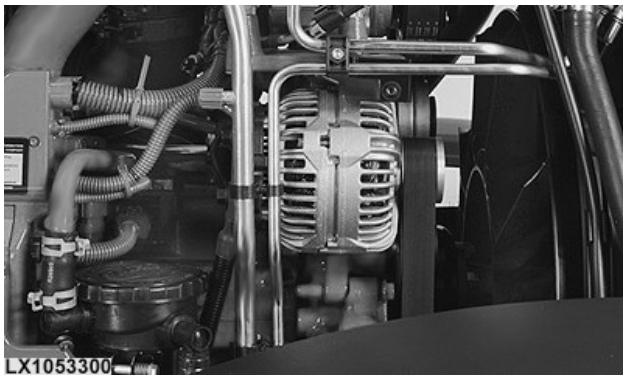
Important Instructions Regarding Alternator

IMPORTANT: Cable of a slave battery or battery charger must be connected only to the poles provided for this purpose.

With battery disconnected, insulate the positive battery cable (+) properly to protect the alternator from damage.

See also Starting the Engine With a Slave Battery in Section 20.

NOTE: The alternator is equipped with overvoltage protection.



LX1053300—UN—20SEP11

With the engine running, do not short-circuit or ground the alternator even momentarily.

Connect battery and charger with the correct polarity. If they are improperly connected (+) and (—), the rectifier diodes will be destroyed immediately.

Before carrying out repairs on electrical system, disconnect battery ground strap (—). This will avoid the danger of a short circuit.

OULXA64,00040C7-19-04DEC17

Note on Wheels and Tires

IMPORTANT: After changing tires or changing wheels from one side to the other, tighten all wheel bolts and wheel nuts to the specified torque. Check the torque on the wheel nuts and wheel bolts after 4 and 8 hours of operation and also frequently during the next 100 hours of operation. See Section 220C.

After changes to the following components,

- Wheels/tires
- Tread widths
- Fenders
- Steering stop

it is essential to make sure that wheels and fenders do not come into contact with tractor components when steering. See "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.

OULXA64,00040C8-19-22MAR17

Notes, Before Initial Start-Up and Daily Service

IMPORTANT: Prior to initial startup or during daily servicing, perform the following service:

• "Service - Daily or Every 10 Hours", see Section 210B.

NOTE: Before initial start-up and after the tractor has spent long periods out of service, the following jobs must also be performed:

- *Fuel tank - Drain water and residues*
- *Remove trash and other foreign bodies from underneath the engine hood and cab.*

OULXA64,00040C5-19-22MAR17

Note Regarding the Service Interval for Engine Coolant

Use of coolants other than COOL-GARD™ II for service results in different service intervals. The table below shows the most important service intervals.

NOTE: Be sure to refer to the description for diesel engine coolant in section 200D, Use Coolant Test Strips to Check Engine Coolant. There you will find details of service intervals and related circumstances.

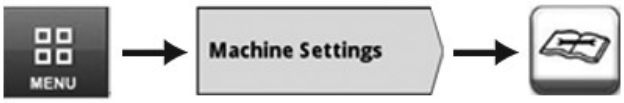
Operating hours, (after x years at the latest)	Other suitable coolant (see Coolant for Heavy-Duty Diesel Engines)	COOL-GARD™ II
2000, (after 2 years)	X	—
4000, (after 4 years)	—	Valid if condition of COOL-GARD™ II is **not** checked once a year.
6000, (after 6 years)	—	Valid if condition of COOL-GARD™ II is checked once a year.

OULXA64,00040C4-19-16MAY18

Service Checks (if equipped)

Service Checks provides a fill-level check for the engine oil and the engine coolant that can be carried out before the first start of the engine. To carry out Service Checks, call up the run page for **Maintenance & Calibration**.

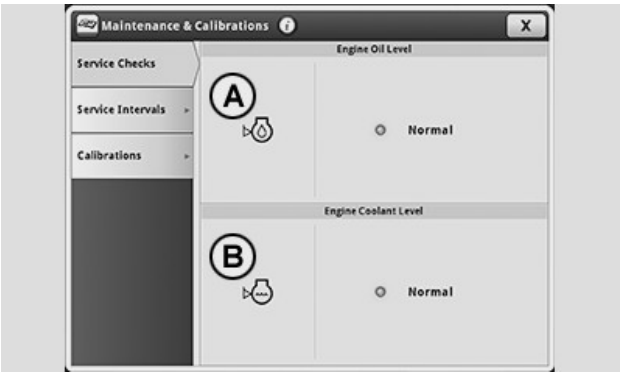
1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0147925—UN—13APR15

Menu → Machine Settings Tab → Maintenance & Calibrations Icon

2. Select **Machine Settings tab**.
3. Select icon for **Maintenance & Calibrations**.
4. Select **Service Checks** tab.



LX1056998—UN—26NOV14

Display green: normal level

Following test points are available:

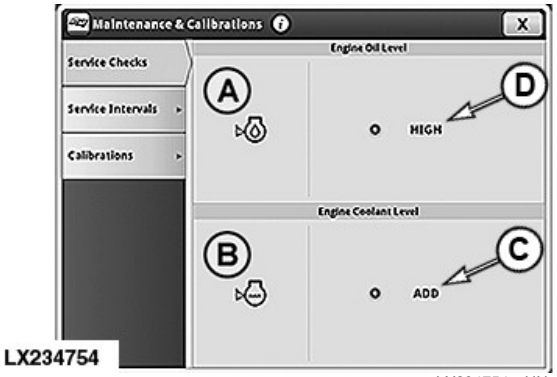
A — Engine oil level

B — Engine Coolant Level

IMPORTANT: The fill level indicator functions properly only when the following is observed:

1. **Tractor stands on level ground and is in horizontal position.**
2. **The engine has been shut down for at least 40 minutes. The waiting time depends on the temperature and is displayed in the CommandCenter™.**

A light indicates the status of a respective machine test point.



LX234754—UN—26OCT15

Display red: level too high or too low

- Green light ► Normal level
- Red light ► High level or low level

IMPORTANT: • The message "Fill level too low" (C) means that the oil level is nearing the MIN marking of the oil dipstick.

• The message "Fill level too high" (D) means that a high oil level is being measured, which may even be higher than the MAX marking.

Both messages (C) and (D) may make it necessary to adjust the oil level. Check by measuring the oil level with the oil dipstick and adjust the oil level if necessary.

If no measurement is possible, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- Engine ON.
- Engine has not been shut down long enough and the liquids have not settled completely yet. Wait at least 40 minutes, depending on the temperature.

NOTE: Possible causes will be displayed on the CommandCenter™.

Add a status indicator to the main Service Checks page:

1. Select **Menu**.



RXA0126688—UN—07JUN12

Menu → Applications Tab → Layout Manager Icon

2. Select **Machine Settings tab**.
3. Select **Layout Manager** icon.
4. Select and add status indicator.



LX1057479—UN—26NOV14

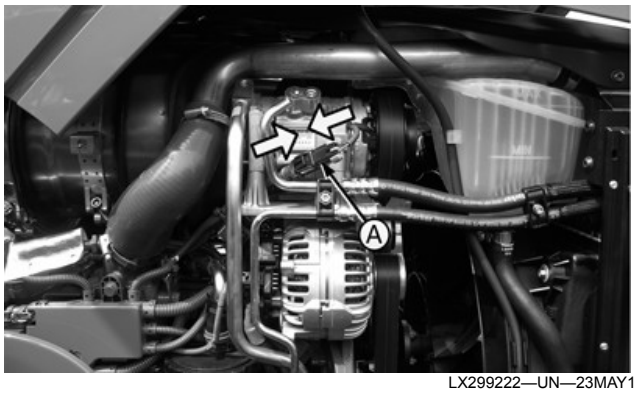
Status Indicator on the Shortcut Bar

- Status indicator (A) is lit green ► Normal level
- Status indicator is lit red ► One or both fill levels are too high or too low
- Status indicator is not lit ► Checking fill levels not possible

IMPORTANT: If the status indicator of the service check is lit red or not at all, call up the Service Checks page and observe the information in the CommandCenter™.

OULXA64,00040C6-19-10FEB20

Instructions for Starting up the Air-Conditioning System



LX299222—UN—23MAY17

Compressor, Sample Illustration

A—Connect the Compressor Connector to Engine Wiring Harness

IMPORTANT: Avoid damage caused by long standstill times.

Prior to initial operation, the air conditioner compressor has to be connected.

Prior to initial operation and after long standstill periods, the start-up instructions have to be followed.

CONNECT COMPRESSOR (up to tractor serial number 912073):

1. Park tractor, stop engine, and let it cool down.

CAUTION: Danger of severe injuries from rotating parts and hot surfaces.

During repair and maintenance work on the engine, there is a high risk of injury if the work is performed while the engine is running or hot.

Before starting the work, stop the engine and let it cool down adequately. Engage park lock and remove the ignition key.

2. Open the hood.
3. Connect connector (A) with the appropriate counterpart on the engine wiring harness.
4. Close the hood.
5. Follow the procedure described in the startup instructions.

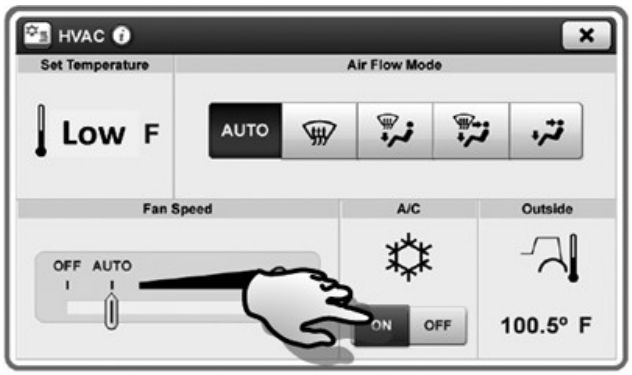
STARTUP INSTRUCTIONS (all tractors):

1. Start engine and let it run at low idle.
2. Turn on the heater for 10 minutes, and set it to max. power. Turn on blower.

   At ATC, in AUTO mode, set the highest temperature. Make sure that the blower is on. In event of doubt, manually regulate the blower setting at ATC.
3. Switch on air conditioner and let it run at max. cooling power for 10 minutes. Set blower to highest level.

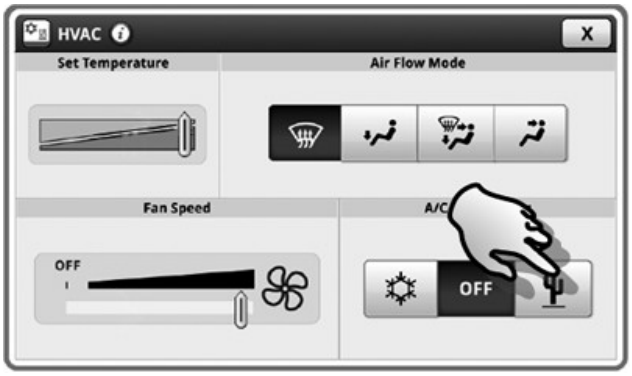
   On ETC, press the button with the cactus icon.

   At ATC, in AUTO mode, set the lowest temperature. Make sure that the blower is on. In event of doubt, manually regulate the blower setting at ATC.



LX299226—UN—01JUN17

ATC



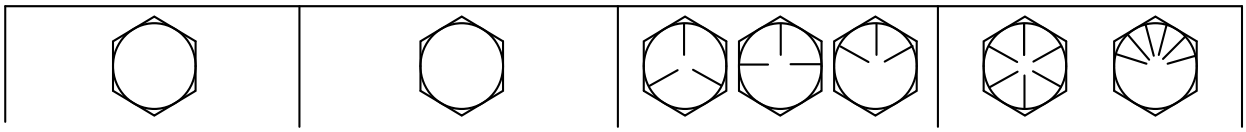
LX299227—UN—01JUN17

ETC

4. Afterwards, the procedure is complete and the engine can be shut off.

OULXA64,6R,4ZYL,0004237-19-20JUL18

Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values



TS1671—UN—01MAY03

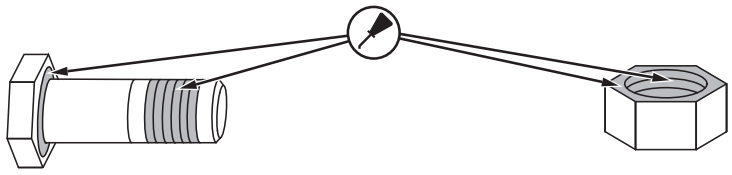
Bolt or Screw Size	SAE Grade 1[a]				SAE Grade 2[b]				SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2				SAE Grade 8 or 8.2			
	Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]	
	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in
1/4	3.1	27.3	3.2	28.4	5.1	45.5	5.3	47.3	7.9	70.2	8.3	73.1	11.2	99.2	11.6	103
													N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft
5/16	6.1	54.1	6.5	57.7	10.2	90.2	10.9	96.2	15.7	139	16.8	149	22.2	16.4	23.7	17.5
									N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft				
3/8	10.5	93.6	11.5	102	17.6	156	19.2	170	27.3	20.1	29.7	21.9	38.5	28.4	41.9	30.9
					N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft								
7/16	16.7	148	18.4	163	27.8	20.5	30.6	22.6	43	31.7	47.3	34.9	60.6	44.7	66.8	49.3
	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft												

Bolt or Screw Size	SAE Grade 1[a]				SAE Grade 2[b]				SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2				SAE Grade 8 or 8.2			
	Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]	
1/2	25.9	19.1	28.2	20.8	43.1	31.8	47	34.7	66.6	49.1	72.8	53.7	94	69.3	103	75.8
9/16	36.7	27.1	40.5	29.9	61.1	45.1	67.5	49.8	94.6	69.8	104	77	134	98.5	148	109
5/8	51	37.6	55.9	41.2	85	62.7	93.1	68.7	131	96.9	144	106	186	137	203	150
3/4	89.5	66	98	72.3	149	110	164	121	230	170	252	186	325	240	357	263
7/8	144	106	157	116	144	106	157	116	370	273	405	299	522	385	572	422
1	216	159	236	174	216	159	236	174	556	410	609	449	785	579	860	634
1-1/8	305	225	335	247	305	225	335	247	685	505	751	554	1110	819	1218	898
1-1/4	427	315	469	346	427	315	469	346	957	706	1051	775	1552	1145	1703	1256
1-3/8	564	416	618	456	564	416	618	456	1264	932	1386	1022	2050	1512	2248	1658
1-1/2	743	548	815	601	743	548	815	601	1665	1228	1826	1347	2699	1991	2962	2185

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench.
DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.
For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.

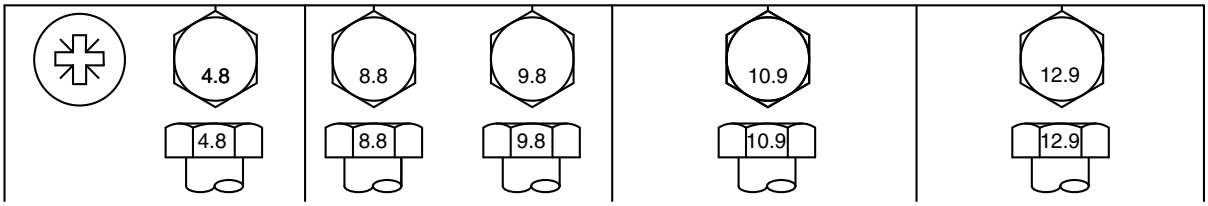


TS1741—UN—22MAY18

[a] *Grade 1 applies for hex cap screws over 6 in (152 mm) long, and for all other types of bolts and screws of any length.*
[b] *Grade 2 applies for hex cap screws (not hex bolts) up to 6 in (152 mm) long.*
[c] *Hex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.*
[d] *Hex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.*

DX,TORQ1-19-30MAY18

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values



TS1742—UN—31MAY18

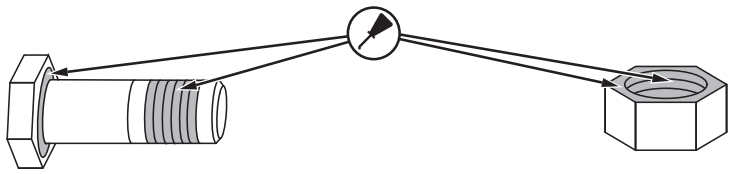
Bolt or Screw Size	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]	
	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in
M6	3.6	31.9	3.9	34.5	6.7	59.3	7.3	64.6	9.8	86.7	10.8	95.6	11.5	102	12.6	112
									N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft
M8	8.6	76.1	9.4	83.2	16.2	143	17.6	156	23.8	17.6	25.9	19.1	27.8	20.5	30.3	22.3
			N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft								

Bolt or Screw Size	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]	
M10	16.9	150	18.4	13.6	31.9	23.5	34.7	25.6	46.8	34.5	51	37.6	55	40.6	60	44.3
	N·m	**lb·ft**														
M12	—	—	—	—	55	40.6	61	45	81	59.7	89	65.6	95	70.1	105	77.4
M14	—	—	—	—	87	64.2	96	70.8	128	94.4	141	104	150	111	165	122
M16	—	—	—	—	135	99.6	149	110	198	146	219	162	232	171	257	190
M18	—	—	—	—	193	142	214	158	275	203	304	224	322	245	356	263
M20	—	—	—	—	272	201	301	222	387	285	428	316	453	334	501	370
M22	—	—	—	—	365	263	405	299	520	384	576	425	608	448	674	497
M24	—	—	—	—	468	345	518	382	666	491	738	544	780	575	864	637
M27	—	—	—	—	683	504	758	559	973	718	1080	797	1139	840	1263	932
M30	—	—	—	—	932	687	1029	759	1327	979	1466	1081	1553	1145	1715	1265
M33	—	—	—	—	1258	928	1398	1031	1788	1319	1986	1465	2092	1543	2324	1714
M36	—	—	—	—	1617	1193	1789	1319	2303	1699	2548	1879	2695	1988	2982	2199

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench.
DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.
For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.



TS1741—UN—22MAY18

[a]Hex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.
[b]Hex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.

DX,TORQ2-19-30MAY18

Notes

This service booklet contains service schedules for your tractor. To obtain the best performance, economy and service life from your tractor, ensure that all service is carried out in accordance with the specifications in the Operator's Manual and the information recorded in this booklet. It is recommended that a dealer authorized by John Deere carries out the service work and then stamps the appropriate page in this booklet.

Keeping an accurate account of all service performed on your tractor will help you to obtain the best price should you decide to sell it. A prospective buyer can see from these records that your tractor has been serviced on a regular basis. This booklet also serves as an added means of security since the entire history of the tractor can be easily traced.

All John Deere oils, grease and service products have been optimally designed to provide your tractor with maximum protection and performance. For this reason we recommend using only genuine John Deere service products and replacement parts.

To protect your rights under the warranty, ensure all scheduled services are carried out and then recorded. If your tractor is covered by an extended warranty (John Deere PowerGard™), it is important to keep these records for the duration of the warranty period.

OULXA64,000321D-19-24OCT19

Service Daily or Every 10 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment
- ☐ Check the fuel filters

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Check lights

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine oil level
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Check brakes

LUBRICATE, when operating the tractor in extremely wet and muddy conditions.

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubrication points
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings

OULXA64,4Zyl,NA,00043A7-19-04MAR20

Service (As Required, Annually, Every 2 and 3 Years) - Only on Tractors with 4-Cylinder Final Tier 4 Engines

NOTE: Periodic service (annually, every 2 years and every 3 years) is dealt with in the "Service Interval" section of the service record booklet.

Work to be carried out	As required	Annually	Every 2 years	Every 3 years
Replace fuse and relay	•			
Clean cab air filter (change cab air filter every 1500 operating hours or 2 years)	•			
Vent the fuel system	•			
Cooling system - Have the viscous fan checked by an authorized dealer	•			
Clean radiator, viscous fan, condenser, and engine environment	•			
Grease the lubrication points (after washing with a pressure washer)	•			
Windshield - Grease hinges (not for glued windshields)	•			
Rear PTO - Lubricate PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft can be repositioned)	•			
Change transmission oil filter (whenever the yellow Caution light flashes and corresponding information appears in the CommandCenter™ or every 500 hours)	•			
Change hydraulic oil filter (whenever the yellow Caution light flashes and corresponding information appears in the CommandCenter™ or every 500 hours)	•			
Trailer hitches - Check all components for wear and function	•			
Front and rear wheels - After every wheel change and after adjusting the tread width, check the torques of the bolts listed below. Check after 4 and 8 hours of operation, and frequently during the next 100 hours of operation (see Service - every 500 hours). • Wheel disk on axle • Wheel disk on rim • Wheel weights	•			
Wheels - Dual wheel attachment, check torques of attaching screws (see manufacturer's specifications)	•			
After a longer standstill period, observe the instructions for starting up the air-conditioning system (see "Service - General Information").	•			
Have diesel particulate filter (DPF) replaced by an authorized dealer (when indicator light for exhaust filter and warning light at the display are lit)	•			
DEF Tank - Clean screen on filler neck	•			
DEF Tank Vent - Check the filter for incrustations when operating in a particularly dusty environment (at least every 3000 hours).	•			
Have the DEF system serviced by an authorized dealer (or every 4500 hours) • Clean the DEF tank • Change the filter of the DEF dosing unit • Replace the suction screen on the DEF tank head[a]	•			•
Front loader mounting frame - Check torques of attaching screws (see operator's manual and installation instructions of the front loader)	•	•	•	•
Inspect seat belt for damage and check function (or every 500 hours, whichever occurs first)		•	•	•
Use coolant test strips to check engine coolant		•	•	•
Checking Hydraulic Hoses		•	•	•
Engine - Check drive belt for wear (or every 500 hours, whichever occurs first). Contact an authorized dealer if there are signs of wear.		•	•	•
Change engine oil (or every 500 hours, whichever occurs first)		•	•	•
Cab - Change the activated carbon filter, if equipped. See Service of Activated Carbon Filter.		•	•	•
Engine air cleaner - Change the primary filter (whenever the yellow Caution light flashes and corresponding information appears in the CommandCenter™ or every 1500 hours)			•	
Engine air cleaner - Change the secondary element (at every fourth change of the primary element or every 450 hours)				•
Replace cab air filter (always when the primary filter of the engine air cleaner is replaced or every 1500 hours)			•	
Cab - Replace recirculation air filter (always when the primary filter of the engine air cleaner is replaced or every 1500 hours)			•	

[a] *Only for tractors without in-line DEF filter*

OULXA64,6R,FT4,500STD,NA,00043A8-19-02FEB21

Periodic Service - Only on Tractors with 4-Cylinder Final Tier 4 Engines

When the following number of operating hours has been reached, the service intervals specified in the table apply.

NOTE: When performing service work, always check for any damage (e.g. on hydraulic lines, wiring harnesses, etc.) and repair as necessary.

Operating hours	The service intervals include the following intervals	Operating hours	The service intervals include the following intervals
10	10	5000	10 + 500
100	10 + 100	5500	10 + 500
500	10 + 500	6000	10 + 500 + 1500 + 3000 + 6000
1000	10 + 500	6500	10 + 500
1500	10 + 500 + 1500	7000	10 + 500
2000	10 + 500	7500	10 + 500 + 1500
2500	10 + 500	8000	10 + 500
3000	10 + 500 + 1500 + 3000	8500	10 + 500
3500	10 + 500	9000	10 + 500 + 1500 + 3000 + 4500
4000	10 + 500	9500	10 + 500
4500	10 + 500 + 1500 + 4500	10000	10 + 500 + 10000

OULXA64,FT4,500STD,00034D1-19-17JUN20

Information on Changing Engine Oil - Only for 4-Cylinder Final Tier 4 Engines

Change engine oil at least **once a year**. Service intervals vary depending on the type of engine oil used and the sulfur content of the diesel fuel. When changing engine oil, always change the oil filter.

At every oil change, note the type of oil used in the service record. The next oil change is determined using the table below.

NOTE: Other factors can influence the oil change interval, see the section "Engine oil".

Oil specifications	
Premium oils	John Deere Plus-50™ II
Standard oils	API CJ-4, ACEA E9 or ACEA E6

Only for 4-cylinder Final Tier 4 engines	
Oil change intervals in relation to sulfur content and oil quality	
Sulfur content of fuel less than 15 mg/kg (15 ppm)	
If using Standard Oil	Change oil every 250 hours
If using Premium Oil	Change oil every 500 hours

OULXA64,FT4,500STD,0003C3A-19-17JUN20

Engine Oil and Filter Change

Filled with: ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Filled with: ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

OULXA64,0002806-19-16FEB21

Engine Oil and Filter Change

Filled with: ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Filled with: ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

OULXA64,0002806-19-16FEB21

Engine Oil and Filter Change

Filled with: ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Filled with: ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

OULXA64,0002806-19-16FEB21

Engine Oil and Filter Change

Filled with: ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Filled with: ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ Plus-50™ II ☐ API CJ-4 ☐ ACEA E9 ☐ ACEA E6 At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next engine oil and filter change:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

OULXA64,0002806-19-16FEB21

Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters, Service

• Change the engine air filter if the relevant information is displayed on the CommandCenter™ or every 2 years or every 1500 operating hours, whichever comes first. The same change interval applies to the cab air filters.
• For activated carbon filters, see additional maintenance of the activated carbon filter.
• Replace the secondary element every 4500 operating hours or together with each 4th main filter change or after 3 years, whichever comes first.

Replaced filters: ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Replaced filters: ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

NOTE: Difficult operating conditions (such as extremely dusty environments) may shorten this service interval. If required, see the operating instructions for Service.

OULXA64,0003219-19-16FEB21

Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters, Service

• Change the engine air filter if the relevant information is displayed on the CommandCenter™ or every 2 years or every 1500 operating hours, whichever comes first. The same change interval applies to the cab air filters.
• For activated carbon filters, see additional maintenance of the activated carbon filter.
• Replace the secondary element every 4500 operating hours or together with each 4th main filter change or after 3 years, whichever comes first.

Replaced filters: ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Replaced filters: ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** ☐ Main filter and cab air filter ☐ Activated carbon filter ☐ Safety Element At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next interval:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

NOTE: Difficult operating conditions (such as extremely dusty environments) may shorten this service interval. If required, see the operating instructions for Service.

OULXA64,0003219-19-16FEB21

Servicing Cooling System

Replace coolant and check thermostat.

- After 6 years or every 6000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) if COOL-GARD II is used. Coolant must be checked every year using coolant test strips.
- After 3 years or every 3000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) if COOL-GARD is used.
- After 2 years or every 2000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) if another coolant is used.

Filled with: ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Filled with: ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

OULXBER,0001867-19-24OCT19

Servicing Cooling System

Replace coolant and check thermostat.

- After 6 years or every 6000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) if COOL-GARD II is used. Coolant must be checked every year using coolant test strips.
- After 3 years or every 3000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) if COOL-GARD is used.
- After 2 years or every 2000 hours of operation (whichever comes first) if another coolant is used.

Filled with: ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Filled with: ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Filled with:** ☐ COOL-GARD II ☐ COOL-GARD ☐ Another Coolant At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next refill:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

OULXBER,0001867-19-24OCT19

Service the DEF System

Perform DEF system maintenance as needed, or at least every 4500 hours of operation or every 36 months, whichever comes first. **The following components of the system need to be serviced or replaced:**	• Clean DEF tank • Change filter of the DEF dosing unit • Replace suction screen on the DEF tank header* • Replace inline DEF filter**

Work done: At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Work done: At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

* Only for tractors without in-line DEF filter
**Only for tractors with in-line DEF filter

OULXA64,BISMY19,0003208-19-16FEB21

Service the DEF System

Perform DEF system maintenance as needed, or at least every 4500 hours of operation or every 36 months, whichever comes first. **The following components of the system need to be serviced or replaced:**	• Clean DEF tank • Change filter of the DEF dosing unit • Replace suction screen on the DEF tank header* • Replace inline DEF filter**

Work done: At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Work done: At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Work done:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . **Next service:** At operating hours: . . . . . . Or date: . . . . . . Signed: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

* Only for tractors without in-line DEF filter
**Only for tractors with in-line DEF filter

OULXA64,BISMY19,0003208-19-16FEB21

Annual Service

• Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order. **• Change engine oil. Check engine drive belt for wear.** **• Use coolant test strips to check engine coolant.** **• Inspect hydraulic hoses for damage.** **• Tighten the screws on the front loader bracket.** **• Change activated carbon filter, if equipped. See "Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters" in this section.**		
Inspection completed: Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Inspection completed: Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Inspection completed: Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Inspection completed: Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

OULXA64,0002808-19-16FEB21

Annual Service

• Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order. **• Change engine oil. Check engine drive belt for wear.** **• Use coolant test strips to check engine coolant.** **• Inspect hydraulic hoses for damage.** **• Tighten the screws on the front loader bracket.** **• Change activated carbon filter, if equipped. See "Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters" in this section.**

Inspection completed: Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Inspection completed: Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Inspection completed: Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:
Inspection completed: Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:	**Inspection completed:** Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

OULXA64,0002808-19-16FEB21

Service after 100 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check lights

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Swinging drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

Check

- ☐ Engine oil level
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Brakes - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047DE-19-04MAR20

Service after 500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047DF-19-04MAR20

Service after 1000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E0-19-04MAR20

Service after 1500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-axle suspension - Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine - Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]

- ☐ Transmission/Hydraulic system - Replace oil and clean intake screens
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab - Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E1-19-04MAR20

Service after 2000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E2-19-04MAR20

Service after 2500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E3-19-04MAR20

Service after 3000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank
- ☐ DEF tank vent - Check filter

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Engine - Adjust valve tappets
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-axle suspension - Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine - Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission/Hydraulic system - Replace oil and clean intake screens
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab - Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E4-19-04MAR20

Service after 3500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)

- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E5-19-04MAR20

Service after 4000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E6-19-04MAR20

4500 Hours Service

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank
- ☐ Clean DEF tank[5]

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-axle suspension - Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Filter of the DEF dosing unit[5]
- ☐ Suction screen on DEF tank header, only for tractors without in-line DEF filter[5]
- ☐ In-line DEF filter (if available) [5]
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine - Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Secondary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission/Hydraulic system - Replace oil and clean intake screens
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab - Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

[5] See Service the DEF System

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E7-19-23JUN20

Service after 5000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E8-19-04MAR20

Service after 5500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047E9-19-04MAR20

Service after 6000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank
- ☐ DEF tank vent - Check filter

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Engine - Adjust valve tappets
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-axle suspension - Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Dust pre-filter
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Coolant[6]
- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine - Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil

- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission/Hydraulic system - Replace oil and clean intake screens
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab - Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change
[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters
[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service
[6] See Servicing the Cooling System

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047EA-19-23JUN20

Service after 6500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047EB-19-04MAR20

Service after 7000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047EC-19-04MAR20

Service after 7500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-axle suspension - Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine - Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission/Hydraulic system - Replace oil and clean intake screens
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab - Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047ED-19-04MAR20

Service after 8000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047EE-19-04MAR20

Service after 8500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047EF-19-04MAR20

Service after 9000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank
- ☐ DEF tank vent - Check filter
- ☐ Clean DEF tank[5]

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Engine - Adjust valve tappets
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-axle suspension - Accumulator check
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Filter of the DEF dosing unit[5]
- ☐ Suction screen on DEF tank header, only for tractors without in-line DEF filter[5]
- ☐ In-line DEF filter (if available) [5]
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Engine - Filter on crankcase vent (oil separator)
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Primary filter[3]
- ☐ Engine air cleaner - Secondary filter[3]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Transmission/Hydraulic system - Replace oil and clean intake screens
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab air filter[3]
- ☐ Cab - Recirculation air filters[3]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[3] See Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

[5] See Service the DEF Filter

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work Carried Out By:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047F0-19-23JUN20

Service after 9500 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Fill pressure accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047F1-19-04MAR20

Service after 10000 Operating Hours

CLEAN:

- ☐ Clean radiator, condenser, and area surrounding the engine
- ☐ Service fuel tank

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM:

- ☐ Access the diagnostic trouble codes and rectify fault. Then delete the diagnostic trouble codes
- ☐ Check the movement inhibitor
- ☐ PTO actuation - Check safety device
- ☐ Fuse box - Visually inspect and clean
- ☐ Check lights
- ☐ Lights - Check settings of headlights
- ☐ Check that all accessible ground cables are secure

CHECK SCREW TORQUES:

- ☐ Wheels - Front and rear wheels
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel disk on rim
- ☐ Wheels - Wheel weights
- ☐ Wheels - Dual wheel attachment
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Axle bolts
- ☐ Drawbar
- ☐ Trailer hitch, guide rails
- ☐ Hitch coupling
- ☐ Front hitch - Mounting frame
- ☐ Front loader mounting frame

CHECK:

- ☐ Engine - Check drive belt for wear (rubbing).
- ☐ Coolant level
- ☐ Air intake hoses - Check for leaks
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Axle housing, oil level
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives without brake, oil level
- ☐ Transmission/hydraulic system - Oil level
- ☐ Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)
- ☐ Inspect seat belt for damage and ensure proper working order.
- ☐ Cab - Check all rubber seals of the doors and windows as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper seating, wear, and brittleness.
- ☐ Cab - Check function of all closing mechanisms of the doors and windows.
- ☐ Brake system - Bleed and check
- ☐ Foot brake - Operational check
- ☐ Park lock - Operational check
- ☐ All trailer hitches

CHANGE:

- ☐ Fuel filter
- ☐ Engine oil and engine oil filter[2]
- ☐ Hydraulic oil filter
- ☐ Transmission oil filter
- ☐ Front PTO - Oil filter
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Final drives with brake, oil
- ☐ Cab - Activated carbon filter (if equipped)[4]
- ☐ Cab suspension - Replace pressure accumulators
- ☐ Front-axle suspension - Replace accumulator

LUBRICATE:

- ☐ Front hitch - Cylinder and three-point hitch
- ☐ Adjustable front axle - Lubricate grease fittings
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - Pivot bearing
- ☐ Front-wheel drive axle - All universal joints including universal-jointed shaft
- ☐ Front axle suspension - Hydraulic cylinder
- ☐ Pivoting fenders
- ☐ Lubricate universal-jointed shaft between engine and transmission (if equipped)
- ☐ Cab suspension - Lubricating points
- ☐ All trailer hitches
- ☐ Three-point hitch - Lift links and rockshaft
- ☐ Rear axle bearings
- ☐ Rear PTO - PTO stub shaft support (PTO stub shaft, reversible)

[2] See Engine Oil and Filter Change

[4] See Activated Carbon Filters, Service

Hours :

Comments: . . . . . .

Dealer's Stamp:

Date:

. . . . . .

Work carried out by:

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

OULXA64,00047F2-19-04MAR20

Information About Further Services

IMPORTANT: The following pages are for the documentation of all further services. Perform service work as described in the Operator's Manual. Refer to this Service Booklet to find a list with the jobs involved at each service interval.

The following table illustrates which service interval should be applied when a certain number of operating hours has been reached.

EXAMPLE: A machine with **18000** hours on the hour meter needs to be serviced.

To do this, find out which service is applicable.

The table clearly shows that after **18000** operating hours, the same servicing as after **4500** and **6000** hours of operation must be performed.

Operating hours	Service to be performed:	Operating hours	Service to be performed:
100	100	10500	1500

500	500	11000	500
1000	500	11500	500
1500	1500	12000	6000
2000	500	12500	500
2500	500	13000	500
3000	3000	13500	4500
3500	500	14000	500
4000	500	14500	500
4500	4500	15000	3000
5000	500	15500	500
5500	500	16000	500
6000	6000	16500	1500
6500	500	17000	500
7000	500	17500	500
7500	1500	**18000**	**4500 + 6000**
8000	500	18500	500
8500	500	19000	500
9000	3000 + 4500	19500	1500
9500	500	20000	10000
10000	10000	20500	500

Example showing how to fill out a record of further services:	
The performed service corresponds to a ...**4500 + 6000**... hour service.	Hours of operation displayed:.....**18000**
Comments:	Date:.....xxx
xxx	Signature:.....xxxx
xxx	Stamp:
xxx	

OULXA64,4Zyl,00043D2-19-26JUN17

Record For Further Services

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

The service performed corresponds to a ..... hour service. Comments:	Hours of operation displayed: . . . . . . Date:. . . . . . Signature: . . . . . . Stamp:

OULXBER,000184F-19-19OCT09

Clean CommandCenter™ Screen

IMPORTANT: Always clean the screen with power to the device off. Cleaning the screen while operating could result in unintended button selections.

To clean the display, power down and wipe screen with a soft cloth sprayed with a non-ammonia based cleaner, such as John Deere glass or multipurpose cleaner.

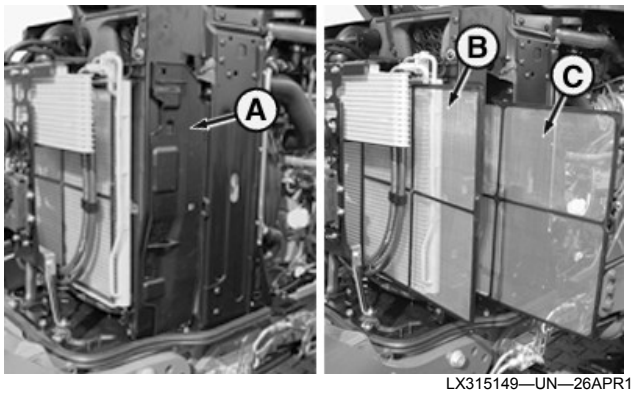
OULXA64,00040C9-19-22MAR17

Clean Radiator, Viscous Fan, Condenser, and Engine Environment

For engine operation and cooling performance, the cleanliness of the components in the cooling system is important.

Remove dirt from the engine environment, cooling fins, and protective screen.

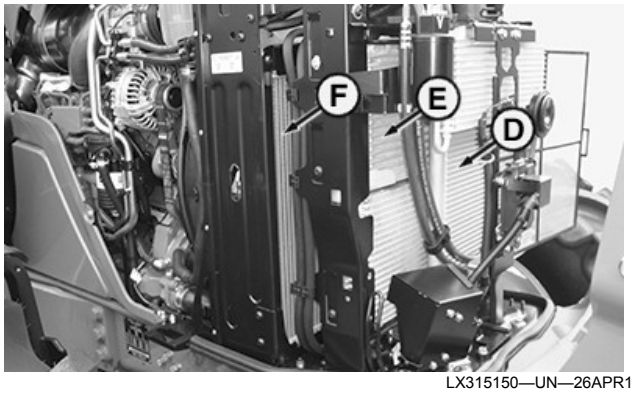
1. Remove cover (A) at both sides.



LX315149—UN—26APR18

A—Cover
B—Screen
C—Screen

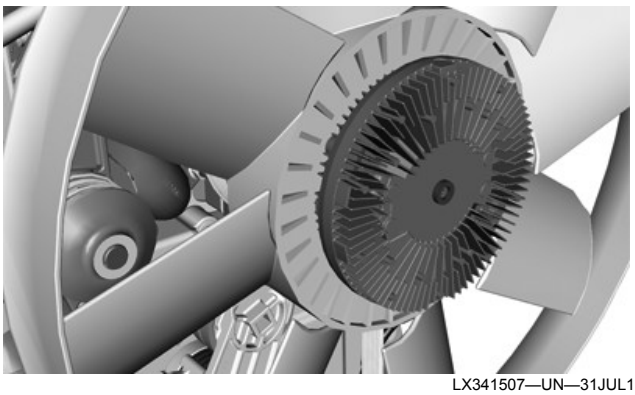
2. Pull screens (B) and (C) (if equipped) to the side and remove trash.
3. To facilitate cleaning, pull combined cooler (D) to the side. Remove trash from radiator (F), transmission oil cooler (E) and combined cooler (D).



LX315150—UN—26APR18

D—Combined Cooler
E—Transmission Oil Cooler
F—Radiator

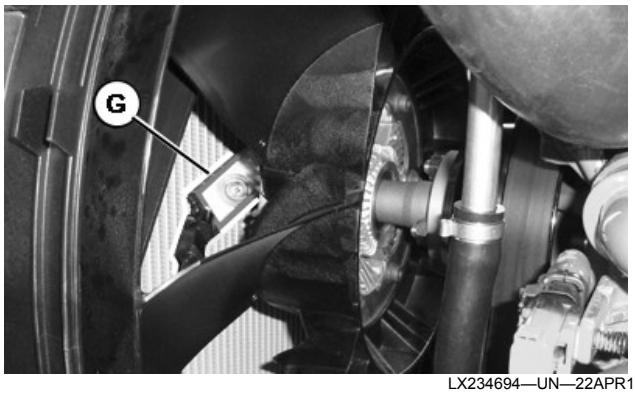
4. Push the combined cooler back into the guide rails until it clicks into place.
5. Re-install screens of combined cooler and radiator.
6. Install covers (A).
7. Clean the cooling fins of the viscous fan.



LX341507—UN—31JUL18

Clean Cooling Fins of Viscous Fan

8. If the tractor is equipped with the bimetallic spring (G) for the viscous fan, use a mirror to check it for dirt, and clean if necessary.



LX234694—UN—22APR15

Bimetallic Spring of Viscous Fan

OULXA64,6R,4ZYL,0004910-19-01AUG18

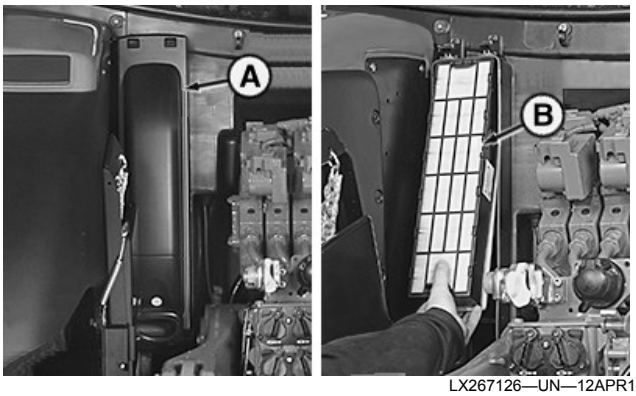
Clean Cab Air Filters

CAUTION: It is not permitted to clean the air filter if the cab has been retrofitted with activated carbon filters. Activated carbon filters have to be replaced with new ones.

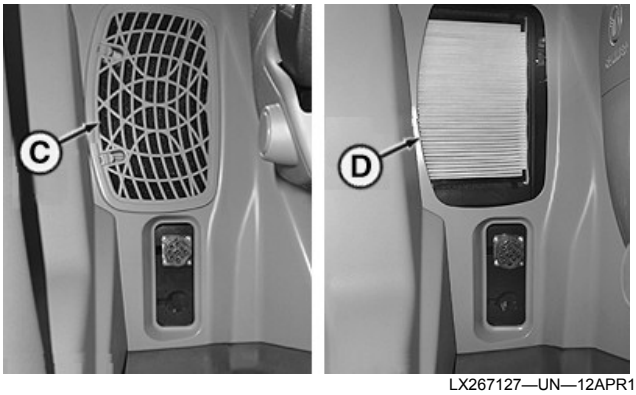
IMPORTANT: Change cab air filters every 1500 hours or 2 years.

NOTE: If the cab has been retrofitted with activated carbon filters, a service interval of 500 operating hours or once every year at the latest applies.

1. Remove covers (A) and (C) and take out the filters.



LX267126—UN—12APR17



LX267127—UN—12APR17

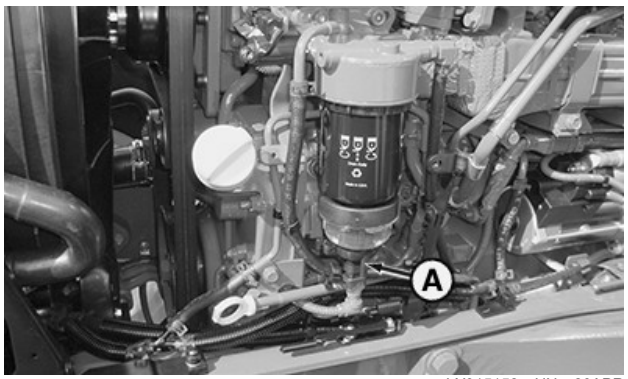
2. If required, remove cab air filter (B) and the two recirculation air filters (D) and tap them.
3. Clean air filter housing and air passages of dust.
4. For installation, follow removal procedure in reverse order.

   Before closing the cover, make sure that the fresh air filter element is correctly installed in its groove.

OULXA64,6R,4Zyl,00045B8-19-03AUG17

Check the Fuel Filters

If water or sediment deposits have settled in filter, proceed as follows:

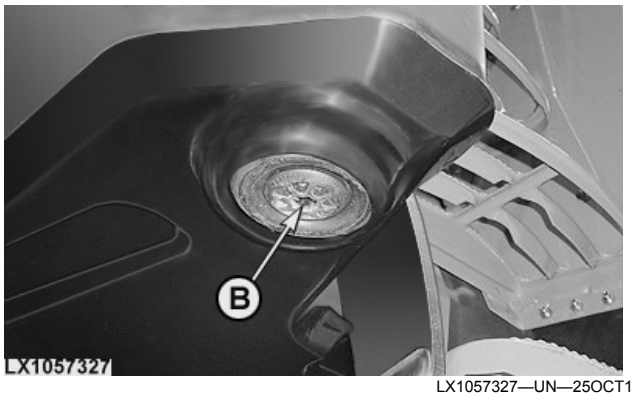


LX315152—UN—26APR18

A—Drain Screw

1. Open drain screw (A) by 3/4 of a turn. Retighten the screw as soon as water and sediment deposits have drained out.
2. Turn key in key switch to the right to the first switch position so that the fuel transfer pump is operating. Keep the pump running for approx. 40 seconds.

If water was present in the fuel filter, then use a 1/2-inch square-section key to unscrew the drain plug (B) under the fuel tank by turning it once. After draining off any water and sediment deposits, tighten drain plug until finger-tight.

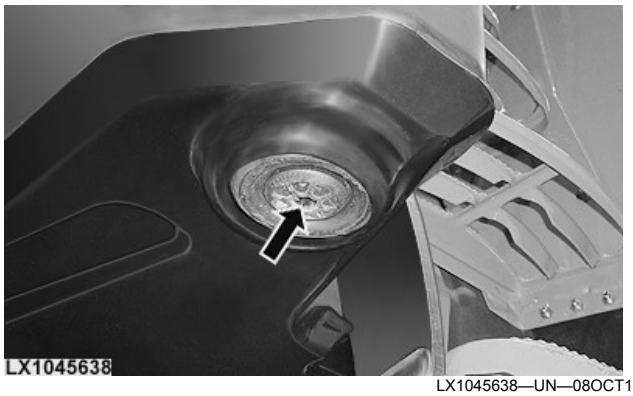


LX1057327—UN—25OCT13

OULXA64,000423B-19-26APR18

Service Fuel Tank

Use a 1/2-inch square-section key to slacken off the drain screw by one turn. Drain water and sludge. Re-insert drain screw and tighten by hand.



LX1045638—UN—08OCT10

OULXBER,0002D1F-19-04DEC17

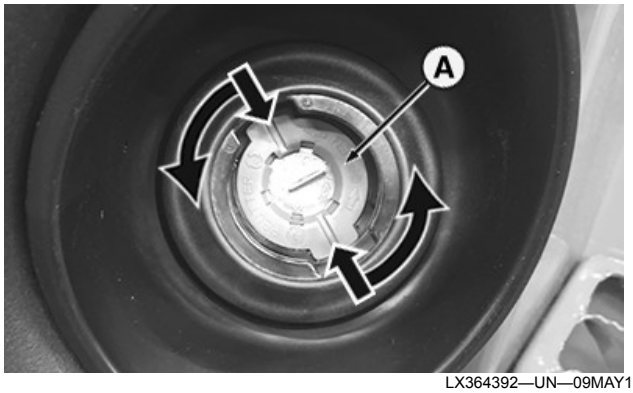
DEF Tank - Clean Screen on Filler Neck

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. If there is contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for at least 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

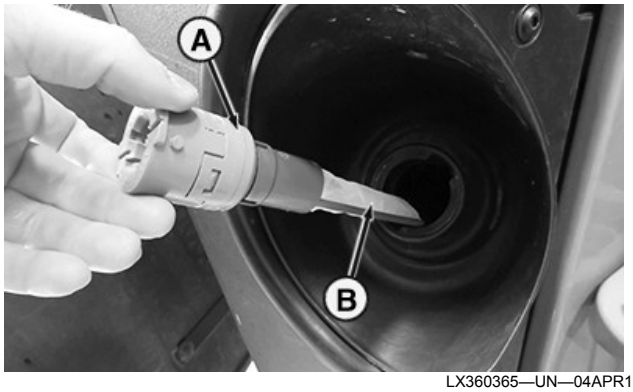
IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill may interfere with diagnosis of selective catalytic reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

1. Remove the cap of the DEF tank.
2. Turn filler neck (A) counterclockwise with a suitable tool and remove.



LX364392—UN—09MAY19



LX360365—UN—04APR19

Sample Illustration

A—Filler Neck
B—Screen

3. Clean screen (B) with distilled water or DEF and check for damage. Replace damaged parts.
4. For installation, reverse the removal procedure.

OULXA64,0004BEE-19-10MAY19

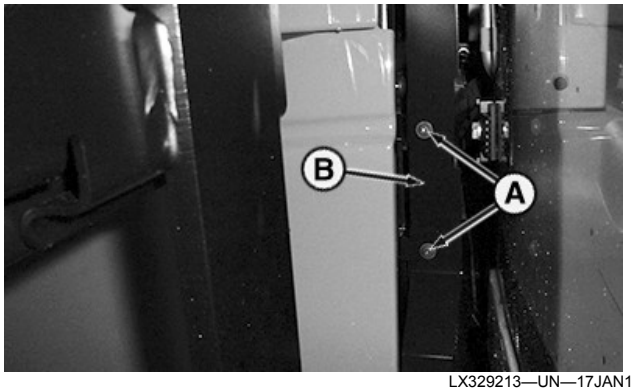
DEF Tank Ventilation - Check filter

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. If there is contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Further information can be found in the safety data sheet.

IMPORTANT: In case of contact with DEF materials of any kind, clean immediately with water.

NOTE: When operating in very dusty environments, check the tank vent filter occasionally for incrustations.

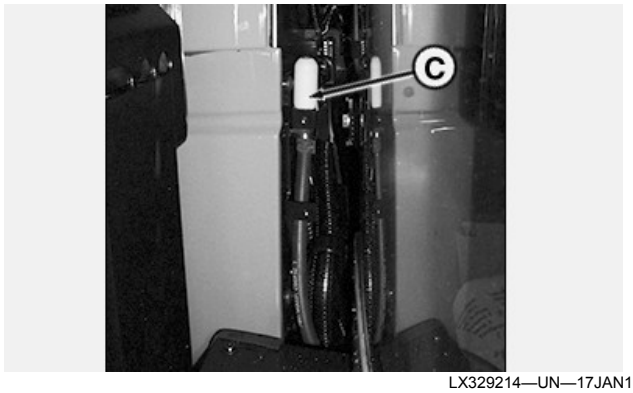
1. If equipped, remove screws (A) and cover (B).



LX329213—UN—17JAN18

A—Bolts
B—Cover

2. Unfasten filter (C) from bracket and move it out to the side.



LX329214—UN—17JAN18

C—DEF Tank Vent Filter

3. Check filter (C) for incrustations. If necessary, unscrew and replace filter.

NOTE: Screw in new filter finger-tight.

4. Install in reverse order.

OULXA64,00047D3-19-16FEB21

Cleaning Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

If foreign material or fluid has been added to the DEF tank, drain the DEF tank, flush, and fill with new DEF.

If DEF quality is in question, pull a sample out of the DEF tank and place into a clear container. DEF should be crystal clear with a light ammonia smell. If DEF appears cloudy, has a colored tint, or has a profound ammonia smell, it is likely not within specification. DEF in this condition should not be used.

1. Remove drain plug (if equipped), and drain or siphon bad DEF from DEF tank.

NOTE: Cleaning can take place with DEF tank installed or removed.

2. Clean DEF tank with new DEF.

   DEF must pass visual, smell, and concentration checks before running the engine. See Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) – For Use In Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Equipped Engines in the Fuels, Lubricants, and Coolants Section for more information.

3. Drain or siphon DEF tank.

NOTE: Repeat steps 2—3 until DEF tank has been cleaned.

4. **Early version:** Change DEF dosing unit filter and DEF tank header suction screen.

   Later version: Change DEF dosing unit filter and DEF inline filter.

5. If removed, install DEF tank drain plug.
6. If removed, install DEF tank.
7. Fill DEF tank with new DEF.
8. Check DEF concentration with DEF refractometer, such as JDG11594 or JDG11684. The correct DEF concentration is 31.8% — 33.2%. See your authorized dealer for more information.
9. If DEF is not within specification, does not appear clear, or does not have a slight ammonia smell, contact your authorized dealer.

DX,DEF,CLEANTANK-19-18SEP19

Battery — Disconnect the Electrical Circuit

CAUTION: Danger of injury, danger of explosion! Observe the safety precautions, "Handling Batteries Safely" in Section 05.

CAUTION:

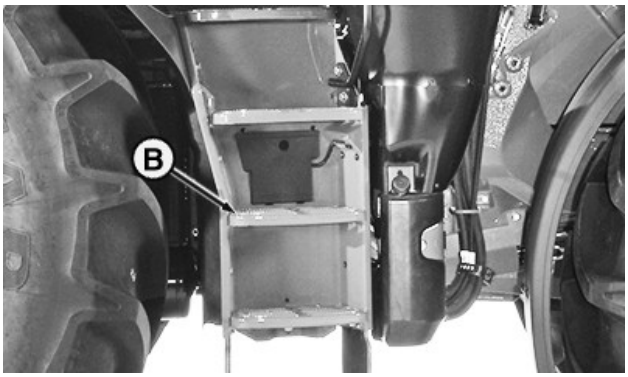
DISCONNECT THE ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT: Disconnect the ground cable at the negative terminal and protect against contact with the connection points or battery terminals, e.g. by insulating with suitable insulating tape.

BEFORE REMOVING THE BATTERY: Disconnect all battery terminals. Always disconnect the negative terminal (—) first for that and then the positive terminals (+). The wrong sequence could seriously damage the electrical system.

IMPORTANT: Wait at least 4 minutes after switching off the engine before disconnecting the electrical circuit. The DEF system needs this time to flush the leads. To ensure trouble-free operation of the DEF system, it is important to not interrupt this procedure by disconnecting the electrical circuit.

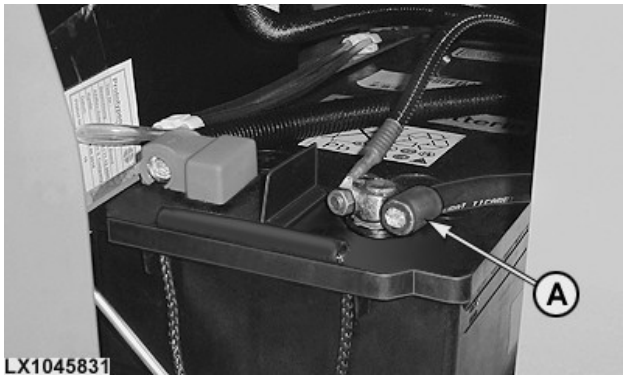
Disconnect electrical circuit:

1. Remove right access step (B). See “Access to Battery” in this Section.



LX266983—UN—18OCT16

2. Disconnect ground cable at the negative terminal (–) and protect the battery posts from being touched accidentally. On the version shown here, the negative terminal is at the location marked (A).



LX1045831—UN—07JUN16

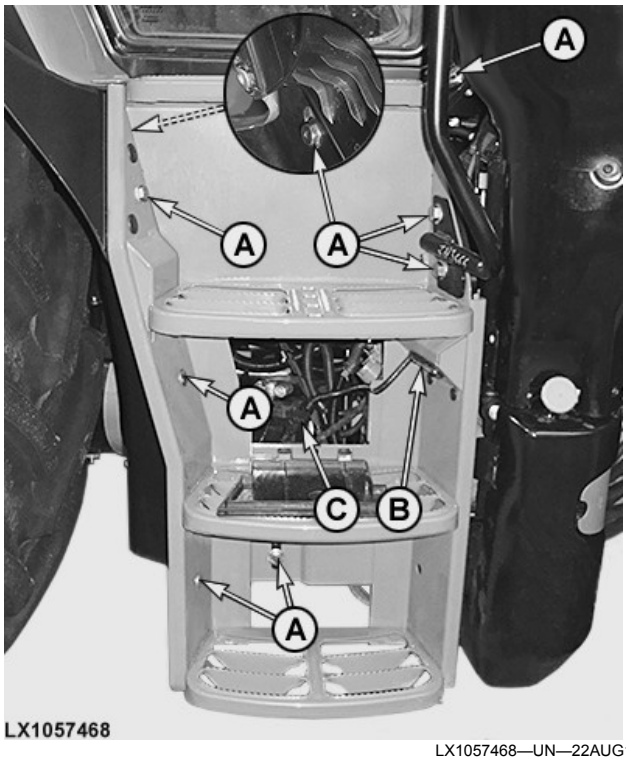
Fender is Removed For Clarity Of Viewing

OULXA64,00040CC-19-06DEC17

Access to the Battery

NOTE: The battery is located behind the right access step.

1. Open the flap; if necessary, remove the access step.
2. To do so, remove attaching screws (A).



LX1057468—UN—22AUG14

IMPORTANT: On tractors with access step lighting (B), first open the cover and disconnect light connector (C) before taking off the step.

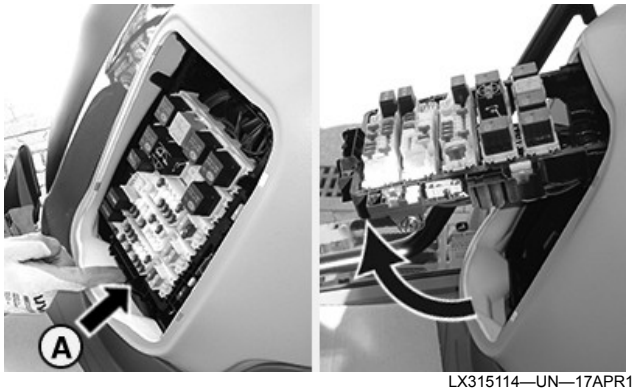
3. Remove the access step.

OULXA64,4Zyl,0004215-19-04DEC17

Access to Fuses

The fuse and relay box of the **L**oad **C**enter **S**econdary (LCS) circuit is located in the footwell of the right console.

Remove cover of fuse and relay box (LCS).

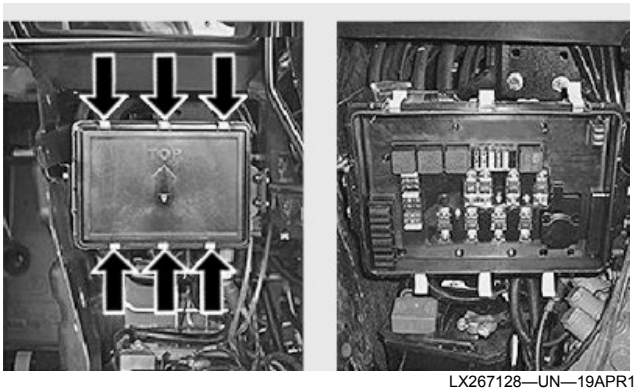


LX315114—UN—17APR18

Fuse Box in Footwell (LCS)

Release detent (A) and fold fuse box upwards.

The fuses and relays of the **P**ower **L**ink **B**ox (PLB) are located behind the right access step.

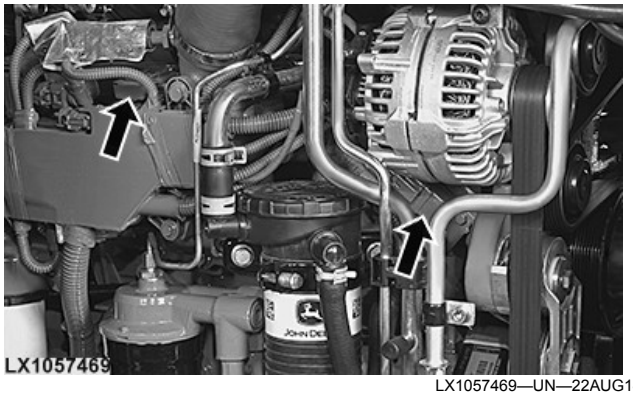


LX267128—UN—19APR17

Fuse and Relay Box (PLB)

For access, refer also to “Access to Battery” in this section.

The fuse and relay of the electrical starting aid are located on the right side of the engine.



LX1057469—UN—22AUG14

Fuse and Relay of Electrical Starting Aid

OULXA64,NA,00043D3-19-17APR18

Fuse and Relay of Electrical Starting Aid

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than the one stated in the table.

IMPORTANT: Some fuse positions are vacant when the tractor is delivered; these must be left vacant until the appropriate options are retro-fitted.



LX1057470—UN—22AUG14

Fuse (F030) and Relay (K046)

Fuse (F030) and relay (K046) are located under a cover on the right side of the engine.

Open engine hood and remove the cover.

Check the 70-amp fuse (F030) and the 70-amp relay (K046), and replace if necessary.

Install cover and close hood.

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004216-19-15FEB18

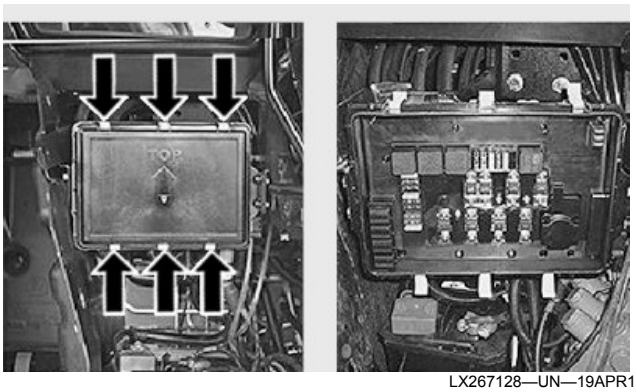
Fuse and Relay Box (PLB)

General Information

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than the one stated in the table.

IMPORTANT: The slots that are unoccupied when the tractor is delivered must remain vacant until the appropriate options have been retro-fitted.

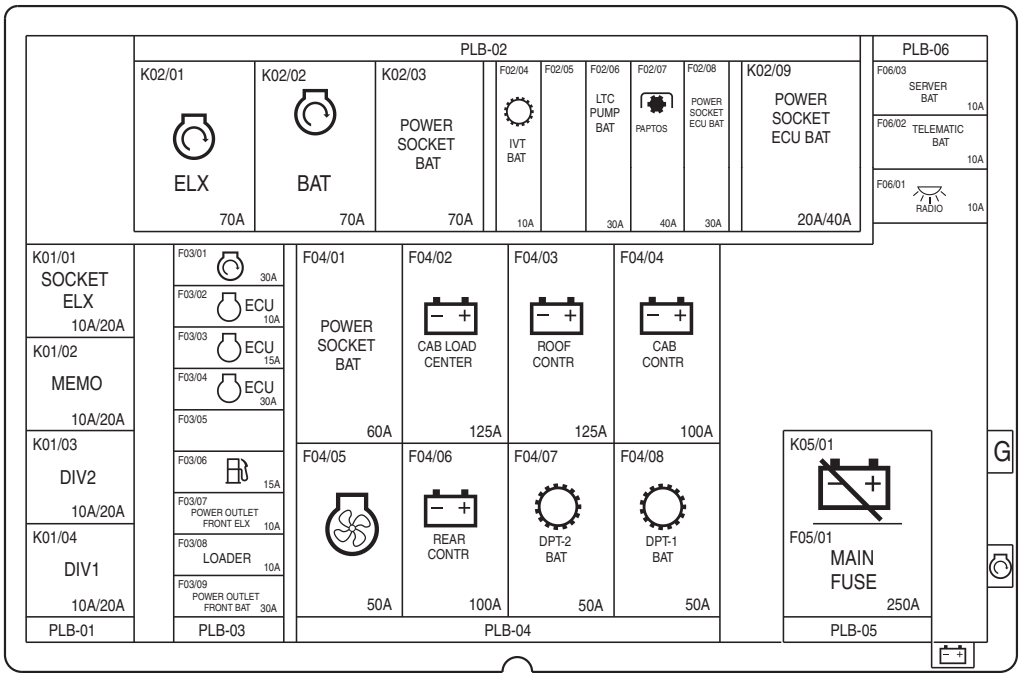
The fuses and relays of the **P**ower **L**ink **B**ox (PLB) are located behind the right access step.



LX267128—UN—19APR17

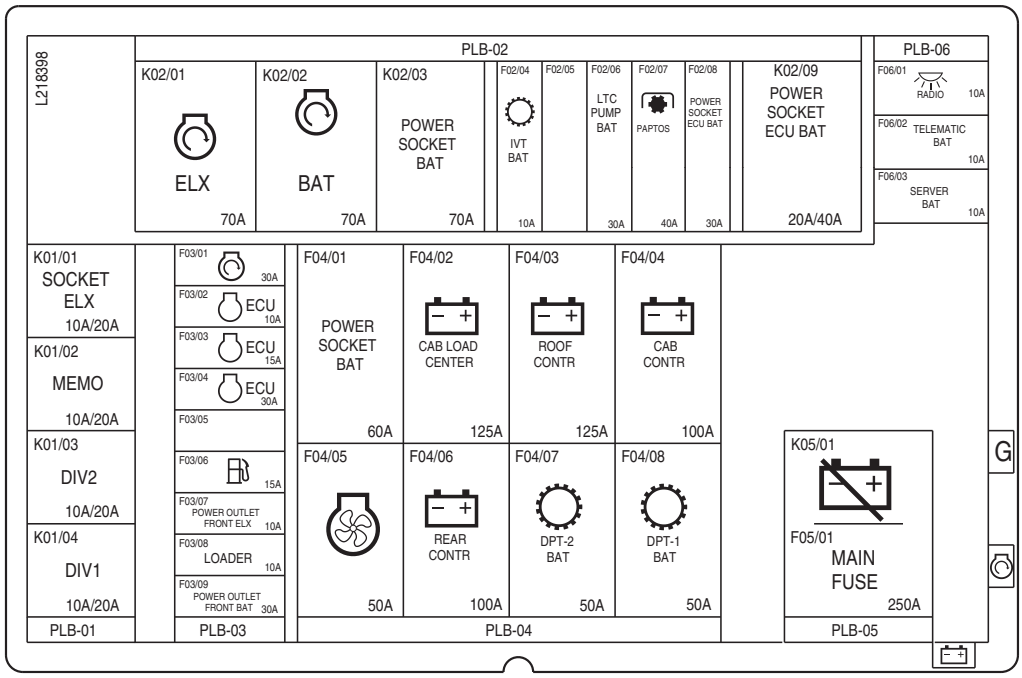
1. For access to the fuses and relays, remove the access step. See “Access to Battery” in this Section.
2. Open clips at cover.
3. Remove fuse and relay box cover (PLB).

Overview of the Fuse and Relay Box (PLB)



LX500985—UN—15JAN21

Overview of the fuse and relay box (PLB) from the beginning of the year 2021 (figure from F06/01 and F06/03 correct)



LX311431—UN—27MAR17

Fuse and relay box (PLB) until the beginning of the year 2021 (figure from F06/01 and F06/03 interchanged)

Fuses (PLB)

Fuse no.	Rating of fuse (Ampere)	Consumer	Fuse no.	Rating of fuse (Ampere)	Consumer
F02/ 04_PLB	10A	Transmission control unit (AutoPowr™/ IVT™ transmission)	F04/ 01_PLB	60 A	Implement Sockets (Power Supply to Components)
F02/ 05_PLB	—	Not used	F04/ 02_PLB	125 A	Power Supply of Fuse and Relay Box (LCS)
F02/ 06_PLB	—	Not used	F04/ 03_PLB	125 A	Power Supply of Roof Control Unit
F02/ 07_PLB	40 A	PowrQuad™ or AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission only: Solenoids for Rear PTO Speeds for Power-Assisted PTO Shifting (PAPTOS)	F04/ 04_PLB	100 A	Power Supply of Cab Control Unit
F02/ 08_PLB	30 A	Implement Sockets (Power Supply to Implement Control Units)	F04/ 05_PLB	50 A	Motor for Charge Air Cooler (Only 6145R)
F03/ 01_PLB	30 A	Starter Motor (Solenoid Switch)	F04/ 06_PLB	100 A	Power Supply for Rear Chassis Control Unit
F03/ 02_PLB	10 A	Engine control unit	F04/ 07_PLB	50 A	DirectDrive transmission only: Solenoids of the control unit for range shifting Solenoids for Rear PTO Speeds for Power-Assisted PTO Shifting (PAPTOS)
F03/ 03_PLB	15 A	Engine control unit	F04/ 08_PLB	50 A	DirectDrive transmission only: Solenoids of the control unit for gear shifting
F03/ 04_PLB	30 A	Engine control unit			
F03/ 05_PLB	—	Not used	F05/ 01_PLB	250 A	Main Fuse (Tractors without Battery Cut-Off Switch Only)
F03/ 06_PLB	15 A	Fuel Preheater			
F03/ 07_PLB	10 A	3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (Front Hitch)	F06/ 01_PLB	10 A	Radio (fuse for battery power supply)
F03/ 08_PLB	10 A	Relay for Front Loader	F06/ 02_PLB	10 A	GreenStar™, JDLink™ (MTG) (fuse for battery power supply)

Fuse no.	Rating of fuse (Ampere)	Consumer	Fuse no.	Rating of fuse (Ampere)	Consumer
F03/ 091_PLB	30 A	3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (Front Hitch)	F06/ 03_PLB	10 A	Processor 4100/4600 (fuse for battery power supply)

Relay (PLB)

Relay no.	Rating (Ampere)	Designation	Relay no.	Rating (Ampere)	Naming
K01/ 01_PLB	10/20 A	Relay for 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (Front Hitch)	K02/ 01_PLB	70 A	Starter Relay 1
K01/ 02_PLB	10/20 A	Relay for Memo Valve (Front Loader)	K02/ 02_PLB	70 A	Starter Relay 2
K01/ 03_PLB	10/20 A	Relay for Control Valve 2 (Front Loader)	K02/ 03_PLB	70 A	Relay for Implement Sockets (Power Supply to Components)
K01/ 04_PLB	10/20 A	Relay for Control Valve 1 (Front Loader)	K02/ 09_PLB	20/40 A	Relay for Implement Sockets (Power Supply to Implement Control Units)
			K05/ 01_PLB		Battery Cut-Off Relay

OULXA64,00041A6-19-25JAN21

Fuses and Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission

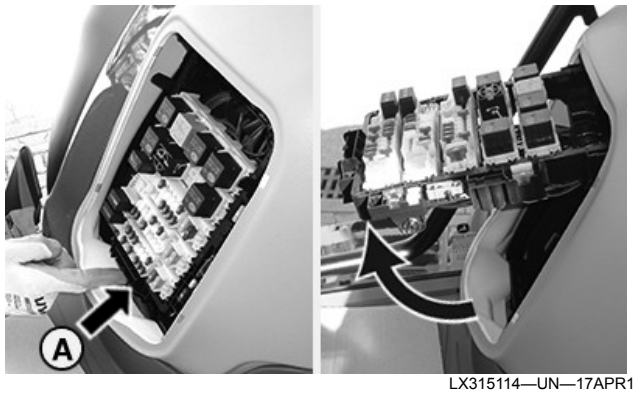
General Information

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than specified on the arrangement diagram.

IMPORTANT: Some fuse/relay positions are vacant when the tractor is delivered; these must be left vacant until the appropriate option is retrofitted.

The fuse and relay box of the **L**oad **C**enter **S**econdary (LCS) circuit is located in the footwell of the right console.

Remove cover of fuse and relay box (LCS).

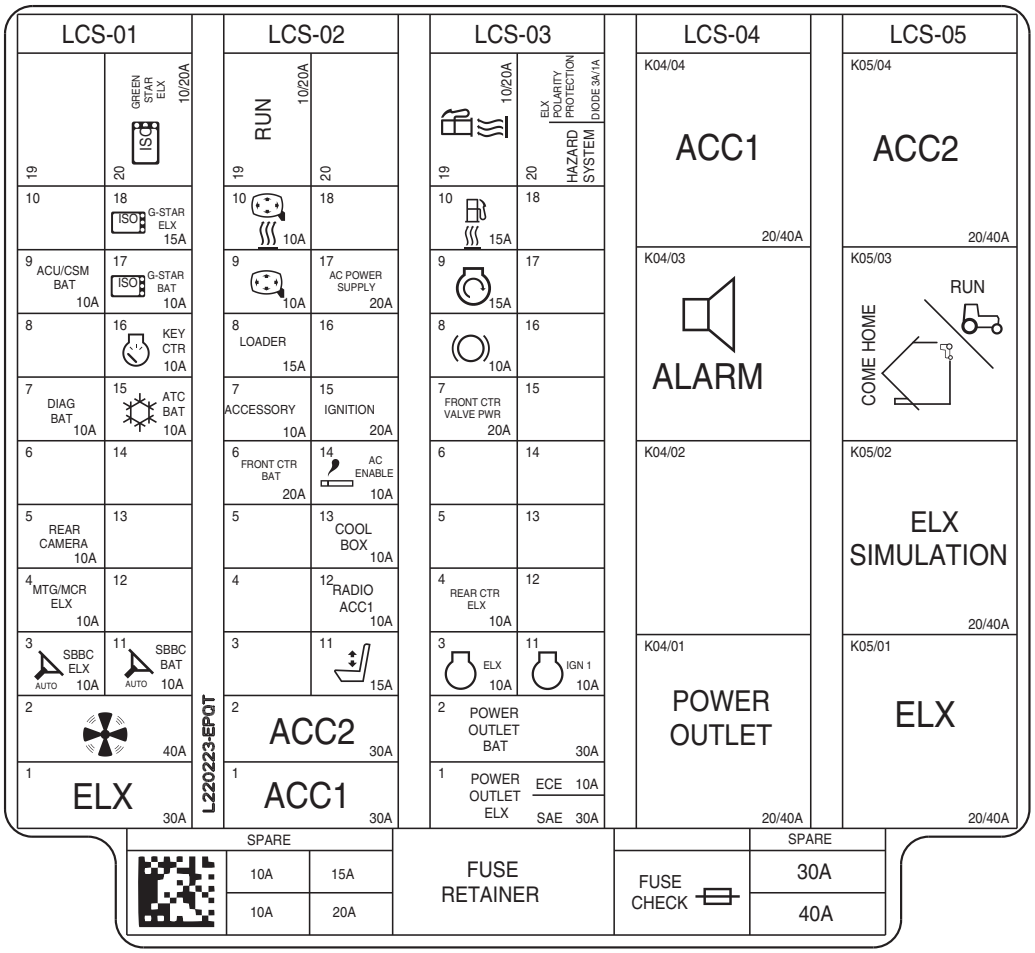


LX315114—UN—17APR18

Fuse Box in Footwell (LCS)

Release detent (A) and fold fuse box upwards.

Overview of the Fuse and Relay Box (LCS)



LX311444—UN—30MAR17

LCS-01—F01LCS - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission
LCS-02—F02LCS - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission
LCS-03—F03LCS - Fuses, Relays and Diodes (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission
LCS-04—K04LCS - Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission
LCS-05—K05LCS - Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission
FUSE CHECK—Fuse Tester
FUSE RETAINER—Retainer of Tool for Fuse Changes (Fits all Fuse Types)
SPARE—Spare Fuses

LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission

LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission			LCS-02 - Fuses (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission		
Fuse no.	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Fuse no.**	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**
F01/ 01_LCS	30 A	Power Supply to Electronics (ELX)	F02/ 01_LCS	30 A	Power Supply for Accessories (ACC1)
F01/ 02_LCS	40 A	Circulation Blower Motor	F02/ 02_LCS	30 A	Power Supply for Accessories (ACC2)
F01/ 03_LCS	10 A	Steering Control Unit (AutoTrac™)	F02/ 03_LCS	—	Not used
F01/ 04_LCS	10 A	JDLink (MTG), John Deere Machine Sync (MCR)	F02/ 04_LCS	—	Not used
F01/ 05_LCS	10 A	Video Cameras	F02/ 05_LCS	—	Not used
F01/ 06_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 06_LCS	20 A	Front Chassis Control Unit

LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission			LCS-02 - Fuses (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission		
Fuse no.	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Fuse no.**	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**
F01/ 07_LCS	10 A	Service Connector (CAN Bus)	F02/ 07_LCS	10 A	X037F-3 - Connector for Accessories (Wire 0372), Signal Socket, Front Loader Worklights
F01/ 08_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 08_LCS	15 A	X037F-1 - Connector for Accessories (Wire 0362), Front Loader, Electro-Hydraulic Pick-Up Hitch (E-PUH)
F01/ 09_LCS	10 A	Cab Switch Module Control Unit	F02/ 09_LCS	10 A	Electrical Outside Mirrors (Adjustment)
F01/ 10_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 10_LCS	10 A	Electrical Outside Mirrors (Heating)
F01/ 11_LCS	10 A	Steering Control Unit (AutoTrac™)	F02/ 11_LCS	15 A	Operator's Seat
F01/ 12_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 12_LCS	10 A	Radio
F01/ 13_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 13_LCS	10 A	Electrical Cooling Compartment
F01/ 14_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 14_LCS	10 A	Cigarette Lighter, Voltage Converter 230 V / 115 V
F01/ 15_LCS	10 A	ClimaTrak™ / Air-Conditioning Control Unit	F02/ 15_LCS	20 A	Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN)
F01/ 16_LCS	10 A	Instrument Unit, Immobilizer Control Unit	F02/ 16_LCS	—	Not used
F01/ 17_LCS	10 A	GreenStar™ (AMS)	F02/ 17_LCS	20 A	Voltage Converter 230 V / 115 V
F01/ 18_LCS	15 A	GreenStar™ (AMS)	F02/ 18_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-01 - Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission			LCS-02 - Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission		
Relay no.	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Relay no.**	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**
K01/ 19_LCS	—	Not used	K02/ 19_LCS	10/20 A	Ignition Relay
K01/ 20_LCS	10/20 A	Relay for GreenStar™ (AMS)	K02/ 20_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-03 - Fuses and relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ transmission

LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission		
Fuse no.	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Fuse no.**	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**
F03/ 01_LCS	30 A 10 A	3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Power Outlet Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (SAE) 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Power Outlet Socket Strip (ECE)	F03/ 10_LCS	15 A	Fuel Preheater
F03/ 02_LCS	30 A 30 A	3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Power Outlet Strip (SAE) 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Power Outlet Socket Strip (ECE)	F03// 11_LCS	10 A	Engine Control Unit
F03/ 03_LCS	10 A	Engine Control Unit, Immobilizer Control Unit	F03/ 12_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 04_LCS	10 A	Rear Chassis Control Unit	F03/ 13_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 05_LCS	—	Not used	F03/ 14_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 06_LCS	—	Not used	F03/ 15_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission		
Fuse no.	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Fuse no.**	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**
F03/ 07_LCS	20 A	Power Supply of Front Chassis Control Unit (Solenoid Valves, E-SCV X - E-SCV XIII Stepper Motors)	F03/ 16_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 08_LCS	10 A	Brake Pedal Sensor Unit	F03/ 17_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 09_LCS	15 A	Key Switch	F03/ 18_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-03 - Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission		
Relay no.	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Relay no.**	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**
K03/ 19_LCS	10/20 A	Fuel Preheater Relay	K03/ 20_LCS	3 A	Diode for Hazard Warning Lights
K03/ 20_LCS	1 A	Diode for Power Supply to Electronics			

LCS-04 and LCS-05 - Relays with PowrQuad™ Transmission

LCS-04 - Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission			LCS-05 - Relays (LCS) with PowrQuad™ Transmission		
Relay no.	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Relay no.**	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**
K04/ 01_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for 3-Terminal Power Outlet Sockets, Power Outlet Socket Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (SAE) Relay for 3-Terminal Power Outlet Sockets, Power Outlet Socket Strip (ECE)	K05/ 01_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for Power Supply to Electronics (ELX)
K04/ 02_LCS	—	Not used	K05/ 02_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN)
K04/ 03_LCS	—	Acoustic Alarm	K05/ 03_LCS	—	Connector for Come-Home Function
K04/ 04_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC1)	K05/ 04_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC2)

OULXBER,0002D57-19-17APR18

Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission

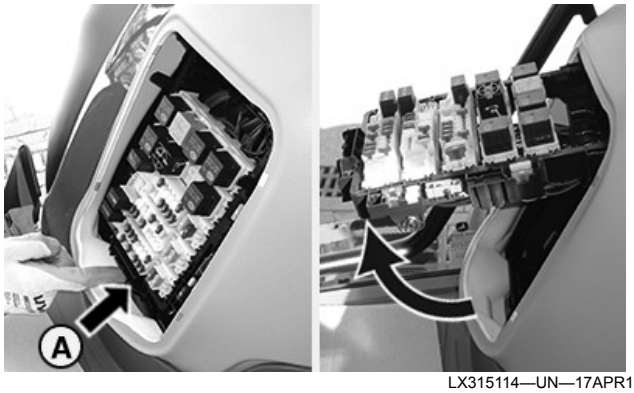
General Information

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to the electrical system, never use a fuse with a rating higher than specified on the arrangement diagram.

IMPORTANT: Some fuse/relay positions are vacant when the tractor is delivered; these must be left vacant until the appropriate option is retrofitted.

The fuse and relay box of the **L**oad **C**enter **S**econdary (LCS) circuit is located in the footwell of the right console.

Remove cover of fuse and relay box (LCS).

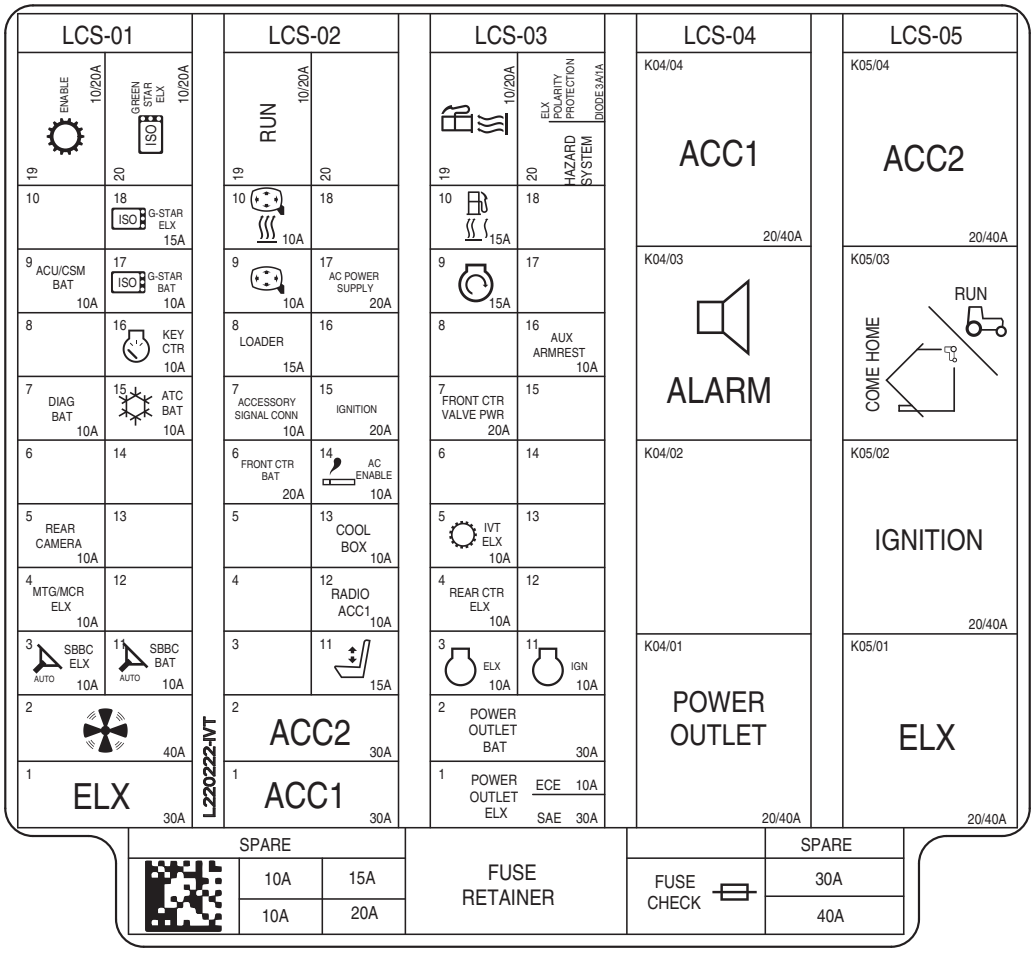


LX315114—UN—17APR18

Fuse Box in Footwell (LCS)

Release detent (A) and fold fuse box upwards.

Overview of the Fuse and Relay Box (LCS)



LX311438—UN—29MAR17

LCS-01—F01LCS - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
LCS-02—F02LCS - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
LCS-03—F03LCS - Fuses, Relays and Diodes (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
LCS-04—K04LCS - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
LCS-05—K05LCS - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
FUSE CHECK—Fuse Tester
FUSE RETAINER—Retainer of Tool for Fuse Changes (Fits all Fuse Types)
SPARE—Spare Fuses

LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses and Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission

LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission		
Fuse no.	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Fuse no.**	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**
F01/ 01_LCS	30 A	Power Supply to Electronics (ELX)	F02/ 01_LCS	30 A	Power Supply for Accessories (ACC1)
F01/ 02_LCS	40 A	Circulation Blower Motor	F02/ 02_LCS	30 A	Power Supply for Accessories (ACC2)
F01/ 03_LCS	10 A	Steering Control Unit (AutoTrac™)	F02/ 03_LCS	—	Not used
F01/ 04_LCS	10 A	JDLink (MTG), John Deere Machine Sync (MCR)	F02/ 04_LCS	—	Not used
F01/ 05_LCS	10 A	Video Cameras	F02/ 05_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Fuses (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission		
Fuse no.	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Fuse no.**	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**
F01/ 06_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 06_LCS	20 A	Front Chassis Control Unit
F01/ 07_LCS	10 A	Service Connector (CAN Bus)	F02/ 07_LCS	10 A	X037F-3 - Connector for Accessories (Wire 0372), Signal Socket, Front Loader Worklights
F01/ 08_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 08_LCS	15 A	X037F-1 - Connector for Accessories (Wire 0362), Front Loader, Electro-Hydraulic Pick-Up Hitch (E-PUH)
F01/ 09_LCS	10 A	CommandARM™ Control Unit	F02/ 09_LCS	10 A	Electrical Outside Mirrors (Adjustment)
F01/ 10_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 10_LCS	10 A	Electrical Outside Mirrors (Heating)
F01/ 11_LCS	—	Steering Control Unit (AutoTrac™)	F02/ 11_LCS	15 A	Operator's Seat
F01/ 12_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 12_LCS	10 A	Radio
F01/ 13_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 13_LCS	10 A	Electrical Cooling Compartment
F01/ 14_LCS	—	Not used	F02/ 14_LCS	10 A	Cigarette Lighter, Voltage Converter 230 V / 115 V
F01/ 15_LCS	10 A	ClimaTrak™ / Air-Conditioning Control Unit	F02/ 15_LCS	20 A	Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN)
F01/ 16_LCS	10 A	Instrument Unit, Immobilizer Control Unit	F02/ 16_LCS	—	Not used
F01/ 17_LCS	10 A	GreenStar™ (AMS)	F02/ 17_LCS	20 A	Voltage Converter 230 V / 115 V
F01/ 18_LCS	10 A	GreenStar™ (AMS)	F02/ 18_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-01 and LCS-02 - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission		
Relay no.	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Relay no.**	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**
K01/ 19_LCS	10/20 A	Transmission Enable Relay (AutoPowr™/ IVT™ Transmission)	K02/ 19_LCS	10/20 A	Ignition Relay
K01/ 20_LCS	10/20 A	Relay for GreenStar™ (AMS)	K02/ 20_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-03 - Fuses and relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission

LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission		
Fuse no.	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Fuse no.**	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**
F03/ 01_LCS	30 A 10 A	3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Power Outlet Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (SAE) 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Power Outlet Socket Strip (ECE)	F03/ 10_LCS	15 A	Fuel Preheater
F03/ 02_LCS	30 A 30 A	3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Power Outlet Strip (SAE) 3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket, Power Outlet Socket Strip (ECE)	F03// 11_LCS	10 A	Engine Control Unit
F03/ 03_LCS	10 A	Engine Control Unit, Immobilizer Control Unit	F03/ 12_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 04_LCS	10 A	Rear Chassis Control Unit	F03/ 13_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Fuses (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission		
Fuse no.	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Fuse no.**	**Capacity (amps)**	**Consumer**
F03/ 05_LCS	10 A	Transmission control unit (AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission)	F03/ 14_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 06_LCS	—	Not used	F03/ 15_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 07_LCS	20 A	Power Supply of Front Chassis Control Unit (Solenoid Valves, E-SCV X - E-SCV XIII Stepper Motors)	F03/ 16_LCS	10 A	2-Terminal Socket in CommandARM™
F03/ 08_LCS	—	Not used	F03/ 17_LCS	—	Not used
F03/ 09_LCS	15 A	Key Switch	F03/ 18_LCS	—	Not used

LCS-03 - Relays / Diodes (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission			LCS-03 - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission		
Relay no.	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Relay no.**	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**
K03/ 19_LCS	10/20 A	Fuel Preheater Relay	K03/ 20_LCS	3 A	Diode for Hazard Warning Lights
K03/ 20_LCS	1 A	Diode for Power Supply to Electronics			

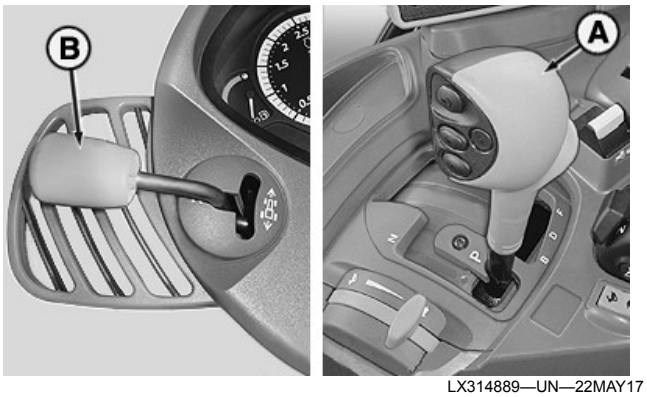
LCS-04 and LCS-05 - Relays with AutoPowr™/IVT™ transmission

LCS-04 - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission			LCS-05 - Relays (LCS) with AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission		
Relay no.	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**	**Relay no.**	**Rating (amps)**	**Consumer**
K04/ 01_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for 3-Terminal Power Outlet Sockets, Power Outlet Socket Strip, 7-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (SAE) Relay for 3-Terminal Power Outlet Sockets, Power Outlet Socket Strip (ECE)	K05/ 01_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for Power Supply to Electronics (ELX)
K04/ 02_LCS	—	Not used	K05/ 02_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for Power Supply of Switched Plus (IGN)
K04/ 03_LCS	—	Acoustic Alarm	K05/ 03_LCS	—	Connector for Come-Home Function
K04/ 04_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC1)	K05/ 04_LCS	20/40 A	Relay for Power Supply to Accessories (ACC2)

OULXBER,0002D58-19-17APR18

Check the Movement Inhibitor — PowrQuad™ PLUS and AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission

1. Move range-shift lever (A) to neutral position.



LX314889—UN—22MAY17

A—Range-Shift Lever
B—Reverse Drive Lever

2. Move reverse drive lever (B) to FORWARD or REVERSE position.
3. Start the engine and wait 6-7 seconds. The N display must light up.
4. Depress the clutch and engage any range. Slowly release the clutch pedal. The tractor must NOT start to move. If it does, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

OULXBER,0002D4E-19-18MAY17

Check the Movement Inhibitor - on AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission

1. Move reverse drive lever (A) to FORWARD or REVERSE position.



LX1041027—UN—08JUN06

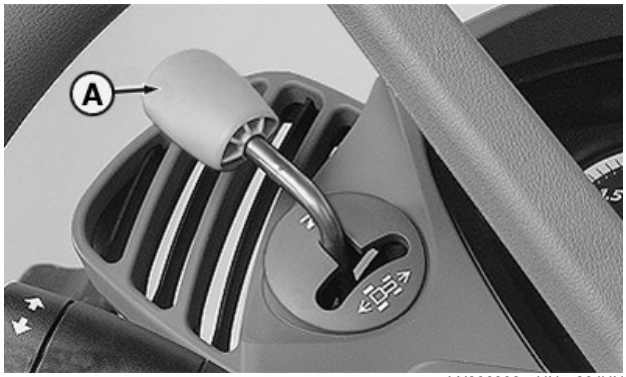
A—Reverse Drive Lever

2. Start the engine and wait 6-7 seconds. The N display must light up.
3. Press and slowly engage the clutch. The tractor must NOT start to move. If it does, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

OULXBER,0002D4F-19-18MAY17

Check the Movement Inhibitor - on AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission with CommandPro™ Joystick

1. Move reverse drive lever (A) to forward or reverse position, and hold it in that position.



LX266882—UN—20JUN16

A—Reverse Drive Lever

2. Start the engine and wait 6-7 seconds. The N display must light up.
3. Depress clutch and speed control pedal. With speed control pedal depressed, slowly release the clutch. The tractor must NOT start to move. If it does, contact an authorized John Deere dealer immediately.

PD80539,0000073-19-13JAN21

PTO Actuation - Check Safety Device

IMPORTANT: Perform check of safety device separately for front and rear PTOs.

1. Engage park lock.
2. Start the engine and let it run.
3. Engage the PTO and check whether the PTO stub shaft is turning.

NOTE: When checking the rear PTO, select/engage a PTO speed.

4. Shut off the engine without disengaging the PTO.
5. Start the engine once again and let it run. The PTO must not start to turn.
6. If the power take-off starts up, the safety device needs to be repaired by your authorized dealer.

OULXBER,0002D19-19-22MAR17

Starter Motor

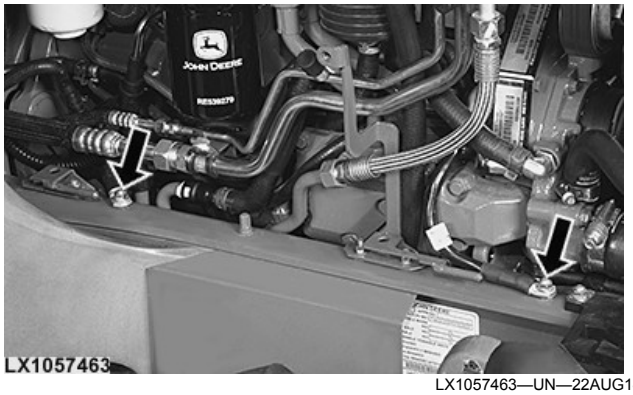
If the starter motor does not rotate when the starter switch is activated, carry out a thorough check of the starter system. Check battery for sufficient charge level. Check whether a cable is broke of worn through and that no cable connections are loose or oxidized.

If the starter motor still does not rotate after rectifying these possible causes for malfunction, then it needs to the checked and repaired by your authorized dealer.

OULXBER,0002D52-19-22MAR17

Check Engine Ground Connection - 4-Cylinder Engines

Check the ground cable for signs of wear or damage. Check if the attaching screws are tight.



LX1057463—UN—22AUG14

Replace the ground cable if it is damaged.

OULXA64,0003415-19-11JAN18

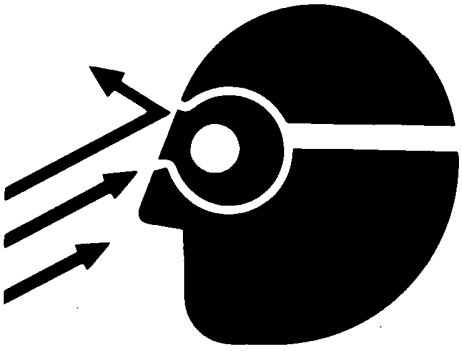
Light Test

Check that the lights are operating correctly, especially before driving on public roads.

Comply with all legal regulations.

OULXBER,0002D4D-19-22MAR17

Handling Halogen Lamps Safely



TS266—UN—23AUG88



H39474—UN—30JUN00

A—Halogen Lamp

CAUTION: Halogen lamp (A) contains gas under pressure. Handling the halogen lamp improperly could cause it to shatter into flying fragments. To avoid possible injury:

- **Switch off the light and allow the halogen lamp to cool down before exchanging it. Leave switch off until the halogen lamp has been exchanged.**
- **Wear safety goggles and gloves.**
- **Hold the halogen lamp only by its base. Keep the halogen lamp away from oil; wear gloves to prevent contact with the glass.**
- **Do not let the halogen lamp fall and make sure that it does not get scratched. Keep moisture away.**
- **Do not use lamps that fell down or have scratches on the glass (danger of splintering).**
- **Place a used halogen lamp in the carton of the new halogen lamp and dispose of it properly. Keep out of reach of children.**

OULXBER,0002D5A-19-22MAR17

Safe Maintenance and Cleaning



TS249—UN—23AUG88

CAUTION: To perform service jobs at inaccessible locations, it is essential to use scaffolding, platforms or safety ladders.

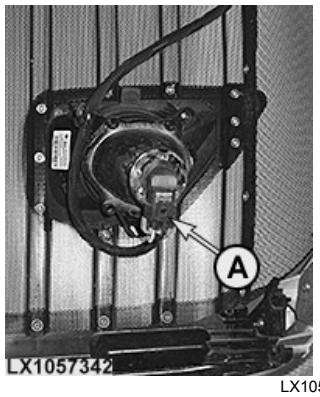
Special care has to be taken when performing cleaning and maintenance work in inaccessible areas, e.g. when adjusting the roof lights, maintenance work on the cooling system, when adjusting the right-hand outer mirror on tractors without a right-hand door, and many other similar tasks.

CAUTION: It is NOT permitted to perform these jobs by climbing on tractor components that are not intended for that purpose. There is a particularly acute danger of falling if the tractor components are wet, dirty or iced over.

OULXA64,00040BA-19-22MAR17

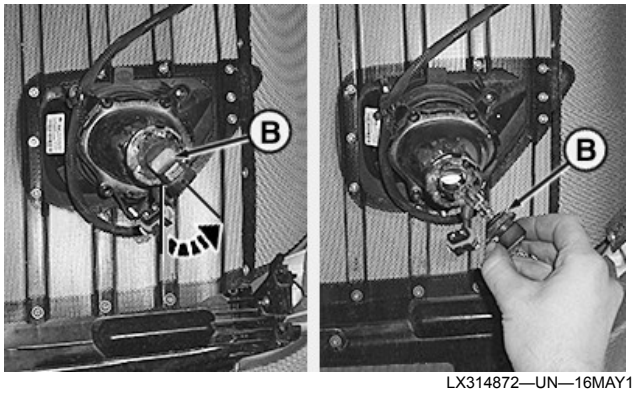
Headlight in the Engine Hood, Low-Beam Headlight - Exchange Lamps

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Open engine hood and disconnect connector (A).



LX1057342—UN—13NOV13

3. Rotate lamps (B) counterclockwise and remove them.



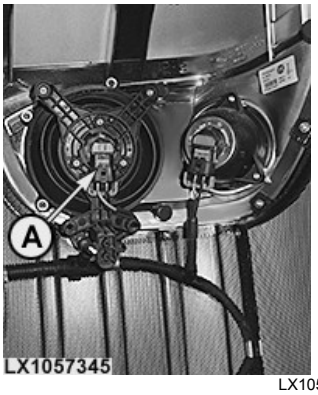
LX314872—UN—16MAY17

4. Using a clean cloth, position the new lamp and turn it clockwise.
5. Attach connector (A) and close engine hood.

OULXBER,0002D5D-19-13JUL17

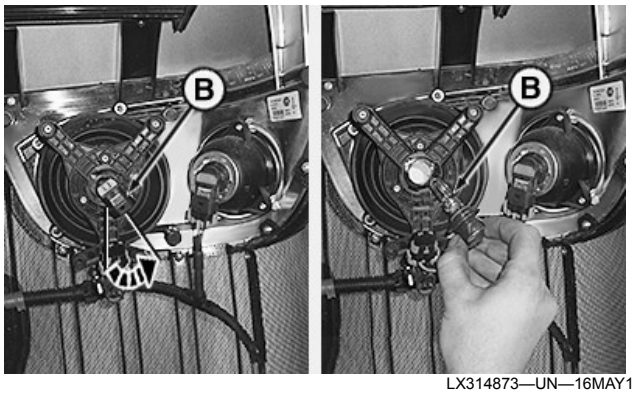
Headlight in the Engine Hood, High-Beam Headlight - Exchange Lamps

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Open engine hood and disconnect connector (A).



LX1057345—UN—13NOV13

3. Rotate lamps (B) counterclockwise and remove them.



LX314873—UN—16MAY17

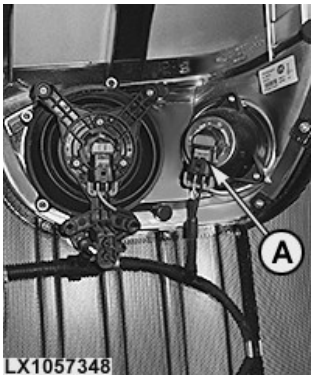
4. Using a clean cloth, position the new lamp and turn it clockwise.
5. Attach connector (A) and close engine hood.

NOTE: In the case of LED lights, replace the entire LED light.

OULXBER,0002D5E-19-13JUL17

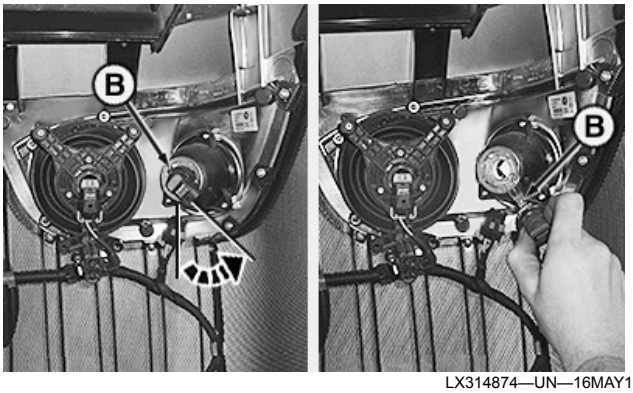
Worklight in the Engine Hood - Exchange Lamps

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Open engine hood and disconnect connector (A).



LX1057348—UN—13NOV13

3. Rotate lamps (B) counterclockwise and remove them.



LX314874—UN—16MAY17

4. Using a clean cloth, position the new lamp and turn it clockwise.
5. Attach connector (A) and close engine hood.

NOTE: In the case of LED lights, replace the entire LED light.

OULXBER,0002D5F-19-13JUL17

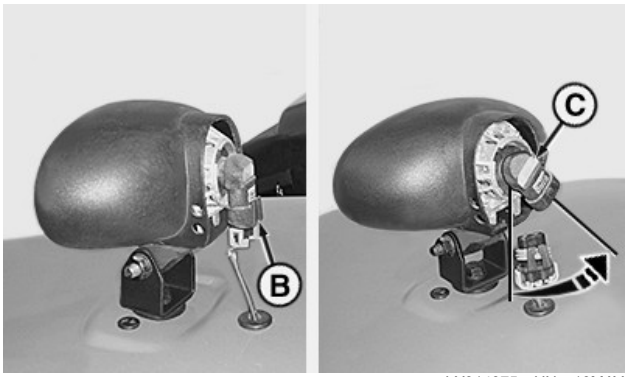
Worklights on Cab Frame, Cab Roof, or Rear Fender - Exchange Lamps

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Take off cover (A).



LX1057351—UN—13NOV13

3. Disconnect connector (B).



LX314875—UN—16MAY17

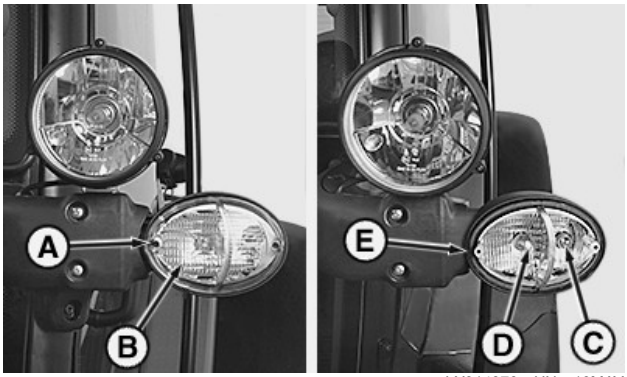
4. Rotate lamps (C) counterclockwise and remove them.
5. Using a clean cloth, position the new lamp and turn it clockwise.
6. Attach connector (B) and install cover (A).

NOTE: In the case of LED lights, replace the entire LED light.

OULXBER,0002D60-19-16MAY17

Turn Signal and Clearance Lights on Cab Frame - Exchange Lamps

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove screws (A); remove headlight lens (B).



LX314876—UN—16MAY17

3. **Change lamp (C) of the turn signal light**:
   a. To remove the lamp (C), press it in and turn it counterclockwise.
   b. Using a clean cloth, position the new lamp and install it by pressing it in and turning it clockwise.
4. **Change lamp (D) of clearance light:**
   a. To remove the lamp (D), press it in and turn it counterclockwise.
   b. Using a clean cloth, position the new lamp and install it by pressing it in and turning it clockwise.

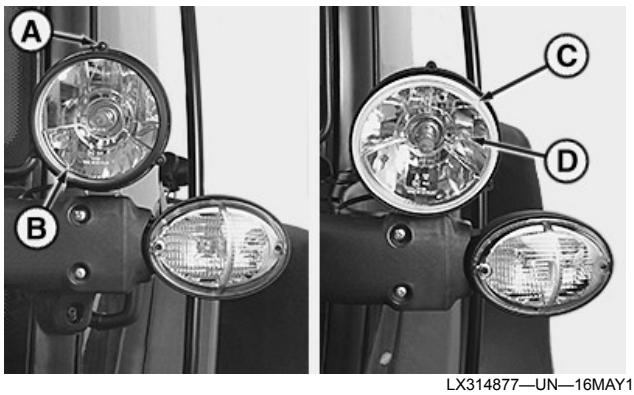
NOTE: Ensure seal (E) is seated correctly.

5. Position the headlight lens (B) and tighten the screws (A).

OULXBER,0002D61-19-16MAY17

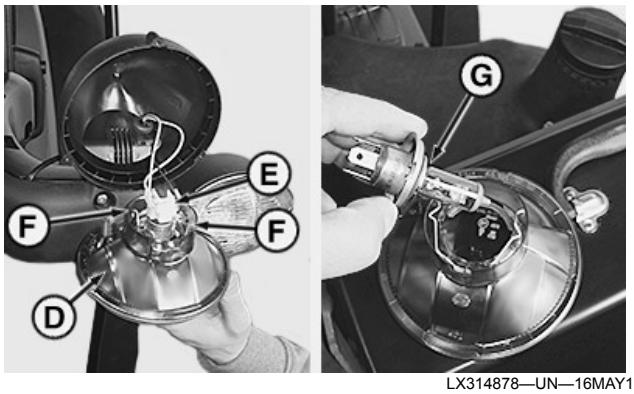
Headlights on Cab Frame - Change Lamp

1. Switch off lighting and let lamps cool down.
2. Remove screws (A) and take out mounting frame (B).



LX314877—UN—16MAY17

3. Remove seal (C) and separate light (D) from housing.
4. Disconnect connector (E) and release clamp (F).



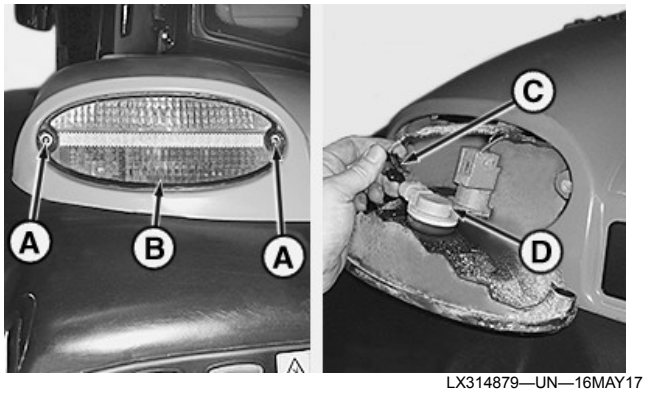
LX314878—UN—16MAY17

5. Remove lamp (G).
6. Position new lamp with a clean cloth and fixate with the clamps (F).
7. Install connector (E) and position the light (D) in the housing.
8. Install seal (C) and make sure it is seated correctly.
9. Position mounting frame (B) and tighten screws (A).

OULXBER,0002D62-19-16MAY17

Tail Brake Light/Turn Signal on Fender - Change Lamp

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove screws (A) and dismantle tail brake light/ turn signal (B).

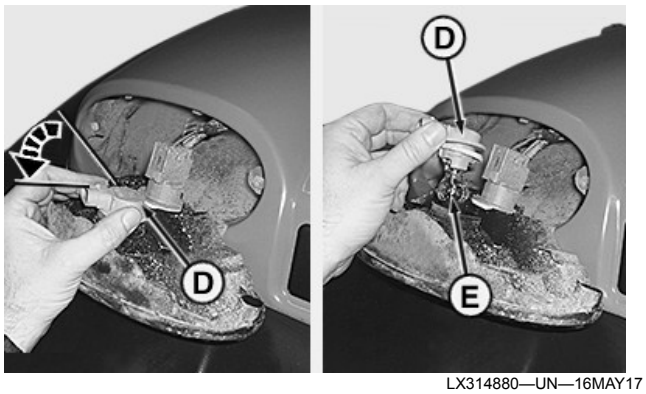


LX314879—UN—16MAY17

Turn-Signal Light

A—Bolts
B—Tail/Brake Light/Turn Signal
C—Turn Signal Connector
D—Fixture, Turn Signal

3. **Change lamp of turn signal:**
   a. Disconnect connectors (C).
   b. Turn the socket (D) counterclockwise and remove it.



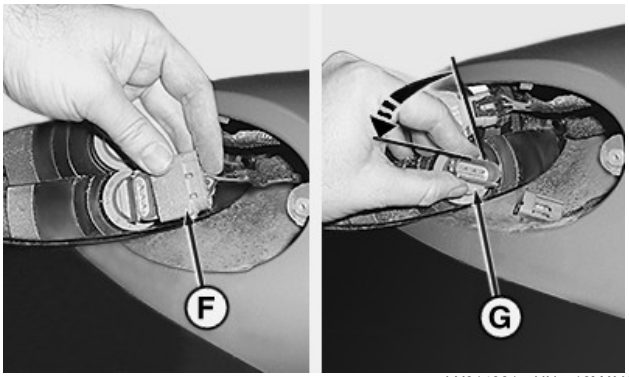
LX314880—UN—16MAY17

Turn-Signal Light

D—Fixture, Turn Signal
E—Lamp, Turn Signal

   c. Press in the lamp (E) and turn it counterclockwise to remove it from the socket.
   d. Using a clean cloth, position the new lamp in the socket and install it by pressing it in and turning it clockwise.
   e. Position socket (D) in the housing and turn clockwise.
   f. Connect connector (C).

4. **Change the lamp of the tail and brake light:**



LX314881—UN—16MAY17

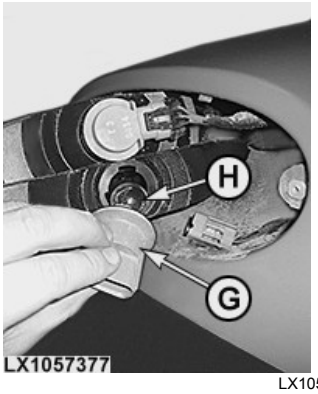
Tail Light/Brake Light

F—Connector of Tail Light and Brake Light
G—Socket of Tail Light and Brake Light

a. Disconnect connector (F).

b. Turn the socket (G) counterclockwise and remove it.

c. Press in the lamp (H) and turn it counterclockwise to remove it from the socket.



LX1057377—UN—14NOV13

Tail Light/Brake Light

G—Socket of Tail Light and Brake Light
H—Lamp of Tail Light and Brake Light

d. Using a clean cloth, position the new lamp in the socket and install it by pressing it in and turning it clockwise.

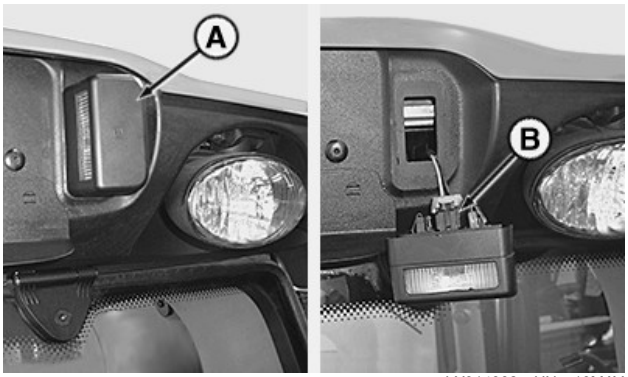
e. Position socket (G) in the housing and turn clockwise.

5. Position tail brake light/turn signal (B) and tighten screws (A).

OULXBER,0002D63-19-16MAY17

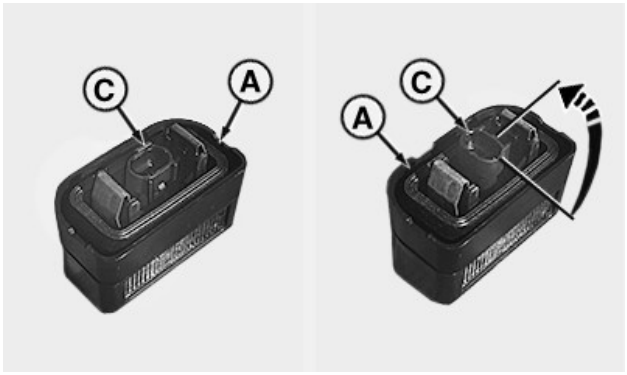
License Plate Light - Change Bulb

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Disconnect license plate light (A) from the cab and connector (B).



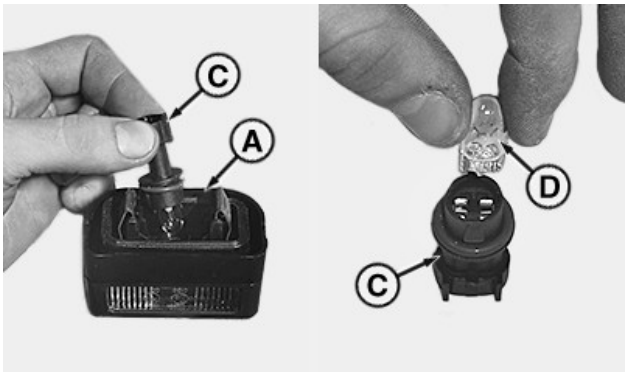
LX314882—UN—16MAY17

3. Turn the socket (C) 90° counterclockwise and remove it.



LX314883—UN—16MAY17

4. Remove lamp (D).



LX314884—UN—16MAY17

5. Using a clean cloth, position a new lamp in the socket (C).
6. Position the socket (C) in the license plate light (A) and rotate clockwise.
7. Attach connector (B) and install license plate light (A) on the roof.

OULXBER,0002D64-19-16MAY17

Beacon Light, Bulb Change



TS249—UN—23AUG88

CAUTION: To perform service jobs at inaccessible locations, it is essential to use scaffolding, platforms or safety ladders.

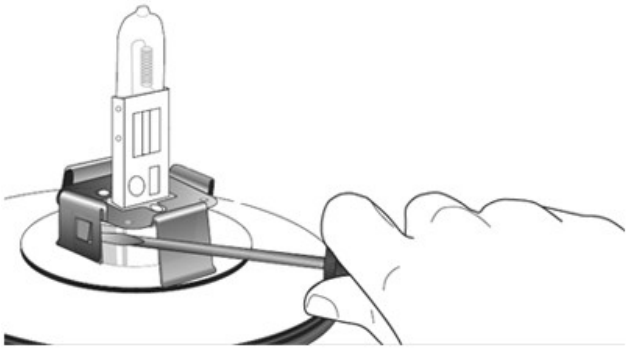
It is NOT permitted to perform these jobs by climbing on tractor components that are not intended for that purpose. There is a particularly acute danger of falling if the tractor components are wet, dirty or iced over.

1. **Removal:** Open the light.



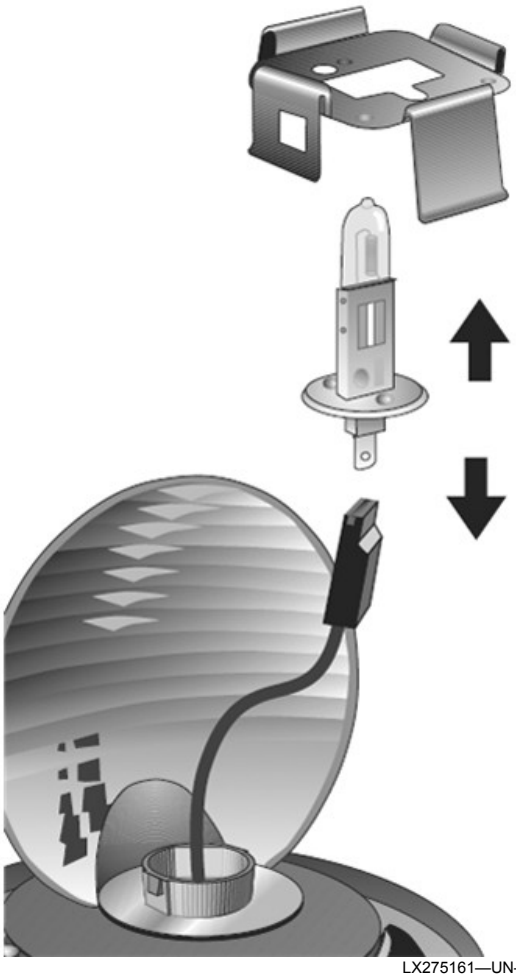
LX275159—UN—03MAR16

2. Disengage the retaining clamp.



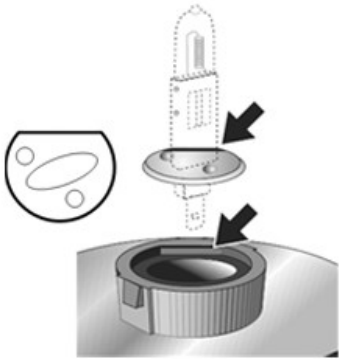
LX275160—UN—03MAR16

3. Remove the bulb.



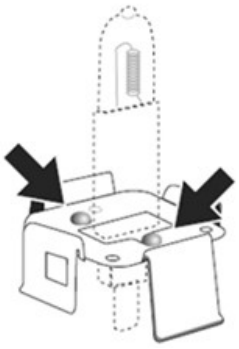
LX275161—UN—03MAR16

4. **INSTALLATION:** Connect the new bulb to the cable and insert the base of the bulb into the socket. Care must be taken to ensure that contours of the base and socket are aligned.



LX275162—UN—03MAR16

Bulb: H1 - 12V, 55W (8GH 002 089-131)



LX275163—UN—03MAR16

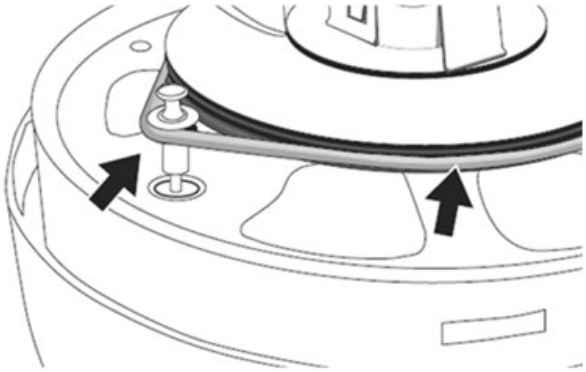
5. Put on the retaining clip and align it so that the pins on the base fit into the recesses in the retaining clip.
6. Press the retaining clip down onto the socket until it engages.



LX275164—UN—03MAR16

Then close the beacon light.

NOTE: If the drive belt has slipped off, it must be re-installed as shown.



LX275165—UN—03MAR16

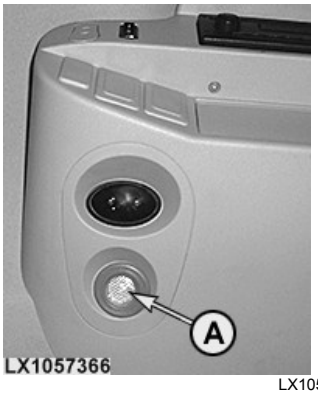
IMPORTANT: Check that the drive belt is installed correctly. The prescribed speed of rotation can only be achieved if the drive belt is installed as shown. The arrangement shown is valid if supply voltage is 12V.

IMPORTANT: Do NOT lubricate the moving parts of the beacon light.

OULXBER,0002D65-19-16MAY17

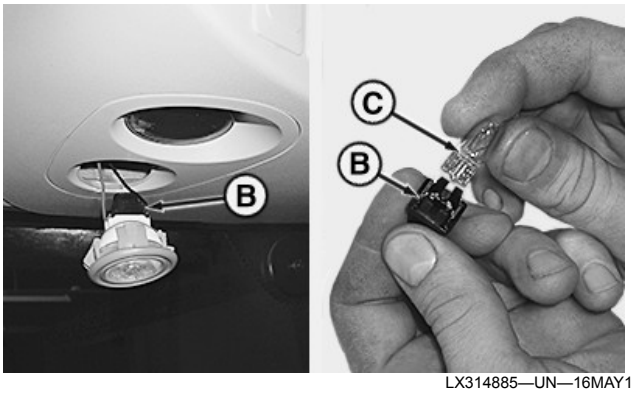
Cab Lighting - Change Bulb

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove cab lighting (A) from the cab roof.



LX1057366—UN—14NOV13

3. Remove socket (B).



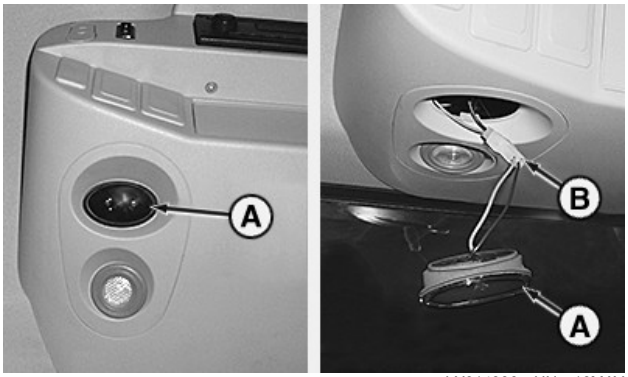
LX314885—UN—16MAY17

4. Remove lamp (C).
5. Using a clean cloth, position a new lamp in the socket (B).
6. Position socket (B) in the cab lighting (A).
7. Position the cab lighting in the cab roof.

OULXBER,0002D66-19-16MAY17

Lighting of the Transmission Shift Unit - Change Bulb

1. Switch off lighting and let bulbs cool down.
2. Remove lighting of the transmission shift unit (A) from the cab roof.

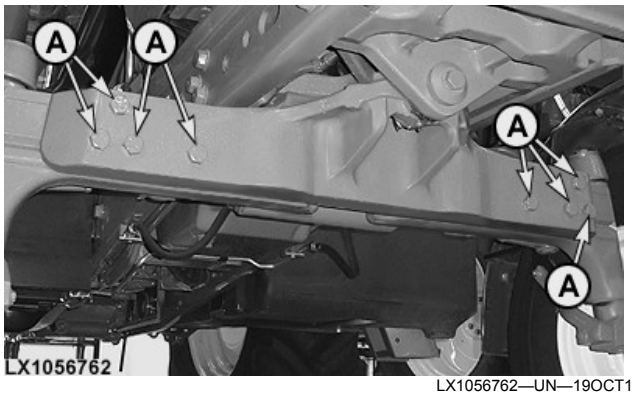


LX314886—UN—16MAY17

3. Disconnect connector (B) and remove lighting of the transmission shift unit (A).
4. Connect new lighting of the the transmission shift unit (A) at connector (B).
5. Position the lighting of the transmission shift unit (A) in the cab roof.

OULXBER,0002D67-19-16MAY17

Tighten Axle Bolts - Adjustable Front Axle, Type A

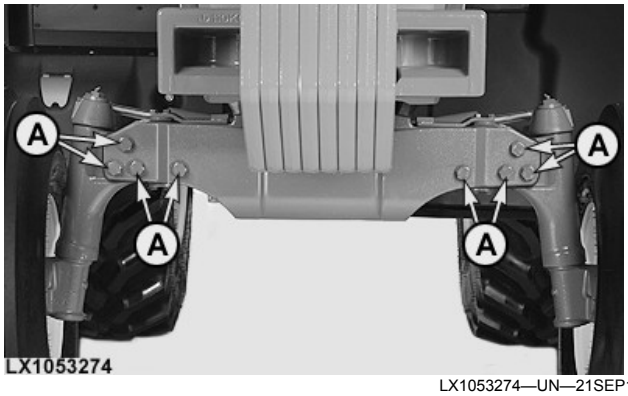


LX1056762—UN—19OCT12

A—400 N·m (295 lb-ft)

OULXA64,0003828-19-31JUL18

Tighten axle bolts - adjustable front axle, type B

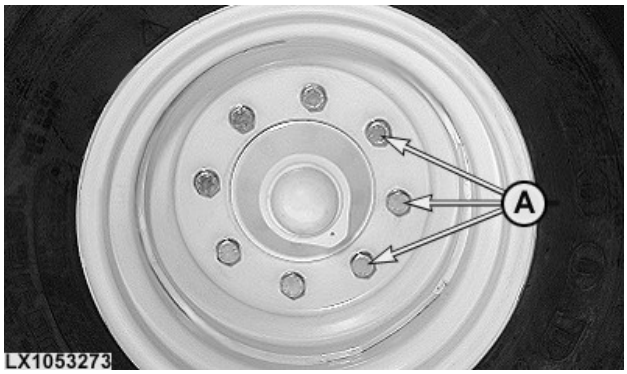


LX1053274—UN—21SEP11

A—600 N·m (445 lb-ft)

OULXA64,0003827-19-08MAR19

Tighten wheel bolts of front wheels, with adjustable front axle type A



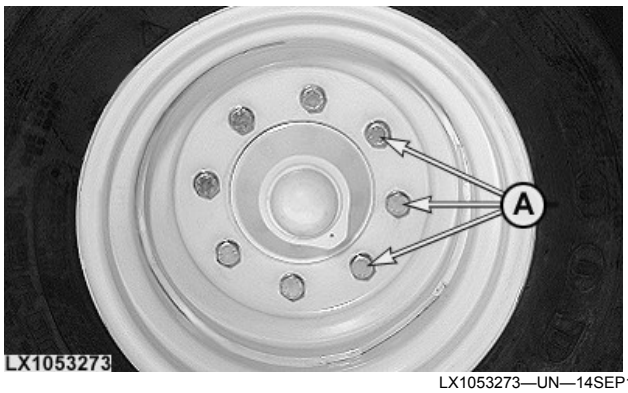
LX1053273—UN—14SEP11

Front Wheel with Adjustable Front Axle

A—250 N·m (185 lb.-ft.)

OULXA64,00043CF-19-08JUL20

Tighten Wheel Bolts of the Front Wheels, on Vehicles with Adjustable Front Axle Type B



LX1053273—UN—14SEP11

A—310 N·m (230lb·ft)

OULXA64,00045C2-19-29OCT19

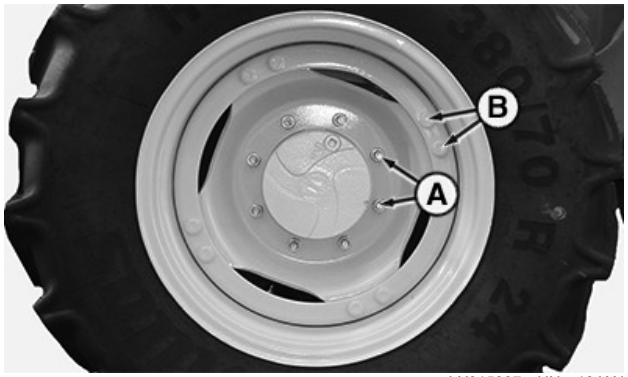
Tighten Front-Wheel Bolts, on Vehicles with Front-Wheel Drive Axles with 8-Bolt Circle



LX315085—UN—17JAN18

Front Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish

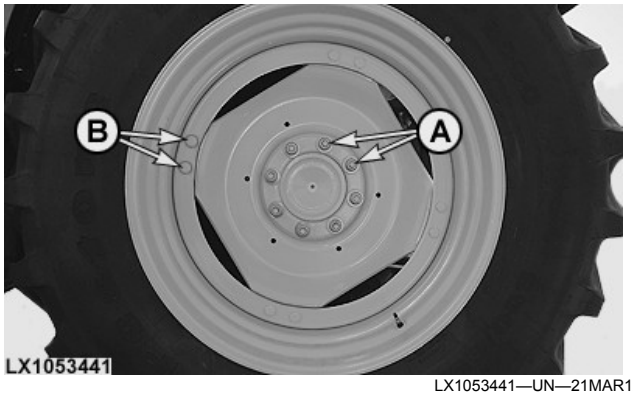
A—300 N·m (220 lb-ft)



LX315087—UN—16JAN18

Front Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Square Wheel Dish

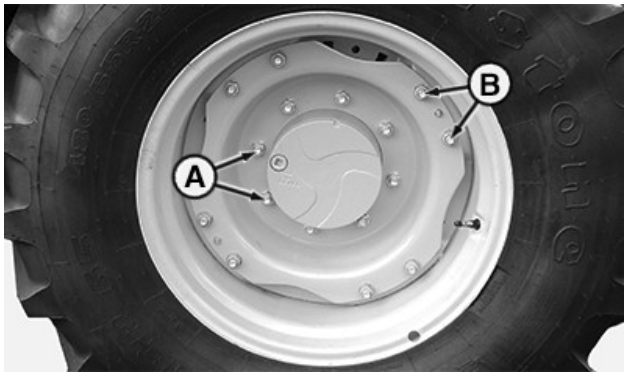
A—300 N·m (220 lb-ft)
B—210 N·m (155 lb-ft)



LX1053441—UN—21MAR12

Rear Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Square Wheel Dish

A—500 N·m (370 lb-ft)
B—210 N·m (155 lb-ft)

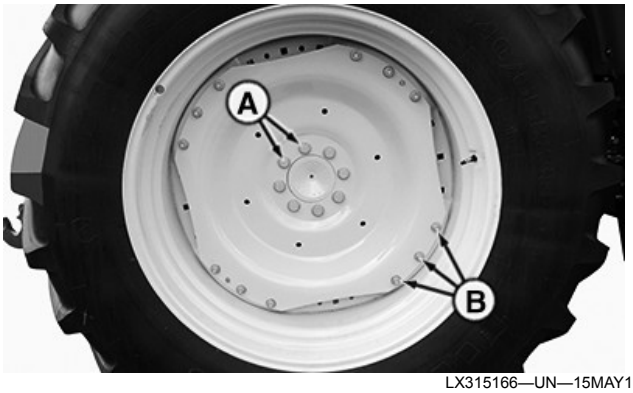


LX315091—UN—17JAN18

Front Wheel with 8-Hole Circle and Waffle Rim

A—300 N·m (220 lb-ft)
B—Gold Bolts — 280 N·m (205 lb-ft)
B—Gray-Blue Bolts — 265 N·m (195 lb-ft)

OULXA64,0004929-19-07JUL21



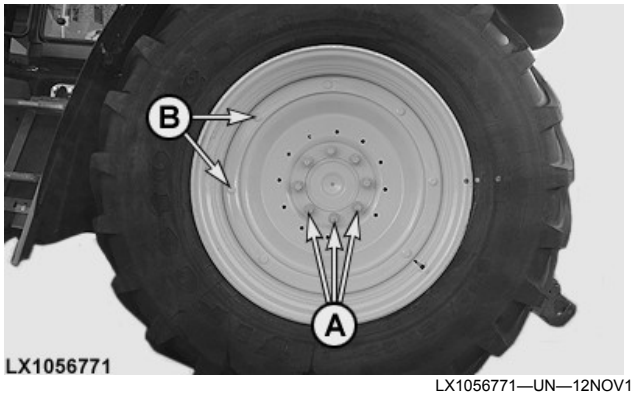
LX315166—UN—15MAY18

Rear Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Waffle Rim

A—500 N·m (370 lb-ft)
B—Gold Bolts — 280 N·m (205 lb-ft)
B—Gray-Blue Bolts — 265 N·m (195 lb-ft)

OULXA64,0004939-19-07JUL21

Tighten Wheel Bolts of Rear Wheels, for Flanged Axles with 8-Bolt Circle



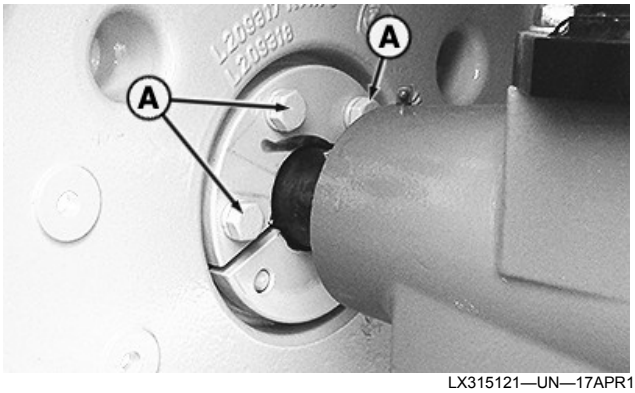
LX1056771—UN—12NOV12

Rear Wheel with 8-Bolt Circle and Round Wheel Dish

A—500 N·m (370 lb-ft)
B—210 N·m (155 lb-ft)

Tighten wheel bolts of the rear wheels, with rack-and-pinion axles

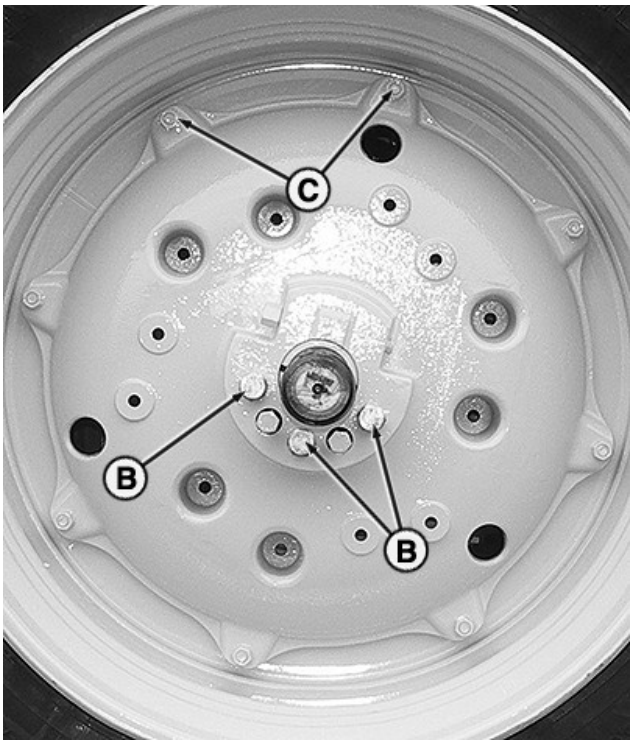
Tighten wheel bolts (A) to (C) - cast wheel



LX315121—UN—17APR18

Pinion Hub Half to Cast Dish

A—Pinion Hub Half to Cast Dish - 220 N·m (160 lb-ft)

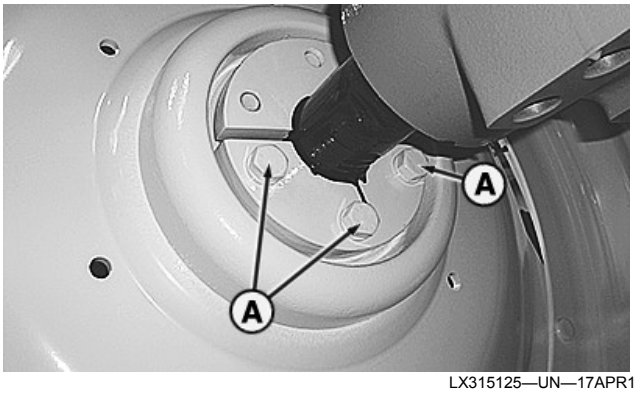


LX315120—UN—17APR18

Cast Wheel

B—Wheel Hub on Hub Half — 400 N·m (300 lb-ft)
C—Rim on Cast Dish — 210 N·m (155 lb-ft)

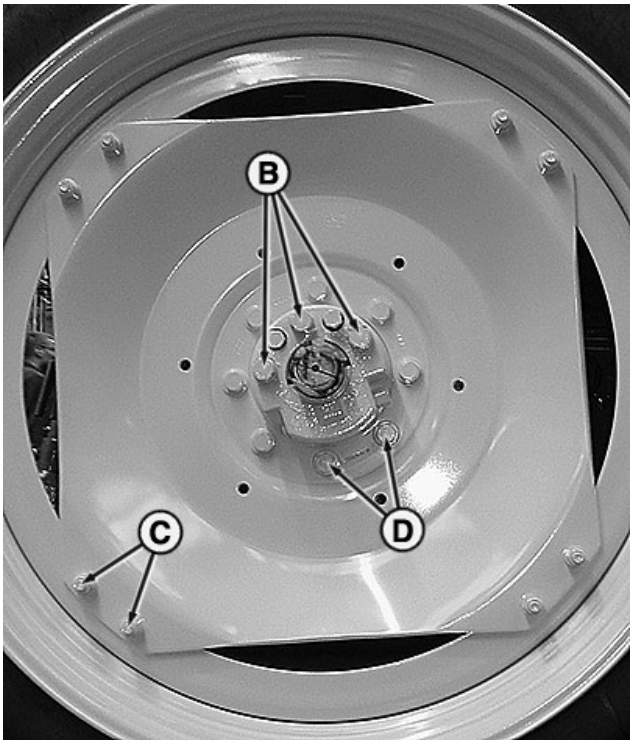
Tighten wheel bolts (A) to (D) - Steel wheel



LX315125—UN—17APR18

Pinion Hub Half to Steel Dish

A—Pinion Hub Half to Steel Dish — 220 N·m (160 lb-ft)



LX315124—UN—17APR18

Steel Wheel

B—Wheel Hub on Hub Half — 400 N·m (300 lb-ft)
C—Rim on Steel Dish — 210 N·m (155 lb-ft)
D—Steel Dish on Wheel Hub — 400 N·m (300 lb-ft)

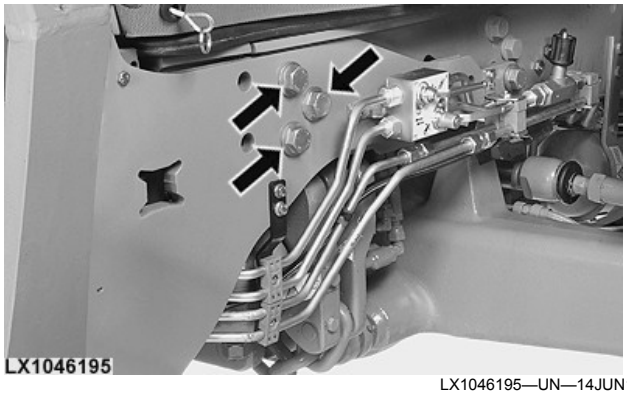
OULXA64,MX,000492C-19-08MAR19

Wheel Weights - Tighten Screws

See "Change Wheel Weights Safely" in Section 100.

OULXA64,00041AA-19-15MAR18

Front Hitch - Check Hardware Torque



LX1046195—UN—14JUN11

Check the hardware torque of the attaching screws to specification on both sides.

Front hitch to main frame

- Gold Bolts 550 N·m (405 lb-ft)

- Gray-Blue Bolts 500 N·m (370 lb-ft)

OULXBER,0002CFC-19-16APR19

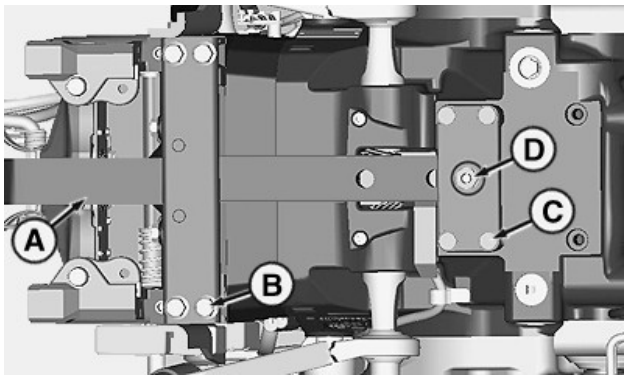
Front Loader Mounting Frame - Maintenance

IMPORTANT: Check torques of attaching screws at regular intervals. Comply with Operator's Manual and Installation Instructions for maintaining the front loader.

OULXBER,0002D0B-19-22MAR17

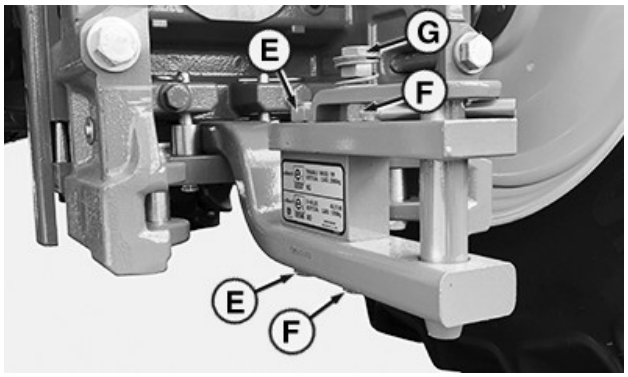
CAT II Drawbar - Tighten the Screws

CAT II drawbar - standard version



LX364408—UN—26JUN19

CAT II drawbar - standard version

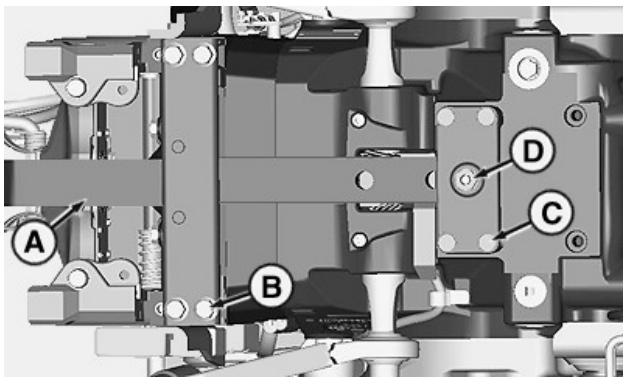


LX364404—UN—27JUN19

CAT II drawbar - standard version

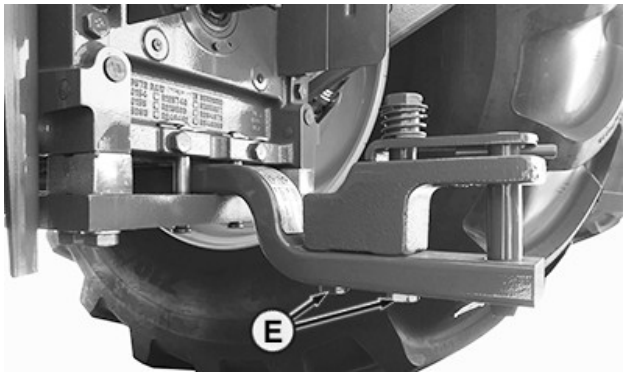
A—Drawbar
B—Screws (4 used), 310 N·m (230 lb-ft)
C—Screws (4 used), 310 N·m (230 lb-ft)
D—Stopper Plug (1 used), 310 N·m (230 lb-ft)
E—Bolt and Nut, 520 N·m (385 lb-ft)
F—Bolt and Nut, 375 N·m (275 lb-ft)
G—Nut, 70 N·m (50 lb-ft)

CAT II drawbar - heavy-duty type



LX364408—UN—26JUN19

CAT II drawbar - heavy-duty type



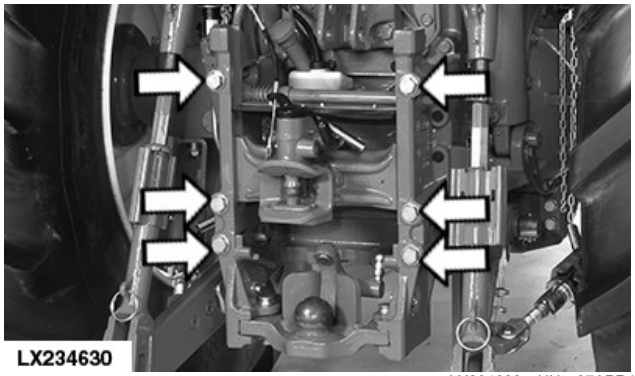
LX364405—UN—26JUN19

CAT II drawbar - heavy-duty type

A—Drawbar
B—Screws, M16 (4 used), 310 N·m (230 lb-ft)
B—Screws, M20 (4 used), 490 N·m (360 lb-ft)
C—Screws, M16 (4 used), 260 N·m (190 lb-ft)
C—Screws, M20 (4 used), 610 N·m (450 lb-ft)
D—Stopper Plug (1 used), 310 N·m (230 lb-ft)
E—Screws (2 used), 435 N·m 320 lb-ft)

OULXBER,0002CFE-19-28JUN19

Trailer Hitch, Guide Rails - Tighten Screws



LX234630—UN—07APR15

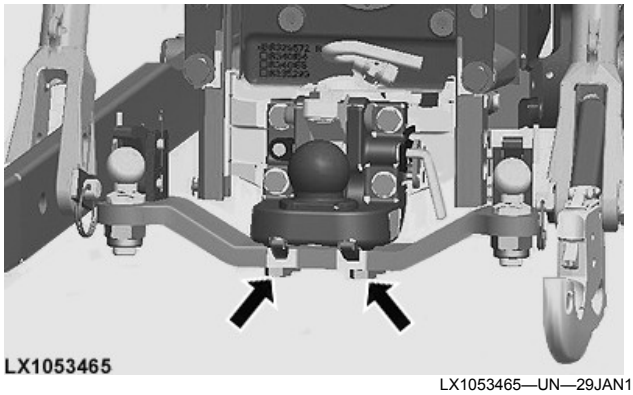
Guide rails to PTO housing Attaching Screws	Hardware Torque

Gold-yellow, up to tractor serial no. 865917 . . . . . 520 N·m (385 lb-ft)

Gray/Gray-Blue, as of tractor serial no. 865918 . . . . . 475 N·m (350 lb-ft)

OULXBER,BISMYEND19,0002D00-19-31JAN20

Ball-Type Hitch with Attached Arms for Forced Steering - Tighten Screws



LX1053465—UN—29JAN13

Check the hardware torques of the attaching screws.

- Hardware Torque, Forced Steering Arm to Trailer Hitch — 490 N·m (360 lb-ft)

OULXBER,0002D01-19-08MAR19

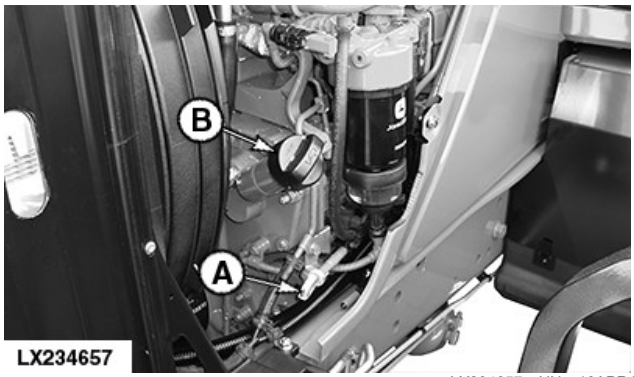
Check the engine oil level

Check with dipstick:

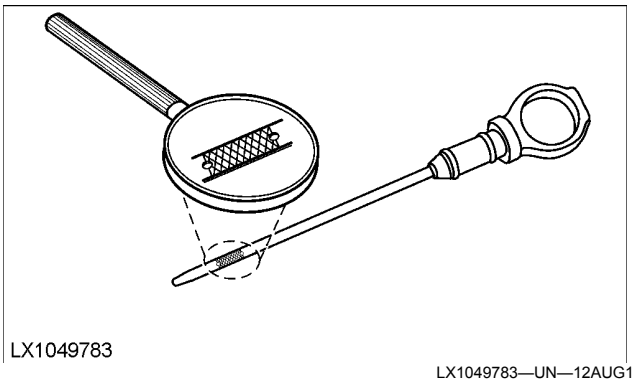
1. Preconditions for checking engine oil level:
   - Tractor parked on level surface
   - Park lock ON
   - Engine OFF

2 ways to check the engine oil level:	
Cold engine oil	**Warm engine oil**
Check when the oil is cold, when the engine has been off for a long time (e.g. in the morning before starting the engine).	If the engine has warmed up, shut the engine off and wait approx. 40 minutes (oil at a temperature of approx. 40 °C; 104 °F).

2. Use oil dipstick (A) to check the level of the engine oil.



LX234657—UN—16APR15



LX1049783—UN—12AUG10

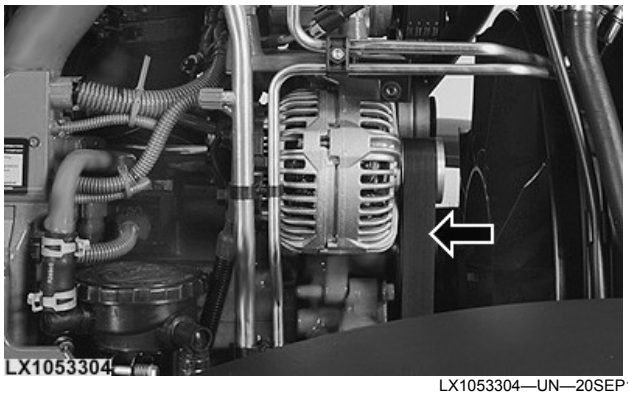
A—Oil Dipstick
B—Oil Filler Neck

3. Remove the dipstick, wipe it clean, insert it as far as it will go, and pull it out again.
4. The oil level must be within the hatched area on the dipstick. Oil level must be corrected if the oil is above the top edge or below the bottom edge.

   Do not start the engine if oil level is below lower mark on dipstick.
5. If necessary, refill with oil of correct viscosity. See Section 200C.

OULXA64,4ZYL,4Zyl,0004911-19-26APR18

Engine - Check Drive Belt for Wear



LX1053304—UN—20SEP11

If the drive belt shows signs of wear, see an authorized dealer.

OULXBER,0002D1C-19-22MAR17

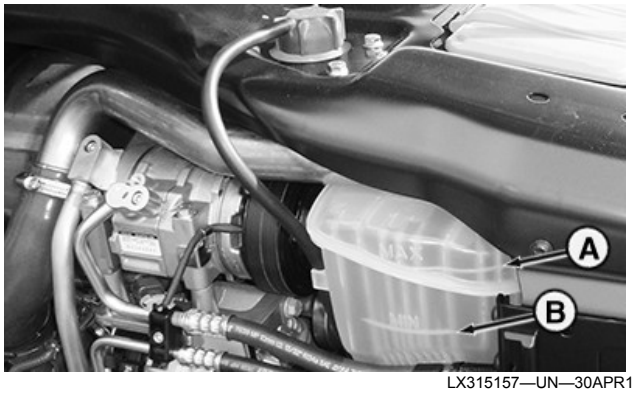
Cooling System - Check Viscous Fan

Have the viscous fan checked by an authorized dealer.

OULXBER,0002D2F-19-01AUG18

Check Coolant Level

Coolant level should be close to the max. mark (A).



LX315157—UN—30APR18

Under no circumstances should it be below the minimum mark (B).

Top up if necessary. See “Change Coolant” in Section 220E.

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004912-19-30APR18

Use Coolant Test Strips to Check Engine Coolant



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot, pressurized coolant.

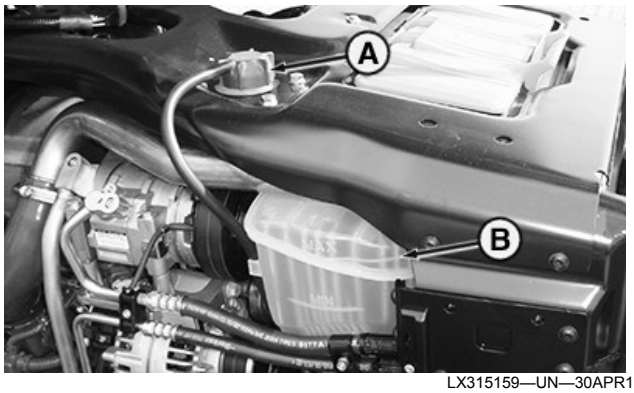
Touching hot surfaces of the cooling system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.

Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot coolant.

Do not open cap (A) of expansion tank before coolant temperature is below boiling point. First unfasten the cap to relieve pressure, then remove cap completely.

John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Premix and Concentrate are maintenance-free coolants for up to 6 years or 6000 hours of operation, provided that the cooling system is topped up using only John Deere COOL-GARD II Premix. Test the coolant condition annually with coolant test strips designed for use with John Deere COOL-GARD™ II coolants. If the test strip chart indicates that coolant additive is required, add John Deere COOL-GARD II EXTENDER as instructed.

1. Open the hood.
2. First unfasten cap (A) and then take it off.



LX315159—UN—30APR18

A—Expansion Tank Cap
B—Max. Marking of the Expansion Tank

3. Test the coolant using COOL-GARD™ II three-way test strips (TY26605), available from your authorized dealer.

NOTE: Follow instructions on back of reader card in test strip pack when testing coolant.

4. Add TY26603 COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender (available from your authorized dealer) as indicated by the color matrix on reader card in test strip pack. If tank is too full, drain a small amount of coolant from system before the coolant additive is added.

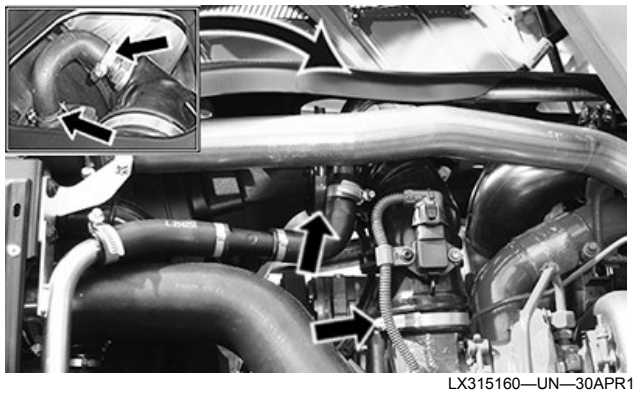
NOTE: Visually check cap gasket for sealing effectiveness. A properly functioning gasket should have the imprint of the mating surface but no apparent scratches or leak paths.

5. Add coolant up to the max. mark (B), if necessary.
6. Put cap (A) back on and close the hood.

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004913-19-30APR18

Check Air Intake Hoses

The hoses vary depending on engine type.



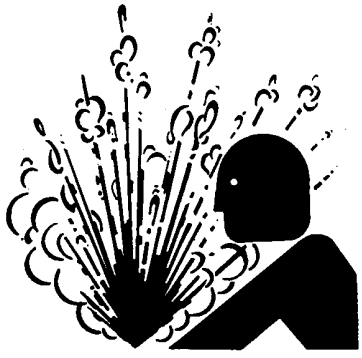
LX315160—UN—30APR18

Tighten the hose binders and check the hoses.

Leaking or damaged hoses are the cause of dirt entering the engine.

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004914-19-26APR18

Front-Wheel Drive Axle - Axle Housing, Check Oil Level



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.

Touching hot surfaces can cause injury.

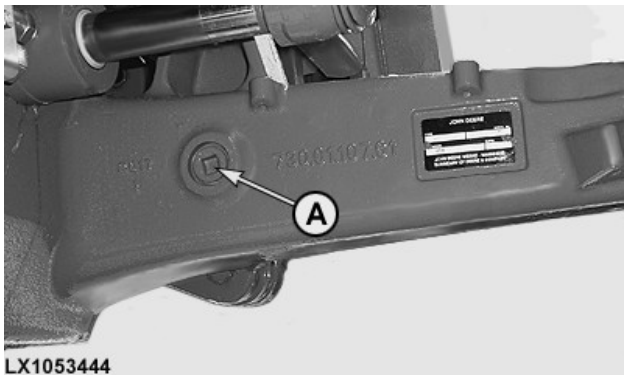
Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Check oil level when oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

Unscrew the level screw plug slowly.

NOTE: The position of the level screw plugs varies depending on axle type.

1. Remove oil level screw plug (A) and put a new O-ring on it. Oil must be level with drain screw bore.



LX1053444—UN—04JUN12

2. If necessary, top up with oil at this point.

Oil to be used	Hy-Gard™ Transmission/Hydraulic Oil. See also Section 200E.

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

3. Tighten oil level screw plug to 90 Nm (66 lb-ft). Always use a transmission oil listed in the Fuel, Lubricants, Hydraulic Oil and Coolant section.

NOTE: Replace oil in the axle housing after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first.

OULXA64,4Zyl,000425A-19-22DEC17

Front-Wheel Drive Axle (730, 733 and 735) - Final Drives without Brakes, Check Oil Level



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.

Touching hot surfaces, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.

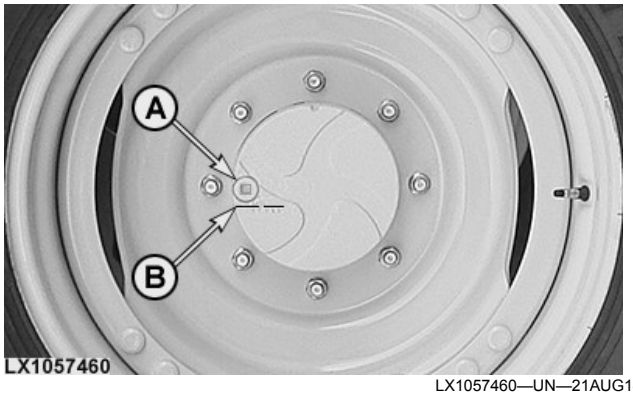
Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Check oil level when oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

Unscrew the level screw plug slowly.

NOTE: Replace oil in the final drives after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first.

1. Turn the wheel until **OIL LEVEL** mark (B) is horizontal.



LX1057460—UN—21AUG14

2. Remove oil level screw plug (A) and put a new O-ring on it. Oil must be level with drain screw bore.
3. If necessary, top up with oil at this point.

Oil to be used	Hy-Gard™ Transmission/Hydraulic Oil. See also Section 200E.

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

4. Put a new O-ring on the level screw plug and tighten it to 90 N·m (66 lb-ft).

OULXA64,4ZYL,000425B-19-20JAN20

Front-Axle Suspension - Accumulator Check

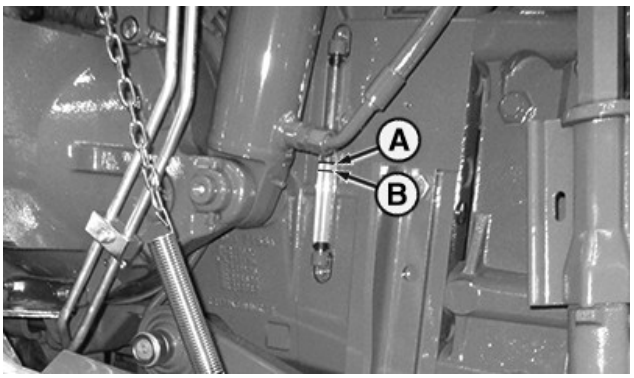
Front-axle suspension - Have pressure accumulator checked by an authorized dealer

OULXBER,0002D2D-19-22MAR17

Check Transmission/Hydraulic System - Oil Level

IMPORTANT: Check oil level when oil is cold. If possible, check the oil level in the morning after the tractor has been standing overnight.

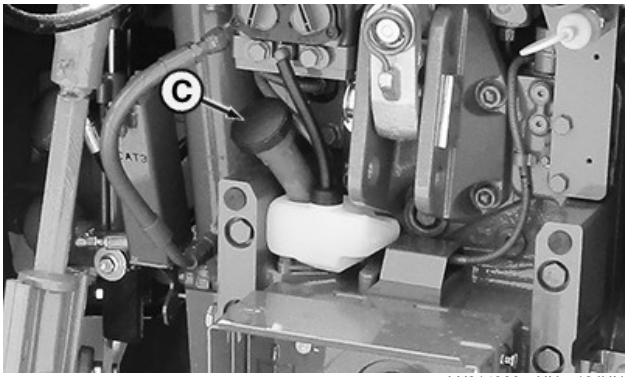
1. Park tractor so that it is level.
2. Engage park lock.
3. Lower draft links, front loader, front implements, and other implements that draw oil from the transmission.
4. Oil level should be between marks (A) and (B) on the sight-glass.



LX315018—UN—18OCT17

A—Max. Mark
B—Min. Mark

5. If necessary, refill with oil of correct viscosity at filler neck (C). See Section 200E.

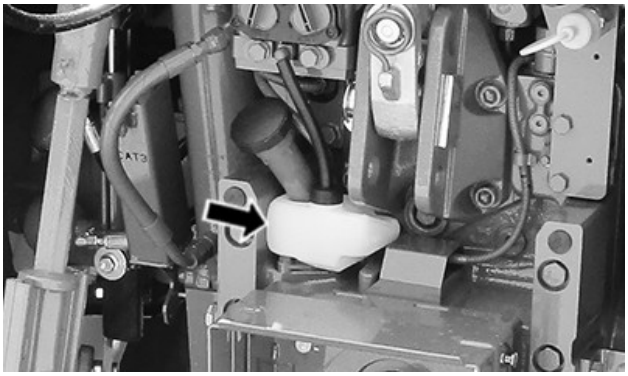


LX314909—UN—13JUN17

[a] European edition only

OULXA64,4ZYL,000425C-19-18OCT17

Check leak-off oil containers (if equipped)



LX314908—UN—13JUN17

Check the leak-off oil container, and empty it if necessary. Dispose of the oil in the container as waste oil.

OULXA64,4ZYL,000425D-19-13JUN17

Inspect Hydraulic Hoses

IMPORTANT: Check hydraulic hoses regularly – at least once a year – for leaks, kinks, cuts, tears, rubbing, bulges, corrosion, exposed fabric, and other signs of wear and damage.

Replace worn or damaged hoses immediately.

Replacement hoses can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

OULXBER,0002D2C-19-22MAR17

Cab — Check Closing Mechanisms and Rubber Seals of the Doors, Windows, and Roof Hatches

Check all rubber seals of the doors, windows, and roof hatches as well as the cable feedthroughs for proper

seating, wear, and brittleness. Replace defective rubber seals.

Check all closing mechanisms of the doors, windows, and roof hatches.

OULXBER,0002D1A-19-22MAR17

Cab - Check Dust Pre-Filter

Have dust pre-filter checked by an authorized dealer.

OULXBER,0002D2E-19-22MAR17

Inspect Seat Belt

Replace entire seat belt if mounting hardware, buckle, belt or retractor show signs of damage.

Inspect seat belt and mounting hardware at least once a year. Look for loose mounting hardware or damage to the belt such as cuts, fraying unusually heavy wear, discoloration or glazing. Replace only with replacement parts approved for your machine. Contact an authorized dealer immediately therefore if the belt needs to be replaced.

OULXBER,0002D2A-19-22MAR17

Check Brakes

CAUTION: Engage park lock.

Press the brake pedals before starting the engine. It must not be possible to press the pedals all the way to the stops, not even if great force is used. Wait at least 30 seconds before repeating the check.

IMPORTANT: If the pedals can be pressed all the way to the stops, there is a fault and it is essential to contact an authorized John Deere dealer.

OULXA64,00041AD-19-21DEC17

Bleed and Check the Brake System

Have brake system bled and checked by an authorized dealer.

OULXBER,0002D1E-19-22MAR17

Check the Manually-Operated Hitch for Wear

CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.

Check diameter (a) of the hitch pin.

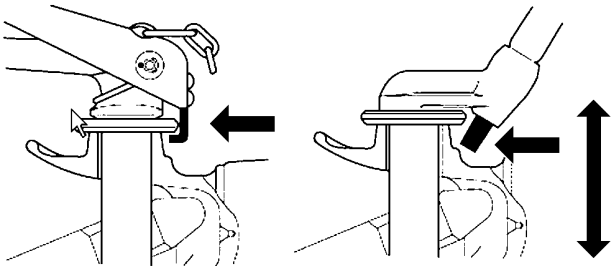


LX1031437—UN—24SEP03

Specification

Pin, Link—Wear limit or diameter. . . . . min. 29.0 mm
min. 1.14 in.

Check permissible vertical play of the hitch pin.

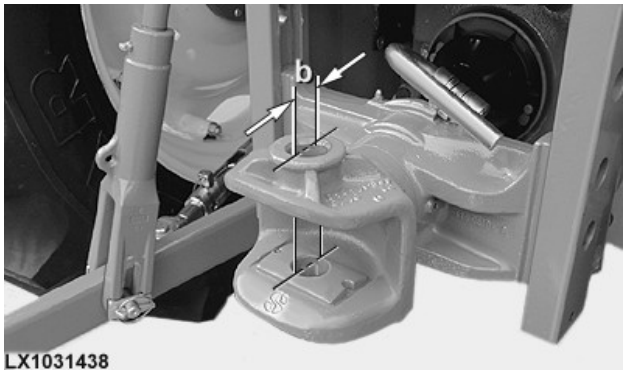


LX1047989—UN—23SEP09

Specification

Pin, Link—Play. . . . . max. 6 mm
max. 0.24 in.

Check diameter (b) of the receiver hole.



LX1031438—UN—24SEP03

Specification

Top and bottom receiver holes (measured in direction of travel)—Wear limit or diameter. . . . . max. 35.0 mm (oval)
max. 1.38 in. (oval)

Determine play (c) between hitch and support.



LX1048786—UN—09DEC09

Specification

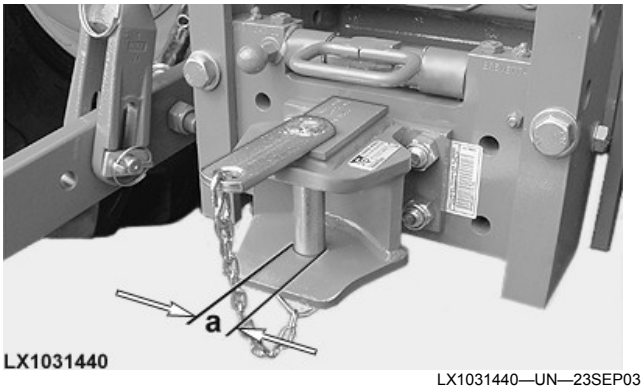
Trailer hitch and receiver—Play. . . . . max. 3.0 mm
max. 0.12 in.

OULXBER,0002D22-19-17APR18

Check Trailer Hitch CUNA (Manually Operated) for Wear

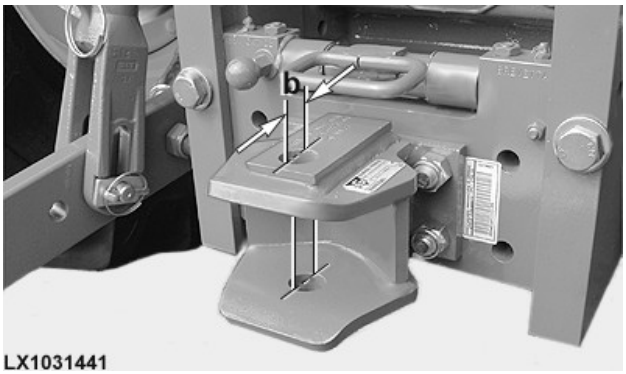
CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.

Check diameter (a) of the hitch pin.



LX1031440—UN—23SEP03

Check diameter (b) of the receiver hole.



LX1031441—UN—23SEP03

Specifications for hitch pins type C with a nominal diameter of 28.0 mm (1.10 in.)

Specification

Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or
Minimum Diameter. . . . . 26.5 mm
1.04 in.

Specification

Top and bottom receiver holes
(measured in direction of
travel)—Wear limit or maximum
permissible diameter. . . . . 31,0 mm (oval)
1.22 in. (oval)

Specifications for hitch pins type D2 with a nominal diameter of 43.0 mm (1.69 in.)

Specification

Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or
Minimum Diameter. . . . . 41.0 mm
1.61 in.

Specification

Top and bottom receiver holes
(measured in direction of
travel)—Wear limit or maximum
permissible diameter. . . . . 46.0 mm (oval)
1.81 in. (oval)

Specifications for hitch pins type D3 with a nominal diameter of 51 mm (2.01 in.)

Specification

Hitch Pin—Wear Limit or
Minimum Diameter. . . . . 49.0 mm
1.93 in

Specification

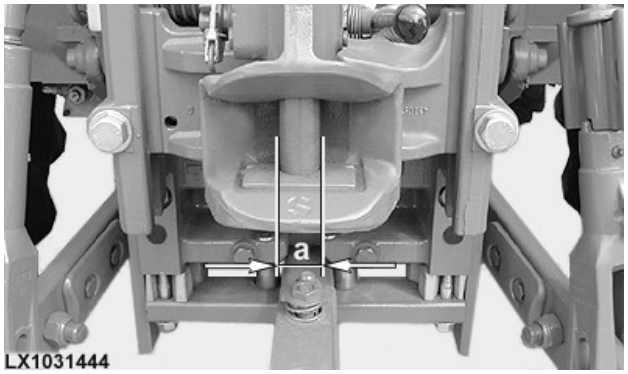
Top and bottom receiver holes
(measured in direction of
travel)—Wear limit or maximum
permissible diameter. . . . . 54.0 mm (oval)
2.13 in. (oval)

OULXBER,0002D23-19-17MAY18

Check Trailer Hitch (Remotely Operated) for Wear

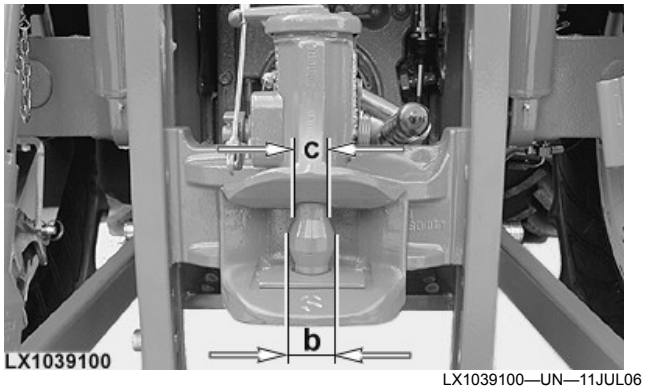
CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.

Check diameters (a, b and c) of the hitch pin



LX1031444—UN—23SEP03

Straight-sided hitch pin



LX1039100—UN—11JUL06

Ball-shaped hitch pin

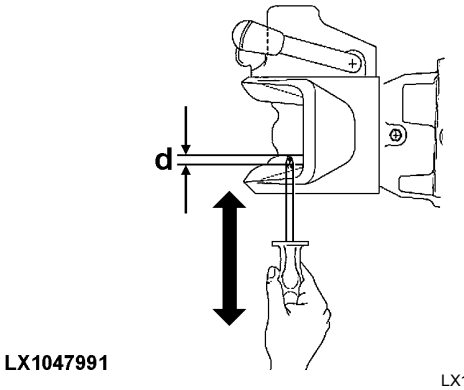
Specification

Straight-sided hitch pin—Wear limit or diameter (a). . . . . min. 29 mm
min. 1.14 in.

Ball-shaped hitch pin—Wear limit or diameter (b). . . . . min. 36.5 mm
min. 1.44 in.

Ball-shaped hitch pin—Wear limit or diameter (c). . . . . min. 27 mm
min. 1.06 in.

Check hitch pin vertical play (d).

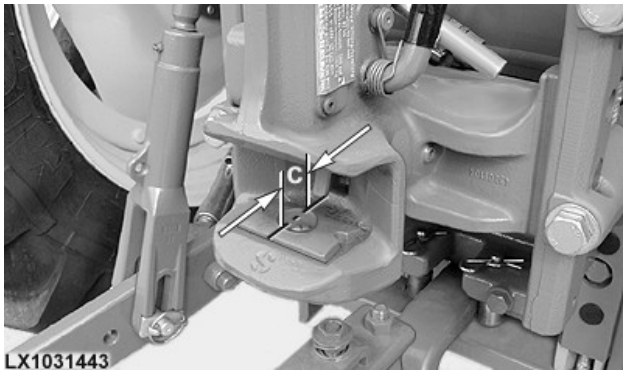


LX1047991—UN—23SEP09

Specification

Pin, Link—Play. . . . . max. 2.5 mm
max. 0.1 in.

Check diameter (c) of the receiver hole.

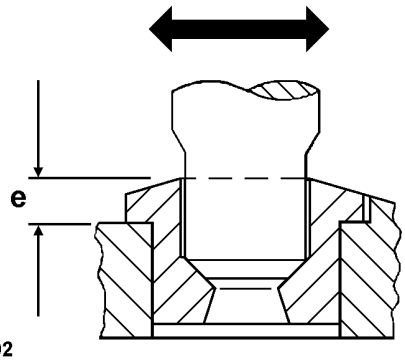


LX1031443—UN—23SEP03

Specification

Bottom receiver hole (in direction of travel)—Wear limit or diameter. . . . . max. 34.0 mm (oval)
max. 1.33 in. (oval)

Check thickness (e) of wear plate.



LX1047992—UN—23SEP09

Specification

Wear Plate—Material Thickness. . . . . min. 6 mm
min. 0.24 in.

Check play in the bottom pin guide.

Specification

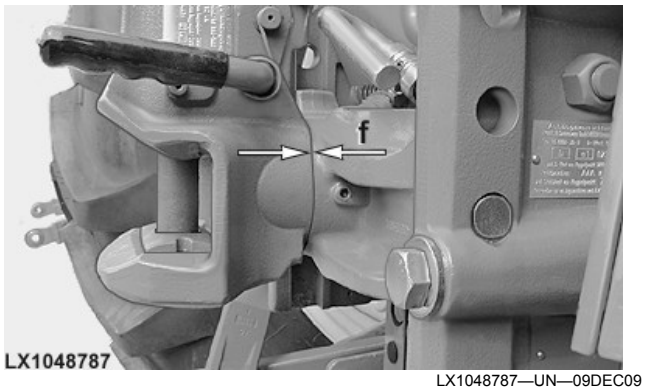
Pin in the bottom pin guide—Play. . . . . max. 2.5 mm
max. 0.1 in.

Check wear of hitch pin or bore.

Specification

Hitch pin and hole—Wear. . . . . max. 1.5 mm
max. 0.06 in.

Determine play (f) between trailer hitch and receiver.



LX1048787—UN—09DEC09

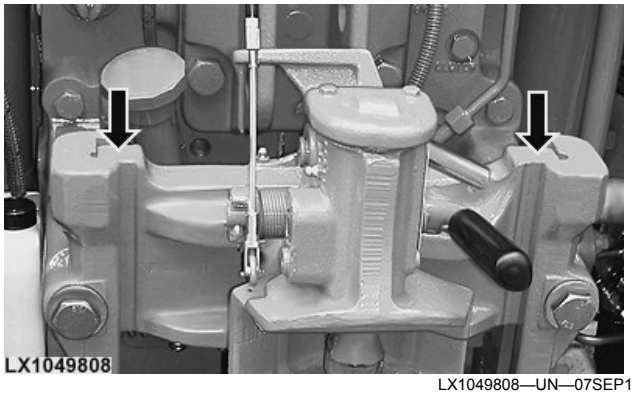
Specification

Trailer hitch and receiver—Play. . . . . max. 3.0 mm
max. 0.12 in.

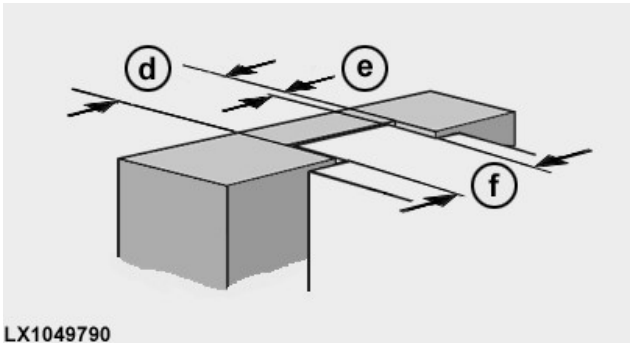
OULXBER,0002D24-19-17APR18

Trailer Hitch, Check the Guide Rails

Determine play and wear at components (d) and (f). To do this, lock the hitch jaw in all possible positions, and then measure play.



LX1049808—UN—07SEP10



LX1049790—UN—20AUG10

d—Width of Guide Rail
e—Play at Guide Rails
f—Thickness of Slide

Specification

Guide components in pull-and-
push direction (e)—Play. . . . . max. 2.4 mm
max. 0.09 in.

Guide rails, groove (d) in trailer
mounting—Wear. . . . . max. 1.2 mm
max. 0.05 in.

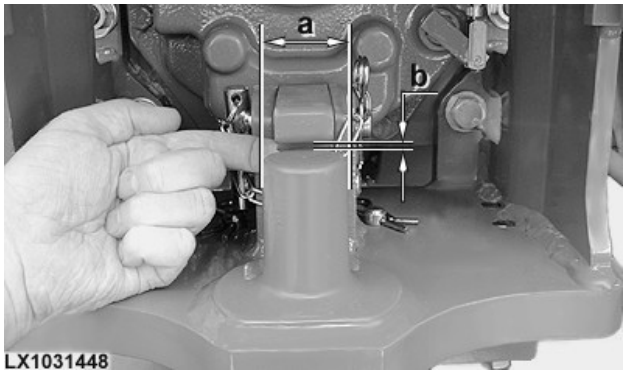
Guide rails, guide (f) of the
carriage—Wear. . . . . max. 0.8 mm
max. 0.03 in.

OULXBER,0002D25-19-17APR18

Check Piton Fix Trailer Hitch for Wear

⚠ CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.

Check gap (B) at catch.



LX1031448—UN—09SEP03

Specification

Gap at Catch—Maximum
Permissible Clearance. . . . . 10.0 mm
0.39 in.

Check diameter (a) of the pin.

Specification

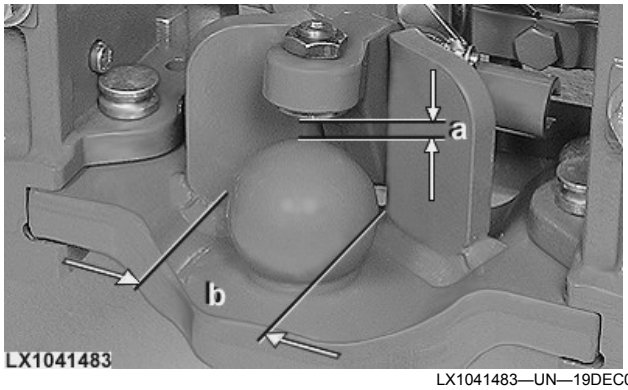
Pins—Wear Limit or Minimum
Diameter. . . . . 41.5 mm
1.63 in.

OULXBER,0002D26-19-17APR18

Check Ball-Type Hitch for Wear

⚠ CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.

Check gap (b) at catch.



LX1041483—UN—19DEC06

Specification

Gap at Catch—Maximum
Permissible Clearance. . . . . 4.0 mm
0.16 in.

Check diameter (b) of the ball.

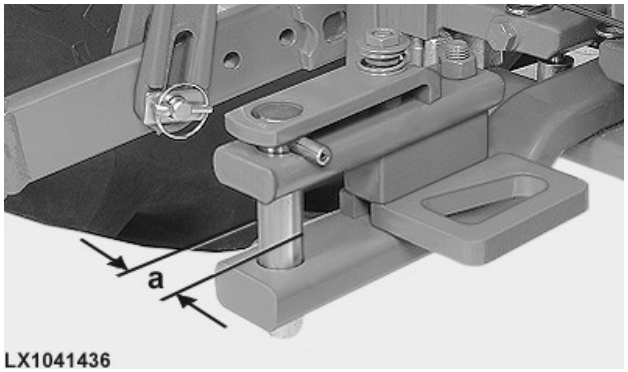
Specification

Ball diameter—Wear Limit or
Minimum Diameter. . . . . 78.0 mm
3.07 in.

OULXBER,0002D27-19-17APR18

Check Drawbar for Wear

CAUTION: Parts that have reached or exceeded their wear limit need to be replaced with new parts.



LX1041436—UN—20NOV06

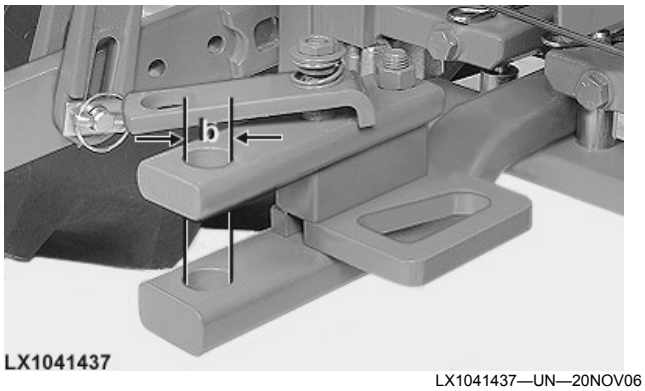
Check diameter (a) of the pin.

Specifications for Cat. 2 hitch pins with a nominal diameter of 31.5 mm (1.24 in.):

Specification	
Drawbar, Pin—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter	29.5 mm 1.16 in

Specifications for Cat. 3 hitch pins with a nominal diameter of 40,0 mm (1,57 in.):

Specification	
Drawbar, Pin—Wear Limit or Minimum Diameter	37.5 mm 1.48 in



LX1041437—UN—20NOV06

Check diameter (b) of the pin receiver hole.

Specifications for Cat. 2 receiver hole with a nominal diameter of 33.0 mm (1.30 in.):

Specification	
Top and bottom receiver holes (measured in direction of travel)—Wear limit or maximum permissible diameter	35.0 mm (oval) 1.38 in. (oval)

Specifications for Cat. 3 receiver hole with a nominal diameter of 41,0 mm (1,61 in.):

Specification	
Top and bottom receiver holes (measured in direction of travel)—Wear limit or maximum permissible diameter	43.0 mm (oval) 1.69 in. (oval)

OULXA64,NA,00052F9-19-03JUL20

Replace Bulbs

See Section 220B.

OULXBER,0002D48-19-23MAR17

Change Engine Oil Filter



TS281—UN—15APR13

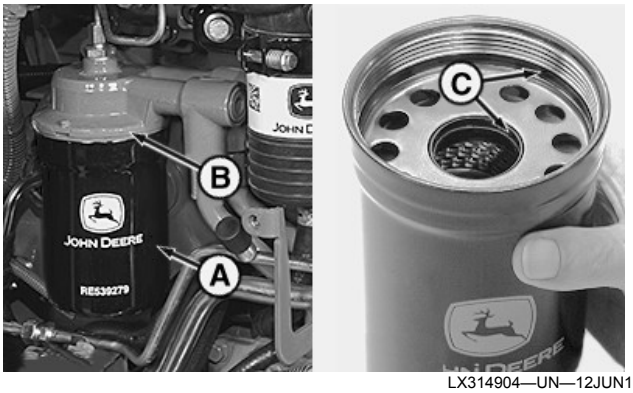
CAUTION: Risk of injury from hot components or hot oil.

Touching hot surfaces of accessories or hoses and leads can cause personal injuries.

Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Change the oil filter while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

1. Unscrew oil filter (A).



LX314904—UN—12JUN17

2. Clean mounting surface (B).
3. If necessary, replace the dust seal on the mounting surface with a new one. Make sure that the lugs on the dust seal engage in the recesses in the mounting surface of the filter element.
4. Apply a thin film of oil to seal rings (C) of new filter.
5. Screw in new filter and finger-tighten!
6. After topping up the engine oil, run the engine and check base of filter for leaks.
7. Stop engine and check the oil level, see “Check Engine Oil Level” in Section 220D.

NOTE: Always replace the engine oil filter whenever the engine oil is exchanged.

OULXA64,4ZYL,000425F-19-12JUN17

Change Engine Oil



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot oil.

Touching hot surfaces, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.

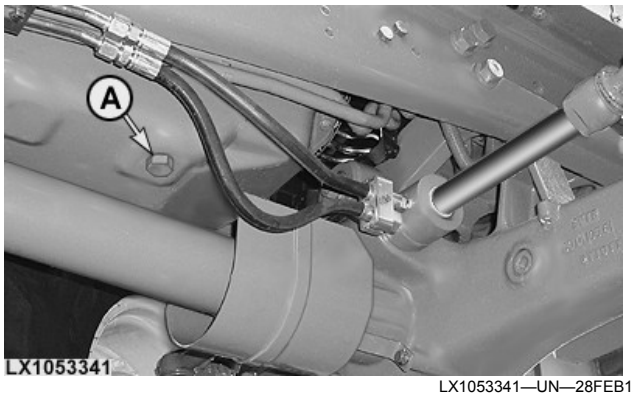
Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

IMPORTANT: Use oil with a viscosity suitable for the relevant season.

NOTE: Change the engine oil after every 500 operating hours, but at least once every year.

1. Perform oil change while the engine oil is warm (about 40 °C; 103 °F). Shut down the engine.
2. Place a suitable container underneath to trap the oil, and remove drain screw (A).

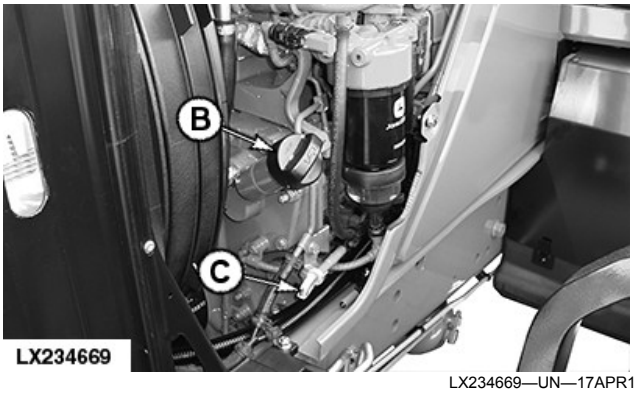


LX1053341—UN—28FEB12

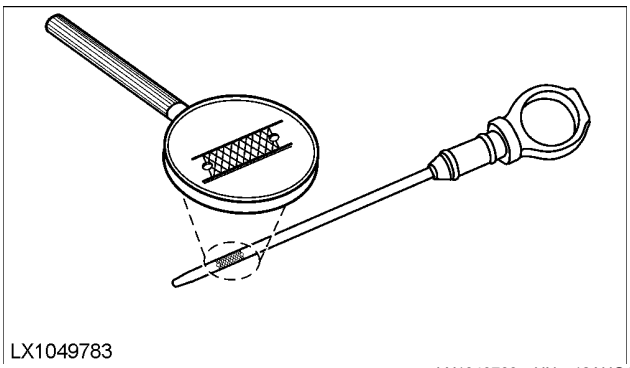
Oil Drain Screw on 4-Cylinder Engines

3. While the oil is draining, you can replace the filter.

4. Re-install oil drain screw and tighten to 50 N·m (37 lb-ft). Use a new sealing washer.
5. Fill crankcase with fresh oil of proper viscosity at filler neck (B). See Section 200C.



LX234669—UN—17APR15



LX1049783—UN—12AUG10

B—Oil Filler Neck
C—Oil Dipstick

Specification

Quantity for filling—Quantity. . . . . approx. 16 L
approx. 4.2 U.S. gal.

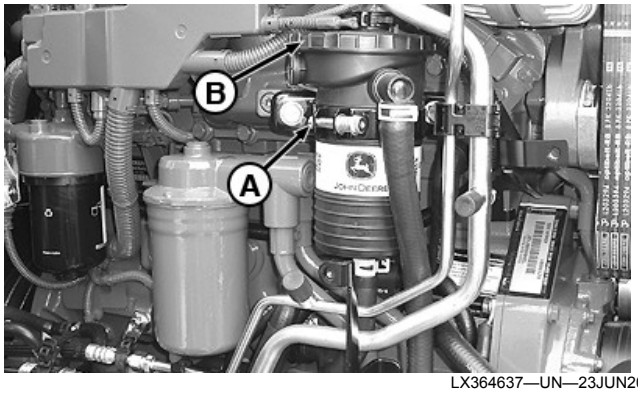
6. Use dipstick (C) to check the oil level. Oil level must be in the upper part of the hatched area on the dipstick. Fill to proper level, if necessary.
7. Run engine for a short time and check for leaks at filter base and oil drain screw.
8. Shut off engine.
9. Check oil level once again. It should be up to the top mark on the dipstick.

NOTE: Also see "Check Engine Oil Level", in Section 220D.

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004915-19-27APR18

Engine - Change Filter of Oil Separator in Crankcase Vent (If Equipped)

1. Unfasten clamp (A).



LX364637—UN—23JUN20

Sample Illustration

2. Open cover (B) and remove the filter.
3. Clean the housing and install new filter.
4. Install the cover and tighten it.
5. Position housing and tighten clamp (A).

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004DEC-19-30JUN20

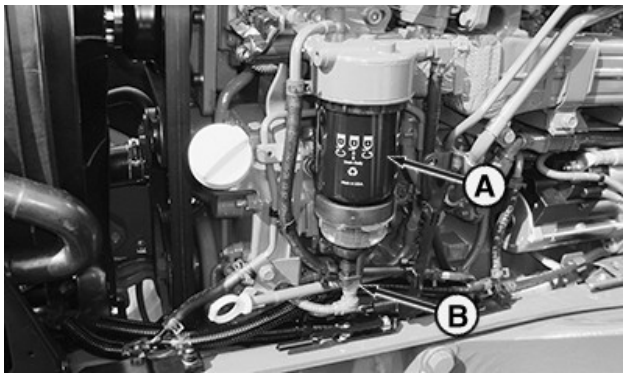
Change the Fuel Filters

CAUTION: Shut off engine and remove ignition key.

IMPORTANT:

- **Always change both filters.**
- **Dispose of drained fuel and used filters in accordance with local laws and ordinances.**
- **DO NOT prime fuel filter with fuel.**

1. Change secondary fuel filter.



LX315162—UN—27APR18

A—Secondary Fuel Filter
B—Connector

a. Clean exterior of filter and surrounding area.
b. Disconnect connector (B) from water sensor.
c. Open the drain valve and drain fuel into a suitable container.
d. Loosen and remove filter (A).

e. Remove the water separator from the filter.

f. Clean the sealing ring of the water separator and lubricate with fuel.

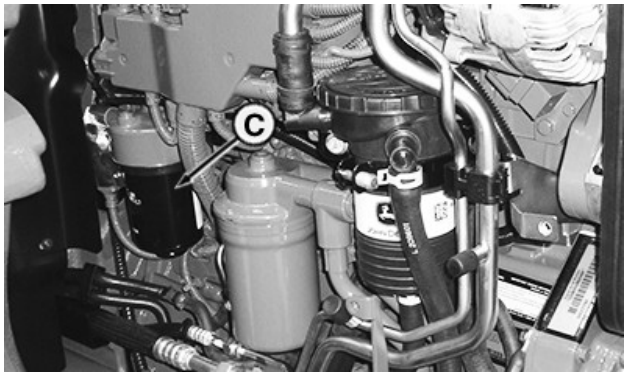
g. Attach the water separator to the new filter.

h. Lubricate the sealing ring of the new filter with fuel.

i. Install new filter on the base. Tighten another 3/4 turn after seal contacts the mounting surface.

j. Reconnect connector (B).

2. Replace fuel precleaner filter.



LX314907—UN—12JUN17

C—Fuel Precleaner Filter

a. Clean exterior of filter and surrounding area.

b. Loosen and remove filter (C). *Catch draining fuel with a suitable container.*

c. Lubricate the sealing ring of the new filter with fuel.

d. Position new filter (C) and tighten.

3. Put the fuel filter into operation.

a. Turn the key in the ignition switch to the right to the first switching position and let the fuel transfer pump run for about 120 seconds. Repeat as necessary.

b. Start and run engine at fast idle for at least 2 minutes.

OULXA64,6R,4ZYL,6MStyle,000491A-19-20NOV18

Change the Engine Air Cleaner

IMPORTANT: Never run the engine without the primary air cleaner element!

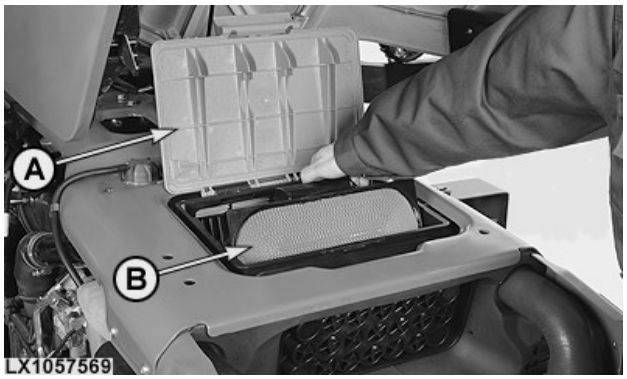
IMPORTANT: Every time the engine primary air cleaner is changed, the cab air filters need to be changed as well.

NOTE: If a message appears on the digital display indicating that the engine air cleaner is restricted, the primary filter element must be changed that very same day.

After the first message appears, the tractor can still be operated long enough to complete the day's work. However, from the next message onwards, tractor operation is restricted for safety reasons. A filter change is then unavoidable.

The secondary filter must be changed no later than at every fourth change of the primary filter, or every 4500 hours or 3 years. See "Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters" in Section 210B.

1. Open flap (A) and remove primary filter (B).



LX1057569—UN—12JUL12

2. Install a new primary element and close the flap.

OULXA64,0004917-19-27APR18

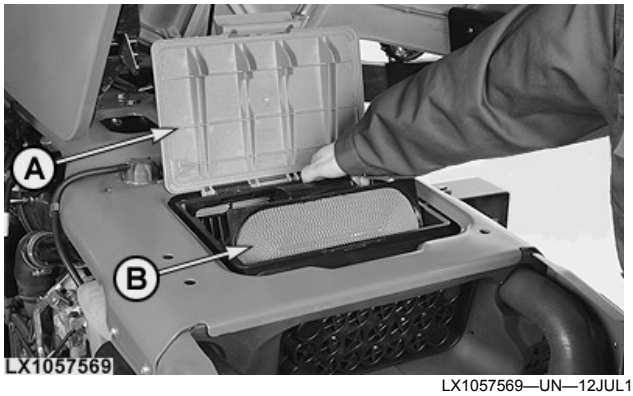
Engine Air Cleaner - Change Secondary Element

IMPORTANT: Never run the engine without the primary and/or secondary air cleaner element!

IMPORTANT: Do not attempt to clean secondary element; only ever replace it with a new one.

NOTE: The secondary filter must be changed no later than at every fourth change of the primary filter, or every 4500 hours or 3 years. See "Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters" in Section 210B.

1. Open flap (A) and remove primary filter (B).



LX1057569—UN—12JUL12

2. Replace the secondary element (C) and make sure it is properly seated.



LX1057570—UN—12JUL12

3. Install the primary filter and close the flap.

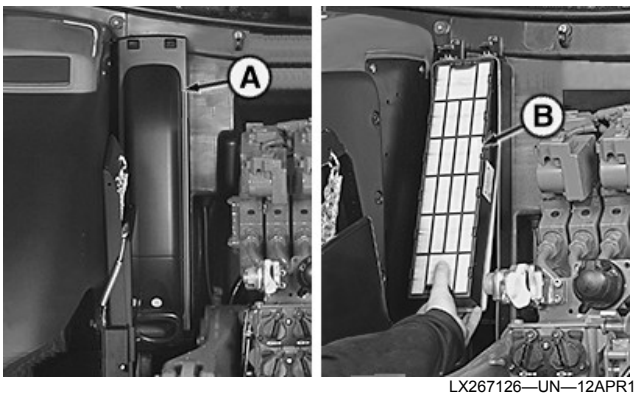
OULXA64,0004918-19-27APR18

Change Cab Air Filters and Recirculation Air Filters

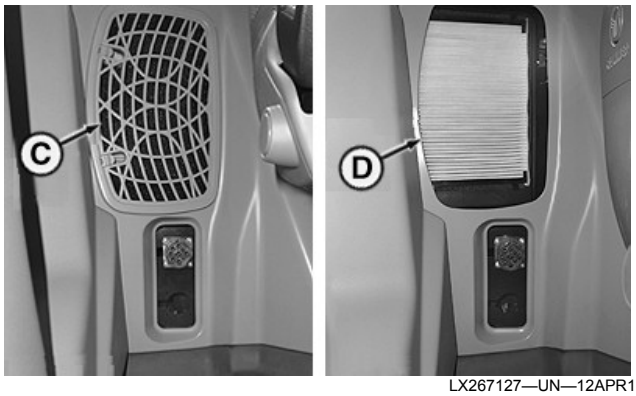
IMPORTANT: Change cab air filters every 1500 hours or 2 years. See "Service the Engine Air Cleaner and Cab Air Filters" in Section 210B.

NOTE: If the cab has been retrofitted with activated carbon filters, a service interval of 500 operating hours or once every year at the latest applies.

1. Remove covers (A) and (C) and take out the filters.



LX267126—UN—12APR17



LX267127—UN—12APR17

2. If required, remove cab air filter (B) and the two recirculation air filters (D) and tap them.
3. Clean air filter housing and air passages of dust.
4. For installation, follow removal procedure in reverse order.
5. Before closing the cover, make sure that the fresh air filter element is correctly installed in its groove.

OULXA64,6R,4Zyl,00045B9-19-15JAN18

Cab air filter – Change activated carbon filter (if equipped)

CAUTION: It is not permitted to clean the air filter if the cab has been retrofitted with activated carbon filters. Activated carbon filters have to be replaced with new ones.

IMPORTANT: Change activated carbon filters every 500 operating hours or once every year at the latest.

See "Change Cab Air Filters" in this group.

OULXA64,4Zy,00045B3-19-03AUG17

Cab Suspension - Fill Pressure Accumulator

Have pressure accumulator of cab suspension filled by an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,00041B0-19-17MAY17

Coolant Change



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot, pressurized coolant.

Touching hot surfaces of the cooling system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.

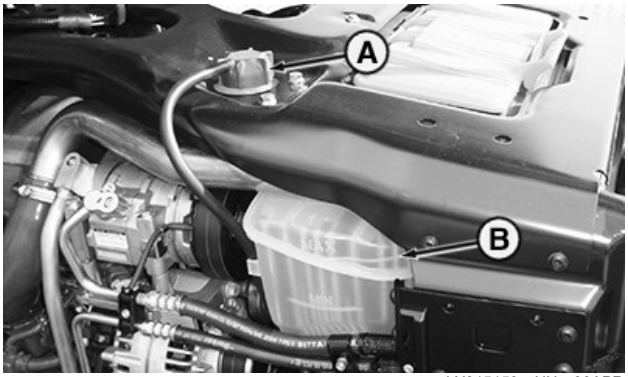
Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot coolant.

Do not open cap (A) of expansion tank before coolant temperature is below boiling point. First unfasten the cap to relieve pressure, then remove cap completely.

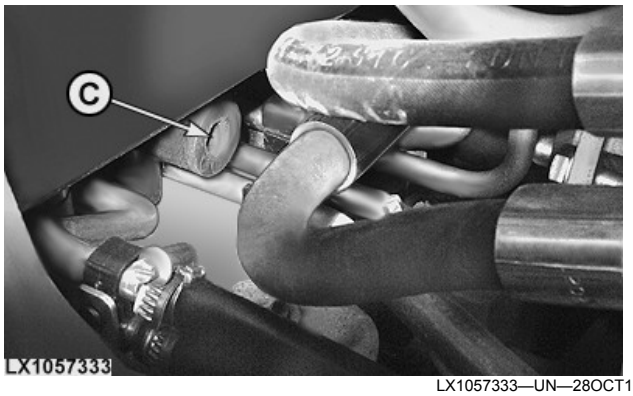
NOTE: Comply with service interval instructions regarding engine coolant.

The FIRST service interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation, provided the cooling system has been improved exclusively with John Deere COOLGARD II and Premix and the coolant has been tested at the specified intervals. After initial service, the SCHEDULED interval (2 years or 2000 hours of operation) can be extended up to 6 years or 6000 hours of operation depending on coolant used and if coolant is tested at specified intervals. Comply with the recommended engine coolant service intervals in Diesel Engine Coolant in the Fuel, Lubricants, Hydraulic Oil and Coolant section of this manual.

1. On tractors with cab, turn the heater control as far as it will go to the right.
2. First unfasten cap (A) and then take it off.



LX315159—UN—30APR18



LX1057333—UN—28OCT13

A—Expansion Tank Cap
B—Max. Marking of the Expansion Tank
C—Drain Plug

3. Place a container under the drain to collect the coolant as it emerges. Open drain plug (C).
4. After coolant has drained out, close drain plug (C) and tighten it to the specified torque.

Specification	
Coolant - Drain Plug—Torque	4—5 N·m 3—3.7 lb-ft

IMPORTANT: Never pour cold water or coolant into the hot engine. Always use warm water or wait until engine has cooled down.

5. Fill the system up to the max. mark (B) with clean water, and close cap (A).

CAUTION: Before starting the engine, always close the hood.

6. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature. Shut off engine and drain system.
7. Close drain plug again and fill the system with clear water.
8. Again run engine until it has reached operating temperature. Shut off engine and drain system again.
9. Close the drain plug (C) and fill the system up to the max. mark (B) with the prescribed coolant (see

Section Fuel, Lubricants, Hydraulic Oil and Coolant).

10. Start the engine and run it for 5 minutes.
11. Shut off the engine and add coolant up to the max. mark (B).
12. Start the engine and bring it up to operating temperature.
13. Shut off the engine and add coolant up to the max. mark (B).
14. Put cap (A) back on and close it.
15. For efficient cooling, the radiator screen must be kept clean. Remove any dirt or oil and carefully straighten any bent fins.

OULXA64,4Zyl,0004919-19-27APR18

Changing Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter

CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

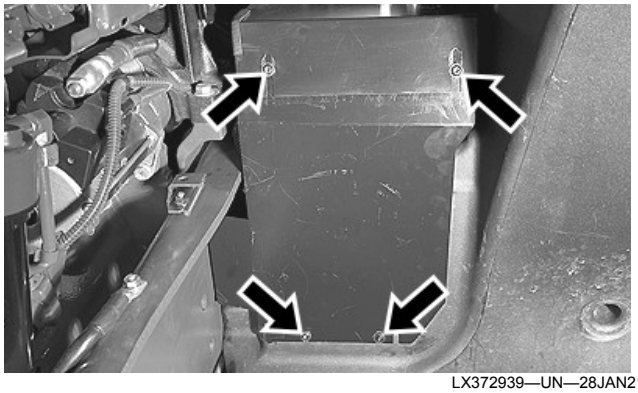
IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, will leave a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

NOTE: See your John Deere equipment technical manual or OEM manufacturer's technical manual for DEF dosing unit filter location.

IMPORTANT: Avoid system and filter damage. Before changing the filter, ensure that the DEF system is not frozen. If system is frozen, operate engine until system defrosts completely.

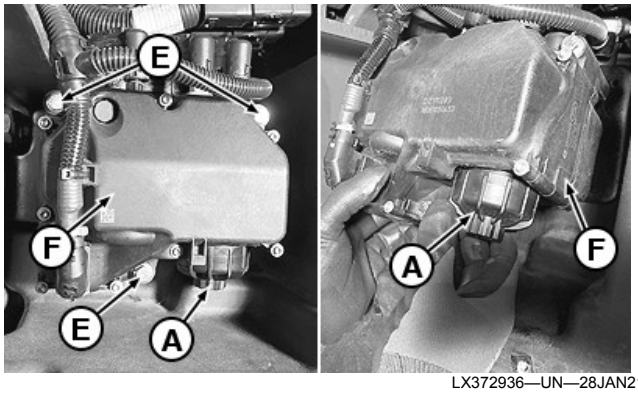
1. Remove screws and cover.



LX372939—UN—28JAN21

Remover Cover

2. Loosen the cover (A) of the filter of the DEF dosing unit by one thread.

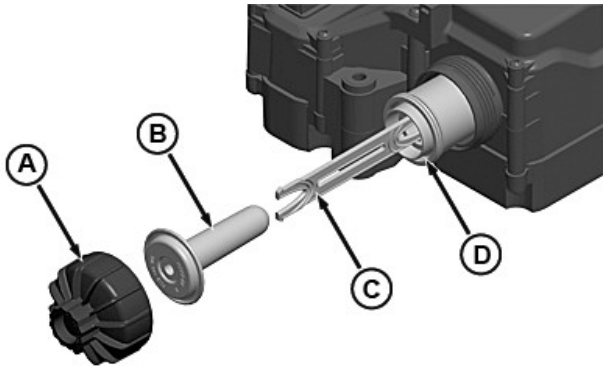


LX372936—UN—28JAN21

Carefully tilt up the housing

A—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Cover
E—Bolts
F—DEF dosing unit housing

3. Remove the screws (E).
4. As shown, carefully tilt the housing (F) up a little without bending or damaging the cables.
5. Remove DEF dosing unit filter cover (A).



RG22534—UN—21MAR13

DEF Dosing Unit Filter

A—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Cover
B—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Equalizing Element
C—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Tool (supplied with new filter)
D—DEF Dosing Unit Filter

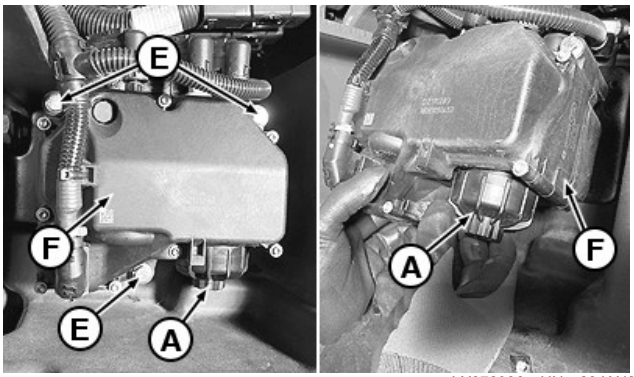
6. Remove and discard DEF dosing unit filter equalizing element (B).

NOTE: DEF dosing unit filter tool (C) is supplied with replacement filter.

7. Insert “Black” end of DEF dosing unit filter tool (C) into DEF dosing unit filter (D) until CLICK is felt or heard indicating DEF dosing unit filter tool is fully engaged.

NOTE: A tool such as a screwdriver can be inserted into DEF dosing unit filter tool slot to assist removal.

8. Pull DEF dosing unit filter tool and DEF dosing unit filter from DEF dosing unit. Discard DEF dosing unit filter and filter tool.
9. Clean DEF dosing unit threads and mating surfaces with distilled water.
10. Lubricate DEF filter O-rings with clean DEF. Carefully insert DEF dosing unit filter into the DEF dosing unit.
11. Insert the new balancing element into the filter of the DEF dosing unit.
12. Position the cover (A) of the filter of the DEF dosing unit and screw on about two threads. DO NOT screw in tight.



LX372936—UN—28JAN21

Carefully position housing

A—DEF Dosing Unit Filter Cover
E—Bolts
F—DEF dosing unit housing

13. Position the housing (F) carefully without bending or damaging the cables.
14. Position the screws (E) and tighten them to the specified torque.

    • Only on 6090M to 6120M tractors without bracket with a wheelbase of 2400 mm (94.5 in).

Specification

DEF dosing unit housing on fuel tank—Torque. . . . . 17 N·m (150 lb·in)

• On all tractors with bracket. NOT for 6090M to 6120M tractors with a wheelbase of 2400 mm (94.5 in).

Specification

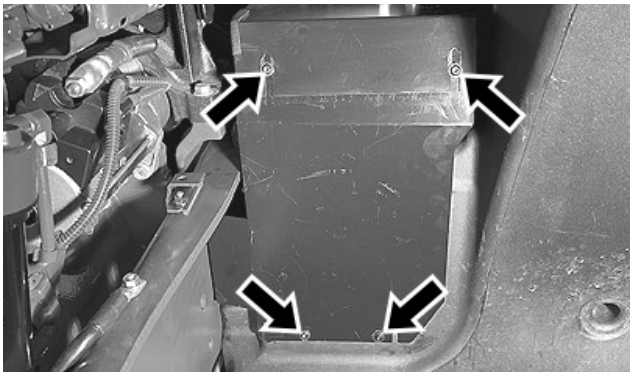
DEF dosing unit housing on bracket—Torque. . . . . 25 N·m (221 lb·in)

15. Tighten DEF dosing unit filter cover (A) to specified torque.

Specification

DEF Dosing Unit Filter Cover—Torque. . . . . 23 N·m (204 lb·in)

16. Position cover bolts and tighten to specified torque.



LX372939—UN—28JAN21

Position Cover

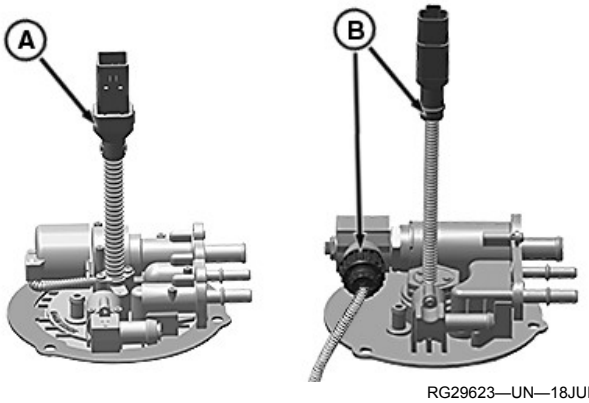
Specification

Dosing unit cover—Torque. . . . . 25 N·m (221 lb·in)

OULXA64,DX,DEF,CHANGE,FILT-19-03FEB21

Replace Suction Screen on DEF Tank Header (Only for Tractors without In-Line DEF Filter)

DEF Tank Header Identification



RG29623—UN—18JUL17

DEF Tank Header Identification

A—Type A DEF Tank Header (One Electrical Connection)
B—Type B DEF Tank Header (two electrical connections)

NOTE: Accessing DEF tank header may require removing additional covers or components. See Access DEF Tank Header for location information.

The type A DEF tank head has a single harness connection (A). The type B DEF tank head has two harness connections (B). Refer to the procedure that is applicable to your DEF tank header.

Replace Type A DEF Tank Header Suction Screen

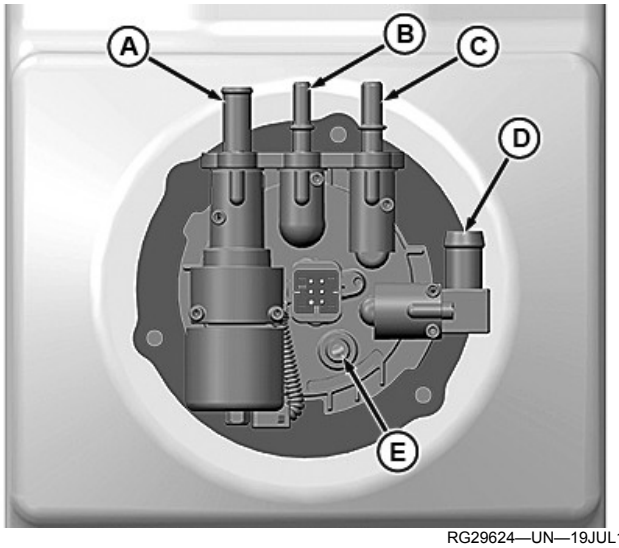
CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

NOTE: If necessary, replace the filter of the DEF dosing unit and the suction screen on the DEF tank head or at the latest every 4500 operating hours or every 36 months (whichever comes first). Always replace the filter on the DEF dosing unit and the suction screen on the DEF tank head together.

Clean the DEF tank every time you change the filter of the DEF dosing unit and the suction strainer on the DEF tank head.



RG29624—UN—19JUL17

DEF Tank Header Fittings

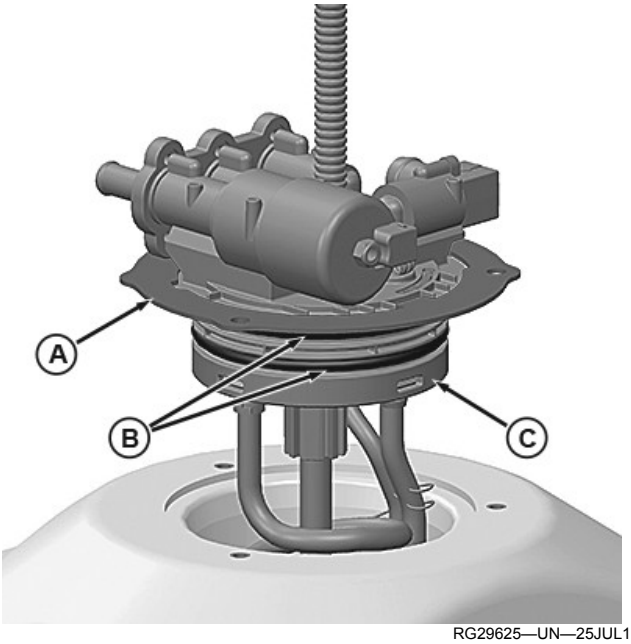
A—Coolant Outlet Fitting
B—DEF Return Line Fitting
C—DEF Supply Line Fitting
D—Coolant Inlet Fitting
E—Vent Line Fitting

1. Clear all debris from area around DEF tank header.

CAUTION: Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns. Before disconnecting coolant hoses, wait until engine coolant is cool enough to touch the radiator or surge tank cap with bare hands. Slowly loosen radiator or surge tank cap to first stop to relieve pressure.

IMPORTANT: Cap and plug all lines and fittings to prevent contamination. Coolant in DEF causes Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system performance issues.

2. Disconnect coolant hoses from fittings (A and D).
3. Disconnect DEF return and supply lines from fittings (B and C).
4. Disconnect DEF tank header electrical connector.
5. Remove vent hose from fitting (E).
6. Remove cap screws from DEF tank header locking ring (A).

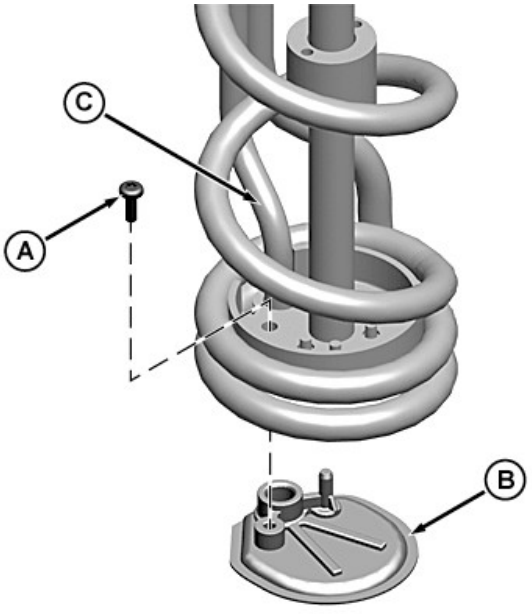


RG29625—UN—25JUL17

DEF tank header

A—DEF Tank Header Locking Ring
B—O-Ring (2 Used)
C—DEF Tank Header

7. Remove DEF tank header (C) from tank.
8. Remove O-rings (B) and inspect for damage.
9. Replace O-rings (B) if necessary.
10. Remove screw (A) that secures suction screen (B) to suction tube (C).



RG23672—UN—01JUL13

DEF Suction Screen

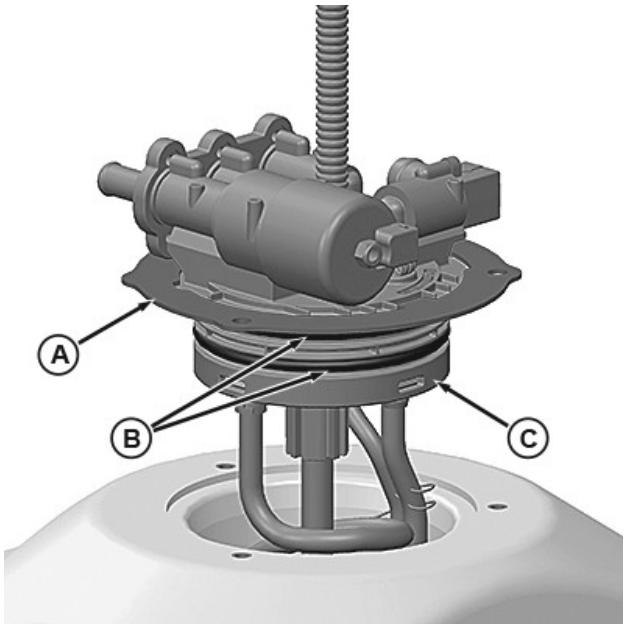
A—Screw
B—Suction Screen
C—Suction Tube

11. Remove suction screen (B).
12. Install suction screen (B) to suction tube (C).
13. Install screw (A) and tighten to specification.

Specification

DEF Suction Screen
Screw—Torque. . . . . 1 Nm (11 lb·in)

14. Lubricate O-rings (B) with clean DEF.

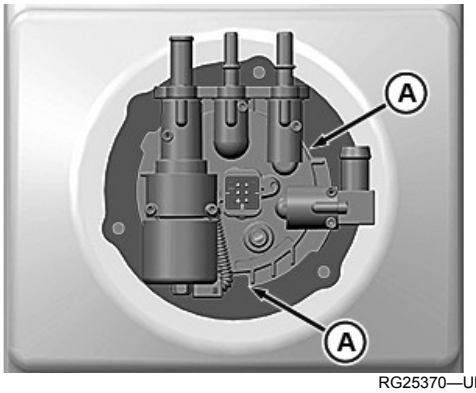


RG29625—UN—25JUL17

DEF tank header

A—DEF Tank Header Locking Ring
B—O-Ring (2 Used)
C—DEF Tank Header

15. Insert DEF header into tank and align holes on locking ring (A) with holes in tank.



RG25370—UN—03APR14

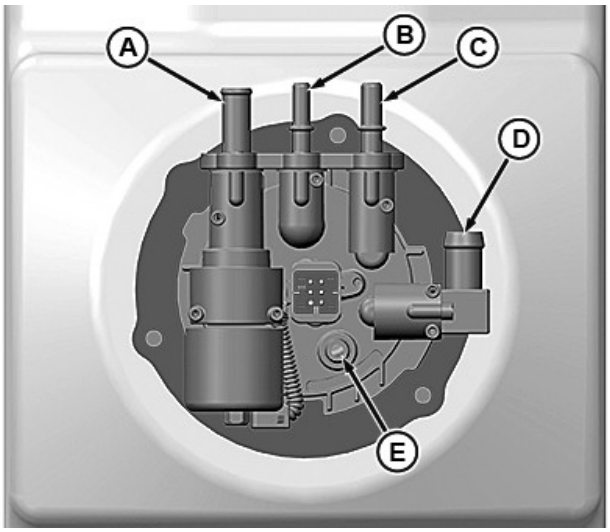
Alignment Notches

A—Alignment Notches (2 Used)

IMPORTANT: Prevent DEF leak, header, and lock ring damage. Ensure that alignment notches on the locking ring are properly aligned with plastic tabs on the header.

16. Install stainless steel cap screws into mounting holes and tighten to specification.

Specification	
DEF Tank Header M6 Cap Screw—Torque	9 Nm (80 lb·in)



RG29624—UN—19JUL17

DEF Tank Header Fittings

A—Coolant Outlet Fitting
B—DEF Return Line Fitting
C—DEF Supply Line Fitting
D—Coolant Inlet Fitting
E—Vent Line Fitting

17. Connect 9,5 mm (3/8 in.) vent hose to fitting (E).
18. Connect 16 mm (5/8 in.) coolant hose to coolant inlet fitting (D).
19. Connect 13 mm (1/2 in.) coolant hose to coolant outlet fitting (A).

IMPORTANT: Push DEF lead onto fitting until a "click" is heard. Then pull back the lead slightly to make sure it is connected and securely locked.

NOTE: DEF supply and return lines have unique sized fittings.

20. Connect DEF return and supply lines to fittings (B and C).
21. Connect DEF tank header electrical connector.

Replace Type B DEF Tank Header Suction Screen

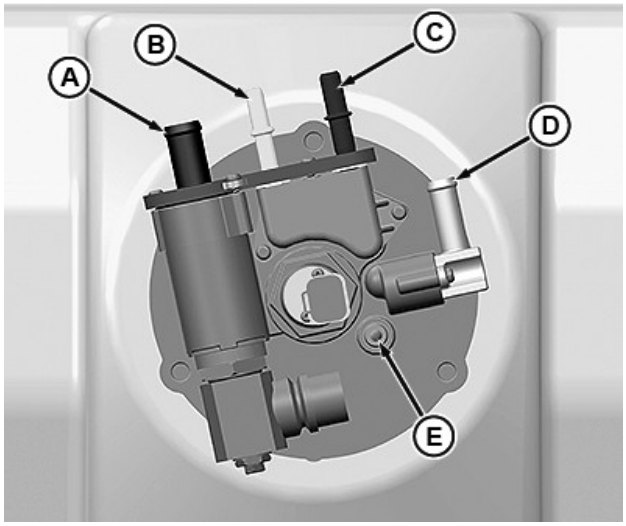
CAUTION: Avoid contact with eyes. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components.

Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, leaves a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill can interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

NOTE: If necessary, replace the filter of the DEF dosing unit and the suction screen on the DEF tank head or at the latest every 4500 operating hours or every 36 months (whichever comes first). Always replace the filter on the DEF dosing unit and the suction screen on the DEF tank head together.

Clean the DEF tank every time you change the filter of the DEF dosing unit and the suction strainer on the DEF tank head.



RG29626—UN—19JUL17

DEF Tank Header Fittings

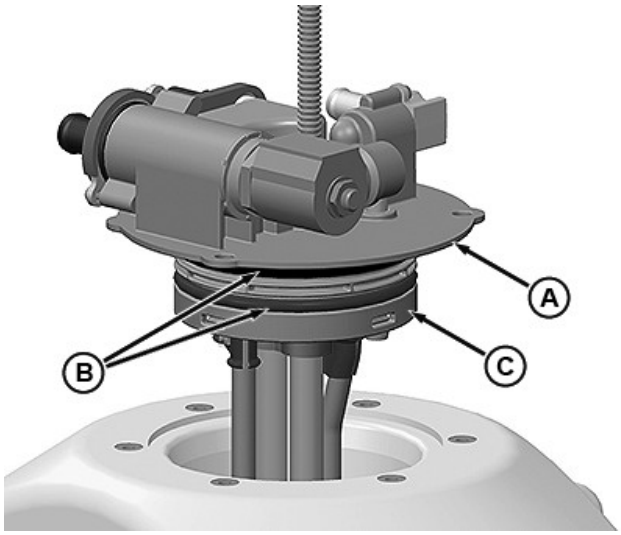
A—Coolant Inlet Fitting
B—DEF Return Line Fitting
C—DEF Supply Line Fitting
D—Coolant Outlet Fitting
E—Vent Line Fitting

1. Clear all debris from area around DEF tank header.

CAUTION: Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns. Before disconnecting coolant hoses, wait until engine coolant is cool enough to touch the radiator or surge tank cap with bare hands. Slowly loosen radiator or surge tank cap to first stop to relieve pressure.

IMPORTANT: Cap and plug all lines and fittings to prevent contamination. Coolant in DEF causes Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system performance issues.

2. Disconnect coolant hoses from fittings (A and D).
3. Disconnect DEF return and supply lines from fittings (B and C).
4. Disconnect DEF tank header electrical connectors.
5. Remove vent hose from fitting (E).
6. Remove cap screws from DEF tank header mounting flange (A).

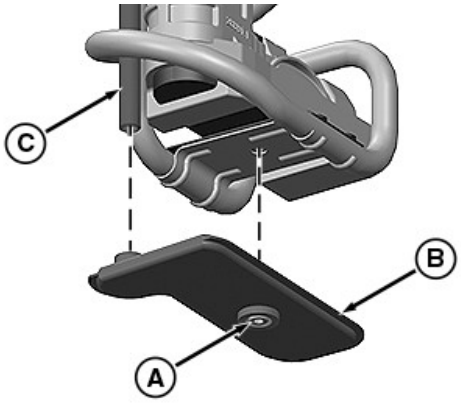


RG29627—UN—19JUL17

DEF tank header

A—DEF Tank Header Mounting Flange
B—O-Ring (2 Used)
C—DEF Tank Header

7. Remove DEF tank header (C) from tank.
8. Remove O-rings (B) and inspect for damage.
9. Replace O-rings (B) if necessary.
10. Remove screw (A) that secures suction screen (B) to suction tube (C).



RG28054—UN—29MAR16

DEF Suction Screen

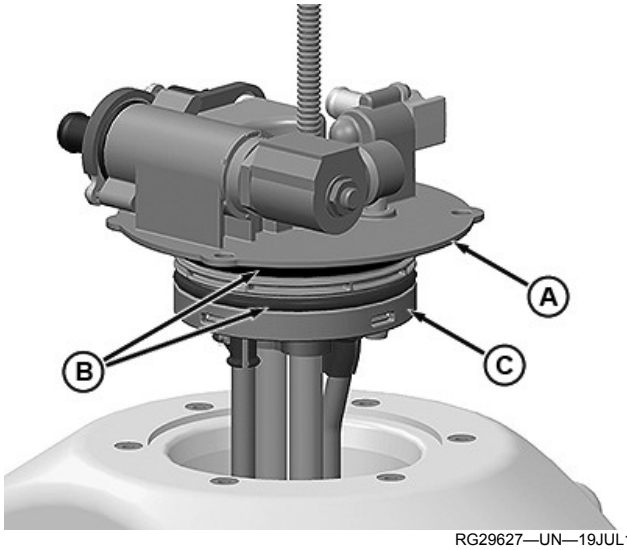
A—Screw
B—Suction Screen
C—Suction Tube

11. Remove suction screen (B).
12. Install suction screen (B) to suction tube (C).
13. Install screw (A) and tighten to specification.

Specification

DEF Suction Screen	
Screw—Torque	1 Nm (11 lb·in)

14. Lubricate O-rings (B) with clean DEF.



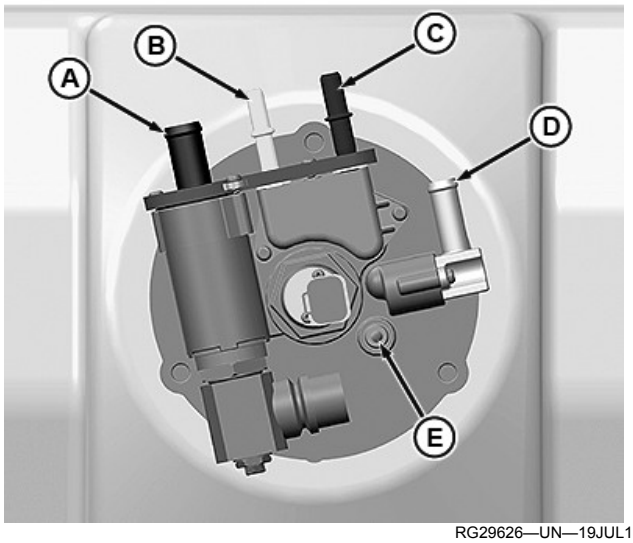
RG29627—UN—19JUL17

DEF tank header

A—DEF Tank Header Mounting Flange
B—O-Ring (2 Used)
C—DEF Tank Header

15. Insert DEF header (C) into tank and align mounting holes on mounting flange (A) with holes in tank.
16. Install stainless steel M6 cap screws into mounting holes and tighten to specification.

Specification	
DEF Tank Header Cap Screw—Torque	9 Nm (80 lb·in)



RG29626—UN—19JUL17

DEF Tank Header Fittings

A—Coolant Inlet Fitting
B—DEF Return Line Fitting
C—DEF Supply Line Fitting
D—Coolant Outlet Fitting
E—Vent Line Fitting

17. Connect 9,5 mm (3/8 in.) vent hose to fitting (E).
18. Connect 16 mm (5/8 in) coolant hose to coolant inlet fitting (A).
19. Connect 13 mm (1/2 in) coolant hose to coolant outlet fitting (D).

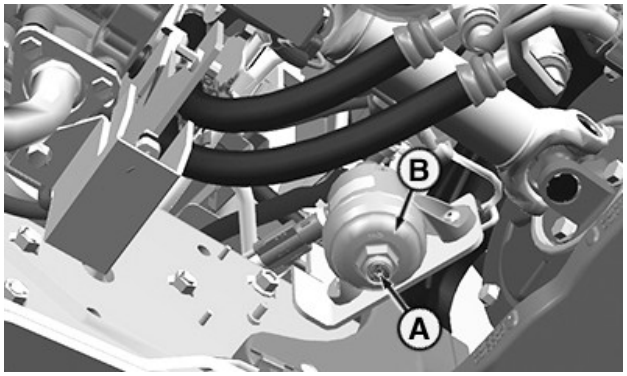
IMPORTANT: Push DEF lead onto fitting until a "click" is heard. Then pull back the lead slightly to make sure it is connected and securely locked.

NOTE: DEF supply and return lines have unique sized fittings.

20. Connect DEF return and supply lines to fittings (B and C).
21. Connect DEF tank header electrical connectors.

OULXA64,MA,DX,REPL,THSCREEN-19-18DEC18

In-Line DEF Filter (If Equipped) - Installation Position



LX364196—UN—10DEC18

Universal-Jointed Shaft Not Shown for Better Illustration / Exemplary Illustration

A—Drain Screw
B—Housing

For changing the filter, see "Change In-Line DEF Filter" on the following pages.

OULXA64,0004ADC-19-23JUN20

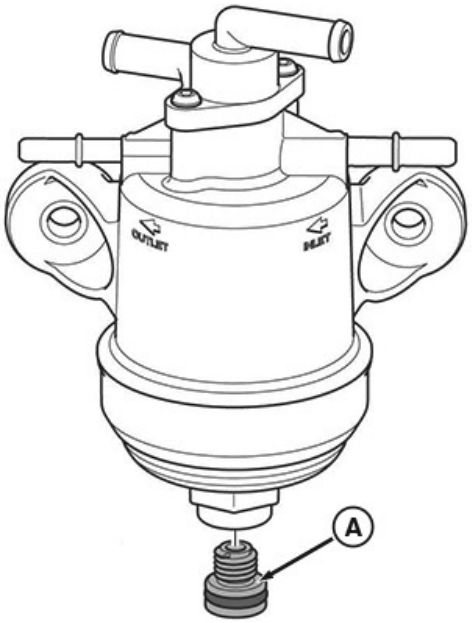
Change Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) In-Line Filter

CAUTION: Avoid possible personal injury. In case of DEF contact, immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for a minimum of 15 minutes. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information. Do not ingest DEF. In the event DEF is ingested, contact a physician immediately. Reference the Materials Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for additional information.

IMPORTANT: Avoid corrosion of vehicle parts or surfaces. If DEF is spilled or contacts any surface other than the storage tank, immediately clean the surface with clear water. DEF is corrosive to painted and unpainted metallic surfaces and can distort some plastic and rubber components. Spilled DEF, if left to dry or if only wiped away with a cloth, will leave a white residue. Improperly cleaned DEF spill may interfere with diagnosis of Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system leakage problems.

NOTE: See your John Deere equipment technical manual or OEM manufacturer's technical manual for in-line DEF filter location.

IMPORTANT: Avoid system and filter damage. Ensure that DEF system is not frozen before changing filter. If system is frozen, operate engine until system has thawed completely.



RG30728—UN—08AUG18

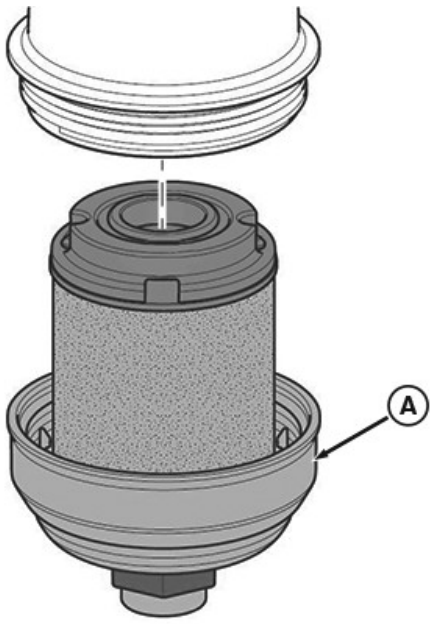
DEF Fluid Removal

A—Drain Plug with O-Ring

1. Remove drain plug with O-ring (A) and discard.

NOTE: Container must be DEF compatible and hold at least 300 mL (0.32 qt).

2. Drain DEF into a proper container.



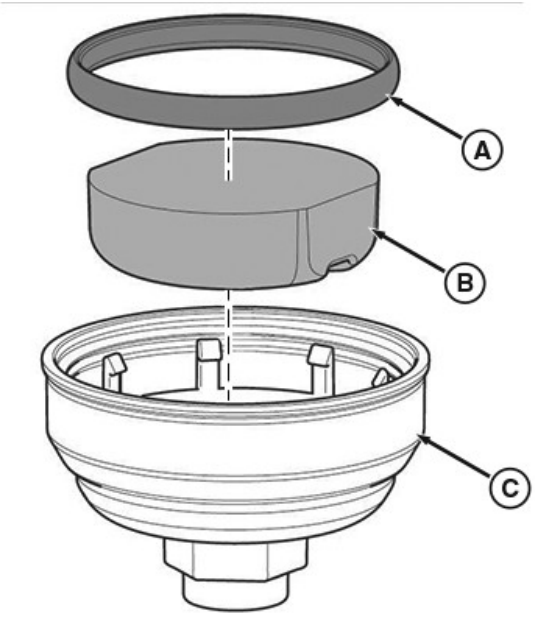
RG30727—UN—08AUG18

Filter Removal

A—Filter Housing

3. Rotate filter housing (A) counterclockwise and pull down.
4. Remove and discard filter from housing (A).

NOTE: If necessary, tap filter to loosen from filter housing (A).



RG30726—UN—08AUG18

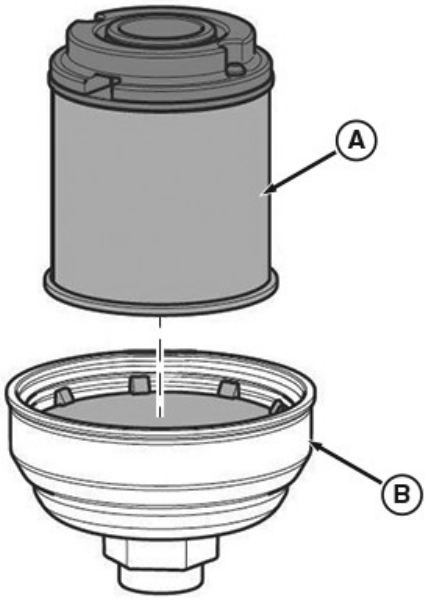
Filter Housing Components

A—O-Ring
B—Foam Compensation Element
C—Filter Housing

5. Remove and discard O-ring (A) and foam compensation element (B).

NOTE: Filter housing should be cleaned with clean DEF before installing new components to remove any sediment debris or contamination.

6. Install new O-ring (A) and foam compensation element (B) into filter housing (C).

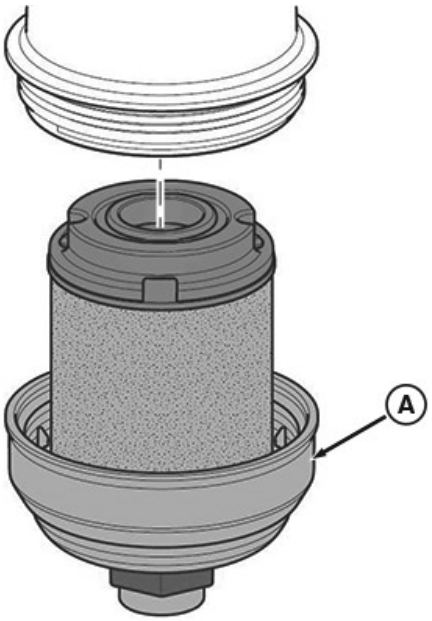


RG30725—UN—08AUG18

Filter Housing and Components Installation

A—Filter
B—Filter Housing

7. Install new filter (A) into filter housing (B).



RG30727—UN—08AUG18

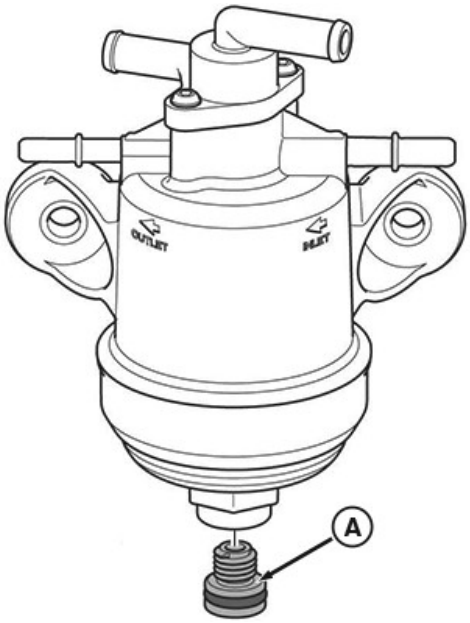
In-Line DEF Filter Housing Installation

A—Filter Housing

8. Install filter housing (A) with O-ring, foam compensation element, and filter element.
9. Rotate filter housing (A) clockwise and tighten to specification.

Specification

In-Line DEF Filter Housing—Torque. . . . . 25 N·m (221 lb·in)



RG30728—UN—08AUG18

In-Line DEF Filter Drain Plug

A—Drain Plug with O-Ring

10. Install new drain plug with O-ring (A). Tighten to specification.

Specification

In-Line DEF Filter Drain Plug—Torque. . . . . 4 N·m (35 lb·in)

DX,DEF,CHANGE,INLINE,FILT-19-15APR20

Change Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)

When exhaust filter and warning light indicators are alerted on display, you have 250 hours of operation to replace your diesel particulate filter (DPF).

To replace the diesel particle filter, see an authorized dealer.

OULXBER,0002D47-19-23MAR17

Front-Wheel Drive Axle - Instructions on Changing Oil (Axle Housing and Final Drives)

Replace oil in the axle housing and final drives of the front-wheel drive axle without brakes after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first. Use a transmission oil

listed in the ”Fuels, Lubricants, Hydraulic Oils and Coolants” section.

NOTE: On front-wheel drive axles with brake, change the oil in the final drives after the first 100 hours, after the first 500 hours and thereafter every 500 hours of operation.

Always exchange oil only promptly after a prolonged period of operation.

OULXA64,4Zyl,00045B4-19-03AUG17

Front-Wheel Drive Axle (730, 733 and 735) - Final Drives with Brake, Oil Change



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.

Touching hot surfaces can cause injury.

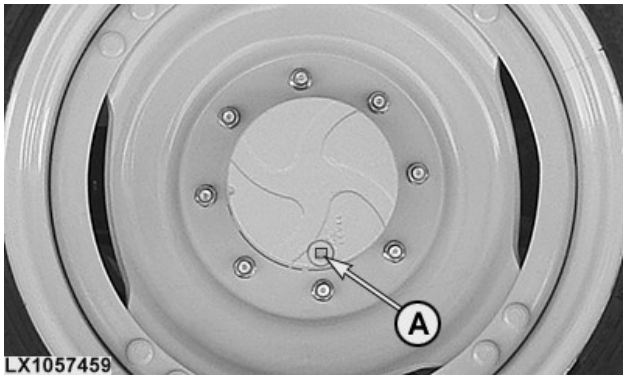
Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

Slowly unscrew drain/level screw plug.

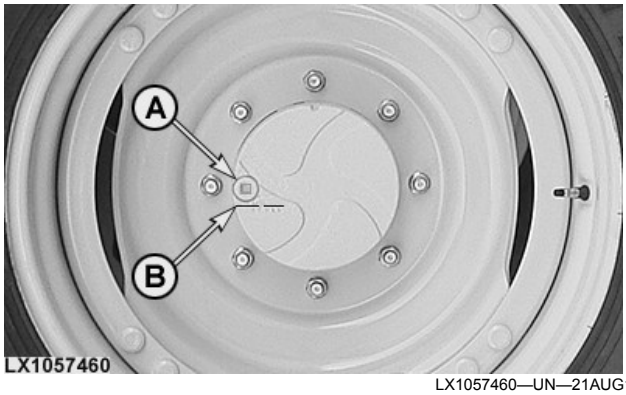
NOTE: Replace oil in the final drives with brakes after the first 100 hours, the first 500 hours and thereafter every 500 hours of operation.

1. Turn wheel so that drain screw (A) is at the bottom. Remove screw, and drain the oil.



LX1057459—UN—21AUG14

2. Turn the wheel through 90° so that the line marked **OIL LEVEL** (B) is horizontal, and fill with fresh oil at drain screw bore. Oil must be level with drain screw bore.



LX1057460—UN—21AUG14

3. Put a new O-ring on the drain screw.
4. Screw in the drain screw and tighten it to 90 N·m (66 lb-ft).

Oil to be used	Hy-Gard™ Transmission/ Hydraulic Oil. See also Section 200E.
Capacity	See “Capacity” of relevant tractor in Section 500A.

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004264-19-20JAN20

Front-Wheel Drive Axle (730, 733 and 735) - Final Drives without Brake, Oil Change



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.

Touching hot surfaces can cause injury.

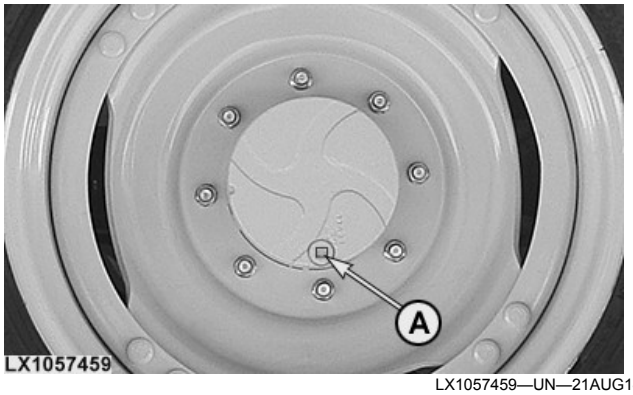
Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

Slowly unscrew drain/level screw plug.

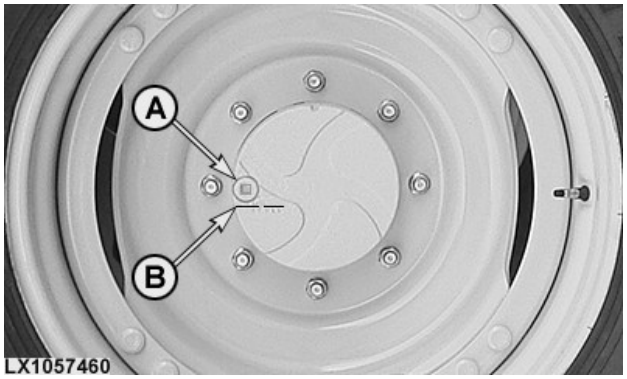
NOTE: Replace oil in the final drives after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first.

1. Turn wheel so that drain screw (A) is at the bottom. Remove screw, and drain the oil.



LX1057459—UN—21AUG14

2. Turn the wheel through 90° so that the line marked **OIL LEVEL** (B) is horizontal, and fill with fresh oil at drain screw bore. Oil must be level with drain screw bore.



LX1057460—UN—21AUG14

3. Put a new O-ring on the drain screw.
4. Screw in the drain screw and tighten it to 90 N·m (66 lb-ft).

Oil to be used	Hy-Gard™ Transmission/ Hydraulic Oil. See also Section 200E.
Capacity	See “Capacity” of relevant tractor in Section 500A.

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004265-19-20JAN20

Front-Wheel Drive Axle - Axle Housing, Oil Change



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Risk of injury from hot components or hot, pressurized oil.

Touching hot surfaces can cause personal injuries.

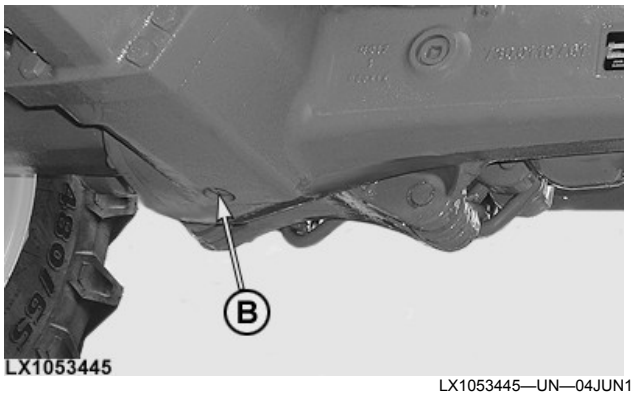
Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

Unscrew the level screw plug slowly.

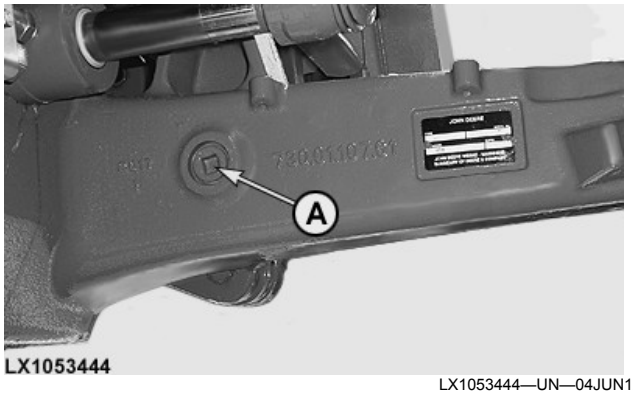
NOTE: Replace oil in the axle housing after the first 100 and after the first 1500 hours of operation. Then change after every 1500 hours of operation or once every 2 years, whichever occurs first.

1. Remove drain screw (B) and drain the oil.



LX1053445—UN—04JUN12

2. Put a new O-ring on the drain screw.
3. Re-install oil drain screw and tighten to 90 N·m (66 lb.-ft.).
4. Remove filler screw (A) and put a new O-ring on it. Fill with fresh oil. The oil level must be up to the filler hole. Re-install filler screw.



LX1053444—UN—04JUN12

NOTE: Location of screws varies depending on axle type.

Oil to be used	Hy-Gard™ Transmission/ Hydraulic Oil. See also Section 200E
Capacity	See “Capacity” of relevant tractor in Section 500A.

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004266-19-13JUN17

Transmission/Hydraulic Oil Filters, Replace



TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot hydraulic system components or hot oil.

Touching hot surfaces of the hydraulic system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause personal injuries.

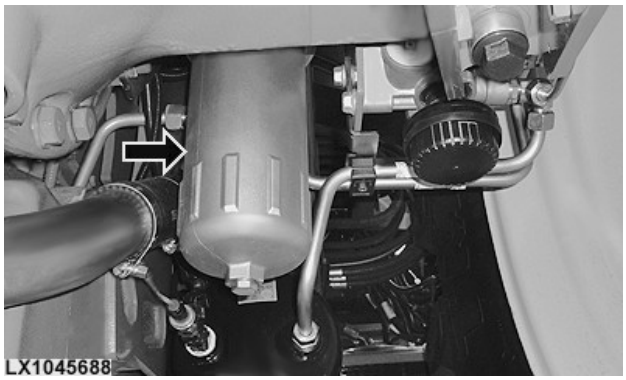
Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Change the oil filter while the oil is warm approx. 40 °C; 103 °F) .

IMPORTANT: Always replace both filters at the same time.

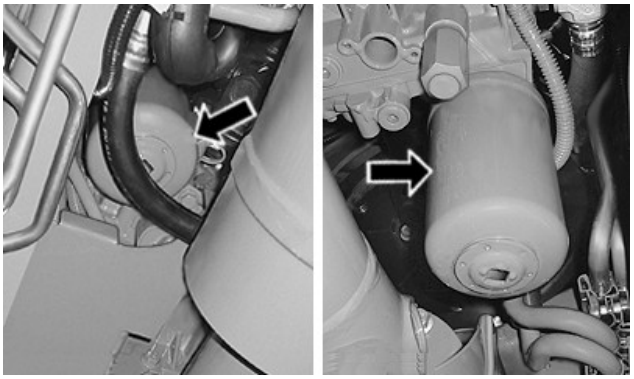
NOTE: Replace transmission and hydraulic oil filter after the first 100, after the first 500 hours, and then every 500 hours of operation.

1. Unscrew filter elements.



LX1045688—UN—26NOV10

Hydraulic Oil Filter



LX267131—UN—12APR17

Transmission Oil Filter on Tractors without / with IVT Transmission

2. Coat seal rings of new filters with grease and screw in the filters.

   Use only genuine John Deere filters.

3. Run the engine briefly and operate several hydraulic functions. Shut off engine.

4. Wait for 10 to 15 minutes, then check oil level. It should be between the marks on the sight-glass. If not, correct oil level.

OULXA64,6R,4Zyl,00045BA-19-03AUG17

Change Transmission/Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens — PowrQuad™ PLUS or AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission



TS281—UN—15APR13

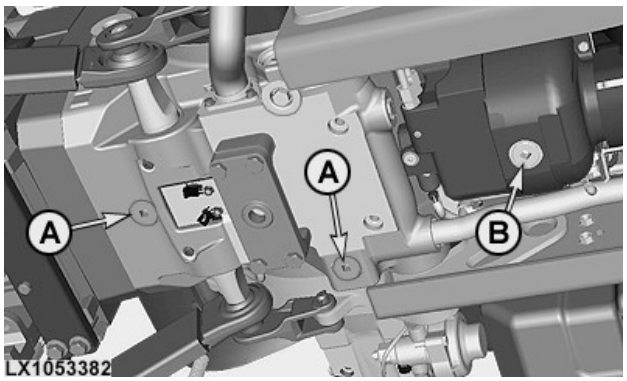
CAUTION: Risk of injury from hot components of the hydraulic system or hot oil.

Touching hot surfaces of the hydraulic system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause personal injuries.

Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

Drain transmission/hydraulic oil

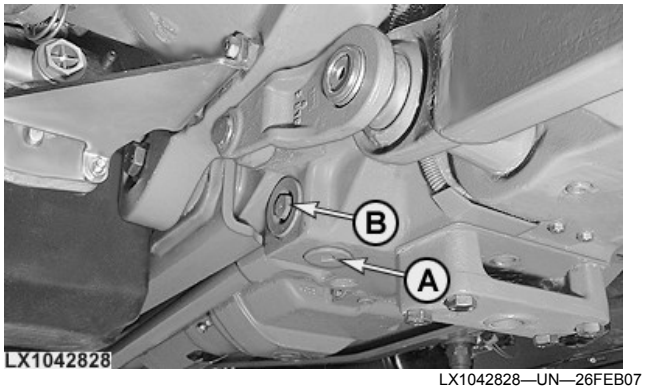


LX1053382—UN—10FEB12

A—Drain Screw in Differential Housing (50 N·m; 37 lb-ft)
B—Drain Screw of the Front-Wheel Drive Clutch (50 N·m; 37 lb-ft)

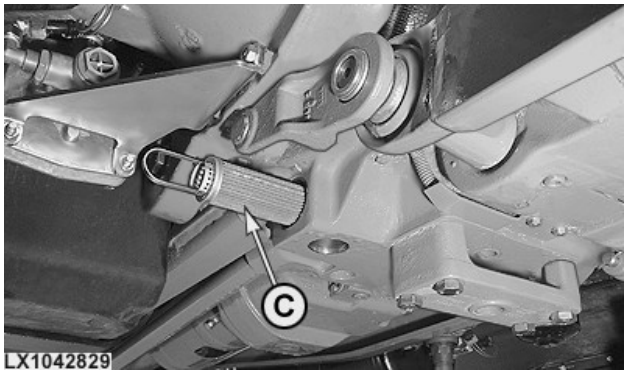
1. Start the engine and operate several hydraulic functions to heat up the oil.
2. Park tractor so that it is level. Lower draft links, front loader, front implements, and other implements that draw oil from the transmission.
3. Shut off engine and withdraw ignition key.
4. Engage park lock.
5. Take out drain screws (A) and (B) and trap the oil in a suitable container. See Capacities in Section 500A.
6. After draining the oil, put new seal rings on drain screws (A) and (B) and tighten them.

Clean intake screen and change transmission/ hydraulic oil



LX1042828—UN—26FEB07

Access to Intake Screen



LX1042829—UN—26FEB07

Intake Screen

A—Drain Screw (50 Nm; 37 lb-ft)
B—Stopper Plug (50 Nm; 37 lb-ft)
C—Intake Screen

1. Remove plug (B) and take out intake screen (C).
2. Clean the intake screen with fuel and clean the installation area of the intake screen.
3. Install the screen and tighten stopper plug with 50 Nm; 37 lb-ft.

IMPORTANT: Before installing, replace all seals and coat them with oil.

4. Check drain screw for proper fit and tighten to 50 Nm (37 lb-ft) to seal properly.
5. Fill transmission/hydraulic oil into the transmission housing. For capacities, see Specifications.

Check the oil level

Run the engine briefly and operate several hydraulic functions. Shut off engine.

Wait for 10-15 minutes and then check oil level. It should be between the minimum and maximum mark on the sight-glass. If not, correct oil level.

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004267-19-12JUN17

Change Transmission/Hydraulic Oil and Clean Intake Screens — AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission



TS281—UN—15APR13

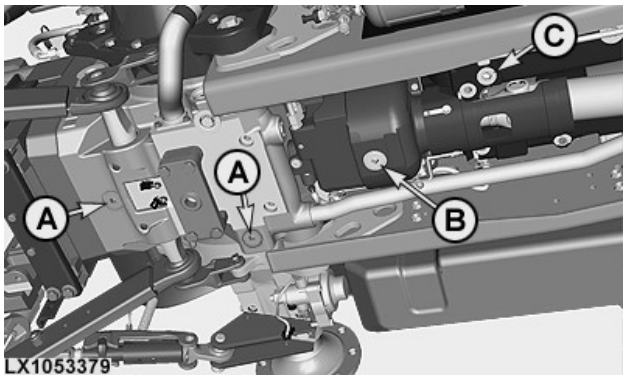
CAUTION: Risk of injury from hot components of the hydraulic system or hot oil.

Touching hot surfaces of the hydraulic system, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause personal injuries.

Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).

Drain transmission/hydraulic oil



LX1053379—UN—13FEB12

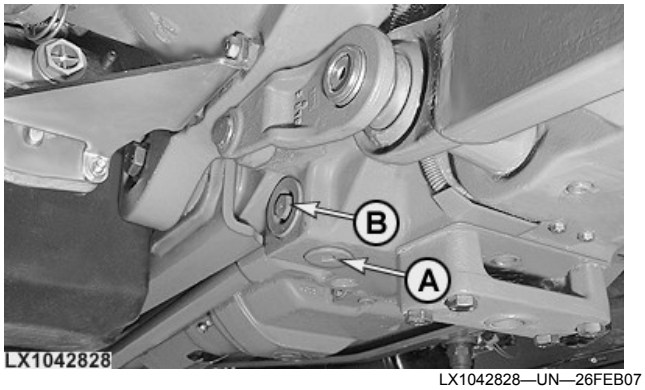
A—Drain Screw in Differential Housing (50 N·m; 37 lb-ft)
B—Drain Screw of the Front-Wheel Drive Clutch (50 N·m; 37 lb-ft)
C—Drain Screw on the Transmission (50 N·m; 37 lb-ft)

1. Start the engine and operate several hydraulic functions to heat up the oil.
2. Park tractor so that it is level. Lower draft links, front loader, front implements, and other implements that draw oil from the transmission.
3. Shut off engine and withdraw ignition key.
4. Engage park lock.
5. Take out drain screws (A), (B), and (C) and trap the oil in a suitable container. See Capacities in Section 500A.

NOTE: If equipped, remove the swinging drawbar.

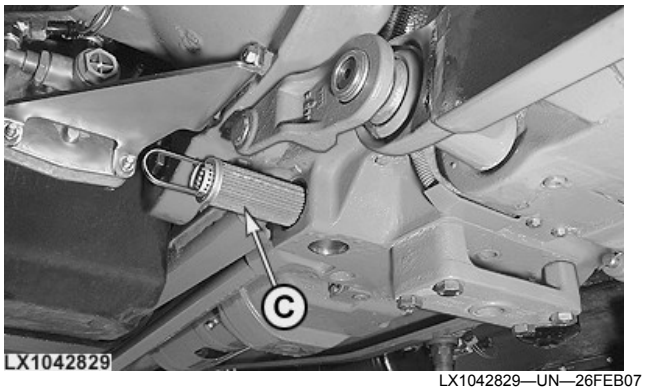
6. After draining the oil, put new seal rings on drain screws (A), (B), and (C) and tighten them.

Clean intake screen and change transmission/ hydraulic oil



LX1042828—UN—26FEB07

Access to Intake Screen



LX1042829—UN—26FEB07

Intake Screen

A—Drain Screw (50 Nm; 37 lb-ft)
B—Stopper Plug (50 Nm; 37 lb-ft)
C—Intake Screen

1. Remove plug (B) and take out intake screen (C).
2. Clean the intake screen with fuel and clean the installation area of the intake screen.
3. Install the screen and tighten stopper plug with 50 Nm; 37 lb-ft.

IMPORTANT: Before installing, replace all seals and coat them with oil.

4. Check drain screw for proper fit and tighten to 50 Nm (37 lb-ft) to seal properly.
5. Fill transmission/hydraulic oil into the transmission housing. For capacities, see Specifications.

Check the oil level

Run the engine briefly and operate several hydraulic functions. Shut off engine.

Wait for 10-15 minutes and then check oil level. It should be between the minimum and maximum mark on the sight-glass. If not, correct oil level.

OULXA64,0004268-19-12JUN17

Front PTO - Change Oil Filter (If Equipped)



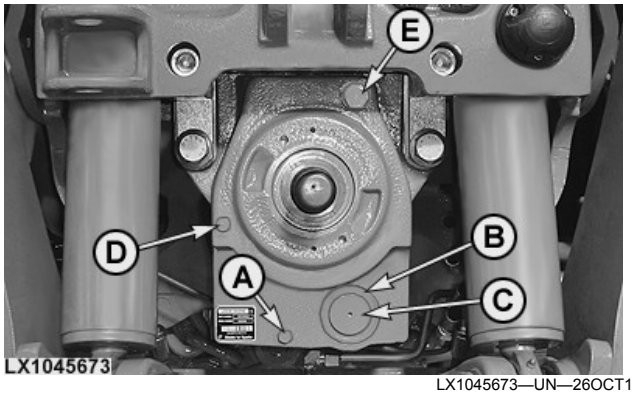
TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot oil.

Touching hot surfaces, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.

Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Change the oil filter while the oil is warm approx. 40 °C; 103 °F) .



LX1045673—UN—26OCT10

1. Take out oil drain screw (A) and drain the oil into a suitable container.

NOTE: If oil smells burnt or has a very dark appearance, it needs to be changed. If chips or similar things are noticed during a filter change, the PTO clutch needs to be repaired by your authorized dealer.

2. Remove screws (D) and (E).
3. Remove snap ring (B) and cover (C).
4. Replace the oil filter.
5. Put a new seal ring on cover (C) and make sure it is seated correctly.
6. Install cover (C) and snap ring (B).

7. Remembering to include a new seal, install the oil drain screw and tighten to 20 N·m (15 lb-ft).
8. Fill clean transmission/hydraulic oil through screw bore (E) into the PTO housing until oil comes out of screw bore (D).
9. Remembering to include a new seal, install screw (D) and tighten to 20 N·m (15 lb-ft).
10. Remembering to include a new seal, install screw (E) and tighten to 40 N·m (30 lb-ft).

OULXBER,0002D39-19-22MAR17

Front PTO - Change Oil (If Equipped)



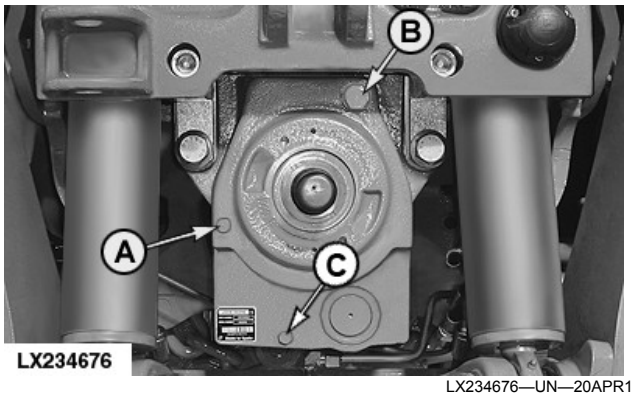
TS281—UN—15APR13

CAUTION: Danger of injury from hot components or hot oil.

Touching hot surfaces, accessories, or hoses and leads can cause injury.

Avoid contact with hot surfaces or hot oil.

Perform oil change while the oil is warm (approx. 40 °C; 103 °F).



LX234676—UN—20APR15

1. Take out oil drain screw (C) and drain the oil into a suitable container.

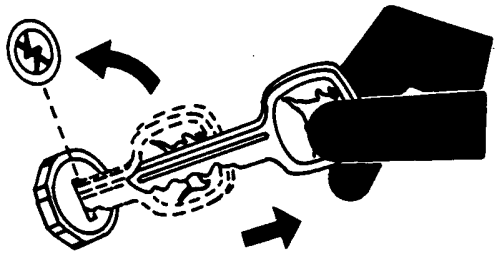
NOTE: If chips or similar things are noticed, the PTO clutch needs to be repaired by your authorized dealer.

At every oil change, also change the oil filter.

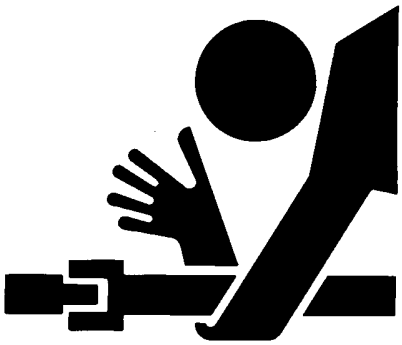
2. Take out screws (A) and (B).
3. Remembering to include a new seal, install oil drain screw (C) and tighten to 20 N·m (15 lb.-ft.).
4. Add approx. 2,6 liters (0.69 U.S.gal.) of fresh transmission/hydraulic oil to the PTO housing at the bore for screw (B) until oil emerges from bore (A).
5. Remembering to include a new seal, install screw (A) and tighten to 20 N·m (15 lb.-ft.).
6. Remembering to include a new seal, install screw (B) and tighten to 40 N·m (30 lb.-ft.).

OULXBER,0002D42-19-22MAR17

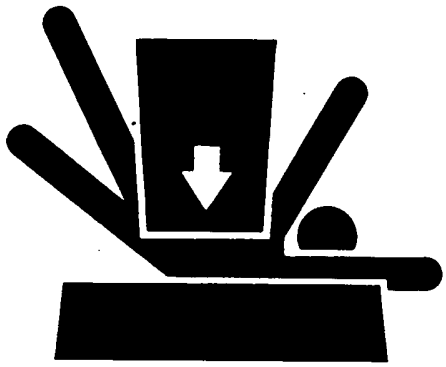
Lubrication - General information



TS230—UN—24MAY89
Observe Parking the Machine Safely



TS276—UN—23AUG88
Service the Universal-jointed Shafts only when Engine OFF and Park Lock actuated



TS229—UN—23AUG88
Supporting the Machine Properly

CAUTION: Stop the engine before lubricating, lower front and rear hitch completely, and apply park lock. If equipped, lower front loader completely.

Make grease fitting of the front universal-jointed shafts accessible:

1. **Turn steer to full stop.**
2. **Stop the engine and engage the park lock.**
3. **Raise axle knee with a jack until the wheel can rotate freely.**
4. **Rotate the wheel until the grease fitting can be reached by the grease gun.**

Stay clear of the danger area underneath the wheel.

IMPORTANT: All the lubrication points are displayed below that need to be lubricated during a regular service.

There may be deviations due to the variety of equipment. Ignore the illustration in case the displayed component is not available.

Some components are available in different configurations. In case several parts are shown, just observe the relevant version.

Lubrication procedure: When using a conventional grease gun, press in an amount of grease until old grease, dirt, or water comes out of the lubrication point. Remove excessive grease and dispose of properly according to local regulations. One exception is the rear axle bearings. They are lubricated with no more than 6-8 strokes of the conventional grease gun.

Special conditions: There is an anti-wrap guard over each universal joint on the universal-jointed shaft. Remove the anti-wrap guard if it does not feature an access opening to the grease fitting.

Recommended grease: See “Grease” in Section 200E.

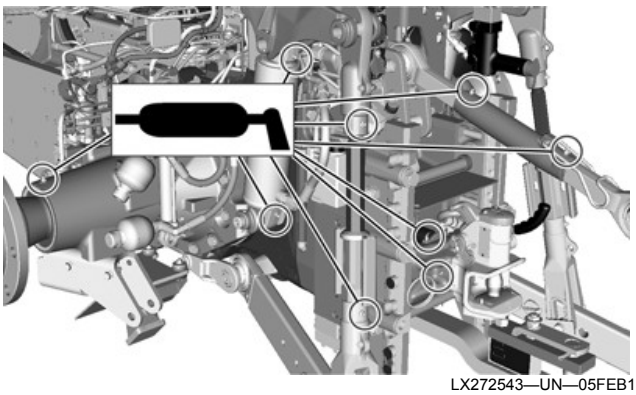
OULXBER,0002D68-19-20JUN18

Unscheduled Lubrication

If the tractor is operating in particularly wet and muddy conditions, or has been washed with a pressure washing system, lubricate all the lubrication points on the tractor.

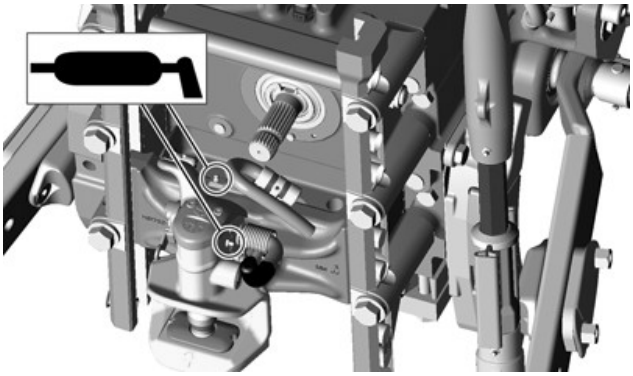
OULXBER,0002D49-19-22MAR17

Lubricate Tractor - Lubrication Points



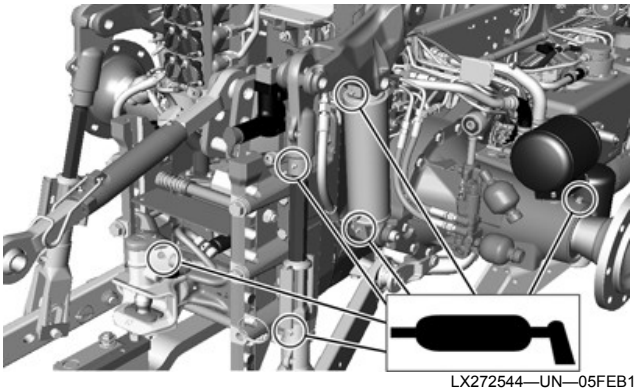
LX272543—UN—05FEB16

Rear Hitch and Axle Bearings



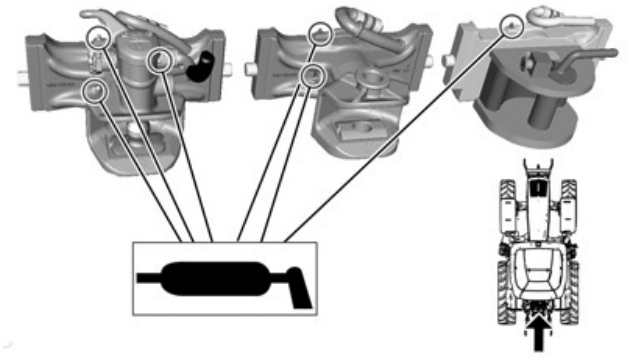
LX272556—UN—05FEB16

Trailer Hitch (If Equipped)



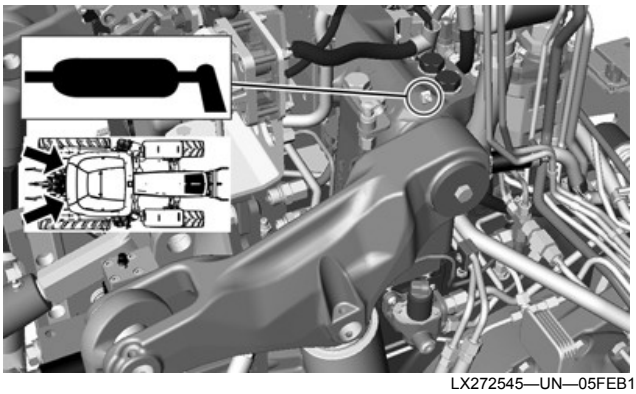
LX272544—UN—05FEB16

Rear Hitch and Axle Bearings



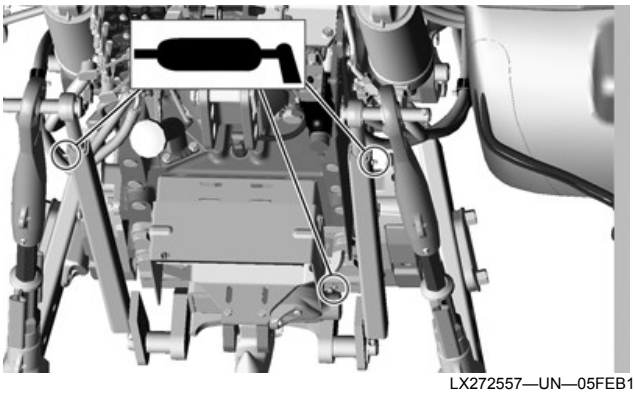
LX272559—UN—05FEB16

Trailer Hitch (Several Versions)



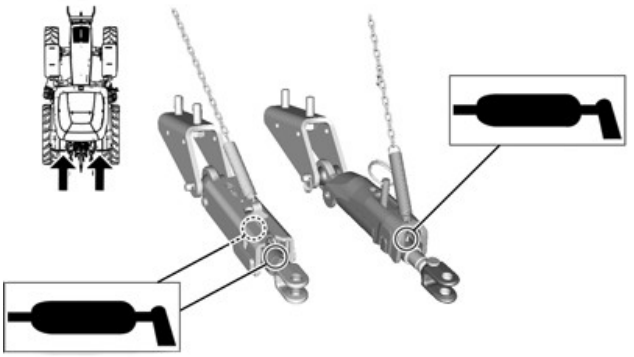
LX272545—UN—05FEB16

Rear Hitch, Rockshaft Block



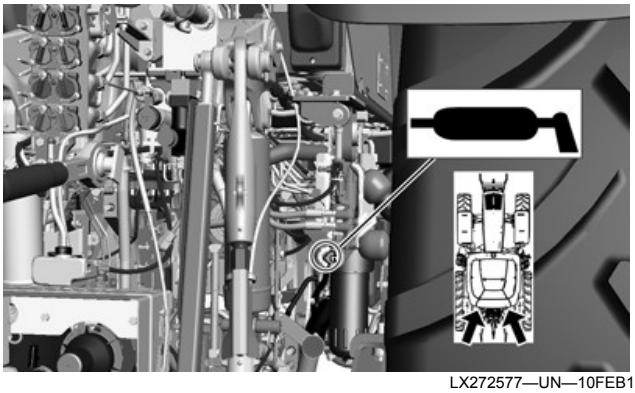
LX272557—UN—05FEB16

Tractor Rear, only for Pick-Up Hitch



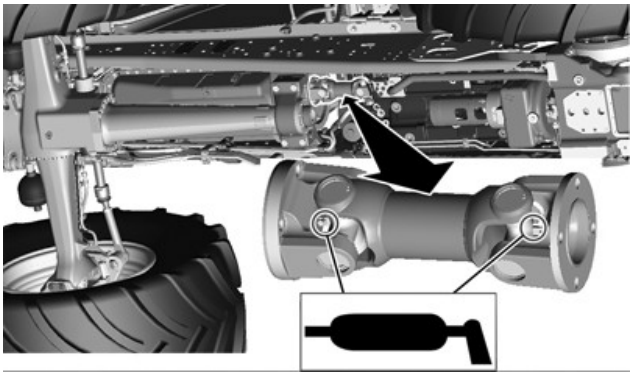
LX272560—UN—05FEB16

Rear Hitch, Stabilizer (2 Versions)



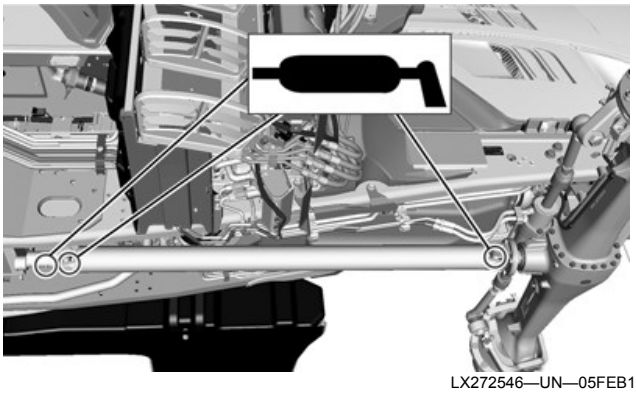
LX272577—UN—10FEB16

Cylinder with Hydraulic Cab Suspension



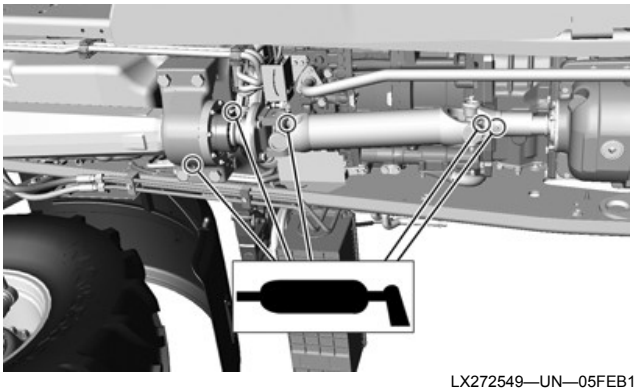
LX272558—UN—05FEB16

Universal-Jointed Shaft between Engine and Transmission (if equipped)



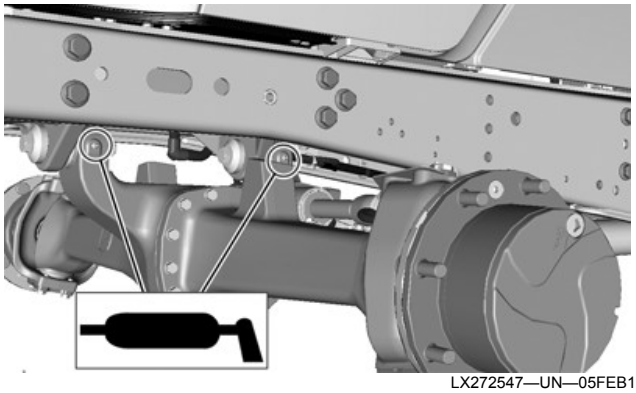
LX272546—UN—05FEB16

Universal-Jointed Shaft, Front-Wheel Drive Axle, without Suspension



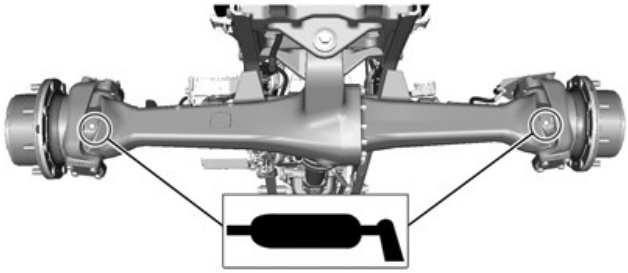
LX272549—UN—05FEB16

Universal-Jointed Shaft, Front-Wheel Drive Axle with Suspension



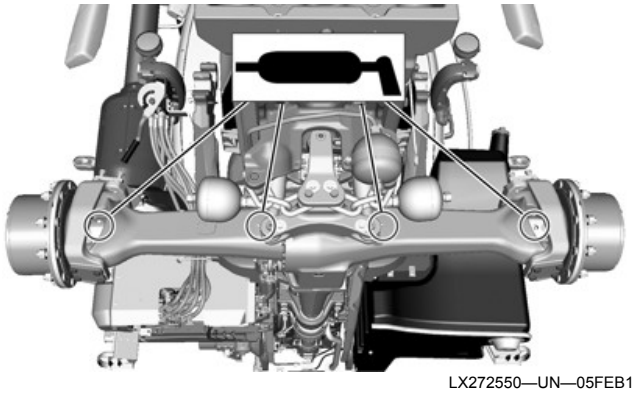
LX272547—UN—05FEB16

Floating Pin, Front-Wheel Drive Axle without Suspension



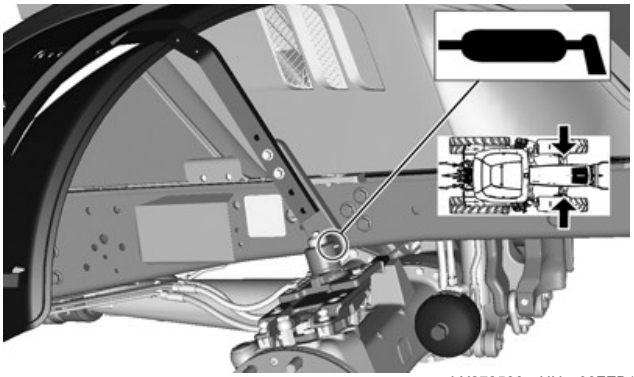
LX272548—UN—05FEB16

U-Joints, Front-Wheel Drive Axle without Suspension



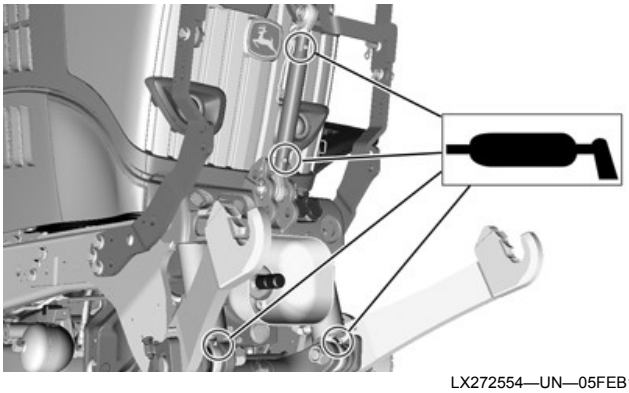
LX272550—UN—05FEB16

Universal Joints and Hydraulic Cylinder, Front-Wheel Drive Axle with Suspension



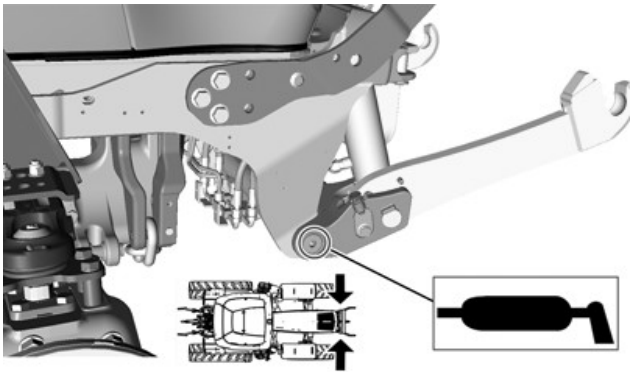
LX272566—UN—08FEB16

Pivoting Fenders, Only with Two-Piece Front-Wheel Drive Axle



LX272554—UN—05FEB16

Front Hitch (If Equipped)



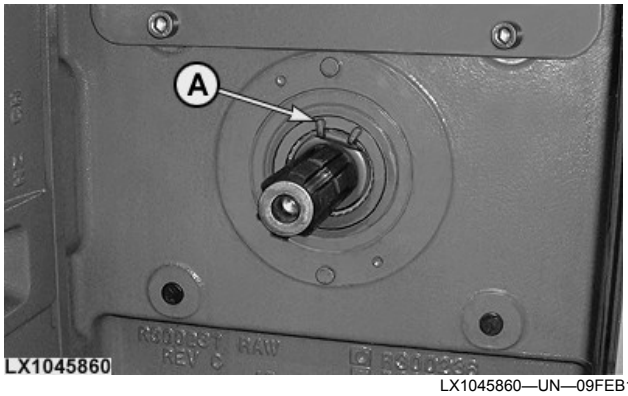
LX272555—UN—05FEB16

Front Hitch (If Equipped)

OULXA64,4ZYL,0004269-19-12JUN17

Rear PTO - Lubricate PTO Stub Shaft Support

CAUTION: Engage park and shut off engine. Remove the ignition key to prevent unauthorized operation.



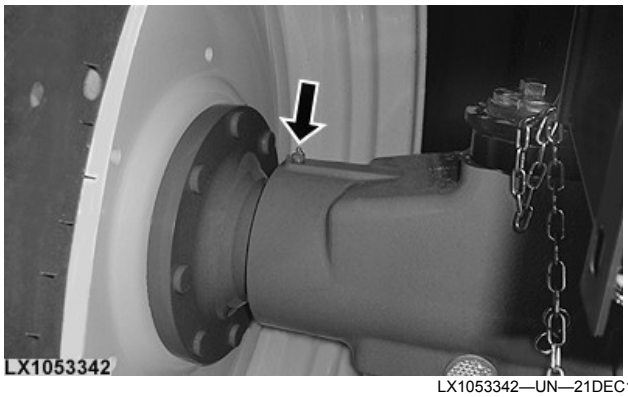
LX1045860—UN—09FEB11

1. Remove impurities from PTO stub shaft.
2. Use pliers to compress snap ring (A), and remove the PTO stub shaft together with the snap ring.
3. Lubricate the PTO stub shaft support using John Deere™ HD MOLY GREASE.
4. Place snap ring (A) in the groove of PTO stub shaft and compress it with pliers, then install the stub shaft in the PTO housing.
5. Make sure snap ring (A) is seated correctly.

OULXBER,0002D4A-19-24JUN20

Lubricate Rear Axle Bearings

IMPORTANT: Carry out this service after every ten hours of operation when working under very wet and muddy conditions.



LX1053342—UN—21DEC11

Lubricate both bearings with 6 to 8 strokes of the grease gun. Use John Deere multi-purpose grease.

OULXBER,0002D4B-19-17MAY17

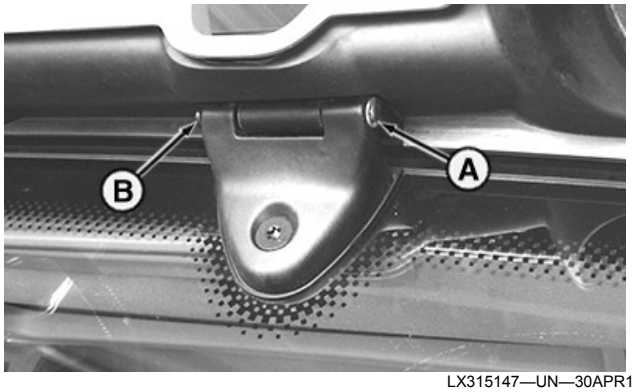
Windshield - Grease Hinges (Not with Glued Windshields)

IMPORTANT: Danger of glass breakage!

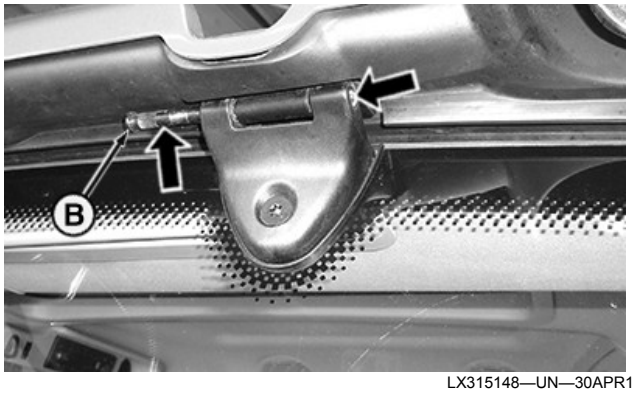
If the bolts are removed at the same time or handled carelessly, glass breakage may occur.

Always remove and grease bolts one after the other.

1. Remove clip (A).



LX315147—UN—30APR18



LX315148—UN—30APR18

2. Do not remove bolt (B) completely from the hinge.
3. Grease bolt and hinge.
4. Return bolt (B) to its original position and attach clip (A).

OULXA64,00048E8-19-25APR18

Adjustable Front Axle Type A - Lubricate the Grease Fittings

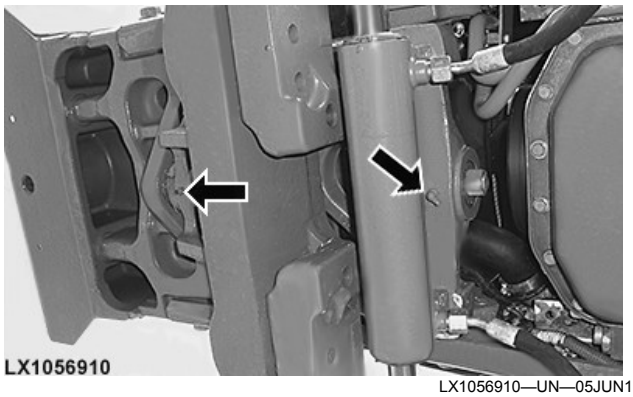
IMPORTANT: Carry out this service after every ten hours of operation when working under very wet and muddy conditions.

IMPORTANT: Thoroughly clean all grease fittings prior to lubricating. Replace damaged grease fittings immediately.

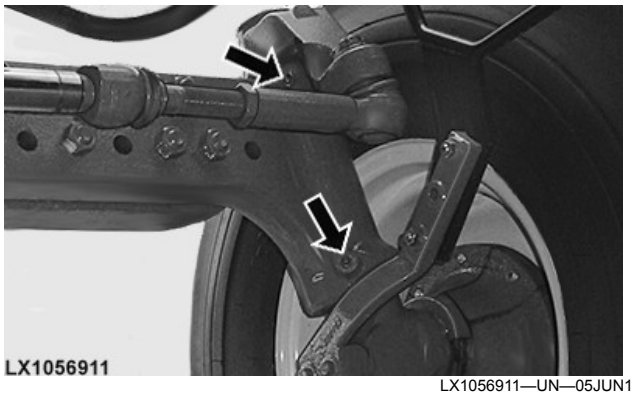
Lubricate the grease fittings on the front axle using John Deere multi-purpose grease.



LX1053275—UN—15SEP11



LX1056910—UN—05JUN13



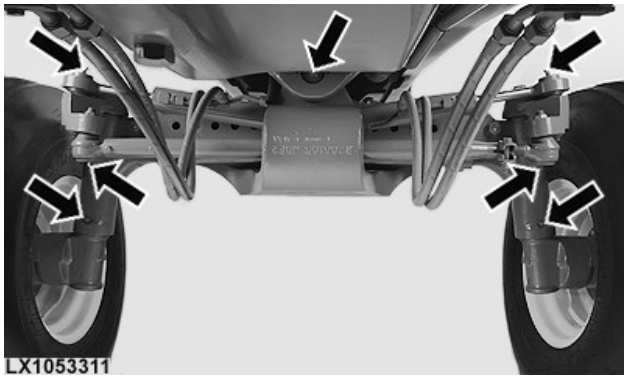
LX1056911—UN—05JUN13

OULXA64,00043C2-19-23JUN17

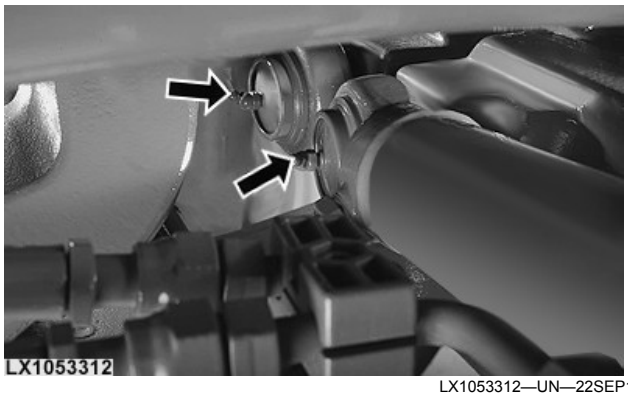
Adjustable Front Axle Type B - Lubricate the Grease Fittings



LX1053275—UN—15SEP11



LX1053311—UN—22SEP11



LX1053312—UN—22SEP11

IMPORTANT: Carry out this service after every ten hours of operation when working under very wet and muddy conditions.

Lubricate the grease fittings on the front axle using John Deere multi-purpose grease.

IMPORTANT: Thoroughly clean all grease fittings prior to lubricating. Replace damaged grease fittings immediately.

OULXA64,0002852-19-01SEP15

Troubleshooting

Transmission

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Transmission oil too hot	Oil supply insufficient	Correct the oil level.
	Excessive oil consumption	Remove oil if necessary
	Air passages of oil cooler clogged	Clean oil cooler
	Clogged transmission/hydraulic oil filter	Replace filter
Transmission oil pressure low	Oil supply insufficient	Correct the oil level.
	Clogged transmission/hydraulic oil filter	Replace filter
Transmission shifts slowly and tractor steering sluggish	Cold oil	Use cold-weather starting aids and coolant heaters.
Transmission in too fast or too slow gear at start	No malfunction	Start-up gear can be changed through the CommandCenter™ settings.
		If the problem continues, see your authorized dealer.
Ground speeds[1] over 40 km/h cannot be achieved	Brake Pedals Not Coupled Together	Lock the brake pedals together

OULXA64,00040CD-19-12JUN18

Hydraulic System

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Hydraulic system fails to function	Not enough oil in the system	Correct the oil level.
	Open electrical circuit	Check fuses.
Filter plugged/by-passed warning is active	Plugged filter	Replace filter.
Hydraulic oil overheats	Cooling system overloaded	Dirty oil cooler. Coolant level low.
	Selective control valve accidentally locked in operating position	Move selective control valve to neutral position.
Hitch fails to follow lever or knob position	Fault in sensor circuit for the lever position or the hitch	Contact your authorized dealer.
Hitch fails to lift under load	Excessive load on hitch	Reduce load.
Hitch lifts slowly	Raise rate too slow	Adjust raise rate, see section 50
Hitch rate-of-drop too slow	Rate-of-drop not adjusted properly	Adjust rate-of-drop.

[1] On 50 km/h tractors

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Insufficient sensitivity to load control	System regulator in depth control or mixed control position	Move system regulator to load control position.
Excessive sensitivity when attaching implements	System regulator in load control position	Place system regulator in depth control position.
Selective control valves not functioning	Hoses not connected properly	Attach hoses correctly.
Hydraulic cylinder operates too fast or too slow	Rate of flow adjusted wrong.	With mechanical SCVs, adjust the flow control valve. With electronic SCVs, adjust the flow rate at the CommandCenter™.

OULXA64,00040CE-19-22MAR17

Selective Control Valves (SCVs)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Hydraulic cylinder does not lift load	Missing flow	Move SCV control levers
	Excessive load	Reduce load
	Hoses not correctly connected	Attach hoses correctly
	Wrong hydraulic cylinder size	Use correct cylinder size
	SCV lock button active	Deactivate SCV lock button
	Incorrect or damaged hose connections	Replace hose connections
Hydraulic cylinder extends too fast or too slow	Incorrect flow rate	Adjust flow rate
Hydraulic cylinder works the wrong way around	Incorrect hose connections	Reverse hose connections
Hoses cannot be connected	Incorrect hose connectors	Replace connectors with ISO Standard connectors
Detent time of the SCV does not hold correctly or releases too early	Detent time set incorrectly	Set detent time correctly
	Control lever of SCV is not released in the neutral position	Release SCV valve lever from detent position to neutral position in less than ,8 seconds
Control lever of the SCV is not released	Control lever is detented in the float position	Do not press the lever down into the float position (detent position)
	Lever mechanism failed	Contact your authorized dealer.
Implement does not operate or does not operate correctly	Incorrect hose connections	See Operator's Manual of the implement

Symptom	Problem	Solution
		Contact your authorized dealer.

OULXA64,00040CF-19-22MAR17

Engine

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Engine hard to start or will not start	No fuel in the tank	Fill tank.
	Presence of air in the fuel system	Bleed air from fuel system.
	Fuel pump does not work	Turn key switch on and listen for pumping noise to make sure fuel pump is working
	Weather too cold	Use cold-weather starting aid
	Fuel filter contaminated	Replace filter(s).
	Engine oil too viscous	Use oil of correct viscosity.
	Faulty glow plugs	Have them checked by your dealer.
Engine knocks	Insufficient oil in engine	Add oil.
Engine overheating	Insufficient coolant level	Fill radiator to prescribed level. Check cooling system for leaks.
	Loose or defective fan belt	Inspect and replace belt if needed.
	Viscous fan dirty	Clean the bimetallic spring with compressed air.
	Viscous fan defective	Have the viscous fan checked by an authorized dealer.
	Cooling system contaminated	Drain, flush and refill cooling system.
	Oil cooler or protective grille contaminated	Clean oil cooler and grille.
	Defective thermostat	Remove and check thermostat.
Low engine oil pressure	Engine oil level too low	Add oil.
Excessive oil consumption	Oil of too low viscosity	Refill oil with correct viscosity.
	Leaking	Check oil lines and gaskets.
High fuel consumption	Unsuitable fuel	Use proper fuel.
	Incorrect valve clearance	Have them checked by your dealer.

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Injectors dirty or damaged	Have them checked by your dealer.
	Injection time incorrectly set	Have them checked by your dealer.
	Clogged or dirty air cleaner	Clean the air cleaner
Engine emits black or gray exhaust smoke	Unsuitable fuel	Use proper fuel.
	Clogged air cleaner	Clean the air cleaner
	Injectors dirty or damaged	Have them checked by your dealer.
Engine emits white smoke	Unsuitable fuel	Use proper fuel.
	Engine too cold	Run engine until normal operating temperature is reached.
	Defective thermostat	Replace thermostat.
	Injection time incorrectly set	Have them checked by your dealer.
	Faulty glow plugs	Have them checked by your dealer.

OULXA64,00040D0-19-02APR19

Electrical System

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Battery will not charge	Cable connections loose or oxidized	Clean or tighten.
	Alternator fault	See an authorized dealer.
	Sulfated battery	Check specific gravity and electrolyte level of battery.
	Loose or defective V-belt	Adjust belt tension or replace belt.
Starter motor inoperative	Cable connections loose or oxidized	Clean or tighten.
	Weak battery	Check and recharge battery.
	Blown fuse	Replace fuse.
	Defect in starter motor	See an authorized dealer.
Starter motor cranks slowly	Weak battery	Check and recharge battery.
	Cable connections loose or oxidized	Clean or tighten.
	Defect in starter motor	See an authorized dealer.

OULXA64,00040D1-19-22MAR17

Operator's Cab

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Blower not keeping dust out of cab	Defective seal around filter element	Check seal condition
		Check filter for correct installation
	Defective filter	Replace filter
	Excessive air leakage	Seal air leaks
	Blower air flow too low	See "Blower Air Flow Too Low"
Blower air flow too low	Clogged filter or air intake screen	Check and/or replace
	Heater core or evaporator core clogged	Clean
Heater will not shut off	Heater hoses connected incorrectly	Contact your authorized dealer.
	Bowden cable/water valve not adjusted properly	Contact your authorized dealer.
Air conditioner not cooling	Voltage too low	Contact your authorized dealer.
	Insufficient refrigerant	Contact your authorized dealer.
	Drive belt slippage	Check belt tension
	Compressor switch not turned on	Turn compressor switch ON
Intermittent cooling	Air supply restricted in front corners	Clean radiator, oil cooler and air conditioner condenser
Seat suspension not working	Fuses blown	Replace fuses
Radio does not work	Blown fuse	Replace fuse
Tractor bouncing and jumping	Power hop/wheel hop	Check load distribution
		Check ballasts
		Check tire pressure
		Select correct ballast
	Loose wheel hardware	Tighten all hardware to correct torque

OULXA64,00040D2-19-22MAR17

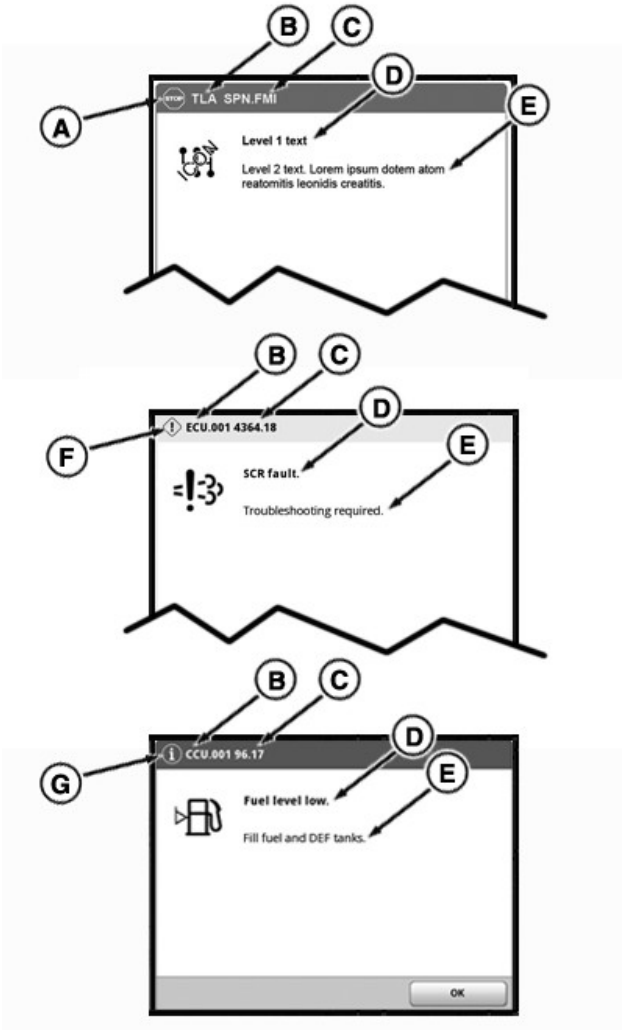
Premium Radio

Symptom	Problem	Solution

Symptom	Problem	Solution
"NO CD" displayed	CD does not play	Load CD in the player
"NO PLAYABLE DISC" displayed	No playable files on media	Change media
"NO MUSIC FILES" displayed	No playable files on media	Include music files to media
"Front AUX UNPLUGGED" displayed	No front aux cable connected, iPod connected	Connect front aux cable
"iPod NOT SUPPORTED" displayed	iPod connected not supported	Disconnect iPod
"USB NOT SUPPORTED" displayed	Connected USB medium not supported	Disconnect USB
Poor sound quality, skipping, difficulty in finding tracks and/or difficulty in loading or ejecting	CD-R may be affected by a CD-R's quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music that has been recorded or the way the CD-R has been handled.	Play CD you know is good to see if error corrects itself. If error occurs repeatedly or cannot be corrected, contact your authorized dealer. If radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to authorized dealer when reporting problem.

OULXA64,00040D3-19-18MAY17

STOP, Service Alert, and Information Indicators



RXA0133357—UN—26JUL13

Diagnostic Trouble Codes

A—STOP Indicator
B—Control Unit
C—Diagnostic Trouble Code
D—System
E—Solution
F—Service Alert
G—Information Indicator

NOTE: All STOP, service and information indicators are accompanied by an informative message, a diagnostic code and/or an error description at the CommandCenter™.

Display (A) for STOP: The light flashes and an uninterrupted alarm signal sounds. A serious malfunction has occurred, requiring immediate attention or the tractor will be damaged. Control unit (B), diagnostic trouble code (C), system (D) and solution (E) are displayed at the CommandCenter™. If the control unit detects a malfunction or a status "out of the permissible range", a diagnostic code consisting of the control unit and a number appears. The numbers to the left of the decimal point show the malfunction and the numbers to the left of the decimal point show the status.

IMPORTANT: Only for AutoPowr™ and DirectDrive. Engine will shut off automatically if STOP signal is received when operator is out of the seat for longer than 3 seconds and the transmission control is in park position. CommandCenter™ display can be reset by switching the ignition switch off and back on again.

If situation allows to stop operations immediately, reduce engine speed to idle, then shut off engine and turn ignition on to observe CommandCenter™ display for problem identification and solution. The saved codes might have to be called up; see the section on using diagnostics, saved codes and CAN statistics. Correct problem before restarting the engine.

Use the solution displayed at the CommandCenter™ or visit an authorized dealer if the problem cannot be solved.

When either a service alert or information is displayed, switch the transmission to the park position and shut down the engine.

Service Alert Indicator (F): The light flashes and the alarm signal sounds five times and indicates a performance problem or malfunction that has to be eliminated as soon as possible. Continued operations can cause a Service Alert to escalate into a STOP indicator. If appropriate corrective action is not taken soon (serviced, repaired, operated in a different manner), a significant reduction in performance and/or machine damage to will occur.

Information Indicator (G): Light comes on continuously and alarm sounds for 2 seconds, indicating a fault condition. Tractor operations can be continued without damage; but, performance of some functions may be impaired.

Operating in a different manner may correct and clear the "out-of-range" condition. When the Service Alert or Information Indicator is displayed, it might - in some cases - be possible to “acknowledge” and delete it with the button for confirming the CommandARM™ controls. If condition still exists, diagnostic trouble code may reappear later.

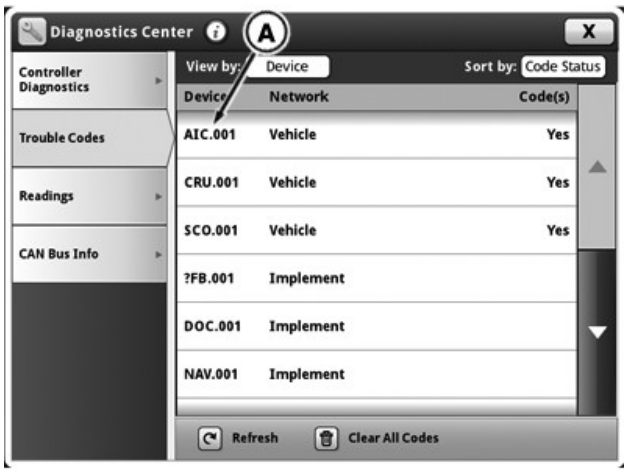
OULXA64,00040D4-19-19JUL18

Access diagnostic trouble codes

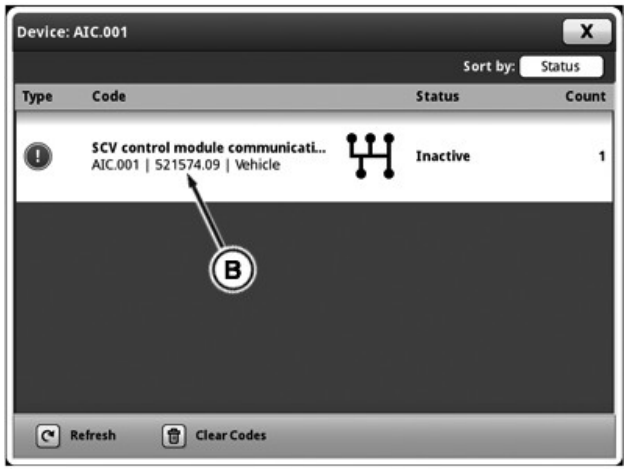


RXA0133360—UN—26JUL13

Menu button → System → Diagnostics Icon → Diagnostic Trouble Codes



RXA0133359—UN—26JUL13



RXA0133361—UN—26JUL13

NOTE: If, after the remedy measures have been completed and the power supply has been restored, or after the solution has been accepted in the CommandCenter™, the diagnostic trouble code reappears, contact an authorized dealer.

1. Press the menu button.
2. Select System and confirm.
3. Press the Diagnostics Center icons.
4. Select the Trouble Codes tab.
5. Select desired control unit (A).
6. Select diagnostic trouble code (B) to call up the code.

OULXA64,00040D5-19-22MAR17

Access Diagnostic Addresses

NOTE: If diagnostic trouble codes or messages are displayed in the CommandCenter™, press the button for closing until all diagnostic trouble codes and messages hidden.

1. Press the menu button.



LX364198—UN—13DEC18

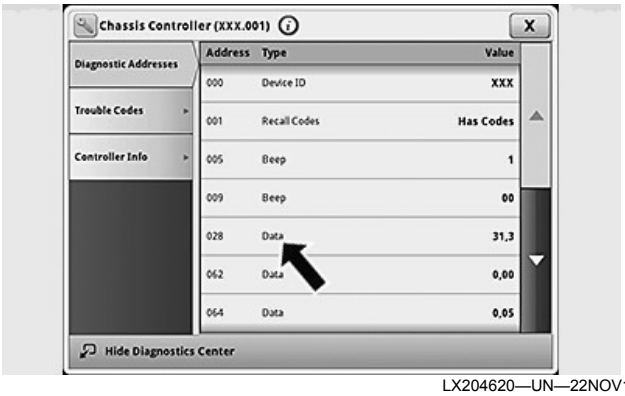
Menu button → System → Diagnostics Icon

2. Select System tab.
3. Select icons for the Diagnostics Center.
4. Select the desired control software.



LX204619—UN—22NOV13

5. Select address.



LX204620—UN—22NOV13

6. Enter value and press OK to save.



LX207738—UN—22NOV13

OULXA64,0004ADE-19-13DEC18

Shutting Down for an Extended Period

The following storage preparations are good for long term tractor storage up to one year. When this time is up, run the engine until it reaches operating temperature and operate some hydraulic functions. Afterwards re-treat tractor for an extended storage period.

IMPORTANT: Any time your tractor will not be used for over six (6) months, the following recommendations for storing it and removing it from storage will help to minimize corrosion and deterioration.

Change engine oil and filter. Change transmission oil and filter. Used oil will not give adequate protection.

Clean the air cleaner

It is not necessary to empty and flush the cooling system. However, for extended storage periods of a year or longer, it is recommended that the cooling system be drained, flushed, and refilled. Refill with appropriate coolant.

Top up fuel tank.

If desired, the alternator/fan belt can also be removed.

Remove and clean batteries. Store battery in a cool, dry place and keep it fully charged.

Clean the exterior of the tractor with salt-free water and touch up any scratched or chipped painted surfaces with a good quality paint.

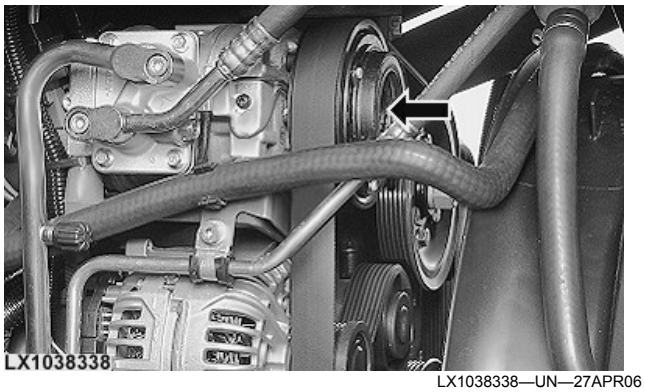
Apply a layer of grease or corrosion protection agent to all unpainted machined metal surfaces that are exposed to the weather.

Seal all openings such as the vent tube and exhaust outlet.

Store the machine in a dry, protected place. If the tractor must be stored outside, cover it with a waterproof canvas or other suitable protective material and use a strong waterproof tape.

Block up the machine so that tires do not touch the ground. Protect tires from heat and sunlight.

Tractors with air-conditioning system



LX1038338—UN—27APR06

If tractor is equipped with an air-conditioning system, manually turn the inner part of the pulley through several revolutions once a month.

OULXA64,00040D6-19-22MAR17

Remove from Storage

Remove all protective coverings. Check tire pressure and remove blocks.

Install battery and connect cables. Negative terminals are grounded!

Check transmission and hydraulic oil level. See that fuel tank is filled. Check level of coolant in the radiator. Check oil level in the engine crankcase. Carry out 500-hour check.

Check whether dirt or other foreign bodies have collected under the hood or cab. If so, remove them.

CAUTION: Never operate the engine in a closed building. Danger of poisoning!

OULXA64,4Zyl,00045B1-19-03AUG17

Specifications

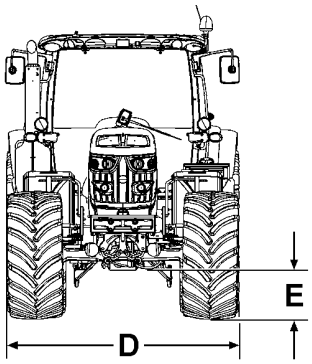
Note on Specifications

IMPORTANT: Depending on the regional peculiarities and individual vehicle configuration, the specifications are only applicable if the corresponding equipment is available.

The configuration can be found in the order information of the vehicle.

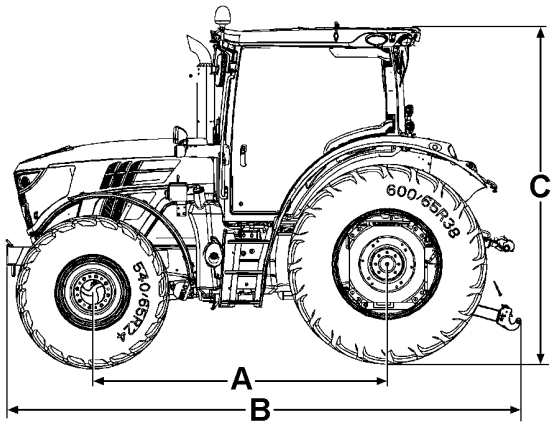
Subsequent additions and conversions must also be taken into account.

OULXA64,000518E-19-20FEB20



LX1057482—UN—03DEC14

Dimensions - 6110R to 6130R, With Front-Wheel Drive Axle



LX1057481—UN—03DEC14

A - Wheelbase	2580 mm (101.6 in.)
B - Length	
• Basic weight (110 kg) to draft link in horizontal position	4533 mm (178.5 in.)
• Front weight (1150 kg) to draft link in horizontal position	4949 mm (194.8 in.)
C - Height	
- Maximum total height from ground to cab roof (without beacon light), with rear tires with an SRI of:	
• SRI 625	2686 mm (105.7 in.)
• SRI 675	2736 mm (107.7 in.)
• SRI 700	2761 mm (108.7 in.)
• SRI 725	2786 mm (109.7 in.)
• SRI 750	2811 mm (110.7 in.)
• SRI 775	2836 mm (111.7 in.)
• SRI 800	2861 mm (112.6 in.)
• SRI 825	2886 mm (113.6 in.)
• SRI 875	2936 mm (115.6 in.)
D - Width	
• Front axle, two and three-piece with 8-bolt circle - flange to flange	1680 mm (66.1 in.)
• Front axle with 8-bolt circle - maximum tread width without extension	2015 mm (79.3 in.)
• Rear axle with 205 mm bolt circle diameter - flange to flange	1552 mm (61.1 in.)
• Rear axle with 275 mm bolt circle diameter - flange to flange	1664 mm (65.5 in)
• Maximum width for road travel	2550 mm (100.4 in.)
E - Ground Clearance	
- Maximum ground clearance with front tires with an SRI of:	

• SRI 425	281 mm (11.1 in.)
• SRI 525	381 mm (15.0 in.)
• SRI 550	406 mm (16.0 in.)
• SRI 575	431 mm (17.0 in.)
• SRI 600	456 mm (18.0 in.)
• SRI 625	481 mm (18.9 in.)
• SRI 650	506 mm (19.9 in.)
• SRI 675	531 mm (20.9 in.)
• SRI 750	606 mm (23.9 in.)
• SRI 775	631 mm (24.8 in.)
- Maximum ground clearance with rear tires with an SRI of:	
• SRI 625	255 mm (10.0 in.)
• SRI 675	305 mm (12.0 in.)
• SRI 700	330 mm (13.0 in.)
• SRI 725	355 mm (14.0 in.)
• SRI 750	380 mm (15.0 in.)
• SRI 775	405 mm (15.9 in.)
• SRI 800	430 mm (16.9 in.)
• SRI 825	455 mm (17.9 in.)
• SRI 875	505 mm (19.9 in.)

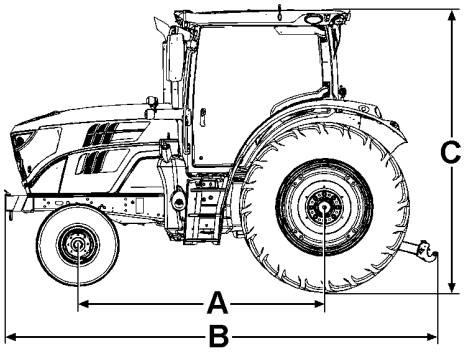
IMPORTANT: The ground clearance and height of the tractor depend on the tire manufacturer, tire pressure, load, trailer hitches, implements attached, etc.

Before driving through gates, underpasses, bridges etc., the height of the tractor must be checked.

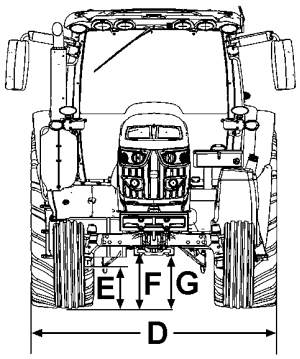
All dimensions are relevant for tractors whose tire combination has been selected so that the main frame is in a horizontal position.

OULXA64,000427C-19-07JUL21

Dimensions - 6110R to 6130R, Without Front-Wheel Drive Axle



LX1057483—UN—03DEC14



LX1057484—UN—03DEC14

	Cab without Low Profile
A - Wheelbase	2580 mm (101.6 in)
B - Length	
• Basic weight (110 kg) to draft link in horizontal position	4533 mm (178.5 in)
• Front weight (1150 kg) to draft link in horizontal position	4949 mm (194.8 in)
C - Height	
- Maximum total height from ground to cab roof (without beacon light), with rear tires with an SRI of:	
• SRI 625	2686 mm (105.7 in)
• SRI 675	2736 mm (107.7 in)
• SRI 700	2761 mm (108.7 in)
• SRI 725	2786 mm (109.7 in)
• SRI 750	2811 mm (110.7 in)
• SRI 775	2836 mm (111.7 in)
• SRI 800	2861 mm (112.6 in)
• SRI 825	2886 mm (113.6 in)
D - Width	
• Front axle - flange to flange	1634 mm (64.3 in)
• Front axle - maximum tread width without extension	2042 mm (80.4 in.)
• Rear axle with 205 mm bolt circle diameter - flange to flange	1552 mm (61.1 in.)
• Rear axle with 275 mm bolt circle diameter - flange to flange	1664 mm (65.5 in)
• Maximum width for road travel	2550 mm (100.4 in)
E - Ground Clearance at Front Axle Steering Knuckle	
- Maximum ground clearance with front tires with an SRI of:	
• SRI 390	351 mm (13.8 in)
• SRI 425	386 mm (15.2 in)
• SRI 450	411 mm (16.2 in)
F - Front axle ground clearance	
- Maximum ground clearance with front tires with an SRI of:	
• SRI 390	576 mm (22.7 in)
• SRI 425	611 mm (24.1 in)
• SRI 450	636 mm (25.0 in)
G - Ground Clearance at Differential Housing (with Drawbar)	
- Maximum ground clearance with rear tires with an SRI of:	
• SRI 625	255 mm (10.0 in)
• SRI 675	305 mm (12.0 in)
• SRI 700	330 mm (13.0 in)
• SRI 725	355 mm (14.0 in)
• SRI 750	380 mm (15.0 in)
• SRI 775	405 mm (15.9 in)
• SRI 800	430 mm (16.9 in)

• SRI 825	455 mm (17.9 in)

IMPORTANT: The ground clearance and height of the tractor depend on the tire manufacturer, tire pressure, load, trailer hitches, attachments, etc.

Before driving through gates, underpasses, bridges etc., the height of the tractor must be checked.

All dimensions are relevant for tractors whose tire combination has been selected so that the main frame is in a horizontal position.

OULXA64,NA,0004367-19-07JUL21

Engine - 6110R to 6130R

	6110R	6120R	6130R
Engine type			
- Final Tier 4, Stage IV, Version 1	4045HL503	4045HL503	4045HL503
- Final Tier 4, Stage IV, Version 2	4045HL505	4045HL505	4045HL505
- Final Tier 4, Stage V	4045HL555	4045HL555	4045HL555
Type	Two-Stage Turbocharger, Air-to-Air Charge Air Cooling and Cooled Exhaust Gas Recirculation		
Engine power according to UN ECE-R120			
- Engine power at 2100 rpm (standard)	81 kW (110 PS[a]; 108 hp[b])	88 kW (120 PS[a];118 hp[b])	96 kW (130 PS[a]; 128 hp[b])
- Maximum engine power at 1900 rpm (standard)	89 kW (121 PS[a]; 119 hp[b])	97 kW (132 PS[a]; 130 hp[b])	105 kW (143 PS[a]; 141 hp[b])
- Intelligent Power Management at 2100 rpm (power boost)	96 kW (130 PS[a]; 128 hp[b])	103 kW (140 PS[a]; 138 hp[b])	110 kW (150 PS[a]; 148 hp[b])
Max. torque at 1600 rpm			
- Standard	515 N·m (380 lb.-ft.)	562 N·m (415 lb.-ft.)	609 N·m (449 lb.-ft.)
- Intelligent Power Management (power boost)	544 N·m (401 lb.-ft.)	586 N·m (432 lb.-ft.)	628 N·m (463 lb.-ft.)
Number of cylinders	4	4	4
Displacement	4,5 L (276 in^3)	4,5 L (276 in^3)	4,5 L (276 in^3)
Low idle	850 rpm	850 rpm	850 rpm
High idle	2250 rpm	2250 rpm	2250 rpm
Rated engine speed	2100 rpm	2100 rpm	2100 rpm
Constant power range	1550 - 2100 rpm	1550 - 2100 rpm	1550 - 2100 rpm
Engine speed for PTO operation:			
- Rear PTO 1000/540			
• 1000	1962 rpm	1962 rpm	1962 rpm
• 540	1967 rpm	1967 rpm	1967 rpm
- Rear PTO 1000/540/540E			
• 1000	1962 rpm	1962 rpm	1962 rpm
• 540	1967 rpm	1967 rpm	1967 rpm
• 540E	1496 rpm	1496 rpm	1496 rpm
- Front PTO 1000	1969 rpm	1969 rpm	1969 rpm

[a]Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1,35962 PS (metric system)
[b]Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1,34102 hp (U.S.A.)

OULXA64,000427E-19-20MAY19

PTO Power Output - 6110R to 6130R

Maximum rear PTO output	6110R	6120R	6130R
At engine rated speed (John Deere measurement according to OECD Code 2 with 1000 PTO)			
- Standard	64 kW (87 PS)[a] (86 hp)[b]	70 kW (95 PS)[a] (94 hp)[b]	75 kW (102 PS)[a] (101 hp)[b]
- Intelligent Power Management (power boost)	78 kW (106 PS)[a] (105 hp)[b]	83 kW (113 PS)[a] (111 hp)[b]	89 kW (121 PS)[a] (119 hp)[b]
At PTO standard speed (John Deere measurement according to OECD Code 2 with 1000 PTO)			
- Standard	71 kW (97 PS)[a] (95 hp)[b]	78 kW (106 PS)[a] (105 hp)[b]	83 kW (113 PS)[a] (111 hp)[b]
- Intelligent Power Management (power boost)	81 kW (110 PS)[a] (109 hp)[b]	89 kW (121 PS)[a] (119 hp)[b]	93 kW (126 PS)[a] (125 hp)[b]
Max. front PTO power is limited to	80 kW (109 PS)[a] (107 hp)[b]	80 kW (109 PS)[a] (107 hp)[b]	80 kW (109 PS)[a] (107 hp)[b]

[a]Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1,35962 PS (metric system)
[b]Conversion factor: 1 kW corresponds to 1,34102 hp (U.S.A.)

NOTE: The specified rear PTO power has been measured on tractors with the following transmission option and additional equipment:

- *AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission*
- *45 cm³ hydraulic pump, PFC system*
- *Without air brake system*
- *Without front PTO*
- *Without rear PTO with 1000E option*
- *Air-conditioning system off*

Rear PTO power may vary depending on the various transmission options and additional equipment.

OULXA64,0004280-19-26JUL19

Transmission

PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission	Planetary drive, hydraulically actuated
Change of direction of travel	Electrical, under load, without operating clutch
Number of gears	Speed bands
16 forward gears, 16 reverse gears	1,4 - 30 km/h (0.87 - 18 mph)
24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears	1,4 - 40 km/h (0.87 - 25 mph)
Additional gears with creeper transmission 12 forward gears, 12 reverse gears	,14 - 1,08 km/h (0.09 - 0.67 mph)

AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission	Planetary drive, hydraulically actuated
Change of direction of travel	Electrical, under load, without operating clutch
Number of gears	Speed bands
24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears	1,4 - 40 km/h (0.87 - 25 mph) 1.9 - 50 km/h (1.18 - 31 mph)
Additional gears with creeper transmission	

12 forward gears, 12 reverse gears	,14 - 1,08 km/h (0.09 - 0.67 mph)

AutoQuad™ PLUS EcoShift transmission	Planetary drive, hydraulically actuated
Change of direction of travel	Electrical, under load, without operating clutch
Number of gears	Speed bands
24 forward gears, 24 reverse gears	1.9 - 40 km/h (1.18 - 25 mph)

AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission	Infinitely variable mechanical/hydraulic transmission
Change of direction of travel	Electrical, under load, without operating clutch
Speed bands	0,05 - 40 km/h (0.03 - 25 mph)* ,05 - 50 km/h (0.03 - 31 mph)

* For Japan only: Maximum speed limited to 35 km/h (21,8 mph)

OULXA64,4ZYL,NA,000436A-19-18MAR20

Hitch - 6110R to 6130R

Rear hitch — lifting forces according to OECD

Models	6110R		6120R		6130R	
Category	CAT 2 and 3N		CAT 3N		CAT 3N	
Lift cylinder, diameter	65 mm	75 mm	65 mm	75 mm	70 mm	80 mm
Maximum lifting force* directly at coupling points	3964 kg (8739 lb)	5278 kg (11636 lb)	3964 kg (8739 lb)	5278 kg (11636 lb)	4598 kg (10137 lb)	6006 kg (13241 lb)
Sustained lifting force*, 610 mm behind the coupling points	2532 kg (5582 lb)	3371 kg (7432 lb)	2532 kg (5582 lb)	3371 kg (7432 lb)	2937 kg (6475 lb)	3836 kg (8457 lb)
Sustained lifting force*, 1800 mm behind the coupling points	1555 kg (3428 lb)	2071 kg (4566 lb)	1555 kg (3428 lb)	2071 kg (4566 lb)	1804 kg (3977 lb)	2356 kg (5194 lb)

IMPORTANT: In all applications, pay attention to axle load capacity and tire load capacity.

*The value for sustained lifting force indicates the maximum weight that can be raised over the distance of the lift. The value for maximum lifting force can only be achieved across a small portion of the lift distance and so cannot be regarded as a reference for unlimited usable lifting force.

Front hitch — lifting forces according to OECD

Category	CAT 3N
Maximum lifting force at coupling points	4000 kg (8818 lb.)
Sustained lifting force at coupling points	3300 kg (7275 lb.)

IMPORTANT: In all applications, pay attention to axle load capacity and tire load capacity.

OULXA64,NA,000436B-19-25APR19

Hydraulic System

Type	PFC System - Closed-Center System with Low Stand-By Pressure and Load-Sensing Control
Pump	
- Axial Piston Pump	45 cm³ (2.75 in³)
Delivery Rate per Minute at Rated Speed (45 cm³ pump)	114 liters (30.1 U.S.gal.)
System pressure:	
- min. (stand-by):	4100 kPa (41 bar; 590 psi)
- max:	20500 kPa (205 bar; 2970 psi)
Steering system	Hydrostatic
Selective control valves:	
- Series	200
- Series	450
- Series	450 (el.)

Hydraulic System - Hydraulic Pump

OULXA64,4ZYL,NA,000436C-19-20JUN17

Capacities - 6110R to 6130R

	[L]	[US gal]
Fuel tank		
- Standard	195	51.5
- Optional	225	59.4
DEF tank	13	3.4
Cooling system (engine cooling and cab heating)	22	5.8
Engine crankcase	16	4.2
Transmission/hydraulic system		
- PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission	53	14
- AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission	53	14
- AutoPowr™ transmission	60	15.9
- Extra with creeper	1.0	0.3
Front PTO	2.6	0.69
MFWD axle		
- Two-piece front axle, type	730, 733 and 735	
- Axle housing (axle without suspension)	5,4	1.43
- Axle housing (suspended axle)	6,4	1.69
- Final drive (without brake), per side	0.8	0.21
- Final drive per side (with brake)	1,4	0.37
- Three-piece front axle (version 2), type	730, 733 and 735	
- Axle housing (axle without suspension)	6,4	1.7
- Axle housing (suspended axle)	6,4	1.7
- Final drive (without brake), per side	0.8	0.2
- Final drive per side (with brake)	1,4	0.4

	[L]	[US gal]
Air-conditioning system	[g]	[lb]
R134a refrigerant	1225-1275	2.70-2.81

NOTE: Always observe the fill level indicator when changing the oil.

OULXA64,NA,000436D-19-20MAR20

Oil Quantity that Can Be Removed - 6110R to 6130R

Operating condition	Level at oil sight glass	Without additional oil reservoir
Maximum oil withdrawal when driving at an inclined angle:		
- Up to 3° at speeds below 3 km/h (1.8 mph)	MAX	15 liters (3.96 U.S.gal.)
- Up to 18° at speeds up to 8 km/h (5 mph)	MIN	10 liters (2.64 U.S.gal.)
Maximum oil removal, horizontal position:	MAX	15 liters (3.96 U.S.gal.)
Maximum overfilling of transmission above MAX mark*:		10 liters (2.64 U.S.gal.)
Maximum oil removal, horizontal position, with an overfilling** of:	MAX + 10 liters + (2.64 U.S.gal.)	25 liters (6.6 U.S.gal.)

* On tractors with overfilled transmission, ground speed must not exceed 40 km/h (24.9 mph).
** Do not overfill the transmission when the tractor is operated in a strongly inclined position.

OULXA64,4ZYL,NA,000436E-19-27JUN17

Use of large-volume hydraulic cylinders

The operation of large-volume hydraulic cylinders or telescopic cylinders requires special attention by the user.

Rules of conduct e.g. when operating a trailer with hydraulic tipping function.

• During trailer tipping, maintain an engine speed of 1800 to 2100 rpm.

• Before tipping a trailer, check whether the ratio of the largest permissible oil withdrawal fits the required oil quantity of the hydraulic cylinder to be filled. To do this, observe the information in the trailer operating manual and compare it with the value of the largest permissible oil withdrawal. See *Selective Control Valves - Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal*" in this section.

IMPORTANT: If the required oil quantity exceeds the maximum permissible oil withdrawal or/and the oil is withdrawn too quickly, this can lead to cavitation[1].

Cavitation can be recognised by unusually loud flow noise and causes mechanical damage.

Therefore, during operation of large-volume hydraulic cylinders or telescopic cylinders, it is essential to listen for sudden noises.

If cavitation is suspected, stop the operation of the hydraulic cylinder immediately.

Changing the engine speed does not improve the situation and should therefore be avoided.

OULXBER,00030B7-19-09OCT20

[1] *Cavitation is a destructive process in hydraulics caused by imploding gas bubbles.*

Operating the Tractor in an Inclined Position

Engine and transmission oil levels must be at least midway between MIN and MAX. Overfilling the transmission is not allowed when operating under these conditions.

Maximum incline:	Speed:	Hydraulic pump delivery:
Driving uphill (30°)	up to 8 km/h (5 mph)	60 L/min. (15.8 gpm)
Driving downhill (30°)	up to 8 km/h (5 mph)	60 L/min. (15.8 gpm)
30° lateral tilt (right or left)	up to 8 km/h (5 mph)	10 L/min. (2.6 gpm)

CAUTION: This does not specify driving conditions that ensure safe operation, but inclined positions in which the tractor remains operational.

The maximum permissible inclined position depends on ballasting, tread width and tires used. Adverse conditions reduce the maximum permissible inclined position and may cause tractor rollover.

NOTE: See an authorized dealer for additional information.

OULXA64,00040F2-19-18MAY17

Loads and Weights - Part 1 (6110R to 6130R)

Tractor weights*:	**6110R**		**6120R**		**6130R**	
	[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
Total weight	5307	11700	5900	13007	5900	13007
Front axle load	2123	4680	2360	5203	2360	5203
Rear axle load	3184	7020	3540	73804	3540	73804

* Details apply to a tractor equipped as follows:

- 520/60/R28 front tires
- AutoQuad transmission
- Passenger seat
- Front fenders
- Trailer brake
- Rear Tires 650/60R38
- 1000/540E/540 rear PTO
- 45 cm³ hydraulic pump
- Without fuel in tank
- Swinging drawbar
- Front-wheel drive axle suspended
- Number of selective control valves, 2
- 110 kg (243 lb.) basic weight
- Cab, with suspension

Note: Different equipment, transmission versions and tire sizes affect the weight details.

	6110R		**6120R**		**6130R**	
Maximum permissible front axle load (with adjustable axle, type A)	[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
- in normal operation	2050	4520	2050	4520	2050	4520
- with front loader, up to max. 10 km/h (6.2 mph)*	5000	11025	5000	11025	5000	11025
Maximum permissible front axle load (with adjustable axle, type B)						
- in normal operation	3000	6600	3000	6600	3000	6600
- with front loader, up to max. 10 km/h (6.2 mph)*	6500	14300	6500	14300	6500	14300
Maximum permissible front axle load (with front-wheel drive axle)						
- in normal operation	4280	9435	4780	10540	4980	10980
- With front loader, up to max. 10 km/h (6.2 mph)**	5860	12920	6160	13580	6160	13580
Maximum permissible rear axle load	6570	14485	7270	16030	7270	16030
Maximum permissible total weight	8950	19730	9950	21940	9950	21940
Maximum permissible static vertical load						
- Drawbar category	CAT 2		CAT 2		CAT 2	
- On drawbar, standard duty (road trip) at ≤ 40 km/h (25 mph)						
• extended 250 mm (9.8 in.)	2000²	4400²	2000²	4400²	2000²	4400²
- On drawbar, standard duty (field use)						
• extended 250 mm (9.8 in.)	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400
• extended 350 mm (13.8 in.)	1400	3086	1400	3086	1400	3086
• extended 400 mm (15.7 in.)	1200	2646	1200	2646	1200	2646
- On drawbar, heavy-duty type (road travel) at ≤ 40 km/h (25 mph)						
• extended 250 mm (9.8 in.)	3000²	6610²	3000²	6610²	3000²	6610²
- On heavy-duty drawbar (field operation)						
• extended 250 mm (9.8 in.)	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610
• extended 350 mm (13.8 in.)	1800	3960	1800	3960	1800	3960
• extended 400 mm (15.7 in.)	1600	3520	1600	3520	1600	3520

* For front loader work, select a tread width between 1700 - 1860 mm (59.1 - 73.2 in.).
** For front loader work, select a tread width between 1750 - 1850 mm (68.9 - 72.8 in.).
² At ground speeds greater than 40 km/h (25 mph), the maximum permissible static vertical load is limited to 1250 kg (2750 lb).

For maximum permissible static vertical loads when using different trailer hitches, see "Loads and Weights - Part 2".

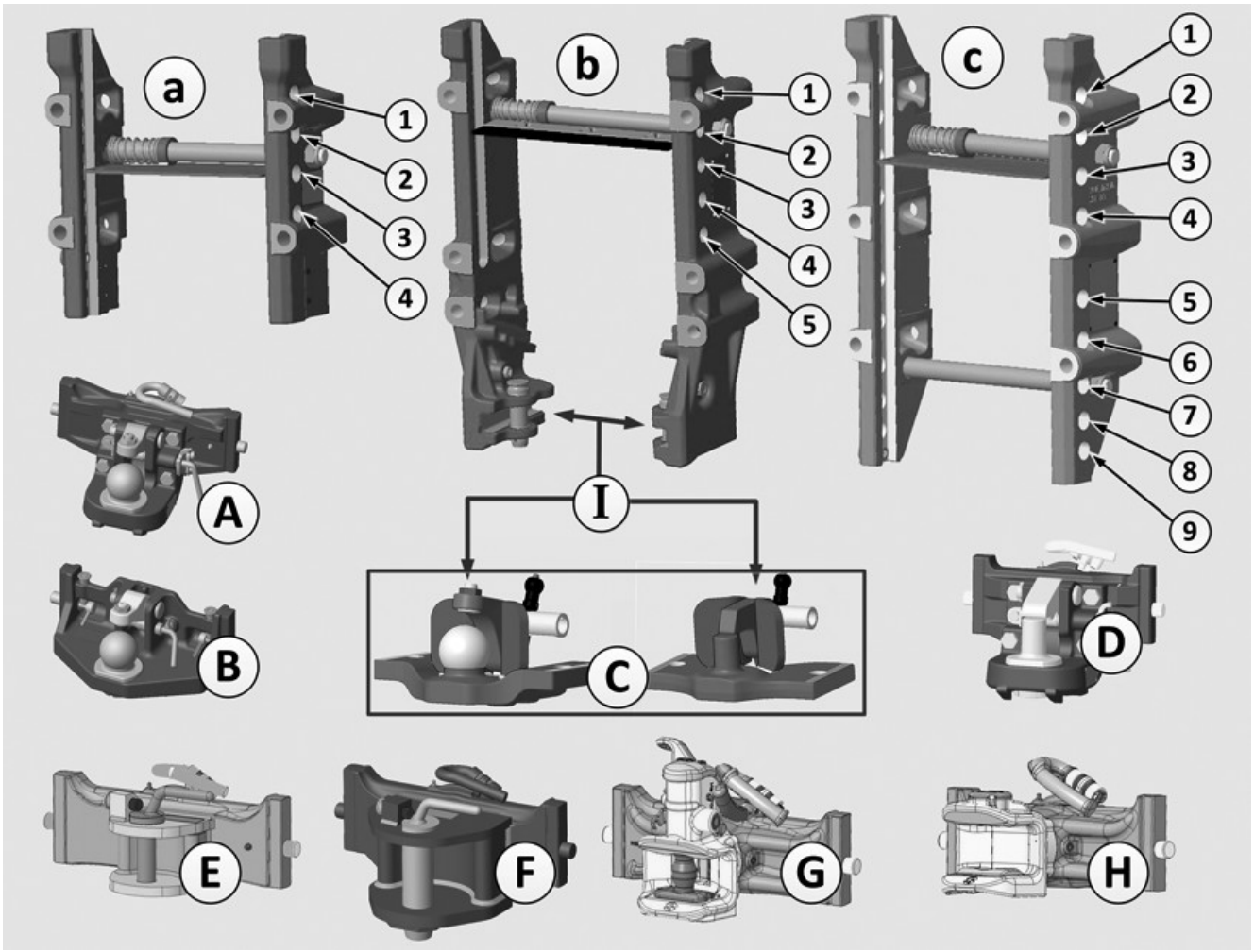
NOTE: The static vertical loads specified on the trailer hitches must not be exceeded.

Observe permissible tire load capacities, axle loads, and the permissible total weight. Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the loads to figures lower than those quoted.

See also "Permissible Rear Axle Load in Relation to Tires" in this section.

OULXA64,000436F-19-08JUL20

Loads and Weights - Part 2, from MY19



LX315193—UN—22AUG18

Key			
a	Rail, 4 Positions	E	CUNA Type C
b	Rail, 5 Positions (3 in 1)	F*	CUNA Type D2
c	Rail, 9 Positions	F**	CUNA Type D3
A	Height Adjustable, Ball Type 1	G	Automatic Trailer Hitch
B[3]	Height Adjustable, Ball Type 2	H	Manual Trailer Hitch
C	Not Adjustable, Ball or Piton Fix	1 to 9	Positions
D	Height Adjustable Piton Fix	[3]	Only available for 6175R to 6250R

NOTE: The static vertical loads specified on the trailer hitches must not be exceeded.

Observe permissible tire load capacities, axle loads, and the permissible total weight. Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the loads to figures lower than those quoted.

Combinations	Maximum permissible static vertical loads when using different trailer hitches - from MY19																	
	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb
Aa	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400										
Ab	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610								
Ac	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610
Ba³	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400										
Bb³	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815								
Bc³	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815	4000	8815
Da	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400										
Db	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610								
Dc	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610	3000	6610
Ea	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300										
Eb	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300								
Ec	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300	1500	3300
Fa*	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400										
Fb*	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400								
Fc*	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400
Fa**	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400										
Fb**	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510								
Fc**	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510
Ga	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400										
Gb	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510								
Gc	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510
Ha	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400	2000	4400										
Hb	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510								
Hc	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510	2500	5510
C Ball I	4000	8815																
C Piton Fix I	3000	6610																

OULXA64,000498C-19-26FEB19

Electrical System - 6110R to 6130R

	Up to MY 21	As of MY 21
Battery according to tractor equipment		
-	12 volts, 154 Ah	12 volts, 154 Ah
-	12 volts, 174 Ah	12 volts, 174 Ah
Alternator according to tractor equipment with overvoltage protection		
-	• 200 A at 13,5 to 15,5 V[a]	• 210 A at 13,5 to 15,5 V[a]
-	• 240 A at 13,5 to 15,5 V[a]	• 250 A at 13,5 to 15,5 V[a]
Starter Motor	12 V, 3,0 kW (4,0 hp)	12 V, 3,0 kW (4,0 hp)
Ground Connection	negative	negative

[a]Generator voltage, temperature-dependent

OULXA64,NA,0004370-19-20JUL21

Vibration

All operator's seats approved by John Deere are component type-approved in accordance with 78/764/EEC or (EU) 1322/2014 Annex XIV, being allocated an average of the vibration acceleration actually measured at the seat (a_{wS}), equivalent to ≤ 1.25 m/s^2.

This value must NOT be used to calculate vibration stress as per 2002/44/EC! Local John Deere dealers can provide assistance in assessing vibration stress.

Measures to reduce vibration may include:

- Appropriate style of driving, e.g. not too fast
- Suspended front axle
- Suspended cab
- Correctly adjusted operator's seat
- Correct tire pressure

DX,VIBRATION,EU-19-28FEB17

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - Front Axles without Front-Wheel Drive, Type A

The values quoted here apply only for travel speeds up to **40 km/h (25 mph)**.

Permissible front axle load for front axles without front wheel drive (type A), normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)						
Tire	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
10.00-16	425	10PR	2650	5842	2050***	4520***
11.00-16	450	12PR	3100	6834	2050***	4520***
11L-15	390	8PR	2120	4674	2050***	4520***
* Speed/Radius index ** Load index *** Tire load capacity exceeds maximum permissible front axle load, so the maximum permissible front axle load is given here.					Maximum permissible front axle load, normal operation up to a maximum of 40 km/h	
2050	4520					

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,000530C-19-08JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - Front Axles without Front-Wheel Drive, Type A

Permissible front axle load on front axles without front wheel drive (type A), front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6.5 mph)						
Tire	SRI **	LI *	Load Capacity of the Tires with 2 Tires per Axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
10.00-16 -F2	425	10PR	4440	9790	4440	9790
11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR	5180	11420	5000***	11025***
11L-15 -F3	390	8PR	3560	7850	3560	7850

Permissible front axle load on front axles without front wheel drive (type A), front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6.5 mph)						
Tire	SRI ** [mm]	LI *	Load Capacity of the Tires with 2 Tires per Axle [kg]	[lb]	Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle [kg]	[lb]
* Load index ** Speed/radius index *** The load capacity of the tires exceeds the permissible front axle load. Therefore, the values of the permissible front axle load are given here.					Maximum permissible front axle load, front loader operation up to a maximum of 10 km/h	
					5000	11025

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,000530B-19-08JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - Front Axles without Front-Wheel Drive, Type B

The values quoted here apply only for travel speeds up to **40 km/h (25 mph)**.

Permissible front axle load for front axles without front-wheel drive (type B), normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)						
Tire	SRI ** [mm]	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle [kg]	[lb]	Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle [kg]	[lb]
10.00-16	425	10PR	2650	5842	2050	4520
11.00-16	450	12PR	3100	6834	3000***	6615***
11L-15	390	8PR	2120	4674	2050*	4520
* Speed/Radius index ** Load index *** Tire load capacity exceeds maximum permissible front axle load, so the maximum permissible front axle load is given here.					Maximum permissible front axle load, normal operation up to a maximum of 40 km/h	
3000	6615					

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,000530D-19-08JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - Front Axles without Front-Wheel Drive, Type B

Permissible front axle load on front axles without front wheel drive (type A), front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6.5 mph)						
Tire	SRI ** [mm]	LI *	Load Capacity of the Tires with 2 Tires per Axle [kg]	[lb]	Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle [kg]	[lb]
10.00-16 -F2	425	10PR	4440	9790	4440	9790
11.00-16 -F2	450	12PR	5180	11420	5180	11420
11L-15 -F3	390	8PR	3560	7850	3560	7850
* Load index ** Speed/radius index *** The load capacity of the tires exceeds the permissible front axle load. Therefore, the values of the permissible front axle load are given here.					Maximum permissible front axle load, front loader operation up to a maximum of 10 km/h	
					6500	14330

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,000530E-19-08JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - 6110R

The values quoted here apply only for ground speeds up to 40 km/h (25 mph).

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive, normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6110R	
Tires	SRI ** [mm]	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle [kg]	[lb]	Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle [kg]	[lb]
12.4R24	550	119A8	2720	6000	2720	6000
12.4R28	600	121A8	2900	6390	2900	6390
13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR	3000	6610	3000	6610
13.6R24	575	121A8	2900	6390	2900	6390
		128A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
13.6R28	625	123A8	3100	6830	3100	6830
14.9R24	600	126A8	3400	7500	3400	7500
14.9R28	650	128A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
16.9R24	625	134A8	4240	9350	4240	9350
230/95R32	600	128D	3950	8710	3950	8710

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive, normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6110R	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR	1460	3220	1460	3220
270/80R36	650	134A8	4240	9350	4240	9350
270/95R32	625	146A2	4380	9660	4280***	9440***
280/85R28	575	118A8/B	2640	5820	2640	5820
		118D	2900	6390	2900	6390
320/85R24	550	122A8/B	3000	6610	3000	6610
		122D	3290	7250	3290	7250
320/85R28	600	124A8/B	3200	7050	3200	7050
		124A8	3200	7050	3200	7050
		124D	3510	7740	3510	7740
320/85R32	650	126A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
		142A8/B	5300	11680	4280***	9440***
320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8	4120	9080	4120	9080
340/85R24	575	125A8	3300	7280	3300	7280
		125A8/B	3300	7280	3300	7280
		125D	3620	7980	3620	7980
		130A8/B	3800	8380	3800	8380
340/85R28	625	127A8/B	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127D	3840	8470	3840	8470
340/85R38	750	133A8	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4280***	9440***
360/70R24	550	125A8/B	3300	7280	3300	7280
		125D	3620	7980	3620	7980
380/70R28	625	127A8	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127A8/B	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127D	3840	8470	3840	8470
380/85R24	600	131A8/B	3900	8600	3900	8600
		131D	4280	9440	4280***	9440***
380/85R28	650	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4280***	9440***
380/85R30	675	135A8	4360	9610	4280***	9440***
		135D	4780	10540	4280***	9440***
400/80R24 -R4	600	144D	6140	13540	4280***	9440***
400/80R28 -R4	650	146D	6570	14480	4280***	9440***
420/65R24 -R4	550	146D	6570	14480	4280***	9440***
420/70R24	600	130A8/B	3800	8380	3800	8380

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive, normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6110R	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
		130D	4170	9190	4170	9190
420/70R28	650	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4280***	9440***
		139A8/B	4860	10710	4280***	9440***
420/85R24	625	137A8/B	4600	10140	4280***	9440***
		137D	5040	11110	4280***	9440***
440/65R24	575	128A8/B	3600	7940	3600	7940
		128D	3950	8710	3950	8710
		135D	4780	10540	4280***	9440***
440/80R24 -R4	625	149D	7120	15700	4280***	9440***
480/65R24	600	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4280***	9440***
		140D	5480	12080	4280***	9440***
480/65R28	650	136A8/B	4480	9880	4280***	9440***
		136D	4910	10820	4280***	9440***
		142D	5810	12810	4280***	9440***
480/70R24	625	138A8/B	4720	10410	4280***	9440***
		138D	5170	11400	4280***	9440***
540/65R24	625	140D	5480	12080	4280***	9440***
		146A8	6000	13230	4280***	9440***
		149D	7120	15700	4280***	9440***

* Speed/Radius index ** Load index *** Tire load capacity exceeds maximum permissible front axle load, so the maximum permissible front axle load is given here.	Maximum permissible front axle load, normal operation up to 40 km/h max.	
	6110R	
	4280	9440

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,000435E-19-09JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - 6110R

The values quoted here apply only for ground speeds up to **10 km/h (6.5 mph)**.

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6,5 mph)					6110R tractor	
Tires	**SRI ****	**LI ***	**Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle**		**Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle**	
	[mm]		**[kg]**	**[lb]**	**[kg]**	**[lb]**
12.4R24	550	119A8	4080	8990	4080	8990
12.4R28	600	121A8	4350	9590	4350	9590
13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR	4500	9920	4500	9920
13.6R24	575	121A8	4350	9590	4350	9590
		128A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
13.6R28	625	123A8	4650	10250	4650	10250
14.9R24	600	126A8	5100	11240	5100	11240
14.9R28	650	128A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
16.9R24	625	134A8	6360	14020	5860***	12920***
230/95R32	600	128D	5530	12190	5530	12190
27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR	2300	5070	2300	5070
270/80R36	650	134A8	6360	14020	5860***	12920***
270/95R32	625	146A2	6570	14480	5860***	12920***
280/85R28	575	118A8/B	3960	8730	3960	8730
		118D	4350	9590	4350	9590
320/85R24	550	122A8/B	4500	9920	4500	9920
		122D	4940	10890	4940	10890
320/85R28	600	124A8/B	4800	10580	4800	10580
		124A8	4800	10580	4800	10580
		124D	5270	11620	5270	11620
320/85R32	650	126A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
		142A8/B	7950	17530	5860***	12920***
320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8	6180	13620	5860***	12920***
340/85R24	575	125A8	4950	10910	4950	10910
		125A8/B	4950	10910	4950	10910
		125D	5430	11970	5430	11970
		130A8/B	5700	12570	5700	12570
340/85R28	625	127A8/B	5250	11570	5250	11570
		127D	5760	12700	5760	12700
340/85R38	750	133A8	6180	13620	5860***	12920***
		133D	6780	14950	5860***	12920***
360/70R24	550	125A8/B	4950	10910	4950	10910
		125D	5430	11970	5430	11970
380/70R28	625	127A8	5250	11570	5250	11570
		127A8/B	5250	11570	5250	11570

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6,5 mph)					6110R tractor	
Tires	**SRI ****	**LI ***	**Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle**		**Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle**	
	[mm]		**[kg]**	**[lb]**	**[kg]**	**[lb]**
		127D	5760	12700	5760	12700
380/85R24	600	131A8/B	5850	12900	5850	12900
		131D	6420	14150	5860***	12920***
380/85R28	650	133A8/B	6180	13620	5860***	12920***
		133D	6780	14950	5860***	12920***
380/85R30	675	135A8	6540	14420	5860***	12920***
		135D	7170	15810	5860***	12920***
400/80R24 -R4	600	144D	9210	20300	5860***	12920***
400/80R28 -R4	650	146D	9860	21740	5860***	12920***
420/65R24 -R4	550	146D	9860	21740	5860***	12920***
420/70R24	600	130A8/B	5700	12570	5700	12570
		130D	6260	13800	5860***	12920***
420/70R28	650	133A8/B	6180	13620	5860***	12920***
		133D	6780	14950	5860***	12920***
		139A8/B	7290	16070	5860***	12920***
420/85R24	625	137A8/B	6900	15210	5860***	12920***
		137D	7560	16670	5860***	12920***
440/65R24	575	128A8/B	5400	11900	5400	11900
		128D	5930	13070	5860***	12920***
		135D	7170	15810	5860***	12920***
440/80R24 -R4	625	149D	10680	23550	5860***	12920***
480/65R24	600	133A8/B	6180	13620	5860***	12920***
		133D	6780	14950	5860***	12920***
		140D	8220	18120	5860***	12920***
480/65R28	650	136A8/B	6720	14820	5860***	12920***
		136D	7370	16250	5860***	12920***
		142D	8720	19220	5860***	12920***
480/70R24	625	138A8/B	7080	15610	5860***	12920***
		138D	7760	17110	5860***	12920***
540/65R24	625	140D	8220	18120	5860***	12920***
		146A8	9000	19840	5860***	12920***
		149D	10680	23550	5860***	12920***

* Load index
** Speed/radius index
*** Tire load capacity exceeds maximum permissible front axle load, so the maximum permissible front axle load is given here.

6110R tractor Maximum permissible front axle load, front loader operation up to a maximum of 10 km/h	
5860	12920

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,000435F-19-09JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - 6120R

The values quoted here apply only for ground speeds up to 40 km/h (25 mph).

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
12.4R24	550	119A8	2720	6000	2720	6000
12.4R28	600	121A8	2900	6390	2900	6390
13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR	3000	6610	3000	6610
13.6R24	575	121A8	2900	6390	2900	6390
		128A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
13.6R28	625	123A8	3100	6830	3100	6830
14.9R24	600	126A8	3400	7500	3400	7500
14.9R28	650	128A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
16.9R24	625	134A8	4240	9350	4240	9350
230/95R32	600	128D	3950	8710	3950	8710
27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR	1460	3220	1460	3220
270/80R36	650	134A8	4240	9350	4240	9350
270/95R32	625	146A2	4380	9660	4380	9660
280/85R28	575	118A8/B	2640	5820	2640	5820
		118D	2900	6390	2900	6390
320/85R24	550	122A8/B	3000	6610	3000	6610
		122D	3290	7250	3290	7250
320/85R28	600	124A8/B	3200	7050	3200	7050
		124A8	3200	7050	3200	7050
		124D	3510	7740	3510	7740
320/85R32	650	126A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
		142A8/B	5300	11680	4780***	10540***

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8	4120	9080	4120	9080
340/85R24	575	125A8	3300	7280	3300	7280
		125A8/B	3300	7280	3300	7280
		125D	3620	7980	3620	7980
		130A8/B	3800	8380	3800	8380
340/85R28	625	127A8/B	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127D	3840	8470	3840	8470
340/85R38	750	133A8	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
360/70R24	550	125A8/B	3300	7280	3300	7280
		125D	3620	7980	3620	7980
380/70R28	625	127A8	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127A8/B	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127D	3840	8470	3840	8470
380/85R24	600	131A8/B	3900	8600	3900	8600
		131D	4280	9440	4280	9440
380/85R28	650	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
380/85R30	675	135A8	4360	9610	4360	9610
		135D	4780	10540	4780***	10540***
400/80R24 -R4	600	144D	6140	13540	4780***	10540***
400/80R28 -R4	650	146D	6570	14480	4780***	10540***
420/65R24 -R4	550	146D	6570	14480	4780***	10540***
420/70R24	600	130A8/B	3800	8380	3800	8380
		130D	4170	9190	4170	9190
420/70R28	650	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
		139A8/B	4860	10710	4780***	10540***
420/85R24	625	137A8/B	4600	10140	4600	10140
		137D	5040	11110	4780***	10540***
440/65R24	575	128A8/B	3600	7940	3600	7940
		128D	3950	8710	3950	8710
		135D	4780	10540	4780***	10540***
440/80R24 -R4	625	149D	7120	15700	4780***	10540***
480/65R24	600	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
		140D	5480	12080	4780***	10540***
480/65R28	650	136A8/B	4480	9880	4480	9880

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
		136D	4910	10820	4780***	10540***
		142D	5810	12810	4780***	10540***
480/70R24	625	138A8/B	4720	10410	4720	10410
		138D	5170	11400	4780***	10540***
540/65R24	625	140D	5480	12080	4780***	10540***
		146A8	6000	13230	4780***	10540***
		149D	7120	15700	4780***	10540***
* Load index ** Speed/radius index *** Tire load capacity exceeds maximum permissible front axle load, so the maximum permissible front axle load is given here.					6120R tractor Maximum permissible front axle load Normal operation up to 40 km/h	
					4780	10540

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,0004360-19-08JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - 6120R

The values quoted here apply only for ground speeds up to **10 km/h (6.5 mph)**.

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6,5 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
12.4R24	550	119A8	4080	8990	4080	8990
12.4R28	600	121A8	4350	9590	4350	9590
13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR	4500	9920	4500	9920
13.6R24	575	121A8	4350	9590	4350	9590
		128A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
13.6R28	625	123A8	4650	10250	4650	10250
14.9R24	600	126A8	5100	11240	5100	11240
14.9R28	650	128A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
16.9R24	625	134A8	6360	14020	6160***	13580***
230/95R32	600	128D	5530	12190	5530	12190

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6,5 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR	2300	5070	2300	5070
270/80R36	650	134A8	6360	14020	6160***	13580***
270/95R32	625	146A2	6570	14480	6160***	13580***
280/85R28	575	118A8/B	3960	8730	3960	8730
		118D	4350	9590	4350	9590
320/85R24	550	122A8/B	4500	9920	4500	9920
		122D	4940	10890	4940	10890
320/85R28	600	124A8/B	4800	10580	4800	10580
		124A8	4800	10580	4800	10580
		124D	5270	11620	5270	11620
320/85R32	650	126A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
		142A8/B	7950	17530	6160***	13580***
320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
340/85R24	575	125A8	4950	10910	4950	10910
		125A8/B	4950	10910	4950	10910
		125D	5430	11970	5430	11970
		130A8/B	5700	12570	5700	12570
340/85R28	625	127A8/B	5250	11570	5250	11570
		127D	5760	12700	5760	12700
340/85R38	750	133A8	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
		133D	6780	14950	6160***	13580***
360/70R24	550	125A8/B	4950	10910	4950	10910
		125D	5430	11970	5430	11970
380/70R28	625	127A8	5250	11570	5250	11570
		127A8/B	5250	11570	5250	11570
		127D	5760	12700	5760	12700
380/85R24	600	131A8/B	5850	12900	5850	12900
		131D	6420	14150	6160***	13580***
380/85R28	650	133A8/B	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
		133D	6780	14950	6160***	13580***
380/85R30	675	135A8	6540	14420	6160***	13580***
		135D	7170	15810	6160***	13580***
400/80R24 -R4	600	144D	9210	20300	6160***	13580***
400/80R28 -R4	650	146D	9860	21740	6160***	13580***
420/65R24 -R4	550	146D	9860	21740	6160***	13580***
420/70R24	600	130A8/B	5700	12570	5700	12570

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6,5 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
		130D	6260	13800	6160***	13580***
420/70R28	650	133A8/B	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
		133D	6780	14950	6160***	13580***
		139A8/B	7290	16070	6160***	13580***
420/85R24	625	137A8/B	6900	15210	6160***	13580***
		137D	7560	16670	6160***	13580***
440/65R24	575	128A8/B	5400	11900	5400	11900
		128D	5930	13070	5930	13070
		135D	7170	15810	6160***	13580***
440/80R24 -R4	625	149D	10680	23550	6160***	13580***
480/65R24	600	133A8/B	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
		133D	6780	14950	6160***	13580***
		140D	8220	18120	6160***	13580***
480/65R28	650	136A8/B	6720	14820	6160***	13580***
		136D	7370	16250	6160***	13580***
		142D	8720	19220	6160***	13580***
480/70R24	625	138A8/B	7080	15610	6160***	13580***
		138D	7760	17110	6160***	13580***
540/65R24	625	140D	8220	18120	6160***	13580***
		146A8	9000	19840	6160***	13580***
		149D	10680	23550	6160***	13580***
* Load index ** Speed/radius index *** Tire load capacity exceeds maximum permissible front axle load, so the maximum permissible front axle load is given here.					6120R tractor Maximum permissible front axle load, front loader operation up to a maximum of 10 km/h	
					6160	13580

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,0004361-19-14JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Normal Operation) - 6130R

The values quoted here apply only for ground speeds up to 40 km/h (25 mph).

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6130R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
12.4R24	550	119A8	2720	6000	2720	6000
12.4R28	600	121A8	2900	6390	2900	6390
13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR	3000	6610	3000	6610
13.6R24	575	121A8	2900	6390	2900	6390
		128A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
13.6R28	625	123A8	3100	6830	3100	6830
14.9R24	600	126A8	3400	7500	3400	7500
14.9R28	650	128A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
16.9R24	625	134A8	4240	9350	4240	9350
230/95R32	600	128D	3950	8710	3950	8710
27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR	1460	3220	1460	3220
270/80R36	650	134A8	4240	9350	4240	9350
270/95R32	625	146A2	4380	9660	4380	9660
320/85R24	550	122A8/B	3000	6610	3000	6610
		122D	3290	7250	3290	7250
320/85R28	600	124A8/B	3200	7050	3200	7050
		124A8	3200	7050	3200	7050
		124D	3510	7740	3510	7740
320/85R32	650	126A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
		142A8/B	5300	11680	4980***	10980***
320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8	4120	9080	4120	9080
340/85R24	575	125A8	3300	7280	3300	7280
		125A8/B	3300	7280	3300	7280
		125D	3620	7980	3620	7980
		130A8/B	3800	8380	3800	8380
340/85R28	625	127A8/B	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127D	3840	8470	3840	8470
340/85R38	750	133A8	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
380/70R28	625	127A8	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127A8/B	3500	7720	3500	7720
		127D	3840	8470	3840	8470
380/85R24	600	131A8/B	3900	8600	3900	8600
		131D	4280	9440	4280	9440
380/85R28	650	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Normal operation up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6130R tractor	
Tires	**SRI ****	**LI ***	**Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle**		**Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle**	
	[mm]		**[kg]**	**[lb]**	**[kg]**	**[lb]**
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
380/85R30	675	135A8	4360	9610	4360	9610
		135D	4780	10540	4780	10540
400/80R24 -R4	600	144D	6140	13540	4980***	10980***
400/80R28 -R4	650	146D	6570	14480	4980***	10980***
420/65R24 -R4	550	146D	6570	14480	4980***	10980***
420/70R24	600	130A8/B	3800	8380	3800	8380
		130D	4170	9190	4170	9190
420/70R28	650	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
		139A8/B	4860	10710	4860	10710
420/85R24	625	137A8/B	4600	10140	4600	10140
		137D	5040	11110	4980***	10980***
440/80R24 -R4	625	149D	7120	15700	4980***	10980***
480/65R24	600	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
		140D	5480	12080	4980***	10980***
480/65R28	650	136A8/B	4480	9880	4480	9880
		136D	4910	10820	4910	10820
		142D	5810	12810	4980***	10980***
480/70R24	625	138A8/B	4720	10410	4720	10410
		138D	5170	11400	4980***	10980***
540/65R24	625	140D	5480	12080	4980***	10980***
		146A8	6000	13230	4980***	10980***
		149D	7120	15700	4980***	10980***
VF 480/65R28	650	148D	6300	13890	4980***	10980***
VF 520/60R28	650	138D	4720	10410	4720	10410

* Load index
** Speed/radius index
*** Tire load capacity exceeds maximum permissible front axle load, so the maximum permissible front axle load is given here.

6130R tractor Maximum permissible front axle load Normal operation up to 40 km/h	
4980	10980

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,0004362-19-08JUL20

Permissible Front Axle Load in Relation to Tires (Front Loader Operation) - 6130R

The values quoted here apply only for ground speeds up to **10 km/h (6.5 mph)**.

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6,5 mph)					6130R tractor	
Tires	SRI ** [mm]	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle [kg]	[lb]	Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle [kg]	[lb]
12.4R24	550	119A8	4080	8990	4080	8990
12.4R28	600	121A8	4350	9590	4350	9590
13.6-38 -R2	775	6PR	4500	9920	4500	9920
13.6R24	575	121A8	4350	9590	4350	9590
		128A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
13.6R28	625	123A8	4650	10250	4650	10250
14.9R24	600	126A8	5100	11240	5100	11240
14.9R28	650	128A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
16.9R24	625	134A8	6360	14020	6160***	13580***
230/95R32	600	128D	5530	12190	5530	12190
27/9.5-15 -I1	330	6PR	2300	5070	2300	5070
270/80R36	650	134A8	6360	14020	6160***	13580***
270/95R32	625	146A2	6570	14480	6160***	13580***
320/85R24	550	122A8/B	4500	9920	4500	9920
		122D	4940	10890	4940	10890
320/85R28	600	124A8/B	4800	10580	4800	10580
		124A8	4800	10580	4800	10580
		124D	5270	11620	5270	11620
320/85R32	650	126A8	5400	11900	5400	11900
		142A8/B	7950	17530	6160***	13580***
320/85R34 -R1	675	133A8	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
340/85R24	575	125A8	4950	10910	4950	10910
		125A8/B	4950	10910	4950	10910
		125D	5430	11970	5430	11970
		130A8/B	5700	12570	5700	12570
340/85R28	625	127A8/B	5250	11570	5250	11570
		127D	5760	12700	5760	12700

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6,5 mph)					6130R tractor	
Tires	**SRI ****	**LI ***	**Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle**		**Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle**	
	[mm]		**[kg]**	**[lb]**	**[kg]**	**[lb]**
340/85R38	750	133A8	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
		133D	6780	14950	6160***	13580***
380/70R28	625	127A8	5250	11570	5250	11570
		127A8/B	5250	11570	5250	11570
		127D	5760	12700	5760	12700
380/85R24	600	131A8/B	5850	12900	5850	12900
		131D	6420	14150	6160***	13580***
380/85R28	650	133A8/B	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
		133D	6780	14950	6160***	13580***
380/85R30	675	135A8	6540	14420	6160***	13580***
		135D	7170	15810	6160***	13580***
400/80R24 -R4	600	144D	9210	20300	6160***	13580***
400/80R28 -R4	650	146D	9860	21740	6160***	13580***
420/65R24 -R4	550	146D	9860	21740	6160***	13580***
420/70R24	600	130A8/B	5700	12570	5700	12570
		130D	6260	13800	6160***	13580***
420/70R28	650	133A8/B	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
		133D	6780	14950	6160***	13580***
		139A8/B	7290	16070	6160***	13580***
420/85R24	625	137A8/B	6900	15210	6160***	13580***
		137D	7560	16670	6160***	13580***
440/80R24 -R4	625	149D	10680	23550	6160***	13580***
480/65R24	600	133A8/B	6180	13620	6160***	13580***
		133D	6780	14950	6160***	13580***
		140D	8220	18120	6160***	13580***
480/65R28	650	136A8/B	6720	14820	6160***	13580***
		136D	7370	16250	6160***	13580***
		142D	8720	19220	6160***	13580***
480/70R24	625	138A8/B	7080	15610	6160***	13580***
		138D	7760	17110	6160***	13580***
540/65R24	625	140D	8220	18120	6160***	13580***
		146A8	9000	19840	6160***	13580***
		149D	10680	23550	6160***	13580***
VF 480/65R28	650	148D	8820	19440	6160***	13580***
VF 520/60R28	650	138D	6610	14570	6160***	13580***
* Load index ** Speed/radius index					6130R tractor Maximum permissible front axle load, front	

Permissible front axle load for front axles with front wheel drive Front loader operation up to 10 km/h (6,5 mph)					6130R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible front axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
*** Tire load capacity exceeds maximum permissible front axle load, so the maximum permissible front axle load is given here.					loader operation up to a maximum of 10 km/h	
					6160	13580

NOTE: Maximum tire load capacity depends on the recommended tire air pressure. The load capacity of the tires may differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not exhaustive.

Use of tires with a load capacity exceeding the front-wheel drive axle load capacity allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible front axle load. This can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing air pressure in the tires, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,0004363-19-08JUL20

Permissible Rear Axle Load in Relation to Tires - 6110R

The values quoted here apply only for travel speeds up to 40 km/h (25 mph).

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6110R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
13.6-46 -R2	875	6PR	3300	7280	3300	7280
13.6R38	750	128A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
16.9-24 -R3	625	6PR	2300	5070	2300	5070
16.9R30	700	137A8	4600	10140	4600	10140
		141A8/B	5150	11350	5150	11350
		144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350
16.9R34	750	139A8	4860	10710	4860	10710
16.9R38	800	141A8	5150	11350	5150	11350
18.4R30	725	142A8	5300	11680	5300	11680
18.4R34	775	144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350
18.4R38	825	141A8	5150	11350	5150	11350
		146A8/B	6000	13230	6000	13230
230/95R48	800	136D	4910	10820	4910	10820
270/95R48	825	144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350
300/95R46	825	158A2	6210	13690	6210	13690
320/90R42	800	139A8	4860	10710	4860	10710
340/85R38	750	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6110R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
340/85R46	875	150A8/B	6700	14770	6570***	14480***
340/90R48	875	152A8	7100	15650	6570***	14480***
380/80R38	750	142A8/B	5300	11680	6570***	14480***
380/90R46	925	147A8	6150	13560	6150	13560
420/85R30	700	140A8/B	5000	11020	5000	11020
		140D	5480	12080	5480	12080
420/85R34	750	142A8/B	5300	11680	5300	11680
		142D	5810	12810	6570***	14480***
		147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	5600	12350	5600	12350
460/85R30	725	145A8/B	5800	12790	5800	12790
		145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
460/85R34	775	147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
		147D	6740	14860	6570***	14480***
460/85R38	825	149A8/B	6500	14330	6500	14330
		149D	7120	15700	6570***	14480***
480/70R34	750	143A8/B	5450	12020	5450	12020
		143D	5970	13160	5970	13160
		146A8	6000	13230	6000	13230
		155A8	7750	17090	6570***	14480***
480/70R38	800	145A8/B	5800	12790	5800	12790
		145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
480/80R30 -R4	725	157D	9040	19930	6570***	14480***
		159D	9590	21140	6570***	14480***
480/80R38 -R4	825	149A8	6500	14330	6500	14330
		161D	10130	22330	6570***	14480***
520/70R34	775	148A8/B	6300	13890	6300	13890
		148D	6900	15210	6570***	14480***
520/70R38	825	150A8/B	6700	14770	6570***	14480***
		150D	7340	16180	6570***	14480***
540/65R34	750	147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
		147D	6740	14860	6570***	14480***
		152D	7780	17150	6570***	14480***
540/65R38	800	145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
		147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
		147D	6740	14860	6570***	14480***
		153D	8000	17640	6570***	14480***

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6110R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
600/65R38	825	151D	7560	16670	6570***	14480***
		153A8/B	7300	16090	6570***	14480***
		153D	8000	17640	6570***	14480***
600/65R38	825	159D	9590	21140	6570***	14480***
* Load index ** Speed/radius index *** The load capacity of the tires exceeds the permissible rear axle load; therefore, the values of the permissible rear axle load are given here.					6110 Tractor Maximum permissible rear axle load up to a maximum of 40 km/h	
					6570	14480

NOTE: The maximum load capacity of the tire depends on the recommended tire pressure. The maximum load of the tires can differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not complete.

Use of tires whose load capacity exceeds the load capacity of rear axle allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible rear axle load. It can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing the tire pressure, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,NA,0004364-19-11JAN21

Permissible Rear Axle Load in Relation to Tires - 6120R

The values quoted here apply only for travel speeds up to 40 km/h (25 mph).

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
13.6-46 -R2	875	6PR	3300	7280	3300	7280
13.6R38	750	128A8	3600	7940	3600	7940
16.9-24 -R3	625	6PR	2300	5070	2300	5070
16.9R30	700	137A8	4600	10140	4600	10140
		141A8/B	5150	11350	5150	11350
		144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350
16.9R34	750	139A8	4860	10710	4860	10710
16.9R38	800	141A8	5150	11350	5150	11350
18.4R30	725	142A8	5300	11680	5300	11680
18.4R34	775	144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350
18.4R38	825	141A8	5150	11350	5150	11350
		146A8/B	6000	13230	6000	13230
230/95R48	800	136D	4910	10820	4910	10820
270/95R48	825	144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	**SRI ****	**LI ***	**Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle**		**Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle**	
	[mm]		**[kg]**	**[lb]**	**[kg]**	**[lb]**
300/95R46	825	158A2	6210	13690	6210	13690
320/90R42	800	139A8	4860	10710	4860	10710
340/85R38	750	133A8/B	4120	9080	4120	9080
		133D	4520	9960	4520	9960
340/85R46	875	150A8/B	6700	14770	6700	14770
340/90R48	875	152A8	7100	15650	7100	15650
380/80R38	750	142A8/B	5300	11680	7270***	16030***
380/90R46	925	147A8	6150	13560	6150	13560
420/85R30	700	140A8/B	5000	11020	5000	11020
		140D	5480	12080	5480	12080
420/85R34	750	142A8/B	5300	11680	5300	11680
		142D	5810	12810	7270***	16030***
		147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	5600	12350	5600	12350
460/85R30	725	145A8/B	5800	12790	5800	12790
		145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
460/85R34	775	147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
		147D	6740	14860	6740	14860
460/85R38	825	149A8/B	6500	14330	6500	14330
		149D	7120	15700	7120	15700
480/70R34	750	143A8/B	5450	12020	5450	12020
		143D	5970	13160	5970	13160
		146A8	6000	13230	6000	13230
		155A8	7750	17090	7270***	16030***
480/70R38	800	145A8/B	5800	12790	5800	12790
		145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
480/80R30 -R4	725	157D	9040	19930	7270***	16030***
		159D	9590	21140	7270***	16030***
480/80R38 -R4	825	149A8	6500	14330	6500	14330
		161D	10130	22330	7270***	16030***
520/70R34	775	148A8/B	6300	13890	6300	13890
		148D	6900	15210	6900	15210
520/70R38	825	150A8/B	6700	14770	6700	14770
		150D	7340	16180	7270***	16030***
540/65R34	750	147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
		147D	6740	14860	6740	14860
		152D	7780	17150	7270***	16030***

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6120R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
540/65R38	800	145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
		147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
		147D	6740	14860	6740	14860
		153D	8000	17640	7270***	16030***
600/65R38	825	151D	7560	16670	7270***	16030***
		153A8/B	7300	16090	7270***	16030***
		153D	8000	17640	7270***	16030***
600/65R38	825	159D	9590	21140	7270***	16030***

* Load index
** Speed/radius index
*** The load capacity of the tires exceeds the permissible rear axle load; therefore, the values of the permissible rear axle load are given here.

6120R tractor Maximum permissible rear axle load up to a maximum of 40 km/h	
7270	16030

NOTE: The maximum load capacity of the tire depends on the recommended tire pressure. The maximum load of the tires can differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not complete.

Use of tires whose load capacity exceeds the load capacity of rear axle allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible rear axle load. It can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing the tire pressure, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,NA,0004365-19-11JAN21

Permissible Rear Axle Load in Relation to Tires - 6130R

The values quoted here apply only for travel speeds up to 40 km/h (25 mph).

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6130R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
13.6-46 -R2	875	6PR	3300	7280	3300	7280
16.9-24 -R3	625	6PR	2300	5070	2300	5070
16.9R30	700	137A8	4600	10140	4600	10140
		141A8/B	5150	11350	5150	11350
		144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350
16.9R34	750	139A8	4860	10710	4860	10710
16.9R38	800	141A8	5150	11350	5150	11350
18.4R30	725	142A8	5300	11680	5300	11680
18.4R34	775	144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350
18.4R38	825	141A8	5150	11350	5150	11350
		146A8/B	6000	13230	6000	13230

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6130R tractor	
Tires	**SRI ****	**LI ***	**Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle**		**Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle**	
	[mm]		**[kg]**	**[lb]**	**[kg]**	**[lb]**
230/95R48	800	136D	4910	10820	4910	10820
270/95R48	825	144A8	5600	12350	5600	12350
300/95R46	825	158A2	6210	13690	6210	13690
320/90R42	800	139A8	4860	10710	4860	10710
340/85R46	875	150A8/B	6700	14770	6700	14770
340/90R48	875	152A8	7100	15650	7100	15650
380/80R38	750	142A8/B	5300	11680	7270***	16030***
380/90R46	925	147A8	6150	13560	6150	13560
420/85R30	700	140A8/B	5000	11020	5000	11020
		140D	5480	12080	5480	12080
420/85R34	750	142A8/B	5300	11680	5300	11680
		142D	5810	12810	7270***	16030***
		147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
420/85R38	800	144A8/B	5600	12350	5600	12350
460/85R30	725	145A8/B	5800	12790	5800	12790
		145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
460/85R34	775	147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
		147D	6740	14860	6740	14860
460/85R38	825	149A8/B	6500	14330	6500	14330
		149D	7120	15700	7120	15700
480/70R38	800	145A8/B	5800	12790	5800	12790
		145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
480/80R30 -R4	725	157D	9040	19930	7270***	16030***
		159D	9590	21140	7270***	16030***
480/80R38 -R4	825	149A8	6500	14330	6500	14330
		161D	10130	22330	7270***	16030***
520/70R34	775	148A8/B	6300	13890	6300	13890
		148D	6900	15210	6900	15210
520/70R38	825	150A8/B	6700	14770	6700	14770
		150D	7340	16180	7270***	16030***
540/65R38	800	145D	6360	14020	6360	14020
		147A8/B	6150	13560	6150	13560
		147D	6740	14860	6740	14860
		153D	8000	17640	7270***	16030***
600/65R38	825	151D	7560	16670	7270***	16030***
		153A8/B	7300	16090	7270***	16030***
		153D	8000	17640	7270***	16030***

Permissible rear axle load up to 40 km/h (25 mph)					6130R tractor	
Tires	SRI **	LI *	Load capacity of the tires with 2 tires per axle		Permissible rear axle load with 2 tires per axle	
	[mm]		[kg]	[lb]	[kg]	[lb]
600/65R38	825	159D	9590	21140	7270***	16030***
VF 600/65R38	825	164D	10000	22050	7270***	16030***
		155D	7750	17090	7270***	16030***
* Load index ** Speed/radius index *** The load capacity of the tires exceeds the permissible rear axle load; therefore, the values of the permissible rear axle load are given here.					6130R tractor Maximum permissible rear axle load up to a maximum of 40 km/h	
					7270	16030

NOTE: The maximum load capacity of the tire depends on the recommended tire pressure. The maximum load of the tires can differ from one manufacturer to another. Always comply with manufacturer's instructions. The values presented in the tables are not complete.

Use of tires whose load capacity exceeds the load capacity of rear axle allows lowering of the recommended tire pressure without any effect on the permissible rear axle load. It can be advantageous when operating in difficult ground conditions.

When reducing the tire pressure, refer to load capacity tables and tire pressure recommendations of the relevant tire manufacturers.

NOTE: Traffic regulations in certain countries may restrict the permissible axle loads and total weight to figures lower than those quoted above.

OULXA64,NA,0004366-19-11JAN21

Air Pressures and Load Capacities of VF Tires “Bridgestone VT-Tractor”

CAUTION: Values in the table apply only to the tires. Specified load capacities might exceed maximum permissible axle loads. Do not exceed load capacities of tires nor permissible axle loads.

Tire Size / Load Index:	SRI	Speed	Maximum tire load capacity, depending on tire air pressure and use									
		km/h (mph)			0.6 bar (9 psi)	0.8 bar (12 psi)	1.0 bar (15 psi)	1.2 bar (17 psi)	1.4 bar (20 psi)	1.6 bar (23 psi)	1.8 bar (26 psi)	2.0 bar (29 psi)
VF 480/65 R28 NRO 148D 145E TL VT-TRACTOR	650	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	1725	2060	2360	2640	2900	3450	—	—
				lb	3802	4541	5203	5820	6393	7606	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	1725	2135	2500	2835	3150
				lb	—	—	—	3803	4707	5512	6250	6945
VF 540/65 R28 NRO 154D 151E TL VT-TRACTOR	675	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2060	2450	2800	3135	3450	3750	—	—
				lb	4542	5401	6173	6912	7606	8267	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2060	2540	2970	3375	3750
				lb	—	—	—	4541	5500	6548	7441	8267
VF 600/65 R28 159D 156E TL VT-TRACTOR	700	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2460	2925	3350	3710	4050	4375	—	—
				lb	5423	6449	7386	8179	8929	9645	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2460	3035	3530	3965	4375
				lb	—	—	—	5423	6691	7782	8741	9645
VF 600/70 R28 164D160E TL VT-TRACTOR	725	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2685	3190	3650	4120	4570	5000	—	—
				lb	5919	7033	8047	9083	10075	11023	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2685	3305	3885	4460	5000
				lb	—	—	—	5919	7286	8565	9833	11023
VF 540/65 R30 NRO 155D 152E TL VT-TRACTOR	700	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2150	2550	2900	3250	3570	3875	—	—
				lb	4740	5622	6393	7165	7871	8543	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2150	2640	3075	3490	3875
				lb	—	—	—	4740	5820	6779	7694	8543
VF 600/65 R38 164D 160E TL VT-TRACTOR	825	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	2860	3330	3750	4195	4605	5000	—	—
				lb	6305	7341	8267	9248	10152	11023	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	2860	3435	3975	4505	5000
				lb	—	—	—	6305	7573	8763	9932	11023
VF 650/65 R38 NRO 169D 166E TL VT-TRACTOR	825	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	3195	3750	4250	4795	5310	5800	—	—
				lb	7044	8267	9370	10571	11707	12787	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	3195	3875	4525	5185	5800
				lb	—	—	—	7044	8543	9976	11431	12787
VF 710/70 R38 178D 175E TL VT-TRACTOR	925	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	4110	4815	5450	6165	6845	7500	—	—
				lb	9061	10615	12015	13592	15091	16535	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	4110	4975	5810	6675	7500
				lb	—	—	—	9061	10968	12809	14716	16535
VF 650/65 R42 NRO 170D 167E TL VT-TRACTOR	925	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	3365	3965	4500	5035	5530	6000	—	—
				lb	7419	8741	9921	11100	12192	13228	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	3365	4100	4770	5410	6000
				lb	—	—	—	7419	9039	10516	11927	13228
VF 710/70 R42 179D 176E TL VT-TRACTOR	975	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	4230	3965	4500	6355	7065	7750	—	—
				lb	9326	8741	9921	14010	15576	17086	—	—
			Road	kg	—	—	—	4230	5120	5980	6890	7750
				lb	—	—	—	9326	11288	13184	15190	17086

OULXA64,000407B-19-23MAY17

Air Pressures and Load Capacities of VF Tires “Michelin Xeobib” — 6130R

CAUTION: Values in the table apply only to these tires. Specified load capacities might exceed maximum permissible axle loads. Do not exceed load capacities of tires nor permissible axle loads.

Tire Size / Load Index:	Speed	Maximum tire load capacity, depending on tire air pressure and use						
	km/h (mph)			0.6 bar (9 psi)	0.8 bar (12 psi)	1.0 bar (15 psi)	1.6 bar (23 psi)	1.8 bar (26 psi)
VF 520/60 R 28 138D TL	≤ 50 (≤ 30)	Field	kg	1800	2060	2360	2360	2360
			lb	3970	4540	5200	5200	5200
		Road	kg	—	—	—	—	2360
			lb	—	—	—	—	5200
	≤ 10 (≤ 6)	Front loader	kg	—	—	—	—	3350
			lb	—	—	—	—	7390

OULXA64,00041F6-19-07JUN17

Identification of Air-Conditioning Systems

CAUTION: The air-conditioning system contains fluorinated greenhouse gases. This is necessary for the air-conditioning system to function.

Designation: ..... R-134a ; 1,1,1,2-Tetrafluorethan	
Chemical composition:	CH_2FCF_3
Amounts contained in models RC und MC: Equivalent design amount to CO_2e:	1.4 kg (3,09 lb.) 2.00 t (4410 lb.)
Amounts contained in models R und M: Equivalent design amount to CO_2e:	1.25 kg (2,76 lb.) 1.79 t (3950 lb.)
Global Warming Potential (GWP):	1430*
* The greenhouse effect is 1430 times of the same amount of carbon dioxide in regards to a time frame of 100 years.	

All tractors have a decal affixed to them with the corresponding specifications. It is located on the right, top side of the A/C condenser.

Tractor Models			
RC	MC	R	M
6090RC	6090MC	6110R	6110M
6095RC	6095MC	6120R	6120M
6100RC	6100MC	6130R	6130M
6105RC	6105MC	6135R	6135M
6110RC	6110MC	6145R	6145M
6115RC	6115MC	6155R	6155M
		6175R	
		6195R	
		6215R	
		6230R	
		6250R	

Tractor Models

6175M
6195M

OULXA64,000410A-19-22MAR17

Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components

The machine is equipped with electronic components whose function may be influenced by electromagnetic radiation from other appliances. Such influences may be hazardous. Therefore, observe the following safety instructions:

No tampering with the tractor's on-board electrical system is permitted. Subsequent installation of electrical/electronic appliances in the machine must make use of the sockets and connectors provided for this purpose. In every case, the user must verify whether the installation affects the electronics or other components. This applies particularly to:

- Implement control units/monitors
- Performance monitors
- Audio/video systems, communications systems

In particular, subsequently installed electrical/electronic components must comply with the relevant edition of EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, and be CE marked.

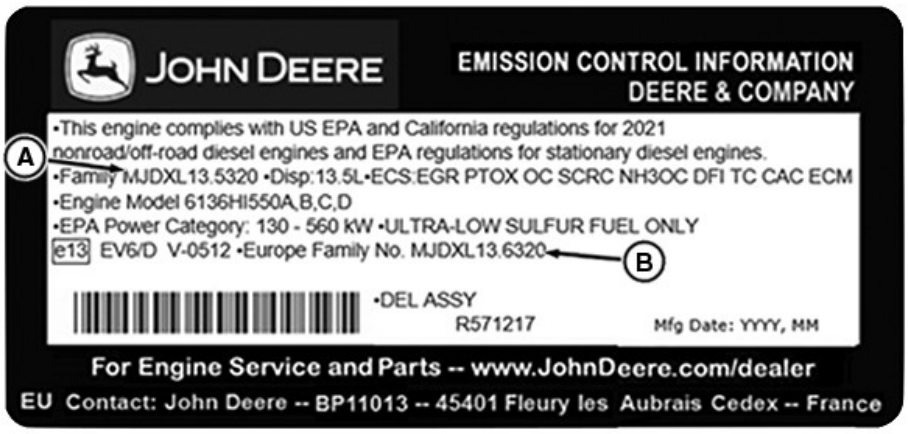
If mobile communication systems (e.g. radio communication, telephone) are to be installed subsequently, the following extra requirements must be met:

- Only devices with an approval complying with the valid national regulation (i.e. BZT approval in Germany) shall be installed
- The device shall be installed securely
- Portable or mobile devices may be operated in the vehicle only if connected to a fixed outside antenna
- Transmitters shall be installed separately from the vehicle's electronics
- The antenna must be installed in a professional manner, with a good ground connection between the antenna and the vehicle ground

Wiring, installation and maximum permissible current supply must be as stated in the installation instructions of the machine manufacturer.

LX,OMTRAK,EMV-19-15JUL11

Carbon Dioxide Emissions (CO_2)



RG33430—UN—04FEB21

Engine Emissions Label

A—Family

NOTE: If your engine emissions label lists both a family number (A) and a Europe family number (B), reference the Europe family number using the chart.

NOTE: The first letter of the family number is not utilized for family identification on the chart.

To identify the carbon dioxide (CO_2) output, locate the engine emissions label. Find the appropriate family on the emissions label and reference the chart.

Emissions Label Family	CO_2 Result
_JDXL02.9323	952 g/kW-hr
_JDXL02.9327	784 g/kW-hr
_JDXL04.5337	819 g/kW-hr
_JDXL04.5338	682 g/kW-hr
_JDXL04.5304	1004 g/kW-hr
_JDXN04.5174	792 g/kW-hr
_JDXL06.8324	720 g/kW-hr
_JDXL06.8328	683 g/kW-hr
_JDXL06.8336	701 g/kW-hr
_JDXN06.8175	771 g/kW-hr
_JDXL09.0319	646 g/kW-hr

B—Europe Family

Emissions Label Family	CO_2 Result
_JDXL09.0325	695 g/kW-hr
_JDXL09.0329	657 g/kW-hr
_JDXL09.0333	650 g/kW-hr
_JDXL13.5326	684 g/kW-hr
_JDXL13.6320	651 g/kW-hr
_JDXL13.5340	604 g/kW-hr

This CO_2 measurement results from testing over a fixed test cycle under laboratory conditions a(n) (parent) engine representative of the engine type (engine family) and shall not imply or express any guarantee of the performance of a particular engine.

DX,EMISSIONS,CO2-19-05FEB21

Limited Battery Warranty

NOTE: Applicable in North America only. For complete machine warranty, reference a copy of the John Deere warranty statement. Contact your John Deere dealer to obtain a copy.

To Secure Warranty Service

The purchaser must request warranty service from a

John Deere dealer authorized to sell John Deere batteries, and present the battery to the dealer with the top cover plate codes intact.

Free Replacement

Any new battery which becomes unserviceable (not merely discharged) due to defects in material or workmanship within 90 days of purchase will be replaced free of charge. Installation costs will be covered by warranty if (1) the unserviceable battery was installed by a John Deere factory or dealer, (2) failure occurs within 90 days of purchase, and (3) the replacement battery is installed by a John Deere dealer.

Pro Rata Adjustment

Any new battery which becomes unserviceable (not merely discharged) due to defects in material or workmanship more than 90 days after purchase, but before the expiration of the applicable adjustment period, will be replaced upon payment of the battery's current list price less a pro rata credit for unused months of service. The applicable adjustment period is determined from the Warranty Code printed at the top of the battery and chart below. Installation costs are not covered by warranty after 90 days from the date of purchase.

This Warranty Does Not Cover

Breakage of the container, cover, or terminals.

Depreciation or damage caused by lack of reasonable and necessary maintenance or by improper maintenance.

Transportation, mailing, or service call charges for warranty service.

Limitation of Implied Warranties and Purchaser's Remedies

To the extent permitted by law, neither John Deere nor any company affiliated with it makes any warranties, representations or promises as to the quality, performance or freedom from defect of the products covered by this warranty. IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE, SHALL BE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE APPLICABLE ADJUSTMENT PERIOD SET FORTH HERE. THE PURCHASER'S ONLY REMEDIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE BREACH OR PERFORMANCE OF ANY WARRANTY ON JOHN DEERE BATTERIES ARE THOSE SET FORTH HERE. IN NO EVENT WILL THE DEALER, JOHN DEERE OR ANY COMPANY AFFILIATED WITH JOHN DEERE BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. (Note: Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts or the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages. So these limitations and exclusions may not apply to you.) This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have some rights which vary from state to state.

No Dealer Warranty

The selling dealer makes no warranty of it's own and the dealer has no authority to make any representation or promise on behalf of John Deere, or to modify the terms or limitations of this warranty in any way.

Pro Rata Months of Adjustment

Warranty Code	Warranty Period
A	40 Months
B	36 Months
C	24 Months

NOTE: If your battery is not labeled with a warranty code, it is a warranty code "B".

DX,BATWAR,NA-19-16APR92

Warranty on Tires

JOHN DEERE

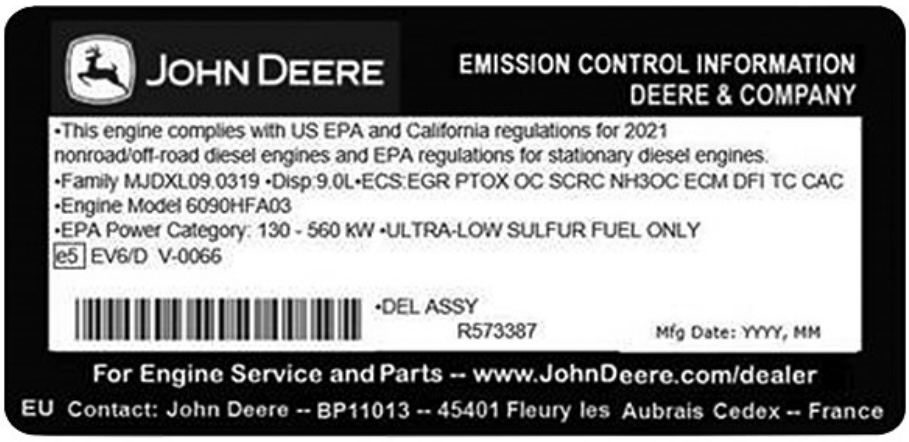
John Deere sources tires from several major brands. The warranty is covered by the tire manufacturers. The warranty and contact information for each brand is available at www.JohnDeere.com/warrantystatements under the Tires section. If you do not have internet access, please contact an authorized John Deere dealer for all available information.

For specific manufacturer service questions, please contact the tire manufacturers.

DS0319 2/2016

LX299255—UN—10OCT17
LX,TIREWAR,NA-19-10OCT17

Emissions Control System Certification Label



RG33429—UN—04FEB21

Engine Emissions Label

⚠ CAUTION: Statutes providing severe penalties for tampering with emissions controls may apply to the user or dealer.

The emissions warranty applies to those engines marketed by John Deere that have been certified by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and/or California Air Resources Board (CARB); and used in the United States and Canada in Non-road equipment. The presence of an emissions label like the one shown signifies that the engine has been certified with the EPA and/or CARB. The EPA and CARB warranties only apply to new engines having the certification label affixed to the engine and sold as stated above in the geographic areas. The presence of an EU number signifies that the engine has been certified with the European Union countries per Regulation (EU) 2016/1628 and supplementing legislation. The EPA and/or CARB emissions warranties do not apply to the EU countries.

The emissions label has applicable US EPA and/or CARB regulatory year. The regulatory year determines which warranty statement is applicable to engine. See “EPA Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition” and “CARB Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition”. For additional regulatory year warranty statements, see www.JohnDeere.com or contact the nearest John Deere service dealer for assistance.

Emission Control System(s) Laws

The U.S. EPA and California ARB prohibit the removal or rendering inoperative of any device or element of design installed on or in engines/equipment in compliance with applicable emission regulations prior to or after the sale and delivery of the engines/equipment to the ultimate purchaser.

DX,EMISSIONS,LABEL-19-05FEB21

EPA Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition

JOHN DEERE

DXLOGOV1—UN—28APR09

U.S. AND CANADA EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT
YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emissions Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the Emissions Control information label states: "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines”, or “This engine conforms to US EPA nonroad compression-ignition regulations”, refer to the "U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement." If the engine is operated in California, and the label states: "This engine complies with US EPA and CARB regulations for nonroad diesel engines”, or “This engine conforms to US EPA and California nonroad compression-ignition emission regulations”, also refer to the "California Emission Control Warranty Statement.”

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emissions-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you

should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine including all parts of its emission-control system was designed, built and equipped so as to conform at the time of the sale with Section 213 of the Clean Air Act and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the engine to fail to conform with applicable US EPA regulations for a period of five years from the date the engine is placed into service or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever first occurs.

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, any part or component with a defect in materials or workmanship that would increase the engine's emissions of any regulated pollutant within the stated warranty period at no cost to you, including expenses related to diagnosing and repairing or replacing emission-related parts. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. Emission- related components include engine parts developed to control emissions related to the following:

Air-Induction System
Fuel System
Ignition System
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Systems
Aftertreatment Devices
Crankcase Ventilation Valves
Sensors
Engine Electronic Control Units

EMISSION WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS

John Deere may deny warranty claims for malfunctions or failures caused by:

- Non-performance of maintenance requirements listed in the Operator's Manual
- The use of the engine/equipment in a manner for which it was not designed
- Abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications or alterations
- Accidents for which it does not have responsibility or by acts of God

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel can harm the emissions control system of the engine/equipment and is not approved for use.

To the extent permitted by law John Deere is not liable for damage to other engine components caused by a failure of an emission-related part, unless otherwise covered by standard warranty.

THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. REMEDIES UNDER THIS WARRANTY ARE LIMITED TO THE PROVISIONS OF MATERIAL AND SERVICES AS SPECIFIED HEREIN. WHERE PERMITTED BY LAW, NEITHER JOHN DEERE NOR ANY AUTHORIZED JOHN DEERE ENGINE DISTRIBUTOR, DEALER, OR REPAIR FACILITY OR ANY COMPANY AFFILIATED WITH JOHN DEERE WILL BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.

Emission_CI_EPA (18Dec09)

JOHN DEERE

U.S. AND CANADA EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT
YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emissions Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the Emissions Control information label states: "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines", or "This engine conforms to US EPA nonroad compression-ignition regulations", refer to the "U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement." If the engine is operated in California, and the label states: "This engine complies with US EPA and CARB regulations for nonroad diesel engines", or "This engine conforms to US EPA and California nonroad compression-ignition emission regulations", also refer to the "California Emission Control Warranty Statement."

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emissions-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine including all parts of its emission-control system was designed, built and equipped so as to conform at the time of the sale with Section 213 of the Clean Air Act and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the engine to fail to conform with applicable US EPA regulations for a period of five years from the date the engine is placed into service or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever first occurs.

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, any part or component with a defect in materials or workmanship that would increase the engine's emissions of any regulated pollutant within the stated warranty period at no cost to you, including expenses related to diagnosing and repairing or replacing emission-related parts. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. Emission- related components include engine parts developed to control emissions related to the following:

Air-Induction System
Fuel System
Ignition System
Exhaust Gas Recirculation Systems
Aftertreatment Devices
Crankcase Ventilation Valves
Sensors
Engine Electronic Control Units

EMISSION WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS

John Deere may deny warranty claims for malfunctions or failures caused by:

- Non-performance of maintenance requirements listed in the Operator's Manual
- The use of the engine/equipment in a manner for which it was not designed
- Abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications or alterations
- Accidents for which it does not have responsibility or by acts of God

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel can harm the emissions control system of the engine/equipment and is not approved for use.

To the extent permitted by law John Deere is not liable for damage to other engine components caused by a failure of an emission-related part, unless otherwise covered by standard warranty.

THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. REMEDIES UNDER THIS WARRANTY ARE LIMITED TO THE PROVISIONS OF MATERIAL AND SERVICES AS SPECIFIED HEREIN. WHERE PERMITTED BY LAW, NEITHER JOHN DEERE NOR ANY AUTHORIZED JOHN DEERE ENGINE DISTRIBUTOR, DEALER, OR REPAIR FACILITY OR ANY COMPANY AFFILIATED WITH JOHN DEERE WILL BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES.

Emission_CI_EPA (18Dec09)

TS1721—UN—15JUL13
DX,EMISSIONS,EPA-19-12DEC12

CARB Non-road Emissions Control Warranty Statement—Compression Ignition

Emissions Control Warranty Statement 2019 through 2021

JOHN DEERE

DXLOGOV1—UN—28APR09

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT

YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the “Emission Control Information” label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the engine label states: “This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines”, or “This engine complies with US EPA regulations for stationary emergency diesel engines”, refer to the “U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement.” If the engine is operated in California, and the engine label states: “This engine complies with US EPA and CARB regulations for nonroad diesel engines” also refer to the “California Emissions Control Warranty Statement.”

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emission-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT:

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) is pleased to explain the emission-control system warranty on 2019 through 2021 off-road diesel engines. In California, new off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State’s stringent anti-smog standards. John Deere must warrant the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your engine.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the air induction system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine was designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the failure of a warranted part to be identical in all material respects to the part as described in John Deere's application for certification for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first for all engines rated at 19 kW and greater. In the absence of a device to measure hours of use, the engine shall be warranted for a period of five years.

EMISSIONS WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:

John Deere may deny warranty claims for failures caused by the use of an add-on or modified part which has not been exempted by the CARB. A modified part is an aftermarket part intended to replace an original emission-related part which is not functionally identical in all respects and which in any way affects emissions. An add-on part is any aftermarket part which is not a modified part or a replacement part.

In no event will John Deere, any authorized engine distributor, dealer, or repair facility, or any company affiliated with John Deere be liable for incidental or consequential damage.

JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, your off-road diesel engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts or labor. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. The off-road diesel engine is warranted for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The following are emissions-related parts:

Air Induction System
- Intake manifold
- Turbocharger
- Charge air cooler

Fuel Metering system
- Fuel injection system

Exhaust Gas Recirculation
- EGR valve

Catalyst or Thermal Reactor Systems
- Catalytic converter
- Exhaust manifold

Emission control labels

Particulate Controls
- Any device used to capture particulate emissions
- Any device used in the regeneration of the capturing system
- Enclosures and manifolding
- Smoke Puff Limiters

Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System
- PCV valve
- Oil filler cap

Advanced Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) Controls
- NOx absorbers and catalysts

SCR systems and urea containers/dispensing systems

Miscellaneous Items used in Above Systems
- Electronic control units, sensors, actuators, wiring harnesses, hoses, connectors, clamps, fittings, gasket, mounting hardware

Any warranted emissions-related part scheduled for replacement as required maintenance is warranted by John Deere for the period of time prior to the first scheduled replacement point for the part. Any warranted emissions-related part not scheduled for replacement as required maintenance or scheduled only for regular inspection is warranted by John Deere for the stated warranty period.

OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:

As the off-road diesel engine owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator’s Manual. John Deere recommends that the owner retain all receipts covering maintenance on the off-road diesel engine, but John Deere cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for the owner’s failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance. However, as the off-road diesel engine owner, you should be aware that John Deere may deny you warranty coverage if your off-road diesel engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel may result in the engine no longer operating in compliance with applicable emissions requirements.

The owner is responsible for initiating the warranty process, and should present the machine to the nearest authorized John Deere dealer as soon as a problem is suspected. The warranty repairs should be completed by the authorized John Deere dealer as quickly as possible.

Emissions regulations require the customer to bring the unit to an authorized servicing dealer when warranty service is required. As a result, John Deere is NOT liable for travel or mileage on emissions warranty service calls.

Emission_CI_CARB (01Feb17)

Emissions Control Warranty Statement 2019 through 2021

DXLOGOV1 —UN—28APR09



JOHN DEERE

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT
YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the “Emission Control Information” label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the engine label states: “This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines”, or “This engine complies with US EPA regulations for stationary emergency diesel engines”, refer to the “U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement.” If the engine is operated in California, and the engine label states: “This engine complies with US EPA and CARB regulations for nonroad diesel engines” also refer to the “California Emissions Control Warranty Statement.”

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emission-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT:

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) is pleased to explain the emission-control system warranty on 2019 through 2021 off-road diesel engines. In California, new off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State’s stringent anti-smog standards. John Deere must warrant the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your engine.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the air induction system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine was designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB and is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the failure of a warranted part to be identical in all material respects to the part as described in John Deere's application for certification for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first for all engines rated at 19 kW and greater. In the absence of a device to measure hours of use, the engine shall be warranted for a period of five years.

EMISSIONS WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:

John Deere may deny warranty claims for failures caused by the use of an add-on or modified part which has not been exempted by the CARB. A modified part is an aftermarket part intended to replace an original emission-related part which is not functionally identical in all respects and which in any way affects emissions. An add-on part is any aftermarket part which is not a modified part or a replacement part.

In no event will John Deere, any authorized engine distributor, dealer, or repair facility, or any company affiliated with John Deere be liable for incidental or consequential damage.

RG29280—UN—02FEB17

JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, your off-road diesel engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts or labor. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. The off-road diesel engine is warranted for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The following are emissions-related parts:

Air Induction System

- Intake manifold
- Turbocharger
- Charge air cooler

Fuel Metering system

- Fuel injection system

Exhaust Gas Recirculation

- EGR valve

Catalyst or Thermal Reactor Systems

- Catalytic converter
- Exhaust manifold

Emission control labels

Particulate Controls

- Any device used to capture particulate emissions
- Any device used in the regeneration of the capturing system
- Enclosures and manifolding
- Smoke Puff Limiters

Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System

- PCV valve
- Oil filler cap

Advanced Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) Controls

- NOx absorbers and catalysts

SCR systems and urea containers/dispensing systems

Miscellaneous Items used in Above Systems

- Electronic control units, sensors, actuators, wiring harnesses, hoses, connectors, clamps, fittings, gasket, mounting hardware

Any warranted emissions-related part scheduled for replacement as required maintenance is warranted by John Deere for the period of time prior to the first scheduled replacement point for the part. Any warranted emissions-related part not scheduled for replacement as required maintenance or scheduled only for regular inspection is warranted by John Deere for the stated warranty period.

OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:

As the off-road diesel engine owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator's Manual. John Deere recommends that the owner retain all receipts covering maintenance on the off-road diesel engine, but John Deere cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for the owner's failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance. However, as the off-road diesel engine owner, you should be aware that John Deere may deny you warranty coverage if your off-road diesel engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel may result in the engine no longer operating in compliance with applicable emissions requirements.

The owner is responsible for initiating the warranty process, and should present the machine to the nearest authorized John Deere dealer as soon as a problem is suspected. The warranty repairs should be completed by the authorized John Deere dealer as quickly as possible.

Emissions regulations require the customer to bring the unit to an authorized servicing dealer when warranty service is required. As a result, John Deere is NOT liable for travel or mileage on emissions warranty service calls.

Emission_CI_CARB (01Feb17)

RG29281—UN—27FEB17

Emissions Control Warranty Statement 2022 through 2024

JOHN DEERE

DXLOGOV1—UN—28APR09

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT
YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emission Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the engine label states: "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines", or "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for stationary emergency diesel engines", refer to the "U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement." If the engine is operated in California, and the engine label states: "This engine complies with US EPA and California regulations for nonroad/off-road diesel engines" also refer to the "California Emissions Control Warranty Statement."

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emission-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you

should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT:

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) is pleased to explain the emission-control system warranty on 2022 through 2024 off-road diesel engines. In California, new off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. John Deere must warrant the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your engine.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the air induction system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine was designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB. John Deere warrants that this engine is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the failure of emissions warrantied parts to be identical in all material respects to the part as described in John Deere's application for certification for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. This applies to all engines rated at 19 kW and greater. In the absence of a device to measure hours of use, the engine shall be warranted for a period of five years.

EMISSIONS WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:

John Deere may deny warranty claims for failures caused by the use of an add-on or modified part which has not been exempted by the CARB. A modified part is an aftermarket part intended to replace an original emission-related part which is not functionally identical in all respects and which in any way affects emissions. An add-on part is any aftermarket part which is not a modified part or a replacement part.

In no event will John Deere, any authorized engine distributor, dealer, or repair facility, or any company affiliated with John Deere be liable for incidental or consequential damage.

JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, your off-road diesel engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts or labor. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. The off-road diesel engine is warranted for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The following are emissions-related parts:

Air Induction System
- Intake manifold
- Turbocharger
- Charge air cooler

Fuel Metering system
- Fuel injection system

Exhaust Gas Recirculation
- EGR valve

Catalyst or Thermal Reactor Systems
- Catalytic converter
- Exhaust manifold

Emission control labels

Particulate Controls
- Any device used to capture particulate emissions
- Any device used in the regeneration of the capturing system
- Enclosures and manifolding
- Smoke Puff Limiters

Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System
- PCV valve
- Oil filler cap

Advanced Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) Controls
- NOx absorbers and catalysts

SCR systems and urea containers/dispensing systems

Miscellaneous Items used in Above Systems
- Electronic control units, sensors, actuators, wiring harnesses, hoses, connectors, clamps, fittings, gasket, mounting hardware

Any warranted emissions-related part scheduled for replacement as required maintenance is warranted by John Deere for the period of time prior to the first scheduled replacement point for the part. Any warranted emissions-related part not scheduled for replacement as required maintenance or scheduled only for regular inspection is warranted by John Deere for the stated warranty period.

OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:

As the off-road diesel engine owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator's Manual. John Deere recommends that the owner retain all receipts covering maintenance on the off-road diesel engine, but John Deere cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for the owner's failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance. However, as the off-road diesel engine owner, you should be aware that John Deere may deny you warranty coverage if your off-road diesel engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel may result in the engine no longer operating in compliance with applicable emissions requirements.

The owner is responsible for initiating the warranty process, and should present the machine to the nearest authorized John Deere dealer as soon as a problem is suspected. The warranty repairs should be completed by the authorized John Deere dealer as quickly as possible.

Emissions regulations require the customer to bring the unit to an authorized servicing dealer when warranty service is required. As a result, John Deere is NOT liable for travel or mileage on emissions warranty service calls.

Emission_CI_CARB (14Apr20)

Emissions Control Warranty Statement 2022 through 2024

DXLOGOV1 —UN—28APR09

JOHN DEERE

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT
YOUR WARRANTY RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

To determine if the John Deere engine qualifies for the additional warranties set forth below, look for the "Emission Control Information" label located on the engine. If the engine is operated in the United States or Canada and the engine label states: "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for nonroad and stationary diesel engines", or "This engine complies with US EPA regulations for stationary emergency diesel engines", refer to the "U.S. and Canada Emission Control Warranty Statement." If the engine is operated in California, and the engine label states: "This engine complies with US EPA and California regulations for nonroad/off-road diesel engines" also refer to the "California Emissions Control Warranty Statement."

Warranties stated on this certificate refer only to emissions-related parts and components of your engine. The complete engine warranty, less emission-related parts and components, is provided separately. If you have any questions about your warranty rights and responsibilities, you should contact John Deere at 1-319-292-5400.

CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT:

The California Air Resources Board (CARB) is pleased to explain the emission-control system warranty on 2022 through 2024 off-road diesel engines. In California, new off-road engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. John Deere must warrant the emission control system on your engine for the periods of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your engine.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system and the air induction system. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission-related assemblies.

John Deere warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this off-road diesel engine was designed, built, and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with all applicable regulations adopted by CARB. John Deere warrants that this engine is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause the failure of emissions warrantied parts to be identical in all material respects to the part as described in John Deere's application for certification for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. This applies to all engines rated at 19 kW and greater. In the absence of a device to measure hours of use, the engine shall be warranted for a period of five years.

EMISSIONS WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS:

John Deere may deny warranty claims for failures caused by the use of an add-on or modified part which has not been exempted by the CARB. A modified part is an aftermarket part intended to replace an original emission-related part which is not functionally identical in all respects and which in any way affects emissions. An add-on part is any aftermarket part which is not a modified part or a replacement part.

In no event will John Deere, any authorized engine distributor, dealer, or repair facility, or any company affiliated with John Deere be liable for incidental or consequential damage.

RG32758—UN—19AUG20

JOHN DEERE'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITY:

Where a warrantable condition exists, John Deere will repair or replace, as it elects, your off-road diesel engine at no cost to you, including diagnosis, parts or labor. Warranty coverage is subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth herein. The off-road diesel engine is warranted for a period of five years from the date the engine is delivered to an ultimate purchaser or 3,000 hours of operation, whichever occurs first. The following are emissions-related parts:

Air Induction System

- Intake manifold
- Turbocharger
- Charge air cooler

Fuel Metering system

- Fuel injection system

Exhaust Gas Recirculation

- EGR valve

Catalyst or Thermal Reactor Systems

- Catalytic converter
- Exhaust manifold

Emission control labels

Particulate Controls

- Any device used to capture particulate emissions
- Any device used in the regeneration of the capturing system
- Enclosures and manifolding
- Smoke Puff Limiters

Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) System

- PCV valve
- Oil filler cap

Advanced Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) Controls

- NOx absorbers and catalysts

SCR systems and urea containers/dispensing systems

Miscellaneous Items used in Above Systems

- Electronic control units, sensors, actuators, wiring harnesses, hoses, connectors, clamps, fittings, gasket, mounting hardware

Any warranted emissions-related part scheduled for replacement as required maintenance is warranted by John Deere for the period of time prior to the first scheduled replacement point for the part. Any warranted emissions-related part not scheduled for replacement as required maintenance or scheduled only for regular inspection is warranted by John Deere for the stated warranty period.

OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:

As the off-road diesel engine owner you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator's Manual. John Deere recommends that the owner retain all receipts covering maintenance on the off-road diesel engine, but John Deere cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or for the owner's failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance. However, as the off-road diesel engine owner, you should be aware that John Deere may deny you warranty coverage if your off-road diesel engine or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

The off-road diesel engine is designed to operate on diesel fuel as specified in the Fuels, Lubricants and Coolants section in the Operators Manual. Use of any other fuel may result in the engine no longer operating in compliance with applicable emissions requirements.

The owner is responsible for initiating the warranty process, and should present the machine to the nearest authorized John Deere dealer as soon as a problem is suspected. The warranty repairs should be completed by the authorized John Deere dealer as quickly as possible.

Emissions regulations require the customer to bring the unit to an authorized servicing dealer when warranty service is required. As a result, John Deere is NOT liable for travel or mileage on emissions warranty service calls.

Emission_CI_CARB (14Apr20)

RG32759—UN—19AUG20
DX,EMISSIONS,CARB-19-26AUG20

Serial Numbers

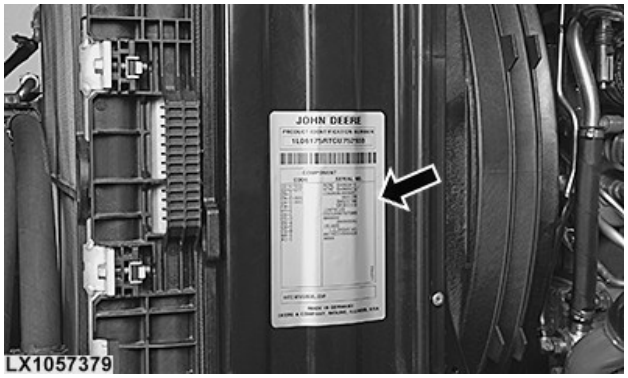
Type Plates

The following illustrations show you a few type plates of the tractor. The letters and numbers on the plates are e. g. needed when ordering spare parts.

NOTE: The corresponding letters and numbers should be entered into the boxes intended for this purpose.

OULXA64,00040D8-19-22MAR17

Plate for Product Identification and Serial Numbers of Components



LX1057379—UN—15NOV13

The plate for product identification and serial numbers of components is located on the left side in the direction of travel (see arrow).

NOTE: For the position of individual serial numbers, refer to the following pages.

Product Identification Number

*																		*

Engine's serial number

*														*

Transmission Serial Number

*														*

Front-Wheel Drive Serial Number

*																		*

Cab Serial Number

*														*

OULXA64,00040D9-19-22MAR17

Plate for Product Identification Number



LX234687—UN—21APR15

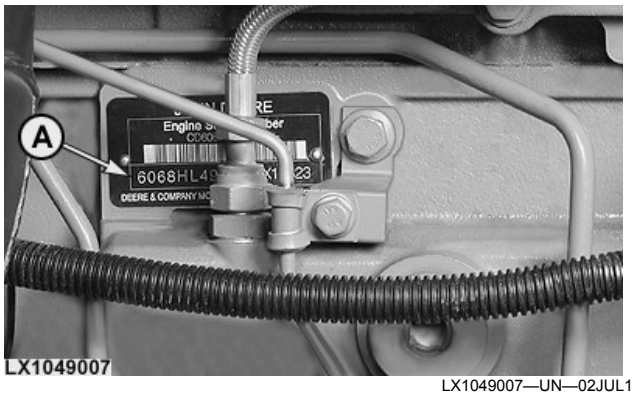
Sample Illustration

The plate bearing the product identification number is located on the right side of the main frame. The tractor is provided with one of two possible product identification numbers. Select the appropriate box.

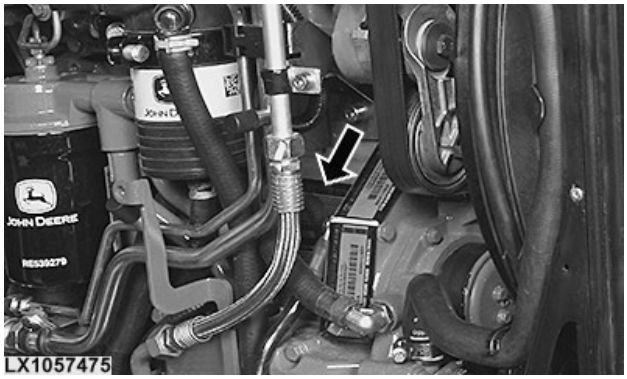
*																		*

OULXA64,00040DA-19-18MAY17

Engine serial number



LX1049007—UN—02JUL10



LX1057475—UN—01OCT14

A—Engine Serial Number

The engine serial number is located behind a cover on the right side of the engine. A copy of the engine serial number is located at the position shown (see arrow). This allows the number to be read without having to do any assembly work.

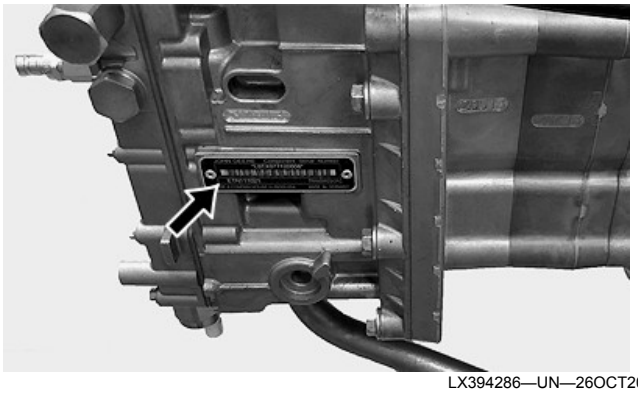
NOTE: Besides the engine serial number, the plate shows the engine type as well. When ordering spare parts for the engine, please quote all the numbers and letters on this plate.

*													*

OULXA64,000429E-19-13JUN17

Transmission Serial Number

NOTE: The string of numbers/letters represents the transmission serial number.

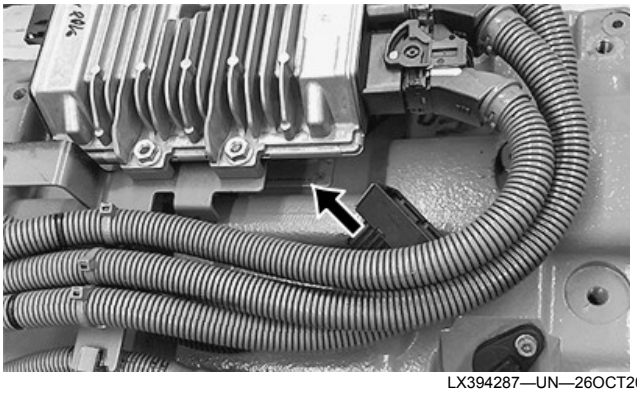


LX394286—UN—26OCT20

PowrQuad™, AutoQuad™ and CommandQuad™ Transmission

The serial number of the transmission is on the left-hand side of the transmission housing.

*													*

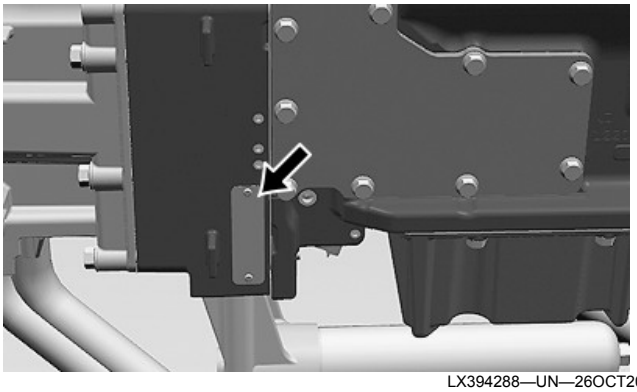


LX394287—UN—26OCT20

AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission

The transmission serial number is located on the transmission housing.

*													*



LX394288—UN—26OCT20

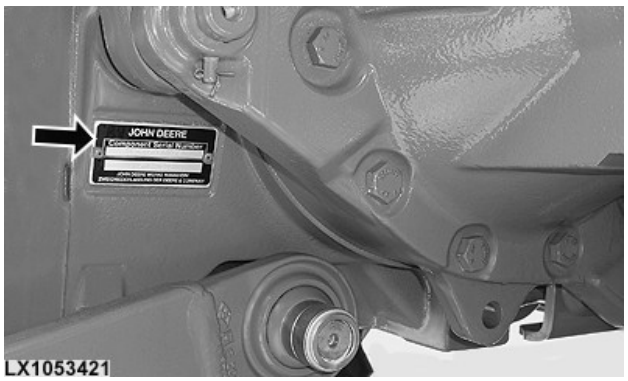
DirectDrive Transmission

The serial number of the transmission is on the left-hand side of the transmission housing.

*													*

OULXA64,0005A67-19-27JAN21

Differential with Final Drive Serial Number



LX1053421—UN—22MAR12

Differential with Final Drive Serial Number (Version A)



LX514811—UN—09NOV21

Differential with Final Drive Serial Number (Version B)

The differential housing and final drive serial number is located on the left side of the differential housing, above or below the final drive housing.

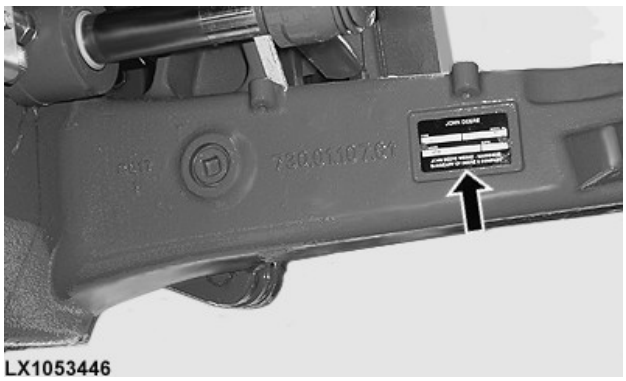
It provides details of the transmission ratio of the front-wheel drive axle (e.g. 1.712) and the transmission ratio of the differential gear pair (e.g. 54/13). The information will be required if the tire combination is to be changed.

NOTE: The string of numbers/letters represents the differential with final drive serial number.

*														*

OULXA64,MX,000429D-19-05NOV21

Front-Wheel Drive Serial Number



LX1053446—UN—04JUN12

The plate bearing the front-wheel drive serial number is located on the end of the axle, at the rear. Information provided on it includes the transmission ratio of the front axle. This information will be required if the tire combination of tractors with front-wheel drive is to be changed.

*																*

OULXA64,0002A16-19-28JUN12

Operator’s Cab Serial Number



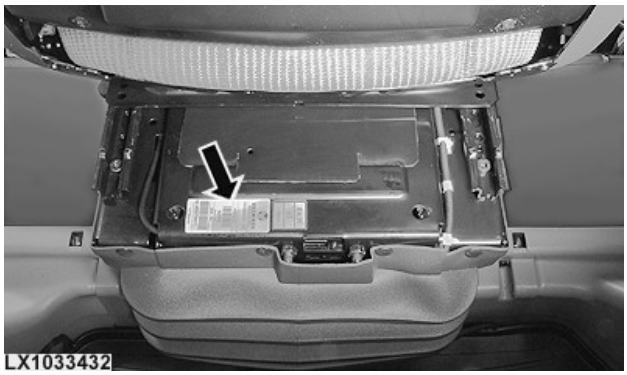
LX1057474—UN—01OCT14

The serial number of the operator's cab is located on the rear, on the right fender.

*														*

OULXA64,00040DE-19-22MAR17

Serial Number of Operator's Seat



LX1033432—UN—02MAR04



LX1036876

LX1036876—UN—22SEP05

Example Shown

A—Designation
B—Part Number (Needed for Orders)
C—Date of Manufacture (Year - Week)

The serial number of the operator's seat is located on the back of the seat.

Explanation of the serial number plate (box C):

The first two digits (XXxx xx) indicate the year of manufacture.

Third and fourth digits (xxXX xx) indicate the week of manufacture.

OULXA64,00040DF-19-19OCT18

Subassembly Serial Numbers

Fuel injection pump, fuel injection nozzles, alternator, starting motor, steering unit (hydrostatic steering system), air conditioning system compressor (if equipped) and the hydraulic pump also have serial numbers. These numbers help to distinguish between the different types of a sub-assembly.

OULXA64,00040E0-19-22MAR17

Change of Ownership

Record of Changes of Ownership

Machine Data	
Serial Number:	Tractor model:
Engine Number:	Registration Number:

1st Change of Ownership	
First Owner:	Second Owner:
Address:	Address: . . . .
Delivery Date: Operating hours upon Purchase: Number of keys handed over (only for anti-theft device):	Dealer's Stamp *(only if sold through a dealer)*

2nd Change of Ownership	
Second Owner:	Third Owner:
Address:	Address: . . . .
Delivery Date: Operating hours upon Purchase: Number of keys handed over (only for anti-theft device):	Dealer's Stamp *(only if sold through a dealer)*

3rd Change of Ownership	
Third Owner:	Fourth Owner:
Address:	Address: . . . .
Delivery Date: Operating hours upon Purchase: Number of keys handed over (only for anti-theft device):	Dealer's Stamp *(only if sold through a dealer)*

OULXBER,000195A-19-28JUN12

Notes on Pre-Delivery Inspection

IMPORTANT: Depending on the regional peculiarities and individual vehicle configuration, the tasks are only applicable if the corresponding equipment is available.

The configuration can be found in the order information of the vehicle.

Subsequent additions and conversions must also be taken into account.

OULXA64,00051DC-19-31MAR20

Service Procedure

The following inspection, adjustment, and service work was performed prior to the delivery of the machine.

1. Fill levels of the following systems were checked and refilled if necessary:
- ☐ 1.1 Engine oil*
- ☐ 1.2 Transmission and hydraulic oil*
- ☐ 1.3 Front-wheel drive axle, oil*
- ☐ 1.4 Front PTO, oil (If equipped)*
- ☐ 1.5 Coolant

2. Screws and nuts of the following components have been tightened to the specified torque:
- ☐ 2.1 Wheels and rims
- ☐ 2.2 Additional weights (if equipped)
- ☐ 2.3 Front PTO (If equipped)
- ☐ 2.4 Front hitch (if equipped)
- ☐ 2.5 Front loader, mounting frame (if equipped)

☐ 3. All grease fittings have been lubricated.

☐ 4. Guards and shields have been checked.

☐ 5. Battery charge checked; battery recharged if necessary.

☐ 6. Operator's cab controls have all been checked (heater, blower, windshield wiper, and windshield washer).

☐ 7. Observe the instructions for starting up the air-conditioning system. See Section 210.

☐ 8. Operator's seat adjustment is working properly and customer has been familiarized with all seat settings.

☐ 9. Seat belts checked.

☐ 10. Headlights have been adjusted**.

☐ 11. Lights are working properly.

☐ 12. Instrument panel gauges and indicator lights are working properly.

☐ 13. Movement inhibitor is working properly.

☐ 14. Engine shut-off device is working properly.

☐ 15. Transmission shifting mechanism is working properly.

16. PTOs are working properly:
- ☐ 16.1 Rear PTO
- ☐ 16.2 Front PTO (If equipped)

17. Hitches are working properly:
- ☐ 17.1 Rear hitch
- ☐ 17.2 Front hitch (if equipped)

☐ 18. Selective control valves are working properly.

☐ 19. Trailer hitches are working properly.

☐ 20. Tire pressure has been checked and, if necessary, corrected.

☐ 21. Front axle toe-in has been checked with tractor fully ballasted; adjust, if necessary.

☐ 22. Pivoting fenders have been adjusted.

☐ 23. Steering stops checked and adjusted. Inspection of the clearances when the front-wheel drive axle is pivoted and steering is at the stop. See "Prevent Front Wheel or Fender Contact with Tractor Components" in Section 80.

☐ 24. Steering system is working properly.

☐ 25. With mechanical multi-function lever, activate dampening function.

☐ 26. With electrical multi-function lever, adjustments have been checked or calibration has been performed.

☐ 27. Park lock and park function of trailer air brake valve have been checked.

☐ 28. Foot brakes and emergency brake have been checked.

☐ 29. Trailer brake has been checked.

☐ 30. Diagnostic trouble codes have been

☐ 31. Display language, units of measurement and date have been adjusted in the CommandCenter™ according to operator's needs.

☐ 32. Automatic exhaust filter cleaning activated at CommandCenter™.

☐ 33. Depending on tractor model, service intervals set in CommandCenter™. See “Periodic Service” in Section 210B.

☐ 34. Install antenna. With John Deere™ radio: Check whether receiver is set to country-specific wave band (tuner band).

☐ 35. Attach StarFire™ receiver (if equipped).

☐ 36. Paint has been checked for good condition.

☐ 37. All warning and information stickers tested.

☐ 38. The SMV emblem is attached (only for North America).

39. The following systems have been checked and are free of leaks:
- ☐ 39.1 Engine cooling system
- ☐ 39.2 Fuel system
- ☐ 39.3 Hydraulic system

☐ 40. All obligatory open product improvement programs must be completed prior to delivering the machine to a customer.

☐ 40. All obligatory open product improvement programs must be completed prior to delivering the machine to a customer.

☐ 41. A test drive has been performed.

☐ 42. Perform procedure for configuring the networked machine together with the customer. See CCMS solution 206001 for details.

The following inspection, adjustment, and service work was performed prior to the delivery of the machine.

accessed, causes rectified and codes deleted.

** Top up with oil only if oil level is at or below MIN mark.*
*** Lights checked for compliance with local regulations and adjusted if necessary (also additional headlights, if equipped).*

Date and signature of dealer/service technician: .....

OULXA64,NA,000491F-19-01JUL20

.

OULXA64,0003F66-19-01DEC21

Copy for Owner

Serial number:_____

OM Number: _____ Issue:_____

Engine Number: _____

Owner's Name: _____

Adresse: _____

_____

_____

Vehicle model:_____

Registration Number: _____

Delivery Date: _____

Operating Hours at Delivery:_____

Dealer:_____

Dealer's Stamp:

DELIVERY CHECK LIST

At the Dealer

- ☐ Pre-delivery inspection completed (see PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION)
- ☐ All necessary forms and documents present
- ☐ All decals affixed
- ☐ All special equipment/implements installed/present
- ☐ Wheel treads adjusted as specified

At delivery area with customer:

Shown and Explained

- ☐ All machine warning labels
- ☐ Location of all serial numbers on machine
- ☐ Operator’s Manual
- ☐ Lubrication points on machine and attachments
- ☐ Care and maintenance (cleaning with high-pressure washers)
- ☐ Tire maintenance and care
- ☐ Lubrication and service record booklet
- ☐ Warranty procedure

Operating the Tractor

- ☐ Operator's seat, all possible seat configurations
- ☐ Consoles/digital instruments
- ☐ Differential lock
- ☐ Transmission
- ☐ Starting and stopping
- ☐ Steering and steering system
- ☐ Brakes and brake systems
- ☐ Speed control
- ☐ Lights
- ☐ Wipers
- ☐ Heater
- ☐ Air-conditioning system
- ☐ Front PTO and rear PTO
- ☐ Front hitch, rear hitch and SCVs
- ☐ Hydraulic pick-up hitch
- ☐ Three-point hitch adjustment
- ☐ Fuel system and fuel quality
- ☐ Checking fluid levels (radiator, engine, transmission)
- ☐ CommandCenter™
- ☐ Reconfigurable controls
- ☐ iTEC™ — Intelligent Total Equipment Control
- ☐ TIA™ - Tractor-Implement Automation™
- ☐ Front-axle suspension
- ☐ Cab suspension
- ☐ Front loader with RTP

I hereby confirm receiving the tractor in good condition complete with Operator's Manual. I have received the Operator’s Manual. All necessary work upon delivery has been carried out. I have been informed of the safe method of operation and the mandatory daily maintenance work as per the delivery check list.

Owner's Signature:

Date:

OULXA64,NA,0004921-19-19JUN20

.

OULXA64,0003F66-19-01DEC21

Copy for Dealer

Serial number: _____

OM Number: _____ Issue: _____

Engine Number: _____

Owner's Name: _____

Adresse: _____

_____

_____

Vehicle model: _____

Registration Number: _____

Delivery Date: _____

Operating Hours at Delivery: _____

Number of keys handed over (only for immobilizer): _____

Dealer: _____

Dealer's Stamp:

DELIVERY CHECK LIST

At the Dealer

- □ Pre-delivery inspection completed (see PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION)
- □ All necessary forms and documents present
- □ All decals affixed
- □ All special equipment/implements installed/present
- □ Wheel treads adjusted as specified

At delivery area with customer:

Shown and Explained

- □ All machine warning labels
- □ Location of all serial numbers on machine
- □ Operator’s Manual
- □ Lubrication points on machine and attachments
- □ Care and maintenance (cleaning with high-pressure washers)
- □ Tire maintenance and care
- □ Lubrication and service record booklet
- □ Warranty procedure

Operating the Tractor

- □ Operator's seat, all possible seat configurations
- □ Consoles/digital instruments
- □ Differential lock
- □ Transmission
- □ Starting and stopping
- □ Steering and steering system
- □ Brakes and brake systems
- □ Speed control
- □ Lights
- □ Wipers
- □ Heater
- □ Air-conditioning system
- □ Front PTO and rear PTO
- □ Front hitch, rear hitch and SCVs
- □ Hydraulic pick-up hitch
- □ Three-point hitch adjustment
- □ Fuel system and fuel quality
- □ Checking fluid levels (radiator, engine, transmission)
- □ CommandCenter™
- □ Reconfigurable controls
- □ iTEC™ — Intelligent Total Equipment Control
- □ TIA™ - Tractor-Implement Automation™
- □ Front-axle suspension
- □ Cab suspension
- □ Front loader with RTP

I hereby confirm receiving the tractor in good condition complete with Operator's Manual. I have received the Operator’s Manual. All necessary work upon delivery has been carried out. I have been informed of the safe method of operation and the mandatory daily maintenance work as per the delivery check list.

Owner's Signature:

Date:

OULXA64,NA,0004920-19-19JUN20

.

OULXA64,0003F66-19-01DEC21

Index

A

Access Steps and Handrails 90D-1
Access the Engine Menu 20B-4
Access-Step Light 90G-11
Activated Carbon Filter..... 220A-1
Additional Headlights..... 90G-4
Adjust Toe-In
  Front-Wheel Drive Axle 80A-8
Adjustable Front Axle
  Axle Bolts, Tightening..... 220C-1
  Bolts, Tightening..... 80A-6
  Grease Fittings..... 220F-5
  Lubricate..... 220F-5
  Lubrication Points 220F-5
  Tightening the screws..... 80A-2
  Toe-In, Adjusting..... 80A-1, 80A-5
  Toe-In, Checking 80A-1
  Tread Widths..... 80A-2, 80A-4, 80A-7
Adjustable Rear Axles
  Steel Adjustable Wheels..... 80C-23
Adjustments
  PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission..... 50F-3
Aftertreatment indicators overview..... 20B-2
Aftertreatment system
  Emergency SCR derate override 20-1
Air Flow Distribution
  Operator's Cab..... 90F-2
Air intake hoses, check 220D-2
Air-conditioning system
  Operator's Cab..... 90F-2
Alternator 210-6
Annual check
  Hydraulic Hoses 220D-4
Applications
  AutoTrac™ 40-1
  Steering System 40-1
Assignment of Buttons, Changing 30C-1, 30C-4
Automatic Exhaust Filter Cleaning..... 20B-4
Automation status
  CommandCenter™ 30D-2
Automation via ISOBUS 40B-1
AutoPowr
  Operating Brake Pedals Individually, CommandPRO™ Joystick..... 50K-21
  Operating on Hillsides, CommandPRO™ Joystick . 50K-20
  Set Engine Droop 50J-8
  Set Reduction of Engine Speed 50J-7
AutoPowr™
  Additional Load Anticipation..... 50J-8
  AutoClutch Sensitivity..... 50J-10
  Automatic Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick..... 50K-19
  Brake Pedals, Operating Individually..... 50J-13
  Change of Direction, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-14
  Cold-Weather Starting 50J-4
  Cold-Weather Starting, CommandPRO™ Joystick . 50K-22
  Come-Home Mode 50J-16
  Come-Home Mode with CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-22
  Controls..... 50J-1
  Creeper Mode..... 50J-13
  Creeper Mode, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-20
  Engine Speed, Adapting..... 50J-8
  Engine Speed, Limiting 50J-5
  Factory Setting, CommandPRO™ Joystick .. 50K-17
  Maximum Travel Speed, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-14
  Operation on Hillsides 50J-12
  Park Lock, Manual Release..... 110-7
  Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio, Setting..... 50J-9
  Set Engine Droop, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-19
  Set Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick..... 50K-18
  Set Ground Speed 50J-4
  Set Operating Modes 50J-6
  Set Speeds, Guidelines and Examples..... 50J-11
  Special Features when Maneuvering 50J-3
  Speed Control Pedal Mode 50J-14
  Stopping the Tractor, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-21
  Tractor, Stopping 50J-15
  Tractor, Towing..... 50J-16, 110-6
AutoPowr™ Transmission
  Fuses and Relays 220B-8
AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission
  Change Transmission/Hydraulic Oil..... 220E-19
  Clean Intake Screens..... 220E-19
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission
  Change Transmission/Hydraulic Oil..... 220E-18
  Clean Intake Screens..... 220E-18
  Maximum Engine Speed..... 50G-5
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission
  Come-Home Mode 50G-3
  PowrReverser™ 50G-5
  Shifting..... 50G-1
AutoTrac™
  Steering System 40-1
Avoid static electricity risk when fueling 05-4
Axle bolts
  Adjustable Front Axle 80A-2
Axle Bolts
  Adjustable Front Axle 80A-6
Axle Bolts, Tightening
  Adjustable Front Axle 220C-1

B

Backup Alarm 50D-3, 50F-4, 50G-6, 50J-16, 50K-26

Ball-Type Hitch
Wear Check 220D-8
Ballast 100-2
Guidelines
Tractors with Single Tires 100-1
Weight based on engine horsepower 100-1
Battery
Disconnect the Electrical Circuit 220B-1
Warranty 500A-40
Battery Access 220B-1
Battery Disconnect System 20-6
Battery Handling, Safety
Safety, Battery Handling 05-12
Beacon light 90G-10
Beacon Light, Changing Bulb 220B-18
Biodiesel fuel 200A-2
Bluetooth®
Manage paired devices 30F-7
Pair device 30F-7
Bolt and screw torque values
Metric 210-10
Unified inch 210-9
Brake Light
Bulbs, replacing 220B-16
Brake Pedals
Use Individually, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-21
Brake Pedals, Individual
Use 50J-13
Brakes 50C-1
Break-in engine oil
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V 200CA-1
Break-in period 210-1
Bulbs, replacing
Brake Light 220B-16
Cab lighting 220B-19
Clearance lights on cab frame 220B-15
Headlight in the Engine Hood, High-Beam Headlight 220B-14
Headlight in the Engine Hood, Low-Beam Headlight 220B-14
Headlights on Cab Frame 220B-16
License plate light 220B-17
Lighting of the transmission shift unit 220B-19
Tail light 220B-16
Turn Signal on Cab Frame 220B-15
Turn Signal on Fender 220B-16
Worklight 220B-15
Worklight in the Engine Hood 220B-14
Button Functions, Custom Settings 30C-6

C

Cab
Mounting Rail 90I-2
Cab Air Filter
Change Activated Carbon Filters 220E-4
Service 220E-4
Cab Air Filters, Service 220A-1
Cab lighting
Bulbs, replacing 220B-19
Cab suspension
Adjust 90-3
Capacities 500A-8
Carbon Dioxide Emissions 500A-40
Center Link 60E-19, 60E-21
Front Hitch 60D-15
Remote control 60E-23
Change
Engine Oil 220E-1
Engine Oil Filter 220E-1
Change to a Different Tire Size 80-2
Check brakes 220D-5
Check Lights 220B-13
Check the Movement Inhibitor 220B-11, 220B-12
Checking
Coolant 220D-2
Cigarette Lighter
12-Volt Socket 90H-6
Clean Intake Screens
AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission 220E-19
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission 220E-18
PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission 220E-18
Cleaning
Condenser 220A-1
Engine Environment 220A-1
Radiator 220A-1
Viscous Fan, Bimetallic Spring 220A-1
Viscous Fan, Cooling Fins 220A-1
Clearance lights on cab frame
Bulbs, replacing 220B-15
Cold weather starting aids 20A-1
Come-home mode
CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-22
PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission 50F-2
Come-Home Mode
AutoPowr™/IVT™ 50J-16
AutoQuad™ PLUS Transmission 50G-3
CommandARM™
Assign SCV to Multi-Function Lever 70D-9
CommandCenter, Front Loader 70E-2
CommandCenter™ 30D-7
Access Manager 30D-8
Access Manager - Setting Owner/Operator 30D-8
Auxiliary Controls 30D-12
Backlighting 30D-4
Basic diagnostics readings 30D-7
Calibration
Wheel Slip 30D-11
Calibrations 30D-10
Radar 30D-10
Camera 30D-15, 30D-16
Compatible Displays 30D-3

Connecting multiple ISO displays 30D-5
Controls Setup
ISOBUS Control Unit 30D-15
Engine
Exhaust Cleaning..... 20B-1
Parked exhaust filter cleaning 20B-5
Input Boxes 30D-6
iTEC™
All Sequences Page 40A-3
Descriptions and Functions 40A-3
Edit or Remove Sequence 40A-7
Perform sequence..... 40A-8
Recommendations (AutoLearn)..... 40A-9
Sequence Step Status..... 40A-6
Set Assignments 40A-8
Status Area 40A-3
Language..... 30D-6
Layout manager 30D-8
Machine Monitor..... 30D-9
Machine Settings Menu..... 30D-1
Pair Bluetooth® device 30F-7
Password for Access Manager 30D-8
Phone.....30F-8
Contact List
Favorites 30F-10
Recent Calls 30F-11
Radio Source 30F-4
Service.....30D-10
Set Time..... 30D-5
Setting Up the Controls.....30D-13
Shortcut Buttons..... 30D-4
Software Manager..... 30D-7
Units of measure 30D-6
Video Display Capability.....30D-15
Video Display Settings.....30D-16
Voltage ON/OFF..... 30D-3
Work Monitor.....30D-10
CommandPRO™ joystick
Automatically Raise Engine Speed..... 50K-19
Change of Travel Direction, Travel Speed ... 50K-14
Cold-Weather Starting 50K-22
Factory Setting..... 50K-17
Set Engine Droop 50K-19
Set Engine Speed Increase..... 50K-18
CommandPRO™ Joystick
Assign SCV to Multi-Function Lever 70D-9
Brake Pedals, Operating Individually..... 50K-21
Come-home mode..... 50K-22
Creeper Mode..... 50K-20
Lock Out the Functions..... 50K-25
Maximum Travel Speed 50K-14
Operation on Hillsides 50K-20
Tractor, Stopping 50K-21
Condenser
Clean..... 220A-1
Configure
ISOBUS joystick.....30D-13
Tractor joystick.....30D-13
Connect implements to Selective Control Valves 70A-6
Connecting Multiple Displays..... 30D-5
Control Functions, Changing 30C-6
Controls
Differential Lock.....30-10
Front-Wheel Drive 30-10
Heating 30-11
Hitch (Economy)..... 30-5
Hitch (Premium) 30-6
ISOBUS Controls.....30D-12
ISOBUS Multi-Function Lever.....30D-12
Multi-function lever 30D-12
Multi-Function Lever..... 30-9
Multi-Function Lever, Mechanical..... 30-9
Power Take-Off 30-5
Radio..... 30-11, 30-12, 30E-2, 30F-3
Rear Hitch 30-7
Ventilation 30-11
Controls and Instruments
AutoPowr™ Transmission 30-2, 30-3
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission..... 30-1
CommandPro™..... 30-3
IVT™ transmission 30-2, 30-3
PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission 30-1
Controls Identification
AM/FM Radios A 30E-1
AM/FM Radios B 30F-2
Controls Setup 30C-1, 30C-4
ISOBUS Control Unit.....30D-15
Controls Setup - Assign Functions 30C-1, 30C-4
Coolant
Checking.....220D-2
Diesel engine
Engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners..... 200D-1
John deere COOL-GARD II coolant extender 200D-2
Level, Checking.....220D-1
Mixing with concentrate, water quality 200D-2
Testing freeze point 200D-2
Warm temperature climates.....200D-1
Coolant Change..... 220E-5
Coolant Heater..... 20A-1
Connect to Power Network..... 20A-1
CoolScan 200-1
Crankcase Vent
Filter of Oil Separator, Change 220E-2
Creeper transmission..... 50D-2
Custom Settings, Button Functions..... 30C-6

D

Daily Service 210A-1

DEF
DEF Tank Header Suction Screen, Replace 220E-7
Disposal 200B-3
Filter of Dosing Unit, Changing 220E-6
In-line filter, change 220E-12
Storing 200B-2
Tank, cleaning..... 220A-4
Tank, refilling 200B-1
Testing 200B-2
Use in SCR equipped engines..... 200B-1
DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) 20B-7
DEF Filter
Replace..... 220A-3
Test..... 220A-3
DEF in-line filter
Change 220E-12
DEF tank
Cleaning 220A-4
Default Setting, Resetting..... 30C-9
Diagnostics 30D-7
Diesel engine oil
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V 200CA-1
Diesel engines, cold weather effect 200A-3
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Dosing Unit Filter
Change 220E-6
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank
Screen, Cleaning 220A-2
Diesel fuel 200A-1
Supplemental additives 200A-4
Diesel fuel, testing..... 200A-2
Differential lock
Controls and Indicator Lights..... 50B-1
Engaging and Disengaging, Automatically 50B-1
Engaging and Disengaging, Manually 50B-1
Switch-Off Depending on Steering Angle..... 50B-2
Dimensions..... 500A-1, 500A-3
Displays
Information 300B-1
Service Alert 300B-1
STOP 300B-1
Drawbar..... 60F-1
Check for wear..... 220D-9
Specifications 500A-11

E

Effect of cold weather on diesel engines 200A-3
Egress Light
Switch On and Off..... 90G-9
Emergency Exits..... 90-2
Emission system
Certification label 500A-42
Emissions
Required language
EPA 210-1
Emissions Performance
Tampering 2
Engine
Access, Engine Hood 210-2
Access, Service Door 210-2
Filter of Oil Separator, Change 220E-2
Oil Filter, Changing..... 220E-1
Parked exhaust filter cleaning 20B-5
Specifications 500A-5
Speed Limit 50F-3, 50G-5
Engine Air Cleaner
Changing 220E-3
Secondary Element, Changing 220E-3
Engine Coolant
Service Interval, Note 210-7
Engine Environment
Clean..... 220A-1
Engine oil
Break-In
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V 200CA-1
Diesel
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V 200CA-1
Engine oil and filter service intervals
Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V
0.12 L/kW or greater oil pan 200CA-2
Engine Oil Level 220D-1
Engine Oil, Change..... 220E-1
Engine Speed
Limiting 50J-5
Engine Starting..... 20-4
Engine, Shutoff..... 20-6
Ethernet Socket
Socket..... 90H-4
Exhaust Cleaning System, General Information 20B-1
Exhaust Filter Cleaning 20B-4
Exhaust Filter, Safety
Safety, Exhaust Filter 05-14

F

Features, Main
AM/FM Radios B 30F-1
Fender Panels
Front Axle 80B-3
Fenders
Front Axle 80B-1
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) . 80B-29, 80B-38
Two-Piece Front Axle 80B-5, 80B-10, 80B-16, 80B-22
Fields Page
Edit Run Page 30D-8
File Manager 30D-7

Filling DEF tank
Draining DEF tank
DEF Tank
Tank, DEF 20-7
Float Position, Front Hitch 60D-10, 60D-12
Front Axle
Fenders, Adjusting 80B-1, 80B-3
Front Axle Load
Front Loader Operation up to 10 km/h 500A-15, 500A-17
Normal Operation up to 40 km/h . 500A-15, 500A-16
Front hitch
Raise Height 60D-9
Front Hitch
3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket 60D-7
Center Link 60D-15
Economy 60D-2
ISOBUS Socket 60D-7
Operating Depth 60D-8
Raise Height 60D-8
Raise Rate 60D-10
Rate of Drop 60D-9
Seven-Terminal Implement Power Outlet Socket ... 60D-7
Transport Position 60D-8
Front Hitch, Float Position 60D-10, 60D-12
Front Loader
Hydraulic Quick Release 90I-1
Mounting Frame 70D-1, 70D-2
Worklight 70D-2, 90I-1
Worklights 90G-9
Front loader control 70E-2
Front Loader, Settings in CommandCenter 70E-2
Front PTO
Check safety device 220B-12
Front PTO, Automatic Shut-Off Function 60B-3
Front Wheels
Wheel Bolts, on Front-Wheel Drive Axles 220C-1
Front-Axle Suspension
Adjustments 50A-3
Front-Wheel Drive 50A-1
Front-wheel drive axle
Oil change in axle housing 220E-16
Front-Wheel Drive Axle
Adjust Toe-In 80A-8
Oil 200E-1
Oil Change on Final Drives with Brake 220E-15
Oil Change on Final Drives without Brake .. 220E-16
Toe-In, Checking 80A-8
Front-Wheel Drive Axle, Check Oil Level 220D-2
Front-Wheel Drive, Oil Change 220E-14
Fuel
Biodiesel 200A-2
Diesel 200A-1
Handling and storing 200A-1
Lubricity 200A-2
Tank 20-7
Fuel Consumption, Reducing 50D-1
Fuel Filter 220A-2
Fuel Filters, Changing 220E-2
Fuel System
Vent 210-3
Functions of Buttons, Setting Up 30C-1, 30C-4
Fuses
Access 220B-2
Fuses and Relays
AutoPowr™ Transmission 220B-8
Electrical Starting Aid 220B-2
IVT™ Transmission 220B-8
PLB - Version II 220B-3
PowrQuad™ Transmission 220B-5

G

Glossary 00-1
Grease
Extreme pressure and multipurpose 200E-3
Multipurpose Extreme Pressure (EP) 200E-2
Grease Fittings
Adjustable Front Axle 220F-5
Grease for automated lubrication systems 200E-2
Grease, multipurpose 200E-3
GreenStar™ Display
Power Outlet 90H-4
Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) 20A-1
Ground Speed, Selecting 50D-2

H

Halogen Lamps
Handling 220B-13
Handling
Halogen Lamps 220B-13
Handrails and Access Steps 90D-1
Hardware torque values
Metric 210-10
Unified inch 210-9
Hardware Update 30A-7
Hazard Warning Lights 90G-10
Headlight
Bulbs, replacing 220B-14
Headlights 90G-4
Headlights on Cab Frame
Bulbs, replacing 220B-16
Heating
Operator's Cab 90F-1, 90F-2
High-Beam Headlights 90G-4
Hitch
Lifting Force 500A-7
Lifting Force, Max. 60-1
Specifications 500A-7
Hitch Jaws 60F-3

Hydraulic Center Link 60E-21
Remote Control 60E-23
Hydraulic Oil 200E-1
Hydraulic Quick Release
Front Loader 90I-1
Hydraulic stabilizer bars
Spreading Dimension, Adjusting 60E-27
Hydraulic system
Hydraulic pump 500A-8
Lifting Force 500A-8
Hydraulics
SCV controls
Lever for SCV
Using 70B-5

I

Immobilizer 30-4
Immobilizer Keys 30-4
Implement, levelling 60E-19
Independent Mode for Toggle Switch 30C-8
Indicator lights
Coolant temperature gauge 30A-7
Indicator Lights
AutoPowr™ Transmission 30A-3
AutoPowr™ Transmission, CommandPRO™ Joystick 30A-5
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission 30A-1
AutoTrac™ 30A-7
CommandCenter™ 30A-7
GreenStar™ 30A-7
IVT™ Transmission 30A-3
IVT™ Transmission, CommandPRO™ Joystick 30A-5
Level Gauge 30A-6
PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission 30A-1
Indicators overview 20B-2
Inflation Pressure 80-26
Initial Start-Up 210-7
Inspecting Hydraulic Hoses Annually 220D-4
Instrument Panel
AutoPowr™ Transmission 30A-3
AutoPowr™ Transmission, CommandPRO™ Joystick 30A-5
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission 30A-1
AutoTrac™ 30A-7
CommandCenter™ 30A-7
Coolant temperature gauge 30A-7
GreenStar™ 30A-7
IVT™ Transmission 30A-3
IVT™ Transmission, CommandPRO™ Joystick 30A-5
Level Gauge 30A-6
PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission 30A-1
Intelligent Power Management 20-3
Intelligent Total Equipment Control (iTEC™)
CommandCenter™
Available Functions and Measures 40A-5
Descriptions and Functions 40A-3
Status Area 40A-3
Controls, without CommandARM™ 40A-1
Edit or Remove Sequence 40A-7
Perform sequence 40A-8
Recommendations (AutoLearn) 40A-9
Sequence Step Status 40A-6
Set Assignments 40A-8
Set up a sequence 40A-4
Intelligent Totel Equipment Control (iTEC™)
CommandCenter™
All Sequences Page 40A-3
IPM 20-3
ISOBUS
Multi-Function Lever Controls 30D-12
Tractor Implement Management 40B-1
Worklights 90G-8
ISOBUS controller 30D-15
ISOBUS joystick
Controls 30D-13
iTEC™
Controls, with CommandARM™ 40A-1
Description, with CommandARM™ 40A-1
Functions, with CommandARM™ 40A-1
IVT™
Additional Load Anticipation 50J-8
Automatically Raise Engine Speed, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-19
Brake Pedals, Operating Individually 50J-13
Change of Direction, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-14
Cold-Weather Starting 50J-4
Cold-Weather Starting, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-22
Come-Home Mode 50J-16
Creeper Mode 50J-13
Creeper Mode, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-20
Engine Speed, Adapting 50J-8
Engine Speed, Limiting 50J-5
Factory Setting, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-17
Operating Brake Pedals Individually, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-21
Operating on Hillsides, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-20
Operation on Hillsides 50J-12
Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio, Setting 50J-9
Set Engine Droop 50J-8
Set Engine Droop, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-19
Set Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-18
Set Reduction of Engine Speed 50J-7
Set Speeds, Guidelines and Examples 50J-11

Tractor, Towing 50J-16, 110-6
IVT™ Transmission
Fuses and Relays 220B-8
IVT™:
AutoClutch Sensitivity 50J-10
Come-Home Mode with CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-22
Controls 50J-1
Maximum Travel Speed, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-14
Set Ground Speed 50J-4
Set Operating Modes 50J-6
Special Features when Maneuvering 50J-3
Speed Control Pedal Mode 50J-14
Stopping the Tractor, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-21
Tractor, Stopping 50J-15

J

Jack Up Tractor 210-4
Jaw at Front of Tractor 60F-3

L

Large-volume hydraulic cylinders 70-1, 500A-9
Level gauge, DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid) 20B-7
License plate light
Bulbs, replacing 220B-17
Lift Links 60E-23
Transport position 60E-24
Vertical Float 60E-24
Lift Rate
SCV, Mechanical 70B-2
Lifting Force 500A-7
Lifting Points for Jacking Up 210-4
Light Switch 90G-4
Lighting System
Overview of the Lights 90G-1
Lights
Access Step Light 90G-11
Additional Headlights 90G-4
Backlighting 30D-4
Beacon light 90G-10
Brake Light, Change Lamp 220B-16
Cab lighting, changing bulbs 220B-19
Clearance Lights on Cab Frame, Exchange Lamps 220B-15
Egress Light 90G-9
Hazard Warning Lights 90G-10
Headlight, Exchange Lamps 220B-14
Headlights 90G-4
Headlights on Cab Frame, Change Lamp ... 220B-16
Horn 90G-3
License plate light, change bulb 220B-17
Light Switch 90G-4
Lighting of the transmission shift unit 220B-19
Tail Light, Change Lamp 220B-16
Turn Signal 90G-3
Turn Signal on Fender, Change Lamp 220B-16
Turn-Signal on Cab Frame, Change Lamps 220B-15
Worklights 90G-5, 90G-8, 90G-9
Worklights, exchange lamps 220B-15
Worklights, replace bulbs 220B-14
Load Capacity of Tires, Ascertaining 80-22
Loader Mode
Activate 70C-4
Loads 500A-13
Low-Beam Headlights 90G-4
Lubricant
Mixing 200E-4
Lubricant Storage
Storage, Lubricant 200E-4
Lubricants, safety 200E-4
Lubrication 220F-2
Lubrication and maintenance
As required
Cleaning DEF tank 220A-4
Lubrication and Maintenance
1500 Operating Hours
DEF Tank Header Suction Screen, Replace 220E-7
Lubrication Points
Adjustable Front Axle 220F-5
Lubricity of diesel fuel 200A-2

M

Machine Profile 30D-9
Machine stop warning, required 20-2, 20B-1
Manual
Notes 10A-1
Scope 10A-1
Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal 70-1
Measure Slip 100-2
Metric bolt and screw torque values 210-10
Mixing lubricants 200E-4
Monitor, Installing 90I-1
Mounting Frame
Front Loader 70D-1, 70D-2, 220C-4
Multi-function lever
Assign SCV to Motion Axis 70D-9
Controls Setup 70D-7
Functions, Assigning 70D-7
Functions, Deleting 70D-7
Lock 70D-7
Transport Lock 70D-7
Unlock 70D-7
Multi-Function Lever
Controls 30-9, 70D-4
Function 70D-5
Layout 70D-5
Mechanical, with Front-Loader Dampening ... 70D-3

Multiple Displays 30D-5
Multipurpose Extreme Pressure (EP) grease . 200E-2
Multipurpose grease 200E-3

N

Navigate Generation 4 CommandCenter™ 30D-2

O

Oil
  Engine
    Interim tier 4, final tier 4, stage IIIB, stage IV, and stage V 200CA-1
  Front-Wheel Drive Axle 200E-1
  Hydraulics 200E-1
  Transmission 200E-1
Oil Change
  Axle housing 220E-16
  Final Drives with Brake 220E-15
  Final Drives without Brake 220E-16
Oil Quantity that Can be Removed 500A-9
Oil Withdrawal 500A-9
Oilscan 200-1
Open Service Doors 210-2
Operating
  Rear Hitch 60E-1, 60E-2
Operator Presence Sensor
  Selective Control Valve 70C-5
Operator's Cab
  Air Flow Distribution 90F-2
  Air-conditioning system 90F-2
  Emergency Exits 90-2
  Heating 90F-1, 90F-2
  Rear Window Heater 90F-2
  Ventilation 90F-1, 90F-2
Outside Mirrors
  Adjusting 90C-1
Overview of the Lights 90G-1

P

Park Lock, Manual Release 110-7
Parking Tractor 50C-2, 50C-3
Passenger Seat
  For Training Purposes 90A-7
Phone 30F-8
  Battery Charge 30F-9
  Clear call history 30F-11
  Clear favorites 30F-11
  Contact List
    Favorites 30F-10
  Manage paired devices 30F-7
  Microphone 30E-3, 30F-3
  Pair Bluetooth® device 30F-7
  Recent calls 30F-11
  Signal Strength 30F-9
Power Boost 20-3
Power Outlet
  ISOBUS 90H-6
  3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (12 V) 90H-5
  3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket Strip (12 V) 90H-5
  115-Volt Socket 90H-7
  230-V Power Outlet Socket 90H-7
  GreenStar™ Display 90H-4
  Signal Socket 90H-7
Power Outlet Sockets
  Routing the Cables 90I-2
Power Sockets
  3-Terminal Power Outlet Socket (Front Hitch) 90H-8
  ISOBUS Socket (Front Hitch) 90H-8
  Seven-Terminal Implement Socket (Front Hitch) ... 90H-8
Power Take-Off
  Check safety device 220B-12
Power Take-Offs
  Front PTO 60B-1
  Options 60A-2
  Speeds 60A-2
PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission
  Adjustments 50F-3
  Change Transmission/Hydraulic Oil 220E-18
  Clean Intake Screens 220E-18
  Come-Home Mode 50F-2
  Maximum Engine Speed 50F-3
PowrQuad™ PLUS Transmission
  PowrReverser™ 50F-4
  Shifting 50F-1
PowrQuad™ Transmission
  Fuses and Relays 220B-5
PowrReverser™
  Aggressiveness of Change in Direction 50F-4, 50G-5
Premium front hitch
  Remote Control 60D-6
PTO Automatic Shut-Off Function 60B-3, 60C-5
PTO Guard 60A-1
PTO Power Output, Specifications 500A-6
PTO Shaft, Operating Instructions 60A-2
PTO Shield 60A-1
PTOs
  Engaging 60B-1, 60C-1
  Rear PTO, Connect an Implement 60C-6
  Rear PTO, Fine Speed Adjustment 60C-3
  Rear PTO, Remote Control 60C-3
  Rear PTO, Standard Speed 60C-2

Q

Qualified emergency use
  SCR derate override option 20-1
Quick-Coupling (Hook-Type) Draft Links 60E-16

R

Rack-and-Pinion Axles
Tread Widths on Rear Wheels..... 80C-26, 80C-29, 80C-31
Radar clibration 30D-10
Radiator
Clean..... 220A-1
Radio
AM/FM Home Page 30F-6
External Audio Sources..... 30F-3
Premium Radio
CommandCenter™
AM/FM Home Page..... 30F-5
Bluetooth® Home Page 30F-6
CD home page 30F-5
USB Home Page..... 30F-6
Source Selection 30F-4
Radio, Premium
Troubleshooting..... 300A-5
Raise the Hood 210-2
Rear Hitch
General Information About Hitch Control 60E-3
Depth Control 60E-5
Depth Control Adjustment 60E-10
Depth Control, Using..... 60E-11
Direct Control 60E-16
Draft Control Adjustment 60E-10
Driving under Load 60E-13
Float Position 60E-7
Hitch Dampening 60E-14
Operating 60E-1, 60E-2
Operating Depth 60E-6
Raise Height 60E-8
Raise Rate 60E-9
Rate of Drop 60E-8
Remote control..... 60E-15
Setting the Locking Height, Stabilizer Bars, 60E-13
Slip Sensitivity 60E-12
Stabilizer Bars, Setting the Locking Height .. 60E-13
Use Draft Control..... 60E-11
Rear PTO
Check safety device..... 220B-12
Connect Implement..... 60C-6
Fine adjustment of PTO speeds..... 60C-3
PTO Guard 60A-1
PTO Shield 60A-1
PTO Stub Shaft, Changing..... 60C-6
Remote Control 60C-3
Standard Speed 60C-2
Rear PTO, Automatic Shut-Off Function..... 60C-5
Rear Wheel
Tightening Wheel Bolts with Rack-and-Pinion Axle 80C-24
Rear Wheels
Tighten the Wheel Bolts 220C-2
Wheel Bolts, with Rack-and-Pinion Axles 220C-2
Rear Wheels, Tires, and Tread Widths
General Guidelines..... 80-1
Rear Window Heater
Operator's Cab..... 90F-2
Recirculation Air Filter
Service..... 220E-4
Refueling, avoid static electricity risk..... 05-4
Remote Control
Hydraulic Center Link 60E-23
Trailer Hitch 60F-7
Remove from Storage..... 400-1
Required machine stop warning 20-2, 20B-1
Reset Controls to Default..... 30C-9
Return-to-Position (RTP)..... 70E-2
Rollover Protective Structure..... 90-2
RTP
Use, Enabling 70E-6
RTP - Front loader with return-to-position function 70E-2

S

Safety
Protect against noise..... 05-2
Rotating drivelines, stay clear..... 05-5
Safe maintenance, practice 05-14
Tires, service safely 05-17, 80-4
Towed equipment, transport at safe speeds .. 05-9
Tractor, operating safely 05-6
Use caution on slopes, uneven terrain, and rough ground 05-10
Vibration 500A-15
Safety Chain..... 110-5
Safety Device
Power Take-Off 220B-12
Safety, Avoid High-Pressure Fluids
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids 05-18
Safety, Fire Prevention
Fire Prevention..... 05-3
Safety, Forestry Operations
Limited Use in Forestry Operation 05-7
Safety, Handle Fuel Safely, Avoid Fires
Avoid Fires, Handle Fuel Safely 05-2
Safety, lubricants..... 200E-4
Safety, ROPS
ROPS, Keep Installed Properly..... 05-4
Safety, Steps and Handholds
Use Steps and Handholds Correctly..... 05-5
Safety, Tightening Wheel Retaining Bolts/Nuts
Tightening Wheel Retaining Bolts/Nuts..... 05-17
SCR
System overview 20B-9
SCV
Feature Mode, Setting 70B-2
Access settings 70C-1
Additional Functions (Mechanical)..... 70B-2
Adjust Flow Rate 70C-2

Assign Motion Axis of Multi-Function Lever ... 70D-9
Control lever in neutral position ... 70B-6
Control Lever, Detent Position ... 70B-8
Control Lever, Extend ... 70B-7
Control Lever, Float Position ... 70B-8
Control Lever, Retract ... 70B-7
Control Lever, Retract Click Position ... 70B-7
Control Levers, Electronic ... 70B-3, 70B-5
Control Levers, Mechanical ... 70B-1
Flow Time, Set ... 70C-1
Independent Mode, Activating/De-Activating 70C-1
Loader Mode ... 70C-4
Pressure, Setting ... 70B-3
Rate of Cylinder Operation Controlled Manually ... 70B-2
Responsiveness, Setting ... 70C-4
Selective Control Valves ... 70B-1, 70B-3, 70B-5, 70C-1
Transport Lock ... 70B-2
Seat Belt ... 90-2
Security
Handling Halogen Lamps ... 220B-13
Selective Control Valve
Operator Presence Sensor ... 70C-5
Selective Control Valves
Access settings ... 70C-1
Connect Implements ... 70A-6
Control Lever, Electronic ... 30-8
Control Lever, Extend Click Position ... 70B-7
Control levers, mechanical ... 30-8
Control Levers, Mechanical ... 70B-1
Fittings ... 70A-1
Hoses, Connecting ... 70A-1, 70A-3
Hoses, Disconnecting ... 70A-2, 70A-3
Maximum Permissible Oil Withdrawal ... 70-1
SCV ... 70B-1, 70B-3, 70B-5, 70C-1
Serial Numbers ... 500B-1
Service
1500 Operating Hours
DEF Tank Header Suction Screen, Replace ... 220E-7
Activated Carbon Filter ... 220E-4
As required
Cleaning DEF tank ... 220A-4
Cab Air Filter ... 220E-4
Daily ... 210-7
Daily, Service Center ... 210-7
Recirculation Air Filter ... 220E-4
Service Center ... 210-7
Service Brakes ... 50C-1
Service intervals ... 210-1
Service Intervals ... 210-2
ServiceADVISOR™ ... 30D-7
Setting Up the Controls ... 30D-13
Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket ... 90G-11
Shut off engine ... 20-6
Signal Socket ... 90H-7
Signal words, understand ... 05-1
Socket
CAN Bus ... 90H-8
Ethernet Socket ... 90H-4
Universal Display ... 90H-4
USB Service Connection ... 90H-4
Video Camera ... 90H-5
Sockets
12-Volt Socket ... 90H-6
Cigarette Lighter ... 90H-6
Software Update ... 30A-7
Specifications
Capacities ... 500A-8
Dimensions ... 500A-1, 500A-3
Engine ... 500A-5
PTO Power Output ... 500A-6
Specifications on Tires ... 80-22
Spreading Dimension, Adjusting ... 60E-26
SRI - Tire sizes ... 50D-3
Stabilizing System ... 60E-25
Starter Motor ... 220B-12
Starting the Engine ... 20-4
Starting the Tractor
with an auxiliary battery ... 20-5
Static Vertical Loads ... 500A-13
Steel Adjustable Wheels
Adjustable Rear Axles ... 80C-23
Steering Ratio ... 40-1
Steering Stop
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) 80B-28, 80B-29, 80B-38
Two-Piece Front Axle ... 80B-4, 80B-5, 80B-10, 80B-16, 80B-22
Steering System
AutoTrac™ ... 40-1
Steering wheel, adjusting ... 90B-1
Storage ... 400-1
Storing fuel ... 200A-1
Suction Screen on DEF Tank Header
Replace ... 220E-7
Sway Blocks ... 60E-25

T

Tail light
Bulbs, replacing ... 220B-16
Tank, Fuel ... 20-7
Telescopic Draft Links ... 60E-18
Testing diesel fuel ... 200A-2
Three-Piece Front Axle
Fenders, Adjusting (Version 2) ... 80B-29, 80B-38
Steering Stop, Adjusting (Version 2) 80B-28, 80B-29, 80B-38
Tire Combination, Calculating ... 80-20

Tread Widths (Version 2) .. 80A-29, 80A-31, 80A-33, 80A-39, 80A-45
Three-Point Hitch 60E-16, 60E-18
TIA™ 40B-1
Tighten wheel nuts 80A-9
TIM
Control Elements 40B-1
TIM / TIA
Tractor Implement Management 40B-1
Tire Combination, Calculating
Three-Piece Front Axle 80-20
Two-Piece Front Axle 80-18
Tire Labeling 80-22
Tire sizes - SRI 50D-3
Tire Warranty 500A-41
Tire Wear - Front Tires 80A-7
Tires, Michelin Xeobib 80-24, 500A-39
Tires, service safely 05-17, 80-4
Tires, VT Tractor 80-23, 500A-38
Tires, Warranty 500A-41
TLS Front Axle
Adjustments 50A-3
Toe-In, Adjusting
Adjustable Front Axle 80A-1, 80A-5
Toe-In, Checking
Front-Wheel Drive Axle 80A-8
MFWD Axle 80A-8
Toe-In, Checking
Adjustable Front Axle 80A-1
Top speed, note 50D-2
Torque charts
Metric 210-10
Unified inch 210-9
Tow 20-6
Towed equipment, transport at safe speeds 05-9
Towing Loads 500A-11
Track
Toe-In, Checking and Adjusting (725 - 755) 80A-8
Tractor Implement Management
Control Elements 40B-1
TIM / TIA 40B-1
Tractor Joystick
Controls 30D-13
Tractor Operation in Inclined Position 500A-10
Tractor, operating safely 05-6
Trailer Brake
Single-Line Hydraulic Trailer Brake 50C-2
Trailer Hitch
Ball-Type (Version 1), Height-Adjustable 60F-5
Ball-Type (Version 2), Height-Adjustable 60F-6
Height Adjustable 60F-7
Locking 60F-2
Piton Fix, Rigid 60F-4
Remote Control 60F-7
Static Vertical Loads 500A-13
Wear Check 220D-5
with Ball, Rigid 60F-4
Trailer Hitch (Remotely Operated)
Wear Check 220D-6
Trailer Hitch CUNA
Wear Check 220D-6
Trailer Hitch Piton Fix
Wear Check 220D-8
Trailer Hitch, Guide Rails
Wear Check 220D-8
Trailer Hitches
Drawbar 60F-1
Trailer Socket, 7-Terminal 90G-11
Trailer with hydraulic tipping function 70-1, 500A-9
Transmission
Automatic Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-19
AutoPowr™, AutoClutch Sensitivity 50J-10
AutoPowr™, Cold-Weather Starting 50J-4
AutoPowr™, Come-Home Mode 50J-16
AutoPowr™, Controls 50J-1
AutoPowr™, Creeper Mode 50J-13
AutoPowr™, Operation on Hillsides 50J-12
AutoPowr™, Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio . 50J-9
AutoPowr™, Set Speeds 50J-11
AutoPowr™, special features when maneuvering .. 50J-3
AutoPowr™, Speed Control Pedal Mode 50J-14
AutoPowr™, stopping the tractor 50J-15
AutoPowr™, towing the tractor 50J-16, 110-6
Change of Direction, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-14
Come-Home Mode with CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-22
CommandPRO™ Joystick, Cold-Weather Starting . 50K-22
Creeper Mode, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-20
Factory Setting, CommandPRO™ Joystick .. 50K-17
IVT™, AutoClutch Sensitivity 50J-10
IVT™, Cold-Weather Starting 50J-4
IVT™, Come-Home Mode 50J-16
IVT™, Controls 50J-1
IVT™, Creeper Mode 50J-13
IVT™, Operation on Hillsides 50J-12
IVT™, Reverse/Forward Speed Ratio 50J-9
IVT™, Set Speeds 50J-11
IVT™, special features when maneuvering 50J-3
IVT™, Speed Control Pedal Mode 50J-14
IVT™, stopping the tractor 50J-15
IVT™, towing the tractor 50J-16, 110-6
Maximum Travel Speed, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-14
Operating on Hillsides, CommandPRO™ Joystick . 50K-20
Set Engine Droop, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-19

Set Engine Speed Increase, CommandPRO™ Joystick 50K-18
Shifting 50F-1, 50G-1
Stopping the Tractor, CommandPRO™ Joystick ... 50K-21
Troubleshooting 300A-1
Transmission Oil 200E-1
Transmission Oil Level, Checking 220D-4
Transmission/Hydraulic Oil Filters, Replace ..220E-17
Transmission/hydraulic oil, changing
AutoPowr™/IVT™ Transmission 220E-19
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission 220E-18
PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission 220E-18
Transport
Driving on Public Roads 110-4
Loads 110-4
With Additional Weight 110-4
Transport Lock
Multi-function lever 70D-7
Rear Hitch 60E-13
SCV 70B-2
Travel speed
Comfort Function, Quick Setting 50K-7
Tread Widths
Adjustable Front Axle 80A-2, 80A-4, 80A-7
Front wheels 80A-10, 80A-11, 80A-13, 80A-14, 80A-20, 80A-25
Rear Wheels 80C-2, 80C-4, 80C-6, 80C-12, 80C-18
Rear Wheels with Rack-and-Pinion Axles ... 80C-26, 80C-29, 80C-31
Three-Piece Front Axle (Version 2) 80A-29, 80A-31, 80A-33, 80A-39, 80A-45
Troubleshooting
Engine 300A-3
Hydraulic system 300A-1
Operator's cab 300A-5
Premium Radio 300A-5
Selective Control Valves 300A-2
Transmission 300A-1
Turn Signal
Automatic Turn-Signal Return 90G-3
Turn Signal and Horn 90G-3
Turn Signal on Cab Frame
Bulbs, replacing 220B-15
Turn Signal on Fender
Bulbs, replacing 220B-16
Two-Piece Front Axle
Fenders, Adjusting 80B-5, 80B-10, 80B-16, 80B-22
Steering Stop, Adjusting 80B-4, 80B-5, 80B-10, 80B-16, 80B-22
Tire Combination, Calculating 80-18

U

Unified inch bolt and screw torque values 210-9
Universal Display
Socket 90H-4
Update,
Hardware or Software 30A-7
USB Service Connection
Socket 90H-4

V

Variable Ratio Steering 40-1
Vehicle Controls
AutoPowr™ Transmission 30-2, 30-3
AutoQuad™ PLUS transmission 30-1
CommandPro™ 30-3
IVT™ transmission 30-2
IVT™ Transmission 30-3
PowrQuad™ PLUS transmission 30-1
Ventilation
Operator's Cab 90F-1, 90F-2
Venting the fuel system 210-3
VF Tires 80-23, 80-24, 500A-38, 500A-39
Video Camera
Socket 90H-5
Viscous Fan
Clean 220A-1

W

Warnings
Auxiliary Controls 30D-12
Warranty
Non-road emissions control warranty statement--compression ignition
CARB 500A-44
EPA 500A-42
Warranty on Tires 500A-41
Wear Check
Ball-Type Hitch 220D-8
Piton Fix 220D-8
Trailer Hitch 220D-5
Trailer Hitch (Remotely Operated) 220D-6
Trailer Hitch CUNA 220D-6
Trailer Hitch, Guide Rails 220D-8
Weights 500A-11, 500A-13
Wheel Bolts
Adjustable Front Axle 80A-2
Front Wheels, with Front-Wheel Drive Axles 220C-1
Rear Wheels, with Rack-and-Pinion Axles ... 220C-2
Tightening, Rear Wheels 220C-2
Wheel Bolts, Tightening
Front Wheels, Adjustable Front Axle 220C-1
Wheel Lug Studs
Adjustable Front Axle 80A-6
Wheel slip calibration 30D-11

Wheels
Front
Tire combinations 80-5, 80-9, 80-13
Rear
Tire combinations 80-5, 80-9, 80-13
Rear Location
Tire inflation pressure 80-24
Wipers 90E-1
Worklight
Bulbs, replacing 220B-14, 220B-15
Front Loader 70D-2, 90I-1
Worklights
Front Loader 90G-9
ISOBUS Implement 90G-8
Select 90G-5
Switch On and Off 90G-5, 90G-9

John Deere Service Keeps You On Job

John Deere Parts



TS100—UN—23AUG88

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.

DX,IBC,A-19-04JUN90

The Right Tools

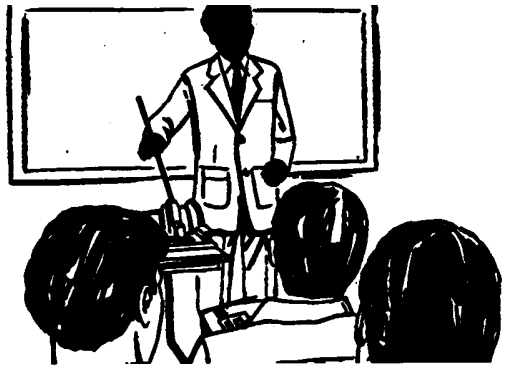


TS101—UN—23AUG88

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.

DX,IBC,B-19-04JUN90

Well-Trained Technicians



TS102—UN—23AUG88

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!

DX,IBC,C-19-04JUN90

Prompt Service



TS103—UN—23AUG88

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.

DX,IBC,D-19-04JUN90